

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

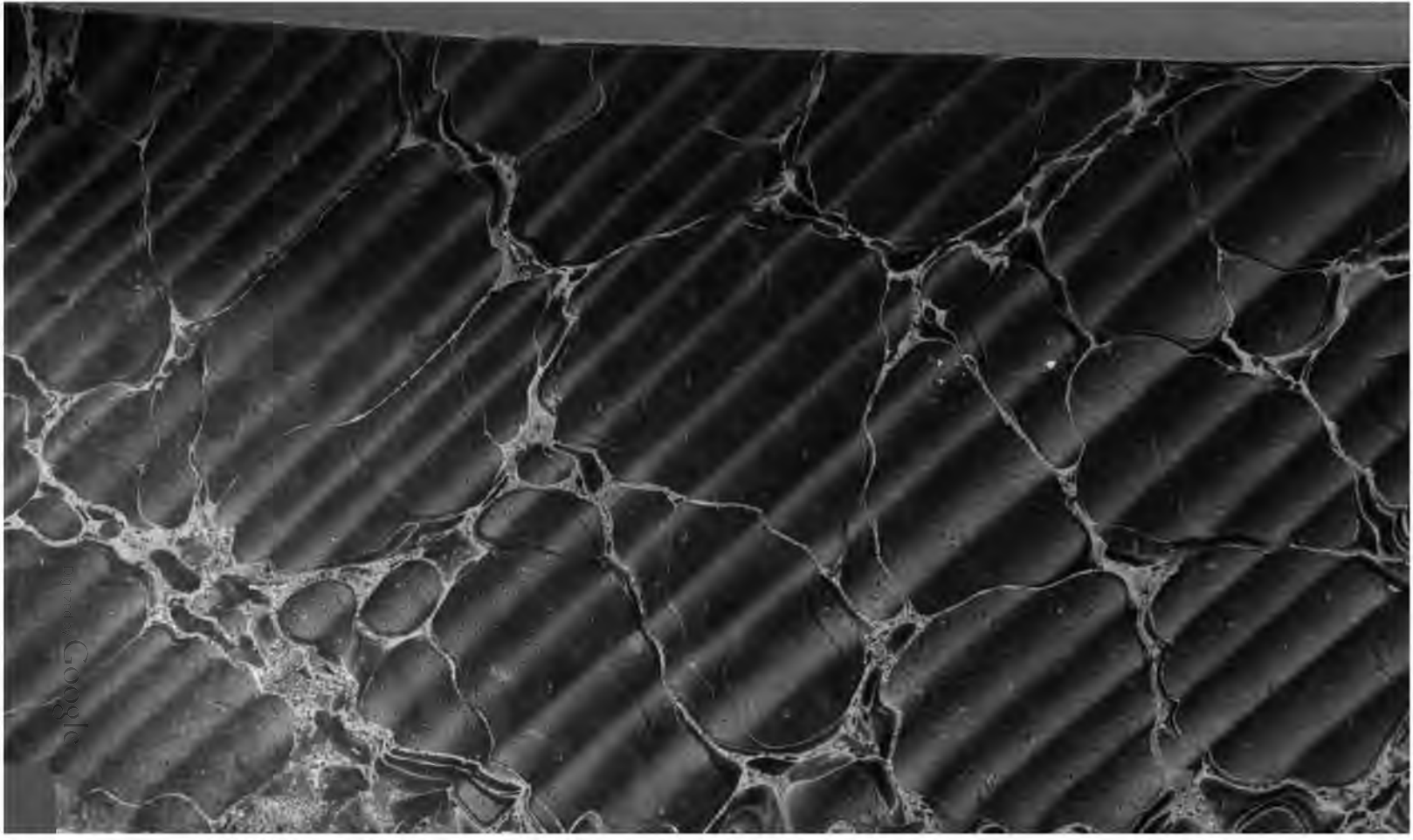
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



LELAND·STANFORD·JVNIOR·VNIVERSITY

Digitized by Google



915.1
D412

Digitized by Google

THE TREATY PORTS

OF

CHINA AND JAPAN.

&c.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

OF

JAPAN.

OF THOSE

YEDO,

ECUM

IN GENERAL.

PLANS.

R SERVICE.

RVICE.

DENNYS.

OW.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE TREATY PORTS OF

CHINA AND JAPAN.

A COMPLETE GUIDE TO THE OPEN PORTS OF THOSE COUNTRIES, TOGETHER WITH PEKING, YEDO, HONGKONG AND MACAO.

FORMING A

GUIDE BOOK & VADE MECUM

FOR TRAVELLERS, MERCHANTS, AND RESIDENTS IN GENERAL.

WITH 29 MAPS AND PLANS.

BY

WM. FRED. MAYERS, F.R.G.S., H.M.'S CONSULAR SERVICE.

N. B. DENNYS, LATE H.M.'S CONSULAR SERVICE.

AND

CHAS. KING, LIEUT. R.M.A.

COMPILED AND EDITED BY N. B. DENNYS.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER AND Co., PATERNOSTER ROW.

HONGKONG:
A. SHORTREDE AND Co.

1867.

Digitized by Google

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

145844

STANFORD LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHINA.	PAGE.
Notes respecting errata,	VI
Preface,	VII
Hongkong,	1
Canton,	116
Macao,	202
Swatow,	230
Amoy,	243
Foochow,	274
Formosa,	291
Takow,	298
Taiwanfoo,	303
Tamsui,	315
Kelung,	323
Ningpo,	326
Shanghae,	350
Yang-tz' and River Ports,	414
Chinkiang,	420
Nanking,	427
Kiu-kiang,	429
Hankow,	439
Chefoo,	456
Taku,	464
Tientsing,	472
Peking,	490
Newchwang,	538

JAPAN.	
Japan,	549
Nagasaki,	555
Yokohama,	579
Yedo,	596
Hakodadi,	612
Hiogo,	617

INDEX TO :—	PAGE.
Hongkong,	621
Canton,	643
Macao,	646
Swatow, Amoy,	648
Foochow,	649
Formosa, Takao, Taiwanfoo,	650
Tamsui, Kelung, Ningpo,	651
Shanghai,	652
Yang-tz' River,	654
Chinkiang, Nanking,	655
Kiukiang,	656
Hankow,	657
Chefoo,	658
Taku, Tientsin,	659
Peking,	660
N.chwang, Japan, Nagasaki,	663
Yokohama,	665
Yedo,	666
Hakodadi,	667
Hiogo,	668

APPENDIX.	
P. & O. S. Co.'s Tables,	II
Polymetrical Table of Distances,	XX
Messageries Imperiales Tables	XXI
Pacific Mail S. S. Co.'s Tables,	XLI
Alfred Holt's Line of Steamers from L.pool to China,	XLV
Distance in Nautical Miles from Shanghae to towns, &c., on the Yan-tz'-kiang,	XLIX
Table of Dist. in Statute Miles,	XLIX
Catalogue of Books on China and Japan,	1

LIST OF MAPS, &c.,

Map of China, to face title page		
Hongkong Island, to face page		1
Plan of Victoria, H.kong,	,,	10
Canton,	,,	124
Macao,	,,	210
Swatow,	,,	232
Amoy,	,,	248
Foochow,	,,	276
Formosa,	,,	290
Takao and Taiwanfoo,	,,	298
Fort Zelandia,	,,	304
Ningpo,	,,	328
Plan of Shanghai,	,,	350
British settlement S hai,	,,	376
The Yang-tz' Kiang,	,,	416
Kiu-kiang, to face page		430
Taku,	,,	464
Tientsin to Tungchow,	,,	486
Tung Chow to Peking,	,,	490
Refer. to Map of Peking,	,,	498
Peking,	,,	498
Chart of Japanese islands,	,,	548
Nagasaki Harbour,	,,	558
Japanese Coins,	,,	562
Nagasaki,	,,	570
Yokohama and Kanagawa,	,,	582
Yokohama,	,,	584
Yedo,	,,	598
Hakodadi,	,,	612
Ocean Steam routes, (Appendix,)		1

Digitized by Google

NOTE RESPECTING ERRATA.

ALTHOUGH several errata occur in the body of the work it has not been deemed necessary to affix a table of them, as they are, in almost every case immaterial as regards the sense of the sentence in which they occur. In the sections on Japan the word "Tycoon" has accidentally been used in some places for "Shogoon" the more proper term. Those best acquainted with the mechanical difficulties attendant on publication in the far East will be most ready to excuse typographical blunders.

Although various changes have occured at Hongkong whilst this work has been passing through the press there is but one which demands special notice, viz: the decrease of the native population. We therefore subjoin the following table which will shew the relative difference of the census taken in December 1865 and that taken at the same time in 1866.

Description of Residents.	1865.	1866.	*Increase in 1866.*	*Decrease in 1866.*
Europeans	2,034	2,113	79	...
Aliens, mixed blood, seamen, &c.	1,795	1,431	...	364
Chinese in European employ	6,836	6,658	...	178
Chinese merchants, tradesmen, and artizans	3,533	3,938	405	...
Chinese in family houses	1,312	1,586	274	...
Chinese brothel keepers	81	134	53	...
Chinese Fortune tellers	5	4	...	1
Chinese Priests	21	27	6	...
Chinese Theatre keepers	3	3	...	...
Chinese on shore not included under any of above heads	80,219	69,532	...	10,687
Boat population, general Vagrants and prisoners	26,885 2,780	26,954 2,718	69 ...	... 62
Totals	125,504	115,098	886	11,292 886
Total decrease in 1866				10,406

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

In presenting to the public the following pages, the writers have had but one object in view—that of producing a book of general use for intending visitors to, and residents in, the two countries of which it treats. As the first attempt to embody in a comprehensive and accessible form the various important particulars scattered over the many works upon China and Japan hitherto published, a certain amount of consideration will doubtless be accorded by the public. To have entered fully into the historical details respecting each port which would be necessary to form a work of sufficient completeness to satisfy a student of Eastern policy in these countries, would be obviously beyond the scope of a single volume, nor has such been its object. While not pretending to these claims, there is, it may be hoped, much which will be found new and unknown to the general mass of readers. Of the Maps also many are entirely original, and, even if regarded only as the pioneers of more complete plans, will possess at least some value.

Of the execution of the work a few words must be said, to explain certain typographical and other errors, which have not however been deemed of sufficient importance to require a table of errata. The type has been set in great part by Chinese compositors, while the maps have all been engraved by natives. The difficulties to be overcome in editing the work have consequently been much greater than would have been the case had European workmen been employed, and for imperfections in this respect allowance must be solicited.

The tables of the various Steam Companies in the Appendix have been compiled from the latest available sources. In two cases—those of The Pacific Mail Steamship Line and Alfred Holt's Line of Steamers,—they are incomplete, from the fact of no handbooks having

Digitized by Google

as yet been issued by their directors. The information given, however, will be found sufficient for general purposes, and it is hoped to supply omissions in a future edition.

The list of Works, &c., published on and in China and Japan is, it is believed, the first catalogue of the kind ever presented to the public. It numbers over four hundred and forty titles, and as a contribution towards a more complete list and as affording useful hints to persons desirous of selecting works for information, will be found of much use.

In conclusion, the authors have to acknowledge, with thanks, the help of many friends and correspondents in the compilation of the work. Several who have already published works upon China have freely given permission for any use being made of their labours which might seem desirable, while others have aided in various ways. To particularize, however, would be to name a large proportion of those whose acquaintanceship they enjoy throughout China, and their numerous friends must receive this general acknowledgment of the aid they have afforded.

HONGKONG, 31*st March*, 1867.

Digitized by Google

CHINA.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HONGKONG.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

NAME. SITUATION, SIZE, &c.—The Island of HONGKONG or "Fragrant Stream" 香港, pronounced Hiang-Kiang in the Mandarin Language, derives its name from that of one of the small streams on the South side of the island, which, from being the first spot known to Europeans, gave its title to the whole colony. It is situated at the mouth of the Canton River, between Lat. 22° 9′ and 22. 21 N.,* and in Long. 114° 08′ E. from the meridian of Greenwich. The island formerly constituted an insignificant portion of the Chinese District of *Sin-ngan* or *Sun-on*, and is opposite to the tract of country forming the sub-district of 九龍 Kiu-Lung or *Kow-Loong* on the main-land, the extreme southern point of which is called by the native Chinese 尖沙嘴 *T'sim-shá-tsui*. The sailing distance round Hongkong was estimated in 1843, (Sir E. Belcher's survey) at 26.85 miles, though a walk round it, following the irregular indentations of the coast, gives a distance of some few miles more. Its extreme length is nearly nine, and its greatest breadth a little more than four miles.

Its formation is volcanic, a rugged mountainous ridge running from E. to W. with six peaks of from 1,016 to nearly 1,900 feet in height above the sea. In Sir E. Belcher's chart the peaks are named as

* Note.—The actual lat. and long. of a hillock near the centre of the land was fixed by Sir E. Belcher as 22.26.30. N. Lat., and 114.08.30. E. Long.

Digitized by Google

follows; "Victoria Peak" 1,825 feet; "High West Peak" 1,774 feet; "Mount Gough" 1,575; "Mount Kellet" 1,131; "Mount Parker" 1161; "Pottinger Peak" 1,016 feet.

EARLY HISTORY.—Hongkong so far back as the Ming dynasty was owned by a respectable family of the name of Tang. When Kanghi ordered the Coast to be cleared of its inhabitants, the possession of Hongkong was abandoned. But when the Emperor revoked his decree, the occupation of it was again resumed and title deeds granted, authenticated records of which remain to this day in the offices of the chief magistrates of Sin-ngan and Tungkwan. The land tax for two centuries and upwards had been regularly paid by this family, its members being considered by the Government as its true and lawful landlords.

During the early days of trade on the part of the East India Company at Canton, Hongkong was known as affording a safe and commodious anchorage for vessels at the mouth of the Canton river, and ships of war frequently made this a stopping-place during the early portion of the present century. The year 1837, appears to have been the first time that the whole season's shipping restored thither, Opium clippers having occasionally put in there for some years previously. In 1839, when the Chinese were fulminating edicts against us, and immediately after the celebrated wholesale destruction of Opium at Canton under the Imperial Commissioner Lin, the whole of the ships engaged in the China trade were gathered at Hongkong.

At this time the site of the present city of VICTORIA was a mere rugged slope of rock, shelving in most places precipitously to the water's edge, with a narrow path-way winding along the cliff to which the fanciful name of Kün-Tai-Lu 裙帶路 or "Petticoat-string Path" was given by the fishermen and villagers who then constituted the sole population of the island. This name is still constantly applied to the city of Victoria by the Chinese. The island had been inhabited for several hundred years by a small native population, engaged chiefly in fishing, but to some extent also in agriculture, the soil collected in the narrow valleys being made to yield crops of rice and vegetables. The portion of the shore fronting the mainland opposite the town of Kowloong was (and still to some extent is) a noted resort for pirates, who,

Digitized by Google

under pretence of fishing, used to lay in wait for trading craft passing through the narrow straits which separate the island from the mainland to the eastward, (called the Lai-yü-mun or Lye-ye-moon, *i. e.*, "Carp Fish Pass"), and carry their plunder on shore to the village called Sow-ke-wan.

During the hostilities consequent upon the endeavours made by the Chinese authorities at Canton to suppress the Opium-trade by force, the anchorage in Hongkong harbour become the resort of all British Shipping, and a settlement was formed on the rocky shore. In the first convention entered into in January 1841 between the British plenipotentiary, Captain Elliott R.N., and the Chinese Commissioner K'i-shan, the island was ceded to Great Britain with the reservation of certain rights to the Government of China; but in the Treaty signed at Nanking in 1842, after further hostilities, Hongkong was declared to be fully ceded to the British Crown. In thus ceding it no provision seems to have been made by the Chinese Government for the original proprietors of the soil, who made suit to the British Government humbly praying for remuneration. It was said that some eight or ten thousand dollars were paid for certain fields in *Wong-nei-chong* and *Su-kon-pu*— not to the members of the Tang family, however, but to the persons occupying the soil and claiming to be its true and rightful owners. Whether they were so or not does not appear.

Hongkong was erected into the full status of a Colony by an Order in Council dated the 5th of April 1843. Previously to this date, and to the appointment of Colonial officials, the rising settlement had been governed under the direction of the Minister Plenipotentiary; and even after the issue of a Colonial Charter, the office of Minister to China continued to be combined with that of Governor of Hongkong, until the capture of Canton in 1857 put an end to the system under which foreign affairs had been conducted by the Chinese Government, and the subsequent installation of the British Legation at Peking severed all connection between the Goverment of Hongkong and the diplomatic service.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.—Hongkong, as before mentioned, consists mainly of a chain of hills, here and there rising to peaks of greater or less

Digitized by Google

altitude. These peaks are intersected by deep narrow ravines of irregular outline in which there are excellent streams of never failing water. The coast is indented by several deep inlets, more especially on the South coast, as will be seen by reference to the map. In some parts of the island the headlands slope down to a broad sandy beach, in other terminate in precipitous cliffs. The area is estimated at about 29 square miles, though the small amount of level surface included in this measurement renders many portions of the island almost practically uninhabitable. Basaltic Trap, mica-schist and granite (syenite) are the prevailing rocks; limestone is entirely wanting. Much of the granite is found in large round masses and is extensively worked for building purposes. The surface soil is mere disintegrated rock, the action of the atmosphere and of rains being sufficient in the course of ages to decompose the constituents (highly alkaline in some parts) of the granite. This condition of the surface is supposed by many to be the cause of much unhealthiness, and has of late years been greatly discussed. The general appearance of the island on approaching it from the sea is somewhat like that of an overgrown Gibraltar, presenting no feature of particular interest; but on rounding the Western side of the island a view, remarkable for its beauty, bursts upon the sight of the traveller. Rising in lofty terraces one above another are seen the houses of the city, and towering above them all, like an overshadowing giant, rises the lofty "Peak." On a clear summer morning the panorama thus presented to the eye may fairly be compared to many, famed for their picturesqueness, in Western lands. The clean white buildings, dazzling in the sun, stand out in bold relief from the tawny green of the mountain side, while far away on either side stretches a line of buildings backed by hills of lesser elevation. With the harbour itself most visitors are curiously impressed. Every variety of floating conveyance finds its place in this safe and commodious port. The English and American clipper, the clumsy junk—the awkward looking sampan and the fast gig—the P. and O. steamer and the American river boat, with it tiers of cabins and its massive looking engine beam, each and all in countless variety are scattered over the surface of the water, while Chinese "fast boats," presenting to English eyes the queerest combination of ugliness and speed

Digitized by Google

Extent of level ground on the island. Villages existing at date of cession.

they have ever beheld, are crossing, leaving and entering the harbour, in most cases contemptuously disregarding the warning whistle of the incoming steamer, and constantly escaping, by a series of miracles, from collision with other vessels. There are few who visit Hongkong for the first time, who are unimpressed with a sense of the beauty of the scene thus presented to their gaze. Although the mountains of the island are precipitous and sterile, the intervening valleys are sheltered and fertile, and produce in abundance those plants and trees which lend so great a charm to scenery on the boundaries of the tropical zone. Even the inhospitable rock has, however, been turned to good account by the Chinese, who, from remote times, have worked the numerous quarries on the island.

There is very little flat ground on the island capable of being brought under cultivation; indeed the only tract of any extent is the "Wong-nei-chung," or, as the English call it, the "Happy Valley," some twenty or thirty acres in extent. There are several other small plots of ground near the bottom of the hills, and some few terraced patches amongst them, but the whole is of very trifling extent. In former times the Chinese used to cultivate crops of rice and vegetables in the Wong-nei-chung Valley, but the place proved to be very unhealthy; and the Government, supposing that the malaria might proceed from the water necessary to bring the crops to maturity, prohibited the natives from cultivating them, and after draining and leveling the land, permitted a permanent race course and training ground to be constructed round the valley.

The amount of land under cultivation at the time of Hongkong being ceded to Great Britain, was about 250 acres, then valued by the deputy Superintendent at $52,000; Chek-chu was at that time the most important place in the island, Wong-nei-chung being the second. Hongkong, the third in importance, was a hamlet of 200 inhabitants; the remaining villages officially recognized at that date being as follows, commencing at the East end of the Island.—*Soo-kun-poo, Hoong-heong-lao, Sow-ke-wan, Sai-wan, Shek-hoi, Tai-tam, Wong-ma-kok, Kong-lam, Shek-pai-wan, and Pokfulum.* The troops were at the time stationed at *Chek-chu, Sai-wan, and Shek-pai-wan.*

Digitized by Google

Harbour. Tides. Signal Station.

HARBOUR, TIDES &c.—The harbour of Hongkong consists of the space enclosed between the Northern shore of the island and the Southern edge of the mainland immediately opposite. The peculiar configuration of both is such, as will be seen by reference to the maps, as to form two roadsteads. The inner one, that of Kowloong bay, is nearly landlocked and affords protection to vessels in all weather. The other which is, *par excellence, the* harbour is exposed only to the force of strong easterly gales, but even here their effect is mitigated by the large number of outlying islands, so that altogether the harbour may be deemed one of the safest in the world. Situated between the North-Western end of the island and the mainland, it may be entered Southward through the Lamma Channel, Eastward by the Lye-e-moon passage, and from the Westward by vessels sailing close under the mainland.

The depth of water varies from about 11 to 3½ fathoms, which is sufficient to float the most heavily laden merchant vessels which trade with China. Kowloong bay is the deepest part of the harbour.

The chief Islands within the limits of the harbour master's jurisdiction are: WONG-CHUEN-CHOW or Stonecutter's island, until very lately a convict station: GREEN ISLAND, off the extreme western point; and a small rock near East Point called KELLETT'S ISLAND, on which a fort was formerly erected.

At Hongkong during the summer months, the highest water is three days *after*, in winter three days *before*, the full and change. In September, October, and November, and the three corresponding spring months of March, April, and May, the highest water is at the latter end of the quarter. In March, the tide is *very low*. At all seasons of the year, the tides are most irregular, in and off the mouth of the Canton river. It may however be observed, as an invariable rule, that the night tides are the highest in the north-east monsoon, and the day tides in the south-west: consequently, they are strongest. The rise from the low water at Hongkong is 7½ feet, except in strong east and southeast winds. A tide of ten feet rise at Canton or Whampoa is generally owing to a fresh, or to a strong favourable wind.

SIGNAL STATION.—On *Victoria Peak*, the highest point of the island, a signal station has been erected whence can be obtained the best views

Digitized by Google

seaward in all directions; from the signal staff information is given of all vessels arriving in or leaving the harbour, and an accurate register is kept at the look-out houses of the Barometical and Thermometrical variations observable.

FORMATION OF THE COLONY; ITS RISE AND PROGRESS.—The rapid conversion of a barren rock into one of the most important Depôts of Trade in the Eastern seas, has been so startling that few can conceive the fact that in 1841 not a single European house was in existence on the island. The first efforts of the builder were made at the Eastern end, the house of Messrs. Jardine, Matheson & Co., forming, as it were, the nucleus of the edifices which graced the then infant Colony. Mr. Fortune, who visited Hongkong in 1845, describes its appearance at this date, as that of the mere outlines of a city. "Around and in the rear of Messrs. Jardines' house, there are all sorts of Chinese buildings and of European houses, perhaps some thirty. Next to it, proceeding West, is the valley of *Wong-nei* having three or four European houses, and a little village of poor Chinese houses forty or fifty in all. The house of the Morrison Education Society, the hospital of the Medical Missionary Society, the Seamen's Hospital, and the residence of the Chief Justice of the Colony with a new guard house, appear prominent on high ground this side of the valley. Next and almost on a level with the sea there is a cluster of substantial commercial houses with some buildings occupied as Commissariat stores, barracks, &c. The ground between the sea and the hills is narrow along this part of the town. The old Protestant and Roman Catholic burial grounds, with a few small buildings on the beach fill up the remaining part of the contemplated eastern district of Victoria.

"The ruins of a market with an old military hospital and a magazine come first in the central division of the town. Next on high ground are the badly contrived, half built and half demolished death-generating buildings, once known as the artillery barracks. In front of them three buildings are being erected which will be an ornament to the settlement * * Passing the streamlet, the ground eligible for buildings instead of being only a few rods in breadth, stretches off up a gentle acclivity full half a mile. Close by the mouth of the stream-

Digitized by Google

Victoria in 1845.

let are some barracks with Naval stores on the beach. South of them, three buildings are being erected for officers and soldiers. Beyond them Southward, are lines of mat houses in which are the Indian troops and camp followers—and miserable quarters they are. The parade ground comes next as you go Westward. Between it and the Queen's Road is the *Colonial Church* a building without a prototype, but worthy to be sketched and preserved among the annals of the Colony. The Post Office is on the South, and the Governor's private residence on the West of the Parade ground. Further Westward and higher up the hill is Government House. Westward still and on the beach are three commercial houses, among the best in the Colony; above them on the South of Queen's Road is the harbour master's house. Here terminates the central district of Victoria.

"The Western district is an embryo city, having streets, terraces, &c. Here you may read Wyndham Street, D'Aguilar Street, and some fifteen others. Within this district are the buildings of the magistracy; the jails, four chapels, a mosque, and other houses of all descriptions perhaps three hundred. It includes the central and upper bazaar, also two new guard houses occupying commanding sites.

"In the materials, form and qualities of the buildings there is great variety; you may see granite, brick and mud houses. All the buildings early erected for Government were in every way very poor, the house of the chief magistrate being the only exception. All the barracks were particularly bad; most of them, even the hospitals, were unfit to keep cattle in. Private houses were generally better, and some of them good. At present the style of buildings is superior to anything we have seen in China. Among the best specimens now in progress we may name the Club house, the officers' quarters, the Military hospital, the Exchange and the Union Chapel. Good verandahs and good roofs are the principal desiderata.

"The Queen's Road extends Eastward from Victoria to a Military post just without the *Lye-e-moon*; and Westward round Possession Peak to *Shek-pai-wan* which is to be called "Stanley." Closed to Stanley Eastward is little Hongkong. These places are, as yet, but of little note."

Digitized by Google

Public Buildings.

PRESENT STATE OF THE COLONY: PUBLIC BUILDINGS &c.—Mr. Fortune has very probably been already astonished at the rapid progress Hongkong had made at the date of his last visit, while he would find equal cause for surprise in beholding its development since that period to the present time. No longer are the buildings used by Government poor in construction or disgraceful in appearance. The Governor's house, beautifully situated on a gentle rise leading up to the level of Caine Road is, though not conspicuous, by no means unworthy of its distinction as the residence of H. M.'s Representative. Just underneath, at a lower level, are situated the Government offices, unpretentious but commodious, and well adapted to the purposes for which they are designed. Lower again and some 200 yards to the Eastward stands the "Cathedral" as it is termed, a neat church capable of accomodating some 800 people and possessed of a good organ.

The public buildings of Victoria call for no special mention, being modern and in most cases more extensive and comfortable than architecturally beautiful. Conspicuous from the harbour besides the Cathedral above mentioned are the Roman Catholic Cathedral, the Central Prison, and the Clock Tower at Pedder's Wharf:—the latter however being placed in so awkward a position that it is only conspicuous, or even visible, from a point of a view just opposite to it. Of other buildings the magnificent house lately built by Messrs. Dent & Co. in the same vicinity attracts the eye, while a stately row of houses occupied by banking and mercantile firms carries the eye past the Naval Yards to the eastward where Messrs. Jardine Matheson & Co.'s new offices and the Mint terminate the view.

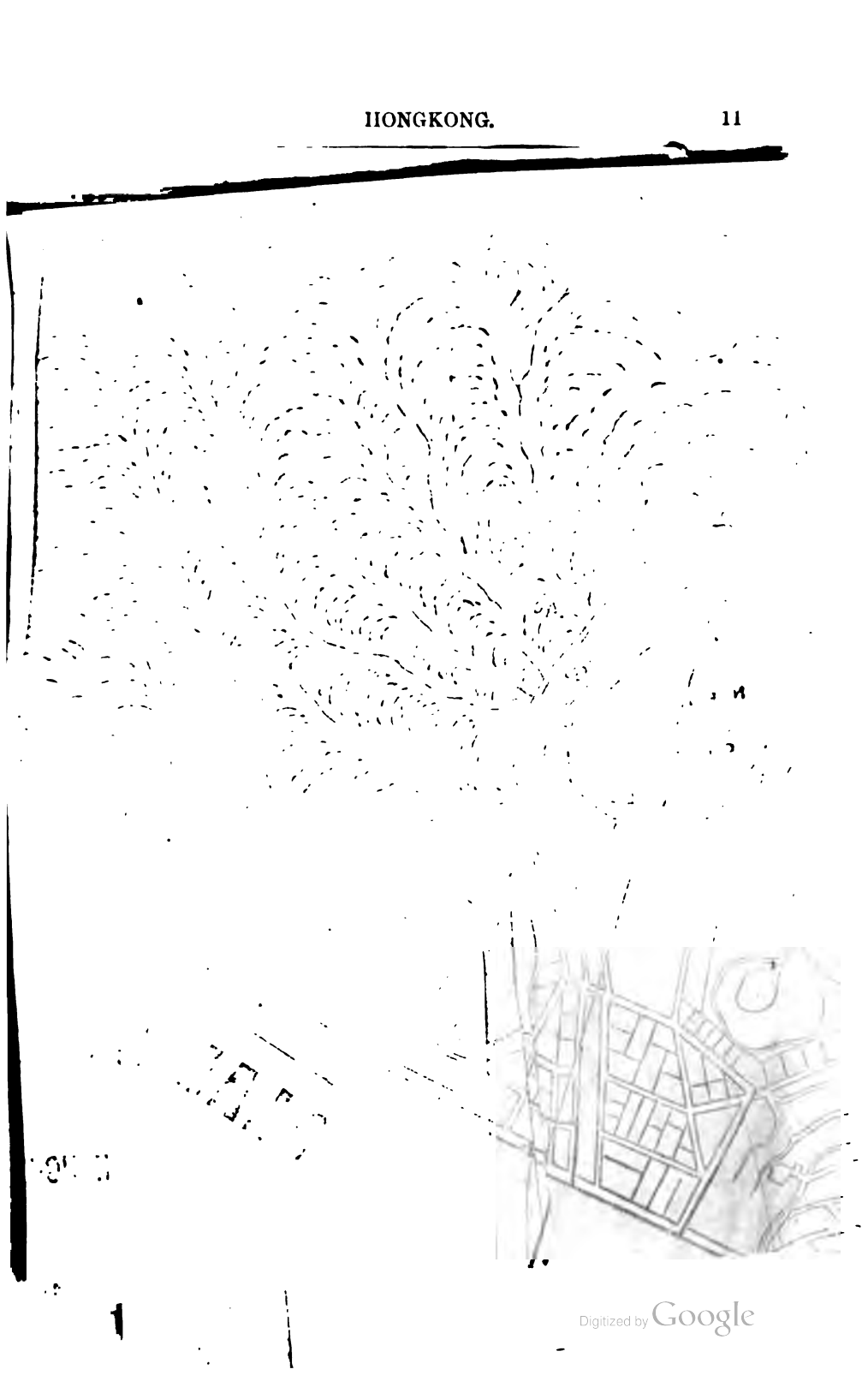
To the West of the Clock tower, the dials of which are illuminated at night, the eye ranges along a number of well built houses and stores, past the Peninsular & Oriental Steam Company's office, distinguished by its flagstaff, to Messrs Russell & Co.'s wharf, beyond which lies the Hongkong, Canton and Macao Steam Company's pier. After passing this the water front of the town presents a meaner appearance than its aristocratic neighbour to the eastward being composed almost entirely of Chinese houses. Immediately opposite the Clock tower and facing the Queen's Road is the Post Office, a large

Digitized by Google

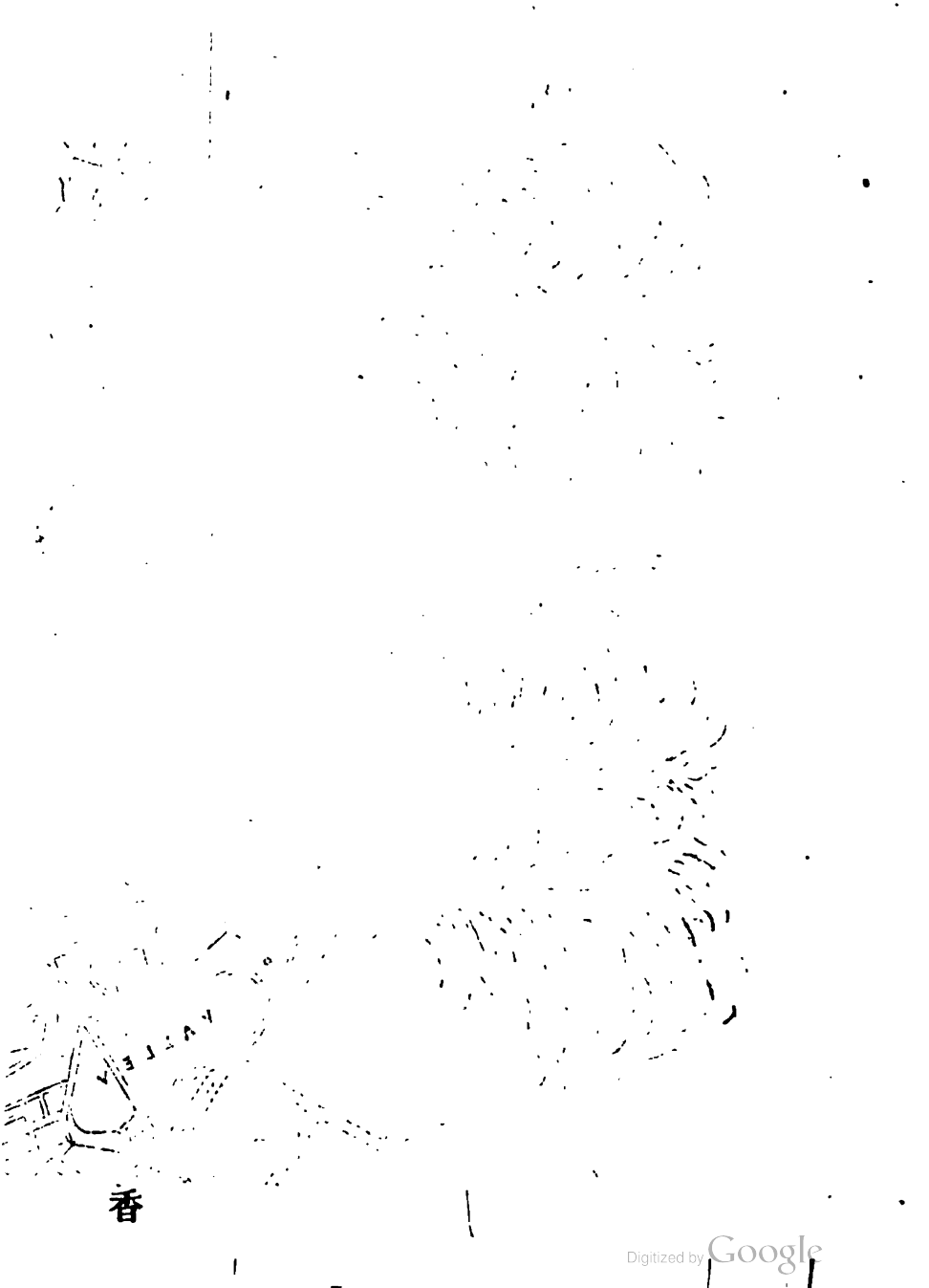
building well adapted to the purposes for which it was designed. It possesses unusual importance from being the head office for China and Japan. Next to this comes the Supreme Court house where the judges of that and the Summary Jurisdiction Court hold their sittings, various Government officers occupying the ground floor. Facing this, on the other side of the road, is the English Club a well built edifice and affording good accommodation. For other buildings we must refer our readers to the accompanying map, for, as they possess no special features of interest, their locality being alone important, it is needless to give descriptive particulars. We may however mention that in addition to the churches above specified a handsome place of worship has been erected under the superintendence of the Rev. James Legge, D.D., for worshippers of the Presbyterian denomination. It is known as the Union Chapel and is situated a little below the level of Caine Road on a line drawn at right angles from the shore commencing near Messrs Russell & Co.'s wharf. A small mosque also exists in the same direction, but at a higher level, for Mahomedan worship. We subjoin hereunder a list in English and Chinese of the Chief Government offices, public establishments. and Banks.

大兵頭寫字樓	Government Offices.
今些厘	Commissariat.
船頭官	Harbour Master's Office.
書信館	Post Office.
大葛	Supreme Court.
法蘭西江臣	French Consulate.
呂宋江臣	Spanish Consulate.
花旗江臣	United States Consulate.
溢本銀行	Bank of Hindostan, China, &c., Limited.
申打剌銀行	Central Bank of Western India.
渣打銀行	Chartered Bank of India, Australia, &c.
新銀行	Chartered Mercantile Bank of India &c.
今孖素銀行	Commercial Bank of India.
化蘭西銀行	Comptoir d'Escompte de Paris.
香港上海銀行	Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Co.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Public Establishments. Schools.

舊銀行	Oriental Bank Corporation.
唐商人火船公司	China Merchant S. N. Co.
佛囒西火輪船公司	Les Messageries Imperiales.
鐵行公司	Peninsular & Oriental S. N. Co.
搬鳥	The Borneo Company, Limited.
洋商會館	Chamber of Commerce.
澄文公司	German Club.
新公司	Hongkong Club.
德臣印字館	"China Mail" Office.
孖剌	"Daily Press" Office.

SCHOOLS.—Various Schools for the education of native Chinese have been opened under Government supervision. The following returns are quoted from the very able report of Mr P. Stewart, the Head-master of the Central School and Inspector of such establishments.

ATTENDANCE *in the Government School during* 1865.

	MAXIMUM ATTENDANCE.	MINIMUM ATTENDANCE
1. Aberdeen, ...	26	8
2. Bowrington, ...	19	6
3. Central School, ...	203	176
4. Girl's School, ...	32	18
5. Mah : Mosque, ...	23	7
6. Stanley, ...	32	25
7. Tang-lung-chau (Hakka), ...	17	3
8. Tung-lung-chau (Punti), ...	43	26
9. Webster's Crescent, ...	34	7
10. West End, ...	32	21
11. West Point, ...	50	24
12. Wong-nai-chung, ...	24	9
	535	330

SUMMARY *of* ENROLMENT *and* ATTENDANCE.

	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.
Maximum Enrolment, ...	733	535	502	597
Maximum Attendance, ...	611	469	417	535
Minimum Enrolment, ...	505	414	434	418
Minimum Attendance, ...	299	301	324	330

Digitized by Google

Schools. Naval Yard. Barracks. Praya Cemetery. Racecourse.

RETURN *of the Number of* SCHOLARS *at various Schools in Hongkong for* 1865.

Government,	Schools,	597
Roman Catholic,	,,	585
Private (Chinese),	,,	410
Church of England,	,,	125
London Mission,	,,	70
Basle Mission,	,,	40
Foundling Hospital,	,,	43
	Total,	1,870

THE NAVAL YARD, BARRACKS, and other Government departments, the positions of which are given in the accompanying map, call for no special description. The former is simply a well arranged store with jetties and shears for dismasting ships &c. The present barracks are roomy and comfortable, and tolerably healthy, but the accommodation is unfortunately insufficient.

Owing to the hilly formation of the island, the appearance of Victoria from the harbour is somewhat like that of Madeira. The houses are built in terrace-like rows one above the other, the greater number being found on the hill, the apex of which forms Victoria Peak. At the water side a Quay or "Praya" as it is called, from the Portuguese term in use at the older and adjacent settlement of Macao, has been constructed, which gives an almost uninterrupted drive from one end of the town to the other. That part usually frequented by Europeans is from the Clock tower to the Mint, the western half being comparatively left to the natives. The only break in the Praya is the part occupied by the Naval authorities who have walled in the dockyard to the water's edge. It is much regretted that arrangements could not be made to enclose on either side a pathway which would have allowed the public to pass through the yard and so avoid the long and inconvenient detour which has now to be made, more especially as the sea face is used only as a jetty, no dock having been constructed.

CEMETERY: RACE COURSE.—The valley of *Wong-nei-chung* which is better known as "Happy valley" contains on its southern side the cemetery, while the level area in the centre has been converted into a race course. Much discussion has arisen on what is termed the "unseemly proximity" of the one to the other. Doubtless it is a pity that such

Digitized by Google

should be the case, but the matter might be greatly remedied by the establishment of a new cemetery in some one of the numerous level spots which are to be found at the eastern end of the Island. The matter will doubtless before long be taken into consideration by the authorities.

ROADS.—The Roads of Hongkong are, as a rule, well made, and those constructed at a comparatively uniform level running from East to West afford some picturesque walks. Those most frequented are: the Queen's road, which extends from Tai-ping-shan, or the Chinese quarter at the West end of the island, to the other, or Eastern end, of the town; Hollywood Road and its continuations on a somewhat higher level than the former; Caine Road (which extends with its continuations, from Government House to Pokfulum and is *the* Road of the island) on a higher level still; and Robinson Road, the highest in Victoria. Up to the close of 1865 there was some little danger in traversing the two latter at night if alone and unarmed, while the Western end of Victoria has ever been unsafe from the numerous Chinese bad characters who infest it. The Public gardens situated just beyond the Eastern extremity of Caine Road and opposite to Government House are a favourite promenade with the colonists. The band of one of the regiments stationed at Hongkong usually plays here once or twice a week. Another favourite walk is along the Hollywood road eastward to Scandal Point, whence a good view can be obtained of the harbour and shipping. The Parsee community have lately presented the colony with a handsome wrought iron bandstand which has been erected in the gardens.

At POK-FU-LUM there are a few houses owned by residents. They are generally used more for picnics and parties than as permanent residences. Excursions to "Victoria Peak" are often made by admirers of panoramic scenery. In fact there are numerous spots frequented by pleasure seekers, both on the Island itself and on the mainland opposite.

The general appearance of the more important Roads will produce a favourable effect on the mind of the visitor. The houses lining them are lofty and well built, while trees add considerable natural beauty to the efforts of the architect and road maker. During the wet season, the upper surface of the roads is, however, much damaged by the rains

Digitized by Google

owing to the want of proper "metalling." Steps are, however, now being taken to amend this serious defect.

GAS AND WATER WORKS.—Gas and water are laid on in Victoria and its suburbs, the latter from Government works, and in consequence of inadequacy in the present supply, measures have been taken by the present Governor for the construction of a new reservoir at Pok-foo-lum.

CLUBS, MASONIC LODGES, AMUSEMENTS, &C.—There are five clubs in Hongkong, *viz*.—2 English, 1 German and 2 Portuguese:—one of the latter containing a well constructed little theatre and concert room. There are also two Masonic Lodges *viz*.: the "Zetland" and "Victoria" which are very numerously supported. They are all housed in well-built edifices, although boasting no especial features of interest. There is no regular theatrical Company, but one or two amateur companies generally start into life at the commencement of the cool season. Travelling exhibitions of various kinds frequently visit Hongkong, and Professional Singers, Musicians, &c. occasionally give performances on their way up or down the coast. In the way of other amusements, Racing, Cricket and Boating are well supported. Of the Race ground, we have before spoken; the races are usually held for three days in February, and are well contested, some of the leading houses importing English horses to run. Cricket is much patronised, a good club existing. The ground used lies between the Parade-ground and the Praya, but is somewhat too small for the requirements of the players, the ball having a tendency to go "out of bounds." Various propositions have been made to select a more suitable spot for matches, but no definite arrangement has, as yet, been made. An annual Regatta is held in November, and is usually followed by a ball given by the members of the Club. We must not omit to notice a very commodious bathing house lately erected at the foot of the Cricket ground, under the superintendence of Mr. W. H. Gibb and a committee of gentlemen interested in the project, and paid for by subscription. An annual payment of ten dollars entitles British and American residents to the use of this establishment.

NEWSPAPERS.—The following papers and Magazines are published at Hongkong: Daily—The *Evening Mail*, Messrs. Shortrede & Co.;

Digitized by Google

Newspapers. Libraries. Docks.

The *Daily Press*, Y. J. Murrow, Esq. Weekly—The *China Mail*, Messrs. Shortrede & Co.; The *Echo do Povo*, De Souza & Co. (*Portuguese*). The *Omnibus*, (German). Fortnightly, (day of departure of homeward mail)—The *Overland China Mail*, Messrs. Shortrede & Co.; The *China Overland Trade Report*, Y. J. Murrow, Esq. Monthly—*Notes and Queries on China and Japan*, Messrs. A. Shortrede & Co.

LIBRARIES.—There are two public libraries—That under English patronage is known as the "VICTORIA LIBRARY AND READING ROOMS." The other is housed at the Portuguese club in Gough Street.

DOCKS &c.—At Aberdeen, formerly known as *Shek-pai-wan*, the Hongkong and Whampoa Dock Company have a branch of their establishment. These Docks are of the following dimensions:—

DOCK No. 1.

Built of GRANITE.

Length, ...	350 feet
Breadth, ...	80 ,,
Depth of Water at Spring Tides, ...	18½ ,,
Ditto. Neap Tides, ...	16 ,,

NEW DOCK, No. 2.

Built of GRANITE.

Length, ...	400 feet
Breadth, ...	90 ,,
Depth of Water at Spring Tides, ...	24½ ,,
Ditto. Neap Tides, ...	21½ ,,

This latter DOCK is in course of construction.

The workshops on the Premises possess every appliance necessary for the Repairs of Ships or Steam Machinery. The Engineer's Shops are supplied with Lathes, Planing, Screwing, Cutting, Punching Machines, &c., &c, capable of executing work on the largest scale, and driven by Steam. The Shipwright's and Blacksmith's Shops are well supplied with plant, and the work is entirely carried on under the Supervision of experienced Europeans, while powerful Lifting Shears are erected on a Jetty, alongside which vessels can lie in 24 feet water and take in or out boilers, masts, &c. In addition to executing Repairs, this company is able to supply new Boilers to Steam-ships:—no small desideratum considering the increase in the steam marine of the port which has of late years taken place. The Company's Stores supply (when required) at moderate rates all the necessaries for Shipwork, such as Paint, Copper, canvas, &c., &c. and a Steam Tug (100 Horse-

Digitized by Google

power nominal) is always in readiness to Tow Sailing Vessels from Hongkong to the Dock *free of charge.*

The Union Dock Company has also a Dock in course of construction at Kowloong. This when completed will be of immense advantage to vessels which reach port in a state requiring instant docking. The establishment of docks has added considerably to the natural advantages of the harbour of Hongkong, and the fact that such schemes are found to succeed well, says much for the prospects of the port.

STANLEY.—The village of Stanley is situated on a bay at the South eastern end of the island. Except a barrack for the accommodation of a few troops and the wives and children of soldiers for whom there is not sufficient accommodation elsewhere, it has no European buildings and possesses not the slightest interest.

COMMUNICATION WITH OTHER PORTS.—There are four lines of Steamers now running regularly between England, America, and Hongkong, viz.—1st, those of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company from Southampton and Marseilles.—2nd, those of the Messageries Imperiales from Marseilles; transit across Egypt by both these lines being specially arranged with the Egyptian Government.—3rd, Alfred Holt's line of steamers from Liverpool; and 4th, the vessels of the Pacific Mail Steam Ship Company from New York, passage across the isthmus of Panama being included in the fare. Full particulars will be found in the Appendix of the rates of passage money, freight &c &c. of these lines and to it we must refer our readers for further particulars. Locally there are constant and many means of communication with the other ports of China. Communication with Canton is kept up by the steamers of the Hongkong, Canton and Macao Steam Boat Company, one vessel leaving each of the former ports every morning at 9 A.M., and reaching the end of its journey about 3.30 P.M., Fares for European passengers $7 each way including a breakfast at 9.30 A.M., and tiffin at 2 P.M, If these are declined the fare is $5. Chinese are charged $1 first class and 50 cents second class, no food being provided. Night Steamers also leave each port at about 5 P.M., starting nearly opposite the P. & O. coal stores, Praya West, and making the passage is about 7 hours. From Macao a vessel starts for Hongkong

Digitized by Google

every morning at 8 A.M., returning from Hongkong at 2 P.M. The passage each way occupies some three hours. To the other ports opportunities are afforded about twice a week by the P. & O. Company's, and Messrs. D. Lapraik & Co.'s steamers to Swatow, Amoy and Foochow, and by the P. & O. and Messageries steamers to Shanghai and Japan. Steamers occasionally clear at Hongkong or Canton for the Northern ports of Chefoo, Tientsin, Newchwang and Japan, but as a general rule the traveller has to avail himself of steamers running between them and Shanghai, if desirous of reaching those places, or the river ports of the Yangtze Kiang. Particulars respecting fares to the Coast ports will also be found in the appendix, and it may be noted that the charges per private steamer, are the same in amount as those charged by the P. & O. Company.

POPULATION &c.—The population of Hongkong has increased in a most wonderful manner since the date of our taking possession of the island. In 1841, It was :—

In the Villages and hamlets, ...	4,360
In the Bazaar, ...	800
In the Boats, ...	2,000
Labourers from Kowloong,...	300
Actual then population,.....	7,450

The isthmus of Kowloong, then known also as *Tsim-sha-tsui*, was returned as containing a native population of 800 people.

Within 9 months of this census having been taken, the numbers had more then trebled. The return for the last few years is as follows :

	European and American.	*Chinese, etc.*	*Total.*
1862,.....	1,604	121,907	123,511
1863,.....	2,644	123,207	124,850
1864,.....	1,963	119,535	121,498

The census of 1865 gives the following particulars :

Europeans and Americans, ...	2,034
Goa, Manila, India and others of mixed blood ...	1,645
Aliens, ...	150
Chinese, shore population, ...	92,010
,, boat ,, ...	26,885
Vagrants and Prisoners, ...	2,780
Total	125,504

Digitized by Google

European population.

Of the Europeans, few grown persons, if any, have been born on the island; the "oldest inhabitant" can boast of having spent 25 years in Hongkong, but except a few children we are not aware of any other "natives" of European parentage. A large number of those of mixed blood have however been born here, and regard Hongkong as their home in every sense of the word. Much of the want of interest in public measures and the hesitation to interfere with abuses which has in past times distinguished the European community, has arisen from the fact that Hongkong is to them a mere temporary residence to be quitted at the first convenient opportunity. The style of living amongst the better class of Europeans has resulted in many inconveniences to those below them in worldly means and position. The first residents put themselves entirely into the hands of cunning Compradores who fleeced them unmercifully in their charges for household expenses, but this was little felt when each merchant was possessed of a princely income, owing to the comparative absence of competition in the lucrative trade of former days. Within the last ten years, however, Hongkong society has become gradually assimilated to that of other colonies. Men of smaller means now embark in trade, and though individually they do not so much affect the interests of the great houses, they materially interfere with them taken as an aggregate, and much of the business heretofore exclusively in the hands of a few has been diverted into other channels. The old system of compradores is however kept up, and prevails in one form or another in every grade of society. Its chief evil is the fleecing to which the European is subjected, but so strong has this custom become that the practice is successfully carried on, unchecked, by the boys and cooks of those whose establishments do not boast a compradore. Some details relating to domestic expenses, and other information respecting Hotels &c., useful to newly arrived residents, will be found in a subsequent section.

The Chinese population present points of much interest to those who here behold natives for the first time. Ever busy and restless, they succeed admirably as shopkeepers and itinerant traders, and a tour of inspection round the shops in the Chinese quarter of the city will amuse the new comer. A large number of native Hongs (as mercantile houses

Digitized by Google

are termed) are engaged in commercial transactions as extensive as those conducted in the more pretentious looking establishments of Western merchants. Besides the three classes above mentioned—Merchants, shopkeepers and brokers—there is an immense population of coolie labourers and vagabonds, while the boat population numbers nearly 27,000 souls. Amongst the labouring classes, the quarry-men and stone-masons are distinguished by their incivility to foreigners and general truculence. There is an extensive export of granite, and a large proportion of the natives have long sustained themselves by the profits of hewing this stone, which is found in huge debris scattered over the level and lower regions. At the present day both blasting and quarrying are resorted to, the demand for stone for building purposes having led to regular quarries being worked to a large extent—the blasting of rocks during the day by the agency of gunpowder having become a nuisance which has called for remonstrance on the part of those living in the neighbourhood of the operations. Formerly however, the demand for granite as an export was but moderate, and a very considerable number of the masses being detached and accessible on every side, it only remained for the labourer to hew or split each boulder into blocks easy of transport to the shore. This process was, and in some cases still is performed by the maul, chisel and wedges in a manner long practised by the granite hewers on the shores of Dublin bay and in the mountains that rise a little distance from them. With the maul and chisel holes are sunk at equal intervals in a right line along the surface of the rock, into which iron wedges are subsequently driven which rend the rock with extraordinary facility.

The lower class native Chinese do not bear a very good character. In 1845, they were publicly designated as a set of pirates and robbers, and their status does not seem to have since risen. They consist of two distinct tribes, viz: the HAKKAS and PUNTIS. The former, who come from the inland part of the Canton province, are by far the most energetic, hardworking race, and it is from them that the coolies and manual labourers are chiefly drawn. The Puntis, who have an intense antipathy to the Hakkas, are a much more lazy race, and furnish the compradores and house-boys, the well to do tradesmen, and the majo-

Digitized by Google

rity of the thieves and pirates who infest the island. The following remarks on the Hakka and Punti feuds which appeared in the columns of a local publication will be found interesting to the reader :—

"An attentive reader of the Hongkong police reports must from time to time have observed the mysterious terms "Hak-ka" and "Pun-ti" applied to opposing factions, who however much they may dwell together in unity at ordinary times, seem toward the New Year irresistibly impelled to break each other heads with bamboo poles, to inflict all the injury mutually possible with uncouth and rusty weapons described mysteriously as "fighting-irons," and generally to infringe the Queen's peace and occupy the time of the sitting Magistrates. But with regard to the meaning of those demonstrations of enmity,—the origin of those Oriental duplicates of Celt and Saxon feuds—few could give, we imagine, a satisfactory explanation. We have set ourselves the task, therefore, of throwing what light we can upon the subject.

In the first place, then, to dispose of the philological question as briefly as posible, we must premise that the syllables "Pun-ti" denote a native or original indweller of the soil, whilst "Hak-ka," on the contrary, signifies a stranger, or, as we might phrase it, an immigrant from afar. These are terms which must be taken in just such a sense as that in which they would be understood in Ireland, were a Galway cottier, of the true Milesian type, to speak of the descendants of long-buried generations of Scottish settlers in the Northern counties, as "inthruders on the soil of Ould Ireland," while the amiable feelings our Galwegian would probably cherish with reference to his thriftier neighbours, would further form an exact parallel to the sentiments which impel the "Pun-ti" in Hongkong and on the mainland to make such frequent appeals to the bamboo-pole, the gingal, and the fighting iron. For if a Chinese Scotsman be imaginable, he exists surely in the laborious, saving, prolific, and irrepressible Hak-ka, who has thriven and multiplied in his constant migrations toward the South, in such degree that he has now for many years been the object of bitter hatred on the part of the more supine "native" whom he supplants.

The Hakkas, then, are immigrants into the Province of Kwang-tung, and from the North, (*i.e.* from the overpopulated plains of Central

Digitized by Google

China), whence large bodies of redundant "mouths" found their way, about a century and a half ago, across the mountains into the thin-peopled districts lying around the headwaters of the East River. Here they grew and multiplied in patient thrift to such an extent that their offshoots gradually spread over the entire Province, the sea board districts of which, especially, became in a great measure peopled with successive colonies of Hakka immigrants, in search of labour. For many years this influx of strong arms and willing hearts was gladly welcomed by the wealthy Chinese cultivators of the Southern and Western Districts of Kwang-tung; but as the Hakka communities rapidly increased by their remarkable fecundity, and amassed wealth through the thrift which is one of their chief characteristics, the Gallwegian sentiment cropped out among their Punti neighbours, and animosity began to grow against a race who had no business to be more industrious and more prosperous than the "rale lords of the soil.' So for another term of years bickerings went on at village-fairs and funeral processions, diversified frequently with serious clan-fights, in which much gunpowder was burnt at safe distances, and spears were vehemently brandished from opposing hill-tops. But in 1854, there was fighting in real earnest in Kwang-tung. A feverish restlessness was alive among the people, latent ever since the close of the war of 1841, and a local disturbance in a small town near the Bogue proved the signal for a general uprising of the masses, who were panting for license and plunder. Now, as it happened, the little circumstance of these Punti and Hakka feuds proved of inestimable service to the Chinese officials in their endeavours to restore the fabric of Government. Too industrious to think of rebellion and plunder, the Hakka population of the South-western Districts maintained their allegiance in the midst of universal revolt, and rendered signal service, which has more than once been gratefully acknowledged, by arming themselves at the call of the authorities and assisting the Imperial troops in crushing the insurgent Puntis. These latter, it may be well imagined, when affairs had settled down again to a quiet footing, after Yeh's determined, and not altogether unnecessary, severity, bore a vastly increased grudge against the Hakka "strangers" who had established themselves so incon-

Digitized by Google

veniently in their midst. Years of positive warfare followed, each village fighting for its own hand, the Hakkas mostly on the defensive, but the Puntis determined not only to oust but actually to exterminate the hated intruders The authorities, weakened by the greater troubles of the foreign war and the Taiping rebellion, could do little more than offer plaintive expostulations, somewhat after the manner of our present official system in New Zealand; and the Hakkas, numerically weaker and less wealthy than their enemies, became reduced to fearful straits. Thousands were carried off, either singly or in batches, and sold to the manstealers of Macao; thousands were massacred in cold blood. One favourite form of butchery was that of binding a Hakka prisoner to a sapling or stout bamboo, fastening his queue to the topmast branches bent downwards for the purpose, and then—cutting his throat, the sapling, on being let go, rending in a measure the head from the body by its rebound. At length the entire Hakka population of six districts were driven from their villages, and compelled to wander in bands of many thousands strong, forced to plunder for a living, and rivalling in misery and desolation the sufferings of that famous Tartar Exodus, a century ago, which was selected by DE QUINCY as a subject worthy of his intense and sombre eloquence. For a year or two past, these bands of Hakkas have occupied three several tracts of country between the West River and the sea, forming a species of armed colony in the midst of hostile natives, where, however, they cultivate the ground, carry on traffic, and prepare their children for the literary examination, with all the industry for which they have ever been renowned. Meanwhile the Puntis, yielding them these spots of ground, have seized and divided their farms and garden-patches throughout the remainder of the country, and carry on a guerrilla warfare with them on the outskirts of their settlements.

Such is the present state of affairs among the Hak-kas and Pun-tis of the South west. In the Northern districts of the Province few disturbances have occurred, owing to the preponderance, there, of the Hak-ka element: but as the most laborious classes in this Colony, such as the chair-coolies, bricklayers, stone cutters, etcetera, are for the most part composed of Hak-kas, many of whom have participated

Digitized by Google

in and suffered by the violent acts we have described above, there is evidently abundant material at hand for illfeeling and outrage. The intensely local and monopolizing spirit of the Chinese steps in to fan the flame of partisan hatred: and every fresh Hak-ka immigrant, escaping from the misery of the interior to seek employment in Hongkong, adds another item to the list of grievances which the inhabitants of Pun-ti origin delight to dwell upon. And so it comes to pass that we read of organized attacks on barricaded houses, of broken heads, bamboo-pole skirmishes, clubs, and "fighting-irons."

HOTELS.—The Hotel accommodation in Hongkong is not equal to the requirements of the place. The best establishment is that of the Hotel d'Europe, situated in the Hollywood road, but this is frequently overcrowded on the arrival of the mail steamers from Europe or the North. Besides this are two or three others availed of chiefly by single men, of which the "Stag Hotel," the "Argus" and the "British Hotel" are the most respectable. At the time of writing the "Oriental Hotel" is still in existence, but its site and business having been purchased by the "Hongkong Hotel company," recently established, this establishment will soon be closed. This company has been set on foot to supply the great want in Hongkong of a building suitable, not only for passing travellers, but those whom want of means or inclination would induce to become permanent lodgers at reasonable rates. The ordinary tariff at the better Hotels now existing is three dollars per day for boarding and lodging (exclusive of wines) each individual, children being the subjects of special agreement.

In addition to the Hotels there are many thoroughly respectable boarding houses, an establishment next door to the Hotel d'Europe being the best known and most frequented. Boarding out is, however, under any circumstances an expensive arrangement, and intending residents are strongly advised to take immediate steps to become independent in this matter.

RENT: TAXES &c.—House-rent in Hongkong is frightfully exorbitant. For a house, equal to that for which some £35 or £40 per annum would be demanded in England, the average rent is $60 per month, which with about $18 per quarter as taxes, makes a suitable

Digitized by Google

house an expensive luxury; for houses commanding about £18 per annum in England, $45 a month is demanded, and nothing considered respectable can be obtained under this figure. In excess of $60 per month a choice of numerous houses can be had, the rent in advantageous situations ranging as high as $250 per month for a single floor of four rooms.

SERVANTS; DOMESTIC EXPENSES; MARKETS &c.—Most of the servants employed by Europeans are of Cantonese origin, and possess a greater or less knowledge of "pidgin English" a queer compound of Anglicised Chinese and Chinese-rendered English, with a few words of Malay and Portuguese origin. A facility in speaking this barbarous jingle of words is a necessary accomplishment for holding communication with the servant class in Hongkong, though of late years the Chinese have improved in this efforts to acquire a correct manner of speaking English. For a single man the usual establishment is one "boy" (a corruption of the Hindostani *bahi*) who is both body servant and major domo, and the head of the other servants:—one house coolie who performs the more laborious and dirty portion of the household work:—one cook, who generally furnishes an assistant at nominal wages and upon whom falls the burden of the ordinary culinary duties of the house:—and two chair coolies—the hire of the latter being somewhat discretionary. If married, an *Amah* or female servant is required in addition, while an establishment including a number of children requires at least two or more. An "outside" coolie, paid by the month, carries away the slops &c. of the establishment, there being no arrangement for underground sewage in connexion with the houses. The scale of wages is as follows:—

1 Boy, ...	$8
1 Coolie, ...	$7
1 Cook, ...	$8 to 10
1 Amah, ...	$8 to 10
2 Chair Coolies, ...	$6 to 7 each
1 Outside Coolie, ...	$1

In establishments of greater pretentions there are usually one or two Chinese to assist the House boy, who in such a case devotes his attention entirely to butler's duties.

Digitized by Google

Domestic expenditure; Market prices; Meat; Poultry.

DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE, &c.—With regard to domestic expenditure but few hints can be given. The "compradoring" system has spread so widely that the European community may be said to be entirely in the hands of Chinese, who squeeze both buyers and sellers alike, at a handsome profit to themselves. The filthiness of the Chinese quarter, where most of the shops are situated, and the rowdy nature of the native frequenters of the Central market, make it impossible for ladies to visit these places in person even if desirous of making their own purchases. The newly arrived resident of small means is recommended to keep a careful and daily account of expenditure with his native servants, who will most unblushingly charge for articles never supplied, or double the proper value for articles consumed. As some slight guide to the value of articles to be found in the Hongkong markets, a list is subjoined with the highest and lowest prices in cash (ten of which equal one cent) marked against them.

The average price of beef is about 16 cents (8*d*.) per catty = 1⅓lb. English. Pork (which is seldom eaten by Europeans) is about 24 cents per catty; and mutton, the most expensive meat in Hongkong, is at 42 cents per catty; Goatsflesh is frequently sold as mutton at a cheaper rate. Veal may sometimes, but not often, be obtained. Poultry, Game, Fish, and Vegetables can generally be obtained; but it will be noted that where the prices are left blank in the following list the articles are only occasionally to be purchased, and that the rates vary too much to afford an average:

雞 POULTRY. 鴨

			Highest Cash.	*Lowest Cash.*
Geese, ...	鵝	per catty	160	140
Ducks, ...	鴨	„	160	140
Teal, ...	水鴨仔	each	250	220
Turkeys, ...	火鷄	per catty	1200	1000
Pheasants, Cock, ...	山鷄公	each	2000	1800
„ Hen, . . .	山鷄母	„	1250	1000
Pigeons, ...	白鴿	„	200	180
Quail, ...	鵪鶉	„	120	100

Digitized by Google

Market prices; Poultry; Fish.

			Highest Cash.	Lowest Cash.
Fowls,	鷄	per catty	200	180
Capons,	冚鷄	„	150	240
Hen Eggs,	鷄蛋	per dozen	120	100
Duck Eggs,	鴨蛋	„	140	120
Salt Eggs,	鹹蛋	„	140	120
Dried Ducks,	臘鴨	each	—	—
Snipe,	沙雎	„	—	—
Partridges,	鷓鴣	„	300	200
Rabbits,	兎	„	1000	800
Wild Geese,	鴈鵝	„	—	—
Wild Ducks,	大水鴨	„	50	500
Sand Hill Birds,	山蒜雀	„	—	—
Hill Snipe,	山雎	„	—	—
Hares,	山兎	„	—	—
Squirrels, Ground,	鬆鼠	„	—	—
Sparrows,	蒜雀	per dozen	—	—
Rice Birds,	禾花雀	„	—	—
Wild Pigeons,	斑鳩	each	150	120

魚 Fishes. 類

Live Fish,	生魚	per catty	160	140
Eels,	蟮魚	„	160	140
Oysters,	蠔	„	160	140
Shrimps,	蝦	„	140	120
Crabs,,	蟹	„	120	100
Prawns,	大蝦	„	180	160
Lobsters,	龍蝦	„	160	150
Frogs,	田鷄	„	180	160
Small Turtles,	脚魚	„	300	280
Large Turtles,	大脚魚	„	280	250
Large Fresh Fish,	大鮮魚	„	180	160
Small „ „	細鮮魚	„	140	120
Mackerel, Small,	鮿魚	„	100	80
Congor Eels, Small,	細鱔魚	„	180	160

Digitized by Google

Market prices; Fishes; Vegetables.

			Highest Cash.	Lowest Cash.
Salt Fish, ...	鹹魚	per catty	140	100
Small Fish, ...	細魚	„	120	100
Fresh Soles, ...	鮮𩽾沙	„	140	120
Canton Salmon, . . .	省城馬友	„	140	120
Rock Fish, ...	石斑魚	„	180	160
Shark Fish, . . .	鯊魚	„	140	100
Skate, ...	左口魚	„	180	160
Turbot, ...	大鮠魚	„	140	120
Parrot Fish, ...	鸚歌魚	„	120	100
Fresh Water Fish, . .	淡水魚	„	140	120
Snipe Fish, ...	沙追魚	„	160	140
Salmon, Pickled, . .	鹹馬友魚	„	—	—

蔬 VEGETABLES. 菜

Potatoes, Macao, . . .	澳門薯仔	per catty,	30	20
„ Japan, . .	日本薯仔	„	—	—
„ Californian, . .	金山薯仔	„	—	—
„ Sweet, . .	番薯	„	20	15
„ New, . . .	新薯仔	„	—	—
Yams, ...	大薯	„	30	25
Coco, ...	芋頭	„	20	15
Turnips, Salt, . . .	鹹蘿蔔	„	40	30
Carrots, Salt, . . .	鹹紅蘿蔔	„	—	—
„ Fresh, . .	紅蘿蔔	„	10	8
Spinach, ...	莧菜	„	30	25
Indian Corn, . . .	粟米	„	—	—
Young Bamboo Roots, . .	竹筍	„	100	90
Cabbage, Large, Macao, .	澳門椰菜	each	250	200
„ White Canton, .	黃芽蔔	per catty	30	25
„ Common, . .	次椰菜	„	—	—
„ French, . .	佛蘭椰菜	„	100	90
Lettuce, ...	生菜	„	15	10
Celery, ...	旱芹菜	„	80	70

Digitized by Google

Market prices; Vegetables; Fruits.

			Highest Cash.	Lowest Cash.
Parsley, Chinese, . .	唐芹菜	per catty	100	90
„ English, . . .	英芹菜	„	—	—
Beans, Broad, . . .	麵荳	„	40	30
„ Long, . . .	長荳	„	140	120
„ French, . . .	荷蘭荳	„	100	80
„ Stringed, . . .	荳角	„	140	120
Green Peas, in the Shell, .	菜荳	„	160	140
Tomatoes, ...	番茄	„	80	70
Asparagus, . . .	龍鬚菜	„	—	—
Chillies, Dried, . . .	辣椒乾	„	140	120
„ Green, . .	辣椒	„	60	50
Garlic, ...	蒜頭	„	50	40
Ginger, ...	薑	„	50	40
Curry Stuff, . . .	加厘材料	„	60	50
Pumpkins, . . .	冬瓜	„	20	15
Large Onions, Bombay, .	洋葱頭	„	140	120
Green Onions, . . .	葱	„	50	40
Shalots, ...	葱頭仔	„	50	40
Turnips, ...	蘿蔔	„	20	15
Cucumbers, ...	黃瓜	„	60	50
Egg Plant, . . .	矮瓜	per catty	—	—
Water Cress, . . .	水菜	per bunch	20	15
Mushroom, Dried, . .	香信	per catty	400	380
English Turnips, . . .	英蘿蔔	„	—	—
Radishes, ...	蘿蔔仔	„	40	30
Green Sprouts, . . .	芽菜	„	—	—

生 Fruits. 菓

Mandarin Orange, . .	柑	per catty	120	100
Coolie Oranges, . . .	橙	„	100	90
Lemons, ...	檸檬	„	80	70
Pineapples, ...	波蘿	each	80	70
Pumeloes, . . .	椹柚	„	128	100
Pears, Canton, . . .	沙梨	per catty	60	50

Digitized by Google

Market prices; Fruits.

			Highest Cash.	Lowest Cash.
Lychees, Dried, . .	荔枝乾	per catty	80	60
Plums, . . .	李	„	63	50
Cocoanuts, . . .	椰子	„	70	60
Pomegranate, . . .	石榴	each	—	—
Plantains, . . .	香蕉	per catty	60	50
Wampees, ...	黃皮	„	—	—
Chestnuts, . . .	風栗	„	160	140
Walnuts, ...	核桃	„	140	120
Mangosteens, . . .	青芒	„	—	—
Peanuts, ...	花生	„	—	—
Tamarinds, . . .	枸	„	—	—
Almonds, ...	杏仁	„	140	120
Currants, . . .	加倫子	„	600	550
Raisins, ...	葡提子乾	„	300	280
Bananas, ...	龍牙蕉	„	60	40
Peaches, ...	桃	„	—	—
Mangoes, . . .	芒菓	„	—	—
Musk Melons, . . .	香瓜	„	—	—
Water „ . . .	西瓜	„	—	—
Grapes, ...	生葡提子	„	—	—
Strawberries, . . .	似桑子	„	70	60
Nanking Pears, . . .	南京沙梨	„	250	220
Peking Pears, . . .	北京沙梨	„	—	—
Common Pears, . . .	次沙梨	„	200	180
Winter Pears, . . .	雪梨	„	250	220
Ground Nuts, . . .	地荳	„	100	90
Loquats, . . .	櫨橘	„	—	—
Figs, Dried, . . .	無花菓	per bottle	750	700
Dates, ...	蜜朿	per catty	—	—
Prunes, Dried, . . .	梅乾	„	—	—
Carrambolas, . . .	楊桃	„	—	—
Plums, Water, . . .	梅	„	—	—
Limes, ...	檸檬子	„	80	60

Digitized by Google

Market prices; Fruits. Ice house. Meteorology, Climate, &c.

			Highest Cash.	Lowest Cash.
Custard Apples, . . .	番荔枝	each	—	—
Rose Apples, . . .	玫瑰苹菓	„	—	—
Mulberries, . . .	桑子	„	—	—
Sugar Cane, . . .	蔗	per stick,	40	30
Guavas, ...	番桮	per catty	—	—
Dried Apples, . . .	苹菓乾	„	260	220

ICE HOUSE.—Hongkong possesses an Ice house (situated in Queen's Road, near the Parade Ground) which is kept well supplied, during the summer months, by importation from the U. States. The usual retail price of ice is 5 cents per pound, subscribers or purchasers not being allowed to take less than 5 pounds at one time. The importation and sale of this article is chiefly conducted by the "Tudor Ice Company" which owns the ice house above referred to. One or two other companies have been started in opposition, but have been unsuccessful.

METEOROLOGY, CLIMATE and SANITARY CONDITION.—Hongkong, like most places in the same latitude, is visited yearly by a "wet season" which, commencing in May, extends to the beginning of August. During this period rain falls almost without intermission, and much damage has, in past years, been done by the floods consequent on the accumulation of water on the higher parts of the island. The roads of the colony have been a standing joke (somewhat an expensive one by the way) from the constant disappearance of their surface-material during the annual floods. In 1845, before the present system of drainage had been constructed, we read that on one occasion "the whole of Queen's Road, from the entrance to the large bazaar to the market-place, was completely flooded, to the depth of from two to four feet, all the streets leading upwards to the hill serving as feeders to this miniature lake. In Peel Street the torrent rushed along bearing everything before it, and the street resembled a dried-up water course covered with stones and wrecks of buildings. The passages from the Queen's Road to the sea were all full; the one leading through Chunam's Hong for hours presented the appearance of a rapid river, and many of the houses on each side were only saved from the flood by

Digitized by Google

mud-walls hastily raised." And again, "a stream from a distant water-course flowed along the road above the bungalow occupied by the Attorney-General, and, descending with great fury upon the roof of one of his out-offices, carried away a great part of it. In many places the Queen's Road was covered with soil, sand, &c., to the depth of more then two feet, and nearly all the cross drains were choked up."

Bridges were carried away and several lives were lost by the falling in of Chinese houses on this occasion. Matters are, of course, better now and the same destruction is not likely to again occur, but the above will serve as an instance of the powerful floods sometimes caused by a heavy rainfall.

The climate of Hongkong is much more extreme than that of most places at the western side of Asia and Africa, on the same parallel of latitude. The annual range of the thermometer, according to Dr. Seemann (Flora Hongkongensis P. 8), is from 74° to 93° Farh: we should ourselves place it at from 45° to 99° but the former is probably correct as an *average*. The same authority states that "the temperature is as variable as the degree of humidity, the burning heats of a tropical sun alternating with the cold devastating fury of a Chinese typhoon."

During the months of July and August—the hottest in the year—the maximum heat shown by the thermometer is about 94° Fahr., and the minimum in the same time about 80°. The difference between the heat of the day and night is generally about 10 degrees. In winter the thermometer sometimes sinks as low as the freezing point, but this is rare. One great error committed by Europeans is a foolhardy exposure to the rays of the sun, which almost invariably results in sickness. Even in winter the shade of an umbrella is necessary. During this latter season, however, sudden changes take place, a day of almost tropical heat being followed by a cutting northerly wind, which makes great coats without, and fires within the house an absolute necessity.

The heavy downfalls of rain and changes of temperature do not of course conduce to the salubrity of Hongkong as a residence. Mr. Swinhoe's explanation of the unhealthiness, in his recently published work, is, that it is owing to the settlement "being completely shut in from

Digitized by Google

the gentle southerly gales by the towering rocks which rise immediately behind it, and retain for hours after sunset the violent heat which had pervaded the atmosphere during the sunny hours of the summer's day. Again, when the sun suddenly appears after a heavy shower, the saturated moisture is quickly evaporated and collects in unhealthy vapor along the hill sides, where it hangs for days together undisturbed by the gentle influence of a cooling breeze."

A writer in the *Times* discussing the cause of the recent mortality amongst the troops stationed here (1864-65) thus alludes to the same question, and we quote the following paragraph verbatim as being well worth the attention of our readers:

"English women and English men have a fixed belief, which nothing can shake, that a seashore, particularly one with a mountain behind, and most of all a mountainous island, must be healthy, nay so super-abundantly healthy as to supply a stock of health that will last many months afterwards. Even in England this is often found a mistake, or only true in a conditional and modified sense in Hongkong. The mountain is said to be composed of a very friable granite, through which water is always oozing, more or less, from some unknown source —geologists even say, from the mainland of China. It is even said there is something deleterious in this water, or, rather, in the constant disintegration of the granite. It is not, however, necessary to suppose any positive malaria, such as would require a chymical explanation. Wherever, as on the slopes of our own sand-hills and gravel-hills, there is, at a certain level, a perpetual exudation of the water filtering through the mass above, there is sure to be a liability to fever. There will always be spots, even where no water shows, where the soil will be overcharged with moisture, and whence a vapor will ascend. Persons exposed to this vapor throughout all the diurnal changes of the temperature will be liable to chill, and to fever; of course all the more, if they are neglecting the usual conditions of health as to diet, exercise, clothing, artificial warmth, and the like. From all accounts, it is not easy to escape spots of this malarious character at Hongkong; and if it ever is to be a healthy station, our soldiers must not be housed as they have been hitherto."

Digitized by Google

Sanitary Condition.

The first time that public attention appears to have been forcibly directed to the unhealthiness of Hongkong as a military station appears to have been in August 1843, when a paragraph appeared in the *Chinese Repository*, which was at that time almost the only journal published, to the effect that the sickness of the detachment of the 55th Regiment stationed at the West Point barracks had been so great that the whole of the men had been transferred to a ship in the harbour. The cases were chiefly fever, which prevailed most extensively at the extreme East and West ends of the town. From this year till 1846, however, a marked decrease in the rate of mortality become observable, and the reports of that and subsequent years laid much stress upon the "preventibility" of the diseases under which the troops suffered —undue exposure to the sun, excess in eating and drinking and the unwholesome locality of the barracks being pointed out as the exciting causes. Amongst the colonists generally a better acquaintance with the nature of the climate and greater personal care have resulted in a comparative freedom from endemic disease. But the troops have to the present day continued to suffer extremely, aud the excessive mortality in the 11th Regiment has become the subject of Parliamentary enquiry.

From the able report for 1865 drawn up by Dr Murray, the Colonial Surgeon, we learn some new facts connected with the present sanitary condition of the colony. This year was believed by many to have been one of the most fatal in the decade, but the actual mortality amongst Europeans and Americans was below that of the two years immediately preceding. Much cause for anxiety was given by the appearance of a new epidemic which was, or resembled, Yellow fever. We quote Dr. Murray's words as to its first appearance:

"An observation of Meteorological currents for many years past had induced the belief that, unless the temperature be kept down by an abundant fall of rain, the summer of 1865 would prove to be the point at which the Thermometrical wave would attain its highest altitude, and the greatest amount of insalubrity would, based upon somewhat similar calculations, have nearly coincided with this maximum tem-

Digitized by Google

Sanitary Condition. Colonial Surgeon's report for 1865; first appearance of Yellow fever.

perature. Unfortunately the rain all throughout the year proved to be much below the average—and possibly to this cause may be attributed in no slight degree the appearance of an epidemic, happily as yet almost entirely restricted to the Chinese population, but which has not, as far as I an aware, been hitherto described as occurring in China if indeed in the Eastern hemisphere.* It was first recognized in Victoria Gaol upon the 3rd of March, when a prisoner, who was said to have come directly from Macao, was seized with symptoms closely resembling those of Yellow fever. No new case occurred until the 15th of the same month, and during the whole of March there had been 5 cases only, but, of these, three had terminated fatally. The disease increased rapidly until it attained its acmé on the 2nd of May, on which day there were 46 cases in Hospital, inclusive of 15 admissions on that day. From that period it commenced to decline, but did not entirely disappear until there had been 373 admissions and 40 deaths.

"The disease was not however limited to Victoria Gaol, but prevailed throughout the Town, among the lower classes principally. There are 373 cases recorded as admitted into the Government Civil Hospital, of which no less than 40 died; but it is doubtful whether these were all ascertained cases of the epidemic, and not in some simply a severe form of bilious fever. The disease was most easily studied in the Gaol, and upon the observation of it, as it there presented itself, I have based these remarks. As I have already said, the number of admissions were 373 and the deaths 40, which after all is not very high for any epidemic, and nothing in comparison to the usual mortality in Cholera. Very few Europeans were attacked, a comparatively small number of Indians, and no females were brought under its influence. The treatment which I found most successful was the immediate administration of an emetic, followed by a calomel purge, and either quinine or calomel and opium according to the circumstances of the particular case; a hot bath was given when the fever ran high, and blisters to the head and sinapisms to the stomach and feet had frequently to be resorted to.

* The similarity of the local fever to Yellow fever was noticed by the Colonial Surgeon in his report for 1847-48.—(Ed).

Digitized by Google

During convalescence, quinine and beef tea and wine were freely administered. I believe that scarcely a single case terminated fatally where there had been sufficient time to get the gums slightly affected by the mercury.

"Poverty and destitution appeared to be one of the most marked predisposing causes of the disease, and the long drought and great heat were probably in some measure the exciting causes. It is somewhat remarkable that not a case of Yellow fever occurred on Stone-cutter's Island, the convict establishment of the Colony.

"Small pox appeared as usual in the months of January, February and March, but the mortality did not exceed that of previous years, nor was the number of admissions into Hospital for this disease above the average. Cholera may be said to have been absent in its epidemic form—although several sudden cases have occurred among the community. The admission of one patient, only, suffering under this disease is recorded in the returns of the Government Civil Hospital and two in those of the Seaman's Hospital."

It will be noticed that the above remarks apply only to prisoners and the lower class Chinese. During 1865 the foreign population happily enjoyed an immunity, unknown in previous years, from disease; but we think it well to record the first appearance of so terrible a scourge as yellow fever.

We subjoin hereunder a table compiled by Dr. Murray shewing the rate of mortality during the last eight years. It excludes the military and merchant and naval seamen.

"From the manner in which the table is compiled" says the Colonial Surgeon "it is impossible to say positively, whether the amount of sickness as well as the mortality has been less; but I am inclined to believe that it has really been very much greater, and that the actual rate of mortality has only not appeared by reason of the number of invalids who have left the Colony, either in time to recover their health, or to be counted in the death returns of some other place. I believe that it is the opinion of the majority of the medical practitioners here, that no such sickly year as the past, has been experienced since 1853."

Digitized by Google

Table of Mortality. Flora, &c.

TABLE *showing the* RATES *of* MORTALITY *among the* FOREIGN RESIDENTS *in* HONGKONG, *during the last Eight Years.*

Years.	*Number of European and American Residents.*	*Burials of Residents in Protestant and Roman Catholic Cemeteries.*	*Per Centage of Deaths to Number of Residents.*
1858,	1,462	110	7.51
1859,	1,031	70	6.66
1860,	1,592	51	3.20
1861,	1,558	101	6.48
1862,	1,604	46	2.24
1863,	1,644	104	6.32
1864,	1,963	109	5.55
1865,	1,034	100	4.89

FLORA, FAUNA, &c.—The following remarks relative to the Flora of Hongkong are summarised from the valuable "*Flora Hongkongensis*," of Mr. George Bentham, President of the Linnean Society.*

The general aspect of Hongkong, when viewed from the South East, during the dry or winter season, is bleak and barren in the extreme, and apparently denuded of anything like arborescent vegetation. The more sheltered valleys and ravines, on the contrary, on the Northern and Western sides, saturated with moisture during the long-continued heavy rains of the spring and early summer, and never exposed to real drought, afford to the botanist who examines them in detail an extraordinarily varied Flora. A large proportion of this is characterized as arborescent or shrubby, though on the other hand the woods are stated to be of very limited extent, generally of stunted growth, and to consist mainly of very few species of oak, fig and other trees, being usually limited to a few individuals.

The first regular collection of Hongkong plants was made in 1841, by Mr R. B. Hinds, surgeon of H. M. S. *Sulphur*. Many interesting additions to these were made by the late Colonel Champion of the 95th Regiment, and the results of his investigations were published by Sir W. J. Hooker in the first volume of the "Kew Journal of Botany;" the whole of his collections being subsequently systematically reviewed by Mr Bentham in vols. 3 to 9 of the same periodical. His successor

* Flora Hongkongensis: a description of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Island of Hongkong; by George Bentham. Published under the authority of H. M. Secretary of State for the Colonies. London, L. Reeve 1861, 8vo.

Digitized by Google

Botany.

in this field was Dr H. F. Hance, now H. M. Vice-Consul at Whampoa, who zealously followed up the labours of his predecessors, and made a valuable collection, which included several new species. The particulars of his work appeared in Dr Seemann's "Botany of the Voyage of H. M. S. *Herald*," published in 1857. At this time Mr Bentham commenced his examination and classification, and basing his investigations on those of the before-mentioned gentlemen, he eventually compiled his valuable work, with the assistance of notes and specimens from the late Dr Harland, Mr C. Wright, the collector attached to the U. S. North Pacific Exploring Expedition, Mr C. Wilford, collector for Kew Gardens, General J. Eyre, Colonel Urquhart, Dr Dill, and Messrs J. C. Bowring and T. Alexander.

The comparative number of monotypic genera is greater in the Hongkong Flora than in any other of similar extent; but a large number now considered peculiar to the island, are probably so thought from our ignorance of the continental vegetation of the South of China. The Hongkong Flora is as a rule that of tropical Asia (and more particularly like that of Assam, the Khasia mountains in Eastern Bengal, Sikkim and Nepaul) of which it offers in numerous instances the Northern limit. Strange to say, in spite of the prevailing idea of a close connection between the Floras of Japan and Hongkong, Mr Bentham states that he cannot enumerate 80 species common to both countries. There are a few curious points of connection with the Australian Flora, while there seems to be no direct connection between the American Flora and that of Hongkong.

The following sketch of the general features of the vegetation of the island is mainly extracted, with a few necessary corrections, from Dr Hance's Introductory Notice, in the 'Botany of the Voyage of the Herald,'* and has been kindly revised by the writer expressly for this work.

To a stranger landing, or regarding the island from the sea, the aspect of Hongkong is singularly unpromising, conveying the idea of

* Botany of the Voyage of H. M. S. Herald, during the years 1845-51; by Berthold Seemann, Ph. D., F. L. S. Published under the authority of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. London, L. Reeve, 1852-7, 4to; 100 pl.

Digitized by Google

Littoral Flora.

almost absolute sterility. The hills are covered with a mantle of coarse grass, amidst which rise masses of bare, blackened rocks; while the monotonous scene seems only varied by a few bushes, or a solitary tree, studded here and there, and by scattered groves of the *Pinus sinensis* clothing some of the declivities. As remarked by Meyen, there is no doubt that this tree was at one time far more common, and originally formed dense woods on the flanks of the hills of all the islands hereabouts; it is used very extensively by the Chinese for burning, and plantations being seldom formed, it thus decreases rapidly. On a closer inspection, the botanist is gratified by finding that the first impression is very deceptive; so much so indeed, that it will doubtless surprise most residents to hear that there are probably few or no islands of equal area on the whole surface of the globe with so varied and extensive a Flora.

The *littoral* Flora consists of *Vitex trifolia*, the fruit of which resembles Allspice in taste, *Clerodendron inerme*, *Suaeda australis*, *Scaevola Lobelia*, *Ixeris repens*, *Ipomoea pes-caprae*, trailing to an immense distance along the sands, and rooting at intervals, the spiny glaucous coarse grass *Spinifex squarrosus*, *Acanthus ilicifolius*, which covers the mud of salt estuaries mingled with *Kandelia Rheedii*, *Guilandina bonducella*, forming in someplaces impenetrable thickets, *Wollastonia scabriuscula*, *Crotalaria calycina*, *Aegiceras majus*, *Hibiscus tiliaceus*, which affords a magnificent spectacle when covered with its fine sulphur-colored flowers, which are much infested by a large black ant, *Glossogyne tenuifolia*, a *Pandanus* (much used as a hedge by the the natives, who also eat the tender shoots, by which means, and by constant clipping, it remains stemless, though, when left to itself, it assumes an arborescent form) the lovely and fragrant *Crinum asiaticum*, *&c.*

Amongst those plants which occupy a subordinate position in the Flora, but are still more or less common and characteristic, must be enumerated the pretty little *Curculigo orchioïdes*, with leaves like a *Luzula*, which expands its star-like golden-colored blossoms close to the earth on the advent of spring, *Rourea microphylla*, *Ternstroemia japonica*, *Ficus pyriformis*, *F. hirta* and others, the fine scarlet-flowered *Ixora stricta*, *Begonia laciniata*, *Rhaphiolepis indica*, which replaces our hawthorn, *Aeginetia indica*, *Bambusae*, the elegant *Homalium fagifolium*,

Digitized by Google

Botany.

Mussaenda pubescens, conspicuous for its enlarged snow-white calyx segment, *Paliurus Aubletia* with its divaricate spiny branches, *Stillingia sebifera* the tallow-tree, the purple-bloomed *Pterostigma grandiflorum*, *Osbeckia chinensis*, &c. *Cardiospermum microcarpum*, with its bladdery fruit, scrambles amongst the herbage, amidst which rise the pretty lilac spikes of *Ophiopogon spicatus*. Several hollies, *Pittosporum glabratum* and *Syzygium buxifolium* please the eye by the neatnes of their foliage, round which *Cuscuta japonica*, *Toxocarpus Wightianus* and several *Bauhinias* twine their slender stems. To these must be added the grey-leaved arborescent *Sponia velutina*, the delicate *Salomonia cantoniensis*, *Oxalis corniculata*, *Rubus parvifolius*, *R. leucanthus* and *R. reflexus*, the latter remarkable for the extreme beauty of its foliage, the beautiful *Caesalpina vernalis*, *Zornia diphylla*, which enamels the turf with its minute yellow blooms, resembling those of our meadow vetchling, *Asparagus lucidus*, several species of *Vitis*, and amongst ferns, *Osmunda javanica* and *Blechnum orientale*.

Streamlets and their banks, moist rocks and inundated localities are rendered gay by the delicate *Drosera Loureirii*, *Xyris pauciflora*, the elegant *Lysimachia alpestris*, white, yellow and blue-flowered *Utricularieae*, the tall *Philydrum lanuginosum*, *Ludwigia* and *Jussiaea*, *Hypericum japonicum*, several species of *Eriocaulon*, raising their clustered globular heads above the clear water, amidst the lively green fronds of *Ceratopteris thalictroides*; whilst way-sides and arid places furnish the ephemeral *Cyanotis axillaris*, and several *Commelynae*, *Polygoni*, *Alternanthera sessilis*, thorny *Atalantiae*, two or three *Sidae*, our garden *Chrysanthemum* with single yellow flowers, *Emilia sonchifolia*, *Corchorus acutangulus*, *Triumfetta angulata* and *T. pilosa* and *Urena lobata*, all three employed by the Chinese as demulcents and emollients in blennorrhoea and other diseases, on account of the great quantity of mucilage they contain. *Eulalia japonica* growing in thick tufts, attains a height of six or eight feet, and elevates its beautiful light feathery panicles amongst the rocks, mingled with the drooping inflorescence of the graceful native reed *Arundo madagascariensis*. The dark blue berries of *Dianella ensifolia* hang pendulous above its sword-like leaves, along with the cedar-scented *Caryopteris mastacanthus* and the graceful lilac bells of *Strobilanthes apricus*

Digitized by Google

Botany. Ruderal plants.

Amongst *ruderal* plants (by which are understood all those that, though not cultivated, are yet only found in the immediate vicinity of dwellings, or in places formerly occupied by them, and which appear in many instances to follow the footsteps of man spontaneously) are the following:—*Solanum nigrum* and *S. indicum* with purple flowers and yellow fruits like that of the potato, *Amarantus spinosus*, *Xanthium discolor*, *Asclepias curassavica*, *Plantago maior*, the Guava, *Stellaria aquatica* and *S. uliginosa*, *Datura alba* (the seeds of which are burnt by burglars, when attempting to enter a dwelling, in order by their fumes to stupify the inmates) *Polanisia icosandra*, *Cardamine hirsuta*, *Bidens chinensis*, *Corchorus capsularis*, *Bryophyllum calycinum*, the singular *Euphorbia Tirucalli*, with its leafless, green, quill-like branches, abounding in a violently acrid milky juice, said to be employed by the Chinese for blinding those children whom they wish to bring up as mendicants, in order thereby to excite compassion, *Siegesbeckia orientalis*, *Cassia occidentalis*, *Sonchus ciliatus*, *Ricinus communis*, *Verbena officinalis*, *Capsella bursa-pastoris*, 2 Docks, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Vinca rosea*, *Physalis angulata*, *Passiflora foetida*, &c.

The *silvan* flora consist of nine species of Oak, amongst which the fruit of *Quercus cornea*, resembling a chestuut in taste, is sold in the markets, a beautiful chestnut, the straight white-stemmed *Altingia chinensis*, the lovely *Styrax odoratissima*, with its Syringa-like white blossoms exhaling a powerful odor of violets, *Acer reticulatum*, *Camellia hongkongensis*, *Vaccinium chinense*, *Pentaphylax eurya ides*, *Acronychia cyminosma*, several species of *Euonymus*, *Aquilaria grandiflora*, *Memecylon ligustrifolium*, *Myrica rubra*, *Engelhardtia chrysolepis*, *Rhodoleia Championi*, *Scolopia*, two species of *Elaeocarpus*, *Rhapis flabelliformis*, the sweet-scented *Schoepfia chinensis*, &c. At the foot of the hills on the slopes of which these woods occur, are ravines, whereof the sides are in some places formed by steep rocks, the humid shady ledges of which are clothed by the lovely *Chirita sinensis*, the exquisite *Cypripedium purpuratum*, *Pentasacme Championi*, *Pholidota chinensis*, *Pellionia scabra*, and a few others. Higher up, and in sheltered localities, these woods become in some parts much denser, and assume a far more tropical aspect, as is indicated by the great abundance of *Lycopodia*,

Digitized by Google

and the appearance of *Cibotium glaucescens*, *Asplenium nidus*, and *Psilotum triquetrum*; whilst the trunks of the trees are clothed by a climbing large glossy-leaved *Rhaphidophora*, and the epiphytal *Polypodium pertusum*.

At or near the summits of the different peaks, where, from altitude and the free exposure to both monsoons, the temperature is much lower than on the flanks of the hills, a difference of as much as 10 degrees existing in the summer season, the vegetation has a more European aspect. It comprises the pretty but scentless *Viola diffusa*, three or four honeysuckles, *Clematis Meyeniana*, *Polygala elegans*, the lovely *Enkyanthus quinqueflorus*—the new-year flower of the Chinese, *Phaius grandifolius*, *Rhododendron squamatum* and *R. indicum*, the latter so profuse a flowerer that it looks at a distance, when brought into relief by the dusky sides of the rocks or the dry grass, like a bush of fire, the azure *Exacum bellum* replacing our gentians, *Torenia rubens*, *Cirsium chinense*, *Lilium longiflorum*, affording a magnificent spectacle with its large cernuous white flowers seven inches long, the elegant little *Gerbera ovalifolia*, *Ainsliaea fragrans*, whose flowers smell of almond paste, and *Farfugium Kaempferi*, confined to the damp ledges of water falls; whilst the deep green luxuriant carpet of verdure is enamelled by the most beautiful Orchids, such as the golden *Spathoglottis Fortuni*, *Arundina chinensis*, the modest *Spiranthes australis*, *Platanthera galeandra*, *Platanthera Susannae*, with its laciniate snowy blossoms, *Glossaspis tentaculata*, *&c.*; and the heath-like *Baeckia frutescens*, which, when rubbed between the hands, exhales a most pleasant aromatic odor, springs up in moist places, with the rigid glaucous *Lepidosperma chinense*, various species of *Scleria*, *Carex Harlandi*, and *Gahnia tristis*.

The *normal* or characteristic species, those which are most widely distributed, most numerous, and which most clearly strike the observer, as constituting the peculiar and distinguishing features of the vegetation are, amidst a thick but rather coarse turf, consisting of species of *Cyperus*, especially in damp localities, *Paspalum*, *Panicum*, *Ischaemum*, *Andropogon*, *Heteropogon*, *Eragrostis*, *Chrysopogon*, *Cynodon*, *Lycopodium cernuum*, *&c.*, *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa* with its gay

Digitized by Google

rose-colored flowers and sober green leaves, clothed beneath with a close white down, which is met with everywhere, and may be considered the commonest plant in the island, and the fruit of which when ripe has a resinous not unpleasant taste, somewhat resembling that of the Black Currant, and is eaten by the natives, *Melastoma macrocarpon* and *M. decemfidum*, covered with magnificent purplish-pink blossoms, *Cratoxylon polyanthum*, a pretty compact shurb with dark blood-colored flowers something like our St. John's wort, and *Callicarpa tomentosa* and *C. integerrima* with branches hidden by a fulvous velvety down, lovely bright green leaves, farinose beneath, and dense clusters of small reddish-lilac flowers. *Emblica officinalis*, very common on the low grounds, is among the first to put forth its delicate green leaves on the approach of spring: two *Clerondendra*, the neat myrtle-like *Rospidios vaccinioides*, *Strophanthus divergens*, with its trailing branches, dark glossy foliage and curious reddish-yellow caudate corollas, *Unona discolor*, *Helicteres angustifolia*, *Desmodium triquetrum*, *D. pulchellum* and *Melanthesa chinensis* are almost equally common. *Alpinia nutans* elevates its gorgeous racemes of flowers, of a light flesh-color, streaked with the intensest gold and scarlet, by the water-courses; *Ameletia rotundifolia* in some parts clothes the flat, moist meadow-like turf with so thick a verdure that, when in blossom, it looks at a distance like a field of thyme; the silvery foliage of the graceful *Rhus hypoleuca* flutters in the breeze, *Smilax ferox* and other species straggle over the rocks, *Lygodium japonicum* and the leafless parastical intertangled *Cassytha filiformis* climb over all shrubs indiscriminately, the latter abstracting the sap with its cup-like suckers from those plants from which it claims support; and the pectinate *Gleichenia dichotoma*, with *Pteris nemoralis* (the common European 'brake') *Adiantum flabellulatum*, *Lindsaya ensifolia* and L. *heterophylla*, several *Davalliae*, *Nephrolepis hirsutula*, *Aspidum molle* and other ferns spring up among the herbage. The only indigenous palms are three species of *Calamus*, a dwarf *Phoenix* and *Rhapis flabelliformis*. The Cocoanut is occasionally planted, but does not thrive, the island of Hainan being its most easterly station in these seas;—and even there it is said to perfect fruit but sparingly.

Digitized by Google

Botany.

Among cultivated plants the sweet potato holds the first rank; it is very largely consumed by the Chinese, even its boiled leaves being used as greens, as is the case with those of *Ipomœa reptans*. Besides these we may notice as edible vegetables and fruit, yams (*Dioscorea*) Cocoes (*Colocasia*), several species of *Brassica*, Radishes, the root growing very large and always white, and used in lieu of turnips which are unknown, *Basella rubra* (used as a substitute for spinach), various species of *Dolichos* and *Phaseolus*, Egg-apples, our common Potato and Pea, Water-melons and numerous other *Cucurbitaceæ*, Ground-nuts, a little Barley, grown exclusively for pearling, Cassava (*Manihot utilissima*), Rice, Millet (*Setaria italica*), Sugar-cane, Maize, *Abelmoschus longifolius*, the immature viscid capsules of which are boiled and brought to table under the name of Okra, Pomeloes (*Citrus decumana*), Oranges, Loquats (*Eriobotrya japonica*), Papaws, Wampis (*Clausena Wampi*), Laichis (*Nephelium Litchi*), Longans (*Euphoria longana*), Mangoes, Bananas, *Averrhoa carambola*, Guavas and Rose-apples (*Eugenia jambos*). The farinaceous fruits of *Trapa bicornis*, those of *Canarium pimela*, preserved with salt, and somewhat resembling an olive in appearance and flavor, which are esteemed by the natives as an antidote in sea-sickness, the crimson papillose acid drupe of a species of *Myrica*, Pears Plums and Peaches, of bad quality, Pine-apples, the not unpleasant tubers of the Mai-tai or Water-chesnut (*Eleocharis tuberosa*), and the amygdaloid nuts and fleshy root of the Lotus (*Nelumbium speciosum*) are brought to market, but rarely grown in the island. Cotton, jute (*Corchorus capsularis*) the Betel pepper and a little Indigo are sparingly cultivated by the natives for their own use. *Ficus nitida*, the claims of which as a true native are perhaps doubtful, and *F. Wightiana* are commonly planted around the hamlets, whilst fields and garden patches are surrounded by hedges of *Pandanus*, *Euphorbia neriifolia* or *Jatropha curcas*.

We conclude this list of the vegetable productions of Hongkong by a statement of the number of species found on the island. The list of works given in the appendix will enable the scientific resident or tourist to know where to apply for full information on this as on all other scientific matters in connection with the plan of our work.

Digitized by Google

Botany. Native Animals and Birds. Fish. Reptiles.

The total number of species enumerated by Bentham is 1056, distributed into 591 Genera and 125 orders; from this however must be deducted 25 genera and 32 species which there is reason to believe are escapes from cultivation, or may only occur where they have actually been planted. Nearly 100 more species may be classed as *weeds of cultivation.* Of these about 6 appear to be of American origin, and about twelve more may have been introduced with European seeds. The remainder, however, are so widely spread, as weeds also, over tropical Asia, that, whatever may have been their origin, they have now acquired the right to be included in the native Flora, which will thus consist of about 1,000 species and 550 genera of phænogamic plants and ferns.

Since the publication of Mr. Bentham's book, about 50 species have been added to the Hongkong Flora, but these have in no respect altered the statistical relations as given by him.

FAUNA.—The natural history of Hongkong has scarcely been studied, nor does the island offer a very extended field to the enquirer. In the early days of the settlement, deer and foxes were said to exist, though rarely met with, but of late years they seem to have almost altogether disappeared. Upon Mr. Fortune's authority, we learn that the only animals of the feathered tribe one meets with are two or three species of kingfishers, some small singing birds, and a few wood-pigeons where there are any trees or bushes to shelter them. The main land is much better stocked with birds. From thence the natives bring to the market large quantities of pheasants, partridges, quail, ducks, teal, and sometimes woodcocks and snipe. These birds are seldom seen wild amongst the mountains of Hongkong, and when they are, they have only accidentally strayed from the main land. Luckily for the poor Chinese, their waters are much more productive than the land, and an inconceivable variety of fish is daily brought to the markets, and forms, with rice, the staple article of their food.

Hongkong produces a few varieties of snakes and lizards, but no very remarkable forms of reptile are to be found. A small yellow and black banded snake, said to be venomous, is found amongst the rocks

Digitized by Google

Insects. Collection of Coleoptera and Lepidoptera.

and specimens have occasionally been known to enter the rooms of houses situated away from the town. One of these was lately discovered in full occupation of the drawing-room sofa of a lady residing at the Western end of Caine Road. Upon the whole, however, Hongkong is, considering its latitude, singularly free from animal nuisances of a dangerous nature. Scorpions abound amongst the rocks and are occasionally found in the bath rooms &c. of residents, but such a visit is a rare event.

Hongkong abounds in Insect life. A very fine collection of the Coleoptera and Lepidoptera of the island was made by the son of the late Governor, Sir J. Bowring, and is now in the British Museum. During the summer months, residents are troubled by flying cockroaches, fresh swarms of which are annually brought to the port by the Rice junks &c. frequenting it. This loathsome insect is identical with the variety so amusingly described by Father Huc in his "Travels" under the name of *Kakkerlac* a word of German origin. It is of about an inch and a quarter to two inches in length, of a beautiful mahogany colour banded with yellowish brown rings, and would be interesting were it not for the overpoweringly disgusting stench which it emits and which is only more the strongly preceptible if it be killed. During the summer evenings, numbers fly into the open windows of rooms facing the harbour, often striking in their headlong flight the lamps or even the persons of the occupants. The movement of their wings is accompanied by a disagreeable buzz. Scarcely a house in the Colony is exempt from the visits of these insects, who quickly multiply in the interstices of the woodwork and walls. To guard against them, no preventive or destructive means are available except killing them in detail.

Musquitoes abound during the autumn months, but are not more troublesome than at most other semi-tropical places. White ants are also found on the island, but do not trouble residents in the city. Centipedes are found in great numbers both in European and native houses. It is however, but rarely that any one is bitten by them.

Geology.—Geologically the Island of Hongkong is entirely of igneous origin, the prevailing rock being syenite (granite), upheaved and pene-

Digitized by Google

trated by porphyritic rocks and basaltic trap. The syenite is far advanced in disintegration, though numerous masses of solid stone, highly suitable for building uses, and largely quarried for that purpose, are found scattered on the face of the hills and imbedded in the accumulations of the decomposed rock. The summits of the hills being subject to no mechanical action beyond that of the rain which actually falls upon them, the results of disintegration have consequently there accumulated in comparative quiet; and the chemical action of the elements, and of the vegetation with which the hill tops are covered, have reduced the primitive rock to an argillaceous loam. Decending, however, we find that the power of the rains, accelerated by accumulation, has washed away the lighter materials, leaving the bare solid rock exposed, or covered only by the heavier particles of its debris; and at lower parts of the island we find vast accumulations of the transported materials, forming, with some low semi-detached hills or spurs, which shed their rain into the deep ravines which ages of torrent action have formed in either side, and whose materials though disintegrated are therefore still *in situ*, that formation of "decomposed granite" so well known in association with the history of the Colony.

Kaolin, laterites and other rocks characteristic of and resulting from a disintegrating granite formation, are also found, the first named in abundance, on the island; and greenstone, porphyry, basaltic trap, and other results of Plutonic agency, afford interesting study for the geologist.

The Journal of the *North-China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* for 1865 (New Series, No. II.) contains the following notices of the geological features of Hongkong, from the pen of T. W. Kingsmill, Esq.:

"Landing at the city of Victoria and observing the buildings, the masses of rock lying about the exposed surfaces of the Mountain, as well as casually looking at the quarries deeply sunk into the hill, a stranger would most likely conclude that the whole was one solid mass of granite. A minute investigation in the water courses worn into the sides of the hill, and a walk to Aberdeen and other districts at the

Digitized by Google

south side of the Island, will, however, shew that other causes beside igneous have been at work, and that the igneous rocks themselves are by no means confined to granite; slate and quartz as well as trappean rocks presenting themselves in many localities.

"Before passing on to describe the other rocks, the granites found here will merit our attention for some little time, as stone of a similar quality occurs along the coast line far into the Fu-kien Province, and differs much in composition from the granites of the inland ranges. From the large amount of Mica they contain, as well as from the excess of the Alkaline materials in the felspar forming one of their components, they are readily decomposed, and have yieldedto the disintegrating action of the atmosphere, (in these regions impregnated with water for a large portion of the year), to an enormous extent, leaving behind a mass of soft, unctuous clay surrounding the grains of unaltered quartz. The granite is, however, concretionary in its structure and irregular in character, and here and there are to be seen large masses of solid stone which have resisted decomposition and lie, like enormous boulders, imbedded in the surrounding matrix.

"Associated with these granites in an inextricable tangle occur the slate and quartz rocks mentioned above. From the neighbourhood of West Point to a little to the north of Stanley, parallel with the south coast of the Island, and from three quarters of a mile to a mile broad, may be noticed a band of highly-altered slate and quartz rocks; the line of demarcation may be very well seen at Stanley, where the southern portion of one of the hills jutting out into the sea consists of granite, covered with numerous detached pseudo-boulders, whilst the surface of the slate rocks, disintegrated in a different manner by atmospheric influence, assumes a rounded swelling outline.

"Intermingled with the granite and slate rocks occurs a third system; masses of intrusive traps and trachytic porphyries appearing in many localities, occasionally in large masses. Near the reservoir for the new water-works and stretching some distance both sides, the general direction being apparently W. S. W. crossing the shoulder of the hill, and forming near Pok-fu-lum a promontory running out some distance into the sea, occurs a mass of a porphyritic character, consist-

Digitized by Google

ing of a dark felspathic rock with crystals of quartz through the mass. At Deep Bay another outburst of igneous rock may be noticed, and here it partakes of a prismatic structure, and at the side of the road leading to Stanley may be noticed forming irregular cubic masses, in some places much disintegrated."

The only remark which it appears necessary to add to the foregoing exhaustive summary of the geological features of the Island is that the author seems to have mistaken in some degree the characteristics of the granite of Hongkong, in which mica, so far from abounding, is decidedly deficient, being replaced by hornblende, the rock thus assuming the specific designation of syenite. The granite of the island may be taken, indeed, as a fair specimen of the syenitic type, which has been held to consist in a binary compound of felspar and hornblende, quartz being considered as merely one of its occasional minerals. *

VILLAGES OF HONGKONG.—To the general colonist the small villages on the Island present not the slightest matter of interest, though they may afford to the student a few glimpses of native life. The origin of the name of the Island—*Hongkong* or "fragrant streams" is referred to the natural beauties of one of these hamlets. About the years 1660-70 the island was, as it were, discovered by an adventurer from the North of the Kwangtung province, its previous existence being unfamiliar to the dwellers in the interior. Its first visitor is reported to have landed in the neighbourhood of *Shek-pai-wan* (Aberdeen) and to have been so struck with the numberless streams of good water flowing down the gullies in the neighbourhood, and the quantity of peach and other fruit trees in blossom, the fragrance of which filled the air, that he embodied these two characteristics in the name of "fragrant streams," which, applied originally to the only spot visited by strangers, became eventually the name by which the entire island was known. We are not aware that any other legends relating to their history attach to the other villages on the island. A list of the places officially recognized in the Registrar General's Department is herewith subjoined:

* Lyell's *Geology*, 6th edition, p. 699.

Digitized by Google

Villages of Hongkong. Officers of Government.

English Name.	Chinese.	Description.	Population.
Show-ke-wan, ...	筲箕環	General trade, 613 boats, 307 houses and shops.	...
Hoong-heong-loo,	紅香爐	Quarrying, ...	...
Tsat-tsze-moey, ...	七姊妹	Do.	...
Pak-shui-wan, ...	白水灣	Do.	...
Ngo-yan wan, ...	臥人灣	Do.	...
Wong-kok-tsui, ...	黃角嘴	Do.	2,818
Sai-wan, ...	柴灣	Agriculture, cutting grass, 37 houses.	193
Shek-O, ...	石澳	Do. Fishing. 81 houses.	...
Hok-tsui, ...	鶴嘴	Do. do. 11 „	...
Tu-te-wan, ...	土地灣	Do. do. 1 „	300
Tai-tam-took, ...	大潭后	Agriculture, 19 houses, ...	78
Chek-chu or Stanley,	赤柱	Small amount of trade. 220 houses. 50 boats.	...
Tai-tam, ...	大潭	Fishing. 29 houses, ...	...
Wong-ma-kok, ...	黃蘇角	Agriculture & fishing. 6 do.	1,220
Shek pai wan or Aberdeen,	石排灣	Boat-building and general trade. 160 houses. 205 boats.	...
Ap-le-chow, ...	鴨脷洲	Do. do. 60 houses.	1,664
Hong-kong-chein or Little Hongkong,	香港村	Agriculture. 104 houses.	263
Pok-fu-lum, ...	扑胡林	34 houses, including European houses.	192
Kowloong (English portion,	大英九龍	Quarrying, Agriculture, and a small amount of trade.	4,151
Saiwan or Belcher's Bay,	西灣	Boat-building. 20 houses.	490
Wong-nei-chung,	黃泥涌	120 houses.	484
Kow-e-wan, ...	菱椅灣	few houses,	...
Fun Shuei Wan,	噴水灣	few do. Grass-cut-	...
Ka-sew-wan, ...	家小灣	10 do. ting, quarry-	...
Chung-hom, ...	中砍	2 do. ing & fishing.	...
A Kung-ngam, ...	亞公岩	18 do.	...
Kun-tai-lu or Victoria,	裙帶路	2,758 boats.	125,504

Officers of Government. Legislative Council. Revenue. Expenditure.—The Government of Hongkong is administered by a Governor (appointed from home) aided by an Executive Council composed of the Colonial Secretary, the Officer commanding the troops,

Digitized by Google

and the Attorney General. The Legislative Council comprises six Official and three Non-official members; the former being the Colonial Secretary, the Chief Justice, the Attorney General, the Treasurer, the Auditor General and the Surveyor General. The non-official members are nominated by the Home Government on the recommendation of the Governor. The other officers of the Government are: the Postmaster General, Registrar General, Superintendent of Police, Harbourmaster, Master of the Mint, Judge of the Summary Jurisdiction Court, Governor of the Gaol, and two stipendiary police magistrates. To each of these officials at the heads of Departments are attached a number of subordinates, as is customary at home. There is also a Crown Solicitor, while Ecclesiastical and Educational matters are under the supervision of a Bishop, (the appointment at present vacant) a colonial Chaplain, and an Inspector of Schools. A colonial Surgeon and a Superintendent of the Civil Hospital are charged with the superintendence of Medical affairs.

The police force numbers 593 persons, viz:

Captain Superintendent, ...	1
Assistant Superintendent, ...	1
Chief Clerk and Accountant, European, ...	1
Second Clerk, ...	1
Inspectors, European, ...	11
Sergeant Major, ...	1
Sergeants and Acting Sergeants—European, ...	12
Do. do. Indian, ...	22
Constables—European, ...	64
Do. Indian, ...	296
Do. Chinese, ...	60
Chinese Water Police:—Sergeants, ...	8
Do. Constables,...	102
Interpreters:—Captain Superintendent's Office, ...	2
Do. Charge room and out Stations, ...	11
	593

This is the authorized strength. The number available for duty varies from 20 to 30 below this number.

Digitized by Google

Revenue and Expenditure. Military and Naval Forces. Trade.

The revenue and expenditure of the Colony from 1846 to 1864 have been as follows:—

	Revenue	*Expenditure.*
1846,	£27,046	£68,351
1847,	31,078	50,959
1848,	25,091	62,658
1849,	23,616	38,986
1850,	23,526	34,314
1851,	23,721	34,115
1852,	21,331	34,765
1853,	24,700	36,418
1854,	27,054	34,635
1855,	47,973	40,813
1856,	35,500	42,426
1857,	58,842	65,497
1858,	62,486	62,979
1859,	65,226	66,109
1860,	94,182	72,390
1861,	127,241	109,632
1862,	131,512	122,223
1863,	120,028	121,888
1864,	132,884	259,022

It may be well in this place to point out an error in the information given on this subject in the Colonial office list. It is there stated that there is a considerable "surplus" of revenue over and above the fixed expenditure. So far from this being the case, it has been found necessary to impose a Stamp duty as a means of raising sufficient money to meet current expenditure.

MILITARY AND NAVAL FORCES.—The usual Military force stationed at Hongkong is one European regiment, one Indian or Cingalese regiment and a half battery of Royal Artillery. The naval force consists of one three decked vessel which does duty as receiving ship, and carries the Commodore's flag; an old line of battle ship converted into a floating hospital, two or more corvettes or sloops, one or two despatch vessels, and some 5 or 6 gun boats. The Admiral visits this part of the station only occasionally.

TRADE.—Hongkong being a free port, it is impossible to give any statistics of its trade. It may be looked upon chiefly as a depôt, but a small quantity of the goods imported being consumed upon the island, the greater portion being re-exported to other ports. Amongst the

Digitized by Google

articles principally dealt in, may be named—Opium, sugar, flour, cotton, rice, tea, cotton and woollen goods, silks, oil, salt &c., beside which there is an export of granite—almost the only article produced in the colony. Below is a statement of the Number and Tonnage of Vessels entered at Hongkong between 1859 and 1864 :

	Number of Vessels.	*Tonnage.*
1859, ...	1,158	626,536
1860, ...	1,534	875,199
1861, ...	1,259	658,196
1862, ...	1,390	688,829
1883, ...	1,822	894,924
1864, ...	2,264	1,013,748

Missions.—We are indebted to the kindness of a resident missionary for the following Sketch of the Protestant Missions in and near Hongkong :

London Missionary Society.—The mission in communion with this Society was established in 1843. At present there are two Missionaries ; the Rev. J. Legge, D. D., who has been connected with Hongkong ever since 1843—and the Rev. J. Anderson, who arrived in December 1865. They are assisted by three native catechists or preachers, and the number of members returned last year was 100. They have three Chapels ; one at Wanchai—one in Queen's Road West, Taipingshan—and the building known as the Mission Church, where, in addition to a Chinese Service, two English Services are performed each Sunday by the Missionaries of the Society. Connected with the Society is a Printing Establishment, where, every year, a large number of Bibles and Religious Tracts are printed.

Church Missionary Society.—Until 1862, the Church Missionary Society did not occupy Hongkong as a Mission Station, the only missionary work in connexion with the Established Church up to that period being that conducted under the roof of St. Paul's College. In 1862, the first missionary of the Society arrived, but resigned his connection with the Society three years afterwards. The present Missionary, the Rev. C. F. Warren, arrived in January 1865. He is assisted by a native Deacon in Holy Orders. Hitherto services have been conducted in St. Paul's Chapel. The new Mission Church of St. Stephen's, inGap Street, Taipingshan, is now completed and was opened on the 6th

Digitized by Google

September 1866. The number of communicants returned in connection with this mission at Christmas 1865 was 15.

ST. PAUL'S COLLEGE was established in 1850. It is under the control of the Bishop of the Diocese, he being, ex-officio, warden. The Institution was originally founded for the purpose of giving a theological training to young Chinese and others intended for the ministry of the Church of England. Its character at present is more that of an ordinary boarding school than of a Theological College. It has some fixed property, and this, supplemented with a government grant, supports the establishment. It has produced a good number of interpreters for government and other offices. The number of pupils is between 40 and 50.

DIOCESAN FEMALE SCHOOL.—This establishment was originally commenced in the Albany, and on the completion of the new building on the West Road, was removed thither. The building cost about $10,000, of which sum $1,000 was subscribed by Chinese. At the close of 1865 the object of the Institution was enlarged, so as to receive English children and those of a mixed race. It is under a committee of six ladies and six gentlemen. Miss Randle is matron and Miss Oxlad teacher pro. tem. The numbers at present in the Institution are above 20 Chinese and 12 English and half-caste—the latter number including some of the children connected with the late Miss Baxter's School. In the English department a plain English education is given, and in the Chinese Department, the education is entirely vernacular, and the girls are taught habits of industry.

BASLE MISSIONARY SOCIETY.—This mission was established in 1847. Missionaries Rev. R. Lechler—Rev. P. Winnes (absent)—Rev. H. Bender—Rev. C. Piton—Rev. W. Bellon—Rev. T. Loercher. There are stations at Chonglong, Ka-ying-chow and Lilong. Mrs. Lechler has a school at the Basle Mission House. Converts returned last year, 200.

RHENISH MISSION SOCIETY.—Established 1847. Has three missionaries: Rev. W. Louis—Rev. A. Krolczyk, and Rev. E. Faber. Stations at Fuk-wing, and Sheklung. Converts returned last year 100.

BERLIN MISSION SOCIETY.—This society supports the Foundling Hospital. They have six agents viz: Mr and Mrs Ladendorff, Mrs A. Hanspach, Misses Brandt, Suss, and Leeseman

Digitized by Google

Missions.

Miss Magrath's School.—Mosque Terrace; established in 1861, has 20 girls, all boarders.

Berlin Missionary Society.—Established 1852 has one missionary—Rev. A. Hanspach, chiefly engaged in travelling. Converts returned last year, 143. The first Berlin Missionary was Dr. Gutzlaff. At present the Society has two stations in the Fayuen district, one in the Sanon district and two in the Kweishin district.

General Foundation Hospital.—Was founded 1853-54, under Mr and Mrs Neumann. There are now 50 girls in the Hospital.

Roman Catholic Missions in Hongkong.—The Rt. Rev. D. L. Ambrozi is Apostolic Prefect of Hongkong and its dependencies, and Procureur of Propaganda for the Italian Mission of the interior of China, *i.e*, Shan-si, Shen-si, Shan-tung, Hupeh, and Hunan. There are 8 Italian and 5 Chinese missionaries attached to this Mission of Hongkong and its dependencies.

The number of Chinese Roman Catholics resident in Hongkong is about 800,

Institutions.—The West Point *Reformatory*, containing about 50 Chinese boys, who receive Christian education, beside learning some profession, such as the trade of Carpenter, Tailor, Shoemaker, &c.

In Caine Road: theinstitute of the *Daughters of Charity*, now containing 269 individuals, distributed as follows:

Daughters of Charity: Italian,	11	17
,, ,, English,	1	
,, ,, Portuguese,	2	
,, ,, Chinese,	3	
European Girls under instruction,	12	213
Chinese infants,	90	
,, women destitute or sick,	20	
,, orphans,	91	
Girls coming every day to School,		39

The girls of the School, beside receiving religious instruction, study Literature, Writing, Arithmetic, Geography and History; the Italian, English, French, and Portuguese languages, Drawing, Music, and all kinds of female handiwork.

The Rev. D. R. Reissack is Procureur for the Spanish Mission of Tongking, Fu-kien, and Formosa.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch as a British Colony 1839 *to* 1841.

The Rev. F. Azouf is French Procureur for the other Provinces in the interior of China; also for Japan, Corea, Cochin China, &c.

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF HONGKONG AS A BRITISH COLONY.—Hongkong, as stated in a previous section of this work, was erected into a British Crown Colony on the 5th April 1843. It was however first occupied by our forces in 1841 and in presenting a sketch of the most important events in connection with its history, it will be necessary to go back to 1839, when we find the first record of a court being held within the range of the future Governor's jurisdiction. This was in the month of August of that year, when five seamen where tried for illusing and beating the natives, and were sentenced to various terms of imprisonment and other punishments. Of any events between that date and the year we now proceed to notice but few records are preserved, but it may be mentioned that among the reasons which rendered it desirable that British merchants should have some definite site whereon to erect godowns, &c., was the refusal of the Portuguese governmnnt of Macao to permit them to store goods within his jurisdiction—an act dictated by fear of the vengeance of the Chinese authorities.

1841.—The official act of taking position of the Island is thus noticed by Sir Edward Belcher in his "Voyage of H. M. S. *Sulphur*." "We landed on Monday the 25th January 1841, at fifteen minutes past eight A.M., and being the *bona fide* first possessors, Her Majesty's health was drunk with three cheers on Possession Mount. On the 26th the squadron arrived; the marines were landed, the Union Jack hoisted on our post, and formal possession taken of the Island by Commodore Sir J. G. Bremer, accompanied by the other officers of the squadron, under a *feu-de-joie* from the marines, and the Royal salute from the ships of war. On the Kowloong peninsula were situated two batteries, which might have commanded the anchorage, but which appeared to be but thinly manned; these received due notice to withdraw their men and guns as agreed by the late treaty." The Chinese Commissioner Keshen who ceded the island to us on behalf of his Imperial master, fell into no slight disgrace for the step he had taken. His property was confiscated and he himself was put in irons and conveyed to the capital.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1841-1842.

The first Chief Superintendent of Trade and ex officio Governor of the Island, was Captain Charles Elliott, R.N. On the 30th March 1841, Major Caine was appointed Chief Magistrate and three months after, Mr. Johnson become Deputy Superintendent of the Colony, while various subordinate posts were created and filled up. Contemporary with these arrangements for the transaction of the official business of the Colony was the establishment of the Hongkong *Government Gazette*, which has been published weekly since that time. Its first number (dated 1st May), contained the Warrant appointing (then) Captain Caine; rules for Shipping frequenting the port, &c.; and a translation of the Chinese plenipotentiary's memorial respecting foreigners to the Imperial throne. In the second number a list of the villages and hamlets on the island is given, by which we learn that there were 20 places officially recognized by the authorites.

On the 14th June, 1841, the first sale of the quit-rents of land took place, an officer being appointed to conduct all business of this description. Fifty-one lots were sold at rates which it is needless to say have increased in an enormous proportion of value since that date. Before the end of the year a Court house had been erected and the completion of a jail and the allotment of a piece of ground as a cemetery are also recorded. The same number of the *Repository* that states these facts mentions that "a carriage and pair with a coachman, &c. have just arrived from Manilla to show off on the new road."

The future of Hongkong, as to its becoming the probable resort of the worst characters, was well predicted by H.M.'s Superintendent in a speech made by him in a public meeting at Canton. He then stated that the island would in all probability become the chief residence of Chinese smugglers and gamblers in this part of the world—a prediction which events have fully verified.

1842.—On the 6th of February 1842, Hongkong was declared a free port by Sir H. Pottinger. Since that date no duties have been levied, but the want of supervision partly engendered by the fact of there being no Customs' establishment has led to serious irregularities, as pirates and rascals of all descriptions have made the harbours and small villages on the coast their resort.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1842-1843.

On the 22nd March, the plans of the proposed roads through the town and the island were finally approved and their construction was commenced. An investigation of claims to ground was held and a settlement was made. During this month a despatch was received from Sir Robert Peel stating that Her Majesty's government had not then decided on the question of the tenure of the island. Much correspondence took place in consequence, as great dissatisfaction was expressed by the colonists with the action of the Home Government.

On the 27th April 1842, the dollar was officially declared to be the legitimate currency of the Colony. The necessities of the case imposed this decision upon the Government, but it is much to be regretted that an effort was not made to introduce the English silver currency. During this month the Central Chinese market was opened.

1843.—On the 11th May 1843, two Imperial Commissioners paid a visit to Sir H. Pottinger at Hongkong—a compliment which has not since been repeated.

On the 26th June 1843, a formal ratification took place of the treaty between Great Britain and China. Sir H. Pottinger published a proclamation in the *Government Gazette* announcing the fact, and directing that the city be called VICTORIA, in obedience to Her Majesty's commands. Annexed to the proclamation are: the charter of the Island; the Royal commission appointing the Governor; and the proclamation appointing justices of the peace, with the form of oath to be taken by them. These are followed by the order in Council respecting the constitution of the Courts of Justice and Admiralty jurisdiction; tables of fees, &c., and General Regulations for Trade at the five ports then open for trade.

The Chinese population had already by this time begun to shew symptoms of giving trouble to the authorities; robberies were frequent, and an ordinance had been passed that no natives should be abroad after nightfall without lanterns. The original natives of the island had borne a bad reputation with the Chinese, being looked upon as pirates and robbers. The advent of foreigners had, from the freedom afforded by British law, rather encouraged this state of society, and stringer

Digitized by Google

laws became necessary to guard against crimes of violence on the part of the desperadoes of the island and neighbouring coasts.

The sanitary condition of Hongkong in 1843 was, as we have previously stated, most alarming. The soldiers of the 55th Regiment were the first to suffer, and their mortality was so great that the West Point barracks were vacated and the men were placed on board ships in the harbour. The bad character of the native inhabitants contributed also to give the island a bad name. Edicts were fulminated against pirates and smugglers by the Chinese authorities and Sir H. Pottinger also expressed his determination to put them down :—with what little result the journals of that day clearly shew ; while robberies and murders were frequent. The evil lay then (as it also now does unfortunately, though to a less extent,) in the folly of giving Chinese vagabonds freedom to go and come as they liked without supervision, and, when detected in crime, of treating them by British law.

A proclamation, dated on the 1st June this year, promulgated an order in Council that the court of Justice with Criminal and Admiralty jurisdiction appointed on the 9th December 1833, should henceforth be held at Hongkong. The order did not however come into force until 1844. Two papers named respectively *The Eastern Globe* and the *Canton Register* (the latter hitherto published at Macao) were established in Hongkong during 1843. The London Mission established its head quarters in the colony this year ; the Roman Catholic church was opened, and a Mahomedan mosque was built by the colonists of that persuasion.

The other most important events of the year 1843 were as follows. The British flag was, for the first time, saluted at Hongkong by a French frigate, the *Erigone*;—the American naval commander declining to do so pending instructions from the President. Sir Henry Pottinger was made a G.C.B. Six important, and several minor cases of Piracy and murder are reported during the month of JANUARY—The then barracks of the 41st M.N.I. were burned down. In FEBRUARY the first cargo of ice was imported by Messrs Jardine, Matheson & Co. Two cases of piratical outrage were reported during that month. In AUGUST, notice was given by the government that no sale of land effected previous to the exchange

Digitized by Google

of the Treaty ratifications would be recognized. In SEPTEMBER the death of Howqua, the great Hong merchant, was announced; and on the 21st November tenders were invited for the erection at Saiwan of barracks for the troops.

1844.—In JUNE 1844 Sir H. Pottinger was succeeded by Mr Davis, and after a joint visit to the Imperial commissioner K'e-ying at the Bogue, the new governor left Hongkong on a visit to the Consular ports; the government of the colony being administered in his absence by Major-General d'Aguilar. Great disputes took place between Mr Davis and the community with respect to the Registration Act passed on the 21st August. By this act a fixed sum was to be charged for registering all Chinese residents on the Island—a provision which was met by their leaving *en masse* for the main land. No boats could be hired, or food obtained, for three days, and after the presentation of three memorials from the Colonists in rapid succession, the governor finally cancelled the obnoxious ordinance. Three land sales took place this year, the value of land at the December sale having increased on the upset price 26½ per cent. The government was accused of much injustice in the way of ejecting holders of lots to make room for new improvements. The bitter feeling then inaugurated has now, however, happily for the interests of the colony, almost entirely died out.

The ordinance establishing a supreme court of Judicature was passed this year on the 21st August, and its provisions gave great satisfaction to the colonists. In October 1844 the publication of the well known *Chinese Repository* was transferred to Hongkong, where it remained until the departure of its then editor for America. New facilities in the way of postal arrangements were established about this time.

The last important event of this year was the receipt of an official communication from the Treasurer of the Kwang-tung province relinquishing all claims to the land tax hitherto paid to the Imperial Government by the former Chinese proprietors on the island.

1845.—The year 1845 was, according to the files of local papers, unmarked by any occurrences of great interest. The first number of the "CHINA MAIL" newspaper appeared on the 20th February this year. Some excitement took place on the passing of an act respecting

Digitized by Google

the police rate, but it resulted in the local government carrying the day. The health of the colony for this year evidenced a marked improvement on former years.

1846.—In MARCH 1846 a large body of pirates, some eighty in number, plundered the village of *Shek-p'ai--wan*. The Spanish Government inaugurated the conveyance of a monthly mail from Gibraltar to Hongkong, but the rates charged were so exhorbitant that newpapers were withheld from taking advantage of the arrangement. The ordinance respecting British vessels trading in China to the Northward of 32 degrees North latitude was amended by Sir J. F. Davis, and they became exempted from penalty if not found within 100 miles of the coast. Fresh discussion took place on the subject of crown rent of land held by colonists. On the 26th MAY the then Club house was opened with a ball, given by the Stewards. In June, letters patent were granted to Sir J. F, Davis, constituting him Vice Admiral of Hongkong,—Mr. Hulme being appointed Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court. The Hon'ble F. W. Bruce, Colonial Secretary, went home on leave of absence, Major Caine being appointed to act in his place. The first barrister settled in Hongkong about this time. In August an official notification appeared "advising" residents to carry arms and not to proceed to any distance from the town alone, on account of the island being infested with robbers. The generally disorganized state of native society at this time called forth cutting remarks on the subject; the island was stated to have become the head-quarters of the Triad society, and the local journals are full of reports of outrages.

1847.—In January 1847, a serious affray took place amongst some 300 coolies employed in excavating the ground for the new Government house, which resulted in several persons being seriously wounded. Major Caine and W. T Mercer, Esq., were appointed justices of the peace. An ordinance (No. 7 of 1846) was published this month amending the Registration ordinance No. 18 of 31st December 1844. Europeans were directed to suspend a lamp before the door of each foreign house. The first meeting of the "China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society" was held at Hongkong, and the order for licensing markets was passed during that month. The foundation stones of the Colonial offices and

Digitized by Google

new church were laid during March; and in the same month an ordinance for the prevention of Piracy was passed.

In May 1847, an apparently well grounded report was in circulation that the Chinese were about to attempt the capture of Hongkong; no disturbance however, occurred. In June, a public sale of leases of land took place. An important trial came off on the 2nd of this month. The Postmaster General brought an action against Captain Larkins, proprietor of the steamer *Corsair*, for carrying letters, not exempted from the exclusive privileges of the Postmaster General, for one year between Hongkong and Canton, the fine claimed being £5,200; a verdict was returned against the defendant who was fined £100. Numerous reports of piracies are found in the papers about this date. In December of this year Chief Justice Hulme was suspended from office in accordance with instructions from the Chief Secretary of State for the Colonies. The Hon'ble C. M. Campbell, Esq. was appointed in his place.

1848.—In January 1848, Major-Gen. Stavely was appointed Lieut.-Governor of Hongkong, and Sir John Davis having tendered his resignation as Governor, Sir S. G. Bonham was named as his successor. A representation was forwarded to H. M.'s Government in February praying for a reduction of the ground rent then levied in Hongkong. Sir J. Davis left for England on the 30th March; the review of his period of office seems, on the whole, to have been favourable. The medical report for 1847 published in this month, speaks favourably of the improvement visible in the general health of the Colony. In July an attempt was made by a Chinese cook to poison 25 soldiers of the Royal Artillery stationed on the island. In August certain Chinamen condemned for piracy received a free pardon—a proceeding which called forth strong remonstrances from the press. Extensive sickness amongst the troops is noticed in the summary of news for this month. The manufacture and sale of gunpowder by Chinese in the Colony having been carried on in the most reckless manner, an ordinance was issued on the 31st August, regulating the making and storage of this article. A terrific storm burst over the island on this day; 13 vessels were wrecked and damaged and many of the chief buildings were seriously

Digitized by Google

injured, while several native houses were destroyed in all parts of the island; at Macao 67 houses were demolished and upwards of 100 Chinese were killed; and at Canton fearful loss of life ensued. In this month the first report of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society was published; the "Victoria Library and Reading Room" was opened; the Commander and crew of the *Spec* schooner were tried for piracy and acquitted. Hongkong contained in October of this year only 23 persons capable of serving on Juries. In November much difficulty arose respecting a proclamation to the junk men in the harbour, which, being obscurely worded, led to a misunderstanding of the regulations with which they were required to comply; a fracas occurred between the junkmen and the police, in which some of the former were killed and many of their associates left the port. The revenue for 1848 shews a decrease on that of preceding years, while the expenditure was greater. A formal complaint was made by the Colonists to the Directors of the P. & O. Company respecting delays in the arrival of the Mails.

1849.—In JANUARY 1849 a land sale of six lots took place; four of them were knocked down at a total of £68.17.8. A somewhat unusual step was taken by the Government this month. The draft of a *proposed* ordinance respecting flogging was published in order that public opinion might be expressed on the matter. In the *China Mail* of 1st February appears a notice of the proposed Bishopric of Victoria; the sum available for endowment is stated at £18,000; with £2,000 for a college, and an annual grant of £6,000 from the Colonial Bishopric fund. A handsome cup was presented to Messrs Jardine, Matheson & Co. by the N. C. Officers and men of the 95th Regiment in gratitude for the kindness shewn them by that firm, during the heavy sickness which had visited the Regiment. The annual ground rent of all lots leased by Government up to this date in stated at £13,277.1½; the total number of lots being 337, with nine farms and four additional lots. Many of these had, however, been surrendered and forfeited. The auction duty hitherto existing was abolished, and auction licences were raised from $50 to $150. On the 1st March Captain da Costa and Lieut. Dwyer of the Ce[illegible] murdered by the villagers at Chek

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1849-1850.

Chu. On the 2nd April 1849 Mr R. Strachan assumed the editorship of the *Hongkong Register*. On the 7th June Mr. J. Summers, attached to the Protestant mission at Hongkong, was imprisoned at Macao for refusing to take off his hat on passing the host at a religious festival. He was rescued by main force by Captains Keppel and Troubridge, a Portuguese soldier being killed during the affair by the seamen of H. M. S. "*Meander*." The report of the Colonial Surgeon for 1848, published in this month, shews an increase of mortality over that of 1847. On the 23rd August intelligence was received that, on the previous day, Governor Amaral of Macao had been murdered by the Chinese. On the 2nd of October 23 piratical junks were destroyed at Bias Bay by a force under the Command of Commander John D. Hay, R.N. On the 3rd December a "lot" of land which was said to have cost its owner $10,000 in purchase and improvement was sold at auction for $20. On the 24th an attempt, which was fortunately unsuccessful, was made to fire the Central Market by a number of Chinese.

The chief occurences of this year seems to have been the murder of Governor Amaral; the Summers affair; and the disputes relating to the land regulations, on all of which subjects the daily and weekly papers of Hongkong indulged in furious tirades against their contemporaries. An immense number of pirate junks were destroyed by vessels under Commander Hay, R.N., both on the coasts adjacent to Hongkong and Cochin-China. The official statement of the Revenue for 1849 shewed a deficiency as compared with preceding years.

1850.—On the 17th February 1850 an ordinance was promulgated abolishing the Court of Admiralty in Colonies, and giving the ordinary courts jurisdiction over offences hitherto tried by the former. During March an objection was raised by the Chinese to the river steamers carrying cargo between Hongkong and Canton; the matter was however soon settled. Eighteen criminals received free pardons on the 24th May. Some remarks on the opium monopoly appear in the papers of this date, the injudicious attempts of Sir Robert Peel to exclude opium from the Colony, by the imposition of a heavy tax, having done much harm to merchants without gaining the object in view, viz that of lessening

Digitized by Google

its use among the Chinese. The Colonial surgeon's report for the previous year (1849) seems to have been more satisfactory than for those preceding it, the per centage of deaths being much lower. During June H. E. Sir S. G. Bonham, the Governor and Plenipotentiary, visited Shanghai with the ultimate intention of proceeding to Tientsing in H. M. S. *Reynard*; her draught of water was however found to be too heavy to cross the bar at Taku and, after handing in a letter to the authorities, she returned to Shanghai. The summer of this year was marked by great mortality among the troops; the disease had abated in September. In November a successful appeal was made by the houses of Dent & Co. and Bush & Co. against an over assessment of public rates.

1851.—In February 1851, General Stavely left for India to assume the Divisional command of the Bombay Army. His departure from Hongkong was much regretted. In March the trial took place in the Supreme Court of Chui Apo, a notorious pirate chief, charged with having murdered the unfortunate Captain Da Costa in February 1849. He was found guilty of manslaughter only, and sentenced to transportation for life. He hanged himself in the jail a few days afterwards. On the 16th March, a large number of Chinese houses opposite the Central Police Station were consumed by fire. On the 25th of April Major General W. Jervois was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the Island.

An interesting article appeared in the *Economist* of March 8th this year on the trade of Hongkong. It contrasts the high expectations entertained of its commercial success with the actual reality, and points out the causes of failure, indulging in a few commentaries on the sinfulness of opium dealing by the way. The writer had evidently not the gift of prophecy, or a knowledge of the status of the Colony in 1866 would have probably staggered him. On the 9th August the death of Mr. Gutzlaff, Missionary and Chinese Secretary to H. M.'s Superintendent of Trade, was announced in the local papers.

In November this year, the Publication of the Chinese Repository ceased. The Oriental Bank was incorporated by Royal Charter. During the month of December, a case was heard before the Judge of

Digitized by Google

the Supreme Court which led to a discussion on the question of swearing Chinese as witnesses. The sessions were delayed until a decision could be come to, but little was done to render the ceremony more effective than heretofore.

On the 28th December 1851, 472 native houses were destroyed by fire in the West part of the town, and 30 lives were lost.

1852.—In the beginning of 1852, a deputation waited on the Governor with the request that he would encourage Chinese to build and settle on the Island by remitting the ground rent of lots taken for the first year. Owing to the great destruction of native life and property at the late fire, the government erected mat-sheds which the surviving native sufferers by the accident were permitted to occupy. In March an ordinance "for the regulation of certain marriages in Hongkong" was passed by the Legislative Council. A letter appears in the *China Mail* of the 25th of this month defending the Peruvian coolie trade—the first notice we find of it in that paper. A farewell address, signed by the principal residents of the colony, was presented to Sir S. G. Bonham on his leaving Hongkong. A similar document purporting to be signed by the Chinese inhabitants was sent in, and was designated by the papers of the day as "a gross attempt at humbug." In April Dr. Bowring, H. M 's Consul at Canton, assumed the functions of Governor of Hongkong and Superintendent of trade.

On the 30th May, the death of Mr. Chinnery, a well-known artist at Macao, is noted in the obituary. He was born in 1744 and thus died at the age of 79 years. A murderous attack was made by two Chinese on the Rev. Mr. Van Genniss at Shek-pai-wan in August. In December Mr. Harvey, Secretary to the Superintendent of Trade, proceeded to Amoy to investigate the disturbances which had occurred at that place in connexion with the shipment of coolies by Messrs. Syme Muir & Co. and Messrs. Tait & Co., returning from his mission on the 21st of the month. The number of coolie mutinies this year was two, viz: on board the vessels *Robert Brown* and *Lady Montague*. This makes a total of six up to the end of 1852. Nineteen cases of piracy are reported in Hongkong and on the Southern coast during this year.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1853-1854.

1853.—In January 1853, fortnightly mails were established between the Colony and Europe—not much to the satisfaction of residents, if the opinions expressed in some of the papers may be credited.

Fourteen cases of piracy are reported during the month of March all in or about the harbour of Hongkong. In addition to these the existence of two large pirate fleets is authentically declared. Thirteen reported cases of piracy occurred during April. The number of robberies from houses and from the person, which were daily reported, is almost incredible and the police administration of this date appears so have been shamefully indolent. Five cases of piracy are mentioned as occurring during May; and coolie tragedies again drew public attention to the evils of the traffic. June and July were equally prolific in piracies. On the 7th July a proclamation by the Governor was made public forbidding British subjects to enter into the service of the Chinese Government without special permission from Her Majesty. On the 5th August, a horrible tragedy was enacted on board the *Arratoon Apcar*, the Captain, officers, apprentices and passengers being murdered by the Chinese crew, 12 in number.

Over seventy cases of piracy occurred this year in the neighbourhood of Hongkong!

1854.—On the 4th of January a proclamation was issued by His Excellency the Governor (Sir Samuel G. Bonham) regulating coolie emigration from Hongkong, laying down scales of diet, medicines to be provided, &c., &c. by all coolie emigrant ships sailing under the British flag. The following return published during this month shows the mortality among the troops in the Garrison during the years, 1851, 1852, 1853:

In 1851, total deaths,	...	...	...	...	...	76
,, 1852, ,,	...	...	...	...	...	58
,, 1843, ,,	...	...	...	...	...	56

A ship having about this date made a passage of 106 days from Whampoa to London is mentioned in the public journals as having made an *extraordinarily* quick passage. A long correspondence took place between Dr. Bowring and the Earl of Malmesbury on the subject of the coolie trade.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1854.

On the 14th of January the American squadron, consisting of the *Susquehanna*, *Powhatan*, *Mississippi*, *Vandalia*, *Southampton*, *Supply* and *Lexington* sailed for Japan under the command of Commodore Perry.

On the 1st February, James Keenan, Esq. was appointed Consul for the United States of America.

The nett increase of revenue, according to official returns, during the year 1853, compared with 1852 was £3,369, and the increase of expenditure £1,652. Several cases were brought to the notice of the authorities of ships, chartered by the Chinese to convey passengers, leaving the harbour taking only half their complement, thereby defrauding those passengers left behind of their passage money. Sir Samuel G. Bonham left for Shanghai on the 19th February.

On 16th of March Vice Admiral Pellew left for England in the *Barracouta*, and His Excellency R. McLane, U.S. Commissioner, arrived in the Colony. The trade in Chinese passenger carrying between the Colony and California was at this time as its greatest height, every available ship being eagerly snapped up for the conveyance of passengers; $90,000 were offered and paid for Messrs Jardine, Matheson & Co.'s receiving hulk the *Bomanjee Hormusjee*, and similarly exorbitant prices were given for crafts of all descriptions and in all stages of unseaworthiness. On March 27th, a Chilian barque the *Libertad* under arrest by the Marshal of the Vice Admiralty Court, slipped her cable and went to sea, but was brought back the following day by boats dispatched in pursuit of her by H.M.S. *Winchester*.

On the 2nd April the U. S. Steam frigate *Susquehanna* arrived from Japan, bringing the intelligence that negociations has come completed for the ratification of a Commercial Treaty between the United States and Japan.

On the 13th of April, H. M.'s S. *Winchester* was ordered off to Singapore to join Admiral Stirling, in consequence of a report that the Russian fleet was at or near Batavia. Much excitement took place about this time in the neighbourhood of Canton and Macao, owing to gold discoveries made by returned Chinese Californian miners. Great sickness prevailed among the Garrison during this month, 73 men being in Hospital. Fever and Dysentry were, as now, the chief complaints.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1854.

On the 13th of April, Sir John Bowring took the usual Oaths and assumed the duties of Governor of the Colony. The Honorable P. I. Sterling, Attorney General, was appointed Acting Chief Justice, Chief Justice Hulme going to Europe on sick leave. The Honorable W. T. Mercer, Colonial Treasurer, was appointed Colonial Secretary.

On the 24th of April, a severe encounter took place between the police and a gang of hill robbers at Aberdeen (Shek-pai-wan), in which several of the robbers were shot. On the departure of Chief Justice Hulme for England a complimentary address signed by a large number of influential residents was presented to him. On the 11th of May His Excellency Rear Admiral Sir James Stirling arrived from Singapore in the *Barracouta*; on the same day the Governor of Macao paid a visit to the Colony. On the 25th intelligence was received of serious riots, in which several lives were lost, having taken place at Singapore among the Chinese, arising out of the long standing feuds between the Fu-kien and Canton men. On the 1st June, a rumour was spread abroad of a threatened attack on Hongkong by an immense piratical fleet. Active measures were taken for the defence of the island on the receipt of news that war had been declared between England and Russia. At the monthly Criminal Session a Chinese boatman and his wife were found guilty and condemned to death for murdering a European named Mr. Perkis by throwing him overboard. On the 21st of June, four European convicts escaped from Gaol. An ordinance was laid before the Council for the better regulation of the building, &c. of markets in the Colony, and the auxiliary police force was disbanded. On the 1st of August the U. S. store ship *Supply* arrived from Formosa, where she had been employed surveying the coast, and the coal beds in the island. The American Ship *Lady Pierce* arrived on the 14th from a "peace expedition" to Japan, having been fitted up by her owner Mr. Silas E. Burrows, for a sort of yachting cruise to that country. On the 2nd of September, Hai-fung and Lok-fung, the chief cities of the districts on the mainland which supply Hongkong with market commodities, were taken by insurgents. On the 12th two envoys from the King of Siam waited upon Sir John Bowring, with letters from His Siamese Majesty. On the 14th Commodore Perry, the Com-

Digitized by Google

mander-in-Chief of the United States' Squadron, left for Europe viâ the overland route. An address, accompanied by a handsome service of plate, was presented to him on his departure by the American mercantile communities of Hongkong and Canton.

On the 16th September the British and French Plenipotentiaries left for Shanghai in H. M.'s S. *Rattler*, the absence of Sir John Bowring rendering it necessary to transfer the superintendency of trade to Shanghai. A Proclamation appeared in the *Government Gazette* during this month declaring it illegal for British ships or British Subjects to engage in the coolie Trade to the Chincha Islands, such trade, in the words of the proclamation, having resulted "in the most aggravated form of slavery."

On the 1st of November the discovery ship *Enterprise* arrived in the harbour from the Arctic sea. An action for libel was entered against the Editor of the *Friend of China*, for certain remarks in that paper respecting Mr. Robinet, Peruvian Consul for Canton and Macao.

The first shipload of emigrants from Hongkong to Jamaica was reported to have arrived at Kingston. Lord Campbell's act (libel) was made law in the Colony by ordinance.

On the 21st of December several hundred armed Chinese were captured in the Lower Bazaar by the police, whilst endeavoring to embark for Kowloon; being "Rebels" who had arrived some time before in the Colony from Amoy. A subscription was raised for the families of the soldiers and sailors who perished in the Crimea. Several "neutrality" proclamations were published in the Gazette, making it a misdemeanour punishable by two years imprisonment and a fine of $5,000, for any British subjects to aid either the Imperialists or the rebels.

1855.—In the Gazette of the 3rd of February 1855 a notification appears that as "measures have been taken for the better treatment of and regular supervison of Chinese laborers at the Chincha Islands," the proclamation of the 11th September (1854) prohibiting the traffic by British subjects or in British vessels is withdrawn. According to Official Returns published, the Revenue for 1854 was £27,045 and the expenditure £34,635.

On the 16th February 1855, an extensive fire broke out at the corner of Stanley and Cochrane Streets, close to the central Police Sta-

Digitized by Google

tion, which resulted in the destruction of the whole block of houses in which the fire broke out. A public meeting was held on the 6th of March, to consider means for the establishment of a public school. On the 7th a Government notification appeared providing for the registration of all Colonial vessels sailing from Hongkong under the British flag. A new official scale of diet, medicines, &c., for Chinese emigrants appeared in the *Government Gazette*. An investigation took place with respect to the extensive gambling which prevailed among the Chinese employés of the Government. On the 2nd May a most important decision was given in the Summary Jurisdiction Court, in which case the P. & O. Company were defendants. It was decided that the Company must forward parcels without unnecessary delay, and that they had no right to leave any of the parcels for Europe behind at any point on their route to make room for other cargo. On the 11th of May Sir John Bowring returned from Siam, having succeeded in the object of his visit,—the arrangement of the Commercial Treaty with that country, which is at present in force. The price of rice fell enormously in the space of one day, after having been very scarce for weeks, as 35,000 piculs arrived in one night (May 32rd.) On the 16th May a most successful raid against pirates was made by H. M. S. *Rattler* at Taichow. The heavy rains experienced in the early part of June caused considerable damage throughout the city, the Roman Catholic Hospital at Spring Gardens having one of its outer walls injured, while several Chinese houses fell down in different parts of the town, and drains burst in all directions.

On the 11th of June a notification appeared declaring the ports of Saul, Iloilo and Zamboanga in the Phillippine Islands open to trade. Mr. D. R. Caldwell sent in his resignation as interpreter, &c', &c, to the Government.

A ship named the *Sunny South* arrived in Hongkong with a cargo of 200 bags of potatoes and 94 boxes containing bodies of Chinese sent from California for burial in their native land. On the 22nd June a severe storm of wind and rain from E. N. E. to E. S. E. broke over the Colony. Several houses were unroofed, and others blown down, streets being rendered impassable by the bursting of drains, and a great many

Digitized by Google

Chinese were killed and injured. The damage done among the shipping was not so great as might have been expected. In August a commission was established to "enquire into the Police system," which invited the public to give evidence either "verbally" or "in writing." On the 28th of August an extensive Government Land sale took place at East Point, bringing in a net annual rental of £350. The city and harbour were visited by a severe gale in the month of September, the greater number of vessels in port drifting; several lorchas sunk, and a great deal of damage was done to many of the wharves; the roads in many places were almost washed away, and several houses fell down in Queen's Road West from the effects of a land slip. H. M.'s brig *Bittern* had a severe encounter with pirates at Shei-foo; she destroyed twenty-three junks and killed 1,200 men, and had 19 men wounded, and her master killed during the action. At the September Criminal Sessions the loss of Mr. Caldwell, the Government interpreter, was severely felt, the interpretation being most imperfect. In October a disagreement occurred between the U. S. Consul, Mr. Reenan, and the local authorities, as to the right and jurisdiction which the latter held over the persons of American subjects on board American vessels in the harbour, which was however satisfactorily arranged. On the 7th of November a daring attack was made by a gang of hill robbers upon a shop in Shek-pai-wan (Aberdeen). Two police constables, one European and one Indian, were severely wounded. The robbers, after taking every thing of value they could lay their hands on sailed away, in a boat they had in waiting, in the direction of Cap-sing-moon. Intelligence was received of the capture of a Hongkong lorcha by pirates, and the murder of a large number of her crew, at Mee-chow. On the 13th November, the U.S. Consul Keenan was bailed to make his appearance at the Supreme Court to answer to a charge of rescuing a prisoner (an American) from the civil authorities, with assault and battery. Monsieur de Bourboulon, French Minister Plenipotentiary at Peking left for Europe by the mail steamer. The Bremen brig *Greta* was condemned in the Vice Admiralty Court as a lawful prize to H. M. S. *Barracouta*, having been captured with two hundred and seventy Russians on board (the crew of the Russian frigate *Diana*

Digitized by Google

wrecked at Japan) whilst on a voyage from Simoda to the Russian port of Ayen. A meeting of marine lot holders was held on the 3rd December to discuss the Government orders as to the construction of a "Praya." On the 6th of December a well planned attack was made on Messrs Wardley & Co.'s premises by a large gang of robbers, who gained admission by the ruse of one of them pretending to have a chit to deliver; when the door was opened, the whole band rushed in, rifled the compradore's room and the servants' quarters, and decamped before assistance could be obtained.

1856.—On the New Year's night, 1856, a daring attack was made by a large number of thieves on several native shops at East point. Several of Messrs. Jardine & Co.'s native guard were wounded and property to the value of $1,000 carried off. Mr. Chisholm Anstey was at this time appointed Attorney General of Hongkong. On the 23rd January a scheme for the formation of a volunteer Fire Brigade was laid before His Excellency the Governor. On the 27th a fire broke out in T'ai-p'ing-shan, doing a large amount of damage. Mr. Chisholm Anstey arrived in the *Cadiz*. The Government issued a notification to purchasers of land lots, to comply with the regulation as to building thereon within the stated period. On the 23rd of February an extensive fire took place in the Western market, nearly a hundred houses being destroyed, one Chinese firm along losing upwards of $12,000. Contracts were invited for the erection of a Central, and two District, Police Stations. The Chinese community held a large meeting on the 7th of March, for the purpose of finding means for the equipment and formation of a Fire Brigade, when $3,000 were subscribed. Large numbers of European soldiers belonging to the garrison deserted about this time, many of them getting away in the American whalers which then frequented this port. In March the Hon. C. B. Hillier, Chief Magistrate, was appointed H. B.M. Consul at Siam. A return giving the mortality among the Chinese from the 6th February to the 28th of April shews a total of 800 deaths, great sickness prevailing among the Chinese at this time. On the 26th of June, H.M. ships in the harbour were dressed with flags, and fired salutes, on receipt of the news of peace being declared with Russia. On the 2th July a Thanksgiving service for the restoration of peace was

Digitized by Google

held at the Union Chapel and on the Sunday following at St. John's Cathedral. During the month of July and August heavy rains were experienced throughout the South of China, and this was the wettest season known in Hongkong for years. In September several junks purporting to be commissioned by the Rebel government at Nanking appeared in the harbour. Their papers turned out however to be forged, and they were ordered to leave the harbour. In October notice was given in the Gazette of preparations being completed for lighting the city eastward of Murray Battery. Hostilities having broken out at Canton owing to the arrest, by the Chinese authorities, of some seamen on board the British lorcha *Arrow*, on the 8th October, an uneasy feeling prevailed throughout the Colony. On the 16th October a Public Meeting was held, consisting of some of the most influential European residents and a large number of Chinese householders, to take into consideration certain matters seriously affecting the interests of the Colony." A general complaint was made by the Chinese present of the total inefficiency of the Police for the protection of life and property. Much excitement was caused by several heavy fines having been imposed under the "Nuisance Ordinance Act," and several mobs of Chinese paraded the streets.

1857.—The first number of the *China Mail* for the year 1857 contains an account of a piratical attack on the steamer *Fei-ma*. She was hulled in several places but none of her crew were hurt. Incendiarism on the part of the Chinese was causing much alarm. The natives had threatened the premises of Messrs Jardine, Matheson & Co. and a detachment of seamen and marines was placed in charge of their hong.

On the 13th January the Steamer *Thistle* was seized and taken possession of by mandarin soldiers in disguise, who eventually burnt her; 11 Europeans and several Chinese were killed. Twenty-two piracies are noted in Hongkong waters between the 1st November 1856 and 15th January 1857.

On the 15th January an attempt was made to poison the foreign residents in the colony by means of arsenic in the bread issued from the principal bakery in the colony. The quantity used was, however, so great that it caused vomiting to all who partook of it, and thus saved

Digitized by Google

the lives of the intended victims. The owner of the bakery named A-Lum, was, however, acquitted on being brought to trial, as he and his family had also used the bread, and suffered from its effects. The act appears to have been perpetrated by some man employed by him, but the scoundrel was never discovered. There is little doubt that the crime was instigated by the Chinese officials at Canton, in consequence of the pending hostilities.

Between the 15th January and 15th February ten piracies were reported in the neighbourhood at Hongkong. Some severe remarks appeared in the columns of the local press relative to the inhumanity shewn in the confinement of the Chinese prisoners.

On the 23rd February the steamer *Queen* was captured by the Chinese in the usual way—by braves who had embarked as passengers. The Captain and several Europeans were killed and the vessel was set on fire and destroyed. Incendiarism was still flourishing and $15,000 worth of flour and bread belonging to Mr. Duddell were destroyed by fire.

In March the Mandarins took measures to stop all the native communication between Hongkong and Macao, and an edict was published ordering all Chinese to leave Hongkong, to which they paid little attention. Great complaints were made about this time of the iniquities of the 'coolie slave trade' as it was called and the existence of closed barracoons was made known to the public. Five piracies were reported during the latter part of March as having occurred in the neighbourhood.

A paragraph in a local journal of the 15th April disclosed the existence of a vast conspiracy organized at Canton to carry on the various piracies, acts of incendiarism, robberies and murders which then afflicted Hongkong. The census table for 1856 published in the same month shews a total of 71,730 souls of all nationalities resident in the colony. The reports relative to Hongkong and China, which appeared about this time in the home papers, excited the not undeserved derision of Hongkong journalists.

In June some ground at *Shek-pai-wan* (Aberdeen) was purchased by Mr. D. Lapraik and Mr. J. Lamont for the construction of docks, and the works were immediately proceed with. Five cases of piracy were reported during the months of May and June.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1857.

On the 2nd July Lord Elgin H. M.'s Minister Extraordinary arrived at Hongkong and received an address from the community. He left immediately afterwards for Calcutta, in consequence of the news received of the Indian Mutiny.

On the 4th July a trial which excited great public interest took place in the Supreme Court—that of Eli M. Boggs, an American—for Piracy and Murder; verdict, guilty of piracy, not guilty of murder. Sentence, transportation for life.

No less than seven cases of Piracy were reported to have occurred in Hongkong Waters between the 28th June and 15th July, and in one case a cargo of sugar, taken by the pirates, was traced to the shop of Ma-chow Wong, a notorious pirate-spy and informer. Two other cases were reported on the 22nd, and 30th.

Four cases of piracy were noted between the 2nd and 17th August.

The trial of Ma-chow Wong for confederating with pirates, took place on 2nd September and resulted in a verdict of guilty, and sentence of 'Fifteen years' transportation. Eli M. Boggs, the convict whose trial is above mentioned, was one of the witnesses for the prosecution.

In September the Earl of Elgin re-arrived in Hongkong from India, accompanied by Major General Straubenzee and Staff.

During the month of October the Schooner *Neva* was attacked by pirates, when the Captain and two of the crew were murdered, and $21,000 worth of the cargo was stolen. Eight other cases of piracy were reported in the months of September and October.

In November and December considerable improvements in the Police and Market arrangements of the Colony were effected. On the 28th of the latter month, at 6 A.M. the bombardment of Canton commenced, and as it was feared by the authorities and the majority of European residents in Hongkong, that the absence of the Gun-boats and most of the troops from the Colony would induce an *emeute* on the part of the Chinese, a notification was issued by order of the Governor stating that, in the event of fire or serious disturbance, intimation by beat of drum, would be given along the principal thoroughfares; and that one hundred stand of arms complete, with appointments and ammunition, were ready for the use of that portion of the Foreign Community who

Digitized by Google

were unprovided with fire-arms; all of whom were invited to consider the Central Police Station as a place of assemblage, at which they could obtain information and guidance as to the locality and manner in which, in co-operation with the Police, their services might be best rendered for the public benefit.

Canton was captured by the Allied Forces on the 29th December, and the Viceroy Yeh was taken prisoner a few days later. The Governor, Pih-kwei, and the Tartar General, whose persons had also been seized, were afterwards re-installed in the Governorship of the city, subject to the supervision of three Commissioners,—Mr Consul (now Sir Harry Parkes, Colonel Holloway (now Major General and C. B.) of the Royal Marine Light Infantry, and Captain Martineau, of the French Navy.

1858.—On the 17th January, 1858, the *Wing-sunn* Passage boat left Macao for Hongkong, and while off the "Nine Islands," some ten or twelve of the native passengers rose upon and overpowered the crew, and took the boat to a place called Sam-tsao half way between Macao and Kao-lan, where the master was put ashore. He subsequently found his way to Macao, and thence to Hongkong. The boat had a Colonial Register, and had been engaged, during the stoppage of trade on the river, consequent on the capture and occupation of Canton, in supplying the Colony with market stuffs, and the master therefore naturally applied to the local authorities for assistance in recovering his boat, but unsuccessfully. A Portuguese and several respectable shopkeepers were detained on board for ransom. Besides the cargo, the master had charge of a considerable sum of money—$1,000 of which belonged to an English firm in Hongkong.

The blockade of Canton was raised on the 10th February. During this month the Hongkong Government Gazette containing the Jury list for the year, included the name of Wong Ashing, a native who was much respected by all who knew him, and the first Chinaman to whom the privilege had ever been granted.

A number of piracies were reported during March; the comparatively few cases that occurred during January and February had induced the supposition that since the conviction of the master-spirit of the

Digitized by Google

horde of miscreants, Ma-chow Wong, this disgrace to the colony was about to cease; but such was not the case.

The Opium monopoly was re-established from the 1st April, by Government Ordinance, Chun-tai kwong becoming the lessee at a rental of $33,000 for the year.

A number of fires, evidently the work of incendiaries, took place about this period in various parts of Tai-ping-shan and other portions of the Colony occupied by native houses. Many lives were lost and a large amount of property was destroyed or stolen. A reward of $500 was offered, in the Goverment Gazette, for the arrest of Chu Aqui, a notorious pirate and chief of the gang of incendiaries then lurking about the Colony; and of $100 for each of his accomplices.

In consequence of a proclamation issued at Canton by the "Braves of the Kwangtung Province," addressed to the Mandarins of every district, and the Elders of every village in the province, directing them to order all Chinese in foreign employ, and all either in Hongkong or Macao to return to their homes within one month; "and that if after one month, they still stay with the foreign dogs, and do not return to their native villages, the elders of the villages shall hand over their families to the authorities, to be punished as if they were Rebels,"—a considerable exodus of the respectable Chinese in the Colony took place during the second week in July. The proclamation, luckily, was only made in certain districts so that the departure of natives from Hongkong was only partial, although sufficiently extensive to cause serious inconvenience to the European residents; even Government school-teachers resigned their situations and returned home, being coerced by the terrible threat, implied in the proclamation, against their families.

On the 29th July a public meeting was held at the office of Messrs Dent & Co., attended by upwards of fifty members of the community, including the heads of all the British Mercantile firms in the colony, for the purpose of discussing the above subject, the extensive departure of Chinese from the colony, and the stoppage of the ordinary supplies from the mainland, having become a matter of the very gravest importance. At this meeting a memorial, addressed to Sir John Bowring was read and approved, requesting His Excellency, under the peculiar

Digitized by Google

circumstances of the case, and in the absence of Lord Elgin, to assume the responsibility of immediately issuing a stringent proclamation to the Chinese, and threatening the native authorities of Heang-shan, Tung-kwan, Sun-on, &c., with the vengeance of the British Government, should they still persist in the recall of their countrymen in foreign employ, and in the interruption of market supplies; and suggesting that His Excellency should put himself in communication with the Naval and Military authorities, to arrange for carrying out his threats if the Chinese refused compliance with his just demands. This step was rendered absolutely necessary from the fact that the majority of the houses of European residents in Hongkong were deserted by their servants, the markets were bare of provisions, the principal shops were closed, and almost every Chinese merchant, trader, or compradore of respectability had withdrawn from the colony. On the 30th July Sir John Bowring issued a proclamation in the terms recommended in the proceedings of the above meeting, informing the Chinese that, peace having been established betwixt the two countries by the signing of the Treaty at Tien-tsin on the 3rd of July, it was the duty of good subjects of both countries to endeavour to carry out the intentions of their Sovereigns, by mutual acts of amity, harmony, and good will. "Many Chinese have settled in this colony," said the proclamation, "who having taken no part in any hostilities, are entitled to British protection. These men, however, have been, by menaces from the mainland, driven from their homes among us, and compelled to flee the colony, while the supply of provisions has also been stopped. This state of affairs cannot be tolerated, and unless the threatening orders be withdrawn, and the people permitted to return to their business, the districts whence the menaces emanate, and especially Heang-shan and Sun-on, are threatened with the retributive vengeance of the British Government." In the promulgation of this proclamation H. M's gun-boat *Starling* was employed, and on her proceeding to the walled city of Namtow on the Canton River, bearing a flag of truce, she was fired upon by the Imperial troops at that place; upon receiving intelligence of this General Straubenzee and Commodore the Honourable Keith Stewart, accompanied by a considerable military

Digitized by Google

and naval force, proceeded to the spot for the purpose of exacting retribution for the insult. Namtow was taken by assault, but not without severe loss, two military officers and three men being killed, one naval officer dangerously, and about 12 men slightly wounded.

In August the Attorney General, Mr. Chisholm Anstey, was suspended from office, and Mr Day, the senior Counsel in the Colony,—after Dr Bridges, who was acting as Colonial Secretary,—was appointed to the vacant post, pending reference to the home authorities.

Piracies having at this period become much too numerous in the vicinity of the Colony and suspicions being aroused that a large number of piratical junks were lurking near, and that detachments from them were committing depredations, Mr. Caldwell employed himself to discover their whereabouts, and succeeded in ascertaining that they were located in the island of Ling-ting. Admiral Seymour, upon the representations of Mr Caldwell, despatched H. M.'s Gunboat *Surprise*, accompanied by two boats from the *Cambrian*. The result was that, of the whole fleet, only two junks escaped. The steamer was "hulled" three times, but not a man was hurt; and the expedition would have returned without a single casualty, but for a melancholy accident to the mate of the *Cambrian*, who, whilst engaged in destroying the junks, was blown up in one of them. Seven craft were brought in, mounting from 12 to 28 guns, and there is no doubt that they would have proved dangerous opponents for any merchant ships they might have chanced to fall in with.

Another expedition, consisting of the *Magicienne*, *Inflexible*, *Plover* and *Algerine* was sent out against a nest of pirates on the West Coast, and was remarkably successful. The first day they captured a piratical junk, and another craft of similar character was destroyed by its crew, who blew it up. In all, during this raid, 40 junks, a large number of snake boats, (over 30), a stockaded battery, and several pirate villages, were utterly destroyed. The success of this expedition was in no small degree owing to Mr Caldwell, whose intimate acquaintance with the West Coast enabled him to act as a pilot. By the destruction of their strongholds, a blow was given to the pirates of the West Coast from which they were a long time in recovering. Sixty-seven pairs of

Digitized by Google

cannon, taken in the above expeditions, were sold by Public Auction in the Victoria Exchange. With one or two exceptions, they were all purchased by Chinese, at rates varying from $250 a pair—a price which honest traders could hardly afford to give. It is possible that the guns soon passed back again into the hands of pirates, who would probably look upon the taking of them as merely a heavy tax on the exercise of their profession.

On the 23rd September no less than three Colonial appointments were provisionally filled up by the Executive Council:—Mr F. W. Green being appointed Acting Attorney General, vice Mr Day who had unfortunately died on the 21st September; Dr Chaldecott, appointed Acting Colonial Surgeon, vice Dr W. A. Harland, who died on the 12th September; and Rev. W. Beach appointed Acting Colonial Chaplain.

The 1st, or Royal Regiment, arrived from Gibraltar in the *Lord Raglan* on the 25th October, to relieve the 59th (2nd Nottinghamshire), which had been nine years in China. The 59th embarked for the Cape on the 21st November, in the *Lord Raglan*; a farewell dinner having previously been given them by the community.

In December an expedition, consisting of the *Fury*, with Mr Caldwell on board, and the gunboats *Firm* and *Bustard* in company, sailed in search of a fleet of pirate junks near Macao. Twelve junks were destroyed, averaging 8 guns each, and a small village was looted.

During the year much ill-feeling arose between certain Colonial officials, and several crown prosecutions were instituted against local journals for libel.

1859.—On the 20th January, 1859, there was a meeting of the Legislative Council at which a communication was read from the legal advisers to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, commenting on the careless manner in which British Acts of Parliament had been adopted in Hongkong. The Acting Attorney General stated in reference to this matter, that his tenure of office was too uncertain to admit of his commencing any new system of legislation, or correcting mistakes for which he was not responsible.

The appointment of Mr Green as Acting Attorney General was confirmed by the Home Government, but no intimation was received that

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1859.

the suspension of Mr Anstey had been approved. Dr John Ivor Murray was appointed Colonial Surgeon. Mr Anstey left for England.

In March Lord Elgin left Canton and proceeded in the "*Furious*" direct for Singapore, without calling at Hongkong. Two Europeans were publicly executed at the Gaol for the murder of a China boy on board the ship "*Mastiff*." Upwards of two thousand persons were present, principally Chinese, who were much gratified that such strict justice was dealt out, and that the murder of a Chinaman had been visited with so severe a punishment. On the 19th March, Admiral Sir Michael Seymour left in the "*Calcutta*" for home, carrying with him the best wishes of the community, and a presentation of 2,000 guineas. His position here had been one of no slight difficulty, especially at the commencement of hostilities, when he was ignorant of the views of Her Majesty's Government, and had to meet Yeh and blockade the Canton River, with a small force ill adapted for the purpose.

A large nest of Pirates in the Broadway near Macao were destroyed by an expedition under the command of Captain Colville of the "*Niger*," and consisting of that vessel and the Gunboats "*Janus*" and "*Clown*." The pirates showed fight, and some of our vessels were hulled, but no one was hit on our side, while about 200 Chinaman were killed, and 20 junks, together with a number of fast boats and guns, were destroyed.

Early in April the first number of the *Echo do Povo* appeared. On the 26th the Hon. Mr Bruce, H. M. Minister to Peking, and Superintendent of British Trade in China, arrived at Hongkong in the "*Magicienne*."

Sir John Bowring left the Colony in May, Mr—now Sir Hercules—Robinson having been appointed to succeed him as Governor. Immediately before his departure Sir John was waited upon by two deputations of Chinese, who expressed their grateful sentiments for the protection that had been accorded them and for the general excellence of the late Governor's rule; one of them presented Sir John with a magnificent mirror, a bronze vase, and a porcelain bowl, each of great value. The Chinese merchants presented him with a bale of rich crimson satin, on a portion of which were embroidered the names and seals of two hundred of the most wealthy and respectable amongst them.

Digitized by Google

These testimonals seem to have been quite spontaneous on the part of the donors, and contrasted curiously with the abuse lavished on him by the press and a portion of the foreign community.

A prosecution was commenced in this month by Mr Fernandez, of Macao, against the proprietor of the *Daily Press*, for certain remarks which appeared about him in that paper at the beginning of May. On the 9th of this month an expedition against pirates was made by H.M. Gunboat *Slaney* resulting in the capture of thirteen Junks. On the 18th a repetition of the old ruse for capturing the river steamers was resorted to; the little *Cumfa* being captured by some of its Chinese passengers not far from Macao. Hongkong at this period does not seem to have been in much favor at home, either with the Government or the press. In the *Times* an amusing article appeared which contained some truth and a good deal of exaggeration, and drew a ludicrously unfavourable sketch of colonial society about this time. It terms the local disagreements "a storm in a teapot," and comments in strong terms upon the local press.

The English and French Plenipotentiaries left Hongkong for the North in the beginning of June, with the intention of bringing the Chinese Government to terms. Various apocryphal stories were current in the Colony as to the massacre of Russian residents in Peking, and a better founded report was also heard that they had furnished the Chinese with large supplies of arms in return for the cession of a slice of territory extending from the southern border of Siberia to the banks of the Amoor. The body of Ex-Viceroy Yeh was landed at Canton and received with great tokens of respect by the authorities. News arrived at this time that Mr Alcock had reached Shanghai on his way to Japan with the ratified treaty. During the months of May and June scarcely any rain fell in Hongkong—the thermometer averaged about 90°; but in spite of the heat the season was tolerably healthy. Two piracies are recorded as having taken place during the month of May. H. M. Gunboat *Clown* was sent out on an expedition and destroyed four junks.

Additional parcels of ground were, in this month, put up for sale at Pokfolum, in order to induce the colonists to build in that direction. But few purchasers, however, appeared, Mr Tudor Davis resigned his

Digitized by Google

appointment as Chief Magistrate, and Mr W. H. Mitchell was appointed acting in his place. Mr May became Acting Assistant Magistrate, and Mr Jarman Acting Superintendent of police. Much discussion took place with reference to the numerous accusations of piracy brought against junks, Mr Caldwell having refused to have anything to do with the expeditions constantly sent out to suppress and destroy them. The want of his services as Interpreter was much felt, and the unsatisfactory way in which the wretched interpreters, employed in his place, performed their duties was much commented on.

One of the most important works ever put into the hands of students of Chinese was published at this time by Messrs. Shortrede of Hongkong —We allude to Mr Wade's *Hsin Ching lu*, a work which has thrown more light on the tones and construction of the mandarin language, than any work previously published. Like the appearance of Morrison's dictionary, the publication of this book marks an era in the history of the foreign study of Chinese, and despite a few unavoidable imperfections, it is much to be regretted that so valuable a work is now out of print.

On the 2d June *Lo Chun sun*, a pirate, was executed in front of the Gaol. Like most of his countrymen he seemed quite impassive at the moment of being placed under the gallows.

On the 15th June news arrived that the admiral had left Shanghai with a squadron for the Gulf of Pe-chi-li, the Plenipotentiaries having proceeded northwards two days earlier with the full intention of ultimately reaching Peking. In Hongkong the Coolie trade again called for public reprobation, and an article in the *Daily Press* of the 19th June speaks of it in no measured terms. A prosecution, connected with this subject, was commenced by Mr Fernandez of Macao, against Mr J. J. da Silva e Souza, who had unluckily in the *Echo do Povo*, quoted and translated a portion of the *Daily Press* article, He apologised to save the trouble and expense of a lawsuit, which he would probably have gained had the case been carried into court; and had to pay the costs of the plaintiff in the action, amounting to $250.

We notice in the local journals of the 30th June the first intimation of the China Railway scheme between Canton and Calcutta. It is not, however, spoken of hopefully.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1859.

On the 22d July appears the announcement of our defeat at the mouth of the Peiho on the 25th June. It is needless here to enter into the details of this disastrous occurrence; the feeling aroused at Hongkong was naturally one of great distress at the failure of our arms. It may here be interesting to add a list of our naval forces in the China seas at this period.

SHIPS OF WAR.

ON THE CHINA STATION.—JULY, 1859.

Those marked (a) were engaged in the attack on the Peiho forts.

Vessel.	*At*	*Rate.*	*Guns.*	*Tons.*	*Crew*	*Horse-power*	*Commander*
British.							
Acorn	Amoy	sloop	12	485	130	..	R. B. Pearse.
Actæon (Surv.)	Coast of Corea	frigate	26	620	200	..	J. Ward.
Adventure	Canton River	steamer	6	2005	114	s. 400	E. Lacy.
Algerine (85)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	2	300	50	s. 80	Lieut. Wm. Arthur.
Assistance	G. of Pecheli	steamer	6	2005	114	s. 400	W. A. J. Heath.
a Banterer (79)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	2	200	7	s. 60	Lieut. J. Jenkins.
Bittern	Canton River	sloop	6	488	..	..	
Bustard (92)	Canton River	gunboat	2	200	50	s. 60	Lieut. F. W. Hallowes.
Cambrian	Hongkong	frigate	44	1600	375	..	Capt M'Cleverty.
Camilla	Fuhchau	sloop	16	549	130	..	T. M. Jones.
Chesapeake	G. of Pecheli	st-frigate	39	..	..	..	Rear-Admiral J. Hope. C.B.—Capt G.O. Willes.
Clown (72)	Hongkong	gunboat	4	..	37	s. 40	Lieut. W. Lee.
a Cormorant	G. of Pecheli	steamer	3	670	91	s. 200	Comr. A. Wodehouse.
a Coromandel	G. of Pecheli	steamer	5	303	50	p. 150	Lieut Mitchell.
Cruiser	G. of Pecheli	steamer	2	750	165	s. 60	J. Bythesea.
Drake (97)	Canton River	gunboat	2	..	37	s. 40	Lieut A. R. Blane.
Dove (96 Surv.)	Coast of Corea	gunboat	2	200	50	s. 60	Lieut. C. J. Bullock.
Firm (81)	Canton River	gunboat	2	..	37	s. 60	Lieut. W. R. Boulton.
a Forester (87)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	6	200	50	s. 60	Lieut. A. J. Innes.
Fury	G. of Pecheli	steamer	2	1124	165	p. 515	Comr. Commerell.
a Haughty (89)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	2	200	50	s. 60	Lieut. G. D. Broad.
Hercules	Hongkong	Mil. hos.	2	..	..	..	
Hesper	G. of Pecheli	steamer	..	..	54	s. 120	J. Loane, Master.
Highflyer	G of Pecheli	steamer	6	1153	260	s. 250	Capt C. F. A. Shadwell, R.N.
Inflexible	Shanghae	steamer	..	1124	165	p. 378	Com. Brooker.
a Janus (76)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	2	..	37	s. 40	Lieut. H. P. Knevitt.
a Kestrel (90)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	2	..	37	s. 40	Lieut. Bevan.
a Lee (82)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	3	300	50	s. 80	Lieut. W. H. Jones.
Leven (84)	Canton River	gunboat	3	300	50	s. 80	Lieut. J S Hudson.
Magicienne	G. of Pecheli	steamer	16	1258	..	s. 400	Capt Vansittart.
Melville	Hongkong	hospital	6	..	219	..	W. R. T. Smart, D. I. H.
Minden	Hongkong	storeship	..	..	..	..	J. Forth, Clerk in charge.
a Nimrod (81)	G. of Pecheli	steamer	6	860	110	s. 180	Comr. Wyvniatt.
a Opossum (94)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	2	200	50	s. 60	Lieut. C. J, Balfour.
a Plover (86)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	2	200	50	s. 60	Lieut. H. Rason.
Princess Charlotte	Hongkong	hospital	..	2443	75	..	H. G. Thomsett Master.
Sampson	Japan	steamer	6	1:97	200	p. 467	Capt. G. S. Hand.
Slaney (83)	Canton River	gunboat	3	300	50	s. 80	Lieut. K. H. Lest.
a Starling (93)	G. of Pecheli	gunboat	2	200	50	s. 60	Lieut. Whitehed.
Staunch (91)	Canton River	gunboat	2	200	50	s. 60	Lieut. E. J. Pollard.
Watchful (75)	Canton River	gunboat	2	..	37	s. 50	Lieut. F. W. Inglefield.
Woodcock (73)	Canton River	gunboat	2	..	37	s. 50	Lieut. G. S. Bosanquet.

In August a clan fight between Hakkas and Puntis took place at Ch'im-Sha-Tsui, on the Kowloong Peninsula. It lasted two days, but little damage was done beyond a few knife wounds. The Hakkas remained masters of the situation.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1859.

Much astonishment seems to have been felt at the fact that our defeat in the Peiho did not affect our position with the natives at Hongkong and Canton. No signs of disturbance, however, appeared and the Cantonese seemed rather sorry than otherwise that we had been repulsed. An action for libel was entered against the proprietor of the *Daily Press* by Messrs Jardine, Matheson and Co. in the latter end of August, and a similar action was brought against Mr Tarrant, the Editor of the *Friend of China*, by Colonel Caine for certain accusations made against him in that paper. About the 20th of this month a typhoon visited Hongkong and several native craft were destroyed. No great damage was done to foreign shipping,

Sir Hercules G. R. Robinson Kt., the newly appointed Governor, arrived at the beginning of September and commenced his rule under favourable auspices. A pension was granted to Colonel Caine the late Governor. The trial of Mr. Tarrant, Editor of the *Friend of China*, for libels against Colonel Caine, come off before Chief Justice Adams; he was found guilty and sentenced to a year's imprisoment. Colonel Caine's character. it may be noted, was held to have been completely vindicated by the trial. Five cases of piracy, nearly all on native craft, were reported during this month.

In the beginning of October Mr H. N. Lay commenced the organization of the new Chinese Customs establishment at Shanghai. Sir John Bowring was granted a pension by the Foreign Office, and other officials applied for a similar favour with permission to retire.

The P. & O. Steamer *Canton* was wrecked at Macao in a gale during this month, the machinery being, however, uninjured; several other vessels were lost also. After a good deal of agitation respecting the matter on the part of the press, it was decided to establish a sanitarium on Victoria peak. This has not, however, proved of the service that was anticipated by its projectors.

In the latter end of October a portion of the 67th Regiment came up from Calcutta, and fresh troops were placed under orders for this port, for the purpose of forming part of the expedition which it was now rumoured was intended to move against the North of China. News arrived that the Russians had obtained by cession the Southern

Digitized by Google

part of the island of Saghalien. A great number of piracies were again reported in the newspapers. On the 19th October the Victoria Exchange, the New Roman Catholic Chapel, and other buildings were destroyed by fire. The damage was estimated at about $100,000.

Emigration from Canton to the West Indies was set on foot, and received the support of the Viceroy Lao, then in office at Canton. The American ship *Flora Temple*, bound for the Havana, was lost in November on the Paracels reef, and 850 coolies were drowned. Mr Lay's administration of the Chinese Customs was marked with great vigor, the *Shamrock*, Portuguese steamer, having been seized for infringement of the Revenue laws near Canton. Piracies are again recorded in great numbers, while robberies innumerable fill the columns of the papers. A detailed return of crimes of this description which have occurred at Hongkong from its cession to the present date would fill a bulky volume. An action for libel was brought against the editor of the *Daily Press* by a Mr Lobscheid. The matter, however, was eventually dropped. A clan fight took place amongst the natives on the mainland at Deep Bay, not far from Hongkong. The formation of a road to the peak, and the erection of a sanitarium and flag staff thereon, were being actively proceeded with. The Sisters of Charity removed from Hongkong to Macao, to the great regret of the community, in the month of December; this event is the last item of social news recorded for 1859.

1860.—The only event of local importance which took place during the month of January, 1860, was the arrest of Tam Achoy, a well known resident of Hongkong, for having chartered a steamer flying the British flag, and engaging a number of European sailors, Manilamen and Portuguese, in order to attack certain Hakka clans in the Province of Kwang-tung under the allegation that they were pirates. His party was repulsed, and three of the Europeans with a number of the others, were killed. He intended to organise a larger expedition, but on intelligence of the affair coming to the knowledge of Government, Tam Achoy, with the Captain of the steamer and the men who had engaged in fighting, was taken into custody and brought to trial for violation of the foreign enlistment act.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1860,

In February, Tam Achoy and the European sailors who had engaged in the buccaneering attack on Sun-ning, in the steamer *Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy* (above alluded to), were committed for trial at the Supreme Court. The case, however, resulted in a compromise, certain members of the Government appearing to have been mixed up in the affair, Mr Adams, the Acting Chief Justice, entered into an arrangement to the effect that if the prisoners pleaded guilty, no sentence would be passed upon them, and so the matter would be settled. They pleaded guilty, and the Court bound them over to appear for jndgement should they ever again engage in a similar undertaking. It transpired on the trial that the accused had received encouragement from some officers of Government in the course they had pursued, and they alleged that they had been requested to act by some local mandarin.

It was notified that His Excellency the Governor intended to reduce Mr Tarrant's sentence of imprisonment by one half, in consideration of the severity with which it had been carried out, and the declaration of the Acting Chief Justice that his sentence would not have been for so long a period, had he known the state of Victoria Gaol.

In March, Captain Saunders, of the barque *Chin Chin*, was committed and tried at the Supreme Court, on the charges of the murder of a Chinaman, and of shooting at and wounding other Chinamen, on board a Chinese Customs' boat at Swatow. He had been released on bail, the securities being himself for $6,000, and two friends for $3,000 each. This case created great excitement, inasmuch as the new Customs' Service, as well as Captain Saunders, was partly on its trial. The Jury decided not only that Captain Saunders was *not guilty*, but also that "he was perfectly justified in resisting the armed boat." This verdict caused great cheering by the audience in Court. The Judge's summing up was against the accused; but the enthusiasm with which the verdict was received proved the strong feeling then existing against the new Customs' service. The owners of the *Chin Chin*, at once commenced an action against Mr Lay, for delaying the voyage of their vessel, and claimed damages to the extent of $3,500.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1860.

The prize of $1,000, offered by Sir Hercules Robinson for the best plans of water works for the colony, was awarded to Mr Rawlings of the Royal Engineer Department.

The peninsula of Chim-Sha-Tsui, known as Kowloong, opposite Hongkong was placed under the control of the British Government, having been leased to them by the Governor General of the two Kwang Provinces, through the agency of Mr Parkes, then Commissioner administering the Government of Canton. Colonel McMahon of the 44th Regiment occupied the ground with the Regiment under his command, and immediately issued a notice that no further settlers would be allowed to come there in future, and that while all due protection would be extended to orderly people already located there, all thieves and outlaws would be proceeded against with severity if they attempted to conceal themselves within its limits.

General Sir Charles Van Straubenzee, lately Commander in chief of the British forces in China, left for England by the Mail of the 15th April.

Almost every day during the month of April, Steamers and Sailing Vessels arrived with French and English Troops for the Expeditionary force. The peninsula of Kowloon, where most of them were quartered, presented quite an animated camp, the Sikh Cavalry and the Armstrong Guns forming the principal objects of attraction. On the 21st June, H. E. Lord Elgin and Baron Gros the British and French Ministers Plenipotentiary, with their respective suites, arrived by the *Pekin*. Admiral Hope having left for the North on the 9th, and Sir Hope Grant on the 11th, all the troops for the expedition sailed early in the month, leaving Hongkong to be garrisoned by a Provisional Battalion. This Provisional Battalion was to incorporate drafts of men from home, and detach other drafts to the North as they were required. Its strength at the time of the departure of the Expeditionary force was 865 men.

In July Mr (now Sir Harry) Parkes left Canton for the North to join Lord Elgin. A trial for libel brought by Mr Caldwell, against the Editor of the *Daily Press*, resulted in the latter having to make a very full apology to the plaintiff.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1861.

On the 18th August a severe thunderstorm, accompanied by a heavy fall of rain, visited the Colony. Many of the roads were torn up and several native houses were destroyed, one of which in its fall killed five individuals.

In September, the design for a Clock Tower, (which had been thrown open to public competition) was decided upon, and the plan of Mr Rawlings, of the Royal Engineer Department, accepted. The same gentleman had been the sccessful competitor for the prize awarded to the best plans for the new Water Works.

The only occurence of note during October was the visit of a party of Japanese returning from New York, in the U.S. ship *Niagara*. They occupied themselves during their stay in making minute enquiries into the various institutions of the Colony.

Late in November some portions of the Expeditionary Force began to arrive from the North of China, after the victorious march upon Peking

In December, the remainder of the Expeditionary Force arrived, with the exception of those details who were ordered to winter at the north.

1861.—During January 1861, the only exciting topic of local interest was the disposition of the new territorial area on the Kowloong side of the harbour acquired by the Treaty of Tientsing; much anxiety was evinced with reference thereto. The most valuable piece of sea-frontage was decided on as the only available spot for no less than three distinct and separate purposes, to only one of which could it possibly be applied. The Governor, naturally enough, wished to build upon it; the Military Commanding Officer recommended it as the only practicable site for barracks, stating that for this purpose every inch of it would be needed; while the Admiral found in it—from his point of view—the very spot for the docks that had been so long desired and called for. This conflict of opinion proved the cause of long and prejudicial delays in the final arrangements with respect to the new site.

Lord Elgin and Suite arrived in the steamer *Feroze* on the 3th, and left on the 12th for Canton. On the 10th at noon, His Excellency held a levee at Government House. On the 21st His Lordship departed for Manila. Admiral Jones arrived, from the North, on the 20th, and Sir Hope Grant on the 29th.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1861.

Some little stir was kept up during the month by the departure of troops and officers for England and India. The old familiar faces were fast disappearing, and, by the end of the month, almost the whole of the Expeditionary force had left China, excepting the troops in occupation at Canton and in the North.

In February an influential meeting was held at the Club for the purpose of establishing a "Sailors' Home,"—an institution much needed.

By the first mail in March permission arrived for Mr Rawlings, of the Royal Engineer Department, to set about the Water Works' contract, the design for which he had prepared about a year before.

During this month the local government took very strenuous and proper measures for the purpose of obtaining better English instruction in the Government schools, and for having a proper staff of Interpreters trained for the public service.

A proposal to erect a prison on Stone Cutters' Island was started, and appeared to call forth no objections. The escapes of prisoners from the Hongkong Goal had recently been numerous.

Mr Inglis, Harbour Master and Marine Magistrate, left for England, on account of ill-health, and was succeeded in his office by Captain Thomsett, R.N.

In April a Regatta Club was instituted.

The first volume of *The Chinese Classics* translated by the Rev. Jas. Legge, D.D. was issued early in May from the printing office of the London Mission. The Hongkong Chamber of Commerce was formed. A piratical attack was made upon the British brig *North Star*, when the Captain, officers, a passenger and several of the crew were murdered. This tragedy occurred in broad daylight and within four or five miles of the Harbour of Hongkong.

In June Mr Callaghan, Chief Magistrate, left the Colony, having been appointed Governor of Labuan.

In July His Excellency the Governor, Sir Hercules Robinson, took a trip to Japan, whence he returned late in August.

On the 6th September the Commissariat sheds at Kowloong took fire, and their contents, consisting chiefly of large quantities of com-

Digitized by Google

pressed hay and patent fodder, were utterly destroyed. The loss was estimated at about £40,000.

On the 21st October, Canton was evacuated by the allied troops and handed over to the Chinese authorities, after an occupation of three years and ten months.

Fane's Horse arrived on the 31st October from Tientsin in the *Vulcan*, en route for India. Mr John Dent, head of the firm of Dent & Co. took his departure for England by the mail of the 2nd November, after a residence of twenty years in China.

The unsatisfactory state of the Police force having been duly considered by the Government, steps were taken, in December, to increase its efficiency by offering very good terms for proper men from Bombay.

For many months during this year, and its predecessor, a special commission sat for the purposse of enquiring into the "Civil Service abuses of the Colony;" the said "abuses" being certain charges preferred against Mr D. R. Caldwell, Registrar General and Protector of Chinese, by Mr Murrow, Editor of the *Daily Press*. After this enquiry had dragged its weary way along until many were tired antd disgusted, Mr Caldwell tendered his resignation, which was not accepted—but eight months afterwards he was formally dismissed from his appointment. Since the arrival of Sir R. Macdonnell as Governor of the Colony, a proposition, backed by the most influential members of the Legislative Council, has been made, to offer Mr Caldwell a re-appointment under Government, but up to the date of writing this, no definite steps have been taken in the matter.

1862.—During January, 1862, a movement was commenced for the purpose of organising a Volunteer Corps.

In March the newly organized Volunteers commenced drill. Mr Angus Fletcher having retired from the Legislative Council, the vacancy thus caused was filled by the appointment of Mr Charles Wilson Murray. The Governor's choice on this occasion appeared to give unqualified satisfaction.

In April the following gentlemen were gazetted as Officers of the Hongkong Volunteer Corps: Captain F. Brine, R. E., to be Commandant; William Kane, Esquire, to be Captain; Richard Beckwith

Digitized by Google

Baker, Esquire, to be 1st Lieutenant; John Frazer, Esquire, to be 1st Lieutenant, and John Dodd, Esquire, to be 2nd Lieutenant.

Lady Franklin the widow of the Arctic explorer, called at Hongkong *en route* to Europe after having visited the Sandwich Islands, California, and Shanghai. A draft of natives from Bombay arrived for the local Police, and the entire Force was placed under the command of a Captain Superintendent (Captain Quin) whose previous experience in the Army and in the Bombay Police it was thought would be valuable in his new sphere.

Mr F. W. Mitchell was appointed by His Excellency the Governor to the office of Postmaster General, his fitness for which post had long been acknowledged. Mr Thomas Turner was appointed to the vacant Office of Registrar General.

A gigantic fraud was discovered in June, having been prepetrated by a Parsee named Rustomjee, of the firm of Hormusjee & Rustomjee, in complicity with the commander of the Opium receiving-ship *Tropic*. The *Tropic* was one of two receiving-ships in Hongkong harbour, where owners or brokers could deposit opium. A receipt from the commander of such a ship for opium received on board, had been in the habit of passing from hand to hand among men of business, either as a valid transfer of the amount of opium for which it was granted, or as a proper security for an advance of money. Rustomjee had obtained large advances from every Bank in the Colony, with the exception of the Oriental Banking Corporation, and having excited suspicion, his sudden departure for Macao caused the holders of opium receipts to send on board the *Tropic* for the purpose of realising their claims at once. On board the hulk there were only about fifty chests of drug to meet demands for fifteen hundred; the commander, Stanford, was taken into custody, and an enquiry was instituted. The amount estimated to be deficient was over a Million and a Half of dollars. Stanford was eventually sentenced to eight years, and Rustomjee to ten years imprisonment.

His Excellency Sir Hercules Robinson left for England by the Mail of the 12th July. On the 10th an address from the Bishop and all the principal residents was presented to him, and another from the

Digitized by Google

legislative council, to each of which he made suitable replies. Judge Ball arrived in July, and was appointed Judge of the Summary Jurisdiction Court, under instructions from His Grace the Secretary of State for the Colonies. Mr May was appointed First Police Magistrate, and coroner, and Mr Power Acting Second Police Magistrate.

Mr Mercer was appointed Acting Governor during the absence of Sir Hercules Robinson.

In August the gun boat *Snake* picked up a boat's crew who had left their vessel, *The Lord of the Isles*, after she had caught fire near the island of Hainan; the ship, being full of gunpowder in cargo, was abandoned soon after the efforts to extinguish the fire were seen to be unavailing. The crew reported the Captain (Davie) and eight passengers (including six French Priests) as at sea in another boat. These subsequently turned up safely, after enduring considerable hardships. The Hongkong branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, being in a decaying condition, its small but valuable collection of books, along with a small balance of funds, were offered to the Morrison Education Society, the money to be devoted to keeping the books in a good state of preservation. It was arranged that the gift could be recalled under certain circumstances.

The Master of the American steamer *Firecracker* was fined in the mitigated penalty of $50 for detaining a portion of the Mails brought by him from the Cape of Good Hope and Mauritius. This was the first case of the kind that had been brought before the Court under the new Post Office ordinance.

In October, 350 men belonging to the 2nd Beloochee Regiment arrived, and also the 22nd Bengal Native Infantry, 730 strong.

Admiral Hope departed for England, bearing with him the cordial esteem and good wishes of the whole European community.

A destructive fire occurred on the 20th November, destroying the Chinese houses on each side of the way between Messers Bourjau, Hubener & Co.'s and the Military Hospital. The origin of the fire was unknown, but it broke out in one of the newly erected Chinese houses, and led to the destruction of twenty-five, including one of the Police Stations. The great and in fact only noteworthy event during

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1862-1863.

December was the issue of Postage stamps. They made their welcome appearance on the 8th. Messrs Moses and Levi were committed for trial at the criminal sessions on six charges of conspiracy to obtain, and actually obtaining, money under false pretences. Mr Levi made a full confession of his guilt, in the hope of being accepted as Queen's Evidence. The amount of their fraud was supposed to be at least £10,000.

1863.—The year 1863 was inaugurated by the opening of the Clock Tower. The following gentlemen was gazetted in January as Justices of the Peace:—Messrs John Charles Whyte; Thomas Turner; Alexander Turing; Thomas Sutherland; John McDouall; Patrick Rose Harper; Henry Beverley Lemann; Robert Brand; George Gifford; John Charles Baldwin; Henry Noble; Adam Hay Anderson; William Marshall Davidson. On the 10th, the fine steamer *Cadiz* belonging to the P. & O. Company had a narrow escape. She caught fire in the forehold, from some cause undiscovered, just as she had got outside of the Ly-ee-moon Passage on her way to Shanghai; she was scuttled on the Kowloong shore, and her cargo transferred to the *Benares*, which sailed about 30 hours afterwards; and the *Cadiz* herself was so far repaired within the same time as to be able to proceed to Whampoa Dock. The expedition shown on the occasion, was much admired by the community. The superintendent in Hongkong of the P. & O. Company publicly thanked the men of the Garrison and from H. M. vessels, as well as others who had come to the assistance of the *Cadiz* and helped to clear her. Mr. John Darby Gibb, head of the firm of Gibb Livingston & Co. left for Europe after a residence of twenty-five years in China.

The Legislative Council met out on the 6th February, when a Post Office Ordinance was introduced, but thrown out, with the exception of one clause. The right to search and detain any vessel on account of contraband letters was sought on behalf of the Post Office by this bill, but refused by the Legislative Council. The Chamber of Commerce firmly remonstrated again the granting of any such right, presenting a letter to the Council which was laid before that body by the Hon. Mr Murray. On the 16th a Grand Review of the "Hongkong Artillery Volunteer Corps" took place on which occasion Colours were presented to the corps by Mrs Mercer; and a silver Trumpet, sent from England

Digitized by Google

as a gift to the corps from Mrs Brine, wife of the Commandant, was presented by Mrs Moody.

In March twenty-two prisoners effected their escape from the goal, having got away through a drain into which they had previously made an opening.

Chief Justice Adams left for Southampton by the mail of the 1st April, in consequence of prolonged ill-health. Previous to his departure a deputation of gentlemen resident in the Colony waited upon him for the purpose of presenting an address expressive of esteem for his public character and conduct, and regret at his departure. This address was more numerously signed than had any previous document of the kind ever been in the Colony. The Chinese community also presented Mr Adams with an address, accompanied by a silver cup, as a memorial, and also a "tablet," according to Chinese custom. Suitable replies were made to each of the addresses. Judge Ball was sworn in as Acting Chief Justice of the Colony on the 2nd, being succeeded in the Court of Summary Jurisdiction by Mr J. C. Whyte. On the 6th and 7th the first Volunteer Rifle Match took place, and on the latter day, after a substantial tiffin in the Grand Stand, the prizes were distributed by Mrs Mercer. The medal of the National Rifle Association was won by Mr Holmes. A gold watch and chain were presented to Lieut. Tanner, 99th Regiment, in the name of the corps, by Captain Kane, as a small acknowledgement of their appreciation of the services rendered by him to the corps as Musketry Instructor during the preceding 12 months. A silver watch and gold chain were also given to Corporal Goodall, R.A., who had acted as drill instructor.

In May a commission was engaged in a general enquiry into the condition of the Victoria Prison.

No incidents worth recording transpired in June.

On the 8th July, the Hongkong Choral Society gave a Concert in St. Andrew's Schoolroom, in aid of the City Hall fund. At an early hour on Monday, the 27th, a cowardly attack was made by a gang of Chinamen upon the Signalman at Victoria Peak. Two visitors were in the house with him when the ruffians made the attack by forcing open a window and throwing in a stinkpot. The signalman was badly hurt,

Digitized by Google

and one of the visitors slightly. The sight of a revolver scared the scoundrels away. On the 23rd a sad accident occurred at Stonecutter's island, by which thirty eight convicts lost their lives. At the usual time of embarkation, the sky seemed somewhat clouded, and there was a general anxiety to get on board the Convict Hulk *Royal Saxon*. The men under ordinary circumstances, get into the barge by fifties, but, on this occasion. eighty men crowded on board: no harm would have ensued however, had they remained steady and got on board the hulk quietly; but it happened that just as they were alongside, the weather looked unusually threatening, and a general movement was made by the convicts to get on board. This had the immediate effect of upsetting the barge, which resulted in the death of thirty eight men.

On the 7th August, an important mercantile point was decided by a jury:—that a delivery order for opium, though sold and paid for, does not free the vendor from risk should mishap occur to the drug after the order has been given away.

On the 30th, Dr Enscoe expired at the Seaman's Hospital, to which Institution he had been resident Surgeon for nearly three years. Dr Enscoe was much esteemed and respected by all who knew him; and the suddenness of his death, which occurred from heart disease, cast a gloom over the large circle of his acquaintances.

It was announced, early in October, that the Clock Tower had been freed from debt, after considerable trouble on the part of the Secretary. On Sunday morning, the 11th, at about 4 o'clock, three ruffians gained access to the Artillery Barracks, and entered a room in which thirty men were sleeping. The Sergeant, Mackie, hearing a voice near where he lay, started up and went in the direction of the sound. It was so dark that nothing could be seen plainly, but footsteps could he heard, as of men making off. The Serjeant followed one of the scoundrels along a passage from which he knew there was no outlet, and that the fellow must be taken in a *cul de sac*. Groping about in the dark with his arms outstretched, the gallant Serjeant was attacked by the thief, who struck at him with a knife and inflicted a wound in the forehead not far from the eye; they closed and the Chinaman made the most desperate attempts to kill his unarmed opponent

Digitized by Google

and thereby escape. The latter, however, managed to secure his man, after receiving nine wounds, one of which, in the head, was of considerable extent in a lateral direction. When the miscreant was at last secured, his captor was streaming with blood. While this was going on, another of the men, having been aroused, had got up and gone in pursuit of one of the two remaining vagabonds, whom he fortunately caught by both arms which he pinioned behind his back before the villain could draw his knife. The Serjeant's chest containing his watch and other valuables, had been taken from his bedside and lay in the verandah, with a rope in readiness to lower it down. The first man taken was recognised as a former cook in the barracks. The other was not identified.

The Legislative Council met on the 16th November and appointed a sub-committee to revise the Bankruptcy Act sent out from England.

The *Government Gazette* of Saturday, the 12th December, intimated the appointment of Mr Francis Douglas as the Superintendent of the Victoria Goal.

Nothing further of local interest worthy of record, occurred during the year.

1864.—On Thursday, the 28th January, 1864, at about 11 P.M., the Danish brig *Chico*, while at anchor outside, whither she had been towed, was attacked by four pirate junks. The Captain, Second Mate, and a China boy were killed; the First Mate dangerously wounded; and the vessel having been ransacked, was set on fire and finally deserted. The crew escaped. A daring attempt to enter the godowns of Messrs Smith, Archer & Co. was made on the night of the 29th or morning of the 30th, by sapping under the walls, taking an angle from the drain; doubtless the rascals were some of those who burrowed their way out of Victoria Gaol. The attempt was discovered in time to prevent success. A most atrocious murder was perpetrated in a house in Taipingshan. Mossajee Dawodjee Satty and his wife (a Chinese female) were found by the neighbours on the morning of the 29th, dead in their own house, whither attention had been directed by the cries of a little girl of three years, daughter of the pair. It appears that the man had amassed a sum of $2,300, and that he was about to return to Bombay with his savings.

Digitized by Google

This circumstance was well-known in the neighbourhood, and it is supposed that the murderers wished to possess themselves of the cash. This they did not manage to do, as $1,000 were found in a belt round the waist of the deceased, and he is known to have placed $1,000 in the hands of a native firm here. The bulk of his money was therefore, satisfactorily accounted for. The unfortunate victims had been gagged and pinioned before the crime was committed. A coolie who slept in the same building, and who had absconded, was subsequently taken up on suspicion.

The Oriental Hotel Company (limited) purposed, in February, to start a first class Hotel in Hongkong so soon as 2,000 shares should be taken up locally. It was announced that the Agra Bank would receive applications. On the 20th a Subscription Rifle Shooting Cup was competed for by various gentlemen belonging to the Colony, most of them being members of the Volunteer corps. Messrs Kerr and Holmes took the highest number of points viz: 27.

On the 8th March the Volunteers "marched out" to the North end of the Race Course, where eight rounds of Artillery were fired. The martial bearing of the corps, the precision of their firing, and the assurance, regularity, and promptitude of every movement and evolution connected with the "march out," commanded the admiration of the numerous spectators. H.E. the Governor and many distinguished residents in the Colony were present.

On the same date another subscription Cup was competed for by several gentlemen of the Volunteers. The average of the shooting for each rifle was within a fraction of 24 for twenty rounds, while the average of the last competition was within a fraction of 18 for fifteen rounds, showing that the shooting was, if not better, at least as good as the last. Mr Holmes, who won the last competition with a Volunteer Carbine, scoring 27 for fifteen rounds, had the misfortune to place himself amongst the lowest on the list, owing, it said, to his having shot with a Terry's breech-loader. The prize, a silver cup, was won by Mr. H. Cohen, with a score of 33; pretty closely followed by Mr. Thomson, with a score of 30.

Mr. Douglas Lapraik, who had been for many years a resident in this colony, and had won an amount of esteem and respect from his fellow

Digitized by Google

colonists that is awarded to few, left for Europe by the mail of the 1st April. Previous to his departure an influential meeting was held at the Club at which it was decided to give him a public dinner "as a tes- "timonial of the high respect and esteem in which he was held by all "classes of the community." Mr Lapraik, however, declined the honor, much to the regret of the promoters and subscribers.

About this time a site was finally selected for the Mint, viz.,— Causeway Bay; although it could only be made available by filling in the Bay. The space reclaimed cannot amount to much less than eighty acres, and the protection wall is about five hundred yards in length.

On Thursday morning, the 21st April, a body of convicts, in number about one hundred, escaped from Stonecutter's Island to the mainland in a barge, after having disabled the Turnkeys. Two detachments of constables, each forty strong, were sent in pursuit; but as the villains had got the start, their pursuers failed to overtake them, although they brought down two with their muskets in the pursuit. Some of the Turnkeys were badly injured, and an Indian convict who tried to aid them was knocked down and drowned.

The *Government Gazette* of the 7th, assumed the dimensions of a miniature blue book, from the publication in full of the Bankruptcy Ordinance, which extended to two hundred and one sections, and filled thirty-two pages. It had passed the Legislative Council at its previous meeting. The same Gazette also intimated that the Hon'ble J. Smale, Esq., W. H. Alexander, Esq., Henry Kingsmill, Esq., and Wilberforce Wilson, Esq., were nominated Cathedral Trustees, on behalf of the Government, for the ensuing year; and that J. C. Power, Esq., was nominated auditor. The Trustees nominated by the seatholders were the Hon'ble Charles Murray, Esq., and Edward Parry, Esq., with T. G. Linstead, as auditor. It also notified the appointment of Wilberforce Wilson, Esq., as Acting Surveyor General, and Shearman G. Bird, Esq., as Acting Assistant Surveyor General during the absence of the Surveyor General.

On the 11th May, a burglary was committed on the premises of Messrs. Holliday, Wise & Co., by a gang of thieves. The alarm hav-

Digitized by Google

ing been raised, however, by the watchmen on the premises, five of them were captured, having in their possession the usual implements of the housebreaker. They were all committed for trial.

One of the most daring and best planned robberies which had taken place for some time past was discovered on the morning of the 16th May. A 3 o'clock A.M., a light was observed in the Jewellery department of the house of Douglas Lapraik, Esq., by the Chinese watchman, who at once gave the alarm. The inmates were quickly roused, when a hole in the floor was found almost wide enough for the entrance of an ordinary sized man, and through which a boy could pass with ease. On examination it was ascertained that the burglars had dug a large hole about two feet underground, starting from the side-drain, and going under the foundation of the building. In this excavation, house-breaking implements of various descriptions, with small Chinese lanterns, Chinese clothing, and rope were discovered. A document was also found which proved the careful and professional premeditation of the burglars; it was no less than a division of the spoil, which was to have been carried off, between the gang of fifteen whose names were appended to the paper. There can be no doubt, that this was the work of a gang thoroughly organised; and the digging, we might almost say quarrying, must have been the work of at least a fortnight. One remarkable fact connected with it was, that the Police had made a special inspection of the drains about three weeks ago, when the one in question was found to be quite secure. The value of the property carried off amounted to between seven and eight hundred dollars; but when we consider the large amount of moveable valuables on the premises, it is certainly very fortunate that they did not succeed in taking away a quantity of much greater value.

The *Government Gazette* of the 28th May, announced amongst other things, that the Hon'ble H. J. Ball, and Mr. W. H. Alexander, were appointed Commissioners for compiling a new edition of the Ordinances of the Colony; and Mr. Walter Meredith Deane, and Mr. Henry John Howard Tripp, both of the Hongkong Volunteers, were appointed to be extra Aides-de camp.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1864.

In June, the *Government Gazette* announced the appointment of Mr Dollman to be Surgeon of the Convict Establishment at Stone-cutters' Island and Health Officer of Hongkong. Dr J. A. Yule was appointed to the situation vacated by Mr. Dollman, *viz.*, that of Superintendent of the Civil Hospital.

The *Government Gazette* of the 23rd July announced that the Queen had been pleased to approve and confirm Ordinance No. 2 of 1864, entitled—"*An Ordinance for establishing a Mint in the Colony of Hongkong.*" The following promotions and appointments in the Hong-Kong Volunteers were also made:—Commandant Frederic Brine to be Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant; Atwell Coxon, Esq., to be Captain; second Lieutenant Henry Cohen, to be Lieutenant; Lieutenant Kearns D. Tanner, Instructor of musketry, H. M. 99th (Lanarkshire) Regiment, to be Honorary Rifle Instructor; William Stanley Adams, Esq., M. D., C. M., to be Honorary Assistant Surgeon.

A Coroner's inquest was held on the 28th July, on the body of a Chinaman who was shot by a Police Constable. It appeared that the latter, while on duty on the Kowloong side, observed a sampan pulling to the shore, in which were two Chinamen. One of the Chinese was proceeding to land a bag of rice from the boat, when, on seeing the policeman, he hurriedly returned to it, and the two pulled off The constable's suspicions were thus aroused, and he repeatedly hailed them; but receiving no answer, he fired, and killed the man who attempted to land, by a shot through the head. The Police boat was on the spot by this time, and the other Chinaman was taken into custody. The rice was evidently stolen property, but from whom was not known. The verdict given was "Justifiable homicide" and the affair was considered of some interest, as involving the question of the use of the musket on the part of the police. Considerable numbers of beggars were deported from the Colony during the last week of July. During the three days of the Kowloon land sale—the 25th, 26th, and 29th July—no fewer than 65 lots were disposed of, 26 of which are Marine, and 39 Inland lots. As only 74 lots were offered, there remained but 9 unsold. The total annual rent was stated as $18,793.18, and the premium $4,050. The Post Office was temporarily removed

Digitized by Google

to the ground floor of the Court House, during the erection of the new establishment. It was rumoured that Sir Hercules Robinson was likely to be appointed Governor at Ceylon.

On the 8th August, the residence of Mr. F. T. Smith, Seymour Road, was broken into between one and two o'clock A M., and various articles carried off. Again about 4 o'clock the operation was repeated both at Mr. Smith's house and the one adjoining, occupied by Mr. Huffam, but the second attempt was unsuccessful, owing to an alarm having been given.

On the 15th the Legislative Council met at noon, when H. E. the Governor drew attention to the demand for an annual payment to the Imperial Exchequer of £20,000 for military expenses, and stated that a correspondence had taken place with the Secretary of State on the subject, which was put into the hands of the members of the council. The Governor stated that he had used every argument that could be brought forward against the payment of the above sum, but that the home authorities still held the opinion that the arrangement was only reasonable and just. The safety of life and property afforded to the colony by the military Garrison was held to be a very fair return for the payment of one-fifth of the £100,000 spent by the home government for its maintenance.

A large and influential public meeting was held in the Court House on Tuesday the 23rd, in order to discuss the proposed impost upon the colony of £20,000 a year. Six resolutions were passed unanimously, and measures were to be taken to resist to the utmost the approaching bill.

No less than forty-one mendicants were apprehended during the last week of August, thirty-five of whom were deported to Canton.

Monday, the 5th September, was a gala day with the Volunteers, on the occasion of the competition for a challenge Cup, presented to the Corps by H. E. the Governor. The shooting of the thirty-one members who entered as competitors was excellent, and is said to have been equal to that of the Royal Artillery. Gunner H. J. H. Tripp was the fortunate winner of the cup for the year.

The Legislative Council met on Monday, the 8th, to consider the military contribution estimate, when, although it was warmly opposed

Digitized by Google

by several of the members, both official and non-official, the item was ordered to remain in the estimates by the casting-vote of H. E. the Governor. A resolution was, however, carried by a majority of eight to one, condemnatory of the impost. A memorial was forwarded to the Secretary of State for the Colonies by the European community, praying that the Military contribution of £20,000 a year be not enforced, and another of the same tenor was also transmitted from the Chinese community and signed by 500 of the most respectable of the native inhabitants.

The Legislative Council again met on the 13th, when a pension of £300 a year was voted to the Bishop of Victoria, subject to a deduction of any sum he may derive from an appointment in England. The vote was considered special, and a note was appended to it suggesting that, as the Bishop's services had been rendered as much to the Imperial as to the local government, the former be requested to pay one half of the sum voted. Some unfortunate melées between a number of English sailors, Malays, Policemen, and soldiers of the 99th Regiment commenced about the 14th. The disturbances were first originated by the sailors entering a Boarding-house, where a score of Malays were making a disturbance. The latter of course, use their knvies readily, and three or four sailors and one soldier were mortally wounded. The affair was taken up on the following evening by a large body of the 99th, who made a raid upon the houses near the scene of the outrage, but injured no one. Unfortunately a 99th picket, along with a body of policemen got again involved, when another 99th man was shot by a policeman's blunder. The disturbances were continued during the succeeding night; the policemen being the chief objects of attack. An enquiry commenced, and the 99th Regimeut was ordered to Kowloong, and the Volunteers were directed to mount guard at the barracks. To re-assure the minds of the natives, after the disgraceful disturbances that had occurred, the Volunteers, at the call of the Governor, patrolled the streets for four hours on the evening of the 19th. Having been mustered hurriedly, they had not dined when they "fell out" at 9 P.M. opposite the Club; and consequently those volunteers who were members of the club naturally wished to get the non-members some refresh-

Digitized by Google

ment. But to Club rules there are no exceptions; and those who were not members were not only turned out and refused any refreshment, but were vigorously hooted as they left the premises. This incident justly gave rise to much comment and indignant criticism; and the general feeling was that the club committee would only be doing their duty by apologising for the gratuitous insult to the Volunteers and the community. At the annual Public meeting of the Sailor's Home, held on the 16th, the proposal of a liberal grant in-aid from Mr Robert Jardine, was placed before the meeting by which that gentleman undertook to work the institution for three years. This timely assistance, it was thought would enable the committee to give the Home a fair trial, after which the public would, no doubt, come forward liberally for its support.

The inquest on the bodies of the men killed in the disturbance above alluded to terminated as follows, *viz*:—that on the body of Private Lansdale, 99th Regiment, resulted in a verdict of "wilful murder against an Indian policeman unknown, who fired from the mound." That on the body of John de Crux—clerk in one of the sacked boarding-houses, who was thrown out into the street on the same night the soldier was shot—"Wilful murder against a soldier unknown." That on the body of the soldier and three seamen who died from injuries received on the first night of the disturbances, "wilful murder against some person unknown," for the death of the soldier and two of the seamen; and "Manslaughter against persons unknown," for the death of the third seaman. The Coroner's jury assembled to enquire into the murder of a Policeman who was killed at Pedder's wharf during the disturbances, after sitting a month, returned a verdict of "wilful murder" against eleven men of the 99th Regiment, who were accordingly committed to take their trial on the capital charge.

In November the *Government Gazette* reproduced an Official notice of a forthcoming sale of land at Kowloon, amongst the lots of which is included one suitable for the construction of a dock.

On the 19th November, the Hongkong Volunteers, in pursuance of invitation received from H.E. the Governor of Macao, proceeded to that Colony, with all their heavy guns, arms and accoutrements. They were

Digitized by Google

enthusiastically received, most generously treated, and returned on the 21st, delighted with their trip and the cordial and impressive character of their reception. Looking at the trip as a popular demostration it was in every way a decided success. Every element which goes to constitute an eminently successful public fête was shown in that given by the Macao people to the Hongkong Volunteers on the 19th, 20th, and 21st November; and the satisfaction felt on either side was such that the inhabitants of both colonies vied with each other in endeavouring to express it.

The eleven men of the 99th Regiment, who were charged with riot and murder, were fully acquitted on the 28th, the jury being unanimous in their verdict of "not guilty."

The Volunteer Prize meeting was held in December, the Prizes being presented to the successful competitors, in the Public Gardens, by Lady Robinson. The city was lighted with gas early in this month.

1865.—The first event recorded in January, 1865, was a fire which destroyed an extensive range of mat sheds together with five thousand tons of coals and two hundred barrels of tar belonging to Messrs R. S. Walker & Co. A site was granted by the Governor, Sir Hercules Robinson, for a Reformatory building at West point. During this month, Major Brine, R. A. Commandant of the Hongkong Volunteers, left for England, Major Scott, 22nd Regiment, taking his place. The Sailors' Home at West Point was formally opened by the Governor on the 19th January; Messrs Jardine, Matheson & Co., had subscribed for this building to the extent of $45,000.

At the Criminal Session which commenced on the 18th we find the following list of cases: 3 burglary, 4 highway robbery, 1 assault with intent to murder, and 2 murder, besides other cases. This for one month, in a small colony like Hongkong, seems to be a somewhat heavy bill.

In January, two intended attacks on the River steamers *Kinshan* and *Feiseen* were frustrated, in one case by the police, and in the other by the fortunate presence of an unexpectedly large number of European passengers. The *Hindostan* transport sailed on the 26th January with the battery of Artillery which had so long been serving in this part of the world.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1865.

The Chinese new year, which falls about the beginning of February has usually been celebrated by cracker firing and other noises which greatly offend the ears of Europeans. On this occasion many complaints were made of this nuisance, permitted as it was by British law. The *Opossum* Gunboat went out on a cruize, and did good service by the destruction and capture of pirates at Bias Bay. The ship *Fiery Cross* arrived at Hongkong, having made a remarkably rapid passage of only eighty-eight days from pilot to pilot. News was received of the total loss of the brig *Fahkee* of this port on her return voyage from Bangkok.

A meeting of the Legislative Council on the 2nd February resulted in some important decisions affecting the welfare of the colony The following paragraph from one of the local papers thus summarises the proceedings. "The most serious part of the business was the defeat, on the second reading, of the limited liability ordinance; this has aroused a strong feeling against the pseudo-popular element in the Legislative Council and an effort will probably be made for some reform in that direction. The Governor, it is believed, is himself in favour of the defeated measure; and were he to exercise his prerogative of passing it on his own responsibility it is very certain that he would be supported by public opinion. The Military mulct was also consummated by the production of the reply of the Secretary for the Colonies brushing away every objection to giving instructions to raise the money wanted;—other colonies heve been treated in much the same way."

The crime existing in Hongkoug at this time was much commented on by the press, and the false leniency towards criminals stated to be practised by the authorities here, was prominently noticed and condemned as being the cause of the nourishing and fostering of the gangs of unprincipled ruffians who infested the colony. While discussions on this subject were taking place, the Central Bank of Western India was discovered to have been robbed to the extent of about $115,000 in notes and gold bullion. This operation had been accomplished by the now familiar means of burrowing under the bank treasury, commencing from the main drains, and from the daring character of the robbery, the time and labour it must have necessitated, and the large sum abs-

Digitized by Google

tracted, the incident caused quite a stir amongst the community. About thirty men were eventually apprehended by the police and a considerable portion of the stolen money was recovered. Most of the bank treasuries were, in consequence of this affair, strengthened or rebuilt.

On the 7th February, the *Tamar* arrived with the 2nd Battalion of the 9th Regiment, the 99th being ordered to proceed in her to the Cape.

A decision was given in the Vice Admiralty Court by Judge Adams on the case of the Steamer *Island Queen* versus the P. & O. Steamer *Nepaul*, respecting services rendered to the latter by the former. The P. & O. Company had tendered an offer of £3,000 or $14,400 which was refused, but this was held by the Judge to be amply sufficient, and he therefore gave a decison to that effect, the plaintiffs being saddled with all costs incurred subsequent to the offer being made.

A petition having been presented by the Chamber of Commerce respecting the Limited Liability Act, it was again brought under discussion at the next meeting of the Legislative Council. It was read a second time by a majority of seven to two, and a committee was appointed to report upon it previous to its final approval.

In the *Gazette* of 26th February, Mr Thomas Sutherland, Superintendant of the P. & O. Company at Hongkong, was appointed a non-official member of the Legislative Council in the room of Mr. C. W. Murray who left for Englnnd. Exchange was at this date remarkably low and business was very dull. On the 1st March, the 99th Regiment left Hongkong in the *Tamar*, carrying with them the good wishes of the community. Lieut.-Colonel J. W. Lovell was appointed to the command of the Royal Engineer corps in China.

The Limited Liability Act at length became law, it being passed at a special meeting of the Council on the 3rd March, one of the members protesting, however, against it being carried.

Sir Hercules Robinson left Hongkong for Ceylon on the 15th March, a dinner and ball being given, and addresses presented, prior to his departure. The address was very flattering and his loss seemed to be very generally regretted.

The following remarks respecting the census returns of the Colony for 1864, which appear in the *Gazette* of the 11th March, are note-

Digitized by Google

worthy. "With respect to the census, it appears the population is 3,352 below that of the previous year; but this is accounted for by an evident overestimate in the Chinese returns of that year. Be that as it may, the Eropeans show an increase over last year of 140 males and 76 females, the numbers now being, males 1,110 females 454; while the juvenile department also lays claim to an addition of 101 to its numbers, as compared to those of 1863. The enumeration and classification of public buildings elicit some curious and interesting facts. Of 6,553 buildings in the Colony, 150, or about 2 3 per cent, are required for governmental purposes; 63, or 6.5 per cent, are devoted to public worship, in the proportion of 11 Christian to 32 Pagan; and, while a new foreign population of 3,551—Europeans, Americans, Goa, Manila, &c.—require 1,293 buildings (or 1 house for 2.7 persons), as business premises and dwelling-houses, a total of 79,579 Chinese are squeezed into 4,700, in a proportion of 16.9 individuals to each house. In this latter respect, there is much need for reform."

In the *Gazette* of the 18th March, the Hon'ble W. T. Mercer was announced as acting Governor, and the Hon'ble W. H. Alexander as Colonial Secretary. A good deal of discussion took place respecting the fate of the Victoria Library, and it was believed that the books would have to be sold, as the institution met with such little support from the Colonists. It had been established for 18 years, and nothing but its intrinsic worth had preserved it thus far. No immediate action, however, was taken in the matter.

The columns of the local press, at this time, contain several paragraphs concerning the doings of the horde of pirates and burglars which infested the Colony and adjacent waters. Both departments of their nefarious trade were being carried on with increased vigour and defiant bearing. A case of piracy was reported just outside the Ly-ee-moon, in which a whole junk's crew, numbering some eighty men, were murdered by the crews of two piratical craft. Strange to say, the crime was discovered only by mere chance, from the information of a little boy whom the ruffians saved from the general massacre, and who was accompanying them from Macao to Hongkong in the *Faiseen*. Some seven or eight of the scoundrels were apprehended. On the 27th

Digitized by Google

March, at three o'clock in the afternoon, in broad daylight, Dr Kane, one of the most respected residents, was attacked, robbed, and left for dead. The injuries he had received were very serious, and he was robbed of his watch and chain. At the meeting of the Victoria Library and Reading Room, the impossiblity of its continuing to exist under its then constitution was supposed to be fully demonstrated by the accounts of the year. A committee was appointed to consider and report on the best means of carrying on the institution. The Hongkong Debating Society was opened with an address from the President, H. E. the acting Governor, on the pithy text of "what to say, and how to say it."

The annual report of the Government schools published this month (March) is scarcely of so favorable a character as might have been hoped. A decrease in their number was even talked of as advisable. In many localities, however, the schools were favorably reported on, and the Central school was stated to be a complete success.

In April, we read that the subject of the state of the Colony was continuing to attract attention. The law bearing upon Chinese, was generally admitted to be much too lenient, and more rigid measures were advocated, such as branding and transportation for the "habit and repute" thief. Piracy after piracy was reported during this month, and one of the most daring occurred on board the Danish brig *Georg Andreas*, bound to Swatow. When only a few miles beyond the Lyee-moon, she was boarded, her crew driven below, captain killed, mate and two of her crew wounded, and part of her cargo of rice (which was supposed to have been opium) carried away. A gunboat sent after the pirates returned unsuccessful. At a meeting of the Legislative Council, notice of Bishop Smith's resignation and Mr. Cleverly's retirement were officially received—the latter being granted a pension, and the thanks of the former read for pension formerly granted. The Hon. Mr Whittall's protest against the Limited Liability Ordinance was read. The Report of the Colonial Surgeon appeared during the first week in April, and the conclusions drawn are, if anything, favorable to the general health of the community—an improvement certainly not attributable to any action on the part of Government.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1865.

The *Gazette* of the 1st April contains, besides the minutes of the Legislative Council, sixteen pages occupied with the Report of the Colonial Surgeon on the sanitary state of the Colony. Several changes had occurred in the Civil Service, and may be briefly noted as follows. Mr. Alexander was appointed a Provisional Member of the Executive and Legislative Councils; and Mr. Masson, who retained his own duties likewise, was made Acting Registrar of the Supreme Court. The Hon'ble H. J. Ball was to act as Attorney General during the absence of the Hon'ble Mr. Smale who left for England, and Mr, Whyte, while continuing his duties as well, was appointed Acting Judge of the Court of Summary Jurisdiction.

An official Notification was issued at the same time, to the following effect:

"Every Chinese going out after dark must carry a light. From 8 P. M. till morning Gunfire, any Chinese found without a Pass and light will be taken into custody. Any servant who may be sent out during the above period must be furnished with a Pass and light by his Employer."

Tenders were at this time invited for the erection of a Police Station at Kowloong. The constant watchfulness for an opportunity exercised by the thieves, was well illustrated by a very adroit robbery committed at St. Paul's College on Sunday the 9th April, while the inmates were all assembled at evening chapel. Nothing of very great value, however, was stolen, the thieves having but a very short time at their disposal.

Captain Brine, R.E. Honorary Commandant of the Volunteer Corps, addressed a long letter to one of the local papers, during April, explanatory of his connection with the Corps, and the severance of that connection, in which he fully exculpated the Volunteers from the charge of lukewarmness which had been preferred against them.

Some attention was directed to the case of the seizure of the steamer *Pootung*, (chartered by Messrs Lutkens, Roesing & Co. at Amoy) by the Chinese Authorities for trafficking in arms to the Rebels.

Mr John Lamont and Mr S. B. Rawlings,—the former the proprietor of the Aberdeen Docks, and the latter the architect of the chief buildings in the Colony—left for England on the 15th April.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1865.

Seventeen pirates were sent to Canton for trial on this date, and the colonists seem to have approved of thus letting the Chinese deal with their own criminals. A *canard* was sent on foot, apparently without the slightest foundation, that Sir H Robinson had died suddenly at Colombo. News of the temporary degradation of Prince Kung arrived on the 25th April and seems to have been well judged, as to its effects on our relations with China, by the local press. As the papers predicted, he was soon reinstated.

Early in May an attempt was made by the ubiquitous drain gang, the capture of some of whose members we have before noticed, to undermine the treasury of Messrs Bull, Purdon & Co., but fortunately without success. Sir Rutherford Alcock's appointment as Minister to Peking was announced in the daily papers, and seems to have given great satisfaction. The seizure of the *Mercury* steamer, under an accusation of piracy, in having captured certain junks near Ningpo and without due warrant, excited considerable attention at this time.

A few changes took place in the Colonial service during May. The Hon. Mr Ball was appointed to act in the absence of Chief Justice Adams, who went home on sick leave, Mr Pauncefote performing the duties of Attorney-General; Mr C. C. Smith was confirmed in the office of Registrar General; and the Rev. John Wilson appointed to act as Colonial Chaplain during the absence of the Rev. Dr. Irwin.

With respect to the case of piracy and murder so curiously discovered through a boy on board the *Feiseen* some time previously, seven of the Chinese implicated in the crime were convicted and sentenced to death. An active rivalry commenced at this time between the owners of the steamboats plying on the Canton River, which were owned respectively by Messrs A. Heard & Co. and Messrs Russell & Co.

The most important event of the month of May was the discussion concerning the surrender of a Chinese named How Yü-tien to the Chinese Authorities. This man, who was at this time a resident in Hongkong, was claimed by the Viceroy of the Two Kwang for certain crimes said to have been committed by him previous to his reaching the Colony. It was also asserted that he had been the Chief of a band of rebels in connection with the T'ai-p'ing insurgents. His rendition was, however,

Digitized by Google

claimed under the Treaty agreement for acts committed apart from any political status—in fact on the ground of his having been a simple robber and murderer; and he was accordingly given up by the Colonial Authorities to the Chinese, who, it is stated, tortured and put him to an ignominious death. Much acrimonious feeling was displayed on the subject by writers in the local journals, but the action taken by the local authorities received the approval of the Home Government.

Early in June, a gang of twenty hill robbers was fired on by two policemen, one of the rascals being killed and the rest decamping. The drains were again reconnoitred by the gangs which infested the Colony, but, owing to the precautions taken by the police, their schemes were defeated.

Piracy cases, of greater or less enormity, occupied the attention of the police authorities to a large extent in the early part of this month. It was believed, however, that the proposed measure of handing piratical prisoners over to the Chinese authorities would have a salutary effect in lessening the number of such crimes in future. A rather serious skirmish took place at Aberdeen between some fifty burglars or pirates, and the Police, in which a few of both parties were killed and wounded. Four or five of the rascals were apprehended.

The departure of Mr May for England caused fresh changes in the Colonial Service. Mr Smith, Registrar General, was made Police Magistrate; Mr Deane, formerly student interpreter, was appointed to act as Registrar General; while Mr Tonnachy, likewise a student interpreter hitherto, took the other three appointments held by Mr May, viz., Sheriff, Coroner, and Marshal of the Vice Admiralty Court. A serious fire broke out on the 11th June. It occurred amongst the Chinese houses in Gilman Street, of which a considerable number were burned down. Half-a-dozen fire-engines, three patent pumps, the military, and half of the residents of the Colony were the forces brought to bear upon the extinction of the fire; and, thanks to those concerned, especially the P. & O. management and the military, it was subdued after four or five hours of hard work. The gunboats *Hanghty* and *Opossum*, having gone out on a cruise in search of pirates, returned having been fortunate enough to destroy thirteen piratical junks be-

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1865.

tween them. An article appeared, on the subject of crime and the Colonial Police, in which a suggestion was made to reorganise that force, taking the constables from amongst the Chinese, who alone, in the opinion of the writer, were able effectively to deter their countrymen from crime, and to detect them in its commission. He however added that he feared it would be some time ere such duties could be safely entrusted to such hands, unless thorough-going officers, conversant with the language, could be secured to handle them with judiciousness and ability.

In the middle of June, a meeting was held of those interested in the introduction of railways in China. The immediate subject of attention at the meeting in question was the contemplated experimental line between Canton and Fatshan—a distance of about a dozen miles. A committee was appointed to learn the feelings of the Chinese authorities on the subject, and in due time to seek an interview with the Viceroy of the Two Kwang Provinces to obtain the requisite consent for the undertaking. A company had been already formed, called the China Railways Company (Limited), for the purpose of carrying out the undertaking as soon as leave should be granted; and it was fully expected that Sir R. Alcock would go heartily into the views and feelings of the promoters. With such influence, it was anticipated that a refusal would not be met with; but no result has been achieved up to the present time.

The ceremony of laying the foundation stone of a new Mission Church was performed by the Acting Governor on the 24th instant.

Early on the morning of Friday, the 30th June, a severe gale burst over the town and harbour, which lasted for five or six hours, doing considerable damage to ships in harbour and houses on shore. Rain fell in torrents, which added somewhat to the destruction, and considerably to the discomfort. Another daring case of piracy was noticed on this date. About forty miles from Hongkong, the Siamese brig *Railway* was attacked by a large armed junk, when the crew of the brig fled below, leaving the captain and mate to look on helplessly while the pirates did their worst in the way of lifting everything of value from the ship. Several of the crew were wounded, and much damage was done

Digitized by Google

to the vessel, before they took their leave, when the *Railway* found her way back to this port, from whence she had sailed a day or two before. The gunboat *Opossum*, which left shortly afterwards on a cruise, returned, having burnt three junks and handed over two dozen of the lawless rascals to the tender mercies of the Mandarins.

On the 29th June the *Corea*, P. & O. S. N. Company's steamer, and the *Chanticleer*, belonging to Messrs Douglas Lapraik & Co. foundered in a typhoon, all on board being lost. Much damage was also done to the shipping in the neighbourhood. At a meeting of the Legislative Council in the early part of July, an Ordinance was passed empowering the Governor to give up convicted pirates to the Chinese authorities, on condition that no undue cruelty be practised.

In August 1865 we read of the completion at Hongkong of a steamer, called the *Ville de Hoe*, of 160 feet in length and 440 tons burden, by Messrs FERGUSSON, FISHER & Co. Such an achievement was no small triumph to the shipping interests of this Colony, considering the limited advantages which Hongkong possessed for such undertakings. Five Portuguese pirates were executed in the early part of this month much to the displeasure of the Portuguese community at Macao, but there seems to have been no doubt of their guilt. At a meeting of the Legislative Council on the 23rd Sept. an amendment, proposed by the Hon. Mr SUTHERLAND, moving the exclusion of the £20,000 for military contribution until such time as it could be paid from the profits of the Mint, had a narrow escape of being carried, having been lost by a very small majority. The New Post Office was opened and occupied by the Postmaster and staff. The announcement of Sir R. McDonnell's appointment to the Governorship of the Colony was received on the 19th of this month.

In the begininng of October, a meeting of the subscribers and donors to the new City Hall was held, at which a Committee was appointed to decide the competition for designs, and a very satisfactory statement was made regarding the progress of the scheme. The establishment of the Canton and Macao Steamboat Company, and the proposed formation of a Public and Family Hotel Company spoke well for the spirit of enterprise existing in the Colony.

Digitized by Google

Historical sketch 1865.

A Portuguese periodical under the title of *Impulso as Letras* was established this month. Sir R. Alcock arrived on his way to Peking; and the same mail brought news of the death of the Hon. W. H. ADAMS, Chief Justice of Hongkong, to whose memory the following tribute was paid by the *China Mail*. "As a man, he was loved by every one who knew him: as a judge, he was universally admired, esteemed and trusted in. A better man never saw China, and the Colonial Bench was never graced by the presence of an abler or more conscientious judge."

In the early part of December one of the largest fires which had occurred for some years took place at West Point, whereby some thirty houses were burned down, and the great need of some organisation against a like emergency was clearly evidenced. Piracy received a check of some importance by the joint action of two or three of the gunboats of H.M.'s navy, some nine or ten piratical craft being destroyed, and a lorcha taken. Several other successful actions with pirates also marked the close of the year.

In concluding the above sketch of the chief events which have occupied public attention in Hongkong from 1841 to 1865 it may be well to add a few lines in explanation of the seeming triviality of some of the circumstances recorded. It must be recollected that the object of publishing these pages is to afford a "guide book" to the traveller and resident. Many matters unimportant to those who do not reside in the Colony, possess great interest for the colonists themselves, and furthermore the limited number of the foreign population invests the acts of individuals with an importance which they could not possess at home or in a larger colony. An effort has been made to simply relate facts, not to put forward opinions, and, while recording whatever is fairly a matter of public interest, to avoid recalling more than necessary old disputes or disagreeable reminiscences. There are few places of which the history (owing to the personal nature of the dissensions which have arisen amongst people still residents here) presents greater difficulties to the compiler, and the forbearance of critics on this point may fairly be expected.

Digitized by Google

CANTON.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

CANTON, the first city in the Chinese Empire for advantages of position, wealth, and elegance, and the most noted among foreigners owing to the commercial relations of which it was so long the centre, is situated on the north bank of the Chu-Kiang or Pearl River, in latitude 23° 7′ 10″ N. and longitude 113° 14′ 30″ E. and constitutes the capital of the Province of Kwang-tung, one of the eighteen into which China is divided. The name by which the city is known to the Chinese themselves is Kwang-chow-fu, (or, as it is universally designated on the spot, *Shêng-ch'êng*, the provincial capital) the word Canton being merely a corruption by the Portuguese, the earliest European visitors, of the name of the Province.

Kwang-tung is the most southerly of the maritime Provinces of China, extending on the S. W. to the frontier of Tung-king, and covering an area computed at 79,456 square miles. It is bounded on the North by a portion of the Provinces of Kwang-si, Hu-nan and Kiang-si; on the N. E. by Fu-kien; and on the W. by Kwang-si, whilst on the east and south its only boundary is the sea. Its medium breadth from North to South is about 200 miles. Ranges of moderately high mountains, the continuations of which cover fully two-thirds of the total area of the Province, form a conspicuous natural barrier around the entire circuit of the land-frontier, but their vast

Digitized by Google

area is intersected by three remarkable streams, converging respectively from the North, East and West and pouring the united volume of their waters into the sea through the countless channels formed in the alluvial plain at the head of which Canton, the provincial capital, sits enthroned upon its queenly site. It is undoubtedly to the unparalled facilities for navigation thus afforded by Nature that Canton owes the preëminence it has so long enjoyed. To the value of an inland position, with its command of agriucltural resources and facilities for defence, are added the advantages of water-communication by means of the three great Rivers and their feeders with almost every corner of the Province, and, on the Westward, with the remote interior; as well as of a safe and commodious anchorage in the River on which it lies for the largest native trading craft, and similar facilities of the most extensive nature for European vessels of the heaviest draught of water. As the natural consequence of its favoured situation Canton became at a very early date the port to which the traffic of foreign countries was directed; and nearly a thousand years have, indeed, elapsed since its name first became celebrated as that of one of the principal marts of commerce. The Arab navigators of the tenth century after Christ made regular voyages between Canton and the ports of Western Asia, planing monuments of their faith which endure to this day in the shape of numerous believers in Mahommedanism, no less than in the Muslim buildings still existing, and which will be treated of in their proper place hereafter. The pioneers of European discovery in Asia, the Portuguese, found their way to Canton early in the sixteenth century. They were followed after a lapse of scarcely one hundred years by the Dutch; and the latter were in turn overtaken and supplanted by the English, who founded, towards the close of the seventeenth century, that trade which, conducted for nearly one hundred and fifty years by the agents of the East India Company, proved a source of enormous riches to both the British monopolists and the Chinese close corporation which was created to carry on dealings with them, diffusing its influence over the entire Empire, for the partial introduction of which to the forms and appliances of European civilization it was the immediate agent.

Digitized by Google

History.

The stranger arriving at Canton will, however, look in vain for a monument of the departed greatness of the East India Company and their Agents or Factors. The only memento that exists is the shadow of their name perpetuated in the appellation of "The Factory Site," which continues to be applied to the desolate, neglected, and narrow area to which the residences of all Europeans were confined until the breaking out of hostilities in 1856. Before proceeding, however, to enlarge upon a description of this or other portions of the City, it will be well to devote a little more space to notes on its general history and local circumstances.

HISTORY.—The Chinese writers trace back the history of Canton to a period antecedent to the commencement of the Christian era,—a time when, however much literature and civilization may have flourished in the regions North of the Yang-tze-kiang, the greater portion of the Southern half of the present Empire was mere savage jungle, occupied by the wild tribes whose descendants still exist in the Western mountains under the name of Miao-tze. The credibility of the Chinese records, even as late as the era of Confucius, is so slight that it is not worth while to dwell upon the particulars that have been handed down with reference to the early settlement at Canton, the wars and insurrections, and the supernatural occurences, which are related in connection with the foundation of the city. In the third century after Christ, the term Kwang-chow, (廣州), by which the city is at present known, is first met with, and was then applied to a vast region of territory, thus emphatically designated "The Broad Land." Eventually, this region became divided into two Provinces, Kwang-tung and Kwang-si, or the Eastern and Western Broad. During the prosperous period of the T'ang Dynasty, in the 8th and 9th centuries, to which the Chinese look back with reason as a golden age, Canton first acquired its celebrity as a mart for foreign trade, and in the 11th century was first surrounded by a wall. The fame of this great entrepôt of trade was eclipsed, during the residence of Marco Polo in China (latter part of the 13th century,) by the splendour of the cities near the mouth of the Yang-tze-kiang, but the silting up of their marine approaches soon deprived Hang-chow and the neighbouring sea-

Digitized by Google

ports of their early importance. It was 1517 that the first Portuguese navigator, Fernao Peres de Andrade, arrived at Canton, and in 1637 a fleet of English merchantmen, under the command of Captain Weddell, sailed, after a preliminary encounter with the forts at the Bogue, into the river opposite the city. A few years later Canton was taken, after a year's siege by the Tartar invaders who had succeeded in overthrowing the Ming dynastry, and the city was now not only sacked but in a great measure destroyed. Commerce, however, was speedly restored, and in 1684, a factory was established at Canton by the East India Company, whose agents had previously traded at Amoy and in Formosa. The import of tea into England grew rapidly from this date; and in 1689 a duty (of 5s. per pound) was for the first time imposed by His Majesty's Customs. From this date until 1834, when the East Indies Company's monopoly terminated, the "Factory" at Canton was celebrated throughout the world for the vastness of its trade, the prosperity of its members, and the peculiar hardships and restrictions under which they laboured. The jealous policy of the Chinese Government refused admittance, not only into the interior of the country, but even into the City of Canton, to all foreigners, and trade was compulsorily carried on with a limited body of native merchants, who were held alike responsible for the payment of all duties and for the good behaviour of the "barbarians." These merchants were denominated the Co-Hong, from the Chinese word Hong, a mercantile establishment. Their monopoly was, however, not destined long to survive that of the East India Company. The intolerable oppression to which foreigners were subjected by the native authorities, and which grew more and more obnoxious as the influx of independent residents increased, subsequently to the cessation of the Company's monopoly, led to a declaration of war, on the part of Great Britain, in 1839; and Canton was menaced with capture in 1841 by the forces under Sir Hugh Gough, who was, indeed, in the act of accepting the surrender of the city, when he was arrested in this salutary achievement by the ill-judged action of Her Majesty's Civil Commissioner, Captain Elliott R.N., who consented to receive a pecuniary ransom in lieu of the occupation of the city. The arrogance of the Chinese was on-

Digitized by Google

augmented by this occurrence, and was scarcely abated by the ensuing campaign in Central China, which resulted in the signature of the Treaty of Nanking (August 29th, 1842) by which the Co-Hong monopoly was declared at an end, and four additional Ports thrown open. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Treaty, foreigners continued to be denied admittance within the walls of Canton, with the design of preventing access on the part of foreign envoys and Consuls to the local authorities, and the result of protracted bickerings was the commencement of hostilities in October, 1856, by the fleet under Sir Michael Seymour, in consequence of a deliberate insult to the British flag and authority by the capture of certain Chinese from on board a small trading-craft, called the *Arrow*, under English colours. In retaliation for the warlike operations undertaken by the fleet, a mob of the soldiery and populace was directed against the "Factories" or foreign residences, which were pillaged and burnt on the 15th December 1856. Twelve months later, the expedition which was despatched from England under the command of Sir Charles Straubenzee was assembled before Canton, and the city was taken by escalade on the 29th December 1857. For nearly four years subsequently it continued in the occupation of an English garrison, which was not removed until the month of October 1861. Since that date foreigners of all nationalities have dwelt peaceably at Canton, where thorough civility and respect have been instilled into the conduct of the natives.

Position.—It has already been observed that the water-system of the province in which Canton is situated offers great facilities for trade, and the position of the city itself is unrivalled in this respect. The junction of the North and West Rivers takes place at a point about thirty miles to the Westward and Northward of Canton, whence the main volume of their waters pours in a double channel of more than a mile in average breadth, in a direct southerly course, to the sea. This channel, with its several mouths, is known as the Lower West River, or the "Broadway." A portion of the united waters of the West and North Rivers is, however, diverted at the junction in an easterly direction, and, after passing the important trading and manufacturing town of Fat-shan (佛山), expands at Canton into a board tidal

Digitized by Google

channel, forming two branches, which are eventually subdivided into an intricate network around numberless flat, alluvial islands, and which take the name of Chu-kiang (*Chū-kong* in the local dialect) or Pearl River. Passing downwards from Canton, the river forms at a distance of 12 miles from the city the safe and commodious anchorage of Whampoa, and ten miles further on is joined by the waters of the East River, discharging themselves by several mouths channelled through an alluvial plain. This rich expanse is bounded on the South, a few miles lower down, by a range of hills terminating in abrupt escarpments along the course of the river. The bold shore thus formed compresses the stream at this point (in conjunction with a number of rocky islets) into a considerably narrower channel, to which the Chinese have given the name of Hu-mun, or Tiger's Mouth, which the Portuguese have translated into Boca Tigre, whence the ordinary designation of "The Bogue." The commanding position thus formed has been fortified from the earliest historic times, but at present, after having been thrice taken and dismantled at different periods within the last thirty years by British squadrons, the once famous batteries of the Bogue are represented only by neglected masses of battered masonry, remaining as significant mementoes of past arrogance and humiliation. After leaving the Bogue the River expands to a breadth of several miles, joining by numerous channels the waters of the Lower West River, until it is finally lost in the sea at a distance of about eighty miles from Canton. The breadth of the estuary or delta is fully seventy geographical miles. At the extreme eastern limit lies the Island forming the Colony of Hongkong, forty miles to the Westward of which is the peninsula of Macao.

From Canton to a distance of some six to ten miles below Whampoa the two main channels run in parallel courses nearly East and West, after which the river turns in a southerly direction to the sea. The city of Canton is placed on the left bank of the stream, which consequently flows past the Southern face of the city. South of the River, as far as the sea, broken only by isolated hills, stretches a rich alluvial plain, or congeries of islands, teeming with a dense population and richly cultivated with rice fields and the silk mulberry. This ex-

Digitized by Google

uberant level belongs obviously to the most recent period of geological action, having been formed by the gradual accumulation of soil deposited by the three great rivers. The ancient coast line may be traced in the range of hills which extend from the low ridges immediately outside the Northern wall of Canton along the course of the river as far as Whampoa, where they trend inland to skirt the banks of the East River, reappearing again in the bold escarpments of the Bogue. With the exception of the delta already described, almost the entire area of the Province is occupied by continuous mountain ranges, rising in chain after chain to the remotest interior, and traceable to a distinct connection with the mighty ranges of the Himalayas.

The geological character of the coast-ranges offers few features of interest, as the formations are exclusively granitic. Between Canton and the sea some recent sand-stone formations occur, and a few miles to the Westward of the city these reappear in conjunction with carboniferous shales. A great portion of the interior is occupied by mountain limestone, forming extensive ranges of mountains along the courses of the North and West Rivers. On the upper waters of the former stream true coal-measures are found, and coal is extensively quarried (rather than obtained by mining). Iron is the only metallic product obtained in any quantity in Kwang-tung. Particles of gold as well as silver have frequently been found in the mountain streams, but mining enterprise is discouraged by the government. A peculiar description of slate, obtained from subterranean quarries on the West River, is highly prized for the manufacture of Chinese ink-stones; and the marble afforded by the calcareous formations already referred to is much used in the manufacture of furniture at Canton. As a matter of course, the granite with which the coast-line abounds affords an excellent and much-used building material; whilst the fine clay of the alluvial regions is extensively employed both for pottery and for brickmaking.

It has already been observed that low ridges of hills descend towards the river immediately behind Canton. The distance from their foot to the shore is about two miles and a half, and this area is occupied by the city and suburbs, of which the former extends to a breadth of

Digitized by Google

about two miles, whilst the latter spread along the river for more than double that distance. The city proper, *i. e.*, the walled enclosure, it built nearly in a square form, with sundry irregularities, however, imposed by the necessities of the site. Although perfectly level along two-thirds of its extent, the wall rises on the north to take in the hills it there meets with, and across the brow of which it is carried in a steep ascent to a summit level of about 300 feet in extreme height. The circuit of these walls is about six English miles. They are solidly built of brick on a substratum of sand-stone and granite courses, and rise to an average height of about twenty-five feet. On the inside, they are strengthened by revetments of earth, which are in many places faced with brick, forming a perpendicular inner face, with a rampart protected by battlements of brick, about six feet in height and pierced with embrasures for cannon and musketry. What was formerly the Southern suburb is now known as the New City, having been enclosed with a wall running parallel to, and connected with, at the Eastern and Western angles, the South wall of the city proper. Between the New City and the river stretches the present Southern Suburb, whilst the populous, wealthy, and industrious Western Suburb stretches for miles along the river.

The gates by which entrance is gained into the City are sixteen in number, of which four lead through the wall separating the New City from the Old, so that there are only twelve *outer* gates. Commencing on the north and passing round to the east, south and west, the following are the names of these gates, given in both the mandarin and Cantonese pronunciations, the latter in brackets.

Chêng-Pei Mên (Pak Mùn) the principal North Gate, which is situated immediately to the westward of the eminence over which the City wall passes. To the eastward of this rising ground is the Siao Pei Mên (Siu Pak Mùn) or smaller North Gate. A road issuing from this gate passes through a little hamlet of stone cutters' houses, and, after skirting the spacious Parade Ground used by the garrison on great occasions, winds among the hills to the foot of the White Cloud Mountain, four miles distant. A little to the right (South) of this Gate is the spot from which the escalade of the walls took place in 1857.

Digitized by Google

The next gate
East Gate, at w
commences.

Passing the
Nàm Mùn) lea

Wên Ming

Ta Nan Mêr
the principal g
be obtained
after they hav
Gate is left wi
messengers ar
sion. Individ
exit or ingress
passing Westw
to foreigners (
opposite the N
and derives
occupation of
the City to th
from this poir
is a guard ho
convenience
within the cit

The only g
immediately f

The eight
the East:

Ting Hai N

Yung Hing

Yung Tsing

Wu Sien M
known to fore
ing Place to t

Tsing Hai

Digitized by Google

mmunication
ommunicates
ed. A few
," the spot to
which is now
destitute of
of spacious

e passengers
led to great
ge and swift
a way daily,
ween 2 and 3
ie Hongkong,
mpany have
y Site. The
breakfast and
t class and 50
ir threads its
capital pano-
ig higher up
x'reme west-
narrow chan-
o and a small
The scenery
ngkong, with
otted sea be-
vater usually
the narrow
is perhaps a
er net to the
lighted joss-
The

Digitized by Google

short grasses covering the rugged surface of the granite glow, at almost all seasons, with colours of peculiar richness, from a deep purple to tender yellow, forming a carpet the tints of which are interrupted here and there by boulders of fantastic form and sombre hue, or relieved by delicate groups of the feathery bamboo, flourishing in some nook in which a few inches of soil have been formed by the disintegration of the granite. A solitary hamlet, the only one visible in a distance of at least thirty miles, may be seen occupying the strand at the Northern extremity of the island on the right hand. This absence of population along the shores of the river is due as much to the lawless nature of the people as to the barrenness of the soil. The villages which exist along the course of the river are for the most part planted at the head of secluded creeks and bays, where greater opportunities of defence against hostile attack or of withdrawal from the action of authority are presented. The deserted aspect of the shore becomes particularly noticeable as the steamer proceeds, coasting under the rugged cliffs which rise from the eastern bank, whilst on the left hand the channel rapidly expands into the broad estuary, the prospect being only bounded on the left hand by the rugged promontories of Lam-tao, which are usually shrouded in dense masses of rolling mist. As the steamer passes on, the island of Ling-ting is seen in mid-channel, and is pointed out as the place of anchorage for the opium ships in days when traffic in the drug was contraband. Large numbers of fishing boats dot the broad expanse, and at every shoal the stakes to which their nets are attached are seen protruding from the water. Three hours after leaving Hongkong, after accomplishing a distance of about fifty miles, the Bogue is approached, the bay and fort of Chuen-pe being first passed on the left hand, The fortifications of A-nung-hoy Point are the first that attract attention, consisting in a long range of granite masonry pierced with embrasures for guns at the water level, with a wall running up the cliff in a semicircle as a protection from attack in rear. The shattered blocks of granite still lie as they were driven from their places by the guns of the British squadron in 1856. Abreast of this fortification lie the North and South Wang-tong, or Bar-the-way Islands, completely encircled

Digitized by Google

with granite batteries, which, however are in no better condition than those of the main. The defensive position is completed by the batteries on Tiger Island, lying a little further on, to the left hand in ascending. This island, a remarkable mass of rounded granite with precipitous sides, rising to a height of about 400 feet, takes its name from a resemblance, fancied by the Chinese, to a tiger's head. Europeans discover, on the contrary, a well-defined elephant's head and trunk formed by a declivity about the centre of the island. Others declare that, if it must be known by the name of some animal, it should be called *Bare* Island.

Once inside the Bogue, the banks of the river become more clearly defined, and assume the character of alluvial flats, richly cultivated with rice and sugar-cane. The steamer's course, which hitherto has been on the whole northerly, is turned to the west shortly after passing on the right a range of hills surmounted by a prominent land mark known as the Second Bar Pagoda (from the existence at this point of shallows known as the Second Bar), and the masts of the foreign shipping at Whampoa are shortly descried. The scenery surrounding this anchorage, consisting of low, wooded hills, is extremely picturesque, but the aspect of the Chinese village, fitly denominated Bamboo Town, opposite which the steamer stops for a minute or two is repulsive beyond description. As the first view of purely Chinese habitations, the dilapidated and decaying tenements erected on piles along the shore usually inspire unmitigated disgust. Some amusement may be derived from watching the deft manner in which the boatmen and boatwomen of Whampoa manage their sampans, which crowd in a dense mass around the steamer, in the midst of a Babel of vociferations, and seem to escape by a daily miracle the peril of swamping beneath the still-revolving paddles.

Passing onward, the premises of the Union Dock Company are seen, next the hill with a chapel embosomed in foliage at its foot, forming the Parsee burial ground, and then the British Vice-Consulate, perched on the brow of a hill behind which lie the vast basins and extensive workshops of the Hongkong and Whampoa Dock Company. Opposite these a point of land is formed by the confluence of two channels of

Digitized by Google

Pagodas near Whampoa.

the river; and, following that to the right, the steamer glides on between low banks lined with fruit trees (lychees, plantains, &c), behind which luxuriant fields of paddy stretch to the foot of the hills. The chain on the right hand (left bank of the river) is known as the White Cloud range, terminating behind Canton in the mountain of that name. The opposite shore is distinguished by two lofty Pagodas, both nine stories in height, of which the first encountered is known as the Whampoa Pagoda, and the second, nearer Canton, as the First Bar Pagoda. The history of these buildings is given as follows in one of the Chinese topographies:

"WHAMPOA PAGODA.—P'i-pa Chow (琵琶洲), or Lute Island, lies about ten miles to the South-east of Canton. An Island rises abruptly from the river to the height of about 100 feet or more, upon which are three hillocks, resembling in form the musical instrument called the P'i-pa. In the reign of the Emperor Wan-Li of the Ming Dynasty, in the year 1598, (A. D.) certain officials obtained permission to build on this rock a Pagoda which was denominated the Hai Ngao T'a, or Pagoda of the (fabulous) Sea Monster.

FIRST BAR PAGODA.—The Pagoda known as the Red Stone Hill Pagoda (赤石崗塔) lies 3 or 4 miles to the South of Canton. The colour of the hill on which it stands is of a deep red colour and it is said by those versed in terrestrial and aerial influences that a supernatural treasure lies beneath. In the time of the Tang Dynasty (A. D. 600 to 900) a man of the Kingdom of Fu-nan wished to purchase the spot for ten thousand pieces of silver, but the Governor Wei-Lang refused his consent, declaring it to be the Guardian Hill of the South Province. In the reign of T'ien K'i (A. D. 1621 to 1628), Li-Tai-wên, a country gentleman of the Nanhai District, took the lead in erecting a *Fow-t'u* (Pagoda) on this spot, as a palladium to the water way of the provincial capital."

The First Bar Pagoda stands on the banks of a creek, known as Fidler's Reach, which communicates with Whampoa and enters the main channel at the spot where the famous Barrier Forts, now entirely obliterated, were once situated. These forts consisted of three lines of batteries, at the water level,—one on each bank of the River, and the

Digitized by Google

third encircling a tongue of land forming the extremity of a long, level island which here intersects the stream. Below these Forts a barrier was formed across the river during the war of 1839-41, by driving heavy piles into the bed and sinking junks laden with stones between. Only a narrow passage was reserved on the right bank, immediately under the guns of the battery. These fortifications were demolished in 1856 by a U. S. vessel-of-war, whose boats had been fired upon in passing them, notwithstanding the anxious efforts made by the U. S. plenipotentiary to remain on cordial terms with the Chinese authorities during the hostilities with Great Britain. The stone of these Forts was eventually used by the Chinese Government in the building works undertaken in connection with the Shamien Site at Canton.

Shortly after passing the Barrier, the steamer threads her way through a fleet of cumbrous junks, employed in conveying salt from the West Coast to Canton, and which discharge at this point under official superintendence. The walls of Canton, encircling the wooded heights, and crowned by the red, barn-like building known as the Five Storied Pagoda, are by this time in full view, as well as the two Pagodas within the city, and now the banks begin to present a continuous line of building, whilst the surface of the river is crowded with heavy trading junks, towering in unwieldy masses from the water, with swift glancing sampans conveying passengers or paddled about with vegetables, fruit, or bean-curd, the favourite food of the lower classes, for sale, whilst at the various landing-places are seen squadrons of mandarin boats, gay with flags of every hue, and discharging vast quantities of powder in perpetual salutes. The right bank, formed by the island of Honam, is occupied for nearly a mile with ship-wrights' and boat builder's sheds, the opposite shore forming the Southern suburb and water front of Canton. Here, among the squalid Chinese dwellings, may be seen several comfortable looking houses built in the European style. These are occupied by a colony of missionaries, English and American. Further on, the little island called by the Chinese Hoi-chü, and by Europeans Dutch Folly (from the legend that, about two hundred years ago, some Dutch traders obtained permission to settle here, but were expelled on being detected in an at-

Digitized by Google

tempt to fortify themselves) is rendered noticeable by its group of magnificent banyan and cotton trees. A little temple is now built on the island, in place of the Fort which stood there until 1856. The city bank is now hid from view by the dense tiers of merchandize boats, sampans and vast house-like pleasure boats, which lie along the shore, whilst on the Honan side the frontage is almost entirely occupied by the jalousied dwelling of the foreign merchants, above which the Consular flags of numerous nationalities are displayed. In the distance ahead is seen the Union Jack, waving over the British Consular buildings on the site (known as Shamien) constructed for the residence of British subjects. As the steamer draws up to her wharf a glimpse is obtained of the once-famous Factory site, and when the passenger lands he finds himself on the remains of what was once the pavement of "Old China Street," the celebrated thoroughfare from which ivory carvings, rice-paper pictures and curiosities of every kind were once distributed over the civilized world. All that he now sees to remind him of former glories are the shattered fragments of granite which once formed the foundations of extensive foreign residences, over the site of which grass is now growing, whilst on the remains of the chunam paths of what was once the Factory Garden he will perhaps see layers of tea-leaves spread out to dry, after using, preparatory to being manufactured over again.

ACCOMMODATION FOR STRANGERS.—Owing to the fact that scarcely any visitor arrives at Canton without introduction to some hospitable house, as well as to the circumstance that sufficient traffic does not exist to remunerate speculation, no hotel of any pretensions will be found at Canton. A small building at Honam, is, indeed, kept up as an inn, but its accommodation is by no means of a superior class. Strangers contemplating a visit to Canton will do well to obtain such introductions as will secure them "bed and board" on arrival; in which case they will probably be met, at the steamer, by a boat belonging to their entertainer. Traffic at Canton, owing to the fact that all the foreign residences either front the river or are at no great distance from it, is almost exclusively carried on by boat, and the "house boats," a craft resembling the Venetian gondola, will be found exceed-

Digitized by Google

ingly comfortable. Passengers intending to pay only a flying visit to Canton can usually obtain a berth on board the steamer over-night and return to Hongkong in the morning.

FOREIGN RESIDENCES.—On the capture of Canton in December 1857, the foreign merchants who flocked back to Canton to reestablish trade found the "Factory Site" presenting only the melancholy aspect of utter destruction which has already been described. The river-front of Canton was also in ruins, partly from the conflagration which spread from the burning of the Factories, and partly from the fire of the fleet; and the only accommodation available was that afforded by the "go-downs" or ware-houses on the opposite (Honam) side of the river, where formerly merchandize was stored preparatory to export. In a short time the entire river frontage was rented by foreign firms, who caused the native buildings to be altered into sufficientiy comfortable temporary dwelling houses, pending the selection of a site for foreign residences. Much discussion took place in this respect. Many old residents advocated a return to their favourite "Factories;" others urged Lord Elgin, H. M.'s Ambassador, to select a concession high up on the opposite shore, near the village of Fa-ti; but it was eventually determined that an extensive mudflat, covered with water at high tide, lying to the westward of the Factory Site, and known as Sha-mien, or "The Sand Flats," should be filled in and appropriated as the British settlement. Old residents in China will doubtless well remember the time when this mud flat was typical of all that was filthy, unsavoury, and dissolute; when it was covered with long, lowering, decrepid sheds of wood and bark, tottering on grimy piles above the stagnant swamp, which constituted the most loathsome haunts of vice; whilst between and around these buildings crowded hovels inhabited by lepers, mendicants, and thieves of the most miserable class. It having been determined to lease this site, the hovels which covered it, together with two Forts occupying small patches of solid land in the midst of the swamp, were removed in 1859, and an artificial island was created by building (upon piles driven into the river bed) a massive embankment of granite, of an irregular oval form, the interior of which was filled up with sand and mud, forming an island of about 2850

Digitized by Google

feet in length by 950 in greatest breadth. A canal of 100 feet in breadth was constructed between the Northern side of the site and the Chinese suburb, and an embankment of granite-masonry, precisely similar to that of the site itself, was carried along the city front, and prolonged in a line of road-way eastward as far as the old Factory site. This immense undertaking occupied some two years in completion, and required a total expenditure of $325,000, of which four-fifths were defrayed by the British and one-fifth by the French Government. The area was appropriated to the two Governments in similar proportions; and, on the 3rd September, 1861, the British portion, divided into 82 Lots, was put up for sale at public auction. Such was the competition at the time, based on the expectation of a flourishing trade, that the enormous sum of $9,000 and upwards was paid in more than one instance for a lot, with a river frontage, measuring 12,645 square feet. Each lot measures 90 feet frontage by 140½ feet in depth. Rear lots brought about $3,500 each; and, although a number of lots remained unsold, the outlay of the British Government was in a great measure recouped. The restriction as to the sale of land to none but British subjects, originally contemplated, was abandoned, and the land was made accessible to all except Chinese. The portion allotted to the French Government has remained unsold and unoccupied to the present day. A ground rent of almost nominal amount (1,500 cash per *mow*) is paid annually by owners of Lots to the Chinese Government through H. M.'s Consul.

The site of Shamien was chosen with admirable foresight and sagacity. In addition to the advantage of lying in immediate proximity to the Western Suburb, where the Chinese wholesale trade is centred and all the principal merchants and brokers have their residences, it is situated immediately opposite the Macao Passage, as the broad, deep channel is termed which branches off to the southward at the extremity of Honam Island, and up which, in summer, the cooling breezes of the monsoon are wafted almost uninterruptedly. The broad basin formed by the fork of the river at this point is not only advantageous in this respect, as affording coolness and picturesque views, but it also yields a safe and commodious anchorage for steamers, from the man-of-

Digitized by Google

war corvette to the 1,000-ton merchant vessel, which can safely reach this point by passing through Blenheim Reach, to the southward of Whampoa, and find deep water and good holding ground within 150 yards of the river-wall of Shamien. Steamers alone are allowed to come to Canton, sailing-vessels being restricted to the anchorage at Whampoa.

In consequence, however, of the decline in the importance of Canton as a place of trade, tho benefit of a residence upon the Shamien site has been availed of by but few. For the first two or three years after its completion the only buildings undertaken were a Church and Parsonage (occupying the extreme western point of the site, and built from the indemnity allotted in compensation for those destroyed by the Chinese in 1856) and three substantial residences erected by as many firms. The remaining lots were for the most part occupied by temporary bungalows constructed of bamboo and matting, which, although delightfully cool as summer residences, were necessarily abandoned in winter for the houses still rented in Honam. Many of the merchants by whom lots were purchased in 1861 have since then withdrawn altogether from Canton, whilst others have hesitated to expend considerable sums in building while trade continued in so depressed a state, preferring to rent the Chinese buildings they occupied in Honam, notwithstanding the discomfort, inconvenience, and heat under which residents suffer on that bank of the river, being excluded from the Southerly winds. The average rent paid for a house in Honam is about $500 per annum. In this, moreover, the example was set by H. M.'s Government, as, to the surprise of every one, the British Consulate was retained at a most out-of-the-way spot in Honam for four years after the sale of the land. It was not until 1865 that the Consular buildings were erected; the immediate consequence of which was the commencement of other buildings by private individuals, and it is expected that within a couple of years the last mat-bungalow will have given way to substantial houses.

The British Consulate occupies six lots, with a total area of 75,870 square feet, in the centre of the Shamien site, overlooking the river. It consists of numerous detached buildings viz · a Consul's and a Vice-

Digitized by Google

Public Roads and Garden.

Consul's house at the two front corners, between which extends a range of public offices. In the rear stand the house occupied by junior officers, the jail and constable's quarters, &c., &c. The whole is enclosed by a substantial wall.

Notwithstanding its positive youth, the Shamien site is universally declared the most picturesque settlement of all in China. Whilst owing much to its position, looking out upon the broad expanse of the Macao passage, at the extremity of which, distant about three miles, lie the tree-embosomed bastion and Pagoda of Macao Fort, above which are seen the hills of Blenheim Reach, forming a lovely picture when lighted up by the last rays of sun-set, Shamien has also been greatly beautified by judicious planting and laying-out. The site is bisected by a central road, the Broadway, 100 feet wide, parallel to which another road of 80 feet width is carried, and is crossed at right angles to these by five transverse roads, all of which are planted with trees along their entire length, and are allowed to remain covered with grass with the exception of a gravelled pathway on one side. The entire circumference of the site is formed into a smooth esplanade paved with chunam, already overhung with vigorous young banians, the rapid growth of which promises to make the Shamien "Bund" the most umbrageous and pleasant promenade in China within a very few years. The entire space between the lesser main road and the river-front is set apart for purposes of public recreation, the quadrangle in front of the British Consulate being laid out as a Public garden, whilst the spaces stretching at each side are denominated respectively the Cricket-ground and Croquet Lawn.

The maintenance of these embellishments is provided for in a two-fold manner. The expenses of the public garden, planting of trees, &c., are defrayed from the interest of what is known as the Garden Fund, being the amount of Indemnity paid by the Chinese Government for the destruction of the former "Factory Garden," whilst the repair of roads and the pay of one or two Constables, bridge-keepers &c, is defrayed from an assessment of some $20 per annum on each lot paid into the hands of H. M.'s Consul by the Renters. Trustees of the Garden Fund are elected annually by the Land Renters.

Digitized by Google

Servants. Wages.

MODE OF LIVING.—Canton has the reputation of being the cheapest place in China (with the exception of the semi-barbarous Northern ports, which are cheap in virtue of the absence of facilities for spending money), and its superiority in respect to general comfort is undoubted. Long familiarity with Europeans has led to the training of a class of servants whose equals in intelligence, neatness, and "handiness" it would be difficult to match the world over. Owing to the fact that Macao was so long the headquarters of European intercourse, the natives of the adjacent District of Hiang-Shan form the majority of this class; but, though making very good servants, their honesty is certainly inferior to that of natives of other parts of the country. As, however, almost all the "compradors" in the employ of foreign merchants are natives of that District, servants recommended by these men will naturally be from their own part of the country. If, however, as is usually the case, the "boy," or body servant, whom it is the first task of a newly arrived stranger to obtain, is "secured" by a respectable comprador, his employer will in any case have the satisfaction of knowing that whatever losses may be incurred by the boy's dishonesty will be made good by the guarantor. A single individual about to keep house for himself at Canton will find that he requires the following servants: A "boy," who will discharge the duties of valet and majordomo,—wages $7 to $10 per month; one house-coolie, who will attend to his room, lamps, &c, and a second coolie to carry water for his bath, each at about $5 per month, and a cook, who will cost from $6 to $8 per month. In mercantile establishments, the comprador, or business-manager, usually makes arrangements for the supply of provisions, out of which he makes his own profit; but, where there is no comprador, the "boy" is usually promoted to the office and title of "butler" and caters for his master's table. In this case, he will probably introduce some sharp little cousin, as "larn-pidgin"—i. e., as a servant under education, whom he will instruct in the art of waiting at table and other mysteries of household service. Wages for a single person may be set down at a minimum expenditure (save in exceptional circumstances) of $25 per month. In a family, the services of amahs, or nurses and waiting maids, will probably be found requisite.

Digitized by Google

though ladies without children frequently dispense with these very troublesome attendants. A good wet nurse is very rarely found, and will demand fully $10 per month as wages. Nurses for young children, who also attend to some of the household washing, may be had at $8 to 9 per month. These women are usually converts or protégées of the resident missionaries. Washing is exclusively undertaken by men, charging usually $1.75 to $2.00 per hundred pieces. A sewing-man can be employed in the house at the pay of $1.00 for three days' work, and will be found extremely useful.

Boatmen receive $6 or $7 per month. A Canton sampan, the most comfortable of boats, with sitting-room for four in the hooded centre compartment, and usually managed by a family of three, may be hired for $10 per month. A sedan-chair,—those made at Canton are the best in China—costs from $15 to $35; bearers may be hired at $5 per month; and, if employed, will be useful in carrying water and other rough work.

In the absence of roads, European horses are useless at Canton, but good ponies may be had, though not without difficulty. The Canton ponies are for the most part small, but of astonishing endurance and very fleet. A stout though unkempt little pony may be got for from $40 to $75, and after a few weeks of careful feeding and training will prove a capital steed. The keep of a pony costs usually $6 per month, and the pay of a groom or "horse boy" the same amount. The Canton horseboys are noted as a disreputable class, and require sharp watching. Gambling is their great vice, and infallibly leads to theft. This remark, indeed, applies to all other servants, and if a "boy" or coolie is found keeping irregular hours, he may as well be discharged at once, as amendment is very rarely found to occur. Servants who have been educated in missionary schools are particularly to be avoided; as not only do they come from an inferior and untrustworthy class of Chinese, but as a rule they have become divested of all native ideas of moral restraint without imbibing more than the pretence of European virtues.

The markets at Canton are well supplied with provisions, though in summer the range of diet is naturally restricted. Tolerable beef and

Digitized by Google

excellent poultry can be had all the year round. In winter, very good mutton, snipe, partridges, quail and wildfowl are plentiful. Lamb and veal are unknown. Good Californian potatoes seldom fail, while those grown at Macao are also very fair. In summer, vegetables, such as tomatoes, brinjals, okra, French beans, peas, onions, vegetable-marrow, cucumbers, etc. are plentiful; and during the winter tolerable cabbages and lettuces abound, but the native produce is disregarded for the growth of the gardens in which many of the foreign residents delight, and from which, from January to April, delicious cauliflowers, cabbages, peas, lettuces, beet-root, etc. etc. are raised.

The fruits of Canton are numerous and good. In the middle of May the beautiful lychee, with its cherry-like flavour and appearance, and the plantain, come in as the last of the oranges disappear. The lychees, of which three crops, differing in size and shape, succeed each other, last about six weeks, and are succeeded by the hwangp'i (whampe), a delicious sub-acid fruit, enclosed like the lychee in a tough rind, and growing in large bunches; after which comes a similar but less agreeable fruit, the lung-an, to which succeed (in September) melons and delicious custard-apples. With the cool weather of October and November pumeloes begin to abound, but the Canton variety is very inferior in flavour and juiciness to the celebrated fruit of Amoy. The huge rind of the Canton pumelo is, however, converted into a very handsome dessert ornament, by being carved into an elaborate fret-work, which, when illuminated by means of a lamp placed within the golden rind produces a very striking effect. In November, and thence until March, oranges become the staple fruit, and are found in great variety. The coolie-orange resembles the St. Michael's, the favourite of the London streets, whilst the mandarin-orange, with its thin and easily separated peel, and highly perfumed juice, is the progenitor of the variety grown at Malta. Grapes, pears, and walnuts are brought from the North in the winter, but are seldom of good quality.

The delicacy *par excellence* of Canton is the "rice bird," a species of ortolan, which appears in vast flocks in the month of October, when the paddy begins to ripen, and remains in season for about a month.

Digitized by Google

These delicious little birds, scarcely so large as canaries, are celebrated for succulence and flavour, and when fried in bread-crumbs by a Cantonese cook are most luxurious eating. They are usually caught by dragging the paddy fields with nets at night.

In respect to fish, Canton is not so well off as other places nearer the sea, though many varieties are seen in the markets. The fresh-water fish cultivated for the Chinese table are, however, condemned by Europeans as "muddy." The best fish at Canton is undoubtedly the sole, which thrives in the neighbourhood of the Bogue. The delicate but bony Shad (*Sam-lai*) is brought from Hongkong during the Summer. Very delicate prawns and crabs are plentiful. Lobsters can be had from Hongkong, as also oysters during the season. The proximity of Hongkong and Macao is indeed one of the chief advantages of Canton, not only from the point of view of facility for change of air, but also in respect to the ease with which European supplies and wines, &c. can be obtained from the foreign stores. Ice can be had daily from Hongkong in boxes, which, with great liberality, are carried backwards and forwards gratuitously by the river-steamers. In a similar way, letters and newspapers between Hongkong, Macao and Canton are carried to and fro without charge of any kind.

COMMUNITY.—As has been mentioned above, the foreign community at Canton has been sadly reduced from its once flourishing state. In the Spring of 1866 the foreign residents, exclusive of British Indians and the tide waiters employed by the Imperial Maritime Customs, did not exceed sixty in number. Only nine British firms were represented, five American, and four German. About twelve missionaries of various denominations reside in different parts of the suburbs. An agency for the emigration of Chinese coolies to the British West Indies is established in the neighbourhood of Shamien. The Consular Church has already been mentioned. It is a handsome building, capable of containing some 120 persons. Morning and afternoon service is performed on Sunday by the Chaplain, and prayers are read daily at 8-30 A. M.

Interments were, until lately, performed at Whampoa, in the cemeteries long established there, but the inconvenience of proceeding a dis-

Digitized by Google

tance of 12 miles for this purpose has recently induced H. M.'s Consul to procure a site opposite the Macao Fort, distant only about 2½ miles from Shamien, which was purchased by public subscription, and vested in perpetuity in the Trusteeship of the British, U. S., and Prussian Consuls. The management remains in the British Consul's hands. The missionary body have a cemetery of their own to the eastward of the city.

The Packet-agency, a branch of the Hongkong Post Office, is at the British Consulate, and is managed by the Consular Assistant. The only official Consuls are those of Great Britain, France, Spain and the United States. The British Consul, in addition to the buildings on Shamien, occupies for political reasons a residence within the city, as does the French Consul also. The U. S. Consul's flag flies from the Honam shore, where also the Consular flags of Spain, Denmark, Prussia, Portugal, and Hamburg are to be seen.

British subjects arriving at Canton are required by the Order in Council of March 1865, to register themselves at Her Majesty's Consulate within one month, under penalty of a fine of $10. Fee $5, or $1 for artisans and labourers. It will be well for all new comers at this or any other Port in China to familiarize themselves with the Regulations, suspended in the public office of every Consulate, which they are required to obey.

The only place of public resort for Europeans at Canton is the excellent Library and Reading room, supported in part by a subscription from members of $9 per half-year, and partly by the interest accruing upon an indemnity fund. Visitors are admitted for one month without charge, on the introduction of a subscriber, and missionaries are made members free of subscription on nomination by any subscriber. Attached to the Library are a Bowling alley and a Billiard-room, both supported by subscription.

CLIMATE.—Although situated in the same latitude as Calcutta, Canton enjoys a much more temperate and salubrious climate. The extreme range of the thermometer is from 38° to 100° Fahrenheit, though these extremes are rarely reached. In ordinary years the winter *minimum* is about 42°, and the *maximum* in summer 96°. The

Digitized by Google

year is divided into the hot season, May to October, and the cool, from mid-October to middle or end of April. These seasons correspond with the periods of the South-west and North-east monsoons, both of which blow steadily in their respective seasons. The S. W. winds set in early in April, but do not gain force until May, when rain becomes abundant, and the thermometer rises to 85° and even higher. June is a dry and sultry month, whilst in July and August rain is almost of daily occurrence, and the strong monsoon tempers the extreme heat. September is again sultry, but the nights begin to grow cool, and October, though warm, is usually not an unpleasant month. The first steady blast of the N. E. monsoon in the early part of November, sending the mercury down to 55°, brings a sensation of bitter cold to the constitutions of Europeans, relaxed by the preceding heats; but the weather of the ensuing months, in which constant sun-shine, moderate cold, and clear skies prevail almost uninterruptedly, is not to be surpassed in any quarter of the globe.

The insect-pests of the warm season are among the greatest afflictions to which residents at Canton are exposed. Mosquitos abound throughout the year, and are especially venomous in Spring and Autumn; in addition to which are white ants, cockroaches, centipedes, and swarms of other loathsome insects. Snakes are frequently seen in the country, occasionally even on the Shamien Site. Great precaution must naturally be observed, even by long residents, to avoid exposure to the sun and to chills, and this, with temperance in diet, will ordinarily ensure immunity from sudden disease. Fever and ague, and sunstroke, are brought on by very slight exposures, and bowel complaints are the natural consequences of imprudent indulgence in fruits, cold beverages, etc.

As regards dress, the lightest gauzes and muslins are required by ladies in the hot weather, whilst gentlemen usually dress in white linen or alpaca garments. In the winter, the same clothing is required as in England.

Chlorodyne, Lamplough's Saline Mixture, and sulphate of quinine, will always be found useful in this as in similar climates.

Sports and Amusements.—Enthusiastic sportsmen are apt to com-

Digitized by Google

plain of Canton as affording them little opportunity of indulging in the pursuit of game. Snipe are the only birds that are really plentiful, and these require so much weary trudging through the paddyfields that the pastime becomes a labour. Woodcocks are not rare, but are more difficult to reach than even the snipe. Quails and partridges may be found on the higher grounds, but are not abundant. Wildfowl, however, are very plentiful from November to March, and excellent duck, goose, and teal shooting may be had in the waters near the Bogue or on the West River. Parties are occasionally formed for shooting expeditions against wildfowl.

A race-course is formed annually upon the site of paddy-fields leased for the purpose after the harvest, and pony races are held in January. The unpretending, "family-party-like" Races at Canton are considered among the most pleasant meetings in China. A Cricket-club holds daily games on Shamien during the cold season.

GOVERNMENT OF CANTON.—Canton is the seat of Government for the Province in which it stands, besides being the residence of the Viceroy or Governor-General of Kwang-Tung and Kwang-si (sometimes called "The Two Kwang"). The Viceroy (*chih t'ai*, 制台) is also the principal authority with whom the Treaty Power Consuls correspond on foreign questions. He has two colleagues of almost equal rank, viz. the Governor (*Fu-tai*, 撫台) of Kwang-tung, in whose hands centres the entire civil administration of the Province, and the Tartar General, commanding the resident Tartar Garrison with civil jurisdiction over the large body of Tartars and Northern Chinese, who, though not all borne on the rolls of the army, are descendants of the original garrison and occupy a special quarter of the city. The officials next in rank are known as the Sz Tao 司道 or Chief Commissioners of Government. The highest, and next in rank to the Governor, is the Commissioner of Finance and Civil administration, some times called the Treasurer. Below him are the Judicial Commissioner (corresponding to our idea of Chief Justice, with the odd exception that he is also Director of the Government Postal System and frequently takes the command of troops), the Superintendent of the Salt Monopoly, and the Comptroller of Rice levy. These officers form an

Digitized by Google

Administrative Board or Council, called the Tsung Kuk (Tsung Kü 總局). Beneath them are the magistracy, the chief of whom at Canton is the Prefect of Kwang-chow-fu, whose sway extends over fourteen districts occupying a territory larger than the kingdom of Holland. His functions are extremely manifold, being magisterial, judicial, fiscal, and even at times military. Among the incorrect notions of Chinese governmental affairs propagated by early writers the most absurd was perhaps that of calling this officer "The Mayor" of Canton. The Chinese are innocent, in fact, of any form of municipal government by authorized officials. Such functions as the repair of streets, maintenance of peace-constables, draining, &c., &c., are left to the uncontrolled management of the householders in each street. Two of the Districts over which the Prefect rules have their seats of government at Canton, and the Magistrates of these Districts, Nanhai (南海) and Pwan-yü (番禺) are, with the exception of sundry petty subordinates and assistants, the lowest in the official hierarchy. They hold the courts of first instance in civil and criminal cases, besides acting as collectors of the revenue and superintendents of the armed constabulary. The prisons are also under their control.

In addition to this official body are two functionaries of high rank and especial duties. The Literary Chancellor or Examiner General devotes himself solely to the conduct of the examinations which form the basis of the Chinese official system; whilst the Superintendent of Customs or "Hoppo," as he is called by foreigners, performs the duties indicated by his title. As regards foreign trade he is assisted by a staff of foreign employés, whose office is situated between the Old Factory Site and Shamien.

The garrison of Canton is two-fold, Tartar and Chinese. The Tartar troops are again composed of Manchu Tartars and of the descendants of the Northern Chinese who joined the Tartar invaders of China on their first entry into the Empire in the 17th centtury. About one fourth of the total area of the City is occupied by this military colony, numbering some twenty thousand souls, of whom about five thousand adult males draw pay as soldiers. Of these only some eighteen hundred are Manchus. Their pay, never issued in full, is insufficient for

Digitized by Google

their daily wants, and the "Tartar Quarter," which will be described further on, is the scene of much misery and actual starvation. The semi-Tartars or Han Kün (漢軍) are better off than their Manchu comrades, as the comparative slackness of discipline under which they are kept permits their engaging in sundry avocations, such as those of chair-carrying, vegetable-hawking, etc. by which they eke out their scanty pay.

There are some three thousand Chinese troops in Canton, in addition to the Tartar garrison, of whom about 1500 belong to the division called the Kwang-hip (廣協), 500 are of the Viceroy's brigade, and 1000 of the Governor's brigade. The latter, denominated the Fu Piao (撫標), garrison the outer gates in the city-wall (all the inner gates being garrisoned by Tartars), together with some guard houses in different parts of the city, whilst the Kwang-hip troops are stationed as a military constabulary in the New City and the suburbs.

Since 1862, detachments of the Tartar and Chinese troops have been drilled in the use of European artillery and arms by officers and men detailed for the purpose from H. M.'s Regiments at Hongkong. The instructing force was withdrawn in March 1866, but not before a body of 400 Tartars had been trained to the management of artillery and some 600 Chinese had been perfected in infantry drill. The following description (from the *Evening Mail* of Hongkong) of a review of these troops which took place in February 1866, will give an idea of the proficiency arrived at:

"The inspection of the Chinese and Tartar troops, drilled as infantry and artillery, took place at the especial desire of the Governor General, who manifests a strong interest in the efficiency of these troops. The parade ground lying a few hundred yards outside the North east Gate of Canton was chosen as offering the greatest facilities for the review, and here the troops were drawn up under the command respectively of Lieut. Stewart, R.A., and Lieut. Dunn, H. M.'s 9th Regiment, who have continued the work of instruction which was commenced and carried on until the beginning of last year by Lieut. Ellaby R.A., and several officers of the 99th Regiment. The Tartar Artillery at once attracted attention by their superior size and more

Digitized by Google

soldierly bearing, no less than by the diversity of their uniforms, which consist of jackets either of white, yellow, blue, or red, according to the colour of the "Banner" beneath which each of these hereditary soldiers is born. White leggings tucked into boots reaching to the knee, and hats similar to those worn by mandarins in winter, but decorated with two fox-tails behind, complete the Tartar uniform. The Chinese troops, on the other hand, might at a distance be mistaken for sepoys, their dress consisting of red jackets turned up with white, with light leggings worn knickerbocker fashion. Their head-dress is the ordinary conical bamboo hat, which is perhaps as light and sensible a covering as could be devised. A general salute having been given by the troops in line, a march past succeeded, in slow and quick time, the native officers saluting as they passed at the head of their companies, after which some artillery manœuvres were executed by the battery comprising six field-pieces and served by some seventy officers and men. Thirty rounds of solid shot were next fired at a range of 500 yards, with an accuracy which surprised all spectators, both Chinese and foreign. The target was struck by a majority of the shots, whilst all were very creditably delivered. The guns were wholly served and laid by the native artillerymen, whose proficiency in the use of the English words of command is especially remarkable. The firing was succeeded by some infantry evolutions, the most prominent among which were forming square and throwing out skirmishers. The latter manœuvre attracted the special attention of the Chinese magnates, who were also much impressed with the bayonet exercises."

General Topography.—Beside being one of the largest, Canton is thoroughly entitled to boast of being the wealthiest, best built, and cleanest of all the cities in China, as well as of possessing in its natural surroundings, temples, pagodas, and other public buildings so large a number of spots interesting to a visitor that even Peking can scarcely eclipse its attractions.

River.—The first sight which usually absorbs attention is the bright and busy river, alive with junks and boats of every description, a mere catalogue of which, under their different technical names, would fill pages. Trading junks from the North, Fu-kien, or Singapore, lie in

Digitized by Google

tiers in the lower part of the river, whilst higher up are anchored the large but swift-sailing passage junks plying to Hongkong and Macao, with their vast butterfly-wing sails and gaudy flags. These craft make the passage from Canton to Hongkong in from two to five days, according to the state of the wind, carrying native passengers and cargo. Ranged along the shore opposite Dutch Folly will be seen long, heavy boats, with sides of moveable boards arched over with mat roofs, which are employed for voyages into the interior by officials or merchants. Above these lie the vast house-like pleasure or "flower" boats (花艇), the fronts of which are elaborately carved and often profusely gilded, whilst during the summer they are seen decked with garlands of flowers. These boats are hired for pleasure parties and banquets by wealthy Chinese, whose gaily lighted feasts, enjoyed in the society of damsels highly rouged and gaudily attired, with the unmelodious accompaniment of high falsetto wind instruments and the maddening din of tom-toms and gongs, are of nightly occurrence during the warm season. Near the Shamien site, a forest of masts marks the anchorage for the country passage-boats—the Chinese substitutes for railways and stage-coaches, which will be recognized by their box-like hulls, on the flat roofs of which numerous carronades are mounted as a defence against river-pirates, whilst from the windows of the various compartments or cabins the heads of the closely-packed passengers are seen protruding. The net-work of river communication over the entire Province renders this the only means of travel for the poorer class of Chinese, who are carried from place to place with an amount of expedition and at a rate of cheapness truly astonishing. The passage-boats for different parts of the country have their appointed hours for starting, and their departure or arrival may be noticed almost continuously throughout the day. Those plying to Fat-shan, a place of great trading and manufacturing importance, 12 miles distant from Canton in a westerly direction, are the largest and most heavily armed. Six of these boats make the passage each way daily, occupying on an average four hours in the journey, and carry passengers for the charge of fifty *cash*, or about 2½d English. Other passage-boats ascending the East River to Pok-lo, Hwei-chow-fu, and other places, carry passengers a

Digitized by Google

distance of some 120 miles for 220 *cash*, or 11d. English. This journey occupies from two to five days, during which, meals are supplied on board at a charge of from 30 to 50 cash per meal.

Whilst these larger craft are at anchor, or gliding with the tide in their respective directions, the surface of the river is alive with smaller craft, from the open ferry-boat propelled with a single scull, the neat sampan in front of which coquettish boat-girls vigorously ply their oars, and the slipper-boat, so called from its peculiar form, shooting rapidly along, propelled by three rowers, usually women, who stand up to pull their steady stroke, to the gigs and punts in which the European residents cross the river. At the point where the island of Honan ends, and the Macao Passage runs down facing Shamien, is the anchorage for the long. high-roofed boats which carry cargoes of salt into the interior, for distances of several hundred miles. These boats are usually supplied with triangle-masts, jointed or rather hinged so as to be easily lowered when not wanted. A little below this spot lies, in the midst of the paddy fields, the Bird-cage Fort, now partially in ruins, so called from the circular form of its massive granite walls, and the regularity of its huge embrasures. The Chinese name of this Fort is Fung Hwang P'ao-t'ai (鳳凰砲台) or Fort Phœnix, from the name of the mound which it encircles. The little bay in which it stands is a favorite resort for the duck-boats which are employed in rearing ducks for the Canton market. A boat of some twenty-five feet in length and ten in breadth, with a mat-roof converting the hull into a comfortable dwelling, is fitted with wide trays or platforms projecting from each side, in which from 1,000 to 1,500 ducks are lodged, being purchased at the age of a month or six weeks, and fattened until they arrive at a state fit for the table. Three times a day the noisy flock is summoned to descend an inclined plane and forage for food on the muddy banks, or in the paddy fields after harvest time; and it is a most amusing sight to witness the regularity with which the feathered battalion march from their quarters and the alacrity with which they scuffle back at the signal of their owner, who administers a sharp chastisement to any laggards. The value of a boatload of full grown ducks averages

Digitized by Google

$200. The young ducklings are purchased from hatching houses at the village of Fa-ti, where ducks' eggs are hatched in great numbers by artificial heat.

Fa-ti (花地, or the Flower Ground) is a long, straggling village at the mouth of the creek by which the waters of the North and West Rivers reach Canton, and which falls into the tidal main-channel opposite the Shamien site. Here are situated, in addition to rice, salt, coal, and merchandize warehouses, numerous establishments where flowers and ornamental shrubs are cultivated. The Fa-ti gardens are a favorite resort for foreign visitors, who are always respectfully welcomed by the proprietors of the various floral establishments. Here curious dwarfed trees, and the superb camellias, azaleas, hibisci, chrysanthemums, and other flowers which, in their several seasons, abound at Canton, are to be seen, and hence foreigners can be supplied with daily bouquets, at a charge of two or three dollars per month, or with flowers and shrubs in pots changed monthly, at a similarly moderate expense. Half a mile higher than the Fa-ti Creek, and on the opposite side of the river, another affluent known as Sulphur Creek joins the main stream, bringing down the waters of the Ts'ung Hwa River (從化河) together with those of a narrow creek communicating with the North River. A short distance within the mouth of Sulphur Creek will be seen, rising from amid the dense foliage of a grove of water-cedars, a small three-storied Pagoda which marks the site of a pleasure garden belonging to Pun-tin-qua, one of the old Hong Merchants. This garden is well worth visiting, and is always accessible to foreigners. It occupies several acres in extent, and combines all those attributes of labyrinthine paths winding over ponds hidden by the spreading leaves of the water-lily, fantastic rock-work, latticed pavilions, and shrubs grotesquely clipped into representations of animal shapes, which constitute the Chinese ideal of horticultural beauty. At the entrance to the garden (which is approached by boat) will be seen a specimen of the cart in use for locomotion in the North of China, such vehicles being as great curiosities at Canton, where wheeled carriages are unknown, as they would be in England. A large plea-

Digitized by Google

sure house stands not far from the entrance, and is sometimes used by the owner for banqueting and theatrical purposes. Two miles higher up the stream lies the handsome Temple called Li Ming Kwan (麗明觀), the extensive though ill-kept garden of which is also a favourite resort for pic-nic parties. It was close to this spot that Sir Hugh Gough's forces were landed in 1841, when Canton was attacked on the North side, and a slab in the interior of the temple commemorates the repairs undertaken by subscription to restore the portions damaged and destroyed by the "English barbarians."

The only remaining spot of interest upon the River to which it is necessary to allude is the tea-plantation behind Fa-ti. The best mode of gaining access to this spot is to descend the Macao passage as far as the ferry-landing on the Western bank, about a mile and a half from Shamien, from which point a pleasant walk over hilly ground for about one mile inland leads to the tea-fields. The dark, box-like shrub, growing to a height of about two feet, though sometimes allowed to reach a considerably greater height, will be recognized immediately. The plantations or rather patches of tea are scattered over a tract of sandy soil of a brick-red colour, and appear to thrive with very little husbandry. A small quantity of manure is dibbled into the ground beside each plant in the autumn, and no further attention is required until the Spring, when the young leaves are gathered and prepared for use. The leaf of this tea is of inferior quality, but, mixed with the deliciously scented Mak-li or Jasmine flowers, it is employed for local consumption. The flower of the tea-plant closely resembles the apple-blossom, and may be seen from May to November. The seeds furnish a useful oil. The sandy soil of the adjacent hill-sides, unfit for the cultivation of paddy, is largely planted with the Mak-li shrub, whilst in close proximity to the tea fields lies a veritable rose-garden, covering some two acres of ground, which is densely planted with rose-trees yielding crops of most fragrant and beautifully tinted flowers.

Streets.—Although the majority of the streets of Canton are crooked and labyrinthine beyond description, the city and suburbs are, nevertheless, traversed by a certain number of straight thoroughfares, which render it easy for a stranger to find his way. As a rule, a tolerably

Digitized by Google

straight street leads from the water-side to each Gate of the city on the Southern front, and is prolonged more or less definitely through the interior. The city itself is bisected by streets running from the East Gate to the West, and from the North Gate to the *Kwei-Tê* or South Gate. The division lying to the West of North and South Street is the smallest, and forms the Tartar Quarter. Within the angle formed by the intersection of North Street by the street running East and West lies the *yamun* or residence and offices of the Tartar General. From East Street to the Great South Gate runs the broad and handsome thoroughfare known to foreigners as Treasury Street (from the fact of its commencing opposite the Treasurer's *yamun* in East Street) and to Chinese as Shwang Mun Ti (底門雙). All the streets in Canton, to the number of several hundreds, were christened with English names during the occupation of Canton, and the contrast between the high-sounding native appellations and the homely British titles was often amusing. The city having been mapped in sections, all the principal thoroughfares were named by the Provost Marshal and his lieutenants, but the bye-ways were handed over to the inventive genius of the patrolling sergeants of military police, and were mostly distinguished by the names of their female relatives and friends. Thus Couchant Dragon Street became known to the world as Betsey Lane, and the Court of Unblemished Rectitude stood baptized as Maria Street. All trace of the foreign names thus bestowed has now, however, disappeared. True to their diametrical difference, in every respect, from the customs of other nations, the Chinese have little notion of giving to streets the names of individuals or places. Grandiloquent abstract ideas are for the most part employed for this purpose, together with the words "dragon," "heaven," and "pearl" in infinite combinations. Thus the street terminating at the East Gate is the "Street of Benevolence and Love"; whilst others are the "Martial Dragon Street," "Pure Pearl Street," etc. etc. In the Western Suburbs, however, the custom prevails of naming most of the principal streets as "wards," in numerical succession. Thus the long thoroughfare, called High Street by foreigners, which runs parallel to the entire range of the Western wall, is known as the Ninth, Eighth, and Seventh Wards (第九甫)

Digitized by Google

Factory Site. Consoo House. Howqua Street.

The stranger about to perambulate Canton will probably make the Factory Site his point of departure. Passing between the booths established, by "squatter's right," on either side of what was once called Old China Street, and which are occupied by quack-doctors fortune-tellers, herbalists, and gambling stall-keepers, he will see before him, at the head of the street, the high door-way of a building which was once very celebrated as the place of meeting for the chief factors of the East India Company with the native Hong Merchants. Here, up to the war of 1839, all public matters affecting foreign trade were deliberated upon, and hither the chiefs of the Factory were summoned from time to time to comply meekly with the insulting mandates of the Chinese officials. At present the building is used only as quarters for some of the junior employés of the foreign Customs' establishment. The street running East and West at this point is called Factory Street (in Chinese 十三行街) and dives into the heart of the Western suburbs, whence in former days the mob was accustomed to come trooping down to surround and pillage the foreign dwellings. Parallel with Factory Street, but further north, runs the finest and most fashionable thoroughfare in Canton, called in its eastern division, by foreigners Curio Street, or Physic Street, (by the Chinese Tseung Lan Kai 樂欄街), and in its Western half Howqua Street (by the Chinese, Shap Pat Pu, 十八甫). Howqua Street derives its foreign name from the residence situated therein of How-qua, the well known head of the former guild of Hong Merchants, most of whom, indeed, with other wealthy individuals, occupy dwellings here. Still proceeding North, we find other main streets running parallel with those last named, and, like them also, terminating in High Street (already described), whilst they are connected together by cross streets and lanes presenting some extraordinary developments of labyrinthine planning.

A visitor wishing to enter the city, and having reached Curio Street, will find that a curve at the eastern extremity of this thoroughfare brings him into High Street, when three ways of entering the city will be open to him. If he advances in a straight line for some mile or more, he will reach the short cross street leading to the Great West

Digitized by Google

Gate, passing through which he will find himself on the great transverse avenue of the city. He may, however, take the first turning on his right after passing the curve, which will lead him to the T'ai P'ing Gate of the New City, and here he may either ascend a flight of steps leading to the wall, passing along the top of which he will reach a postern at the South-west angle of the City wall, called by the natives Kwai Kok Low, (乖角樓), which will be opened by the guard (Chinese soldiers on the outside and Tartars within), when he will see before him a grassy Parade ground and the low, ruinous dwellings of the Tartar Quarter; or he can take a line of street running from the T'aip'ing Gate eastward (that immediately under the New City Wall is called by foreigners "the Strand," and in Chinese Hó Pún Kai 濠畔街), whilst the one parallel to it further South is known as Chapdelaine Street, so named after a French missionary who lost his life in the interior, (in Chinese Tai Sun Kai, 大新街), both debouching in immediate proximity to the Kwei Té Gate, and thus communicating with the main street running North and South through the city.

STREET ARCHITECTURE, TRAFFIC, &C.—The foregoing details will probably suffice as a guide to the principal thoroughfares likely to be visited by strangers in Canton; and it now remains necessary to treat of the aspect of these streets. According to the places last seen by a newly arrived visitor, the impressions produced by the first sight of Canton streets are very various. A stranger fresh from Europe shudders with disgust when shewn these narrow, crowded, unsavoury, and badly-lighted lanes which he is told are the main thoroughfares of the city, whilst a visitor who has first seen Shanghai, Amoy, Peking, and other cities, is struck by the comparative cleanliness displayed, the substantial nature of the buildings, and the absence of overpoweringly disgusting sights and smells. In all climates such as that of Southern China, the exclusion of the fierce sunlight of summer is the first requisite in building; and streets are consequently constructed with a breadth seldom exceeding twelve feet, and often of scarcely half that width. Buildings with a storey above the ground-floor are almost unknown, as are also windows opening into the street. A line of dead wall and a door-way are all that

Digitized by Google

external architecture aims at; and in the business-streets the outer-wall is contracted to the narrowest possible limits, the entire frontage of each building (in shops, seldom more than twelve or fifteen feet) being open during the day, and closed at night by wooden shutters. The practice of distinguishing each shop by perpendicular and gaily painted sign boards of some 12 feet in height by a foot or two in breadth, suspended on each side of the doorway, gives the vista of a Chinese street that peculiarly confused, theatrical appearanee which is so familiar to all from the commonest pictures of the country. To compensate for their narrow frontage, Chinese shops and dwellings are usually of considerable depth. The doorway is formed by two piers of masonry, usually about four feet in height, and two or three in thickness, forming an outside counter upon which goods may be displayed in the day time, and, when the shutters are closed at night, a bed upon which the private watchman may coil himself. The sides of these outer piers, facing each other inwards, are invariably built in the form of a tiny shrine, within which sits, or is represented in the poorer class of buildings by a tablet, the image of the God of Wealth, to whom night and morning homage is paid by the lighting of tapers and the burning of money-offerings chiefly represented by the universal and economical substitute called "joss-paper." At the extremity of the shop, and separated from it by a partition, is probably a courtyard, open to the sky, around and behind which are dwelling and store-rooms. The same plan of building obtains, with slight differences, in the case of dwelling houses. According to the means of the proprietor, these consist of ranges of transverse buildings separated by open courtyards, of which as many as four successively may be found in the mansions of the wealthy, the transverse buildings and side ranges being divided by wooden partitions, gay with lattice work, paint, and gilding, into quarters for the numerous families and hosts of servants forming the establishment. Thus the apparent lack of ventilation, owing to the absence of outer windows, is compensated by the free access of air and light ensured by the open courtyards.

The ordinary building material is a blue brick, (the blue or rather slate colour arising from the dampiug of the bricks whilst being burnt)

Digitized by Google

supported on a few courses of granite. The streets are invariably paved with slabs of granite, placed length-wise, and worn by time into a most slippery footing for unaccustomed pedestrians. A very elaborate system of drainage exists, but, owing to its unscientific construction and the utter neglect in which it is usually allowed to remain, little benefit is derived from it. The only purpose, indeed, which it is intended to serve is that of carrying off the immense and constant rain-fall. The refuse and scourings of dwelling houses are collected daily by coolies, who carry off the precious but unsavoury collection to be used as manure.

In the Tartar Quarter, an entirely different method of building will be seen. The streets of this division of the city are laid out over a section which was destroyed to make room for them after the capture of Canton in the 17th century, and are built in imitation of those of Peking. The main thoroughfares are much broader than the streets of the Chinese part of Canton, and the houses, in lieu of brick, are built for the most part of mud rammed solid, a mode of construc- so simple, (and also so liable to speedy decay) that it is no unusual sight to see the whole family of some Tartar household at work in taking their dwelling down and rebuilding it by pounding the old materials, mixed with a little lime and water, into new walls. The mud is pounded or rammed in a trough formed by boards held together by a rough scaffolding, giving a thickness of from one to two feet to the wall. The houses of the Tartar Quarter are uniformly white-washed, with a broad black border by way of ornament. The residences (*yamuns*) of the numerous officers are distinguished by their high, triple gateways, fronting which on the opposite side of the street a high wall or screen completes the official entrance. This wall, white-washed with a black border, is decorated with a red circular spot (representing the sun) in the lower grades, whilst the higher officers are distinguished by the representations of sundry fabulous animals, of which each rank has its appropriate description. On walls facing Temples a dragon encircled by clouds is usually depicted.

The residences of all the officers of Government are within the walls, and a glance at the map of Canton will shew how vast a pro-

Digitized by Google

portion of its area is taken up by their yamuns, and by temples which are, for the most part, of an official character. A Chinese yamun, with its infinity of court-yards, towering gateways, ranges of reception rooms, tribunals, offices, and private dwellings, is an exceedingly curious construction, but it is not easy for visitors to obtain access to these buildings, within which it is obviously in as bad taste to intrude as it would be to walk cavalierly into the Treasury or the Foreign Office in Downing Street. The unlucky mania for seeing *every* sight, however, which characterizes many tourists, has frequently led parties of visitors to push their way, regardless of remonstrances, into the interior of the Chinese yamuns, and the matter became a subject of serious complaint a few years ago, when a Notification was issued by Her Majesty's Consul, threatening with a severe fine any British subjects who should transgress in this respect.

The fronts of the principal yamuns may be seen from East Street, at the junction of which with North Street lies that of the Tartar General, which was the residence of the Allied Commissioners during the occupation of Canton. The entrance to this building is rendered imposing by the large quadrangle kept clear of buildings and of traffic in front of it, occupied only by two lofty flag staffs and two small pavilions whence the official band discourses sweet (Chinese) music on occasion. The gateway is approached by a fine flight of granite steps, and consists of the usual three enormous double gates which indicate rank and importance. Upon the platform (not unlike the exterior of a railway station) will be seen lounging a number of Tartar soldiers, in long gowns belted at the waist; and looking through the open gateway, across a narrow courtyard beyond which the second line of towering gates will be seen, a glimpse may be obtained of a wide, granite-paved quadrangle, terminating with another flight of steps. These lead to a raised platform surrounded with a balustrade of time-worn marble, upon which is placed the range of buildings, the high-pitched roof of which rests upon massive columns of black hard-wood, constituting the offices and tribunal of the Tartar commander. The large quadrangle in front is bordered right and left by buildings occupied as clerks' offices, whilst on either side of the central range stretch minor

Digitized by Google

courtyards, with numerous buildings attached. From the outer gateway to the end of the tribunal is a distance of one hundred yards, and the entire depth of the yamun is 300 yards by a breadth of one hundred, but the rear portion has been walled off since 1861 to form a residence for Her Britannic Majesty's Consul. This will be described hereafter.

Farther down East Street will be seen the yamun of the Governor, removed from the Street by an open space of more than an acre in extent, beyond which lies that of the Prefect, and still further on the Treasurer's yamun, whilst close to the East Gate is that of one of the two District Magistrates. The other yamuns are scattered in different parts of the city. The Viceroy or Governor-General (as not belonging to the mere Provincial Government), had his yamun formerly in the New City, but this was utterly destroyed in 1856 by Sir Michael Seymour's bombardment, as the first act of hostility against the pig-headed Yeh. The site remained desolate until 1860, when it was taken possession of by the French authorities, and handed over to their priests to form a missionary Colony. A small yamun for the Governor-General was thereupon built on the site of some streets levelled for the purpose behind the Governor's residence.

The motley traffic with which the narrow streets of Canton are crowded is most bewildering to a stranger. No attempt is made to enforce order and regularity by a public police force, and every one threads his own way as he best can. In the main streets an almost unbroken succession of sedan-chairs occupies the middle way, from the rickety public vehicle, covered with dusty black oil-cloth and carried by a couple of groaning bearers, naked to the waist, to the smart four-bearer chair, covered with blue cloth and decorated with braid and tassels, of the minor officials, and the huge green sedan, carried slowly by eight bearers, in which high dignitaries make their round of visits. In proportion to their rank, the occupants of these vehicles are preceded and followed by trains of attendants, remarkable rather for their number and vociferations than for the cleanliness of their attire. The small white-buttoned magistrate may be seen with only a couple of long gowned servants hurrying at an uneasy trot, with fan

Digitized by Google

in air, after their master's sedan; whilst exalted functionaries such as the Governor or Viceroy, and even those of lower rank, are heralded by a procession of petty officials and servants on pony-back, by strings of flag-bearers, gong-men, guards, &c., and by half a dozen ragged scare-crows supposed to represent the majesty of authority, by carrying the whips and chains with which criminals are to be punished, but who are really (like the Lord Mayor's men in armour) the representatives only of a long obsolete reality. The unconcern with which dignity and squalor, magnificence and filth, go hand in hand in China, is nowhere more noticeable than in these official processions, where the Viceroy, ruling absolutely over thirty millions of subjects, is heralded by "lictors" in rags such as would disgrace an English tramp, and whose path is cleared by a troop of urchins, also in rags, but decorated like the "lictors" with high conical hats of wicker-work, whose shrill treble shout of "Hó-o-o-o-Tó-o-o (clear the way) announces the great man's coming.

Funeral trains and marriage processions, coolies swinging along with great bales of merchandize slung from the universal bamboo, pedlars of every description, whose wares, whether vegetables, fruits, crockery, fans, or articles of female apparel, are also carried in baskets depending from the ends of a bamboo lath carried on one shoulder, water carriers splashing along with their heavy red buckets, manure coolies with their unpleasant open tubs, and long strings of loathsome beggars, blind, halt, and leprous, winding through the streets in Indian file, each holding to the shoulder of the one in front, are the component parts of that crowd, filled in with foot passengers of every type, through which the visitor must thread his way. If civil himself, however, he will meet with nothing but civility among the crowd, and he will do well to take as an example the quiet dexterity with which the Chinese themselves follow the stream of traffic, "giving and taking" in the crush with constant good humour. Notwithstanding the familiar presence of Europeans at Canton, he will perhaps be stared at, and if he enters a shop a quiet and respectful crowd will gather around the door to watch his movements; but except from some mischievous or frightened urchin the prohibited cry

Digitized by Google

of Foreign Devil (*Fan Kwei*) will seldom be heard. The ancient disposition of the Cantonese to insult and deride foreigners was entirely due to official instigation, and has ceased with the disappearance of that motive. Unluckily, however, the usage of a series of years has implanted the phrase Foreign Devil permanently in the language (which has, indeed, no correct and simple term signifying a "foreigner") and Europeans are undoubtedly spoken of among the lower classes under this name alone. Great efforts have, however, been made, and successfully, by H. B. M's. Consular officials to suppress this practice, and condign punishment is inflicted by the Chinese authorities on any individual to whom or to whose children the use of the term can be clearly traced.

During certain festivals, especially before and after the Chinese New Year, the householders of each street subscribe for the purpose of decorating and illuminating their street and of causing theatricals to be performed. Regardless of the necessities of traffic, the street is blocked by scaffoldings supporting elaborately embroidered hangings, whilst thousands of lanterns and chandeliers (imitated from European models and hired for the occasion) are suspended from poles passing from roof to roof. On wooden trays slung across the street at a sufficient height to allow chairs to pass underneath, are represented scenes from noted dramas, by means of puppets of from one to three feet in height, mimicking with the minutest exactitude the gorgeous dresses and fantastic face-painting and posturing of the Chinese stage. Many of these puppets are so constructed, with moveable joints, as to represent very faithfully some of the action appropriate to the scene; and the ingenuity of the Chinese has hit upon an expedient in this connection for setting rats to perform a part in the spectacle. Imprisoned in a box, hidden by the draperies of the puppet, a rat is made, by its constant struggles to get free, to set in motion the wires connected with the joints of the figure. In addition to these gay adornments of the street, the interior of a shop or some convenient open space is converted by means of bamboo-scaffolding and painted mats into a temporary theatre, where a band performs on tom-toms, banjos, and hautboys during the day, and some drama is represented at night. These

Digitized by Google

festivals are usually celebrated on the day set apart in the calendar in commemoration of the particular divinity worshipped at the nearest or most popular temple. Vast sums are squandered every year by the population of Canton in these festivals, in despite of the periodical remonstrances of their rulers, who frequently exhort them, though vainly, to contribute the money in preference to meet the necessities of the State.

In passing through the streets, squares of red or purple paper will frequently be seen pasted on the door posts of each house. These contain characters acknowledging the subscriptions received for such celebrations as the above. The various and many coloured slips of paper which are to be noticed on the door-way of shops or dwelling-houses add greatly to the gay appearance of the streets. Among the most prominent of these are the charms pasted upon the lintel at New Year, consisting of five slips, either of plain red paper or of parti-coloured tinsel, each bearing the character Fúk (Happiness, Blessing), and emblematic of the invocation of the "Five Blessings" (i. e. Long Life, Riches, Health, the Love of Virtue, and a Peaceful Death) on the household throughout the year. On the folding-panels of the doors, again, are pasted large squares of crimson paper bearing in large characters the names of two deities who specially protect the dwellings of their worshippers; whilst on the wall are often affixed large placards of yellow paper with inscriptions in red ink or gold-leaf, announcing in grandiloquent terms the successful passage of the Literary Examinations by a son or nephew. These placards are usually presented by friends, in whose name the announcement is worded.

The science of mural Literature will be seen to flourish as extensively in China as in Europe, although the use of "mammoth" posters has not yet been so widely introduced. Every blank wall and hoarding is covered with advertising placards, of which the majority are devoted to puffing the virtues of the Chinese equivalents for "Holloway's Ointment" and "Morison's Pills." More shameless advertisements than any to be seen on a European wall abound, however, at Canton, although prohibited from time to time by the Government. Other placards advertise the skill of some itinerant fortune-teller, whilst legi-

Digitized by Google

timate trade is also brought before the public eye by this method. Here and there a crowd may be seen gathered around a tall, oblong proclamation of some functionary of Government, whose great red seal of office and authoritative splashes of carmine ink marking important passages of the document draw immediate attention. What most delights the quid-nuncs of the streets, however, is the appearance of some "Public Complaint" of an individual who considers himself aggrieved by official injustice or neglect, and who (as John Bull "writes to the *Times*") boldly places his case in the hands of his fellow citizens by publishing a placard. To such an extent is public opinion respected by those in authority that this appeal "*ad plebem*" is, if in any way well-founded, sure to obtain attention in official quarters, whilst the publicity of the case guarantees the appellant against vindictive proceedings.

The student of "street-sights" will find his most interesting field in How-qua street, the breadth and freedom from commercial traffic of which makes it the lounging place for every idler. A perpetual fair is maintained here, the long dead-walls of the mansions on either side being lined with tables on which "curios" of all kinds are exposed for sale, from China-ware, bronzes, and coins (chiefly forged) to cheap German crockery and glass ornaments, pictures from the *Illustrated London News*, and cards of buttons (manufactured at Canton) with the rampant lion of the East India Company still in existence as a familiar device. Here, too, are old book-stalls where copies of the classics and their commentators are to be had in every variety of form and bulk, whilst cheek by jowl with these sit dealers in dogs, cats, monkeys, and occasionally promising young tigers or vicious-looking serpents. Here, also, one may indulge the universal propensity towards gambling by hazarding "double or quits" with the vendors of dumplings, pickles, or fruit; or may enjoy the excitement of a bet upon the success of the ragged and knavish-looking "tramp" who squats on the pavement with a paper chess-board before him, and vociferously entreats the passers-by to test their skill against his own. The intentness with which this favourite game is watched by the crowd that speedily gathers round the board, and the eagerness with which each by-stander

Digitized by Google

proclaims his own certainty that he "sees the most of the game," are an entertaining spectacle in themselves.

These and other scenes of like interest give piquancy to the most hurried run through Canton Streets, but a description of some of the staple "sights" must now be laid before the reader.

PLACES OF INTEREST.—All over the East, places of worship constitute the principal resort of sight-seers, and China, in this respect, forms no exception to the rule. The temples at Canton are especially celebrated, and those worth visiting will now be noticed.

Honam Temple.—A short distance above the island called Dutch Folly will be noticed, on the South bank of the River, the dense mass of foliage marking the avenue of banyans in front of the portals of this fine monastic establishment, which is named in Chinese *Hai Chwang Sze* (海幢寺) or The Temple of the Ocean Banner. Immediately on landing from the river and passing through an unpretending door-way, the avenue bordering a pathway paved with granite is entered, leading to a square building forming a double gate with two colossal figures standing within the porch, and representing certain deified warriors who keep watch and ward over the sanctuaries of Buddha. Another small court and a third gateway are still to be passed before the great inner quadrangle is reached; where, in the centre of the grassy enclosure dotted over with magnificent trees, rises a platform supporting the great hall of worship, some hundred feet square, in the midst of which tower the tranquil images of the past, the present, and the future Buddha. In front of these gilded figures is an altar of richly carved wood, upon which huge candlesticks of white metal support a galaxy of tapers, whilst in the centre is displayed a massive bowl of similar material, filled with the fine, impalpable powder of the fragrant incense kept constantly burning before the shrine. From the roof, streamers of red cloth bordered with black velvet, and inscribed in velvet characters with the invocation "NAN-MO O-MI-TO-FÓ!" hang in dense array, adding materially to the dimness of the "religious light," the soft mysteriousness of which is enhanced by the light blue clouds of scented smoke arising from the slow combustion of a block of sandalwood and of the incense-sticks. On both sides of

Digitized by Google

the hall are ranged the images of the Eighteen Lo-Han, or Apostles of Buddha, and small tables covered with embroidered cloths serve as lecterns to the priests who perform the daily mass. This spectacle may usually be witnessed about four o'clock in the afternoon, when from ten to twenty priests may be seen, attired in the gowns of crimson, yellow, or ash-gray silk (according to their rank and functions) chanting the Pa-li words, quite unintelligible to themselves, of the mass-book, whilst one of their number beats time on the "wooden fish,"—a hollowed block of wood, carved in the resemblance of a pot-bellied fish, which gives forth a booming sound when struck—whilst the duty of another is to strike a small hand-bell from time to time. The alternate risings and genuflections, the droning hum of the chanters, the silvery interruption of the bell, the vestments, incense, decorations, flowers and images, combine to invest this scene with a striking resemblance to the ceremonies of the Romish Church and the mummeries, still more unmeaning, of the so-called "Anglican" imitators of Romanism.

Another large hall, in the rear of the first, contains an image of *Kwan-yin* (*Koon-yum*), the Goddess Hearer of Prayers, and still further on, in the midst of a gloomy sanctuary, stands a pagoda sculptured in white marble, about thirty feet in height, which was presented to the Temple by one of the Emperors of the present dynasty. On both sides of the great quadrangle are long ranges of buildings, intersected by courts and corridors, which constitute the apartments of the priests. On the right hand are a range of pens where pigs are kept at the expense of the temple, in fulfilment of the commands of Buddha that each man shall do what in him lies to prevent the destruction of a single living creature. Passing through an apparently endless range of corridors on the left hand, and after viewing the large hall, filled with benches and tables, which is set aside as the refectory for the priests, a small paved yard is reached which gives admission to a spacious garden, covering some four or five acres of ground, where flowers, fruit, and vegetables are cultivated for sale. At the extremity of the garden are two ponds where fish are allowed to breed undisturbed, in obedience to the same law of Buddha which

Digitized by Google

has been above referred to. Beside the fish-ponds is a mausoleum in which the ashes of deceased priests are deposited, after the process of incremation by which their bodies are consumed. The number of priests or monks inhabiting this temple is upwards of one hundred, who are subject to the authority of an abbot, periodically elected. Large revenues are derived from lands belonging to the monastery. The present buildings date only from the latter half of the seventeenth century, when they were founded by the son-in law of the Emperor K'ang Hi, by whom the subjugation of the Province of Kwang-tung was completed. A temple had, however, existed on this spot for fully fifteen hundred years.

Temple of the Five Hundred Gods.—This temple, called as above by Europeans, but by the Chinese *Fa Lum Sz* (華林寺) is situated in the Western suburbs, near the street called the Ninth Ward (第九甫). Like the Honam Temple, it consists in ranges of halls, one behind the other, in which images of Buddha and minor deities sit enthroned, but its principal attraction is the vast hall called the Lo-Han T'ang, or Hall of Saints, in which are ranged in numerous avenues some five hundred richly gilded images, about three feet in height, representing deified worthies of the Buddhist faith. Each of these has its own history, or rather collection of myths, the characters represented being of every class, from the sage ruler to the fanatic devotee. The workmanship displayed in the manufacture of these figures (made of fine clay thickly covered with burnished gilding) is most artistic, and the variety of features is especially noticeable. Some of the personages represented are shewn with arms uplifted, and grown to an unnatural length—the result of being maintained for years in one position; others are seen fondling wild beasts that they have tamed, whilst in one case a Buddhist version of Elijah's history is seen depicted in the person of a saint who is being nourished in his banishment by wild monkeys. On one of the figures will be seen an exact representation of the episcopal mitre, whilst several hold croziers in their hands. One effigy whose features are strongly European in type will be pointed out as the image of a Portuguese seaman who was wrecked, centuries ago, on the coast,

Digitized by Google

and whose virtues during a long residence gained him canonization after death. This is probably a pure myth, growing from an accidental resemblance of the features. A shrine at one end of the Hall contains the usual triple representation of Buddha, whilst immediately in front is a sitting figure of the great Emperor Kien-lung, (reigned A. D. 1736 to 1796), before whose deified image incense is kept constantly burning. The centre of the Hall, from which the four main avenues diverge in the form of a cross, is occupied by a magnificent specimen of modern bronze-work, in the shape of a Pagoda, about fifteen feet in height, the open stages of which are occupied by bronze figures, with which also the angles are decorated. A long inscription at the side commemorates the subscribers to the completion of this beautiful work of art. Mass is daily performed in the aisles on each side of this centre-piece.

The Hall of Saints, with its glittering contents, is a purely modern structure, having been added to the Fa Lum Sz Temple in 1846, by means of a subscription mainly supported by the Hong merchants.

The visitor should not leave this place without seeing the beautiful marble Pagoda, between thirty and forty feet in height, which occupies the centre of a large hall. He should ask to see the *Pak Shek Ta*, (白石塔), as, unless this is done, the cicerone will not take the trouble to exhibit it This piece of sculpture was the donation of the Emperor Kien Lung.

Cheung Show Sz (長壽寺) or Temple of Longevity. This is also situated in the Western Suburbs, some little distance to the North of the Five Hundred Gods. Its gateway stands at the head of a small square, where, in the early morning, a species of fair is held. The Temple consists of the usual number of halls and altars, the principal building containing a colossal effigy of Buddha in a recumbent posture. From an upper story, in which other altars are erected, an extensive view is obtained. The garden at the rear of this Temple is filled with a variety of trees, the beautiful foliage and many-coloured flowers of which combine to form a most pleasing picture. As is the case with most Chinese gardens, a great portion of the area is occupied by fish-ponds covered with a

Digitized by Google

carpet of vivid green formed by the accumulation of duck-weed, and intersected by paths leading to pavilions apparently floating on the water, whence the panorama of beauties can be well enjoyed. A range of buildings fronting the garden is frequently leased by mandarins of distinction, when staying for a time at Canton; and other portions of the Temple-buildings are used for meetings of official committees. The priests of this monastery enjoy the reputation of superior learning as compared with those of other Temples at Canton.

Tartar City Temple.—For the remaining temples of importance we must now enter the city. At the head of a broad street in the Tartar Quarter, running North from West Street, stands the *Kwang Hiu Sz*, (光孝寺) one of the most ancient foundations in Canton, and well worth visiting for a view of its three colossal effigies of Buddha, some twenty feet in height, and most richly gilt. The hall in which these images are placed is also one of the finest to be found in Canton. On the platform in front are to be seen a pair of small pagodas sculptured in granite, which are reported to be of very high antiquity. The foundation of the Temple dates from about A. D. 250.

Pagoda.—Conspicuous by its lofty and picturesque Pagoda (forming a landmark visible for many miles in all directions) is the *Tsing Hwui Sz*, (淨慧寺), the entrance to which is in Pagoda Street, almost opposite to the gateway of the British Consulate. The temple itself presents few features of interest, but the lofty Pagoda, with its nine stories of mouldering brick-work, its summit, bereft of the golden pinnacle which once crowned the lofty height, but clothed with the foliage of large trees planted there by seeds brought by passing birds or by the wind, should on no account be left unvisited. The date of this structure is referred by Chinese historians to A. D. 537, in the reign of Wu Ti of the Liang dynasty, when it was built as a receptacle and shrine for a relic of Buddha—the original signification of pagodas in general. Its original height is stated as having been upwards of 290 feet (the present altitude is estimated at about 180 feet), and some ten centuries after its foundation a pinnacle of gilded copper surmounted by a golden ball was added to the structure then existing. A winding staircase gave access to the summit, but was so peculiarly constructed that,

Digitized by Google

in lieu of being carried up through the interior shaft, it led only from one storey to the next, so that, in order to make the ascent, it was necessary at each storey to pass out through a doorway upon a platform carried round the exterior, and, after walking round half the circumference, to reënter at a doorway opposite, where the staircase again led upwards. In consequence of the ruinous condition of the Pagoda, and the rotting away of the external ledge, the ascent has now become impracticable. It was accomplished last in 1859 by some British officers. The Chinese entitle this structure the Fá T'ap, (花 塔), Flowery, or Ornamented Pagoda.

Mosque.—Some little distance to the South of this spot, and still in the Tartar Quarter, lies the Mohammedan Mosque and Minaret, called the Kwang T'ap, (光 塔), or Bare Pagoda. This place of worship was founded circa A. D. 850, by the Arabian voyagers who then frequently visited Canton. The mosque consists of a plain hall, the roof and pillars of which are in the ordinary Chinese style, but in which the severe simplicity of the interior contrasts forcibly with the decorations of a Buddhist temple. Its Arabian origin is strikingly denoted by the peculiar form of the arches forming two sides of the building, above which extracts from the Koran form the only ornament to the bare, white-washed wall. The floor is plainly matted, and at the extreme end is placed a small table bearing a tablet on which is inscribed the ordinary invocation of the Emperor—Lord of Ten Thousand times Ten Thousand Years. This introduction of idolatry foreign to the pure religion of Allah would shock any other Mussulman but a Chinese; in China, however, the philosophic and tolerant spirit pervading the entire people, in religious matters, admits of politic variations in even the most rigid creeds. The moollah or priest of the Mohammedan community resides within the Mosque enclosure, and instructs a small class of youths in the Arabic character in which the Koran is written. It is a curious and instructive sight to attend at the rehearsal of this little class, where, no matter how slight may be the genuine understanding of the subject studied, there exists nevertheless a sincere belief derived from long-descended habit. Protestant Missionaries might do well to ask themselves what

Digitized by Google

Temple of the Five Genii.

is the secret charm which has thus perpetuated the doctrines of Mohamed during a period of fully eight centuries without extraneous aid. The pagoda or rather minaret adjoining the mosque is a two storied circular tower, of some 120 feet in height, gradually diminishing in diameter upwards, the upper storey being also of considerably smaller diameter than the lower. One or two large trees have grown up on the platform at the top of the first storey, which was until lately accessible by a winding staircase in the interior, but, owing to the danger incurred through the ruinous condition of the staircase, the entrance (some 10 feet above the ground) was blocked up a few years ago.

Temple of the Five Genii.—Passing southwards from the Mosque, through the seemingly lifeless streets of the Tartar Quarter, the handsome and well-kept Bell Temple, or Temple of the Five Genii (五仙觀) is next to be seen. This institution, being well endowed, and also supported by considerable subscriptions among the Tartar military officials, is kept in better order than most of the temples within the city. After traversing the usual quadrangle in front a flight of steps is reached, above which a highly ornamental gateway was built in 1842 from funds contributed by the celebrated Ki-ying, the Imperial Commissioner for foreign affairs. In addition to the main hall containing an image of the Supreme divinity of the Taoist faith, there are lateral enclosures each containing separate places of worship The principal "sights" connected with this Temple were until lately its gigantic bell, and the stone images of five (supernatural) rams, but these latter were destroyed in a conflagration which consumed the rear building in which they stood some three years since. The legend with reference to the foundation of this Temple is that, some twenty centuries ago, five shepherds were seen on the site where the building now stands, who suddenly became transformed into an equal number of rams, while these again instantly changed into stone, a voice being heard at the same time proclaiming that, so long as these supernatural objects should be worshipped on this spot, the prosperity of the adjoining city should endure. From that day forward (runs the story) these images have remained on the identical spot, and it is certain that from time immemorial they have been looked upon with super-

Digitized by Google

stitious reverence; nor is it the less remarkable that the destruction of their shrine should coincide so closely with the actual decline in the prosperity of the city. The stones were almost shapeless blocks of granite, about eighteen inches high and the same in length, with some rude attempt at sculpture in the form of a ram's head. From them and their attendant legend Canton derived its soubriquet of the city of Rams (羊城), but the legend itself is traced by Chinese philosophers to an accidental resemblance between the word signifying "ram" or "sheep" and the ancient designation of the province of Kwang-tung. This is a striking corroboration of Professor Müller's dictum that all myths are merely amplifications of some forgotten sound.

Immediately in front of the building in which these mystic stones were preserved stands a remarkable pile of masonry traversed by an archway some 20 feet in height and open at the crown in the centre, above which, from lofty rafters supported by pillars placed on the top of the arch-way, hangs an enormous bell. This was cast and placed in its present position, it is believed, some two centuries ago, but in consequence of a prophecy which was uttered at the time, foretelling calamity to Canton whenever this bell should give forth sound, it was deprived of a clapper and all means of access to it were removed. The knowledge of this prophecy served to bring about its fulfilment. When the bombardment of the defences of Canton took place in 1857, prior to the capture of the city, it was suggested to the commander of one of H. M's. ships to aim a shot at this bell, and the result was that, while calamity was indeed befalling the haughty city, the bell, struck by a cannon-ball, boomed forth its unwonted sound. The effects of the shot are seen in the fracture of the lower rim of the bell. Immediately beneath it is placed a large iron censer, in which incense, offered to the spirit of the bell, is kept constantly burning.

On the east of the main hall is a small enclosure surrounding a pond, on the red sandstone floor of which is seen the shape of a gigantic foot, declared by the priests to be the impress left by the divine Buddha; and on the opposite side down a flight of steps is the shrine of Golden Flowers, where the deity who corresponds in China

Digitized by Google

to the Venus Genitrix of Rome is besought to bless mothers with offspring. Images of the hand-maidens of this benign goddess are placed in shrines on both sides of the temple, each holding one or more newly-born infants upon her knee. Mothers making vows or prayers before a particular image are accustomed to tie a piece of red cord around the figure of one of the infants in token of their wish. At the head of the enclosure is placed a small building containing an image of the mighty Kwan, the deified warrior or God of War. His frowning visage, no less than the bow and sword suspended by the altar, indicates the martial character of the idol. Here the Tartar aspirants for promotion make sacrifice before appearing at the examinations.

Confucian College.—Close by the Bell Temple is the *Hio Kung* or College of the Nanhai District. This is a vast but little frequented maze of buildings, used for purposes of study and examination. The centre of the enclosure is occupied by a spacious granite-paved quadrangle, intersected by a fine avenue of banyans, at the head of which is a large but plain building containing a colossal image of Confucius. Until the year 1856 but one bodily representation of the sage was known in China, and orthodox disciples of his doctrines shrank from all approach to image-worship. A popular movement set in, however, during Yeh's tenure of office in favour of a bodily representation of the "most perfect sage," and an image was eventually placed in the hall where his memory receives official homage twice every year, but not without strong remonstrances and prognostications of evil. Strangely enough, one of the shots fired during the ensuing bombardment passed through the wooden pillar in front of the altar, and shattered the pedestal on which the image was placed. A few months later the desecration of the sacred precincts was completed by the conversion of the building in rear of the great hall into a residence for half a dozen of Her Britannic Majesty's Consular Students, whose somewhat noisy studies and recreations were substituted for the ceremonious observances which once reigned supreme around the image of the Apostle of Decorum.

On either side of the great quadrangle are ranged in simple stalls the tablets of the 72 disciples of the Confucian doctrines whose memo-

Digitized by Google

British Consular Yamun.

ry is considered worthy of perpetual distinction by the State; and in small isolated buildings running along the Western wall are the tablets of virtuous or distinguished natives of the Nanhai District, whose deeds are commemorated in this manner in obedience to Imperial Decrees. The building with an upper storey at the extreme rear is now inhabited by students preparing for the examinations, who pay a small fee for the privilege of occupying it to the District Examiner; but in 1859 and the ensuing years it formed the quarters occupied by the Consular Students already referred to. The members of the little group of young men who commenced their official labours here are now scattered over the length and breadth of China in various grades of Her Majesty's Consular Service.

In one of the corridors will be seen several large slabs of slate, on which are engraved records of the successive repairs the College has undergone, with lists of subscribers to the funds required for these undertakings, and also a ground plan of the buildings.

British Consular Yamun. Before taking leave of the Tartar Quarter we must cast a glance at the residence allotted to Her Britannic Majesty's Consul, forming the rear half of the Tartar General's yamun. Although of very considerable size, the enclosure contains but few buildings, consisting for the most part in spacious courtyards and a park of some five acres in extent. The entire yamun was constructed towards the close of the 17th century as a residence for the son-in-law of the Emperor K'ang Hi, who reduced the Province of Kwangtung to final tranquillity, and from whose occupation it passed to the successive Generals of the Tartar garrison. On entering the gateway from Pagoda Street the Union Jack is seen displayed from a flag staff near the neat dwelling-house (formerly the Tartar General's private quarters) forming the Consul's residence, but attention is chiefly attracted by the magnificent foliage of the enormous banyans dotting the court yard or towering above the wall of the Park, and the quiet beauty of the flower-studded lawn into which the quadrangle has been converted. Beside the Consul's house, the only buildings are those forming a range on the South side and constituting the offices and a residence for a junior officer. Fronting these is a raised platform some fifty yards in length

Digitized by Google

and of still greater depth, on which the ruined gables standing on either side are all that remain of what was once one of the largest and most imposing buildings in China. This was the residence, in two stories, originally erected for the conqueror's son-in-law, the Prince Pacificator of the South, but, being occupied as a hospital for the British troops in 1859, it was accidentally destroyed by fire, with several adjacent buildings. The area once covered by this building has been used by the Tartar Artillery during their instruction in European drill by British officers during the last few years.

The Park is entered through a gateway in a partition-wall immediately behind this area, and offers a scene of tranquil beauty such as is rarely to be viewed in China. Completely shut in by high walls, and overgrown with dense thickets of underwood, above which rise the massive trunks of the banyans whose foliage interlaces almost over the entire park, save where a small extent of open sward is kept free from wood and undergrowth near the gate, this still and pleasing solitude has rather the aspect of some forest-glade than of the heart of a great and busy city. This delusion, in which it is so pleasing to indulge, is heightened by the appearance of a herd of deer, which come bounding from the thicket at an attendant's call, and by the flight and twittering of innumerable birds, whose varied calls are the only noises that break upon the silence of the retreat.

An artificial mound, some thirty feet in height, stands in the centre of the park, and supports a small, half-ruined pavilion from whence, through the foliage, a view of the Heights and the undulating course of the City wall can be obtained.

A remarkable, massive slab of black slate, bearing an inscription in huge red characters, will be noticed near the centre of the range of offices. This was erected in A. D. 1699 in obedience to the directions of a soothsayer who declared that the shadow cast by the Pagoda on the yamun was of a malign nature, and must be counteracted in accordance with the ingenious theory of the Chinese geomancers, who maintain that by placing a tablet or a slab in direct opposition to a maleficent influence, the evil effects can be warded off. The slab of slate therefore bearing the talismanic inscription *Tai Shan Shek Kon*

Digitized by Google

Water Clock.

Tong (A stone, as of the GREAT MOUNTAIN, ventures itself in opposition) was set up fronting the path of the Pagoda shadow.

We must now leave the Tartar Quarter, and, proceeding down East Street as far as its junction with the great Shwang Mun Ti thoroughfare, pass down the latter till we find ourselves confronted by a huge pile of masonry, pierced by a double archway (whence the name of the Street) and surmounted by a building, called the *Kung Pak Low*, in which the celebrated Water-clock is maintained.

Clepsydra.—The following accurate description of this apparatus for measuring the lapse of time is extracted from the *Chinese Repository*, Vol. 20, P. 480:—

"The Clepsydra is called the T'ung Wu Ti-low, *i. e.* copper-jar water-dropper, and is placed in a separate room, under the supervision of a man who, beside his stipend and perquisites, obtains a livelihood by selling time-sticks. There are four covered copper-jars standing on a brick-work stairway, the top of each of which is level with the bottom of the one above it; the largest measures 23 inches high and broad, and contains 70 catties, or 97½ pints of water; the second is 22 inches high and 21 inches broad; the third is 21 inches high and 20 inches broad; and the lowest 23 inches high and 19 inches broad. Each is connected with the other by an open trough, along which the water trickles. The wooden index in the lowest jar is set every morning and afternoon at 5 o'clock by placing the mark on it for these hours even with the cover, through which it rises and indicates the time. The water is dipped out and poured back into the top jar when the index shews the completion of the half day, and the water is renewed every quarter. Two large drums stand close by, on which the watchmen strike the watches at night."

The foregoing description refers to the building and water-clock as they existed previously to the bombardment of Canton, at which time the shells directed against the Great South Gate and certain triumphal arches commemorating the exclusion of the British from Canton in 1848 set fire to this building also. The jars described in the extract above were destroyed in the conflagration, but new

Digitized by Google

ones, on the model of the old, were cast in 1860 at the expense of the then Viceroy, Lao Ts'ung-kwang, and were replaced in the position occupied by the water-clock for ages past when the building itself was restored by public subscription a year or two later. No dependence is placed, in this age of clocks and watches, on the accuracy of the clepsydra, but the wealthy gentry of Canton take interest in perpetuating its existence as one of the chief antiquities of the city. Still, as in the days of old, the watchman hangs out every two hours a board on which the horary sign is displayed, whilst on another board, changed at new and full moon, the 24 periods of the year are indicated. The institution of the waterclock is dated back to A. D. 1855, but the double gateway is of considerably higher antiquity. The time-sticks in the manufacture of which the custodian of the building occupies his leisure are joss-sticks of a certain thickness, and marked off in hours according to a scale graduated by experiments in the process of combustion. They are extensively used by watchmen.

City Temple.—At the head of the Shwang Mun Ti Street is the imposing gateway of the Treasurer's Yamun, adjoining which is the French Consul's residence. Beyond this, and close to the East Gate, is the *Shing Wong Miu*, or Temple of the Tutelar Spirit of the City (literally, Temple of the Walls and Moat) Every city in China possesses a temple of this sort, in which the deified spirit of some hero or statesman is worshipped, as its guardian genius, by Imperial command. At present, the spirit of Lin-tsê-sü, the great Imperial Commissioner who confiscated the foreign opium in 1839, is supposed to watch over the destinies of Canton. The court-yard of the temple always presents a busy scene, as it is the resort of pedlars, quack dentists, and above all, of fortune tellers, who lie in wait for the country-folk with whom this is a favourite lounging place. On either side are ranges of dilapidated sheds in which plaster figures are employed to represent the Buddhistic warnings of the future punishment in store for the wicked. All and more than all the tortures of the Inquisition are here displayed in action, with a dingy grotesqueness to which the appelation of "Chamber of Horrors", invented for this place by some European, is scarcely applicable.

Digitized by Google

Examination Hall. Temples. Emperor's Temple.

Examination Hall. The only remaining spot of interest within the city is the *Kung Yúen* (貢院) or area devoted to the annual and triennial examinations at which aspirants for official honours are put to the test. This vast enclosure is situated in the extreme South-Eastern angle of the city, and is occupied by range upon range of buildings divided into diminutive pens within which the students are confined, with only pen, ink and paper, during the course of the examinations; beside larger buildings in which the Examiners and their staffs are similarly secluded. There are upwards of 8650 cells for the accommodation of students, although at the triennial examinations not more than 300 degrees are awarded; and an additional number are in process of construction. This is due to the fact that among the rewards granted for services in the suppression of the late rebellion, a prominent feature was the institution in various Districts of an additional number of degrees attainable by students in the course of the year.

Prefectural College. Temple of the God of War. Great Temple of Buddha. It has been remarked above that the Examination Hall concludes the list of remarkable places within the City. The three places just named, however, still remain to be noted, and will be found fronting the South wall in close proximity to each other; but the similarity of one temple with another is so great as to render a detailed description of these places unnecessary.

Emperor's Temple. In the New City, immediately outside the Mun Ming Mún, or College Gate, is the temple at which homage is paid at New Year and birthday anniversaries to the reigning monarch. In virtue of its character the walls throughout this Temple are painted red. The only building worthy of note contained in the enclosure is the pavilion, built in imitation of those in the Imperial palace at Peking, and containing the profusely ornamented Imperial tablet before which homage is offered. The ceremony of worship at the set festivals mentioned above is highly interesting, but takes place at an hour very inconvenient for Europeans, viz: from 2 to 3 A. M. The entire body of civil and military officials, several hundreds in number, assemble here during the night, those lowest in rank arriving first, each ta-

Digitized by Google

king up an appointed seat, the civil (as the more honourable) division being on the left or East of the Temple. The thousands of attendants crowded in the outer quadrangle, under the flickering light of huge cressets flaring on either side of the great door-way, the rich Court dresses of the mandarins, the rigid solemnity of the etiquette observed, and the nocturnal hour, combine to render this scene peculiarly impressive. On the arrival, usually simultaneous, of the highest authorities, the whole body of officials are marshalled towards the inner court-yard, facing the pavilion, where they kneel in rows, and perform three separate *kotows*, knocking the head thrice on the ground at each time, in obedience to the droning cry of a master of the ceremonies who gives the word for each performance. As this ceremony is looked upon by the Chinese with peculiar respect, it will be well for any foreign visitors to refrain from intruding on the ranks of the mandarins, while viewing the ceremonial observances.'

Execution Ground. Not far from the Imperial Temple, but outside the wall of the New City, lies the narrow thoroughfare the soil of which has been drenched with the blood of thousands of wretched culprits within the last few years. The following accurate description of this site is given in T. T. Meadows' *Chinese and their Rebellions*, p 651:

" It is at some distance back from the river, being about half-way between the southern wall of the (New) City, which runs parallel to the river, and the latter; and distant from each about 120 or 130 yards in a straight line. There is no street leading directly to it, either from the river or the city. There is a dense population all around. This is composed of the inmates of shops and dwellings. The execution ground itself is a short thoroughfare or lane, running north and south about fifty yards in length, eight yards in breadth at its northern end, and gradually narrowing to five yards (and less) at its southern extremity. The eastern side of the ground is bounded in its whole length by a dead brick wall of about twelve feet high, forming the back of some dwellings or small warehouses. The western side is composed of a row of workshops, where the coarsest descriptions of unglazed earthen-ware is made. The doors and the small openings that serve as windows to these places, open into the lane, which when

Digitized by Google

no executions are going on is partially filled with their earthen manufactures, drying in the sun."

The average of executions that have taken place on this spot during the last three years is some 1500 per annum, the sufferers being for the most part members of gangs of land-banditti and river-pirates. The great increase of crime which has led to so vast a number of capital cases is due principally to the influx of vagabonds formerly swelling the masses of the T'aip'ing hosts, who, on the extinction of the rebellion, have found their way back to their native Province and sought a livelihood in bands organized in the interior districts for purposes of plunder. The authorities of Canton coolly calculate that five years more of continuous executions will be required in order to clear the Province of these professional brigands.

Criminals who are sentenced to suffer the extreme penalty are notified of their fate only an hour or two before execution, when they are allowed a hearty meal, which they usually devour with stolid appetite, and are then marched in chains to the yamun of the Fu-t'ai (Governor) where the death-warrant is exhibited. They are then pinioned, the arms being tightly fastened behind the back and joined by a cord to the legs, which are also tied, and in this condition the unfortunate wretches are carried in baskets between two coolies to the execution ground. At the back of the neck of each criminal is fastened a stick supporting a long strip of paper inscribed with his name, crime, and penalty. Two magistrates precede the mournful procession, and take their seats in front of a shop which faces the execution ground, whilst the coolies, hurrying up the narrow passage, successively jerk their burdens on the ground and retire. In the twinkling of an eye the sufferers are ranged in one or more rows, kneeling, the ligatures of the arms and legs causing the head to be stretched out almost horizontally. Not a sound is uttered, nor does the movement of a muscle betray, in most cases, the slightest consciousness of the fate impending over the silent file. An assistant runs rapidly along the line bringing each neck into the most effective position, and snatching away the ticket with which each man is marked. In less than a minute from the time when the procession first appeared on the scene the

Digitized by Google

order to proceed with the execution is given from the magistrate's bench, by loudly shouting the command *Pan!* (execute), and with the rapidity of thought the dull, crashing blows of the headsman's sword are heard falling along the line. A Cantonese executioner seldom requires a second stroke in order to sever the head completely from the body. In as many seconds as there are criminals to despatch, the inanimate bodies and gaping heads of the guilty wretches are lying bathed in pools of gore. Another quarter of an hour suffices to remove the bodies in rough coffins to the criminal burying ground outside the East Gate, the heads being usually carried off in cages to be suspended at various localities where the crime for which each suffered was committed, and the potters are again at work before the ground has lost its purple stain.

The visitor to Canton will now have concluded the round of the staple sights within the city. It only remains needful to describe some of the places of interest lying adjacent to the walls.

THE HEIGHTS, FIVE STORIED PAGODA, &C.—In the extreme northern part of their circumference, the walls of Canton embrace a tract of hilly ground forming the last outlying spur of the White Cloud range, and known to Europeans as the Heights or Magazine Hill, but called in Chinese *Kwan Yin Shan* 觀音山, or the hill of the Goddess who hearkens to Prayers. The central portion of this elevation rises to a height of upwards of two hundred feet, crowned at the summit by the buildings forming a large temple dedicated to the deity above-named, which is approached by a rough flight of granite steps winding upwards from the bottom of the hill. Other portions of the heights are similarly occupied by temple buildings, forming three large groups of labyrinthine construction, and beautified as is commonly the case with buildings of this kind by stately banyans and cotton trees, giving to the hill that densely wooded appearance which attracts the earliest attention of strangers on approaching Canton. The city wall is carried along a ridge of the hill some sixty feet lower than the temple-crowned summit behind which it runs; and at a little distance to the eastward of the central peak it forms the foundation for the heavy, barn-like building, painted of a

Digitized by Google

deep-red colour, called by Europeans the Five-storied Pagoda and in Chinese *Wu T'séng Low* 五層樓. This huge building, curiously devoid of the architectural pretentions common to most Chinese temples, was constructed first in A. D. 1368, in obedience to the suggestion of a soothsayer, who recommended the erection of a vast pile of masonry at the extreme north of the city, as a "palladium" against the evil influences which are supposed to flow from that quarter. A few priests alone occupy the successive floors of this now deserted temple, but during the occupation of Canton by the British troops in 1858—1861, quarters for a numerous detachment were found at this spot, the other temples upon the Heights being also converted into barracks and mess-rooms. At the foot of the Heights, below the five-storied pagoda, stands the fine new range of buildings, rising in successive terraces up the slope of the hill, which was erected as a temple and hermitage by the Viceroy Yeh shortly before the capture of Canton in 1857, and which served as Head-quarters for the General in command of the British garrison during the occupation of the city. To the eastward of this temple, in a deep ravine, is placed the powder-manufactory and magazine for the Tartar garrison.

Immediately behind the Heights, but outside the walls, is situated the circular fort called by the Chinese *Yung-Ning-P'ao-t'ai* 永寧砲台 and by Europeans, Gough's Fort (from the fact of its having been captured by the British forces under Lord Gough in 1841), which, owing to its superior elevation, completely commands the city. This fort, recently put in repair (after having been demolished in 1858), is occupied by a detachment of Tartar troops. The hill a mile farther eastward, crowned by a conspicuous red temple, is noteworthy as the site whence the attack on Canton was conducted by the Tartar invaders in the 17th century. Westward from Gough's Fort, and immediately outside the North Gate of the city, stands Blue-jacket Fort, as it is called by Europeans, also commanding the city.

From all these elevated points and especially from the summit of the Heights, most extensive and picturesque views over the city and adjacent country for many miles around may be obtained.

Mahommedan Mosque and Burying Ground.—This building is situated

Digitized by Google

about half a mile from the North Gate, and abuts upon the granite-paved road leading to the northern districts. A well-built brick wall surrounds the enclosure, which occupies something less than half an acre of ground, and is thickly planted with fine cotton trees and banyans. The enclosure is partly devoted to the purpose of a burying ground for Mahomedans, whose tombs also cover the hilly ground outside, but it is principally interesting as containing the tombs of one of the early pioneers of the Mahomedan creed in China, whom tradition asserts to have been a relative of the Prophet himself. A very full and accurate description of the Mosque and tombs will be found in Vol. XX of the Chinese Repository, Page 78 *et seq.* from which the following particulars are extracted:

"The domed tomb is matted, and prayers are read by the side of the grave; it is a plain brick sepulchre, destitute of all writing as are the walls of the building, though a closer scrutiny shews some pieces of free stone built into the walls, with what looks like Arabic inscriptions cut upon them. The two tombs under the shed and the large one in the dome have all been built or repaired since 1830 by subscriptions among the Mahomedans at Canton. The tomb on the left is erected (according to the Arabic epitaph) in memory of a foreigner named Shems du 'Adin, who died at Canton in the second month of the year 1190 of the Hejra (A. D. 1776) aged 87 years; the epitaph also states that a person named Saad Eb'n Abi Ra'kass buried the man who reposes under the dome. The Chinese part of this epitaph differs both in respect to names and dates from the Arabic; it reads thus:—'The Hajji Mehkeh-muh-teh (Mohamed) specially came to visit the old tomb of the former worthy in August 1750. The former sage, named Omrah, died in the 3rd year of the Emperor Chingkwan of the T'ang dynasty (A. D. 629) in the year called *Keh-li-fa* (Caliphate?).'"

There are tablets in the building which further refer to the original occupant of the tomb, who is described in one of them as "Sarti Suhapa, the maternal uncle of Mohamed," and the local histories repeat this statement, which, however, stands in need of verification. At a short distance from the Mosque, and nearer the city-wall, stands a smaller building, also containing a tomb, the unmistakeable Moorish

Digitized by Google

architecture of which strikes the eye very curiously in the midst of a Chinese landscape.

Walk around the Walls. By turning to the right at a pathway beyond the Mosque, an agreeable walk may be taken through a winding valley between the hills which connect the Heights of Canton with the White Cloud range, where all the operations of Chinese agriculture from the growth of rice to the laborious spade-husbandry of the market gardener may be witnessed in the course of half an hour's saunter. The road through the pass leads to another granite paved highway issuing from the North-East gate. It is possible, however, to pass directly at the foot of the walls, by turning to the right immediately after leaving the North Gate. A walled enclosure on the left hand is the cemetery in which interments of the French troops took place during the occupation of Canton. Immediately fronting it, and commanding both the city and the adjacent stretch of country, is Bluejacket Fort, perched on a hill some 150 feet in height, and deriving its name from the British sailors who escaladed it in 1841.

Curving around the wall past the Five Storied Pagoda, and skirting the wells where the much-prized "hill water" is drawn all day long for sale throughout the city, the path leads along the Western wall and the British military cemetery occupying a long strip of ground at its foot. Some two hundred bodies, including the remains of several officers, lie buried here. The site is leased in perpetuity to H. M.'s Government, and is cared for by the British Consul. Immediately beyond this site is the North-east Gateway, where either the city can be reëntered by paths leading in various directions, or the stone-road can be followed which leads eastward towards the great Parade ground distant some 500 yards from the City-wall. A few hundred yards from the Gate, but in a Southerly direction, is the spot where Captain Bate, R. N. met his death in December 1857, when seeking a passage across the ditch for the assaulting column.

Coffin Repository.—In the South-west corner of the North-east Parade Ground a collection of low buildings enclosed within a square wall will be seen. These contain ranges of coffins containing the remains of natives of the Province of Chekiang, which are deposited

Digitized by Google

here—frequently for years—until it is convenient for the relatives to remove them to their native soil. The buildings are kept in repair, and the custodian is salaried, from subscriptions among the numerous natives of Chekiang (Ningpo-men, as they are commonly called) engaged in trade at Canton. A small annual rental is also charged for each coffin. Adjoining the building is a tract of ground in which natives of Chekiang can be interred at the choice of the relatives. Similar institutions exist near the city in connection with other Provinces.

Charitable Asylums.—Four charitable institutions, all lying near the East Gate, are maintained by the Chinese Government. The most ruinous and least-cared for is the *Asylum for the Blind*, situated in the village-suburb between the North-east and East Gates, and consisting in a large enclosure containing some scores of small cottages, arranged in parallel lanes diverging from a central avenue, in which about 300 of the wretched blind, maimed and diseased mendicants who are seen perambulating the streets in loathsome strings find shelter at night. A small allowance of food is distributed monthly, but even this is subject to the peculation of official underlings. At no great distance is the *Home for Aged Females*, where some 400 to 500 destitute and aged widows find an asylum for the remainder of their days. A superintendent resides on the premises, under the supervision of the District Magistrates. Each old woman occupies a little cottage, and those in the enjoyment of comparatively good health and eyesight occupy themselves with needlework, shoemaking, and similar tasks. Crossing the road which issues from the East Gate, the East Parade Ground is next reached, on the east of which area is the *Home for Aged Men*, the largest and best preserved of all the charitable institutions. Here from 800 to 1000 inmates have a home, the hundreds of cottages forming an entire village of parallel lanes. Some of these cottages were rebuilt during the British occupation of Canton, when the asylums were placed under the supervision of the military police.

Some distance eastwards lies the *Foundling Asylum*, where a staff of some 150 wet-nurses is maintained to take charge of infants (almost invariably female) abandoned by their parents. The daily average of

Digitized by Google

admissions is from 6 to 10, the majority being infants but a few days old, and of these by far the largest proportion die before reaching the age of one month. The average number of infants in the asylum is from 300 to 350. Each nurse has a little cottage (ordinarily filthy beyond conception) in which she resides during her period of service, and in which she takes charge of from *three* to *five* infants at once. The expenses of this institution are defrayed from the revenue of the Salt Monopoly. Although charitable asylums of one kind and another have existed at Canton for fully six hundred years, the four institutions above described have flourished only since the middle or end of the seventeenth century, a coincidence in dates which has encouraged Romanist writers to claim for the missionaries who at that time were in high favour at the Court of Peking the credit of recommending them. History is, however, silent upon this point; nor does it appear probable that the missionaries themselves, always boastful of their successes, would have failed to take credit to themselves for the compliance of the Chinese Government with any suggestions on their part. It should be added, in respect to the Foundling Asylum, that such infants as attain the age of one or two years are usually adopted by persons who find it profitable to bring them up as domestic servants (whom the law permits to be sold as bondswomen). They are also frequently adopted by the boatwomen on the river.

Having now exhausted the list of the principal places of interest (though for the systematic explorer much that cannot be set down in detail undoubtedly remains to be seen) some brief hints may be appended with reference to the various productions of Canton and means of purchase. The visitor who merely devotes himself to "shopping" without "sight-seeing" will find many days' work before him if he wishes to see all the marvels of Chinese industry and taste, and for his convenience it will be well to classify in a measure the objects likely to be most sought after.

IVORY WARE, LACKER, SILKS, JEWELLERY, CURIOS.—Shops exclusively inviting the patronage of Europeans constitute several streets in Honam, and notably "Club Street," as it is called, which runs parallel with the river to the South of a small canal which debouches

Digitized by Google

Shops in Honam. Ivory Ware, Lacker, Jewellery, etc.

behind the Red Fort. Here, first in order, will be found Hipqua's Lacker-ware shop, where tables, tea-poys, desks, work-boxes, cigar-boxes, etc., etc. in various degrees of fineness and cost may be obtained or bespoken. A handsome round table in fine lacker with central design in gilding may be had here for about $15. A nest of four tea-poys costs from $5 to $12. Farther on is Lee-ching's shop, where Canton-made jewellery is displayed in large quantities; and in close proximity is the shop of Yancheong, where Canton silks and gauzes can be best procured. The principal attraction in this Street is however, the noted establishment of Ho-a-ching, whose ivory-carvings are superior to everything that has been attempted in this branch of art. Ho-a-ching (which is only the shopname under which two brothers carry on the business founded many years ago by their father) is noted not less for genuine honesty than for the excellence of the wares offered for sale. Here, in addition to ivory carvings of all descriptions, from caskets at $250 to little figures equalling the workmanship of Japan but sold at much more reasonable prices, carvings in tortoise-shell and jewellery of various descriptions can be obtained. Very handsome ornaments are manufactured by Ho-a-ching from a horny substance of a deep yellow colour which forms the crest of a species of crane found in Cochin-China. Seal-cutting is also practised with great skill by the workmen of this establishment. Farther on are the shops of Khe-cheong, a good silversmith, and Hung-cheong, one of the leading and most respectable jewellers. Minor establishments tempt visitors with miscellaneous displays of lacquer-ware, rice-paper paintings, and the multitude of miscellaneous articles usually grouped under the designation of "curios."

A street running due South from the bridge behind the Red Fort contains several shops where cheap European goods, crockery and glass, provisions etc. etc. can be obtained, and here also is situated the large curiosity shop of Yun-Cheong, where fine specimens of old China-ware, bronze, and wood-carvings can be picked up. In the same shop some magnificent specimens of black-wood furniture, the massive proportions and elegant carvings of which render them

Digitized by Google

exceedingly handsome ornaments, are usually to be seen. The prices for tables of this description vary from $15 for a small round table of 1 foot in diameter to $75 or $100 for large centre or console tables. Passing this shop and taking the first turn to the right the visitor will find himself in Furniture Street, where some dozen or more cabinet-makers' shops will be found stocked with furniture constructed after European patterns from "China-Mahogany" and rose wood. The establishments most patronized by Europeans are those of A-Ling and How-shing. The workmanship of the former though expensive, is highly praised.

Porcelain Warehouses, Silk weaving, Embroidery etc.—More than one day may be lounged away in the shops of Honam, but still more numerous features of interest remain to be visited in the streets of the suburb and City. At no great distance from the site of the Factories, in the street called by the Chinese Sun Tow Lan, is the well-known warehouse of U-Shing, where every description of modern China-ware is to be found. His large-sized vases are particularly admired. The prices range somewhat as follows: A pair of vases 24 inches high, $18 to $25; 30 inches high, $40 to $60; 36 inches high, $50 to $100. Here dinner and dessert services in various styles ranging from $20 to $200 in prices, can be purchased or ordered. An upper storey is occupied by specimens of black-wood furniture of the most elegant description.

In Factory Street is the rival establishment of Po-Hing, where an inferior range of articles can be obtained, and where prices for vases etc. are somewhat lower than at U-Shing's. It has already been said that in Curio or Physic Street (Tsiang Lan Kai) numerous shops for the sale of ancient (and imitation) porcelain and bronzes are to be found. Similar but smaller establishments exist in the narrow lane leading to the Temple of Five Hundred Gods, called Si-Lai-Ch'u-Ti, (西來初地), and in the Tai-Sun-Kai (大新街) in the New City. In the latter Street are numerous shops where coral, jade, and cornelian beads and ornaments are dealt in. In the street immediately to the North of the Tai-Sun-Kai are fur-shops, picture dealers, workers in mother-of-pearl, and musical

Digitized by Google

instrument makers. The street running due East from the South-west or Tai-ping Gate contains shops where theatrical costumes and official dresses are embroidered. Here also the gold beaters are seen plying their laborious trade.

The beautiful silks and damasks which are admired in the mercers' shops of Honam are woven in the Western suburbs, where several streets are occupied by the wretched habitations of the weavers. Factory organization is unknown in China, and the most delicate fabrics are produced by jobwork from crazy looms at which a whole family labours. A silk-dealer, whose sign with the name "Fy-Chong" will be easily found in the long street called High Street, is in the habit of pointing out to visitors the looms he employs.

Booksellers' shop are for the most part congregated in Treasury Street *(Shwang Mun Ti)* in the Old City. Several very large establishments will be found here, but their stocks have been greatly reduced since the capture of Canton, when the blocks from which their most valuable works were printed perished in the conflagration which destroyed the Clepsydra tower, in which they were stored. Several second-hand bookshops, and many stalls, are situated in Howqua Street *(Shap pat Pu)*.

Excursions and Journeys.—The country in the immediate neighbourhood of Canton offers numerous attractions for excursions of varying length, from the day's ride or picnics, to prolonged explorations of the interior. A favorite excursion during the winter is that to the summit of the White Cloud Mountain, the foot of which is distant some four miles from the North or North-east Gate. From the foot a flight of rough granite steps leads up the steep shoulder of the mountain to a height of some 800 feet, where an extensive monastery lies nestled within a grove. This is the favourite resort for pic-nic visitors, who reach the spot either walking, riding, or in mountain-chairs. A light bamboo chair, with four bearers, may be hired for the journey for about $2.00. Behind the monastery the hill rises to a further height of some 450 feet, constituting the highest elevation within many miles of Canton, and affording a view of vast extent in clear weather.

Digitized by Google

Another pleasant excursion may be taken in a different direction, to the village of Sow Chu Kong, (漱珠崗), lying some three miles to the east of the race course ground, in the centre of the island of Honam. A Taoist monastery is built here on the slope of a wooded hill, from the summit of which a small tower, called by Europeans the Observatory, gives also an extensive view. For boating parties a trip up Sulphur Reach for a distance of some ten miles, to the rocky pass of Kum-shan, is a favourite undertaking.

During the winter, however, journeys are frequently performed in parties of from three to ten Europeans, up the North, West, and East Rivers. The travelling boats called Ho T'ow shün (河頭船) and Tz T'ung T'ing (紫洞艇), capable of accommodating the number of passengers mentioned above, can be hired for from $2½ to $6 per diem according to size, number of crew, and length of journey. A party of five, intending to make a journey of three weeks (amply sufficient to accomplish a distance of upwards of 200 miles into the interior), would obtain a very comfortable travelling boat with a crew of eight for about $3½ per diem, or even less. When travelling by native boat, unless in sufficient numbers to keep watch at night, it will always be found most prudent to halt at nightfall in the neighbourhood of a village, as river-pirates are always on the watch for isolated boats during the hours of darkness. With prudence, however, and a due supply of handy fire-arms, little danger is likely to threaten. The following account of a journey performed some years ago by the writer for a distance of some two hundred miles up the West River will give an idea of the attractive nature of the scenery in that region:—

"Leaving Canton (the steamer carrying a very small supply of coal for the sake of light draught) at 7.30 A.M. on the 3d. November, San-shuei was reached at 2.10 P.M. At this point the alluvial flats forming the rich and populous rice and silk districts around Canton are found to terminate, and what must have been the ancient coast line of the Province is seen in the terminal range of the mountains through which the North and West Rivers flow. About two miles below the city of San-shuei (a wretched collection of ruins) lies the large manufacturing and business town of Sinan (西南) with an estimated

Digitized by Google

population of 20,000. Purchasers from the North River supply themselves with iron-ware and manufactured goods here.

A short passage, called the Sze Yen Kao (思賢滘), leads across the junction of the two streams to the mouth of the West River (西江) which is marked by a white fort on a small island midstream. From this point to the head of navigation on the frontier of Yünnan, across the entire length of the Province of Kwangsi, is a distance of probably 600 miles; but from causes which will be explained farther on steamers, and even Chinese vessels of large draught, are unable to proceed further than Wu-chow fu (梧州府), the frontier town of Kwangsi, about 6 miles beyond the boundary. Up to this point, however, the great advantage is enjoyed of a minute and most surprisingly accurate chart constructed by Lieut. Bullock, R. N., during the gunboat expedition which opened the West River to foreign acquaintance in January 1859. Since then the river has been repeatedly ascended —thrice by steamers, and still more often by travellers in Chinese boats,—but scarcely a correction is practicable in this remarkable survey, in which every headland and pagoda is made distinctly recognisable to the least practised eye, and in which scarcely a rock or shoal known to the pilots of the stream is absent from its proper place.

The first point of interest in the ascent, after leaving White Fort, is the famous Antelope Pass (羚羊峽) or Shiu Hing Gap (肇慶峽), a point at which the river's course is forced between two mountain walls, which contract its breadth to a narrow channel and present a scene of varied and imposing grandeur. The Eastern mouth of the gap is distant 16 miles from the White Fort. Midway, lies the large island of Kwangli (廣利), around the North side of which the river curves, forming a triangle of which the South side is the base. This —the shorter line—was impassable for the gunboats in 1859, in consequence of a sandbank, which has since been swept away, and a depth of 3½ fathoms is now carried all along the passage. The river before reaching the island has a breadth of about ¾ mile.

Perhaps the time most favourable for arriving at the Gap is towards evening, when the shadows of the mountain gateway fall athwart the stream, and a narrow lane of waters is all that seems to remain of the

Digitized by Google

noble river up which the observer is advancing, whilst at times, with the curves of the channel, a wall of rock appears to bar altogether his onward course. On the left* bank rises Mount Straubenzee, a picturesque and prominent peak, below which the wooded Ting Hu Shan (鼎湖山), famous for its monasteries, reposes in the gathering shadows. On the opposite bank, confused masses of mountain bar the way, and hide from view the lofty peak which is designated on the chart Mount Parkes. One of the three great stations for the levy of the War-tax is nestled in the village of How-li at the mouth of the Gap.

It should be noticed that, on leaving San-shuei, one passes from the Prefecture of Canton into that of Shao-k'ing or Shiu Hing,—a division of the Province embracing thirteen districts, and extending from the mountains of Kwang-si to the coast. Passing through the Gap, the length of which is about four miles, the river is again found extending to a breadth of nearly 2,000 yards, but the depth, which in the narrow Gap is from ten to twelve fathoms in the dry season, diminishes here to about five to seven fathoms. Six miles farther, on the left bank, lies the city of Shao-k'ing-fu, or, in the local dialect, Shiu Hing (肇慶府). This city, once the residence of the Viceroy of the two Provinces, has the remains of grandeur visible in ruins and in dilapidated walls, but, though still one of the finest cities in the Province, has in itself little to repay inspection. A very extensive suburb lies on its eastern side, and partly lines the substantial bund, at least thirty feet in height, which testifies alike to the fury and the enormous rise of the summer freshets, known and dreaded even at the distance of Canton under the name of Western floods (西水). Two ancient pagodas stand near the bank, and two others are placed on the hills of the opposite shore. Not a city, indeed, in the Province but boasts one or more of these noble land-marks, the true origin of which is still a subject of discussion. The everyday Chinese, however, has a ready explanation for this, as for almost every doubtful question—to him, 'tis a symbol or a constituent of the all-pervading Fung-shuei (風水).

* It is scarcely necessary to observe, that the term right or left bank of the river is always used with the supposition that the observer is looking towards the river's mouth.

Digitized by Google

Fung Shuei or Geomantic Superstition. Limestone Caverns.

This prime element of Chinese belief, commonly described, for lack of a better name, as geomantic superstition, deals with the influence of the cardinal points, the aspect of houses, hills, and trees, or the course of running streams, on the prosperity of the neighbourhood. If there be truth in Fung-shuei, a lofty pagoda on a high hill must bring good luck and literary advancement to those who dwell within sight; and every city in the Province has taken care to secure this desideratum.

The great advantage of Shao-k'ing-fu is its beauty of situation. Fronting the noble river, the city enjoys a background still more imposing. A wide plain stretches from the rear of the hills which line the Gap, and forms a rich surrounding to the city. Amid this plain, at a short distance from Shiu-hing, rise seven limestone rocks, in abrupt contrast to the granitic and schistose formations of the surrounding amphitheatre of mountains. These rocks, rising to a height of some 150 feet, beside their geological interest as remarkable formations, are also famous among the wonders of the Province for their internal caverns, and for the monastic retreats which are built in hollows on their rugged, black, and almost inaccessible sides, whilst various superstitious legends are related in connection with each of them. The cavern in the rock nearest Shiu-hing is that most frequently visited. A passage traverses the rock from side to side, expanding in the interior into a noble grotto of some sixty feet in height, the cavernous recesses of which can only be fathomed by means of artificial light. At the extremity, a side grotto is fitted up as a chapel for the worship of Kwan-yin; and inscriptions in the living marble, dating from many successive centuries, testify to the devotion of the worshippers. The images in this chapel are all carved in the white marble of the rock.

Looking towards Shiu-hing, the view from this point is most lovely—a green plain of rice-fields diversified with gentle rising grounds and extensive fish-lakes, the prospect bounded by the herbage-covered walls of the city, and crowned by the ancestral trees of the Yamuns within, and the misty mountains in the South.

The distance from this point to Canton, *via* San-shuei, is about 76 miles. Native passage-boats reach it in from 30 to 40 hours.

Digitized by Google

River Scenery. Yut-shing Temple. Cock's-comb Rock.

Having entered the gap at 7 A.M. on the morning of November 4th, the steamer passed Shiu-hing about 7-30 A.M., and proceeded upstream without stopping. The plain described above, after touching the river at a point above Shiu-hing, again gives way to mountains, and the river winds through another hilly passage, of less imposing grandeur, however, than the Antelope Pass, which is known by the name of the Hibiscus Gap (芙蓉峽). From this point to unknown distances in the interior, and certainly for upwards of one hundred miles to Wu-chow-fu, a constant, yet charmingly changeful succession of mountain scenery forms the landscape, and delights every beholder. For many miles the river, varying in breadth from 600 to 1,500 yards, flows between perpendicular walls of mountain, the rugged primary strata of which are denuded for many feet above the present level by the rush of the summer floods; whilst the "heights upon heights" above are scantily clothed with herbage, or sometimes with stunted growths of pine. In other reaches, the hills on one side or the other recede, in tortuous lines, which give access for the vision to seemingly endless depths of mountain regions in the distance; whilst the level ground between them and the river is studded with secluded villages, and vivid, at this season, with the tender green of the sugarcane, broken by plantations, of almost indescribable gracefulness, of the feathery bamboo. The gentle slope of the bank, where these alluvial valleys occur, is uncovered by the fall of the river to a depth of from twenty to thirty feet, and is utilized for winter crops of sweet-potato, ground-nut, and wheat.

Sixteen miles above Shiu Hing, on the left bank, lies the town of Lukpu, (祿步) the residence of a petty magistrate. Some ten miles further lies the village of Yut-shing 悅城 at which a noted temple to the "mother of the Dragon" (龍母), a divinity who is the special patron of way-farers by water, receives homage in the shape of joss-paper burnt, crackers discharged, and offerings laid out in the bow, from every passing boat.

A few miles further, and still on the left bank, another phenomenon appears, in the shape of the Cock's Comb Rock (鷄冠石) a grotesque ridge of limestone, metamorphic in appearance, abruptly

Digitized by Google

thrown up on the river's brink, the long, jagged outline of which has evidently suggested the name. Though seemingly isolated where it stands, the direction of this rock points to a connection with the (yet unexplored) limestone mountains known to exist in the Tung Ngan district (東安縣), to which the opposite shore belongs; and it may also be presumed that further inquiry would bring to light traces of the same formation extending in a north-easterly direction as far as Ying-tê (英德縣) on the North River, a region known to exhibit extensive limestone formations.

Still winding through successive stages of mountain scenery, the river in its bends appearing to form a chain of Highland lochs, the departmental city of Tê-hing Chow or Tak-hing (德慶州), distant about 60 miles from Shiu Hing, is at length reached. The usual pagoda and massive clumps of foliage are all that distinguish the spot, which might be passed almost unnoticed, but for the few boats and salt junks, with a guard boat or two, lying at the foot of the cultivated embankment.

Passing Tak-Hing, the steamer anchored, on the second evening of her voyage, at the entrance to another Gap, known locally as the Sucking Pig Pass (猪仔峽). On the following morning, after emerging from this pass, a noted landmark was seen towering in the early sunlight, which illuminates the rugged prominence of its granite face with peculiar effect. This is an extraordinary freak of nature, called by the Chinese the Flowery Monument Rock (華表石)—a hill of some eight hundred feet in height, the summit of which assumes the appearance of a gigantic and almost circular boulder, whose flattened face bears a vague resemblance to that of the Cairene Sphinx, while on the reverse a rugged slope connects it with the mountain side. To reach the summit of this projection is considered a feat of unusual daring among the Chinese, who record with wonder an ascent once accomplished.

The river here traverses, on its left, the district of Fung-ch'wan (封川), and on its right, the district of Si-ning (西寧縣), in the department of Lo-ting Chow (羅定州). At a short distance beyond this point the flourishing town of Tu-shing (都城墟) is

Digitized by Google

passed on the right bank. The mountains near this point recede, and low hills skirt the river's course, with extensive stretches of level country. At a distance of 28 miles from Tê-k'ing, the district city of Fung-ch'wan (封川縣) is passed on the left bank, a picturesque little place, nestled in the usual massy depths of banyan foliage, through which only occasional glimpses of the wall are obtained. A few miles further on, the entrance to the only respectable tributary of the West River in all this distance is reached—a stream of about 100 yards in breadth, which runs down from the K'ai-k'ien District (開建縣) and the north-eastern mountains of Kwang-si. The frontier of this latter Province is now not distant. The boundary line is but eight miles from Fung-ch'wan, and the city of Wu-chow-fu lies some six miles further on. The last angle in the river is at length turned, and far in the distance appears the wooded island which marks the termination of the journey. A local tax-office next shows itself amid a thicket on the right bank, and a few rods beyond the steamer floats for an instant in two Provinces at once. A boundary-mark exists on the right bank only, and consists in two leafless trees, planted in close contact and apparently long since dead. They stand half-way between the water line and the top of the embankment. Many legends are connected with these trees, which are gravely reported by the pilot to have stood there for two thousand years, without ever putting forth a leaf or twig.

At 3.15 P. M. on November 5th, two days and-a-half from Canton, anchor was dropped at Wu-chow-fu. Though the river is here close upon a mile in breadth, with a depth of three fathoms within hail of the shore, no further progress can be made. Immediately above Wu-chow the river is traversed by lines of rock, covered in some places with only a foot or two of water, between which a tortuous channel winds, which is practicable with difficulty even for Chinese boats. Some miles higher up, these rocks appear at the surface, forming very dangerous rapids, and still further, below the city of Tsūn-chow-fu, (潯州府) about 120 miles distant, navigation is attended with great hazards. It is nevertheless to be regretted that no explorations have been carried beyond Wu-chow-fu. Of the interior of Kwang-si absolutely no information is derivable from sources other

Digitized by Google

than Chinese; and it is to be feared that in its present disturbed condition some time must elapse before explorers will be tempted to penetrate its wilds.

What is known of the Province, as gathered from Chinese accounts, may be summed up in a few words. Almost its entire extent is occupied by mountains, except where the valleys of the West River and its branches create an alluvial plain, well adapted to the culture of rice. Five-sevenths of its superficial area probably consist of unproductive mountains, affording secure retreats to the robber-bands who have haunted the Province from time immemorial, and formed the nucleus of the T'ai-P'ing rebellion. Large regions are inhabited only by savage tribes of Miao-tze, who preserve to this day their aboriginal language, features, and customs, amid the civilized populations whose terror they have always been. From these mountains descend the streams which converge from almost every direction to form the river which rolls past Wu-chow to the sea. Though sparsely populated and difficult of access, these regions are cultivated with growths of cotton, ground-nut for oil, indigo, and cassia; whilst the hillsides are, or once were, the grazing ground for multitudes of the hardy and agile ponies which are such favourites at Canton.

Though now obsolete, and retained only *pro formâ* in the statistics of the Empire, the former estimate of the annual Land-tax for the two Provinces may be taken as indicating their relative wealth. Whilst Kwang-tung is assessed at Taels 1,264,304, the land-tax of Kwang-si is only placed at Taels 416,399.

Wu-chow, as a town, is quite as uninteresting as the usual run of Chinese cities, and more dirty. It has suffered in no ordinary measure the vicissitudes of war, as its ruined streets and yamuns sufficiently testify. It occupies the angle formed by the West River and a fine tributary which here joins it,—the Kwei or Cassia river—flowing direct from the North, from the Capital of the Province, Kwei-lin-fu, (桂林府) three hundred miles distant. Though of considerable breadth and depth at its mouth, it is said that a few miles higher the dimensions are wofully contracted, and only very small craft can proceed as far as Kwei-lin-fu. The traffic down this stream consists of

Digitized by Google

cotton, rice, and oil, whilst the monopolized staple, salt, is the principal article that ascends.

Flowing East by North at Wu-chow-fu, a fork is seen in the West River about two miles above, caused by a large island. The Southern fork is the highroad to the district of T'êng (滕縣), whence six days' journey by boat brings the traveller to Tsun-chow-fu, a city at which two important rivers unite, and which is the head-quarters of the cassia cultivation. Past this city, moreover, flowed the traffic in former days with Yun-nan and Kwei-chow.

Very few signs of ease or flourishing trade are noticeable at Wu-chow-fu, though the city was once the depot of a considerable trade. No foreign goods are seen in the shops, but opium, partly the growth of Yun-nan, seems abundantly consumed. The people, though inconveniently inquisitive, do not indulge in abuse of foreigners.

By leaving Wu-chow in the morning, it is quite possible for a steamer to have left the mouth of the West River behind by night, as a swift current runs down at all seasons. In November, its force is probably two knots at least. In descending, however, this facility of progress tempts one to loiter and land at many points of interest which must be hurried past in the ascent; and it was not until noon of the fifth day from Canton that the steamer again reached the White Fort of Kin Sha-tow (琴沙頭) at the point where the waters of the North and West Rivers mingle.

By turning off *via* San-shuei again, it is possible from this point to reach Canton in a few hours; but a much more interesting route may be traversed by descending the "Broadway," or lower course of the North and West Rivers, aud regaining Canton by a circuit through the silk districts.

The steamer's course is accordingly for many miles almost due south. The magnificent river, after pouring near the point of junction through a narrow passage between two hills, known as the Horse's Mouth (馬口), enjoys a breadth seldom falling below three-quarters of a mile, and is bounded on either side by fertile stretches of thickly populated country. Far away to the right are seen the mountains of Kao-ming (高明縣) and Ho-shan (鶴山縣), well known for the teas pro-

Digitized by Google

duced upon their slopes; while the opposite shore is green with sugar-cane, or cultivated in vast fields with the mulberry shrub, now entirely leafless and about to be cut down. Eastward, between the river and Canton, rises the beautiful range of the Si-chiao-shan (西樵山), a mountain of about nine hundred feet in height, and ten or twelve miles in length, which is famous in the Province for its picturesque scenery and rich surroundings. A more smiling scene than this landscape presents on a sunny evening can scarcely be imagined; and the peaceful features of the prosperous combination of alluvial plain and gently sloping hills are perhaps best appreciated when fresh from the grand but desolate defiles of the river's upper course.

As one descends, traffic is seen to increase, and if the voyage is prolonged to a distance of about 50 miles from the Horse's Mouth, as far as the port of Kiang-mên or Kong-mun (江門), evidences of a most flourishing trade and very large population become manifest. To reach Canton, however, by the shortest route, it is necessary to strike off to the eastward at the town of Kum-chuk (甘竹), and to leave the great river for a labyrinth of inner creeks. Rocks in the bed of the stream cause a rapid or "overfall" at Kum-chuk, which must be shot over with some difficulty and danger, and in ascending which the Chinese craft are called upon to expend most toilsome efforts and huge quantities of joss-paper. After passing this rapid—a feat on the part of the steamer which calls forth the entire population of the place—the Shun-tê District (順德縣), is entered, and with it the best-known silk-producing regions. Kow-kong (九江), has already been passed, and Lung-kong (龍崗) is indicated a few miles ahead by a pretty pagoda standing at the foot of the Dragon Hill, or Lung-shan, a symmetrical ridge, the outline of which has evidently suggested its name. The large town of Luk-low (勒留), also known to silk-inspectors, is next traversed.

The country here on both banks is almost exclusively cultivated with mulberry, the leafless twigs of which at this season detract greatly from the charm of the landscape. The ingenuity of the Chinese has turned

Digitized by Google

to good account the necessity of a dry situation for this plant. Ground elevated above the reach of floods does not exist by nature in these alluvial levels; but by excavating extensive spaces, soil has been obtained for raising the land to the necessary height, whilst these hollows are utilized as fishponds in which perennial supplies of food for the Canton market are produced.

It only remains to note the distances. From Canton to Shao-k'ing Fu is about seventy-five geographical miles; to Wu-chow-fu, about two hundred; from Shao-k'ingfu to Fort at entrance of West River, twenty-six miles; thence down to Kum-chuk, thirty-four miles; from Kum-chuk to Canton, fifty-four miles.

For the benefit of sportsmen, it should be added, that game does not abound in the region traversed. On a former expedition, *one* pheasant was seen in three days' exploration of the mountains between Shiu Hing and Wu-chow-fu; but duck and teal are frequently seen along the entire course of the river."

As an appendix to the description of Canton the following details respecting the villages lying near the river bank, (abridged, with corrections, from an account heretofore published) are annexed:

Notices of Villages West of Canton.

I. *Villages on the West side of the Macao Passage.*

Fong Chün 芳村 is on the first creek running from the north end of the Macao passage towards *Fá-ti*. It is approached by a stone walk from the river, 500 yards in length, winding through groves of fruit trees and flower gardens. The village is built on low marshy ground, the houses are much dilapidated, and the streets in a poor condition. The men are principally employed in cultivating the gardens and fields in the neighbourhood. A great number of the women busy themselves in braiding silk cords, bands, and working embroidery for Chinese shoes.

Ch'ung How 涌口 is built on both sides of the second creek running towards *Fá-ti* on the west side of the Macao Passage, nearly opposite the Birdcage Fort on the Honam side.

Digitized by Google

Villages West of Canton.

Tun Tow 墩頭 a small cluster of brick and mud houses lying half way between Chung How and Sha Chung, is the third village on the west side of the Macao Passage. It is approached from the river by a stone walk 500 yards in length. There is one ancestral hall and one small temple built in the 12th year of the Emperor Kiaking A.D. 1808. About twenty men are employed in manufacturing small rice bowls from the wood of the olive tree. One workman turns off with a lathe, on an average, fifty bowls a day. There is also an establishment for the preparation of the cosmetic used by Chinese ladies to improve their complexion. The gypsum from which it is manufactured is brought from quarries in the western part of the province, and ground in a mill worked by bullocks. The villagers are quiet and friendly in their behaviour.

Sha Chung 沙涌 is the fourth village on the west side of the Macao Passage, about 800 yards from the shore, and is reached by a winding path through paddy fields. The villagers are partly farmers, and partly employed as coolies in the city. Braiding silk cord of various colors is a common employment of the women.

Pak Hok Tung 白鶴洞 is the fifth village on the west side of the Macao Passage, seven hundred yards from the shore. It was settled during the Sung Dynasty, about A.D. 1200. The shops are few, most of the villagers being employed in cultivating the neighboring fields, which produce taro, tomato, melons, egg-plant, sweet-potatoes, and the white jasmine used for flavouring tea. North and west of the village are low hills which are either cultivated in terraces to the top, or used for burying the dead. The village is compactly built, and the houses and streets kept in good repair.

Tung Long 東塏 is situated west of the Sha Yiu Fort 沙腰炮臺 and small pagoda in the Macao Passage. A market for the neighbouring villages is held here nine days in each month, the 1st, 4th, 7th, &c. of the Chinese month being the market days.

Chay ke 柴基 a small cluster of mud houses at the mouth of the creek opposite the fort and pagoda in the Macao Passage.

Tun Kok 墩脚 also called Sun Tseuk 新竹, is a few hundred yards southwest of Tung Long, and about a quarter of a mile from

Digitized by Google

Villages near Fa-ti.

the entrance of the creek. The villagers are farmers, civil and friendly in their deportment.

Háng How 坑口 is an inland village situated one mile west of *Pák Hok Tong* with about 2500 inhabitants; it is approached by a pathway from *Pák Hok Tong*, winding over low hills, which are in part cultivated and partly used as cemeteries. Many acres of ground in the neighbourhood of this village are covered with the tea plant, from which the leaves are picked three or four times yearly. The inhabitants were formerly employed in the silk business, but not finding it profitable exchanged it for the tea plant.

II. Villages on the East side of the Macao Passage.

Heen Hok Chun 蜆殼村 is the first village beyond the Birdcage fort on the east side of the Macao Passage. Most of the villagers are employed in the brick-kilns, of which several are of large size. This village is easily distinguished from others in the Macao Passage by the clouds of black smoke almost constantly rising from the furnaces.

Nam Shek Tow 南石頭 is a small poor village on the southwest side of Honam. On the north side of the village are the ruins of a battery facing the Pagoda Fort.

Nam-ke Chun 南箕村 is at the southwest corner of Honam, half a mile south of Nam Shek Tow, and the third from the Birdcage fort. The majority of the villagers are farmers, the remainder being engaged in trade at Canton.

III. Villages at and beyond Fa-Ti.

Che Ngon 峙岸 is a small hamlet at the entrance of the Fá-Ti creek, and is situated directly east of the temple of the Flower King. The entrance to it from the river is by a granite gateway and path, which leads by a handsome garden and Buddhist temple.

Chák Kai 策溪 also called Chak Tow 策頭 lies east of Howqua's garden, and is entirely surrounded by a narrow creek. Most of the men are employed in cultivating the flower gardens in the neighbourhood. Braiding silk cord of forty nine threads furnishes employment to many of the women.

Digitized by Google

Villages near Fa-ti.

Chá Kow 茶滘 is the first village beyond Fà-Ti on the east side of the branch of the river which comes in from the south. It is reached by a stone path from the river 300 yards in length. The village is built on both sides of a creek which runs from the Macao Passage to Fá-Ti. The inhabitants are principally farmers, many of whom cultivate the white jasmine used for flavouring tea. The women earn a little money by braiding silk cord, and making the linen and cotton garments of foreigners.

Fun Shui 汾水 the second village beyond Fá-Ti, on the east side, lies south of Cha Kow one quarter of a mile, and is reached by a path from the shore 800 yards in length winding through rice fields. A grove of water cedars, encircling the village, hides it from the view of persons passing on the river.

Tái Tun 大墩 the third village beyond Fá-Ti is half a mile south of Chá Kow, and separated from Tung Kow by a narrow creek. The site is marked by a small three storied pagoda. Most of the men are farmers, or employed as coolies in the city. Many of the women are busy in braiding silk cord for Chinese shoes, and making cotton garments for foreigners.

Tung Kow 東滘 is situated about half a mile south of Chá Kow, and is approached by a creek at the entrance of which stands a small three storey pagoda.

Sun Hoi Kow 新開 喎 a small village at the extreme southern point of the island west of Honam. It is built on both sides of a creek.

Mak Chün 麥村 lies a mile southeast of Tung Kow.

Sai Kow 西滘 in *Nám Hoi* district, *Shun On Sz'*, is a hamlet on the west side of the creek, opposite *Fun Shui*, and 400 yards from the shore.

Fung Chün Tow 馮村頭 is a small hamlet of mud and brick houses lying east of *Sai Kow* 500 yards, being reached by a path through rice fields and vegetable gardens.

Digitized by Google

NOTES UPON TIDES.—From observations taken on board the U. S. Ship "Supply" off Canton during the months of September and October, 1853.

Average rise and fall of Tide,.....	5 feet 1 inch
Springs, rise.....	5 „ 4 „
Neaps, rise.....	4 „ 7 „
High water at full and change,.....	2 h. 12 m. P.M.
In Macao Passage, strength of the flood sets N.W. by W.	
In Macao Passage, strength of the ebb sets S.E. by E. ½E.	

TRADE.—War and rebellion, the opening of Hankow as a shipping port for tea, and, above all, the proximity of Hongkong and Macao to the delta of the Canton River with its unrivalled facilities for smuggling, have robbed Canton of the preëminence it so long enjoyed in commercial prosperity. The decline in the foreign trade of the Port, as exhibited in the estimates of value based on the Customs' returns, is shown in the following table:

	VALUE OF IMPORTS.	VALUE OF EXPORTS.	TOTAL VALUE IN MEXICAN DOLLARS.
1860,.....	$18,400,000	$16,200,000	$34,600,000
1861,.....	12,900,000	15,800,000	28,700,000
1862,.....	10,500,000	17,700,000	28,200,000
1863,.....	9,500,000	16,000,000	25,500,000
1864,.....	8,100,000	13,600,000	21,700,000
1865,.....	7,900,000	13,500,000	21,400,000

The export of Tea has fallen from 263,000 piculs in 1860 to 109,742 piculs in 1865, a decline which is entirely attributable to the opening of the port of Hankow; whilst a similar effect has been produced in the import of Cotton Piece Goods. The following table indicates the progressive decline:

		COTTON, DYED, FIGURED & PLAIN.	GREY SHIRTINGS.	T-CLOTH.
1860,.....	pieces,.....	45,000	358,000	136,000
1861, ...	„	27,000	352,000	74,000
1862,.....	„	21,000	133,000	38,000
1863,.....	„	20,000	48,000	28,000
1864,.....	„	14,000	44,000	22,000
1865,.....	„	9,000	80,000	29,000

Digitized by Google

Decline in value of Trade. Opium. Silk. Cotton.

These figures would deceive, however, were they taken as representing the true aggregate value of the foreign trade in these articles of import at Canton. They represent rather that share of the *trade of Hongkong* which passes through the foreign Custom House at Canton in consequence of being imported by foreigners in foreign bottoms. The fact must be borne in mind that at Canton no less than elsewhere in China the native traders are rapidly absorbing in their own hands the dealings which until lately were the means of enriching European houses of business. The cosmopolitan colony of Hongkong is the depot at which Chinese merchants purchase such goods as they require, smuggling them into the interior or along the coast when possible, and only submitting them to the levy of duty at Canton when their bulk or destination renders this an absolute necessity. The total import of Opium into the Province of Kwang-tung, for instance, is estimated at 1800 piculs per month, of which about 700 piculs are carried to Canton, the larger portion of this importation (according to the Report of the Commissioner of Customs, Mr. Glover), being smuggled.

Among the other staples of the foreign trade of Canton are the export of Silk and import of Rice and of Indian Cotton. The alluvial Districts to the South of Canton are extensively cultivated with the silk-mulberry, and produce the well known Kum-chuk, Luk-low, and other brands of Silk. In consequence of a large demand from England, the export of Raw and Thrown Silk rose from 2,800 piculs in 1864 to 8,700 piculs in 1865. The import of Rice by foreign vessels has declined to an insignificant amount owing to the imposition by the Treaty of Tientsing of Tonnage Dues, from which such vessels were formerly exempt. Rice is now usually transhipped at Hongkong into native craft.

The soil of the Province not being adapted to the growth of Cotton, large quantities of the Indian staple were formerly imported, but the dearth in Europe caused during several years by the war in the United States led to a complete cessation in the import at Canton. The import in 1860 amounted to 526,000 piculs, valued at 5,700,000 Mexican Dollars, and, on the recommencement of the trade, 50,000 piculs were imported in 1865. The importers are for the most part British

Digitized by Google

Indian subjects, who return the proceeds in Chinese merchandize suitable for Indian markets.

During the last few years a trade in Guano has been introduced, the material being extensively taken by the farmers at $3 per picul.

That the purely native trade of Canton enjoys a high degree of prosperity is sufficiently indicated by the crowded streets and busy shops, and the heavily-laden native craft which throng the river. The industry and manufacturing skill of the Cantonese retain in their hands the supply of a vast proportion of the miscellaneous articles which constitute the interior commerce of the country. Glass-ware, common pottery, metal-work of all kinds, paper and fancy stationery, furniture, medicines, and preserves are among the leading articles of export coastwise, affording profitable employment for the large steamers which trade regularly between Canton and the northern Ports.

Tea, Cassia, Fire-Crackers, and Matting form the principal exports to the United States. The Continental merchants (Prussian, Hamburgher &c.), employ themselves largely as Commission-agents for Chinese, and import small quantities of petty merchandize, including Needles, Matches, and fancy ware.

Digitized by Google

MACAO.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

THE Portuguese settlement of Macao is situated upon a peninsula forming part of the District of Hiang-shan, in the Province of Kwang-tung, at the western entrance to the Canton River, and some forty miles to the westward of the British Colony of Hongkong. It lies in Lat. 22° 11′ N. and Long. 113° 33′ E. (Guia Fort.)

HISTORY.—The existence of Macao as a Portuguese settlement dates from so early a period, and is so intimately connected with the first origin of European intercourse with China, that justice cannot be done to a description of this place without a comparatively lengthened survey of its ancient history. Strangely enough, notwithstanding the importance of Macao during so many years as the centre of the foreign trade with China, but little pains have been bestowed upon an elucidation of its records. The only work that has been issued upon this subject is a collection of historical notes published in 1836 by a Swedish gentleman, Mr. Ljungstedt, who was for many years President of the Swedish Factory at Macao; but the value of this work, now out of print, was seriously impaired by numerous inaccuracies. For the purposes of the present description, valuable matter has, however, been fortunately supplied through the courtesy of Commander Josè Ribeiro, Secretary to the Government of Macao, whose historical notes have been largely availed of in the ensuing pages, in addition to other sources of information.

Digitized by Google

Early History of Portuguese Intercourse with China.

Two popular errors, though generally received, must be dissipated, viz. :—that Macao was the first place of settlement of the Portuguese in China, and that it is a possession or Colony of Portugal. Neither of these impressions is correct. The first appearance of the Portuguese—precursors of all other Europeans—in China took place in 1516, when Rafael Perestrello visited the Chinese coast in a junk despatched from Malacca, of which his countrymen had lately become masters. In the following year Fernão Peres de Andrade was sent as ambassador to China on behalf of his sovereign, Emanuel I. He was well received by the provincial authorities at Canton, and permission was obtained for the despatch of an envoy, Thome Pires, with an assortment of presents for the Emperor Chêng-Tê, at Peking. Meanwhile, however, Simao de Andrade, a brother of Fernao, had arrived from Malacca, and taken the principal command. His violent disposition led to quarrels with the Chinese, and the mission came to a lamentable conclusion. Pires was thrown into prison and eventually put to death; whilst Andrade, with his ships, was driven from the coast. The irritation evoked by Andrade's conduct was so lasting that when, in 1523, a Portuguese vessel, commanded by Martino de Mello Cortinho, appeared off the coast of Kwang-tung, it was attacked by a fleet of war-junks and driven off with heavy loss.

The visions of prosperous trade disclosed by these repeated voyages were sufficient, however, to attract the Portuguese again; and settlements were soon formed at several points along the coast and notably near Ningpo. The remembrance of former outrages made the authorities of Kwangtung less ready to admit the foreigners without restriction, and for many years the Portuguese were allowed to anchor their vessels only at islands off the coast. The two stations thus resorted to were the islands of Shang-ch'wan (St. John I., so named through a corruption of the native sound, spelt San-cian by the Portuguese) and Lam-pa-cao (Lang-peh- kao). In the year 1557 permission was granted, according to the statement commonly received, to land and to erect storehouses upon an island nearer the mouth of the Canton River, to which the name MACAO was given by the settlers. This name is pro-

Digitized by Google

bably derived from the Chinese sound *A-Ma ngao*, or port of the goddess A-Ma (亞媽澳). The once deep and spacious harbour which attracted the Portuguese to this spot is known to the Chinese as *Ngao-Mun* (澳門) by which name they now designate the Portuguese settlement itself.

Although the date of the transfer of the Portuguese settlement from Lampacao to Macao has been distinctly preserved, great diversity prevails in the statements handed down respecting the cause of this removal. Writers most nearly contemporary with this event allege that the permission of the Chinese authorities for the establishment of storehouses and the anchorage of vessels was granted in consideration of the fact that Macao was a desert island. Portuguese historians contend, on the other hand, that the settlers of Lampacao were called upon by the Canton authorities for assistance in hunting down a pirate-chief named Chang-si-lao, whose head-quarters were on this island, and whose fleet the Portuguese vessels entirely destroyed. Commander Ribeiro, basing his opinion on documentary evidence, inclines to this version. To quote his manuscript:—"It was for the victory gained over these pirates that Macao was given to the Portuguese, not to a sovereign, or to a Power, but to a handful of well-trained adventurers who though in a position to live independently, subjected themselves voluntarily to their legitimate Sovereign, the King of Portugal. These adventurers, thus in possession of the place, at once set to work to found a city, which speedily flourished. Fortifications and a Church were among the first building-works undertaken. Chinese were not suffered to construct houses for their own occupation in the Portuguese town, nor were they even permitted to remain in the settlement later than sunset, until after a lapse of many years from the foundation of Macao." Ground-rent for the site was not demanded by the Chinese Government until long after the settlement was formed; not, in fact, until A.D. 1582. In 1573 a wall was built at the expense of the Chinese authorities across the sandy isthmus which had been formed by the action of the tides, connecting the small island of Macao with the large expanse of territory, itself an island, which constitutes the District of Hiang-shan (香山).

Digitized by Google

Early Government. Senate. Bishopric.

It will thus be seen that the claim on the part of Portugal to consider Macao as an integral portion of the dominions of the Crown rests on no better foundation than the permission granted by the provincial mandarins to certain Portuguese subjects to settle on this site. It is absurd to suppose that the jealous government of China, in the plenitude of its power, would voluntarily cede any portion of its territory to a foreign Sovereign; and the rule of Portugal at Macao can therefore remain absolute only so long as it rests unchallenged by the Chinese Government.

For two centuries and a half, moreover, the authority of the Chinese mandarins was fully acknowledged at Macao, both in judicial matters and in the levy of Customs' duties. In the early days of the settlement, the administration of affairs among the Portuguese was confided to the senior captain of the ships trading to China and Japan, for which Macao was the entrepôt, and from time to time a judicial officer was despatched from the Portuguese head-quarters at Goa, to decide important cases. In 1565, a collegiate church bearing the name of St. Paul was erected by the Jesuit missionaries who were among the first to establish themselves here, and in 1594 the early building was replaced by a costly edifice which, with its ultimate fate, will be described below. About the year 1580, Macao was erected into an episcopal see by Gregory III. and 13 bishops have been consecrated in succession to this post. In 1583, a municipal government was organized, as the settlement had now largely increased. Two justices (*juizes*), three supervisors *(vereadores)* and a magistrate *(procurador)* were associated in a body to which the title of Senate (*Senado*) was given. These functionaries were at the outset all elected by the community, and the powers of the Senate were for many years very extensive. They comprised, indeed, all the functions of Government at one time, but the eventual appointment of Royal Governors (dating from 1628, with the arrival of Jeronimo de Silveira) tended naturally tc curtail these duties, and the Procurador or Magistrate, whose functions render him in a measure the governor of the Chinese population, has been of late years appointed from Lisbon on the Governor's nomination. At the time when this municipal government superseded the

Digitized by Google

authority once exercised by the senior captains of the trading fleet, the population of Macao had grown to a total of nearly 19,500 souls; and in 1585 the settlers assumed the title of "Cidade do Santo Nome de Deos en China" (City of the Holy Name of God); and Macao was thenceforward confirmed by the Portuguese Government as a city of the same rank and privileges with those of Goa. Its remoteness enabled Macao to resist the intrusion of Spanish authority during the usurpation, lasting 60 years, which commenced with the pretensions asserted by Philip II; and when, in 1640, the Portuguese sovereignty was restored by John IV. of Braganza, he caused the following honourable inscription, legible to this day, to be placed above the portal of the Senate House:

CIDADE DO NOME DE DEOS—NAO HA OUTRA MAIS LEAL; Em nome del Rei Nosso Senhor Dm. João IV., mandou o Governador e Capital geral da Praça, João de Souza Pereira, pōr este letreiro, em fé da muita lealdade que conhecio nos moradores della. Em 1654.

(City of the name of God—no more loyal one exists. In the name of the King our Lord, Dom John IV., João de Souza Pereira, Governor and Captain General of this place, ordered this inscription to be set up, in testimony of the great loyalty he has witnessed in its citizens. In the year 1654).

Throughout the 18th century, whilst the trade of Canton was in process of development by the East India Company, Macao prospered exceedingly, both owing to the increase of trade and to the concourse of foreigners of different nations who made this place their home. The East India Company had a large establishment here, and as the restrictions placed upon foreigners at Canton grew more and more oppressive, Macao became of daily greater importance as a place where they could dwell in comfort with their families. With the exception of jurisdiction over Chinese subjects residing at Macao, which was exercised by a Chinese officer of the rank of Sub-Prefect, the native authorities did not seek to control the settlement in any way; but they resisted on several notable occasions the assertion of territorial rights. In 1749, after repeated disputes and collisions with the local government, an agreement, or, as it has been denominated, a Conventional Pact,

Digitized by Google

was arranged between a Council of the inhabitants and certain Chinese officials, which remained for nearly a century as the basis upon which the joint Portuguese and Chinese government of Macao was conducted. One of its most remarkable provisions is that embodied in Article V, according to which European criminals were to be surrendered to Chinese justice. Article XII (the last in the Chinese version) was omitted from the Portuguese copy of the agreement, as it prohibited the conversion of Chinese to Christianity. The negligence and proneness to bribery which characterize Chinese officials enabled the Portuguese to evade without difficulty the fulfilment of these onerous engagements. In 1802, a detachment of English troops was disembarked at Macao in order to protect the settlement from an anticipated descent by the French. A remonstrance was at once conveyed through the Hong-merchants at Canton to the superintendent of the E. I. Company; and, as news of the Peace of Amiens arrived shortly afterwards, the garrison was withdrawn. Similar, but even stronger protests were elicited in 1808, when Macao was again occupied by British forces landed from the fleet under Admiral Drury, who had reason to expect an attack by the French. As hesitation was shewn in removing the garrison, all trade with the English was prohibited by the Governor of Canton, and British subjects were ordered to remove from that place. Admiral Drury attempted hereupon to force a passage to Canton (having silenced the forts at the Bogue by the fire from his ships) in armed boats, but was repulsed; and at length, deeming the security of trade of more importance than the protection of Macao from a merely possible attack, withdrew the garrison from on shore.

From this period until the date of the war undertaken by Great Britain in 1839-41, Macao continued to flourish as the outlet of an important trade, and as the place of residence for the members of the various European factories. During this period many handsome and substantial mansions were erected, which continue to this day to give an air of European civilization to the aspect of the place.

In May 1839 the entire British community was removed from Canton to Macao, after the compulsory surrender of the opium demanded by the Imperial Commissioner Lin; but an accidental event a few

Digitized by Google

months later led to their further removal. On the 7th July a Chinese villager named Lin Wei-hi was killed in an affray with the crews of some British vessels in Hongkong Bay. The Imperial Commissioner demanded the surrender of the murderer to be tried by a Chinese court, whilst Capt. Elliot, H. B. M. Superintendent, at once impannelled a court of admiralty jurisdiction on board ship in Hongkong, by which five seamen were punished for riot and assault, although the indictment against one Thomas Tidder for the actual murder could not be sustained.

The Imperial Commissioner declared himself dissatisfied with these proceedings, and moved with 2000 troops to the city of Hiang-shan, some 30 miles from Macao, insisting on the delivery of the actual murderer and the re-entry of all British ships into the Canton River; and finding his demands disregarded proceeded to cut off the supplies of food from Macao and to compel all Chinese servants to leave the place. At length violence against the British residents was even threatened; whereupon, the Portuguese garrison being unable to resist a serious attack, it was thought best to withdraw from the place altogether. Accordingly, on the 25th August 1839, the entire British community was removed to a temporary home on board the vessels anchored at Hongkong until hostilities had broken out, at the close of 1839, when the presence of British forces before Canton was sufficient to ensure the safety of Macao and all its residents.

The Treaty of 1842, by which the trade of China was thrown open, and Hongkong ceded as a British Colony, proved a fatal blow to the importance of Macao; although, on the other hand, the exhaustion to which the Chinese Government was reduced favoured pretensions on the part of the Portuguese which would have been sternly repressed a few years earlier. An effort by the Governor in 1844 to induce the Imperial Commissioner Kiying to agree to the cessation of the payment of 500 Taels per annum as ground rent, which had been annually discharged since 1582, remained, indeed, fruitless; but restrictions which had heretofore been placed upon the building of houses, churches, or vessels, save with the special license of the Chinese authorities, were abrogated, and the Portuguese received authority, in addition, to trade in the five Ports recently opened by the British Treaty. The establish-

Digitized by Google

ment of Hongkong as a free port was made the grounds, in 1846, for a Decree by the Queen of Portugal abolishing the Portuguese Custom-house at Macao, with the hope of obtaining the removal of the Chinese Customs also. To this, however, the native authorities offered a determined opposition. The closing of the Portuguese Custom-house was carried into effect by the newly appointed Governor, Senhor João Maria Ferreira do Amaral, a man of vigorous mind and determined energy, who began at once to carry out many much-needed improvements. Among these the construction of roads was not the least important; whilst measures for establishing the undivided sovereignty of Portugal over the peninsula were among his earliest cares. At length, in 1849, this energetic functionary forcibly closed the Chinese Custom-House, whilst he notified to the Chinese Sub Prefect that mandarins, when visiting Macao, should be received in future with the honours customarily paid to functionaries of a foreign nation. These steps naturally provoked the hostility of the Canton authorities, but, powerless now to impose dictation, these crafty officials had recourse to a more terrible expedient. The animosity of the natives of the adjacent District was secretly fomented, and advantage was taken of the fact that Governor Amaral, in cutting new roads near Macao, had invaded a Chinese burying ground, to excite the local populace against him. At length on the 22nd August 1849, vengeance was treacherously taken. The Governor, while riding with an aide-de-camp near the Barrier, was suddenly attacked by six or seven Chinese, part of whom pulled him from his horse while others secured his companion, and after inflicting numerous wounds on his person, decapitated the body and carried off the head and hands. This horrible act created a profound sensation among all Europeans in China, and strong remonstrances were despatched to the Imperial Commissioner at Canton by the British Minister and other foreign representatives. The Imperial Commissioner (who had privily sanctioned the crime) finally stated that the murderer had been detected and brought to justice in the interior; and the head and hand of the Governor were given up. Meanwhile the garrison of Chinese soldiers which had hitherto been maintained at the Barrier had been attacked by a small Portugese force, and driven off

Digitized by Google

with some
same time
has been g

The yea
of a Britis
antism by
through or
the killing
S. *Dido*, C
Macao beir
of similar]
cognized th
settlement.

In 1851,
guese navy.
played muc
person of F
tenure of o:
tion of pub
his efforts, l
His success

The lates
sion of Por
French Cha
tentiaries w
second Arti
Portugal ov
tion arrived
leging that
became ther

Position
Macao has b
resembles.
to a height
table-land u

Digitized by Google

he North
, tapering
he Island
or Praya
: of about
outh-east,
潭仔),
-Tsz-mun
ng-Yeong
o lies the
nd Patera
his island
chief an-
heading.
is on the
ming the
with well-
ing on the
cupies the
on, whilst
avours the
gs the nu-
into bold
: of curve
to a com-
ous on the
o the still
ne highest
ad, excel-
iffs on the
peninsula,
extending
granite of
mation of
for their

Digitized by Google

Village of Mong-ha. Praya Grande. Style of Building.

facing. The central plain, though in many parts interrupted by rising grounds the soil of which is unproductive and which are only made available as Chinese burying grounds, is cultivated wherever possible by market gardeners, who grow large quantities of potatoes and other European vegetables, including cabbages and cauliflowers during the winter and early spring. The village of Mong Ha (望廈), embosomed in trees and ornamented with a pretty temple, lies a short distance within the Barrier, and is noted as the spot where the Treaty between China and the United States was signed in July 1844.

A wall of about 16 feet in height encloses the more ancient part of the town, having been constructed about A.D. 1622. This work is carried from an angle of the Monte Fort across to the hill of St. Francis, which it ascends, and, joining the Fort of St. Francis, is carried down to the sea-road beyond that work. This wall is pierced by two gateways, at which guards are stationed. According to local tradition, it was constructed by the Dutch prisoners of war who were captured on the 24th June 1622, when an abortive attempt was made by a Dutch fleet of 16 sail to seize Macao. The attacking force was landed in Casilhas Bay, beyond the Guia hill, but was repulsed with heavy loss.

The Praya has been greatly improved of late years, and now forms a handsome esplanade calling to mind the "Marine Parades" of many watering places on the south coast of England. The road-way is about fifty feet in width, laid with pulverized granite and solidly faced with granite masonry, openings in which give access to sloping jetties. Projections of masonry break the line here and there, that in front of Government House forming a saluting battery, whilst others are occupied by the flagstaffs of foreign Consuls. The curve forms a line of houses about half a mile in length, extending from the public garden on the east to the foot of the Penha Hill on the west. Government House, occupying the centre of the curve, is a solid, capacious building, without architectural pretensions. Adjoining it is a guard house, above which on a higher terrace is a row of houses principally rented or owned by residents of Hongkong. The style of building prevalent along the Praya and in the better streets is plain but substantial, the heavy barred windows being a feature derived from the custom pre-

Digitized by Google

vailing in the mother-country. The only exception in this respect is the elaborate building erected some years ago by a wealthy resident, Sr. do Mello, who was created by the Emperor of Brazil Baron do Cercal in recognition of his services as Consul. This house, with its jutting wings and Corinthian pillars is in striking contrast to the remaining buildings of the Praya.

The thoroughfares running inland from the Praya are for the most part narrow lanes with a steep ascent called *Travessas* and *Calçadas*. These communicate with the tortuous and gloomy streets occupying the summit of the ridge, and with the more cheerful Praça da Sé, in which the Cathedral is situated. The preponderance of ecclesiastical establishments in this part of the town gives the principal streets a deserted appearance, relieved only by a little traffic in the neighborhood of the Chinese shops established for the sale of European necessaries, curiosities, etc. On descending the slope towards the Inner Harbour, the streets are found to be purely Chinese in character, though a low class of half-castes are seen inhabiting many of the houses. A high degree of cleanliness is, however, enforced by the police.

ACCESS, ACCOMMODATION.—Daily steam-communication is maintained between Macao and Hongkong by one of the steamers of the Hongkong, Canton & Macao Steamship Co. Leaving Hongkong at 2 p. m. the steamer accomplishes the distance of about forty miles in from 3½ to 4 hours, leaving Macao again at 8 A. M. the following day. An excellent landing-wharf in the Inner Harbour enables passengers and their baggage to be landed or received on board with ease and comfort. Fares for European passengers $3, with $1½ for tiffin and $1 for breakfast, if taken on board. On Saturdays, return-tickets, available for the following Monday, are issued in Hongkong. Season tickets for three months are also to be had at reduced rates. Large numbers of the residents of Hongkong avail themselves, during the summer months, of the proximity of Macao to obtain a refreshing trip and change of air from Saturday till Monday, For the accommodation of those who do not secure the use of some of the private residences rented by Hongkong firms, two Hotels are established at Macao, viz: the Royal Hotel situated on the Praya Grande, with a fine aspect seaward, con-

Digitized by Google

taining 14 bed rooms, and the Oriental Hotel, at the head of the steamer-wharf in the Inner Harbour, of more recent construction but somewhat smaller size. Board is charged at $3 per day exclusive of wines.

One of the H. K. C. and M. Company's steamers also plies between Macao and Canton, making the voyage each way on alternate days. The hour of departure is 8 A.M. Fares $5, exclusive of meals.

Owing to the rapidity with which vacant houses are rented or purchased by Chinese or by foreigners engaged in the nefarious coolie-trade, it is no longer easy to rent a dwelling for the summer-months, as is frequently found desirable by residents of Hongkong and Canton.

PUBLIC CHARGES, COST OF LIVING, etc.—The following Tariff is officially enforced for the hire of Chairs and Boats:

CHAIR HIRE.		BOAT HIRE.	
Per day	$0.75	To steamer at buoy	$0.10
If kept till midnight ...	$1.00	To any vessel in Inner Harbour	$0.25
Half day	$ .50	To Outer Anchorage ...	$1.00
Two Hours	$ .25		

Owing to the proximity of Macao to highly productive agricultural districts, and also in a great measure to the unpretending style of living among the Portuguese inhabitants, household expenses are considerably less here than at Hongkong. Ordinary market charges are fully one-third lower, and the same may be said of servants' wages. The Portuguese supply their households at a cost barely exceeding one-third of that charged in Hongkong for corresponding articles.

The shops are mostly small, and kept by Chinese, but one foreign store, that of J. da Silva, No 2. Travessa do Governador (near Government House) existing in Macao. Articles of a superior description are chiefly obtained from Hongkong. Medicines are procured at the "Lisbon Dispensary," on the Praya. The resident medical practitioners are Portuguese.

PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PLACES OF INTEREST.—*Cathedral, Churches.* In addition to the Cathedral, a large but entirely plain brick-building, ornamented with only two low towers, Macao contains four Parish churches, beside numerous conventual and monastery chapels. None of these are distinguished by any other than the most ordinary architectural features. The only striking object in the view of Macao, as

Digitized by Google

obtained from the harbour, is the façade of the ancient collegiate church of St. Paul, erected between 1594 and 1602 by the Jesuit fraternity, whose seminary was, during the 17th century, a celebrated seat of learning and of political influence. Subsequently to the expulsion of the Jesuits from the Portuguese dominions, (A.D. 1759) their collegiate establishment was converted into barracks, but was consumed by fire on the night of January 27, 1835. The granite façade of the old church, which was preserved intact, is said to have been built by Japanese stone-masons, brought to Macao for this purpose. The following description of its architecture is given by Ljungstedt:

"The ingenious artist has contrived to enliven Grecian architecture by devotional objects. In the middle of the ten pillars of Ionic order are three doors, leading to the temple; then above range ten pillars of Corinthian order, which constitute five separate niches. In the middle one, above the principal door, we perceive a female figure, trampling on the globe, the emblem of human patriotism, and underneath we read MATER DEI. On each side of the Queen of Heaven, in distinct places, are four statues of Jesuit Saints. In the superior division, St. Paul is represented, and also a dove, the emblem of the Holy Ghost."

In 1838 the side-walls of the church, which though of great thickness were considered unsafe, were cut down to a height of about 25 feet, and were cut away on the inside to form shelves which were used as a place of interment for Roman Catholics. The Rev. J. A. Gonçalves, well-known to students of Chinese by his works on that language, was buried here. The building has been finally closed for some years past.

British Chapel and Cemeteries.—The little chapel, capable of seating some forty persons, which was used for Divine Service during the time when a large British community was gathered at Macao pending the hostilities of 1856-1857, is situated in immediate proximity to the grounds of Senhor Marques, a wealthy resident, near the Inner Harbour. Adjacent to the chapel is also the old Protestant cemetery, formed about thirty years ago and containing a large number of monuments to English and Americans who have died at Macao. Among

Digitized by Google

these are the Revd. Robert Morrison, the celebrated sinologue, with his son, J. R. Morrison, a distinguished public servant; also the tombs of Admiral Sir Philip Le Fleming Sénhouse, who died at Hongkong while commanding H. M. Squadron in China on the 13th June 1841, and of the Rt. Hon. Lord Henry Churchill, 5th son of the Duke of Marlborough, Capt. H. M. S. *Druid*, with numerous other memorials to deceased military and naval officers.

The new Protestant Cemetery is situated outside the town. The land it occupies was purchased some ten years since, and vested in the hands of Trustees who maintain a Chinese custodian on the spot. It occupies an area of about 180 feet in length by 160 in breadth.

Portuguese Cemetery.—The burying ground for Roman Catholics, known as the Cimiterio de S. Miguel, stands on the road called the *estrada do Cimeterio*, running to the northward of the hill on which the Monte Fort is built. The ground it occupies, measuring some 380 feet in length by 210 in depth, was purchased in 1852 by public subscription under Government direction, and, since its opening in 1854, had received, up to May 1865, 4309 interments. A solid wall surrounds the entire area.

Parsee Cemetery.—The Parsee community, formerly numerous here, have established a burying ground on the face of the cliff looking seawards between Fort St. Francisco and the Guia. Five terraces have been constructed, by building perpendicular retaining-walls of masonry descending one below the other from the level of the sea-road, upon which a handsome gateway opens in the centre of a low boundary wall. The narrow surface of the terraces is left simply covered with turf, in the midst of which the long flat granite tombs, all precisely alike, are arranged side by side to the number of thirteen in all. The tranquillity of this spot, with its extensive view seaward, renders it a favourite resting place during the hours of exercise.

Prison.—The jail is situated in the heart of the town, near the Military Hospital. It is an old building, badly adapted for the purpose to which it is applied, and the wretched condition of its inmates was made the subject of an official inquiry in August 1866. The number of prisoners is on an average fifty, of whom the greater number are Chinese.

Digitized by Google

Hospitals. Public Garden. Camoens' Grotto.

HOSPITALS, CHARITABLE ASYLUMS, &c.—The Military Hospital occupies a building formerly used as a monastery by the Augustine monks, on the extinction of which order the building was applied to military purposes, and was, in 1857, converted to its present use. The building forms a square, enclosing an inner quadrangle, and, although old, is well adapted for the accommodation of invalids. The annual average of cases is 716 for the last few years.

Hospital da Misericordia.—This charitable institution dates from 1569, when it was set on foot by the Bishop D. Belchior Carneiro, but in its modern condition it has existed only since 1840, when important additions and improvements were introduced. The Hospital is chiefly supported by the interest of funds invested in by-gone years, its receipts from patients, the majority of whom are poor, being extremely small. About 130 cases are annually treated at an average expense of $1480. The total annual cost of maintaining the institution is about $6,300.

Asylo dos Pobres.—This is an institution the special object of which is to receive indigent Chinese in a dying state, with a view to their conversion to the Roman Catholic faith. It is entirely supported by public subscription, and is placed under the management of ecclesiastics. Some thirty cases are the usual monthly average.

Public Garden.—An oblong space at the eastern extremity of the Praya Grande and immediately below the new Barracks and Fort St. Francisco has of late been converted into a public garden. In the centre an elegant Chinese pavilion has been erected as a bandstand, where twice a week (on Sundays and Thursdays) the band of the garrison performs at sunset.

Camoens' Grotto.—The principal spot to which every visitor to Macao is expected to repair is the grotto to which tradition points as having been the favourite resort of the Portuguese poet, Dom Luis de Camoens, whilst in banishment here. This grotto crowns the summit of a rising ground now forming part of the gardens and shrubbery attached to the residence of Senhor L. Marques, formerly Procurador of Macao, who allows his grounds to be thrown open to all visitors, who are merely expected to hand their cards to the Chinese gate-keeper. The

Digitized by Google

entrance to the gardens is close by that leading to the chapel and cemetery described above, and broad, but somewhat neglected, paths lead from it through a tangled shrubbery, in which luxuriant banyans, jack-fruit trees, bamboos, and lesser shrubs maintain an impenetrable shade, to the rude grotto which gives the place its distinction. A huge boulder of granite, left bare on the surface of the hill by the decay of the softer rock of which it once formed part, is hollowed by a natural fissure into a rude archway, the top of which is closed by a superincumbent boulder of still vaster dimensions. In the narrow but cool retreat thus formed the unhappy Poet is reported to have mused over the work which has immortalized his name; and here, upon a pedestal on which some verses from the Lusiad are engraved, a bust of Camoens has been placed. Several laudatory inscriptions have been added, from time to time, on the walls of the grotto; and a sort of gate-way has been constructed, in not the best possible taste, with an inscription in Chinese to the following effect: "To the most excellent Poet:"

"In genius and virtue excelling, he became the victim of Envy.
These lines are inscribed to hand down the glory of his famous verse."

The birth of Camoens is believed have taken place in 1524. His father, Simon de Camoens, was of good family, but lost his life and the greater part of his wealth by shipwreck; and Luis, while a student, was indiscreet enough to fall in love with a lady-of-honour at the court of John III. Losing all hope of favour owing to the displeasure he had thus incurred, he sailed in 1553 to seek a fortune in the East. The poetical gift with which Nature had endowed him brought him, however, into fresh trouble, as a satire he composed with reference to the viceroy of Goa and others of his countrymen led to his banishment in 1556 to Macao, where he obtained a small official post. Camoens eventually returned to Lisbon, his sole wealth consisting in the manuscript of his poem, the Lusiad, in which he sang the glories and conquests of his country, but although pensioned for a time by the reigning sovereign, he breathed his last eventually, in 1579, in a charitable refuge.

In the poet's time the grotto which now bears his name may well have afforded a view of great extent over the peninsula and the adja-

Digitized by Google

cent seas; but at present the foliage of the wilderness below has become so dense and lofty that even from the summer house which has been constructed on the top of the over-hanging boulder little prospect can be obtained. The hill and gardens are known to the Chinese by the name of Dove's Nest (白鴿巢).

Theatre.—The residents of Macao enjoy the advantage of a neat little hall for dramatic representations, called the *Teatro de D. Pedro V.* which was built some years ago by subscription. In connection with the theatre is a subscription reading-room. Amateur performances, in the absence of professional *troupes*, which occasionally visit Macao, are frequently given during the cool season.

Walks, Excursions, Sea-Bathing.—The sea-road, carried around the cliffs from the East end of the Praya past Casilhas Bay to the Barrier, is the favourite resort for pedestrian exercise, but in addition to this the new roads cut through the central portion of the Peninsula afford several pleasant promenades. One of the older roads, shaded by the dense foliage of bamboos and banians, and leading nowhere in particular, has the appropriate title of Love Lane. But few wheeled vehicles, and those small pony-carriages, are kept in Macao, and the roads are hence maintained in repair without so much difficulty as in Hongkong.

Longer excursions and pic-nics are occasionally made to the adjacent islands, the Valley of the Ringing Rocks being especially frequented. Crossing the inner harbour to the lower end of Lappa island, and landing at a small fishing village on the beach, visitors find a rude pathway winding eastward through the hills, and follow the picturesque course of a little stream for about a mile, until further progress seems barred by the rugged walls of a ravine down which a gigantic stream of granite boulders appears to have been hurled, forming a *moraine* strikingly similar to those which have resulted from glacial action in Switzerland and other Alpine regions. The torrent of rocks at this spot has, however, most probably resulted merely from the disintegration of the softer matrix of alkaline felspar in which these masses of quartz-rock were imbedded. Two of the boulders which here lie piled one above the other in huge confusion give out, when struck, a clear, bell-like sound, due probably to their accidental

Digitized by Google

Hot Springs of Yung Mak.

poising in a favourable position. Hence the name by which foreigners know the valley. In Chinese it is called the Silver Gorge (銀坑). The granite composing the ringing rocks appears to contain a large proportion of hornblende, differing from the ordinary syenite of the coast chiefly in its colour, which has a red or purplish tinge probably due to the presence of iron.

The Hot Springs of Yung Mak, situated on the main island of Hiang-shan, at a distance of about 20 miles N.N.W. from Macao, are a subject of much interest and are frequently visited by excursion parties. They are found in a valley of considerable extent encircled by high mountains, which, from its remarkable appearance and the existence of the boiling springs in the centre, is generally supposed to be the site of an extinct volcano. The village of Yung Mak (雍陌), near which these springs are found, can be reached by boat in from four to five hours from Macao. Some seventy or eighty square yards of ground form the space in which the springs are contained, and from all parts of it steam is seen to rise. The number and locality of the wells varies from time to time, but there are usually three considerable springs, quite shallow but eight to ten feet in diameter. They are called by the Chinese *Lang-yit-ch'i* (冷熱池). The temperature of the water has been estimated at about 170°, and the Chinese who live on the spot are in the habit of boiling rice, &c., in the spring. The water, which is perfectly clear and salt, has been found highly serviceable in cutaneous diseases. The following comparative table is the result of an analysis by the late Dr Harland:

	In 10,000 grains of Water there are in the		
	Waters of Yung Mak.		*In Sea Water.*
Muriate of Soda,.....	45.89	.....	220.01
Sulphate of Soda,.....	25.41	.....	33.16
Muriate of Magnesia,.....	00.00	.....	42.08
Muriate of Lime, ...	10.53	.....	7.84
	81.83	.....	303.09

The absence of any Salt of Magnesia in the spring-water accounts for its complete freedom from bitterness of taste.

Digitized by Google

A full account of these springs will be found in Vol. I. of the transactions of the Hongkong Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society (1847).

A good beach for sea-bathing exists beyond the Guia Fort, at Casilhas Bay; whilst Bishop's Bay, a small cove between two jutting hills beyond the western extremity of the Praya affords a still more convenient bathing-place.

No bathing-machines or building have ever been attempted, notwithstanding the advantages they would afford to visitors, and ladies can only bathe with the aid of extempore dressing-rooms constructed with the mat-covering of boats or canvas screens. The beaches are shallow for some distance from the shore, but with numerous inequalities of which inexperienced bathers should beware.

Forts.—As the visitor approaches Macao, he will be struck by a display of fortifications entirely disproportionate to the size and importance of the place, but over all of which the banner of Portugal waves proudly above a conspicuous array of artillery. The most prominent Fort is that of the Guia, crowning its lofty hill, aud comprising within its walls the lighthouse lately constructed. This fort was built in 1637-8, taking in a small chapel previously erected on the spot, which still exists and is annually resorted to by the devout on a festival held on the 5th August. The Fort mounts 24 guns.

The largest and most important of the Forts of Macao is that of St. Paulo do Monte, commonly called the Monte Fort, and by the Chinese Tai P'ó-t'oi (大砲台). It is a square work, with bastions at the angles, crowning the Monte or Hill of St. Paul, constructed in 1626. It has 48 guns mounted, chiefly 18-pounders. Among the artillery are some curious specimens of the ancient gun-castings carried on at Macao, in the shape of seven brass cannon cast in 1626 and 1627. One of these, mounted at the South-east bastion, is a 36-pounder of prodigious length.

Fort San Francisco overlooks the Taipa anchorage, and forms the eastern termination of the wall of the town. The old Fort on this spot was partially demolished in 1865, together with an adjacent Franciscan convent, to make room for barracks for a battalion of troops, which were completed in 1866. The outworks of this Fort have been largely added to and improved.

Digitized by Google

Forts. Legends of Buried Treasure. Concealed Passages.

The Fort of S. Thiaga da Barra, or Bar Fort, lies near the water level at the entrance to the inner harbour, to command which it was constructed in 1740. It mounts 8 guns.

In addition to the foregoing are the smaller Forts of Bom Parto, (on the Penha Hill), San João, San Jeronimo, D. Maria II. and that of the Taipa, a small work constructed in 1847 upon an islet facing the Praya. Its garrison is composed of a sergeant and two men.

Numerous legends have been handed down in connection with the more ancient works, and notably with reference to the Monte Fort, about which an air of mystery has always hung, owing to its site having originally been occupied by the habitation of Jesuit missionaries. Suspected by their own countrymen no less than by the Chinese, these silent emissaries were believed to have constructed underground passages and cells for refuge in case of sudden persecution, and, strangely enough, a tunnel extending beneath the foundations of the Fort has been recently discovered. During the summer of 1866, the attention of the commandant was drawn to what was believed to be a loosening of one of the large blocks of granite at the base of the wall, some 40 feet in height, encasing the southern side of the hill upon which the fort is built. On examination it was, however, discovered that this stone merely masked the entrance into a subterranean gallery, which was found to communicate with a shaft opening upon the central area of the Fort. It is supposed that a secret means of communicating with the adjoining collegiate church was ensured by this curious tunnel. Stories have long been rife of buried treasures in this part of the town, and vaults are known to exist beneath the flight of steps leading to the façade of the ruined church. An attempt to explore these vaults was made some years ago by an enterprising Chinese, who, however, retired from the search without having arrived at any discovery.

GOVERNMENT; REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE &C.—The Governor of Macao is appointed by the sovereign of Portugal, and is usually a military or naval officer. Other officials holding their appointments from the crown are the Governor's Adjutant, the Secretary to Government, Commandant of the Garrison, Judge, and Procurador. A

Digitized by Google

Council, presided over by the Governor, is composed of four official and two non-official members, (the latter nominated by the Governor). Among the remaining principal functionaries are the Bishop of Macao, the Colonial Surgeon-Major, and the senior Naval Officer.

The salaries of the Portuguese officials appear remakably small when compared with those not thought excessive in the adjoining British Colony. According to a table published in the Official newspaper in September 1865 the pay of some of the principal functionaries is as follows:—

	Annual Salary.		*Monthly Pay.*
Governor,..	$3,750	Colonel, ...	$65
Secretary,.....	700	Lt.-Colonel, ...	58
Judge,.....	2,300	Major, ...	54
Bishop,.....	2,300	Captain, ...	30
Procurador, ...	600	Lieutenant, ...	28
Receiver of Taxes,....	450		

The pay of a private soldier is 13 cents per diem.

The garrison consists of three companies of infantry and artillery, relieved periodically from the mother-country and forming the Macao Battalion. In addition to this force is the National Battalion, an organization of citizens on the principle of the French *garde Nationale.* A small naval force, the principal portion of which consists of two small screw-gunboats lately built at Hongkong and Whampoa, completes the list of armaments.

Matters of municipal administration and of primary jurisdiction are in the hands of the *Leal Senado* or Senate, the early constitution of which has been described above. At present the members of the Senate are elected annually in December by vote of the inhabitants, universal suffrage forming the law of elections. Four *vereadors* or supervisors, of whom one becomes President of the Chamber, with two *juizes* or justices, constitute the Senate, under whose authority a small force of municipal police enforce sanitary regulations, the observance of licenses etc.. The revenue of the Senate, derived from license-fees on hawkers, money-changers, and auction-rooms is about $2,000 per annum, covering an expenditure of like amount.

The Procurador or Chinese Magistrate, formerly a subordinate of the Senate, but now an officer of the Crown, is the most prominent

Digitized by Google

functionary of Macao. He controls the police, the gambling-houses, and the coolie-traffic, and has large powers over the entire native population. The police-force consists of some twenty Europeans, under military officers and wearing a military uniform, associated with a larger number of Chinese constables.

The Tribunal of Commerce, empowered to settle mercantile disputes, consists of 6 members, elected annually.

The highest local court is the *Junta de Justiça*, before which appeals are heard, with ultimate appeal to Lisbon. This Court is composed of the Governor as President, the Judge, Commandant, one of the Justices and two Supervisors of the Senate, and the Procurador.

The following statement exhibits the official estimates of revenue and expenditure of Macao up to the most recent period. These estimates are annually framed, in July, and submitted to the Home Government:

	Financial Year. 1866-1867.		*Financial Year.* 1867-1868.
Receipts,	$227,498	.....	$237,680
Expenditure,	187,986	.....	194,523
Balance,	$39,512	.....	$43,157

The bulk of the revenue of Macao is derived from the gambling-house monopoly and from the fees paid by the farmers of the right to dispose of prepared opium. The balance of revenue is remitted to Portugal.

HARBOUR, PILOTAGE, &C.—The great disadvantage under which Macao labours is the lack of safe and commodious anchorage. The Inner Harbour, where alone protection from the force of the wind is obtained, has become so shallow as to accommodate only vessels of light draught, whilst the open roadstead labours under the double disadvantage of distance (upwards of three miles) from the town and of insecurity in heavy gales. The Port regulations now in force were issued in 1855. They require a report of the arrival of all vessels within 24 hours after arrival under a penalty of $100 fine. Ship's papers must be lodged at the office of the Captain of the Port. A Government school of pilotage is established for the instruction and examination of pilots, who are not allowed to serve unless duly qualified. The charge for bringing a vessel into the Inner Harbour is $7.50.

Digitized by Google

Projected Improvements to Inner Harbour. Light-House. Climate.

A plan, long contemplated, has been lately revived, by which it is hoped to increase the depth of the Inner Harbour. The shoaling being due, as is supposed, to the large deposits of mud brought down from the interior channel at the head of the Inner Harbour, it has been proposed to embank a large area at the head of the harbour, taking in Green Island, and thus increasing the scour of the tide by diminishing the extent over which it at present flows, whilst valuable building-ground would at the same time be created. Another proposition is to cut a channel through the isthmus, thus restoring Macao to its ancient position as an island, and leaving the influx of the tide from seaward to sweep out the bed of the harbour.

LIGHT HOUSE.—The elevation of the Guia Fort was availed of in 1865 by the energetic Governor Amaral to construct the first lighthouse ever erected in the China Seas. A tower rising within the walls of the fort carries the light to an elevation of 333 feet above high water-mark. The light is white, revolving, and visible in clear weather at a distance of twenty miles. Its revolution is complete in 64 seconds. The light was first shown on the 24th September, 1865.

CLIMATE, METEOROLOGY ETC..—The situation of Macao, with full exposure to the S. W. monsoon, renders it a more agreeable and salubrious residence during the hot season than Hongkong, though the place is by no means exempt from the diseases which are usually prevalent in the adjacent Colony. The sanitary improvements carried out in recent years have added largely, however, to the healthiness of the town. Some valuable statistics respecting the meteorology of Macao were published in 1865 by the Surgeon Major, Dr. L. A. da Silva, from which the following particulars are taken;

Heat sets in at Macao about the middle of May, when the N. E. monsoon gives place to prevailing winds from the S. E. and S. W. June, July, and August are distinguished by heavy rain-fall, the latter month being the hottest of the year. With the latter half of September northerly winds again set in. The following table exhibits the mean temperature in the middle of each month, based on observations extended over three successive years:

Digitized by Google

Meteorological Tables. Trade. Published Returns.

	Mean Temperature, Fahrenheit.
January, ...	59° 5.
February, ...	60° 6.
March, ...	62°
April, ...	72° 6.
May,...	78° 5.
June, ...	83°
July, ...	83°
August, ...	83° 2.
September, ...	82° 4.
October, ...	77° 1.
November, ...	70° 3.
December, ...	63° 5.

The extreme ranges of temperature are shewn as follows:

Extremes of Temperature, Fahrenheit.	Years.		
	1862	1863	1864
Maximum, ...	93°	90° 4.	90°
Minimum, ...	48° 3.	47° 4.	43° 2.

The total rainfall for the twelve months ending April 30, 1865 was 87.6 inches.

Trade.—The trade in which foreigners are directly interested at Macao is quite inconsiderable, although the position of the port at the mouth of the Canton River and near the numerous trading places along the West Coast of Kwang-tung renders it a depôt for a large amount of native traffic, which flourishes mainly by evasion of the Chinese Customs duties. Interesting returns of this trade háve been made up of late years by Mr. E. L. Lança, British Consular Agent at Macao, and published in Parliamentary Papers. Among the principal articles of trade are rice, dye-stuffs, (indigo &c.), sugar, and opium, the latter article being brought from Hongkong and reshipped in small quantities along the coast. Considerable quantities of Tea, grown in the neighbouring Districts, are also brought to Macao for shipment. As no duties of any kind are levied upon either exports or imports, minute statistics are not to be arrived at, the manifests handed into

Digitized by Google

the Harbour Master's Office comprising only the trade carried on by native coasting-junks and by foreign vessels (including the steamers to Hongkong and Canton), whilst a very large proportion of the trade is conducted by passage boats and small craft which are not called upon for manifests. Under such circumstances any figures recorded must be taken only as approximate. The following are summaries of the trade for 1864 and 1865 as given by Mr. Lança :—

	Imports	*Exports.*
1864.....Mexican Dollars.	6,327,520 ...	4,769,712
1865..... ,, ,,	6,840,331 ...	4,655,361

The imports of Opium in 1864 were as follows :—

Patna,.....chests	5,206	..... Estimated value	$2,540,064
Benares,..... ,,	3,034	..... ,, ,,	1,267,547
Malwa,..... ,,	132	..... ,, ,,	81,900
Turkey,..... ,,	42	..... ,, ,,	19,880
		Total Estimated value	$3,909,391

The export of Tea during the same period amounted to a total estimated value of $679,000.

In 1865, the import of Opium amounted to 7,593 chests valued at $3,662,919. There is no trade whatever in Cotton goods.

The movement of Shipping in 1865 shewed a total entry of 258 vessels, with 206 departures.

The only department of trade in which Europeans can be said to be chiefly interested is the coolie traffic, which, banished of late years from the Coast of China, has taken root and flourished under checks more or less nominal, at Macao. The demand for Coolie-labour in Cuba since the virtual extinction of the slave-trade, and in Peru and the Chincha Islands, enables large profits to be realized by exporters of Chinese coolies, who are brought in thousands to Macao by native crimps and sold to Spanish, Portuguese, and South American speculators. This traffic has been carried on since about the year 1848, but it was not until 1856 that an ordinance was introduced by the local Government for the purpose of regulating the terms of agreement between the so-called "Emigration Agent" and the coolie. Successive ordinances have subsequently been introduced, notably that of April

Digitized by Google

30th, 1860, establishing an official superintendance over the engagement and embarkation of coolies; but causes which cannot be too minutely particularized tend to impair the good effects which might flow from these legal provisions. As at present conducted, the shipment of Chinese labourers from Macao is best described as the exportation of involuntary emigrants. The coolies sent abroad are divided into three classes, viz: prisoners taken in the clan-fights which are of constant occurrence in the western districts of the Province of Kwang-tung, and who are sold by their captors to Chinese or Portuguese man-buyers upon the interior waters; villagers or fishermen forcibly kidnapped along the coast, chiefly by lorchas manned by half-castes from Macao; and thirdly, individuals who are tempted by prowling agents to gamble at the licensed establishments abounding in the Chinese town, and who on losing, as is almost invariably the case, surrender their persons in payment according to the peculiar Chinese notions of liability in this respect. When once in the hands of the Chinese crimps, the coolie is warned with threats of some dire and unnamed vengeance to express assent to every question asked him by the Portuguese inspector before whom he is hurried; and he is eventually handed over to the foreign barracoon-keeper, who recompenses the "broker" with a sum varying from $7 to $10. A large number of independent coolie-depots or barracoons exist in Macao, and in these the emigrants are assembled until a favourable opportunity arrives for disposing of them in batches to the speculators loading vessels for Cuba or Peru. Including headmoney and working expenses each coolie costs some $25 to $30, and is transferred, together with the contract he has signed before the Portuguese inspector, for from $60 to $70. The expenses of shipment, insurance, etc. raise the cost *per caput* to something under $200, or about £43. On arriving at Havana, the contracts of the surviving "emigrants" are put up at public auction, the services of each coolie bringing on an average some $350, or about £78. The contract specifies eight years of service, and during that period the coolie is absolutely at the disposal of the master who has purchased him. In case of ill-treatment, or nonpayment of the stipulated wages the coolie has, legally, the right to appeal to the Spanish courts, but no instance is on

Digitized by Google

record of such a proceeding. Suicide is, on the other hand, frequently resorted to as an act of vengeance upon the employer. It is, however, the practice of illicit means for the obtaining of coolies at Macao, rather than the sufferings endured at the place of destination, which give this traffic so hideous a character. The only remedy for such evils would be the stringent prohibition of any commercial element in the transaction of engaging Chinese labourers for foreign countries.

During 1864 and 1865 coolies were exported from Macao as shewn in the following table:

	To Havana.		*To Callao.*	*To Sandwich Islands.*	*Total.*
1864, ...	4,479	...	6,243	... —	10,722
1865, ...	5,207	...	8,417	... 50	13,674

In addition to the above, 2716 coolies were shipped from Canton in 1865-6 by Cuban agents acting under the French flag.

Digitized by Google

SWATOW.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

SITUATION.—The Port of Swatow, declared open to foreign trade by the Treaty of T'ien-tsing, in 1858, is situated at the mouth of the river Han, near the Eastern border of the Province of Kwang-tung, adjacent to Fu Kien, in Latitude 23° 20′. 43″ N. and Longitude 116°. 39′ 3″ E. It is distant about 180 miles from Hongkong. Swatow is the shipping port for the city of Ch'ao-chow-fu, (潮州府) 35 miles inland, and the large interior emporium of San Ho pa (三河埧), forty miles farther up the Han, but was an insignificant village until its erection into a centre for European trade.

The Prefecture of Ch'ao-chow-fu, in which it is situated, together with the adjoining Department of Kia-Ying-chow, is cut off from the remainder of the Province of Kwang-tung by a mountain-chain which, issuing from the flanks of the lofty range forming the barrier between Kwang-tung and Fukien, describes a wide semi-circle with its southern limb extending to the sea, and thus encloses the territory above-named in a sort of basin, itself intersected with smaller ranges. Through this basin the noble river named the Han (漢江) finds its way to the sea, deriving its waters from two main branches, of which one flows from the mountains on the West in the heart of the Kwang-tung Province, whilst the other issues from the Province of Fukien. Uniting at San Ho Pa with a third less important stream, they form the river which flows past Ch'ao-chow-fu and expands below that city into a delta embracing a wide expanse of alluvial and highly fertile soil.

Digitized by Google

River Han. Means of Access. Coasting Voyage.

Swatow (or more correctly Shan Tow 汕頭, of which sound the local name is a corruption) lies some five miles within the principal mouth of the Han, at a point where the stream, descending from the interior, curves from a southerly to an easterly course, expanding under the influence of the tide to a width of nearly one mile. The northern or left bank, on which Swatow is built, is raised but little above the level of the river, forming part, indeed, of the alluvial plain through which the various branches of the Han are channelled. The southern shore, on the contrary, is bold and lined with hills of an average height of four to five hundred feet. These hills trend away to form the jutting promontory known as the "Cape of Good Hope" (the landmark for entering the river). The hill forming the cape is 163 feet high, but the highest point of the hilly peninsula, called High Cape summit, is 433 feet above high water. The northern boundary of the estuary is formed by Pagoda Hill, rising, with the pagoda which crowns its summit, to a height of 257 feet. Immediately opposite this cape lies the large and mountainous island of Namoa (Nan-Ngao) between which and the mainland navigable straits are formed, with safe harbours. Just inside the mouth of the river, four miles below Swatow, lies Double Island, upon which the foreign settlement was formerly congregated.

Access.—Swatow is reached in from 15 to 20 hours by the steamers of the P. & O. S. N. Company and D. Lapraik & Co., which leave Hongkong about three times a week for Swatow, Amoy, and Foochow. Fare $25, with return tickets one-half additional rate, available for four months. On this short voyage the steamers seldom lose sight of land, and in fine weather the coasting trip is extremely pleasant. The high lands of Chelang Point, Tong-mi, Cup-chi, and Breaker Point are successively skirted, after which, passing the connected inlets of Hai Mun and Hope Bays, usually crowded with vast fleets of fishing boats, the rugged Cape of Good Hope is passed, and the steamer, gliding through a narrow channel formed by the barren rock called Sugar-loaf, passes the neat-looking settlement on Double Island and proceeds up the Han to anchor off Swatow.

Sailing vessels, owing to the narrowness of the Sugar-loaf channel, are compelled to cross the bar of the river to the eastward of Double

Digitized by Google

Island, and
vessels of
water, and
a wind du
nel withou
upon.

HISTORY.
Swatow sl
the first a
Namoa, w
finally thes
authorities
an unrecog
ing-ships
Chinese G
bulent pop
thus enabl
al forays fi
dually bec
village be
Swatow by
tion thithe
open by I
Consuls we
constituted
acts on the
for sale as
cities perp
of hostility
from Doub
tow, nor w
by familiar
taining the
seat of tra
the Britis

Digitized by Google

to city of

of only
antages,
less than
ted, as it
tants of
ips were
as mea-
by the
its pow-
he situa-
d will be

w-fu, 35
e at that
years to
attempts
were uni-
scarcely
aine, was
; Chinese
his stay.
aces, and
ced into
terior.
g to the
ut shore
ed. The
bank of
角石),
ere form
hich, de-
on which
e of the
e shops.
ncluding

Digitized by Google

those of some American missionaries. The majority of the few European residents have, however, established themselves in or near the town of Swatow, in front of which, along the river, several handsome houses have been erected, including that of the Customs' establishment. The very large expanse of mud left dry or covered only with a few inches of water on both banks of the river at low tide renders the construction of jetties absolutely necessary, and these structures are seen projecting into the stream to a distance of some two hundred yards. They are in most cases constructed of rough blocks of granite. The native town, extending behind the European houses from the small but picturesque Fort on the west to the curve of the stream on the east, consists of a number of narrow and filthy streets, with the exception of one or two main thoroughfares where respectable Hongs have been erected of late years. The native Custom house and Customs' Bank are in close proximity to the Fort, in which a small military mandarin resides.

The material used in the construction of all buildings, foreign as well as native, is a species of concrete, brick being unknown. The clay formed by the disintegration of the felspar rock abounding in the vicinity, mixed with a little lime procured from calcined oystershells and with water, is rammed between boards placed parallel to each other so as to form a trough of some 18 inches diameter, and rapidly hardens into solid walls. Each side of the intended building is carried up in this manner to the required height before apertures for doors and windows are arranged by cutting squares from the solid mass. In the same manner holes are excavated for cross-beams and rafters. If care is taken to prevent the use of salt water in mixing this concrete, and subsequently to keep the walls protected by thick coatings of plaster, this species of construction proves almost as strong and durable as brick, whilst it has the advantage of greater cheapness. If salt water is introduced, however, damp is speedily attracted. Swatow is celebrated for a species of lacquer which is extensively applied by the natives to the interior wood-work of their houses, giving a highly elegant finish. Many of the native Hongs are also ornamented with very elaborate mouldings in composition.

Digitized by Google

Foreign Community. Markets. Amusements.

COMMUNITY, MODE OF LIVING, AMUSEMENTS, ETC.—Owing to the fact that trade is almost entirely in the hands of native or Singapore Chinese, the foreign community is very small. Beside the British and U. S. Consuls, and the Customs' establishment, the foreign population comprises a few mercantile agencies, a medical man, several missionaries, and store-keepers, pilots etc.—the latter forming a separate colony at Double Island. Two or three large stores supply the wants of the residents and shipping in ordinary cases, whilst the proximity of Hongkong enables clothing etc. to be ordered and obtained within from three days to a week. Servants are for the most part natives of the district, although Cantonese are preferred. Wages are usually the same as at Canton. The markets are not ill-supplied, beef, mutton, and poultry being always obtainable. A peculiar breed of geese, of extraordinarily large size, weighing upwards of 20 pounds when prepared for the table, is found in some of the villages. Among fish, rock-cod, garoupa, mullet, and sea-salmon are plentiful, whilst oysters, clams, and crayfish are also abundant. Lychees, plantains, and pumeloes attain great perfection. In winter, wildfowl appear in great numbers on the river. The curlew is frequently eaten during the first month or two of its appearance.

A library and reading-room, maintained by a monthly subscription of $6 among the residents, is situated near the British Consulate, and here divine service is performed on Sundays by one of the resident missionaries. Owing in part to the hilly nature of the settlement at Kah-chio, no attempt at forming a race-course has yet been made, in which respect Swatow forms a solitary exception among the Ports in China; yachting, on the other hand, is extensively practised, and a regatta is annually held. Roads, or rather paths over the rocks, have been constructed by public subscription, under the management of a committee; and subscriptions are also raised among the residents for maintaining a semaphore station on the summit of the hills known as Vincent Range, whence the approach of vessels is signalized.

CLIMATE.—Swatow, and especially Double Island, shares with Amoy the well-merited repute of salubrity due to its marine situation. Du-

Digitized by Google

ring the summer months, although the thermometer ranges as high as in Hongkong, a refreshing sea-breeze tempers the heat throughout the day, whilst the salt-air keeps the mosquito-plague within endurable limits. An excellent sloping beach, with a fine sandy bed, affords at Double Island the opportunity, so much needed in China, for sea-bathing, and this advantage, combined with that of the salubrious breeze, has drawn attention to the spot as a possible sanatarium for Hongkong and the Southern Ports. At present, the island is untenanted save by Chinese and the pilot-colony, but the greater portion of the land is rented by Europeans, whose former residences are still kept up for occasional visits, but the erection of a boarding-house for the resort of invalids during the summer has been more than once planned.

The position of Swatow at a point opposite the lower mouth of the Formosa Channel renders it peculiarly exposed to typhoons, the principal range of which is in this narrow sea-way. Scarcely a summer passes without the occurrence of one or more of these storms, the frightful violence of some of which necessitates, among other precautions, the construction of flat roofs to all large buildings. The most memorable typhoons of late years were those of 1858 and 1862.

Geological Features.—As already remarked, the northern bank of the Han at Swatow forms part of an alluvial plain, extending from fifteen to twenty miles to the foot of high mountain-ranges which join the border ranges of Fukien. The hills forming the southern shore are granitic, but, owing to the predominance of alkaline matter (potash) in the felspar forming the principal component of their structure, the rock is extensively disintegrated through the action of moisture, decomposing into a rough gritty clay. This soft matter, washed away by the annual rains, forms numerous ravines, and lays bare in all directions the harder masses of rock which, from the preponderance of quartz in their structure, defy the corroding action of the elements. These masses, frequently of huge proportions, and blackened and rounded by the weather, cover the hill-sides in all directions, bearing a striking and almost deceptive resemblance to the boulders which in other formations have been the result of glacial action. The aspect of this rugged shore has been well described as that of "the skeleton of rotting hills."

Digitized by Google

K'i Lut Site. Trade. Monopoly of Business by Natives. Statistics.

In constructing dwellings among the rocks at Kah-chio the granite clay is cut away to form a ledge or terrace, and gardens are prepared by laying down alluvial soil from the opposite bank.

The K'i Lut site, already referred to as leased to the British Government, is a shelving bank of sandy clay, the highest elevation of which is twenty-eight feet above high-water mark. It is alleged that wells sunk on this tract of land give only brackish water, but at Kah-chio excellent water is obtained.

TRADE.—The foreign trade of Swatow has been very rapidly developed since its legal opening in 1860, but several causes have concurred towards confining it almost exclusively in Chinese hands. Proximity to Hongkong enables the large native firms to conduct their own importing business more cheaply than it can be done for them by Europeans, whilst the staple trade of the Port—the importation of Beancake coastwise from the North and the export of Sugar—is also conducted in correspondence with Chinese agencies at New-chwang, Chefoo, and Shanghai. Hence the foreign firms established at Swatow are chiefly occupied in obtaining charters and insurance for Chinese principals. The tendency among the native traders to engross the profits of the commerce which has hitherto been exclusively carried on by foreigners, already strongly marked throughout China, is nowhere more apparent than at Swatow. The merchant-princes of former days are being superseded by astute and cheaply-living Cantonese or Singapore Chinese.

A large amount of Shipping of medium tonnage is employed in the exchange of Beancake and Sugar between North and South, and the comparative cheapness of their rates of freight renders vessels under various Continental flags the favourites at Swatow. The number of vessels entered and cleared in 1865 was 1169, with a total of 444,056 tons, against 941 in 1864, of 338,805 tons. This includes the steamers making repeated coast-trips. The following table indicates the progressive annual increase in the total value of the trade, as estimated by the Customs:

Year 1860, ...	$6,176,293	Year 1863, ...	$10,661,816
,, 1861, ...	6,873,984	,, 1864, ...	13,369,499
,, 1862, ...	8,409,343	,, 1865, ...	13,285,758

Digitized by Google

Exports and Imports. Prospective Improvements. Anchorage &c.

The quantities and values of some of the principal staples of trade in 1865 are shewn below:

Exports.	Piculs,	Value.
Sugar, Brown and White,.....	529,487.	$3,340,366.
Tobacco,.....	7,920.	237,600.
Paper, ...	14,921.	49,064.

The remaining exports comprise grass-cloth, fans, pottery etc.

Imports.	Piculs.	Value.
Bean-Cake,.....	896,619.	$1,650,018.
Opium,.....	4,050.	2,411,451.
Cotton Piece Goods, ...	—	358,158.
Woollen Goods, ...	—	80,688.
Raw Cotton,.....	58,170.	1,454,250.

The Bean-cake so largely imported is wholly employed as a fertilizer in the cultivation of the sugar-cane, which forms the principal occupation of the inhabitants of the Han delta.

It is not improbable that when efficient measures shall have been taken to repress the turbulence of the villagers, who now render all travel through the adjacent Districts impossible for foreigners, European capital may be attracted to Swatow and enployed in importing merchandize direct to this place and to the interior marts. A project is on foot for introducing steam-navigation on the river between Swatow and Ch'ao-chow-fu.

Anchorage, Tides, Pilots &c.—The anchorage for foreign vessels is immediately fronting the town of Swatow, where 6 to 8 fathoms are fonnd, with good holding ground. The latest observations give high water, full and change, at Double Island, at 3h., springs rising 9 feet, though this is not invariable. During the S. W. monsoon, for a number of days there may be only 2 or 3 feet rise. Vessels requiring repairs or recoppering are hove down on the mud opposite Kah-chio. The nearest Dock is at Amoy. The pilots are Europeans, and are supervised by a Board composed of the surveyor for Lloyd's, the Commander of the British gunboat stationed at Swatow, the Commissioner of Customs, and two masters of merchant vessels. Pilotage is paid at the rate of $2½ per foot of draught. The river is much encumbered by

Digitized by Google

rows of fishing-stakes, with which vessels not unfrequently come in collision whilst boats pulling with the tide have been repeatedly swept against the submerged nets, causing loss of life in several instances.

ADJACENT COUNTRY AND POPULATION.—The entire Prefecture of Ch'ao-chow-fu is very densely populated, and notwithstanding the annual emigration of large numbers to Singapore and Java, besides the drain effected in former years by the kidnappiug trade for Cuba and Peru, population still continues in excess of the means of livelihood. Hence extreme poverty of the masses and consequent proclivities to turbulence. This region is the favourite recruiting ground for "braves" employed in the Imperial armies, whilst every village community maintains its own body of armed retainers by whose aid they bid defiance to the local authorities. Clan-fights and piratical raids are of constant occurrence.

Besides Sugar, the chief agricultural products are hemp, *Kdo-liang* or Barbadoes Millet, rice, and sweet potatoes. A particular kind of fan, much prized through China, is made in the villages near Swatow and largely exported. The following graphic description of the culture and preparation of Sugar is extracted from a work by the Rev. John Scarth:—

"Every village has its series of sugar-mills, rude, but efficient constructions. The cane is pressed between two perpendicular granite cylinders, one being turned by oxen, giving a motion to the other by means of cogs cut in the granite, and shod with hardwood at each cog. The cylinders are supplied with cane by a man who stands in a hole cut in the ground; this hole is stuffed with straw, and makes a comfortable warm berth for his legs. The cane is passed twice through the cylinders, and the juice expressed is collected in a tub sunk into the ground at the side of the press. Four bullocks are yoked abreast to the lever beam which turns the press,—the largest animal being on the outer part of the circle, the smallest inside. Teams of assorted sizes wait in readiness as relays. The Sugar boiling-house is close by the mill, and the fire is fed by the refuse cane. There must be a great loss of sugar from cane being so imperfectly pressed, owing to the rudeness of the machinery; and much might be made out of the *begass* or waste.

Digitized by Google

Cultivation of Sugar. Method of Boiling.

The Chinese do not appear to make any spirits from the sugar; at any rate, none is offered for sale, perhaps the best criterion in China.

"Let us enter a boiling-house. In a low cottage building we find a cloud of steam filling the room, though it has the means of escape by a large hole in the roof. The place would be unbearable if the fire were inside, but the Chinese know their climate too well for that, and supply the fuel from the exterior. The stout muscular-looking fellow with a long-handled colander sort of ladle, stops his skimming to watch the barbarians, and the troop of little boys (the foreigners' pest in China) crowd round to watch the progress of the sketch, as I put down the triple boiler; each of the pans spreading from a common centre like a clover leaf. The first pan nearest the door receives the sugar direct from the tub at the press. It boils fiercely up, and is carefully skimmed from time to time by the jolly Herculean-looking fellow. When he is satisfied with this part of his work, he takes up a little of the sugar in the third or last pan upon his finger, much to our astonishment, as it is boiling, struggling as it were to get away from the fire below. One application is not enough; he watches intently the caking of the sugar, as he blows the end of the finger on which it is; and after two or three attempts at this strange ordeal by touch, he seems to think the boiling is complete. "You can't carry water in a basket," we say in England; but the Chinese not only carry liquids, but will even carry oil in their well-made baskets, and our sugar friend ladles out the hot syrup with one, pouring it into a shallow case, about six feet by four, until he has nearly emptied the pan. Before all is out, however, he replenishes it from pan No. 2, filling it from No. 1, so that the sugar juice undergoes three successive boilings.

"The syrup spread out on the shallow case is of a rich dark brown, and is covered with a lot of small lumps just now. What are they? The little boys are intent upon them. We saw the man put a little lime into pan No. 1, but that was to correct the acidity in the sugar; and he put some grease into No. 3, but it was to keep the boiling down, perhaps to make it boil more strongly below the grease; and we did not notice him put in any lumps of any kind, though we watched the process intently. The little urchins had been after something; they

Digitized by Google

wanted their tit-bit, and took advantage of the boiling syrup to cook something for themselves. How they rush at the lumps with their chop-sticks; the syrup is too hot for their unpractised fingers; they must be cautious even with the chop-sticks. One fellow has a small basin filled with the lumps; they look like beans; but as he picks up one on his chop-sticks, and crams it almost into my mouth before I can see what it is, I notice that it is a large grub, just like a beetle with its skin boiled off,—perhaps it is one. How the rascals enjoyed them! They had brought them here to cook for their evening meal.

"Now comes the Herculean work of our strong friend. He seizes a spade-like implement, and bending over the hot mass of syrup, begins to spread it about and mix it in all directions. As it cools it thickens; his work gets harder and harder; over the side, up the middle and down again, backwards and forwards he works the stiffening sugar until it loses its liquid state. Then he takes up a short piece of wood with two upright handles; holding these, he commences to rub over the sugar hard, very hard. You see the labour by the working of his muscles. Gradually the stuff assumes a sand-like appearance, its colour gets lighter and lighter; and within an hour from its being merely sap in the cane, the juice is expressed, boiled, cooled, and make into sugar,—real Muscovada. The Sugar-boiler turns round his happy-looking face, streaming with perspiration, evidently proud of his work, and glad to see himself and apparatus all jotted down in the sketch-book. Everything is most primitive and simple; well need it be so. There is first the sugar to be planted, after the cane-ends have been soaked in water till they sprout. The Chinese give all their seeds this soaking before planting them, and it seems to answer well with rice, wheat, and cotton. I wonder it is not more frequently done at home. The ground has a week longer for the old crop, or to lie fallow, or can be worked up while the seeds sprout.

"Well there is the planting, cultivating, cutting, bringing to the mill, and all the above processes to go through, and the sugar produced only brings about three-farthings the pound sold wholesale! so the worker of the sugar probably only gets about one halfpenny the pound for it. The white kind, which goes through a sun-drying and

Digitized by Google

a lot of other processes, is worth about twice as much ; but it is made from better cane, and also loses a great deal of weight in the drying."

Local Dialect.—In language no less than in their features the natives of this region resemble the people of Fu-kien rather than the bulk of the population of Kwang-tung. The local dialect of Ch'ao-chow-fu, which is unintelligible to natives of Canton, approximates closely to that of Amoy, abounding in nasals and exhibiting identical mutations of sound, among which the substitution of T for Ch (as heard in the Cantonese and Mandarin languages) is a prominent feature. The inland Department of Kia-ying-chow is mainly inhabited by Hak-ka clans (for an account of these see Hongkong) whose dialect forms a separate tongue.

Digitized by Google

AMOY.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

SITUATION.—This formerly important centre of commerce and one of the five ports open to trade previous to the signing of the Treaty of Tientsin is situated on the Seaboard of the Fuhkien province in Lat. 24° 40′ N. and Long. 118. E. Fuhkien itself comprising an area of 53,480 Square miles or 34,228,200 English acres, is by no means an unimportant province and its peculiarly favourable situation as regards temperature adds to the attractiveness and convenience of its ports. So noted were its advantages that its ancient name of *Min* (閩) became changed into *Fu Kien*, or "Happy establishment," by the Chinese—an appellation which can scarcely be termed a misnomer. A high range of mountains crosses it from North to South, whilst ranges of minor hills give an agreeable diversity to its scenery which has been compared to that of Maine in the United States. Various rivers, the chief being the Min (of which we shall speak hereafter in our notice of Foochow) have their source within its boundaries, some of the smaller streams flowing into Kiangsi and Kwangtung.

The island of Hia-mun (廈門) of which the town of Amoy is the capital, or we may say only, city, is one of the many studding the rocky coast of the Fuhkien province. The most important are, besides Hia-mun, Nán-an, Tung-shan, Kin-mun, and Hai-tan, but so great is the number of smaller islets that they can hardly be said to be properly laid down in the best charts as yet constructed. They are, however,

Digitized by Google

Early Commercial relations. Capture in 1841.

unimportant, for the most part, as they are numerous. Fuhkien contains twelve departments, *i. e.* ten *fu* and two *chih chou*, and is divided into sixty six districts—sixty two *hien* and four *ting*. Its south-west part, connected by water with Amoy, is densely inhabited by a vigorous hardy race, who have spread themselves over the neighbouring islands and coasts, and during many hundreds of years have carried on most of the foreign intercourse between their own and other countries lying on its southern and western borders. Amoy is in the district of Tung-ngán (同安), one of the subdivisions of Tsiuenchau-fú (泉州府), or Chinchew, whose prefectural city lies northeast of it.

History.—Both Amoy and Chinchew were celebrated even before A. D. 800 as emporia, and their traders were formerly found in the ports of the Archipelago and India, and as far as Persia. Chinchew, however, or Taitun, as Marco Polo calls it, drew most of the trade at this time. Europeans began to trade at Amoy very soon after their appearance in China. In 1544, the Portuguese resorted to it in large numbers, but in consequence of their ill conduct towards the native traders and country people, the authorities forcibly expelled them, burning 13 ships, and destroying about 450 Portuguese residing there. In 1624, the Dutch established themselves on Fischer's I., one of the Pescadore group, in order to control the coast trade of Fuhkien province. The English and Portuguese also had commercial establishments at Amoy, and sent ships there as late as 1730 or thereabouts, when the Chinese government centred all the foreign trade at Canton, and only permitted Spanish ships trade to at Amoy. Other Foreigners continued for many years nevertheless to hold intercourse with this port. Their presence, however, was not acknowledged until its capture on the 27th August, 1841, under Lieut.-General Sir Hugh Gough and Rear Admiral Sir W. Parker. By the Treaty of Nanking which followed, Amoy was thrown open to foreign trade, and since that period residents have enjoyed a complete immunity from any attempts on the part of the Chinese authorities to dislodge them.

Description of the Port.—"This port," says Dr. Williams in his valuable "Commercial Guide," "is the most accessible of all the consular ports in China, and no pilots are required either in entering or departing,

Digitized by Google

Favourable situation. Islands of Amoy and Quemoy.

though boatmen frequently board ship to offer their services; some regulations were formerly issued requiring British merchantmen to engage pilots to and from the the Chau-chat rocks, but it is now optional. The name Amoy is the local pronunciation of Hiá-mun 廈門 *i. e.*, Gate or Harbour of Hia. It is the station of an admiral, who has charge of the coast of Fuhkien and Formosa, and who is assisted in his duties by a general residing on Quemoy, or Kin-mun I. The city lies on the south-western corner of the island of Amoy, near the mouth of the Lung-kiáng, or Dragon river, which leads westerly to Chángchau-fu. The island is about forty miles in circuit, and is covered with small hamlets, whose total population is estimated at 100,000, and that of the city and suburbs at over 200,000. The scenery within the bay is picturesque, but the nakedness of the gullied water-worn hills, whose scanty vegetation cannot hide their bleak sides, detracts from its beauty; some of the islands are surmounted by pagodas or temples, which serve as land-marks to the mariner. Few cities are more favorably situated for access than Amoy, but its water communication with the interior is not equal to some of the other maritime consular ports."

The mainland, stretching eastward from Chángchau-fú, or the department of Chángchau, forms the southern shore of the bay of Amoy. The southern side of Amoy itself (which is an island) forms the northern shore. The southern shore of the bay is rendered remarkable by a high hill, with a pagoda on the summit, from which to the water is an almost uninterrupted facing of dark granite; and beneath this high hill, on the west, a deep bay runs far into the land. Opposite to the high hill, the northern shore is soon broken by a wide channel, running between the islands of Amoy and Quemoy,—at the back of which, in the distance, are seen the high hills of the district to which Amoy belongs. Eastward, the lower ground of Quemoy appears, its smooth surface of earth and disintegrated rock, strongly contrasting with the rough, rugged shore of black rocks on the sides and summits of the hills of Amoy, where scarce a tree is to be seen on the southern end, except here and there a little village or hamlet rears its head in the low ground, or a temple crowns some eminence. The continuation of the northern shore, afforded by Quemoy, enables one coming in from

Digitized by Google

sea to preserve the allusion, suggested at first sight, of the stretching out of two gigantic arms, to embrace the green-prowed junk, as she enters from the coast of Formosa. Several small islands stretching southward from Quemoy, and others northward from the easternmost point of the southern main, narrow the entrance; and the junk, as she glides inwards with her broad face and square form, appears to be entering a long funnel—at the base of which, on the western side of the bay, is to be seen the little island of Kúlángsú 古浪嶼, distinguished by a pile of rocks forming its summit. Above it, further westward, are to be seen other higher hills,—and beyond, towering above them the mountains of the mainland.*

A still better sketch of the general appearance of the harbour is however given by the learned author of the *Middle Kingdom*:

"The Island itself is about forty miles in circumference, and contains scores of large villages besides the city. The scenery within the bay is picturesque, caused partly by the numerous islands which define it, some of them surmounted by pagodas or temples, and partly by the high barren hills behind the city, and the bustling crowds of vessels in the harbour before it. There is an outer and inner city, as one approaches it seaward—or more properly a citadel and a city—divided by a high ridge of rocky hills having a fortified wall running along the top. A paved road connects the two, which is concealed from the view of the beholder as he comes in from sea by the ridge, until he has entered the Inner harbor. The entire circuit of the city and suburbs is about eight miles, containing a population of 300,000, while that of the island is estimated at 100,000 more.

"Amoy is further divided by the Inner harbor, which extends in front and joins a large estuary running up some distance into the island, and skirting the northern side of the city. Thus it, in fact, lies upon a tongue of land, having only one-third of its circuit defended by walls, and these are overlooked by hills in its rear. These hills contain some ancient tombs and sepulchres of great solidity, part of them being excavated out of the rocks and ornamented with inscriptions and epitaphs;—a mode of interment by no means common in China, nor

* Chinese Repository, Vol. xi. p.p. 504, 505.

Digitized by Google

even here used at present. Few cities are more favorably situated for access than Amoy, but its water communication with the interior is not equal to those of the other four ports. The two rivers which disembogue into the bay are small; the one leading north-east to Tungngan hien is sometimes almost dry at low tide, even within three miles of the town.

"The harbor of Amoy is one of the best on the coast; there is good holding ground in the Outer harbor, and vessels can anchor in the Inner, within a short distance of the beach, and be perfectly secure; the tide rises and falls from fourteen to sixteen feet. The western side of the harbour, here from six hundred and seventy-five to eight hundred and forty yards wide, is formed by the island of Kulangsu; the batteries formerly erected on on this island completely commanded the city. It is a picturesque little spot with a fair amount of level ground and maintains a rural population of 3500 people, scattered among four five hamlets. This island was occupied by the English troops after or the capture of the city in September, 1841, until it was restored to the Chinese in December, 1845. Eastward of Amoy is the island of Quemoy or Kinmun (i.e. Golden harbour), presenting a striking contrast in the low, rice grounds on its south-west shore, to the high land on Amoy; its population is much less than that of Amoy. The country in this part of Fuhkien is thickly settled and highly cultivated."

Mr Hyatt, recently American Consul at this port, thus describes the native town and its vicinity:—Amoy comprises, it is estimated, about 300,000 inhabitants. The people generally are quiet and inoffensive, quite different from the turbulent spirits about Canton. It has the most readily accessible and safest harbour of any of the important seaport towns, from Hongkong to Shanghae inclusive. The business has not yet recovered from the shock consequent upon the taking of the town by the rebels, and its recapture by the imperialists only a few months since; and an uncertainty still hangs upon its fate—the authorities themselve not knowing how soon another attempt may be made to retake the town by rebels. There are a few pretty views about Amoy, for the Chinese Temples, some of them embowered in

Digitized by Google

groves of the
in the back-
almost as far
or hetacomb
of the narrow
wretch, whos
they stand u
Those who a
with the tom

Perhaps h
hitherto appe
although wri
the present d

"The posit
point of viev
the importan
lies. Most r
main land bu
the continen
is about 35 1
in form. Th
by a range o
intervals fro
laid out in f
generally toc
however, ca
hills are ter
industry. I
on the sumn
and contigu
rocky hills a
dead. The
and its popu
vallies in an
can scarcely

Digitized by Google

he path and

rtions of the
ckly studded
eings. This
omplete cul-
the limits of
on where the
rtality. The
t walking or

ve, except in
of the higher
lustry of the
original bar-
crops. The
wheat, sugar
ıg feature of
ntly employ-
ept in a few
dom. In the
ience of men
s, and on the
The island
imited quan-
abundantly
s, and other
parts of the
y in part the

few domestic
found in the
e ground and
ge population

Digitized by Google

Manufactures. Statistics of Population.

"The inhabitants of the city are principally engaged in commerce and in manufactures for home consumption. So far as the writer's information extends but few articles for export * are manufactured in this place. Perhaps the chief exceptions are shoes and umbrellas. Considerable quantities of these are manufactured here and exported; most other exports come from the neighboring cities and from the interior and are here shipped for other ports. There are, probably, three hundred junks of all sizes trading at this port—many of them are the property of Amoy merchants. They trade with the northern and southern ports of China, with the island of Formosa, in the Straits of Singapore and ports in that region. A daily communication by means of small vessels is kept up with the principal cities which can be reached from Amoy by water, and boats go and come loaded with passengers and merchandize. In fact most of the important places on the main-land and far in the interior are dependant upon this place for many articles of consumption which they do not manufacture themselves but which they find imported into this city. This creates a large trade with Amoy and gives it an importance which it could not otherwise command.

"Of the population of the island not much can at present be said. The whole island contains probably 350,000 or 400,000 inhabitants. The aggregate of 66 villages, with which more or less communication has been had and many of which have been visited, is according to statements received from the natives and confirmed in many cases by personal observation, 40,660. There are 136 villages on the island and some of the largest are not included in the preceding estimate. Perhaps 100,000 is a close approximation to the circumstances. The city and suburbs, at the lowest computation, contain 250,000, some say 300,000 inhabitants. This makes the whole population of the island, as before stated, 350,000, or 400,000.

"This is a large number of human beings to be crowded into so limited a space, and one would infer from such statistics that the prosperity of trade and manufactures must be great to allure together and support so many persons in so small a compass. How far this prosperity really extends, the writer has not facts sufficient upon which to

* The exports are considerable but are chiefly in unmanufactured goods; see section TRADE.

Digitized by Google

Local Poverty. Description by Messrs Lindsay and Gutzlaff.

found any statement beyond what has already been said, except that the majority of the population does not exhibit any external evidences of being in prosperous circumstances. Many complain of oppressive taxes. To one wholly ignorant of the character of this people and passing through this island, the inference from what he would see, would be that the place is on the retrograde—or at least stationary. True, he would see the fields in a high state of cultivation and many residences possessing comfort and plenty within—but he would also see a far greater number of wretched dwellings and neglected temples and a vast amount of squalidness. These things would indicate anything but general prosperity. The demand for labourers is fully supplied and much more than supplied, consequently the fields will be well cultivated and the wealthy will occupy fair dwellings, but for the labourers themselves all is pressing necessity or pinching poverty. A few are enriched by commerce and abound in plenty; the mass live as they can, consuming to day the little they have earned and are compelled to permit the morrow to care for the things of itself."

"The district in which Amoy is situated," say Messrs Lindsay and Gutzlaff in their journal published in 1834 "is one of the most barren in all China; it is dependant, even for the necessaries of life, on the neighboring island of Formosa; yet no spot in the empire numbers so many wealthy and enterprising merchants as Amoy; they have spread themselves all along the coast of China, and have established houses in many parts of the Indian Archipelago; most of the junks comprehended under the name of 'green head,' (on account of their being painted green at the bow, in distinction from the 'red head,' which designates the vessels from Canton,) are the property of merchants from Amoy. Its harbour is excellent; vessels can sail up close to the houses; load and unload with the greatest facility; have shelter from all winds, and on entering and leaving the port experience no danger of getting ashore. It is doubtless one of the best harbours for European mercantile enterprise, both for its situation, its wealth, and the stores of Chinese exports." Boldness, pride and generosity are characteristics of the people of Amoy. When living in other parts of the empire they, owing to their domineering character, frequently acquire great influence.

Digitized by Google

Harbour and Approaches.

The sailing directions compiled by Captain Collinson, R.N., and published in the *China Pilot*, contain the following notices of the harbour:

"The south end of Amoy is a sandy point, with several black rocks extending two cables from the shore. On the slope of the hill which forms the point is a circular battery. W. by S. 0.6 of a mile, is a second battery. Between the two, a half-tide rock lies three cables from the shore. To avoid this, when standing into the coast, a cliff point with a battery, and three chimneys on it, (1.8 mile from the rock,) will be seen, and also a sandy point with a large stone at its southern extreme, 0.8 of a mile further to the northwest. Tack before these two points come in line with one another. From the Chimney point abovementioned, the line of three fathoms extends two cables—otherwise the coast line of Amoy, which is a continuous sandy beach, is steep to.

"About half a mile to the North and West of the Chimney point is a wall surmounted by a parapet, which extends from the coast inland three cables. From hence, to the stone on the beach, which is 0·88 of a mile distant, was at one time a continuous line of battery, mounting forty-eight guns. From the stone on the beach, opposite to which was a white semi-circular battery, (and which with two others further to the north-west, appear to have been the only defences, until after the visit of H. B. M. ship Blonde, in 1840,) the coast trends rather more to the northward for 0·28 of a mile, where there is a creek dry at low water; along this space was a similar line of fortification, (stone faced with earth,) mounting thirty-eight guns. At the back of the creek is an extensive suburb, and an isolated hill, the summit of which is a large mass of granite. At the creek entrance was a battery faced with planks, mounting five guns, and upon the opposite side was one similarly constructed, mounting twelve guns.

"Seven tenths of a mile from the stone on the beach are a number of rocks covered at half-tide, the outermost being one cable and a half from the shoal. On the point from whence they extend is a mass of granite,—the side of which facing the sea has some Chinese characters upon it. To the westward of this, was a battery mounting seven guns, and on the point forming the other end of the same bay, was one mounting five. These terminated the defences upon the Amoy

Digitized by Google

side, and here the hills which form the back ground of the coast line also end and the city, which is very little above the level of the sea commences. The ridge of hills upon this face of the island does not rise above 600 feet. They are abrupt and barren, with numerous large boulders of granite, a square upright mass of which, on the highest part on the western extreme of the ridge, rises to the height of 528 feet above the sea, and is about the average height of the chain. From the large stone, with the Chinese characters upon it, to the western extreme of Amoy, the distance is one mile. The houses extend close down to the beach, and the trading junks lay aground opposite to them. The distance across at the entrance of the channel between Amoy and the island of Kúláng sú (which is abreast this stone,) is 840 yards, and the narrowest part of the channel 675 yards.

"The channel round the island of Amoy is so narrow and winding that directions would be useless; the chart is the best guide. Besides the excellent shelter that this harbour affords, the Chinese have docks for building and repairing their largest junks. Fresh water and supplies of every description may also be had of the best quality and cheap."

The above somewhat copious extracts will have given the reader a fair description of this port so far as its geographical peculiarities are concerned. At the present moment, Amoy does not by any means rank so high commercially as it did of old when but four other ports enjoyed the privileges of foreign trade.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CITY.—Amoy takes ranks as a principal third class city of China, and from its excellent harbor and situation, enjoys peculiar facilities for trade. The outer town is reached by a paved road which leads through a pass, that has a covered gateway at its summit. The outer harbour skirts the outer town, while the city is bounded in nearly its whole length by the Inner harbour and an estuary, which deeply indent the island. Including the whole space covered by buildings, the city cannot be much less than ten miles in circumference; and that of the citadel, which entirely commands the N. E. suburb, and the inner town, though commanded itself by the hills within shot range, is nearly one mile.

Digitized by Google

City. Shops. Execution Ground. Hospital. Emigration Agency.

Of the internal condition of the town there is really little to say: although ranking as a third class city it is peculiarly mean in the appearance of its streets and buildings, while dirt abounds to a greater extent than in most other places of similar importance. It consists as above stated in an inner and outer town, as Europeans term them, and a suburb situated on the north eastern side. Taken altogether they are not much less than four miles in circumference. The walled town or citadel is about one mile in circumference and commands the other portions of the city. The walls are crenelated and vary with the inequality of the ground from 20 to 30 feet in height. There are four gates each having an enceinte containing another gate at right angles to that piercing the main wall as is usually found in Chinese cities.

SHOPS.—The streets contain no imposing looking shops such as are seen at Canton, and the feeling usually expressed by visitors is one of wonder at trade flourishing as it does in such squalid localities. The chief shops at Amoy visited by strangers are the silk shops in the rear of Messrs. Elles & Co.'s Hong. In Curiosity Street, as it is named, a few old curios may be obtained, but seldom articles of much value.

EXECUTION GROUND.—The execution ground is a spot frequently visited by foreigners with a liking for "horrors". It lies nearly out of the town on the side of a gently sloping hill situated at no great distance from the peak on which the signal station has been erected. There is nothing remarkable in the appearance of the ground, nor in fact anything to indicate its repulsive use as the Aceldama of the department, unless visited immediately after an execution.

NATIVE HOSPITAL.—A native hospital under the auspices of the medical mission has been established at Amoy for many years and does a vast amount of good. Any patient is received in a case of urgency, but as a rule its benefits are intended for natives solely.

EMIGRATION AGENCIES.—Native emigration takes place from Amoy to a large extent. An office in subordination to the British West Indian Emigration Agency at Canton (which is conducted under the direction of the Commissioners in London) is carried on at Amoy by one of the resident merchants, under the official supervision of the British Consul, with highly beneficial results. The traffic under other

Digitized by Google

flags is but too nearly allied to that of Macao which will be found fully described under that port.

RACE COURSE, BOATING, &c.—Amoy boasts a fair race course which has been constructed on the small plain extending from the beach to the outer harbour to the hills upon which the city is situated. Races are held here annually towards the close of the year. In other respects Amoy is badly off for places of recreation. The chief amusement is boating, for which the port is celebrated. Boats of a first class description as whalers, gigs, and wherries are built here by the natives after foreign models and an Amoy boat will favourably compare with many turned out of our own dockyards at home. An annual regatta is held in the spring.

TIDES, DOCKS, &c.—The rise and fall of the tide at Amoy is considerable, and it thus offers peculiar facilities for the construction and use of docks, two of which are now completed and in full employment. The average rise and fall is about 14½ feet but at high tides exceeds 16 feet.

The docks of Amoy are worthy of notice. Vessels of almost any size visiting the port can here obtain every thing necessary for repairs &c. The chief establishment is situated on the Amoy side, but a fine dock is in course of construction at Kú-lang-sú. The Company's premises afford every facility for repairing and sparring vessels and for cleaning and painting iron and steam ships. Their large granite dock is 286 feet long on the blocks, and at average spring tides can take vessels drawing 16 to 17 feet water. The dock is fitted with a caisson gate and with a centrifugal steam pump of great power ensuring despatch in all states of the tide. For repairs an ample stock is kept on hand of timber, Oregon spars, sheathing copper and yellow metal, and of every description of material required for dock-yard use. The premises comprise an Engineer's workshop, a large Smithy and carpenter's workshops, and the works are superintended by resident Europeans, viz., a shipwright, an engineer, and a blacksmith. Dry godowns have been erected for the reception of vessels' stores &c., when requiring to discharge them.

PLACES OF INTEREST IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.—There are many interesting spots for excursions in the neighbourhood of the port, but

Digitized by Google

Supposed Tomb of the Pirate-chief Kox-sing-a.

few meriting any very special notice. The following is an account of the tomb of Koxsinga, the noted pirate or rather rebel chief of the 17th century:

A group of monumental statues stands by the way-side, a little out of the city, in a street leading to Aming-kang, a large village a mile south of Amoy. It has been supposed by some to be the burial place of that renowned pirate chief, Koxsinga, or, more correctly, Chêng-chin-kong, whose name was thus travestied by Portuguese writers, and who offered a determined resistance to the Tartar invasion. With powerful organized clans of banditti, comprising a cordon of piratical fleets extending through all the eastern seas, he held almost undisputed sway, sweeping like a Genius of Evil along the coast, robbing, plundering and taking captive all that fell in his way—overpowering and destroying the fleets sent out by government to chastise him. He was the terror of the land as well as the sea, conquering and laying waste all the towns along the coast that resisted his daring robberies, or refused to submit to his authority. The whole adjoining country was for a long time tributary to him. After defeating and driving out the Dutch he held undisputed possession of the island of Formosa and of Amoy, and here for a long time were his head-quarters. His old forts and watch towers and entrenchments are still pointed out. But whether he was buried here, on the spot indicated by these monumental statues, is a question not entirely settled to the satisfaction of those who have made the investigation.

These monumental statues are of colossal size—the two figures each nearly nine feet in height, and measuring over three feet across the shoulders. They are of solid granite, and although bearing the marks of time, the features are remarkably distinct and the expression most surprisingly perfect. The effigy of the horse is about five feet in length, and it is the same distance from the ground to the upper arch of his neck. The whole figure, with the curiously devised and richly wrought caparisons, is finely chiselled in stone, and exhibits a superior degree of artistic skill. It has been mutilated, most likely by some of the "outside barbarians," who often show their enterprise by attacking some rare monument or unique work of art. Many other spots worth visi-

Digitized by Google

ting may be noted. The Sam-tai-boo pagoda, supposed by the natives to be of immense antiquity, is a favourite sketch for those who have artistic predilections, though it possesses no other attraction. Another pleasant excursion may be made by boat to Pagoda Island situated at the mouth of Changchow river, and so called from the pagoda which is used as a beacon by passing junks.

Slightly to the Northward of the Amoy dock is the wall of the old Dutch factory. Another evidence of the former connection of the Dutch with Amoy is afforded by the triumphal arches, with figures of Dutchmen sculptured on them in relief, standing a short distance beyond the site of the former British Consulate (now the Taotai's yamen) No very clear history is attached to them, but it is presumed that they were erected about 1664, when the Dutch were permitted by special edict, to trade with Chang-chow-fu.

In the way of temples, there are a few to which Europeans occasionally make visits or excursions. One denominated the *Lam-poo-too-miao* is situated on the parade ground, but except to a stranger who had never seen the superior buildings of the same kind at Canton or elsewhere it possesses no points of particular interest. The same remark applies to the architecture of others in the neighbourhood, known to foreigners by the names of "Tiger's mouth" temple—"Rocking rock" temple—the "Fairy's foot"—the "White stag"—the Dragon's Beard" and lastly a building known as "the Colonel's Joss-house." To each of these, however, various traditions belong, which it would be interesting to collect, and we regret that we can find no details of them existing. Our mention of them will, however, serve to indicate to the visitor a field of enquiry and speculation.

The 200 gun battery built in 1841 to resist the attack of the English, and which proved quite useless for the purpose, is worth a visit as a monument of art and folly; as are also many of the inscription rocks in the neighbourhood. Amoy abounds in these boulders on one face of which are engraved lengthy inscriptions commemorative of various events. In some cases, they are fifty feet or more in height, but few people appear to have taken any trouble to decypher and copy these singular memorials of the past. Amoy is a great place for pic-

Digitized by Google

nics &c., and the fine scenery in the neighbourhood gives an additional charm to excursions of this description.

A visit to the City of Chang chow fu the chief city of the department of that name and distant some 35 miles from Amoy, is a favourite excursion and arrangements can easily be made for the trip with the master of one of the fast sailing small lorchas of the port. It is best to start early in the morning, say about 6 A. M., as with a fair breeze the city may then be reached about noon. After passing Pagoda island, a fine picturesque bay some twelve miles long and six miles broad is entered, its shores dotted with some thirty villages. At its western extremity is the mouth of the Chang chow river and three miles further lies the walled town of Haitang. The scenery in the neighbourhood is pretty, though the river valley is by no means wide. Five miles beyond Haitang lies Shima or *Chio-bé* as it is called in the local dialect. This is a busy place. The Chinese estimate its population as greater than that of Amoy. It possesses an unenviable notoriety from its neighbourhood being the resort of pirates. After passing a number of villages known locally under the collective name of *Ota* the river becomes shallower and if the lorcha is of heavy draft it will be necessary to exchange it for a smaller boat. Above Chio-bè are two Roman Catholic Mission stations but a few miles distant from each other.

The approach to Chang chow (漳州府) does not give much warning to the visitor of his being in the neighbourhood of a populous town. Almost the first intimation is the sight of a long and high bridge crossing the river with houses erected upon it. It is built on stone piles 25 in number, each 20 feet high and 30 feet apart. Large round beams of wood are laid from pile to pile and smaller pieces cross these on which rests a brick and stone pavement. The workmanship is clumsy but massive, some of the stones used in the pavement being 45 feet in length by 2 feet broad. The bridge is almost ten feet in width and about one half of its length on both sides is covered with shops. The usual landing place is just below this bridge. About a mile higher up the river is a second and similar bridge and just beyond this a temple which is reputed to be of great antiquity. It bears marks of extreme age in the decay every where visible and is said to have been erected about

Digitized by Google

A. D. 600 during the Sui dynasty. In the central shrine are seven gigantic figures flanked by 15 others, life size, at right angles on either side. To the right of the main building is another containing an immense idol about 20 feet in height carved out of solid granite.

Some of the streets of Chang Chow are tolerably wide but the majority are as filthy and offensive as those in most Chinese towns. There are several good shops and the markets are well supplied. At the Northwest corner is another temple containing even more imposing figures than that above mentioned. It contains a shrine dedicated to Chu fu tzŭ the celebrated commentator on the Chinese Classics. A house reputed to have been his exists in the centre of the city.

Behind this temple is a steep ascent crowned by three circular watch towers whence an extensive and beautiful view of the surrounding country can be obtained. Chang chow is surrounded by a wall which nearly forms a square, its southern side following the curve of the river. The Chinese state its population at 900,000 but that is probably above the mark. The surrounding amphitheatre is however densely populated, more than forty villages being visible to the eye from the watch towers above mentioned. In returning from this excursion, if advantage be taken of the tide Ku lang su may be reached the same evening.

The Capture of Chang chow by the rebels in the early part of 1864 and its subsequent recapture by the Imperialist's is alluded to in the notice of the trade of the port given below.

Island of Kulangsu.—(鼓浪嶼). This island, which as before stated, bounds the western side of the harbour, may be termed the 'foreign settlement' of Amoy. Previous to its occupation in 1841 by our troops it was defended by five batteries—two on the South end mounting fifteen and nine guns, two on the South side having seven and three guns and one on the Northwest side mounting eight guns. Of these but few vestiges now remain. It is worthy of remark that during the time that Keying was plenipotentiary in the South, Kulangsu was either accidentally or intentionally represented in an official memorial to the Emperor as being 15 *li* (or 5 miles) from Amoy, its real distance being in some places little over a third of a mile. All future reports were therefore based upon this assumption and consider-

Digitized by Google

able misunderstanding was caused by what now appears to be have been a statement intended to screen the laxity or incompetence of those originally charged with the defence of the city. Ku-lang-su is 2·85 miles in circumference 1·1 mile long and 0·72 mile in width. There are two distinct ridges upon the island, the highest of which is 280 feet above the level of the sea. Its geological formation is granitic, the soil being chiefly composed of that rock in a decomposed state. Large boulders of it occur in many places both upon the shore and the highest parts of the island. Its population when occupied by the British troops was estimated at between 3000 and 4000, but is probably less (exclusive of foreigners) at the present time. Fresh water is plentiful, and great pains have been taken in the irrigation of the soil, while numerous bamboo-spouts convey streams to the shore for the purpose of watering boats. In the centre of the island is a singular mass of granite protruding upwards to a height of some 200 feet in the form of immense rounded blocks. Several foreigners have attempted to scale this almost inaccessible knoll, but of one only is the success recorded—a commander in H. M. Navy. The island is covered with graves, every garden containing a number of these memorials of bygone generations, each headed in most cases with a tombstone and surrounded by the Omega-shaped embankment, sometimes faced with stone, so much in vogue amongst the Chinese. At the time of the occupation of the island a number of stone jars were discovered stowed away in the recesses of the rocks with luted covers. Upon examination they were found to contain perfect human skeletons, each bone carefully packed and numbered or marked with red paint.

Ku-lang-su boasts but two miserable little temples, though worship is occasionally carried on therein in a way worthy of more extensive and ambitious buildings. Processions are frequent, and numerous are the devices employed to induce strangers from the Amoy side to become worshippers at the ruined little shrines of the village. The inhabitants are civil to foreigners as a rule, and it is safe to walk about the island at any hour of the day or night. The roads are well made and well kept at the expense of the foreign community, and a healthful hour's exercise can be obtained in a walk round the island—or as nearly

Digitized by Google

round as the rocky shore will allow. This may in fact be considered one of the healthiest ports in China, although it is occasionally visited by epidemic sickness, and the little cemetery shews a sad record of deaths by disease. Visits of this kind are, however, fortunately rare, and compared with other ports, this may be said to be exceptionally healthy.

Although as a residence Amoy is far less preferable than Ku-lang-su, a few firms, some of the missionaries, and the Consulate officers still transact business on the Amoy side; in most cases however their private residences are on Ku-lang-su. As a place of habitation this latter island possesses numerous advantages. Open to the breezes from whatever quarter they blow, and even more healthy as a rule than other ports of China, its only natural drawback is the frequent visitation of typhoons to which it is liable. Socially it is not liked as a residence on account of its limited foreign society, and the small number of ladies who have found their way thither. The chief business of the port is in the hands of four or five large firms, the remainder doing but little.

The British Consul and staff, together with the Medical officer and Chaplain attached to the Consulate, reside on the South side of Ku-lang-su; the chief consular building being situated on a cliff commanding an extensive view seaward, and of the harbour, while the Vice Consulate is built at its foot. But a short distance from this is the Parsee burial ground, and between this and the landing place lies the foreign cemetery which is a neat plot of ground of about two acres in extent surrounded by a wall. No church for those of the established persuasion has as yet been built; the club house, a long low building situated between the landing place known as the *ling t'ow*, and the Consulate, having hitherto served as a temporary place of worship. The missionary community however, under the pastorship of the Revd. John and Alexr. Stronach, have built a neat little chapel on a plot of ground some 500 yards from the cemetery and have set an example which it would be well to see followed. There are no buildings on the island calling for special mention, while with the exception of the forts being now ruined and dismantled, the descriptions above given of the neighbourhood are perfectly applicable at the present day.

Digitized by Google

Missions. No. of inhabitants. Productions. Natural History.

MISSIONS AT AMOY.—The Protestant mission at this port under the care, for the most part, of the Reverends John and Alexander Stronach, is considered the most successful in China. In 1865, seventeen converts were admitted and at that date of the last report there were on the roll of the Churches in Amoy 321 members, and at the country Stations there were 67 members; making an aggregate of 388.

The Roman Catholic Mission is under the care of the Spanish Church which has several priests stationed here. They have erected a Cathedral which is a conspicuous object from the harbour and their converts number somewhat more than those of the Protestant mission.

NUMBER OF FOREIGN INHABITANTS.— The total number of foreign inhabitants of all nations scarcely amounted in December 1865 to 115. Taking into consideration the number of Consular officers, missionaries and other non-traders it will thus be seen that those engaged in commerce form but a small majority.

PRODUCTIONS.—Amoy is famed for its oysters and pumeloes which make their appearance in the market about September. Its more important articles of trade, both import and export, will be found described under that head. In the way of curiosities its rice paper flowers and carved peach stone bracelets are most sought after by foreigners. The latter are expensive, a dollar per stone being not unfrequently demanded.

NATURAL HISTORY.—In 1857 a few of the foreign residents of Amoy formed themselves into a Society, which they named the "Literary and Scientific Society of Amoy," having for its object the composition and discussion of papers upon the Productions and Natural History of Amoy and the neighbouring region—upon the Literature of the Chinese —and also upon subjects of general scientific interest. It is a source of much regret that this society was dissolved, but fortunately we are able to reproduce (with the author's sanction) the most important paper read during its brief existence. It is from the pen of R. Swinhoe, Esq., an eminent naturalist and now H. M. Consul at that port:—

Who has not wondered at the bare hills of Amoy, at the first glimpse he obtains on entering the harbour, and, seeing the great boulders of rock rise one above the other in endless confusion, thought to himself

Digitized by Google

with a shudder, Can animal life be there? But though animal life is there to a small extent, it is to the plains which are inhabited and cultivated with such care by the natives, that we must look for most that will interest us in our science.

The wily *Fox* is the first animal to consider, for, low as he stands in the natural series of *Mammals*, he is here prominent as the largest of the *Carnivora* we possess—that is to say, if we lay aside the claims of the half-starved Chinese cur, to which the term "wild" might almost in some instances be appropriately applied, and the occasional migrations of Tigers from the mainland.* The *Fox*, the *Hu-li* (狐狸) of the Court dialect, and the *Hill-dog* of the Amoy, is found, but not very abundantly, in the vicinity of most of the temples, and I have myself watched it more than once stealing along noiselessly, with its conspicuous bushy tail hung down, just as the setting sun was withdrawing its last rosy tints from the floating clouds overhead. The low cunning of this animal is too well known amongst us; but I have never heard of any of its signal feats in this part of the world with the exception of the occasional abduction of a fowl from the villagers, in defiance of the vigilance of the noisy watch-cur. I have had the good fortune to obtain a cub and a full-grown female of this species, and I think I can safely pronounce it to be the same as the European *Vulpes vulgaris.*

The greatest devastator among the poultry of the poor is an animal belonging to the Weasel family (*Mustelidæ Mustela subivica,*) but, though generally distributed, is very rarely seen. It measures about a foot and a half in length, has a buff-coloured fur, with a black muzzle, and is the *Hwang-shoo-lang* (黃鼠狼), of the *Pun-ts'aou*, and the *Chiah-ch'oo* (*Tawny rat*) (赤鼠) of Amoy men The havoc it commits amongst domestic fowls is well compensated for by its predilection for rats, which vermin it is said to destroy in large numbers. In the occasional high tides that wash over the bund into the merchants' godowns here, among the numbers of rats that are seen struggling near the surface of the water, driven out of house and home, it is not

* The tiger has once been killed at Amoy, and has several times been seen on the mainland.

Digitized by Google

unusual to see a few of these weasels wriggling their long bodies like snakes to some place of shelter.

Before leaving the *Carnivora*, it would be as well to mention a curious animal that was brought alive to me by a native, and which I kept some months in confinement. It evidently belonged to the Civet family (*Viverridæ*,) and measured in length one foot and-a-half, having rather long fur of a dingy brown colour, and a black head with a white line down the snout; the tail was tipped with white. At first I was doubtful whether this might not be some animal brought up by a Singapore junk, and not indigenous to China; but all doubt was removed on that score, by my subsequently receiving a skin from Tunggan as a present from a Chinese friend. It was described in his letter as a *Yuh-meen-maou* 玉貌貓 or *Gem-faced-cat*, and he regretted not having been able to send the body in the skin, as this animal is considered quite an epicure's dish. It is described in the *Pun-ts' aou* under the name *Hwan*, and is the *Paguma lorvata* of J. E. Gray.

We have also heard certain stories about the *Sea-Otter*, (*Lutra Sinensis*) that is occasionally seen prowling about on the Six Islands, seeking his finny prey at the dead hour of night, and avoiding the light of day; for soon as morning breaks,—

> "Consueta petens e fluctibus antra
> "Ibat."

I have at low tide often traced footprints on the sand of some animal into several caves in *Ku-lang-su*, and by following up the track have eventually come on small heaps of fishbones, but the animal that deposits them I have never had a glimpse of.

In the *Rodentia*, we are confined to that horrid group of vermin, *Rats*, there not being sufficient shelter for Hares, nor wood enough for Squirrels to pay their gambols in. The *Brown Rat* (*Mus Decumanus*) is of course found here, as indeed it is in all parts of the world wheresoever commerce has carried her deeply-laden vessels. M. Cuvier says, that "This rat originally came from Persia, where it lives in burrows; and it was not until 1727, that after an earthquake it arrived at Astracan by swimming across the Volga. It did not pass into Europe until the eighteenth century, and is now common in all large

Digitized by Google

cities throughout the world." The *Musk Rat (Sorex Myosurus)* with a leaden black skin, called by the natives 錢鼠 *Chin ch'oò* (*Money Rat*), with a pointed snout, and diminutive eyes, is also a common species, but it contents itself with the kitchen and lower parts of a house, and never ventures as high as the upper storey. It occurs plentifully in sewers and damp places and in Chinese dwellings, whence you often hear its sharp shrill cry, which, the Chinese say, sounds not unlike the jingling of money. It is remarkable for its strong musky odour, with which it impregnates almost everything it touches or runs over. True *Mice* I have never seen here; and indeed when their larger brethren are so plentiful, I should almost doubt their existence. A *Water Vole (Arvicola)* is found in the vicinity of ponds.

The next quadruped, the only representative we possess of the order *Edentata*, is by far the most interesting, on account of the numerous peculiarities both its form and habits present. It is the *Scaly Ant-eater* or *Pangolin* (*Manis Javanica*), "having no teeth, an extensile tongue, and subsisting on ants and termites; its body, limbs, and tail are covered with large, trenchant, imbricated scales, which it elevates in rolling itself into a ball, when wishing to defend itself against an enemy. All its feet have five toes." Such is Cuvier's description of the genus. Ours is a small species, measuring *in toto* only two feet and three inches, of which the tail takes one foot. Its gait is most peculiar,—with the body bent in a bow, and the head and tail downwards, as it runs along on the sides of its four feet. The moment it is touched or molested, the head and tail are dragged under the belly, and the animal assumes the appearance of a ball. A live individual was brought to me by a Chinaman, with a string tied round one of its hind legs; and to show me the immense muscular strength of the animal, he stood upon its back, and the creature actually raised itself and advanced a few steps. I kept it for some weeks, though when the string was removed from its leg I was at a loss what to do with it, for no box was strong enough to stand its burrowing propensity. At last I inserted it into an "overland" tin-case, and outstood the grating noise produced by the scratching of his long claws on the tin. But it did not hold him long, for though the box was

Digitized by Google

much too high, I thought, for it ever to attempt its escape by forcing the lid, yet this wonderful creature, by supporting itself on the end of its tail, and making use of its claws, managed to get out of the box. I captured him again, and tying a piece of whip-cord round his hind leg, it being useless to attempt to bind his retractile neck, secured him under a ladder, with hard tiles to frolic on, and a snug corner to retire into at pleasure. Next morning, however, on paying him a visit, I found he had not contented himself with the snug corner, but had raised one of the tiles, and dragged himself into the earth to the full extent of his string. Without a spade it was impossible to dislodge him, so I let him be; and there he remained for several days without a single morsel of food. At last he left his hiding-place, a good deal thinner, but not much reduced in bodily strength; for that same day with an effort he released his body, and left his bleeding leg behind dangling to the string. The bone of the femur remained on the animal whole, but the flesh had been torn away. He lived for a day or two after this catastrophe, not appearing to pay much attention to his wound, which was fast festering. Strength at last failed him, and he died. The Chinese call this animal in the Mandarin the *Ch'uen shan-kia* (穿山甲) or *Hill Burrower*, and in the Amoy dialect the *La-lee*, whence I suppose is derived the expression *La-lee-t'ow* applied to a scabby head, in allusion to the bare hairless state of the Pangolin's back. Many strange stories are told about this creature by the natives, among the strangest of which is the cunning mode employed in procuring a meal. The artful Pangolin, when suffering from the pangs of hunger, rolls himself up, and erecting his scales lays bare the naked flesh beneath; in this position he lies for some time, until, attracted by the savoury smell of flesh, thousands of mosquitoes swarm on his back to devour; the scales are then simultaneously compressed, and a plentiful meal is shaken out from the folds of his coat of mail, to be relished at leisure by his long tongue. Large prices are given by the native doctors for this animal, as its flesh and bones are employed for various medicinal purposes; and one of its scales, fastened to the end of a stick, is sold as a safe instrument to be used in scratching without fear of producing ulcers on the skin. So much then for the La-lee, on

Digitized by Google

which I have dwelt longer than I should; but considering its numerous peculiarities, I thought I was justified in saying what little I knew.

Dismissing then the *Cheiroptera* of the *Carnaria*, with a notice that several species of the genus *Vespertilio* exist under the venetians and eaves of most of our houses, and may be seen of an evening performing "on giddy wing their gambols round the brook, the tree;" and also the *Cetacea*, the *Phocænæ* or Porpoises of which order are well known to us, even in the harbour, where at times they may be seen showing their round white backs in a line, and then disappearing, to be seen again at a further distance,—let us now turn to the *Aves*, at which class we must take a much more general glance, as their numbers are much greater than the Mammals; for there are certain spots on the earth's surface where the latter are seldom if ever seen; but possessed of such various locomotive powers, the former are found in all parts of the globe. We commence then with the *Raptores*. Of the true *Falconidæ*, the species, indigenous to Amoy is the Kestrel (*Tinnunculus Japonicus*) also found in Europe. The Peregrine Falcon (*Falco Peregrinus*) is a straggling visitor, but a pair built their eyry last year on the hill of Nan-tai-woo (on the summit of which stands the Pagoda,) and some Chinese, who had robbed the nest, exposed the young birds—little balls of white down, with long yellow claws, and noble black eyes—in the market for sale as young Kites. I readily purchased them and kept them in confinement for some time, and had the pleasure of watching the gradual casting off of the white down, and development of feathers. Their erect posture, piercing glance, and superior size—who that has once seen can ever mistake the Peregrine?

A species of *Sparrow Hawk* (*Accipiter*), differing principally from that bird in England in having white instead of red axillary coverts, makes an occasional tour in the vicinity. There is also a *Buzzard* (*Buteo Japonicus*); and the *Hen Harrier* (*Curcus Cyaneus*) of Britain is seen not unfrequently in the early winter.

The *Kite* or *Bah-heo*, pronounced *Nai-heô* in the Chang-chow District, comes next (*Milvus Govinda*), the scavenger of the harbour. At all hours of the day he may be seen floating in numbers over the tall masts of the ships uttering his well-known scream. As some offal on

Digitized by Google

the surface of the water catches his eye, he descends and bears it away, perhaps pursued by several others, to some favourite rock, where having driven off his pursuers, he quietly tears and swallows his morsel. An arrant coward, too, is this self-same Kite. A crow or a magpie is often seen to attack him when he approaches the vicinity of their nests, and the ignoble bird of prey retreats at once with piteous cries, at every attack of his assailant offering his hooked claws, but making no further resistance. Among themselves in the breeding season they fight a good deal, but never come to an earnest set to; it is always pounce, offer claws, scream, and fly away. Once, by some management in this mode of fighting, I saw a pair them of hook claws, and at claws' length spin round and round, not being able to extricate themselves till they reached the ground. They build in great numbers on the precipitate sides of the Pagoda Island, and one pair had the temerity to nestle on the top of the ruins of the half-fallen Pagoda, but at the same time had the sense to place their nest on the side least exposed. I discovered no less than six nests in an evening's stroll on the island; they were built of twigs, root, pieces of rag or paper, or in fact any available rubbish, sometimes lined with a few feathers. Their eggs are nearly round, as big as a good-sized hen's egg, and blotched with olive brown. In an evening at sunset I have counted as many as sixty kites, soaring at different heights over that island.

An *Osprey* (*Pandion haliactus*) is sometimes seen even in the harbour, but little is known of him. I have seen him strike a fish close under the bows of a vessel, and bear it away in triumph.

The *Great Owl* (*Bubo Maximus*) 暗光鳥 *Am-kong-nedou*, I have seen twice, but have been assured by the priest of the Nam-p'o-t'o temple that in rainy seasons he has shot (he sports a foreign gun) several specimens. I reared a young one, and kept him for more than two years; by some accident in the beginning of his career he had one of his eyes knocked out, when the other orb seemed to increase in size and lustre and make up somewhat for the lost eye. The iris was of a dark golden-yellow; but his great cat-like head, with long feathery horns, which he always erected when irritated: his loud snap of the bill and hiss of alarm, and flap of his expansive wings, used to be the admiration

Digitized by Google

of all who saw him. In very hot weather he used to to shake the skin of his throat with mouth open, in the same manner as turkeys do.

A *Sparrow Owl* (*Ninox japonicus*,) and a small tawny *Scops Owl* (*Scops japonicus*) are seen occasionally in winter.

We will pass more rapidly now through the next and most extensive order, that of the *Perchers* (*Insessores*), and I will only make slight mention of a few of the species that are strictly indigenous to Amoy. At their head stands the large *Butcher-bird* or Shrike (*Lanius Schach*), nearly always to be met with in the valleys uttering his discordant cries. It is the (鵙鶏) *Pè-lo* of the natives.

Among the *Merulidæ*, or Thrushes, the *Black-bird* and *Rock Thrush* (*Petrocinella manilensis*) are always with us. the former enlivening our gardens by his rich full notes; and the latter enchanting the lonely wanderer among the bleak hills with his wild minstrelsy, as he sings from the summit of a monstrous boulder, or springs lightly into the air, trolling forth his merry roundelay. It may be mentioned, that the Blackbird here, though very similar, is yet not the same as our Blackbird at home; he differs not only in being of greater size, and in the colouring of the female, but also in his call-note. The Rock Thrush and Blackbird are taken by the Chinese for one and the same, and are called *Ok'ee*, though one is blue and red, and the other black.

The most familiar and perhaps best known is the *Magpie Robin* (*Copsychus saularis*), a small bird of the pied plumage of a Magpie, with the habits and peculiarities of a Robin. Its song, poured out at early morn or sunset from the roof-tops of our houses, is occasionally pretty, but abounding in harsh and jarring notes. Like the Redbreast at home it is very quarrelsome, and sings in defiance when engaged in duels with others of its tribe; but few engagements prove mortal except in the pairing season, when it is not uncommon to find the defeated gallants skulking about, and seeking for holes that may suffice them at once for deathbed and coffin. Its native name is (似喜) *Sze he*, which means "resembling the Magpie," and it is here vulgarly called *Chuy-k'am-ch'e*.

The most diminutive of all stands next—the little *Tailor Bird* (*Orthotomus*), remarkable for its long-pointed bill, which serves as a needle in sewing leaves together round its nest; the underside of a long leaf of

Digitized by Google

the *Alpinia Nutans* is often chosen, the edges of which are drawn together by thread made of spider's web and fibres. The prettiest construction of the kind I have seen was a nest flanked in by three orange-leaves, and placed at the extremity of the bough of an orange tree. This bird is called *Mung-tang-a* in the vernacular.

A genus of long-tailed birds closely allied to the last, is found wherever bushes abound,—the *(Longtails* or *Preinæ).* Their song is sweet, but never varied.

The *Zosterops, White* or *Mealy Eye,* 粉眼 *Fun-yen* and *Chin-si-à,* little green and yellow birds, with a peculiar ring of white feathers round the eye; and a species of Tom tit *(Parus minor)* may be met with all the year through.

I must not pass over a very singular bird of the tribe *Tenuirostres,* by no means uncommon in Amoy, and which cannot help attracting notice by its gay colours and peculiar form. I mean the *Hoopoe* (*Upupa Epops*) of Linnæus, also found in Europe, and a rare straggler in Great Britain. It is a bird of a buff-fawn colour, striped transversely with black, and adorned with a beautiful crest of long lax feathers, banded alternately with red and black, which he is capable of raising or depressing at pleasure. The awkward gait of the bird, its occasional tapping on the ground with its long bill as if with a walking stick and its singular habit of bowing when disturbed, would of themselves make the creature an object of interest; but what is most peculiar is its cry of *hoo-poo-poo* (whence its name) produced by drawing the air into the trachea, which puffs out on each side of his neck, and forcing it out again by striking the point of his bill against the ground, each stroke producing a separate and distinct note. It is looked upon with some aversion by the Chinese, on account of its often selecting dilapidated coffins to nestle in, and is nicknamed by them the *Coffin-bird.* I have found the nest in an exposed coffin, as also in the city wall. The young are very timid, and make a strange hissing noise when crying for food.

The *Ardeidæ,* or Herons, as might be expected from the large tracts of paddy-fields, abound in their species; prominent among which stands the *Heron* of Great Britain (*Ardea Cinerea*), also found here. Flocks of

Digitized by Google

the beautiful *White Egret*, or Paddy-bird as they are familiarly known to us, (*Herodias Garzetta,*) often attract our attention as they wing their way slowly through the obscure blue of a summer twilight, from the fields where they have been feeding, to their selected nesttrees, on which they settle like masses of snow among the dark green leaves.

The *Yellow-headed Egret*, (*Buphus coromandus*) while with us in summer is commoner, and roams about in larger flocks than the latter. A third and solitary species (*Herodias euophotes*) is also found, and may be distinguished by its yellow bill, and the tuft of snowy feathers which surmouts the occiput. We have besides five or six other species of Heron, nearly all remarkable for their elegance and beauty. The Egret is much admired by the sentimental Chinese, and is often alluded to in poetical compositions by the style *Loo-sze* 鷺鷥; and the island of Amoy is often poetically called *Loo-mun* 鷺門, *Loo-keang* 鷺江, and *Loo-taou* 鷺島, from the number of these snow-like birds that annually frequent it.

Of the ninety-two species of *Insessores* found here, nine are British birds; the *Raptores* that are similar, I have before remarked on. Seven species of the *Grallatores*, and nearly all the *Natatores*, with the exception of the Pelicans, Albatrosses, and a few Gulls and Terns, are identical with those found in Great Britain; and again many forms that exist in Europe though not discoverable here, are represented by very similar and closely allied forms.

TRADE AT AMOY—The condition of trade at Amoy as it now exists can best be gleaned by extracts from the exhaustive returns published of late by the Customs' authorities. Till 1864 statistics were difficult to be obtained and until the month of October in that year Amoy suffered greatly from the proximity of the rebel bands, who, having captured Chang-chow-fu, the chief city of the Amoy district, interfered greatly with the legitimate commerce carried on at this port. In 1865 Mr Kleczkowski, the foreign commissioner of Customs, writes as follows to the Inspector General:

When, a year ago, the Trade Returns for this port were forwarded a large portion of the neighbouring country was in a state of anarchy, and Chang-chow-fu (漳州府), of which Amoy is but the depôt,

Digitized by Google

was in possession of the Rebels. Amoy was also,for a time, menaced by the Chang-maos, and kept in a constant state of alarm; business was paralysed, and all commercial enterprise was at a standstill. My predecessor in his Trade Report for 1864, remarked that until the fall of Chang chow-fu in the month of October of that year, the commercial prosperity of Amoy had been gradually on the increase for several years, and that there was reason to hope that, upon the re-establishment of peace, it would quickly return to its original state. It is satisfactory to observe, that this hope has to a great extent been already realized. Indeed, since the recapture in April 1865 of Chang-chow-fu, when the Rebels evacuated the adjoining districts in the province of Fu-kien, the trade of Amoy has been steadily progressive.

In Shipping and Tonnage there has been a very large increase. In 1864, 661 vessels, registering 210,539 tons, entered the port, whilst in 1863 there were no less than 802 vessels, registering 278,319 tons, being an augmentation of 141 vessels, and 66,280 tons. The increase in the departures consisted of 135 vessels, registering 70,693 tons. The above figures include 265 Steamers. Of these, besides the casual arrivals from the various Chinese ports, there are six which form a regular line between Hongkong, Swatow, Amoy and Foochow; three are run by the Peninsular and Oriental Company, and three by Messrs. D. Lapraik & Co. It is by these boats that all the Opium arrives, at well as a considerable portion of the Native produce.

Imports.—The total value of Imports amounted in 1865 to $12,974,724, shewing an increase of $3,555,099 over the preceding year, which was due principally to a large increase in the arrivals of Rice. The following table indicates the nature and value of the principal Imports:

Denomination.		1864.		1865.
Opium,	piculs	4,774	...	5,156
Cotton Yarn,	,,	3,205	...	3,936
,, Goods,	pieces	65,230	...	88,643
Cotton,	piculs	42,415	...	46,377
Metals,	,,	27,501	...	15,259
Bean Cakes,	,,	306,129	...	265,601
Rice,	,,	150,814	...	822,546
Wheat,	,,	7,312	...	84,137
Beans and Peas,	,,	202,124	...	187,569

Digitized by Google

Exports in 1865. *Trade in* 1864, 1865.

EXPORTS.—The total of value of Exports in 1865 amounted to $2,699,358, shewing a diminution as compared with the previous year of $1,074,453. The following is a comparative table of the principal articles of Export during 1864-65.

Denomination.		1864.		1865.
Tea,	piculs	53,632	...	43,742
Sugar,	,,	128,877	...	51,317
Nankeens,	,,	2,454	...	2,016
Paper,	,,	22,249	...	24,868
Medicine,	,,	1,959	...	1,609
Iron Ware,	,,	6,257	...	3,561
Tobacco, Prepared,	,,	3,264	...	2,747
Vermicelli,	,,	2,929	...	2,861
Gold Leaf,	pieces	51,495	...	16,523

RE-EXPORTS.—Of re-exports, in 1864, the value amounted to $774,877, an increase in 1865 being shewn of $450,759.

In adding up the values of Imports, Exports, and Re-exports, the value of the entire trade of Amoy represents $16,899,718. In 1864 it reached the sum of $13,968,313, thereby shewing an increase for 1865 of $2,931,403. In 1865, the grand total of Duties collected was $471,978. In 1864 $474,909, being a decrease in 1865 of $2931.00. This is caused by the delay in the exportation of Teas. The large importation of Rice and other Merchandize, which enters free of Duty, whilst it testify to the increase of Trade, sufficiently explains the cause of the small deficiency in the Revenue. It likewise tends to bear out the assertion, to the effect that if this neighbourhood had been in a state of peace, the money needed for the purchase of the common necessaries of life would have been employed in the purchase of other Merchandize subject to duty, which would have made an increase instead of a decrease in the Revenue for 1865.

Digitized by Google

FOOCHOW.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

FOOCHOW, the Capital of the Province of Fu-kien, and one of the principal ports opened to foreign trade, is situated in Lat. 26° 02′ 24″ N. and Long. 119° 25′ 00″ E. The ordinary spelling of the name (in Chinese 福州) differs slightly from the more correct representation of the sound as given in the syllables Fu-chow—sometimes written Fuh chau; whilst in the local dialect the pronunciation is Hok-chiu.

The province of Fu-kien is coterminous on the South with that of Kwang-tung, and is bounded on the North by Che-kiang, on the West and North-west by Kiang-si, and on the East by the sea, forming here the straits known as the Formosa channel. Fukien is preëminently a mountainous province, the entire area being hilly with the exception of comparatively insignificant tracts of alluvial land found near the mouths of its two great rivers. Of these the principal is the Min (閩江), a noble stream upwards of three hundred miles in length, which, with its numerous tributaries, drains and gives access to fully three-fourths of the total area of the Province. This river is formed by the junction at Yen-p'ing-fu, one of the central cities of Fu-kien, of three streams descending from remote angles of the Province, of which one derives its waters from the Wu-E range in the extreme North-west (known in the local pronunciation as Boo-He, whence the familiar term of Bohea teas), whilst another flows from the north of the central watershed in the eastern division of the Province. from the

Digitized by Google

Southern face of which the second great river of Fu-kien—the Lung-kiang—flows seaward past the port of Amoy.

The attention of European residents in China was drawn at an early date to the probable advantages of commercial intercourse at Foochow, especially with regard to the shipment of the black teas produced in the Province and transported to Canton by a long and toilsome inland journey. About the year 1830 a memoir drawn up by Mr Ball, inspector of teas to the East India Company in China, very strongly urged the opening of this port, and his views were eventually acted upon at the conclusion of the Treaty of Nanking in 1842, when Foochow was included among the four ports declared open in addition to that of Canton.

Position—Like all Chinese cities of importance, Foochow lies at some distance inland, being thirty-four miles from the mouth of the river Min. The city is built in a plain through which the river takes its course, and lies about three miles from its banks, with which however, it is connected by a line of suburbs stretching from the riverside to the city walls. Some seven miles above Foochow, the Min divides into two channels, which reunite about ten miles below the city, thus forming a long and narrow island, some sixteen miles in length by three or four in greatest breadth, stretching opposite to the northern bank on which the city and suburbs are built. Between this island and the northern shore lies the small islet called Chung-chow (中州) connected by a bridge with both the island forming the south bank and the suburb of the city, which is called Nan-t'ai (南台).

The entrance to the river Min from seaward lies a few miles to the northward of the islands known as the White Dogs (白犬山), and is formed between sandbanks which extend seven miles from the land and are partly dry at low water. Guided through the intricate and dangerous navigation of the estuary by the prominent landmark called Sharp Island Peak or Pa-chow-mi (巴州尾), a vessel entering the river is brought, at a distance of some seven or eight miles from the mouth, to a point where the stream is suddenly contracted to a narrow channel of barely half-a-mile across. This passage is called Kin-pai Pass, and is formed by rocky walls on either hand, the picturesque

Digitized by Google

aspect of whi
of Min-ngan
terraced culti
compared wit
pass, at a dista
at Lo Sing I
Europeans ow
at a distance
vessels (with
draught) are
prevented by
water, the na
years throug
the view of p

The autho
published, gi

"Following
Anchorage, s
mountain cal
height). A l
way up the r
foreigners an
Ku-shan, two
situated on th
A lofty watch
The foreign h
consuls, grad
on the left l
residences of
in foreign sty
and houses of

"The smal
Island (中
is connected

"Bridge of Ten Thousand Ages," or the Big Bridge. This bridge is

Digitized by Google

go, and is
feet wide.
nces from
ends, and
arly three
buttress,
id. Until
taken up
the use of
is farther
bridge, of
gth of the
able masts
Amoy and
Island."
oined by a
uilt around
been com-
thern part
six and se-
iat of Can-
nsiderable.
hose tokens
ellish some
quarters of
area of the
e and other
derives its
appellation
ie walls add
se, two, the
a, or Hill of
and South-
es the South

[illegible] to which a long street leads from the river-side, continued in a

Digitized by Google

straight line through the centre of the city and leading to the principal offices of Government. The Black Rock Hill, about 300 feet in height, is noteworthy as being one of the places of residence for the British Consul (whose house and offices, however, are in the foreign settlement), having been adopted as such in the early days of the port with the view of opposing all attempts at imitating in Foochow the exclusive policy so long carried out in the city of Canton.

The eastern half of the city is occupied by the Tartar garrison, the general features of which precisely resemble those of the similar body of troops resident at Canton. Near the East Gate are hot springs used by the Chinese as baths, and believed to be efficacious in the cure of skin diseases. The water is very hot, but clear, and not only rises from the ground, but also bubbles up from the beds of streams in the neighbourhood. Some of the springs are built over with bathing houses, whilst others are merely availed of in tanks in the open air.

The part of the city most frequented by "sight-seeing" visitors is that known as Curiosity Street, where the dealers in China-ware, antiquities, and stone carvings chiefly congregate. Among the curiosities in which the Foochow dealers excel are figures, vases, models of temples or monumental constructions, pagodas etc., carved in the stone commonly but erroneously called soap-stone, the correct name of which is agalmatolite or pagodite. This stone, notwithstanding that its structure is really quartzose, is so soft aud unctuous as to resemble a compact talc or steatite. It is opaque, generally reddish or greyish white, sometimes veined with a deeper tint, with a feeble oily lustre. It consists of silica 54, alumina 34, potash 6 2. and water 4. Good specimens of porcelain or bronze are seldom met with at Foochow, though large quantities of inferior metal-work are exposed for sale. Among the other objects of interest to be found in the shops are exquisitely executed artificial flowers, made from the vegetable pith known as rice-paper, and curious figures of birds, carved in charcoal and coloured to represent the living originals. The art of lacquering, as practised at Foochow, is said to have been originally derived from the Japanese, whose workmanship it strongly resembles. Very high prices are demanded for good lacquer-ware.

Digitized by Google

Public Buildings. Fishing Cormorants.

Few public buildings are worthy of a visit, especially if the temples of Canton have been already seen. The temple devoted to the worship of the Goddess of Heaven, frequented by the seafaring class whose special protector this deity is, and situated in the suburbs, is one of the most richly adorned places of worship.

Among the most curious sights at Foochow are the exploits of the fishing cormorants, which are frequently seen at their work in the river opposite the city. The following description is quoted from the work already referred to above:—

"These birds look at a distance about the size of a goose, and are of a dark, dirty colour. The fisherman who has charge of them stands upon a raft about two and a half feet wide, and fifteen or twenty feet long, made out of five large bamboos of similar size and shape, firmly fastened together. It is very light, and is propelled by a paddle. A basket is placed on it to contain the fish when caught. Each raft has three or four cormorants connected with it; when not fishing they crouch down stupidly on the raft.

"The fisherman, when he wishes to make a cormorant dive for fish, pushes or throws it off the raft into the water. If it is not disposed at once to dive and seek for fish, he beats the water with his paddle, or sometimes strikes the bird, so that it is glad to dive and get out of his reach. When it has caught a fish it rises to the surface, holding it in its mouth, and apparently striving to swallow it. A string tied around its neck, or a metal ring, effectually prevents swallowing except, perhaps, in the case of a very small fish. Sometimes the fish is large, and there is evidently a struggle between it and the cormorant. The fisherman, when near enough, dexterously passes a net-like bag, fastened to the end of a pole, over the two, and draws them both on the raft. He then forces the fish from the grasp of the bird, and, as if to reward the latter for its success, gives it a mouthful of food, which it is enabled to swallow on his raising the ring from the lower part of the neck".

Population.—The native population of Foochow has been estimated at 600,000, but no certain data exist for purposes of accurate calculation. Although less turbulent than the Cantonese, they are far less

Digitized by Google

mild and orderly than the natives of more northern regions. A strong antipathy to foreigners was manifested by the populace in general when the port was first opened to foreign trade, and as no means were ever taken to awe the mob into submission (Foochow being the only city open to European residents at which a British force has never been seen) insulting language and even personal violence are still not unfrequently experienced by foreigners. The dress of the country-women in the neighbourhood of Foochow, by whom much of the porterage of the city is performed, attracts attention owing to the fashion of wearing extremely short skirts and of decorating the hair in a very tasteful manner with natural flowers.

HISTORY.—Attention having been at an early period drawn to Foochow as an advantageous shipping port for the Black Teas grown in its neighbourhood, the port was included among the five declared open in 1842; and in June 1844 Mr. Tradescant Lay was despatched thither as the first British Consul. A number of years elapsed, however, before the expectations that had been formed as to the capabilities of the place were realized. Difficulties of navigation impeded the easy access of shipping, no market for imports could be found, and the local traders were as yet unaccustomed to the method of dealing with foreigners. The first years of intercourse with the natives were marked by successive outbursts of turbulence, commencing with a serious riot in March 1846, when a mob of natives, assembled for an attack on some Cantonese connected with the foreign residents, forcibly entered and plundered the houses of several of these latter, for whom an indemnity of some $46,000 was eventually exacted from the local authorities. Complaints of insult and outrage in individual cases continued to be frequent in ensuing years, nor, as has been remarked above, is the insolent demeanour of the populace towards Europeans yet subdued. It was not until 1853 that any active measures were taken for the extension of the trade of the Port. In that year, however, an energetic American firm opened a connexion, by means of native agents, with the interior tea-districts, and made extensive shipments to New York of the same description of teas which were formerly carried across the mountains to Shanghai or Canton. From this period the ex-

Digitized by Google

port trade in Teas steadily increased, though with the exception of a contraband trade in opium, the absence of a market for imports continued a notable feature of the Port. Owing principally to its position, Foo-chow escaped capture or disturbance by insurgents during the prevalence of the T'ai-p'ing rebellion, though fears for the safety of the city have more than once been felt. These apprehensions led to a request on the part of the authorities in 1865 for the assistance of British officers for the instruction of a body of troops in the use of foreign arms; upon which an an officer and some men were detached from H. M.'s 9th Regimeut and sent to Foo-chow, where a camp of instruction was formed, and some hundreds of Tartar soldiers very creditably drilled. All fear of a rebel attack was dissipated, however, with the destruction of the last remnants of the T'ai-p'ing hosts in February 1866.

Means of Access.—Communication with Hong-kong is maintained by two lines of steamers, touching at the intermediate ports of Amoy and Swatow, and affording bi-weekly means of transit. The distances are as follows; from Foo-chow to Amoy 185 miles; Amoy to Swatow, 150 miles; Swatow to Hongkong 175 miles. The steamers usually leave Foo-chow in the afternoon, arriving at Amoy the next morning, and leave again towards night. Touching at Swatow on the following day, they reach Hongkong on the morning of the third day. Fares between Hongkong and Foochow for European passengers are $60, with return-tickets valid for four months at $90. Steamers also trade between Foochow and Shanghai, touching at Ningpo, but no regular line is established. The distance between Foochow and Shanghai is 410 miles. On the arrival of steamers at Pagoda Anchorage passengers proceed to Foochow in native boats, which occupy from two to four hours in accomplishing the journey.

Foreign Residences, Mode of Living, etc.—The residences of the European community are scattered over the hilly ground which rises on the south bank of the Min, opposite the little island of Chung-chow, and communicating with it and with the city by means of the "Big Bridge." The British Consulate, comprising several detached buildings, lies not far from the water's edge, and almost immediately

Digitized by Google

opposite the foot of the Bridge. On either side of these buildings, and for a considerable distance to the rear, lie the "compounds" or enclosures containing the mercantile establishments of the British and foreign residents, dispersed without settled plan, but connected by irregular roads and paths. The British Consular Church stands a short distance to the westward of the Consulate, and behind it lie the British Cemetery and the burial ground belonging to the missionary body. The irregular elevations of the ground on which the foreign establishments are assembled, the dense and varied foliage with which they are surrounded, and, above all, the charming view obtained across the river, render this one of the most picturesque spots among all the open ports. From the vast outline of the Ku-shan some six miles to the eastward to the amphitheatre of distant hills on the west and north-west, with the foreground of the picture occupied by the wooded heights and dense habitations of the city and suburbs, their confused bulk sharply interrupted by the towering White Pagoda and other less lofty buildings, a panorama of varied effect and striking beauty is offered to the gaze.

The mercantile community numbers some fifty individuals, of whom about two-thirds are British, and the remainder natives of the United States or Germany. The total number of foreign residents, including the employés of the Chinese Maritime Customs and missionaries of various denominations, probably exceeds one hundred. The anchorage for vessels being at a distance of ten miles from the city secures to Foochow the same advantage in respect of quiet and good order which a similar circumstance entails in the case of Canton. The loose population which is inseparable from a fleet of merchant-shipping is congregated about the anchorage of Pagoda Island, where some stores and boarding-houses are kept by Europeans. One or two general stores are also established at the settlement, but the proximity of Hongkong enables residents to supply their wants at the shops of the Colony with regularity and despatch. The reproach of unsociable habits or of a tendency to gather in narrow cliques has long been peculiarly attached to the community of Foochow, but it is due, most probably, rather to the scattered position of the various residences than to any other local

Digitized by Google

cause. Having been long neglected and almost cut off from the other open Ports, the settlement has certainly, however, been lacking in those undertakings for mutual entertainment and social enjoyment which have been so strikingly developed at other places. Among the private associations which have been formed are a Billiard Club, constituted by a limited number of shareholders (value of each share $150) a Fives' Court, also a joint-stock undertaking, a Bowling Alley, and a Reading Room. Various efforts have been made, but as yet without success, to combine these various institutions in one general Club. Races have been occasionally set on foot during the cool season, but with less spirit than at other of the Ports.

The picturesque scenery of the surrounding country, the facility of travelling by boat, and the attractions of sport, render excursions into the neighbouring districts a favourite mode of relaxation. A few days' journey by the not uncomfortable native travelling-boats enables a visitor to traverse the highly interesting tea-districts, and a few hours' distance from the city suffices to remove a European from the atmosphere of truculence and assumed contempt which surrounds him in the immediate neighbourhood of Foochow. A shorter but highly interesting trip is afforded by the ascent of the Ku-Shan, or Drum Mountain, the foot of which may be reached in an hour by dropping down the river with the tide. A celebrated Buddhist temple is built at a height of some 2000 feet, and about 1000 feet lower than the summit of the mountain, rendered accessible to the numerous pilgrims who visit the sacred shrine by a well-paved path of about six feet in width leading from the foot of the mountain to the temple gate. The toil of the ascent is amply repaid by the charming views of the valley of the Min which are disclosed by successive stages of the journey. The temple itself, like most others of its kind, consists of three large buildings, ranged one behind the other, on as many terraces cut from the mountain-side, with smaller buildings and courtyards on either side, constituting a monastery which contains upwards of one hundred inmates. The chief attraction by which pilgrims are drawn to this spot from long distances consists in a relic popularly believed to be one of the teeth of Buddha, whose sacred jaws have furnished precious deposits

Digitized by Google

of this kind to almost every temple of note throughout the Chinese Empire. Many Chinese, however, visit the temple with the object of witnessing the sunrise from the summit of the mountain, the ascent to which they accomplish before dawn.

CLIMATE, PRODUCTIONS, etc.—The climate of Foochow is in general not dissimilar to that of Canton, with the exception that the heats of summer are less tempered by the cooling monsoon, and that in winter a somewhat greater degree of cold prevails. The summer sets in with the month of May, and lasts until the first weeks of September, at which time the North-westerly winds set in. The months of July and August are as a rule excessively sultry, and during these months in 1866 several cases of death from sunstroke and heat-apoplexy occurred, simultaneously with the occurrence of numerous fatal cases of the same kind at Shanghai and on the Yang-tze; whilst Hongkong and Canton remained altogether exempt from mortality under this head, in consequence, doubtless, of the tempering influences of the S.W. monsoon. Frost and ice, although rarely seen at Foochow, are nevertheless occasionally known; and in the month of February 1864 some two inches of snow fell upon the surrounding hills—an event not remembered for nearly forty years before. In ordinary winters, the mercury seldoms falls below 38° to 40°; whilst the range of summer heat is from 80° to 96°. Notwithstanding the moderate degree of cold, however, which the thermometer indicates, the thickest winter clothing used in England is required for personal comfort during the months of December to March.

The style of living among Europeans is similar in every respect to that in vogue at Hongkong, and the markets are supplied with the same description of provisions. Beef and poultry are the staples of animal food, mutton being rarely found unless specially imported from Shanghai. Fish abound in great variety, both from the river and the sea. Foochow bacon and hams are much prized in the absence of imported meats of the kind, and are largely shipped to all parts of China. The hams are small and comparatively thin, but are as a rule excellently cured. Pheasants, partridges, quail, and wildfowl are to be had in the proper seasons, and venison is occasionally brought

Digitized by Google

from the hills. Oysters are very plentiful during the cold weather, but are dangerous if eaten raw. Among fruits, the lychee is the earliest and most delicate; in addition to which are peaches, plums, persimmons, and pears, with several varieties of the orange. The pumelo and mango are imported from Amoy. Vegetables are also abundant, and in winter cabbages, lettuces etc. are cultivated by the European residents. Excellent potatoes are largely grown for the supply of foreigners and of the shipping, as also for export to Hongkong.

CURRENCY.—The circulating medium used by Europeans is the Mexican Dollar, which passes current either "chopped" (*i. e.* with the indented stamps of the shroffs or money-inspectors through whose hands the coin has passed) or plain. No smaller coin exists, with the exception of the Chinese cash, but the deficiency is supplied by notes of the value of 100 cash upwards, which are issued from numerous natives banks established at Foochow, and which have a large, though gradually diminishing, circulation. At no other place in China is banking more extensively practised or notes so largely circulated. No control is exercised by the Chinese government over this issue of paper money, in which, nevertheless, the public has full confidence. The notes are printed from copper plates or wood-blocks on oblong slips of paper, with such artistic design and complicated checks by means of numbering and tallies as to defy the danger of counterfeiting. A Mexican Dollar is exchanged at the average rate of 1,000 to 1,100 cash in currency or paper.

The local weights of Foochow differ from those employed elsewhere, being one-third less, so that a Foochow catty is as nearly as possible equivalent to one English pound avoirdupois.

MARITIME CUSTOMS, PILOTAGE, DOCKS, &c.—The foreign employés of the Chinese Custom House form a numerous establishment, subordinate to the Imperial Superintendent of Customs, an office which is filled by the General commanding the Tartar garrison, who discharges his duties in respect to the collection of customs through a deputy of lower rank. Much difficulty has prevailed at Foochow in the payment of duties by foreign merchants, owing to the fluctuations in the relative value of Dollars and Sycee (pure silver) the latter being exclu-

Digitized by Google

sively the medium of payment, but in August 1866 an agreement was arrived at in accordance with which duties were thenceforward made payable in the following manner:—

1st, in Sycee.

2nd, in Dollars at the rate fixed by the Assay made at Canton in 1843.

3rd, in Mexican Dollars at 10 per cent discount.

N.B.—The rate of Assay fixed at Canton for cut Dollars was 13.2 per cent discount, and for clean Mexican Dollars, 12 per cent discount.

By this arrangement the Chinese Government consented to allow the option of payment at a fixed rate, whilst the amount of 10 per cent appears to be a fair approximation, and will obviate the inconvenience arising from the daily fluctuation of the value of sycee, beside being less than the fixed standard of the Assay.

A staff of European pilots conducts the navigation of foreign vessels entering or leaving the river Min, but, notwithstanding the skill of many of these individuals, wrecks are of frequent occurrence among the shifting sandbanks and intricate channels of the river. A pilot-board, consisting of some of the foreign consuls, held until lately some jurisdiction over the association of pilots, but the difficulty of enforcing its regulations owing to the conflict of nationalities has led to a cessation of the arrangement. The charge for pilotage from the White Dogs to Sharp Peak Island is $3.00 per foot of draught, and $1.50 per foot thence to Pagoda Anchorage. Native boats were formerly employed in large numbers for towing heavily laden vessels to the mouth of the river; but the use of steam tugs is now introduced.

A dock, owned and managed by Europeans, exists at Pagoda Anchorage, having a length of 300 feet, breadth of 95 feet, and depth 22 feet. It has an average depth of water at springs of 17 feet and neaps of 14 feet. Steam power is used for pumping dry. The following is the scale of charges:—

For hire of dock,—for day of entrance and two following days,—a charge of one Mexican Dollar per registered ton is made. After that period sixteen cents per register ton, per day, excepting when ships enter the Dock for heavy repairs; or Iron ships, for the purpose of scraping and painting their bottoms.

Digitized by Google

Newspaper. Post-Office. Bank. Insurance Offices. Trade.

NEWSPAPER.—The first attempt in journalism was made in March 1866, when a small sheet entitled the *Foochow Advertiser* was set on foot. This newspaper is published on Wednesdays and Saturdays, at a subscription price of $2 per month.

POST OFFICE.—The packet agency, established in connection with the Hongkong Post Office, is conducted by one of the subordinate officers of the British Consulate, at which office mails are delivered and despatched.

BANK, INSURANCE OFFICES.—A branch of the Oriental Bank Corporation was opened at Foochow in 1866; and numerous Insurance Offices are represented by agents among the mercantile firms.

TRADE.—As remarked above, the only staple of importance in the commerce of Foochow is Tea, the preponderance of which over all other articles of Exports coming under the cognizance of the Foreign Customhouse is shewn by the following table:

EXPORTS.

	Value. 1864.	Value. 1865.
Tea,	$16,386,894	$19,717,882
Paper, Fruit, Timber,	784,677	1,091,344
Total in Mexican Dollars,	17,171,571	20,809,226

In addition to the above, miscellaneous Chinese articles were exported in the above periods to the amount annually of from $300,000 to $500,000.

IMPORTS are slow in making headway, owing to the difficulties of transit through the interior, and the disinclination of the natives to accept aught but silver in exchange for the teas exported. The following table indicates the movement of the import trade during two successive years:

IMPORTS.

	Value. 1864.	Value. 1865.
Cotton Piece Goods,	$ 571,097	$ 402,253
Woollen Goods,	281,635	168,425
Opium,	4,347,338	3,306,412
Chinese Cottons,	1,438,938	1,330,107
Sundries,	969,401	1,914,595
Total,	$7,608,409	$7,121,792

Digitized by Google

Export of Tea. Tea Districts.

In addition to the above, sundries the value of which was rendered in Taels were imported in 1864 to the amount of Taels 1,427,826, and in 1865 to the amount of Taels 882,019. The principal miscellaneous imports consist in rice, sugar, tobacco, beans and bean-cake, &c. carried coastwise.

The Tea, which forms the staple of trade, is shipped in the proportion of about two-thirds to Great Britain, and one-third to Australia, the United States, and sundry ports. The following are the amounts exported of late years:

Season 1861-2,	56,000,000	lbs.
,, 1862-3,	52,000,000	,,
,, 1863-4,	64,000,000	,,
,, 1864-5,	63,000,000	,,
,, 1865-6,	65,000,000	,,

The year 1863, so marked by speculative trading throughout China, brought, as will be noticed, a sudden and large expansion in the export of tea from Foochow; and notwithstanding the disastrous result of the enormous shipments ventured upon, the annual quantity continues to increase. The prices demanded by native sellers have largely advanced in consequence.

The class of Tea most in request for Great Britain is Congou, but a large quantity of Souchong is also shipped. For the United States, three-fourths of the Tea shipped is Oolong.

The following interesting details respecting the names of the districts in which the principal teas used for foreign consumption occur are furnished by Mr. May, Commissioner of Customs at Foochow, in his annual Report for 1865:

"Fu-Ning-Fu 福寧府 produces Congou and Flowery Pekoe. A tea is also grown in this District from which either Green Tea or Scented Orange Pekoe can be manufactured. The finest Congou and Souchong are brought from Kien-Ning-fu, 建寧縣 and Shao Wu-fu 邵武府. In the former prefecture is Wang-k'ăng 王坑, celebrated for its Souchong; on the border of these two Districts is Kaisow 界首, which has given its name to Foochow Congous as a class. The northern half of Yen-P'ing-fu 延平府 produces Congou, and the

Digitized by Google

southern half Oolung. Latterly, a considerable quantity of Oolung has been prepared as Congou, and much liked in England on account of its strength. The Tea-plants in this part of the Province are best suited for Oolung, although the chief difference between Oolung and Congou lies in the manufacture, not in the plant. From Ting-chow-fu 汀州府 in the west, but little Tea comes to Foochow, as a high range of hills shuts off the greater part of that place from water-communication with the river Min. The district is drained by the Han, which debouches at Swatow. On its northern boundary, Foo-chow-fu produces Congou, Flowery Pekoe, and a kind suitable for Green or Orange Pekoe."

A minor, but still very important article of Export is timber, obtained from the mountainous districts of the interior, and floated in rafts to the neighbourhood of Foochow, where it is trans-shipped to Shanghai, Ningpo and elsewhere. During the North-east monsoon the timber trade affords profitable employment to foreign shipping; but during the S. W. Monsoon native junks are able to make their way up the coast with timber-cargoes, and then monopolize this branch of traffic. The huge bulk of the Ningpo timber-junks, carrying their cargo *outside*, i. e. lashed in tiers on either side of the vessel, forms a curious and characteristic feature of the river-scenery near Foochow during the summer months.

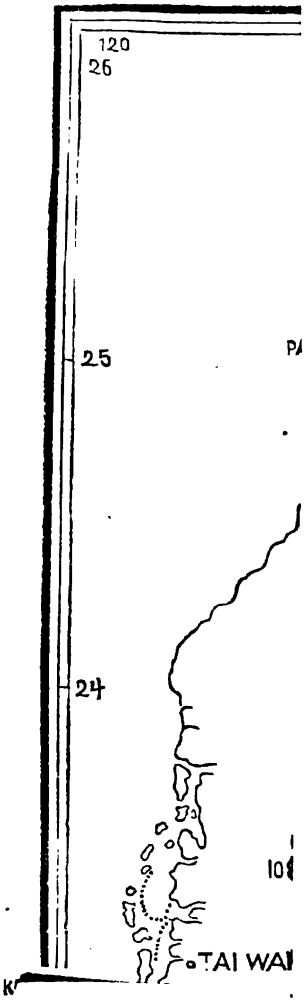
Missionaries.—Three missionary societies are represented at Foochow, of which the first to occupy the field was the American Board of Foreign Missions, who established their agents here in January 1847. Later in the same year the Methodist Episcopal Church Mission (United States') opened an establishment, and in 1850 the English Church Missionary Society commenced a mission here. In all, some ten or twelve missionaries reside at Foochow, and several chapels have been established in different parts of the city or suburbs. The Methodist mission is described as having received great encouragement in several country villages near Foochow. It has some eight or ten country stations, which are more or less regularly visited by the foreign missionaries, and also boarding-schools for girls and boys, and a printing establishment.

Digitized by Google

Romanist Mission.

The success attending the efforts of Protestant missionaries is, however, insignificant in comparison with the more rapid and extensive results achieved by the Romanists, the strong political character of whose mission is an active inducement to Chinese to profess themselves converts. A large Romanist church stands near the South Gate, outside the city, and several thousand proselytes are counted as the work of recent years. Near the Church is a building lately erected for the purpose of saving and bringing up in the Romanist faith the female children who are frequently deserted by their parents and abandoned in the public thoroughfares. This institution is under the superintendence of sisters of charity.

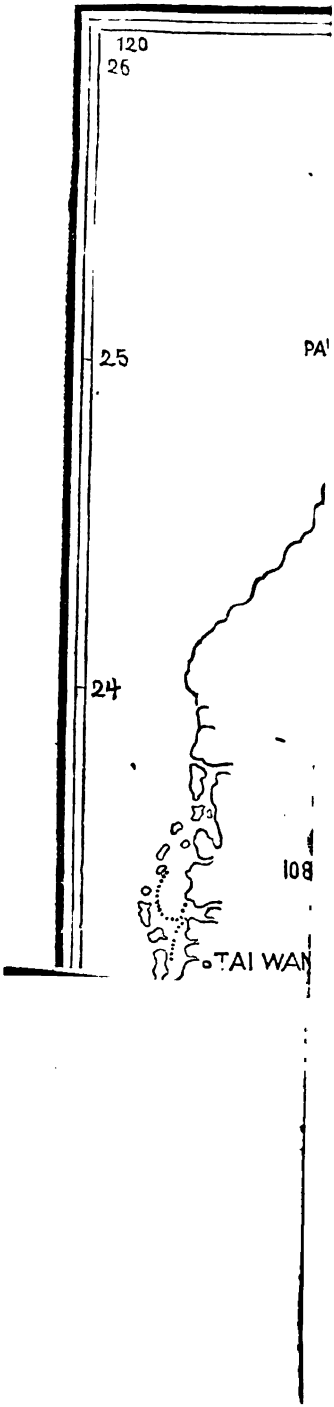
Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Th
ever,
result
whose
conve
the ci
recent
pose o
dren v
public
sisters

Digitized by Google



ed
le,
he
It
st-
to
, of
the

f a
the
in a
ese
evi-
sed
hen
ves,
use
ates
tch

Digitized by Google

evi
res
wh
con
the
rec
pos
dre
pub
siste

Digitized by Google

FORMOSA.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

THE Island of Formosa, one of the largest in the Eastern Seas, is situated between 22° and 26° North latitude and 120° and 122° East longitude, and is separated by a channel some hundred miles in width from the adjacent mainland of China, of which it is a political dependency. It forms the end of one of the many chains of islands which, from the Western part of Russian America to the Southern archipelagos, seem to fringe the Eastern coasts of the Asiatic continent with a succession of long loops, and terminates that of which the Japanese group, the Loochoos and the Meiaco-Sima group are the component parts.

The Chinese claim to have been the first discoverers of Formosa—in A.D. 1430,—and the discovery was then due to the accident of a shipwreck. But in any case no great honour can be claimed, for the bold outline of the Formosan mountain-ranges can plainly be seen on a clear day from the Chinese main. In 1620, it is said in the Chinese Annals, the Japanese attempted to form a colony there; but previously to this date considerable numbers of Chinese must have crossed the channel and settled among the aborigines of the island, for when the Dutch arrived in 1634 and commenced to establish themselves, they found there communities of Chinese in sufficient number to cause them annoyance. The latter, indeed, aided by the Fu-kien pirates under their dread chief Koksinga, in 1661 eventually ousted the Dutch from the strongly-built but ill-manned fortress which they had constructed to protect their new and thriving colonies.

Digitized by Google

Geographical Description. Vegetation. Fauna.

Its name "Formosa" or the "Beautiful Island" was given by the Portuguese who first visited it, but the proper name by which the Chinese themselves designate it, is "T'ai-wan" 臺灣 or "Great Bay." Its length is about 210 miles, by 60 to 70 in its widest part, and it is intersected by a range of lofty mountains which follow the general direction of the island from North to South, forming a huge backbone or ridge, the highest peak of which—Mount Morrison—is 10,800 feet high. This chain is situated nearer the Eastern than the Western side of the island and descends in a deep slope on the former side to the sea. On the Western side the slope is much more gradual and is intersected by valleys which gradually lose themselves in the large undulating plain on which the Chinese have settled. The general direction of the island is from N.E. to S.W. and its shape that of a long oval running down to a point at the South, with a circumference of about 450 miles. The geology of the interior, which was been but little explored, is comparatively unknown, but recent travellers speak of the existence of strata of slate and shale, and the traces of coal and other minerals discovered justify the belief that the mineral wealth of the country is very great. On the inhabited or Western side the soil in the plains is a rich alluvium, while the Southern portion, especially near Takow abounds in calcareous conglomerate full of fossil shells and remains of coral.

VEGETATION, FAUNA,* &c.—The vegetation of Formosa, coming as it does just within the tropics, is of a highly luxuriant character, abounding in bamboos of great size, and all the common trees of the tropical forests; while deer, bears, and an immense variety of birds (a large number of the latter of new and undescribed species) are found in the interior. Among these latter the pheasant family takes a prominent part and an entirely new variety has been discovered by Mr. R. Swinhoe, formerly Consul at T'ai-Wan, who has done much to add to our knowof the fauna of the China seas. There is also a very fair field for the entomologist, but on the coast the specimens collected have been generally the same as those found in corresponding latitudes in China. The interior has not been well explored.

* See also a subsequent section chiefly relating to Tamsuy but containing some remarks on the general fauna of the island.

Digitized by Google

Aborigines. Barbarous Customs. Coast and Harbours.

ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS.—The mountainous part, and indeed the whole of the Eastern side of the island, is still in a state of barbarism and is inhabited by savage tribes, who make war their chief pursuit and are unrelenting in their hostility to the Chinese settlers. They are reported to be cannibal in many places, and in their feasts and superstitions they seem to resemble the Malays and the inhabitants of Polynesia. Their worship is of the simple barbarous kind common among the inhabitants of the uncivilized islands in the Eastern seas, the object of adoration in their case being a post decorated with three skulls, generally those of a deer, pig, and bear, although the offerings deemed acceptable in their temples in many places are the heads or pig-tails of the Chinese they have slain. They are much fairer and better featured than the latter, are armed with bows and arrows or with weapons of Chinese manufacture, and are great hunters. Owing, however, to the infrequency of exploring expeditions and the difficulties and dangers of the attempt, but little is known of these tribes, and what is told must be taken with a certain degree of reservation. A large number of the aborigines originally inhabiting the western side of the island are now settled in a half civilized state at a short distance from the coast and are a fine featured race and appear to agree well with the Chinese. These latter have possession of the whole of the plains, and are looked on as the possessors of the country, though they really occupy no more than a comparatively small portion, which is cultivated in the usual Chinese manner and occupied by villages and towns just such as are found in the Celestial Empire.

HARBOURS.—The great objections to the island as a place of settlement for trade are, its want of harbours and the difficulty of intercommunication between the Northern and Southern portion by sailing vessels during the monsoons which blow with such violence in the Formosa channel. The harbours on the Eastern side are few and not very accessible or commodious; those on the opposite side are mere roadsteads in most cases, whilst the whole sea coast except in the extreme North appears to be a succession of sand banks and shoals. The rivers are few in number and shallow, winding with many a turn through the rich alluvial plain at the foot of the hill district. The ports open to foreign trade are all situated on the Western coast

Digitized by Google

and are four in number, namely, Tamsui and Keelung on the North, and Tai-wan-foo and Takow on the South. The island is governed by a Chinese Tao-t'ai whose authority is delegated direct from Peking.

We extract from Mr Swinhoe's "Notes on Formosa" the following description of the Chinese portion of the island:

The district of *Taiwan*, or Chinese possessions in Formosa, is divided into four Hiens or departments under civil magistrates, and five *Tings* or sea-board divisions, under marine magistrates. The Hiens from south to north consecutively are the *Fung-shan* Hien, the *Taiwan* Hien, the *Kia-e* Hien, and the *Changhwa* Hien; and the *Tings*, the *Taifang* Ting, the *Loo-keang* Ting, the *Tanshuy* Ting, the *Komalan* Ting, and the *Panghoo* Ting. The first of these comprises the seaboard of the *Taiwan* and *Fung-shan* Hiens; the second, the seaboard of the *Kia-e* and *Changhwa* Hiens; the third, the whole of the northermost portion on the west side; the fourth, the whole of the possessions on the east side; and the fifth, the group of islands known as the Pescadores. On these different *Hiens* and *Tings* I will here extract a few notes from a Chinese work, published under the auspices of the Government many years since, entitled the "Statistics of Taiwan," a book which I seriously perused with a view to gather important imformation about this interesting island. The observations of the learned writers are, for the most part, more amusing than instructive. It commences with a general puff on the advantages of the colonies, in order, doubtless, to entice a larger flow of emigrants, thus—"The district of Taiwan is a land of luxuriant vegetation, broad and level, and very fertile. The western and northern portions offer large tracts of champaign country, highly capable of cultivation. Hundreds of families of our people are already engaged there in husbandry, associated with the natives of the land. The Colonists are from different parts of the empire, no village claiming one surname (as in China), and no two men of the same heart. The aborigines are addicted to spirituous liquors and are blood-thirsty. They wear no caps, shoes, or clothes; and have no marriage or burial rites. Merchants and travellers resort to the colonies in numbers, and merchandize flows its endless round. Rice grows in excessive quan-

Digitized by Google

tities, and is plentifully exported to China. The farmers have therefore no need of granaries to store away their grain."

"*Taiwan Hien.* The land of this district is of no extent, and is poor through long cultivation. It yields only one crop in the year. The colonists are fond of ornaments and fine clothes. The five grains (i.e. all grains) abound, and there is no lack of the necessaries of life. The men engage themselves in husbandry, but the women, instead of spinning, waste their time in embroidery. These people are compassionate and hospitable, regarding as their relations all who suffer from sickness or want.

"*Fungshan* (Phœnix hill) *Hien* comprises large tracts of level and waste lands, abounding in bamboos, fruit-bearing, and other trees. There is here well-watered ground, suitable for the plantation of early rice. This the Colonists have begun to turn to good account. Merchants have water-carriage for their goods, and broad roads enable them to use transport-carts drawn by oxen. Beyond the jurisdiction of this department in a southerly direction, natives from the Canton province (Teok-chew men) have settled and mix indiscriminately with the aborigines. These settlers are a riotous set, fond of litigation and fighting, and reckless of life.

"*Kie-e Hien* was formerly known as the *Choo-lo* Hien, from its native name. The soil in this department is very rich, and grain when sown is left to nature to bring it to maturity, not needing the labour or attention of man. The colonists here also are fond of abusing and fighting one another. They are jealous and outvie each other in dress and ornaments; and in marriage ceremonies they take into consideration dowries, which last is a bad custom. Their good qualities, however, counterbalance the evil, for families live under the same roof to the number often of several generations. Disputes between neighbours are frequently settled by a friendly word. They share willingly with their friends anything they possess on the promise of repayment at a future day. Benighted travellers can gain admission and hospitality at the first door they apply at and few will refuse them shelter.

"*Changhwa* (manifest change) *Hien.* This department has been but recently established, and people, eager to enter a new field, flocked

Digitized by Google

thither in mul
villages worth
commodities t
prices. The h
of the capital.

"*Tan-shuy* (
Tan-shuy and
crease in size,
numerous settl
economical, an
of the soil are
goods are seve

"*P'ang-hoo-*
midst of the
It produces sea
houses of mud
boil the sea in
crustacea, and
silk, yellow pe

The departn
the publicatio
it in that work

The Viceroy
Prefecture of
island once ev
high functiona
goes to visit, f
in their hands,
offence. To n
taxes on the p
servant of the
most other tra
the present tr
the last Vicere
of Taiwan) res

Digitized by Google

once annually.
n the *T'ai wan*
'ing, or Marine
sident in the
Chintai, who is
nief of the land
ins of Formosa
es. These sa-
receives 1,600
e, those drawn
ne he is said to
, is of almost
-fees, lines his
which he rules
every place of
rigour. These
een them and
to be imported,
f it overboard

Assizes and
nese courts, by
ally manage to
ests.
ant port dues,
office. They
a year for the
junks are paid
This the junk-
erate squeeze.
sels that refuse
n, the Chinese
ow-fai, or Port

Digitized by Google

TAKOW.

Situation, Means of Access, &c.—Commencing from the South, the first port we come to is Takow in Lat. 22°. 38′ 3″ N. and long. 130°. 16′ 30″. This place is not at all times readily or directly accessible from the opposite ports of the mainland. Vessels occasionally leave Amoy direct for this place, but by far the larger number clear either from the last named port or Foo-chow to Tai-wan-foo, whence it is easy to reach Takow by an overland route, either on horseback, or in the common Chinese chair carried by coolies, the distance by land between the two places being only about 20 miles. Assuming however that we have reached the usual shallow anchorage at the entrance of the inner harbour of Takow, the first thing that strikes the visitor in looking round is the strange shape of the boats which are coming from the shore, usually called by Europeans Catamarans. They are simply large rafts of stout bamboos lashed together and propelled either by the common Chinese paddle or by a large bamboo sail fitted in the ordinary manner. They have a slight railing round them and also a large tub in which the passenger sits, and though they are repeatedly swept by the waves and look most frail and insecure they are doubtless the safest kind of boat in the heavy swells which lash the whole of the Formosan coast. They bear a strong resemblance to the Brazilian *jangadas* or cork-wood rafts which are found in the neighbourhood of Pernambuco. From the sea the prospect is not a very lovely one. On the left rises with a sleep slope from the sea the rugged barren sides of Ape's Hill, some 1,100 feet in height, and on the right is a smaller one called Saracen's Head, bounded on the sea face by a line of precipitous cliffs rising directly from the water's edge. Between the two is a small green looking mound separated from Ape's Hill by a chasm and from the other by a deep channel about 60 yards wide which forms the entrance to the inner harbour. This is some 6 or 8 miles long by 2 or 3 across in the widest part, and forms a calm placid Lagoon, bounded on the North by a flat rich looking plain through which winds a little river and on the South by a low sand bank, reaching from Sacacen's Head to a continuation of the above mentioned plain, on which the town, or rather village, of Takow is situated.

Digitized by Google

Country adjacent to Takow.

The neighbourhood of Takow is well peopled, and highly cultivated, the country abounding in bamboo and banyan groves, in the midst of which cluster the houses of the colonists. These people are mostly Amoy and Chinchew Chinese, and seem good-natured, contented, and happy. Beyond this great southern river to the foot of the mountain chain, the colonists are mostly from the Kwang-tung Province, near Swatow, and show but little submission to the mandarin rule, though the authorities have their emissaries as far south as Fang-leaou or Pong-le, just before the mountain chain slopes into the sea.

Takow present the usual dirty appearance of a little Chinese town, and is only prevented from being very uninteresting by the numerous Banyan trees and shrubs which grow luxuriantly even in the barren sandy soil. Opposite this however on the other side of the Lagoon the scene is very different, for on the land side of Ape's Hill we see a rich tropical vegetation bordering the river, full of all the brilliant tints of bamboos, palms, mimosas and similar trees. Further inland extends the level plain cultivated with usual Chinese care, which the fertile soil rewards with abundant crops, dotted with groups of bamboos or sugar plantations and villages, and reaching to the low range of hills, which bound the near horizon. On very clear days, especially in the early morning, the purple tops of a lofty range of hills are seen far to the west, forming a noble background. The village itself is a long straggling place inhabited chiefly by fishermen, and with a few half-European houses occupied by foreign settlers: it possesses no buildings of importance either native or foreign, and is in fact simply a very ordinary specimen of a Chinese hamlet, extending perhaps for nearly a mile at intervals down the sandbar. There are one or two European buildings including a store on a small level spot at the foot of Ape's Hill on our right as we enter the harbour, but no attempt has been made to establish a regular settlement on that side.

Town of Peht'ow, Sport, &c.—The objects of interest presented by the port are but few, the only attraction being the beauty of its scenery and the opportunities it offers of a direct communication with the interior for exploring parties. There are but few towns near it. The chief, and indeed the largest in the district, is that of *Peh-t'ow* which is situated

Digitized by Google

about 8 miles from the Eastern side of the Lagoon and is reached by first proceeding by boat to a little village called Ling-a-liau, and thence by a good road either on horseback or by chair through the rich fields of the plain. The town is not particularly noteworthy, being unwalled and of small extent. Another city, which has been partly deserted, about 5 or 6 miles to the North of Takow, was formerly the district capital, but from being commanded by a hill in which a number of robbers took refuge who could not be dislodged, was abandoned by the mandarins for the safer locality of Peh-t'ow. Capital snipe-shooting is to be got among the marshy flats on the borders of the little river and with but little trouble, the birds of both painted and common varieties being numerous and easy to find. The best places are arrived at by going up the river in a boat for about half a mile until a small creek, about 20 yards long, forms with the river a narrow sandy isthmus. Near this are some shallow marshes in which game abounds; birds are also found in many other places along the course of the stream. A magnificent view is to be obtained from the top of Ape's Hill, which is best ascended by landing in a small bay situated at a small distance from the European houses on that side and in which is a sulphur spring. The path winds irregularly up the hill from this point, and, steep as is the ascent, the glorious view over the adjacent country well repays the trouble of the climb.

Climate.—The climate of Takow is hot but nevertheless healthy, and is never cold at any period of the year. There are no records of the prevalence of any special disease likely to affect the European settler.

Trade.—Takou was first thrown open to foreigners in 1864, and seems to possess capabilities which, could the island be fully explored, and its rich mineral wealth be worked would render it a most important port. The reports rendered by the foreign Customs employés since their establishment there, however, have been, compared with those from other ports, excessively meagre. It is therefore impossible to furnish as full an abstract as could be wished.

Imports.—The principal articles of import at Takow are Cotton goods, opium, cloth and woollens, while numberless small articles, such

Digitized by Google

Import and Export trade of Takow.

as Bangles, Brass-ware, Ink stones, Isinglass, Prawns, &c., are included in the returns, but in such small quantities as scarcely to affect the total amount of duties received. In 1864, the totals of imports from foreign countries amounted to $382·754, while the imports from Chinese ports, embracing almost every conceivable article of domestic Chinese use, amounted to $946·208. Since that period there has been an increase of the imports in all branches, except certain varieties of Woollen goods, we but are unable to give Statistics. The total value of Imports during 1864 was $905·116. No statement of the total imports or exports appears in the Customs returns for 1865, in which, it may be noted, Takou and Taiwan are included under one head.

EXPORTS.—The chief exports from both Takow and Taiwanfu are Sugar, Turmeric, and Sesamum seeds, but as is the case with imports a large number of petty articles are included in the returns. During 1864, native produce was exported to other parts of China to the amount of $608·616, the total value for the year being $617,991. Opium of course figures under both heads. During 1865, the export trade appears to have languished. The prohibition to export Rice, except to Amoy and Foochow under Pass,—which Pass is difficult to obtain,—deprived Takow of almost the only export which was available; and as regards Taiwan-fu the anchorage being an open roadstead, it is not safe for vessels to venture there during the S. W. Monsoon. From 21st June to 7th October 1865 only one vessel, a Schooner of 103 tons, cleared from that port. Though, since the latter date, several vessels have visited Taiwan-fu, the trade latterly has principally consisted in Imports. Two-thirds of the tonnage at Taiwan-fu during the quarter ending 31st December, 1865, cleared in ballast, and even as regards the remaining one-third, hardly any vessel carried away a full cargo. Of the total amount of duties collected in Taiwan-fu during the same period, only Haikwan Tls. 248.0.0.9, or rather less than one-tenth of the whole, consist of Export duties; the remaining nine-tenths are composed of Import and Coast Trade Duties.

As regards Takow, though business during the latter end of 1865 was pretty brisk, yet the return of duties was small. During the last quarter of the year, trade was nearly *nil*. For three months only

Digitized by Google

Shipping at Takow 1864-1865.

20 vessels cleared from this Port. On two occasions it was for a week at a time without a single vessel in the roadstead; two and three times it had only one or two, and during the whole quarter it had never more than four vessels present at one time. One can hardly expect a large return for the trade of this port during the N.E. Monsoon, as the importance of Takow arises from its being the Port of Taiwan-fu during the S.W. Monsoon. Upon the whole however, there appears to be a satisfactory increase of trade during 1865, and the increase would doubtless be greater in future if the Chinese Authorities could be induced to take off the restriction from the export of Rice; but though the crops of Rice in 1865 were very good, Rice remained dear, and the Taotai feared a rebellion if he ventured upon such a step.

The following Table shews the Tonnage entered in 1865, as compared with the 14 months ended 31st December, 1864

FLAG.	1864.		1865.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
American,	...	...	13	1,584
Bremen,	2	430	20	4,928
British,	38	7,682	42	6,106
Danish,	43	6,785	23	3,829
Dutch,	...	...	3	705
French,	2	539	4	1,066
Hamburg,	33	7,626	25	5,885
Hanoverian,	7	815	10	1,401
Hawaiian,	...	...	1	150
Norwegian,	3	654	3	636
Prussian,	7	1,069	4	826
Portuguese,	...	...	3	339
Spanish,	...	...	1	193
Total,	135	25,450	152	27,648

Digitized by Google

T'AIWANFOO.

SITUATION, DESCRIPTION, &c.—Proceeding along the Western Coast towards the North the next port at which we arrive is Kok-si-kon (lat. 23° 6′ N., and long. 129° 5′ E.,) the port of T'ai-wan-foo, the chief city of the island. It is simply an open roadstead with an anchorage of about 6 fathoms, with a series of flat sandy banks on which the surf at all times breaks with violence, dividing it from a shallow muddy lagoon bordered by a flat plain.

The city of T'aiwanfoo is girt by a high battlemented wall some 6 miles in extent, and quadrangular; forming in fact a small and poor imitation of the wall of Peking. Within are the houses of the chief citizens, all the mandarins, and several temples dedicated to the three religions of the empire—comprising Confucians, Buddhists, and Taouists. The open park-like spaces, with fine trees, green lanes, hedges, and ditches, give a refreshing and rural aspect to many parts of the large straggling town. There is a sullenness and a stillness about the place which is peculiarly ominous of the fact that what life the city once possessed is fast dying out, since the shoaling of the small rivers that lead under the wall has compelled vessels to seek harbours elsewhere on the line of coast. To seawards of the city-wall lies a large and extensive suburb containing the chief markets of the town, dirty and offensive in the extreme, but here the business of the town is done. Further to seaward, along the continually rising mud and sand-banks lies the village of *Anping*, clustered round the repaired ruins of the once great Formosan stronghold of the Dutch, "TE CASTEL ZELAND, GE BOWED ANNO 1630," as the inscription over the main entry or gateway leading into the fort on its northern side still tells. *

It consisted of a central keep, built on a small hill probably partly artificial, in the form of a bastioned fort on a square of about 60 yards each way. This was surrounded at about 100 yards distance on the Northern side by a wall following the course of the shore and meeting the keep at its western and northern angles, its own angle being also protected by a kind of bastion. The walls were of great thickness

* Swinhoe, "Notes on Formosa."

Digitized by Google

though ho
brought fr
however, ti
one of the a
and broken,
growing on
knotted bra
Its history i
the Dutch p
little group
they were a
of China on

The Dutc
Hollanders l
river, on the
fort, called
city of Taiw
the bank of
busiest and

At this ti
number, and
ed the empir
increased, an
after, howev
his command
against the M
ces. The hi

"His fathe
village on th
very poor, a
Portuguese i
where soon a
at last a pirat
of ships, he
to so great a

Digitized by Google

engrossed
ith a vast
te Phillip-
and like-
nmodities
in return
he could

herewith,
st in view
D., 1644,
provinces,
hide his
nemies to
with the
od for his
Emperor
ig officers
pire, and
id loaded
tars were
some part
y of Foo-
the Em-
His son,
hemselves
r piracies
he father
Netherlan-
upon the

re kept
's of
r-
o

Digitized by Google

the enemy, the Tartars commanded all the villages and towns that stood along the seashore to be burnt to the ground, and the country laid waste, and no people suffered on pain of death to live within three leagues of the sea. By this means and likewise by the great losses which Koxinga sustained from the Tartars, assisted by the Netherlands, who set upon them both by sea and land, he found himself so straightened that in 1660, he sailed with all his forces to Tayowan and Formosa, both which Islands, and also the castle Zelandia he took in March, A.D., 1661, after a siege of ten months: very cruelly were several of Netherlanders dealt with; others against agreement kept in prison. Therefore in revenge of Koxinga's cruelties and also to regain the conquered places, a fleet was sent out the next year. The twelve "floating castles" as they were vauntingly styled, consisting of eight frigates and four sloops with 139 guns and 1284 men in all, failed to make any impression on Koxinga in his new Formosa stronghold, though with the aid of Tartar junks they succeeded in wresting from his people the Island of Amoy and Quemoy.*

The usurper on his assumption of the Formosa throne found to hand large numbers of the follow-countrymen willing to be subjects to him, rather than to foreigners, and which it was easier to ply into a defensive kingdom than similar bodies of wild Aborigines would have been. Koksinga appears to have been as eminently fitted for a diplomatist as he had been for a rover of the seas, for he was not only able in a very short space of time to repel all future attacks of the Dutch, but managed by his statesmanship speedily to make his new kingdom a terror to the long-established monarchy of Fokien. He reigned only a year and nine months. In 1682 the Tartars seized upon the Provinces of the rebellions King of Fokien, who in a private quarrel had previously been weakened by a defeat sustained from the 2nd King of Formosa (Koksinga's son), and appointed a Viceroy to rule in his stead. This Viceroy, by fair promises of rank contrived to persuade the boy-king of Formosa (Koksinga's grandson), to journey to Peking, where he was induced to resign his claims to the sovereignty of the island in favor of the Tartar Emperor, and in 1683 a Taotai or Perfect was deputed to

* Ogilby's Atlas Chinese 1671. See also Swinhoe's Notes on Formosa.

Digitized by Google

T'aiwan. Thus the Rebel monarchy in Formosa experienced but a short-lived season of 22 years, and was then absorbed into what was becoming and has since become the great empire of the Manchu race.

Even since this time the Fort has remained in the hands of the Chinese, who have apparently occasionally made feeble efforts to repair the damage occasioned by earthquakes, but with so little success that it is now a mass of irreparable ruin and forms the quarry, so to speak, from which the materials for a little fishing village around it have been obtained.

Landing at the beach near the fort and passing through this village we arrive on a large alluvial plain, evidently very recently formed which is crossed at high water by two shallow rivulets and is always partially covered with water during the South-west monsoon. A small river lies on the left of one road and forms a medium of communication by flat bottomed boats with the city of T'ai-wan-foo which, after a walk of about 3 miles, we reach shortly after crossing by a ferry a branch of this tidal river above mentioned. The city itself is walled in the customary Chinese manner, with four gates and watch towers over them, the wall being about 16 to 20 feet high and surrounded by a large suburb which approaches close to its foot. In this suburb the houses of the few merchants are situated, in a small street turning off to the right as soon as you enter the first street. In the centre of the city is a small square fort which was built by the Dutch, but which, like Zelandia, is in a state of ruin and with its broken, tree-shaded wall simply forms a picturesque object from the walls. In the distance inland from the same point of observation the country presents the same level aspect, broken however by groups of bamboos and by cultivated fields which do not exist between the city and the sea. T'ai-wan signifies "terrace bay," and, compared to the towns in the south of which we have spoken, the city is well built and has a population of about 70,000 inhabitants. It is rectangular in shape, of about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile long by half a mile in width. Its exports are much the same as those of Takow but from its not being a safe anchorage in case of a gale the port does not present equal facilities for trade.

Digitized by Google

Buildings in T'ai-wan-foo. South Cape. Bashee Islands.

Among the sights that strike a visitor from South China to the plains of Chinese Formosa are the broad roads and carts drawn by buffaloes and cattle. These vehicles are very generally used for heavy land transport, the cart wheels being composed of thick planks of wood battened together, fashioned to the shape of a wheel. The loud jarring noise they make in passing is most disagreeable when heard near, but at a distance it is not unpleasant. The carts enter the open part of the city, but the busier streets of the town are narrow and paved as in South China, and not accessible to them.

There is a large examination hall at Taiwanfoo with seats sufficient for one thousand competitors for the degree of Siu-tsai or Bachelor of Arts. The examinations are held triennially. For the higher degrees the candidates have to go to Peking. Military degrees are also conferred in the city. During the year 1865 the soldiery were going mad to be drafted for service against the rebels in China, and the crack of the matchlock too frequently disturbed the brooding silence of the city. Something might be said of the large sward, marked by its two poles and its temple-like house outside the N.E. gate of the city, where so many shipwrecked Europeans during the first China war were so cruelly decapitated, if there were anything peculiarly different in it from other similar places throughout China. *T'aiwanfu* is at the best nothing more than a Chinese town, which you see repeated with few essential changes in aspect throughout China.

"The two most prominent hills of the south cape are named *Nansha* and *Ma-ke-tow*, and are frequently capped with clouds. Chinese legends say that two spirits in the guise of men, the one clothed in vermillion, the other in white, used to play at chess on these hills, 'but of this there is now no evidence, except the existence of a large flat-topped stone shaped like a chess-board.' These hills have to be sighted by navigators on the voyage to the Philippines. A harbour runs between them, called *Kweileangtsai*, which affords good shelter to vessels from the N.E. monsoon. Southwards two hours sail lie the *Hung-t'ow Seu* (Red-headed Isles or Bashees), which are inhabited by savages, and not accounted Chinese territory. These islands produce copper, of which article all the domestic utensils of the natives are made. The Bashee Islands

Digitized by Google

are claimed as dependencies of the Spanish possessions in the Philippine Islands.

"Fifteen miles west of *Fungshan* city there are springs, whence boiling water constantly spouts out. These springs were visited by Padre Sainz, a resident Roman Catholic priest, who states that they are found about three leagues east of Ape's Hill. There are three classes of springs, one giving out brackish water, another hot water, and the third water mixed with a large quantity of earth of a leaden colour, possessing an odour of clay. The hot water was too warm to keep the hand in, but not boiling. The brakish water was not more saline than a glass of fresh water would be with a spoonful of salt dissolved in it. These waters were being spouted up in strong jets about a foot from the earth. It may here be remarked that hot mineral springs occur on the main, about six miles west of Amoy.

"Twenty miles south of *Kia-e* city, there exists a fire-hill (or volcano), whence water and fire burst out together. The fire emits no smoke, except when wood, or other combustibles are thrown upon it. In November, 1861, those on board ships lying off the port had a clear view of the central mountain chain, one peak of which was emitting smoke in large volumes. This is doubtless the volcano to which the Chinese writer refers, and which is also marked upon the Chinese Government map. There appears to be no other active volcano in Formosa, although Chinamen affirm that severe earthquakes frequently occur in the *Kia-e* district, the ground having in one recent instance opened and engulfed seven men. The Atlas Chinensis on this subject observes (p. 19):—'Besides typhoons terrible earthquakes occur. Anno 1654 happened a mighty earthquake on the 14th December, which continued with short intermissions for seven weeks together."*

The following extracts from a communication respecting T'ai-wan-foo to a Hongkong journal, by the late W. Maxwell, Esq., will be found interesting:—

"The Prefectural city of T'ai-wan-foo, stands on a level plain of great extent, three miles from the sea coast, from which canals run right up to

* Swinhoe's Notes on Formosa.

Digitized by Google

the West gate, so that produce landed from ships anchored in the roads can be brought right up, in boats, and discharged into the godowns of the hongs in the Western suburbs, where the bulk of the business is done. The city, containing about 70,000 inhabitants, is nearly five miles in circumference, having a wall about twenty feet in height built of brick and backed with mud; but it is in a very delapidated state, there being at least twenty gaps in various places formed by earthquakes and the heavy rains which fall in summer; and, no attempt is made to repair these defects, through which a hostile army might pass into the city with ease and safety.

"The walk round the walls well repays the trouble. Inside, all round, are planted various kinds of trees and splendid bamboos, reaching to a height of about seventy feet. Standing on the wall and looking over the city you are struck with the number of trees scattered about, and the quantity of vacant space; not more than one half the ground inside the walls is built upon, the remainder being taken up with parks, gardens, lovely groves of bamboo, and wide spreading aged banians; close by the Eastern gate is a pretty grass park studded with some fine old trees, which recal forcibly to one's mind the pretty parks surrounding some gentleman's seat in dear old England. Outside the East gate is a considerable suburb with orchards and market gardens; beyond are level, fertile fields waving with the yellow rice, and in the distance rise lofty hills 5,000 or 10,000 feet in height, part of the chain of mountains which intersects the island from N. to S. at from 30 to 40 miles from the West coast. Outside the North gate is a grass field of about 15 acres in extent, used both for a parade and execution ground. The corner nearest the gate contains the bleached skulls of nearly one hundred unfortunates who have perished there lately, some of them still bound round with mats full of lime, and placed in small wooden baskets as a warning to evil doers. At the North end stand the ruins of a house where the military mandarins used to sit and view the soldiers going through their evolutions. Outside the Great South gate is a vast graveyard of many acres in extent, glistening white with tombstones and chunam and having a dreary, sandy, and desolate look. Near the small South gate, outside the walls, is a temple to the Goddess

Digitized by Google

of Mercy, a fine erection, but like all else in Formosa, fast falling into decay, Behind it is a Park containing seven or eight fine spotted deer, and one brown one of a peculiar species with a long tail and clumsy legs, more approaching a cow than a deer. Inside the temple is a rustic wooden bridge leading over what once was a small lake; but now, alas! the water has departed, and the turtle which used to move to and fro therein lie dead and rotting on the mud.

In front of the temple is a small sheet of water, very deep, where, in days long gone, flowerboats used to congregate, and a two storied building on its banks, called from its shape "the half-moon house," still stands, where the mandarins from the city used to banquet and listen to the water nymphs sweetly singing down below. The glory has now departed; instead of feast and song reign gloom and silence, for here men who have been unfortunate, and men who are tired of life put an end to their earthly career, and their miserable spirits are supposed to hover restlessly over the waters.

"Now let us pass inside the city and see the "lions" there. Entering by the S. gate the first thing that attracts the eye is the view in the distance of some large temples. Following the half-road, half water-course, along which the buffalo carts that render day hideous by their creaking are driven, you come to a temple erected to the memory of *Chin-Ch'ing-koh, the pirate who conquered Formosa. In it are placed tablets to the memory of the officers who died in battle, and nine large stone tablets about ten feet high and five feet broad, standing on the backs of as many stone turtles, record in Manchu and Chinese characters the glories of the Formosa campaign. Adjoining it is the temple of "Wan Sui," where the rulers pay their respects to the Emperor. Both these temples are now mere masses of ruins inside. The only real street in the town is the one leading from the West gate in an Easterly direction to the Taotai's Yamun, and in which are situated a number of very fair shops. In the Eastern half of the town, and in many parts in the Western half, the houses are embowered in Bamboos or trees, which give it quite a Malay look, as the houses, though forming streets, have thick bamboo fences or Cactus hedges in front. Not

* Koxinga.

Digitized by Google

T'ai-wan-foo, Old Dutch Fort. Examination Hall.

far from the Western gate stands a fort called "Fan-low" or "Mao-low," meaning Foreign or Red-haired house (with an upper story). It was erected by the Dutch during their occupation of the island in the 17th century, and for that time must have been a place of great strength. It is entered by a flight of steps through an arched entrance leading into the ground flat, which consists of two large, gloomy damp rooms, lighted by a small window about ten feet from the floor, looking more like a dungeon than a room in which people would live from choice. They are very much filled up with debris, and, on entering, the ear is assailed by a peculiar noise like the sound of a running stream, and the olfactory nerves offended by an unpleasant odour resembling that arising from newly dug guano. You stop, instinctively afraid of falling into some well or spring hidden from sight by the darkness, and it is only after some time spent in listening and surmising you find out that the sounds and smell proceeds from innumerable bats twittering all round. Through a hole in the roof where a stair was wont to be, you manage to scramble to the second storey, from which you get a fine view of the town, and you now see the site is well chosen, for it is on a small mound, the only one in this so level city.

"The walls of the second storey are nearly all broken down, the side and partition walls being visible, rising above the floor to the height of two or three feet. The walls are of great thickness, and outside is a kind of verandah or platform with portholes in the solid masonry through which guns could be worked, and there are the remains of turrets at the four corners. On top grow two or three large banian trees, from which it is evident the place must have been deserted for many years, probably from the time the Dutch were expelled the island in 1661.

"The Examination Hall adjoining the Taotai's Yamun is another place of interest, with its stone benches and seats of slabs of granite brought from Amoy, the place being capable of holding several thousand competitors for literary honours. In the same compound is a large plain tower built of red bricks, rising to a height of about 50 feet, in which used to be placed the gods who watch over literature.

"Knowing that some of our countrymen who had been wrecked in the island had been confined and had suffered here, from the first day of our

Digitized by Google

T'ai-wan-foo, Reminiscences of the Nerbudda Massacre.

arrival we set to work to find out the place or places of their incarceration, and see whether or not any traces of them could be found. One morning we happened to call at a large hong in the Western suburbs, and entered into conversation with an old man, a confidential clerk in the house. Finding him talkatively inclined, we led him on from one thing to another, and at length asked him if he remembered the time when a number of Foreigners were beheaded in the city. "Oh! yes" he said "I remember that day well, and a black day it was for Formosa. They were executed on the parade ground outside the North gate to the number of 197, on the 11th day of August 1842. They began the work about 9 A.M, and finished about noon. All the authorities and thousands of spectators were present; but before they had finished, the sky darkened, thunder and lightning with a tremendous storm of wind and rain set in, the rain lasting 3 days, all the watercourses and the country were flooded, houses, men, and cattle swept away, the number of the people drowned being estimated at 1,000 to 2,000. Ah! that was a judgment from Heaven for beheading the Foreigners; but it was done in revenge for your soldiers taking Amoy" On asking where they had been confined, he informed us that part were confined in the Prefectural Prison, and part in the "Hien Ts'ang" or district granary which, he said, was now all in ruins.

"The granary consisted of a number of small houses forming a square, many of them entirely ruined, and we wandered for some time amongst the rubbish and dilapidated houses, scanning with eager eyes the walls for writing. We had just about given it up, when, entering a house in repair at one of the corners of the square, we noticed a caricature done in *pencil* on the wall, then near to it a few *letters* of a word which we could not decipher. Looking further along the wall, judge of our joy at seeing an almanack and particulars distinctly traced in *pencil* on the wall in a very good business hand with the following inscription:

"The undermentioned were brought to this prison from the head military mandarin's house after being heavily ironed, on the 10th day of August:—

"F. Denham, Master, G. Roope, 1st Mate, D. Partridge, 3rd do., S. "Coen, Gunner, J. Seadore, Seacunnie, Jurnaul, Lascar, belonging to

Digitized by Google

"late brig *Ann*. She was wrecked on the island, March 10th 1842 at "midnight, near Tamsui; also Syrang and Burra Tindal of the *Ner-* "*buddha* transport, wrecked about September 1841.—Frank Denham."

On another part of the wall of the same room was written Agosto 10—20 and on the wall opposite, D. Partridge, and the dates commenced at August 10th, and continued to August 22d, at which time most likely they were sent to Amoy, where four of them eventually arrived.

In another room was found a calendar with particulars under it, exactly the same as the one noticed above, written also by Frank Denham; but with Chinese pen instead of a pencil. He had evidently been separated from the others; the Chinese say because, from some marks of anchors, &c., punctured on his arm, they considered him a head man. Of those led out to execution only one escaped—his name was Newmann,—who, being intoxicated chin chinn'd vigorously, and turned head over heels before the mandarin, who said he was a good man and would not have him executed."

CLIMATE.—The climate is very fine,—day, clear, bracing atmosphere, not so cold as Hongkong; but when it blows a N. Easter the air is filled with sand and dust, which keep every article of furniture in the houses in a very dirty state, and renders walking, while it lasts, very disagreeable.

HARBOUR.—The port of T'aiwanfoo is only an open roadstead tolerably well protected in the N. E. monsoon by the Vilay shoals; but unsafe for vessels during the S. W. monsoon. The land mark for ships making the port is, as before mentioned, the old Dutch fort Zelandia, on top of which grows a Banian tree which can be seen several miles out at sea. Ships anchor about three miles from shore, and in landing or shipping cargo have to pass through a surf on the bar between the shipping and the shore. In stormy weather goods cannot be landed. The principal exports are Rice and Sugar. Imports: Opium, Chinese medicines, and other miscellaneous native goods, but in small quantities.

Digitized by Google

TAMSUI.

CONTINUING our voyage up the Coast the next port we come to is Tamsui 淡水廳 or "Fresh-water-town," which is situated in the Northern district, called Chang-hwa, and from possessing a more convenient harbour has a larger trade than the other ports we have mentioned. The harbour is on the Northern end of the island, and lies between a double peaked hill on the South west, which has an elevation of about 1700 feet, and the Tamsui range of Mountains which rise to the height of 2800 feet and extend far into the interior. The anchorage itself being formed of shifting sand is insecure and has at its entrance, a bar with 10 feet of water on it at low tide with a rise of from 7 to 12 feet. A small river runs into it issuing from a gorge, at the head of which, some 13 miles distant, lies the city of Banka or 艋甲 Mangkiea, one of the largest towns in the North of the island. There are but few European residences in Tamsui, but it has a large export trade with the province of Fu-kien in coal, oil from the ground nut, sulphur, camphor and camphor wood, and good water and provisions of all kinds are to be obtained there. The port lies in Latitude 25° 10′ N. and long. 101° 26′ E.

So little can be said respecting the foreign settlement of Tamsui that it may be dismissed with a few brief words. In 1865 only two houses had agents at this port, nor at the present moment is it of any great importance as a place of European trade. The information to be found concerning it is extremely meagre, and ltttle can be added to the short notice we give above.

The old Dutch fort, of which one can find no European account, still stands in tolerable condition on a hill on the right bank of the Tamsui river, and affords a guide to the entrance to the harbour. The site on which it stands has in later times been enclosed with a curtain, and converted into a Chinese fort. A part of this has been leased as a site for the British consular residence. The fort itself is damp and deserted, and said by the natives to be haunted. It bears no inscription or record of the past. Another place of special interest at Tamsui is what is called the Foreigners' Cavern. This consists of a deep subterranean cavern on the side of a hill on the south bank. It is about

Digitized by Google

four feet wide at its mouth, and is said never to have been penetrated to its end. It is said in past times to have been the retreat of aborigines, and afterwards of the Hollanders. A similar cavern also occurs at Kelung, and the two are said to unite.

CLIMATE.—From the latter portion of November to the first few days in May is the rainy season at Tamsui; and the two first things usually provided for a visit to N. Formosa, are a good umbrella and a strong pair of boots. The dampness of the air makes it unpleasantly cold, though the thermometer shows a high figure as compared with the same latitude on the China coast. It is well known that the season of the N. E. monsoons is one of continued—almost cloudless—sunshine on the coast of the main, from Foochow to Canton. There cannot therefore be any doubt that the cause of the constant rain in N. Formosa is its propinquity to the Kurosiwo, or Pacific Gulf Stream, over whose heated waters the north-easter blows before it reaches the island, and with its surcharge of moisture coming in contact with the lofty Formosan mountain range, and frequent high hills, is forced by their low temperature to precipitate on the island and twelve miles west to seaward. The wind then passes on to the South China coast, relieved of the most of its moisture, and does not there charge the clear pleasant winter sky with never-ceasing clouds of rain. Though an apparent curse to the island of Formosa, the advantages of the *Kurosiwo* to Japan and China are undoubted.

GEOLOGY.—From the bold appearance of the eastern, northern, and north-western coast, the coast-line may be said to be in the course of gradual recession, rather than of progression. The specimens of rock to be procured at Tamsui however, are not many or various, consisting chiefly of remains of modern shells and corals, and some bits of sponges, the portions of the limestone—the prevailing rock of the neighbouring high hills—hitherto obtained having no fossils in them to lend a clue to the formation. At Ape's Hill the lime used for domestic purposes is by the Chinese burnt out of the white nuggets of limestone that they unearth from the hill sides.

PLACES OF INTEREST IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.—About two hours walk eastward of Ban-ka lies a large village through which runs one

Digitized by Google

of the most laborious works of art upon which the Tamsui people have entered. The water supplied by the springs in this large marshy plain was found to be brackish and unwholesome and it was therefore thought advisable to bring down a mountain-stream to supply the population of the plains. Such a stream was found about 8 miles to the interior from Ban-ka, leaping down the side of a mountain into the river in what was then (some 40 years ago) savage territory. The savage hamlet in the neighbourhood was assaulted and the aborigines being driven away, a tunnel was cut into the foot of the mountain sixteen yards long, eight feet broad, and about fourteen feet deep, and the course of the stream was diverted by degrees into this. In the progress of the work the labourers were frequently attacked by the savages, and about sixty of their number killed before its completion. The water, which is very sweet and fresh, is led in a prepared channel, maintaining a depth of from three to four feet, into the village of *Kieng-bay* abovementioned, which, being built on the two high banks of an affluent of the main river has an aqueduct to conduct the water across. It runs from bank to bank about thirty feet above the river. It is three sided, formed of thick wooden planks battened together with wood nailed quadrilaterally round it. The inside of the long box is lined with Chinese plaster and rendered water-tight; it is about five feet deep and eight broad, and is supported by 47 crutches. From Kieng-bay this water-supply is led on to Ban-ka and thence on to *Twa-loo-tea* and *Twa long pang*, some five miles further.

The line of demarcation between savage and Chinese territory is at once observable by the fine wood-covered ranges that mark the hunting grounds of the original possessors of the island. The Chinese territory is almost entirely denuded of trees and cultivated on these interior hills chiefly with the tea-plant, introduced from China. The absence of the primitive wood has naturally wrought a vast difference between the flora and fauna of the two territories. Coarse grass has covered the cleared hills, and the place of the woodland birds, the deer, and the goat, has been supplied by larks and birds of the plain, and by pigs and hares. At a slight distance inland the river divides the two lands, across which the savages are in the habit of coming in boats ferried by

Digitized by Google

Chinese, to barter. Across the river the lower wooded range is considered common land, and is not suffered to be crossed except by permission from the chief of the clan.

For further particulars respecting this port we must refer our readers to Mr. Swinhoe's "notes on Formosa" and "The surveying expedition of Commodore Perry" which are almost the only works of modern date published on this little-known island.

TRADE.—As before remarked in dealing with the trade of Takow, the reports from Formosa generally are meagre. The following remarks however, compiled partly from Mr. Swinhoe's trade report for 1865 and partly from his notes upon the island will serve to give a general idea of the imports and exports at this port.

The exports from Tamsui comprise the following articles:—Rice, Indigo, Coarse Sugar, Jute Bark, Groundnut Cakes, Camphor, Coal, Grass-cloth fibre, Camphor wood, Rattans, Tea, Rice-paper pith, Pickled vegetables, Small Pulse, Barley, Wheat, and Sulphur.

The Tea grown on the Tamsui Hills is not of a superfine quality, but it is stated that it would readily find a market in Australia, the Cape, and Singapore. It rules at a price of 10 dollars a pecul (£2 5s. per 133 lbs.) and is much imported by Chinese dealers at Amoy and Foochow to mix with the better class of Teas, and the mixed commodity is then sold to foreign merchants as Congous, Souchongs, &c. The taste of this Tea is reported to be very fair, but the objection to it is owing to the coarse mode in which the leaves are prepared and packed. As the hills, however, are at no great distance from the harbour. this could be improved by energetic speculators, who might themselves visit the spot on which the article is grown and make their own arrangements.

Rice.—It is owing to the abundant production of this article that Formosa has justly earned the title of "the granary of China."

Sugar.—Taiwanfoo has the advantage over Tamsui in this commodity, as it is grown in much larger quantities in that neighbourhood, and they understand there the refining process. The land at Tamsui is well adapted for the growth of the cane, and were it not for Swatow and Amoy usurping the market for North China, one might expect a good business in the exportation of this article from Formosa.

Digitized by Google

Textile Productions. Rice Paper. Camphor, &c.

Jute is exported to the opposite ports on the Chinese coast for the manufacture of rope and cord.

Hemp.—Under this head are classed both grass-cloth fibre and jute, the former being a much more valuable article than the latter, and yet the same rate of duty is charged according to the Tariff for both. This unjust levy leads the Chinese shippers of jute to engage for its freight in Chinese junks, thereby escaping duty altogether, greatly to the detriment of the interests of foreign vessels.

Grass-cloth Fibre, consisting of the bark of a species of *Hemp*, is grown and exported to China to weave into the summer grass-cloth. It is twisted for the trade into large skeins of different quality. Manufactured grass-cloth and other cloths are sent to Formosa to be dyed with the fresh Formosan indigo, which is famed for its bright and lasting tints. Much of this cloth is also dyed black in a solution of coarse sugar and alum; and some is dyed yellow with turmeric powder dissolved.

Rice-paper, used largely in China for paintings and fancy work is, a production peculiar to Formosa. It consists of the pith of the *Aralia papyrifera*, which grows wild in abundance on the Tamsui Hills. The pith is pared continuously round and round with a sharp knife, and the thin sheet so produced moistened and flattened. The sheets are then cut in squares of different sizes, and used for the manufacture of artificial flowers, as well as for painting on.

Rattans of rather a coarse kind are found in all parts of Formosa. A small Trade is done in them to the Chinese coast, where their low price often affords them a market before the finer but dearer kinds from the Straits.

Barley and *Wheat* are grown during the winter months. The flour produced by the latter is whiter and finer than that of the corn grown in South China.

Camphor.—The manufacture of this article has for some years been monopolised by the Taot'ai the chief official of the island, and its sale farmed out to wealthy natives. In former years a good deal of the drug was clandestinely produced and smuggled across to China, where it was largely bought up by foreign speculators, and carried to Hongkong for shipment to Calcutta, at which place it finds the readiest

Digitized by Google

market, being used by the natives of Hindostan for lubricating the body and other domestic purposes. But now its monopoly is so closely watched that almost the entire trade in it falls to the lucky individual whose Chinese agents can secure the monopoly. This bad system has occasioned the price of the article in Hongkong to increase considerably in value, and to make the profits accruing to the fortunate monopolist almost fabulous. The cost of the drug usually amounts to no more than $6 at its place of manufacture. The monopolist buys it from the Mandarin at 16 dollars the pecul, and sells it in Hongkong at 28 dollars. The gigantic laurel (*Laurus Camphora*) that yields the camphor, covers the whole line of high mountains extending north and south throughout Formosa; but as the greater part of this range is in the hands of the Aborigines, the Chinese are able to gain access only to those parts of the mountains contiguous to their own territories that are possessed by the more docile tribes. The trees as they are required are selected for the abundance of their sap, as many are too dry to repay the labour and trouble of the undertaking. A present is then made to the chief of the tribe to gain permission to cut down the selected trees. The best part of the tree is secured for timber, and the refuse cut up into chips. The chips are boiled in iron pots, one inverted on another and the sublimated vapour is the desired result. The camphor is then conveyed away in carts of rude construction, and stowed in large vats, with escape-holes at the bottom, whence exudes an oil, known as *camphor-oil*, and used by Chinese practitioners for its medicinal properties in rheumatic diseases. Samples of this oil have been sent home, and it may eventually become a desideratum in Europe. From the vats the camphor is stowed in bags to contain about a pecul each, and is thus exported. The Chinese government has empowered the Formosan authorities to claim on its account all the timber produced by the island for ship-building purposes; and it is on this plea the Taot'ai appropriates the prescriptive right of dealing in camphor. About 6,000 peculs of the drug are annually produced in the neighbourhood of Tamsui.

Woods.—Besides the far-famed *camphor-wood*, of which there are several descriptions, Formosa is rich in a variety of timber. When col-

Digitized by Google

lecting material at T'ai-wan-foo for the International Exhibition, Mr. Swinhoe sent to a large timber yard in the town for specimens of native woods and procured no less than 65 kinds. These he presented to the Kew Museum.

Petroleum or Rock Oil.—At *Tungshao*, some few miles below *Tamsui*, wells of this oil occur. The following remarks on the oil are made by Messrs. Beven, Coll, and Harris:—"It is very unlike the Rangoon earth oil from India, or the rock oil from America, but more like resin oil. From competent parties to whom we have shown the samples it is the opinion that the value would not exceed £15 per ton; but to test its properties accurately a few small casks ought to be sent home on trial, in which case great care should be taken to prevent leakage, as from its appearance it will force its way through the best package. The cold weather has a great effect upon it, and during the last few days it became perfectly chilled in the bottles, but the stoppers being in when it began to be liquid, the expansion was so sudden or great as to burst the bottles, though not one-third full."

Import Trade.—The imports are mainly Chinese produce from the ports of Ningpo, Foochow, Chinchew, and Amoy, and through the same channel foreign goods have found their way, but the demand is small. The staple import, as throughout China, is opium, and to supply the 3,000,000 Chinese colonists of Formosa with this almost necessary of life a large flow is required. Many of the aborigines have also learned to smoke it, but they seldom manage to get more than the refuse of the pipe, or, as it is called *opium dung*.

Since the date to which the above remarks mainly apply additional merchants have arrived at Tamsui, and the Customs' Inspectorate has taken the port under its superintendence. All bids fair to create Tamsui in a few years a flourishing little port, and if the naval authorities would lessen the danger of navigation and the consequent number of wrecks, by providing a good survey of the coast, the world would have reason to be grateful to Lord Elgin's Treaty for having thrown open Formosa to British enterprise.

The employment of British bottoms is on the increase, but not to such an extent as one could hope. The total foreign tonnage for 1865

Digitized by Google

shows a fair increase, as also does the foreign trade, notwithstanding that the prohibition on the export of rice has continued in force throughout the year, exception having only been made in favour of vessels provided with passes from the high authorities of Formosa.

CURRENCY.—The currency of South Formosa is at 6.0 or 600 taels to every 1,000 dollars, the silver, moreover, being weighed in what the Chinese call "small scales," or at about 1 per cent short of the 6.0 full weight, according to the Canton Government scales. Merchants say that a loss is always quoted from Amoy on dollars exported thither.

Digitized by Google

KELUNG.

THE forth treaty port open in Formosa is Kelung 雞龍, which lies to the North East of Tamsui, in latitude 25° 9′ N. and longitude 121° 47′ E. Kelung carries on a considerable trade with the River Min, Chinchew, Amoy and Tongsang, and was formerly a Spanish settlement, but was subsequently captured and held by the Dutch until they evacuated the island. It is situated on the shores of a bay between the capes of Foki and Peton, some 22 miles apart. In this bay is Kelung island, a tall black rock about 2 miles from the actual harbour. The scenery on the mainland behind the village is very striking with its series of undulating well wooded hills backed by a range of mountains, and it presents a marked contrast to that of the greater portion of the Western Coast of Formosa.

Foreign trade at this port is of such recent establishment that scarcely any particulars can be given of the locality, and few of the small number of Europeans who have visited it have preserved any memoranda of the peculiarities of the place. Until the visit of a Consular officer in 1861 to select ports for foreign trade its very name was almost unknown. In 1864 one solitary merchant and two Customs officers were the only foreign residents, and the "community" since that date has not appreciably increased.

PLACES OF INTEREST IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.—The Kelung Cavern is situated on the south shore, at Mero Bay, where it runs into the soft sandstone rock. The entrance is about ten feet deep, by almost six broad, and seems as if excavated. Explorers have penetrated with lights some 400 or 500 yards, and a musket then fired reverberated a long way further. No stalactites occur in this cave, and altogether there is nothing very attractive about it to visitors, except its supposed connexion with the cave before mentioned at Tamsui. The ruins of an old Spanish fort still exist on the small island in Mero Bay, but there appears to be no particular history or legend connected with it.

The coal mines situated in a bay known to Europeans as "Coal Harbour" are of some interest. They are worked after the usual Chinese manner, horizontally, producing a small bituminous mineral. It is unsuitable for steamers, burning too rapidly and caking

Digitized by Google

in the furnace. Not far from the Coal mines is the valley whence sulphur is obtained. At various places are jets of hot steam issuing from the ground, and in others, pools of liquid sulphur. The whole neighbourhood is impregnated with the stench and is said to be fatal to insect life. At the bottom of the valley runs a small stream strongly impregnated also with sulphurous fumes. This valley is well worth a visit from the chance visitor or resident.

TRADE.—The chief Trade of Kelung is in coal, of which it exports large quantities from the mines situated a short distance from the wretched little Chinese town, where the mineral seems to be very plentiful. Its other exports are much the same as those of Tamsui, but until the export coal trade becomes better developed it will not be of much importance. Gold is said to have been formerly found in this neighbourhood, but no traces of it can now be discovered.

GENERAL SKETCH OF THE FLORA & FAUNA OF THE ISLAND.—The Zoology of Formosa is entirely of a Himalayo-Chinese type, Chinese on the plains and Himalayan on the mountains. Mountains of a similar height to those of Hindustan do not occur near the coast of China, but the Foochow hills and plateaux, ranging to 3000 feet, have been found to yield in botany and ornithology specimens more or less Himalayan, and doubtless if mountains of great height do occur in the interior of southern China, their products will be found to approach more nearly those of the Formosa range than those of the Himalayas. The southern half of Formosa falls within the tropics, yet we find no decided signs in its fauna of life peculiar to that latitude. The parrots and other tropical birds, which the Philippines yield so abundantly, are here not at all represented. The Barbets (*Bucco*), the *Pericrocoti*, and a few others usually considered as tropical occur it is true, but these are all represented in China and elsewhere outside the tropics. Similarly in botany the cocoanut and tropical palms yield place to the *Areca* palm and the *Tree-Ferns*, which also flourish beyond the tropics. The only tropical characteristic of the island is the occurrence of coral and coral-fish, in the harbours of Sawo and Kelung, but the cause of these facts we may trace to the presence of the warm Gulf stream. These occur in the northern parts of the country well beyond the tropics, and not at

Digitized by Google

Introduction of Species. *Physical connection with China, Japan, and the Phillippines.*

all on the western side in the tropical portion. For the introduction of mammals such as the Hare and Hogdeer, identical with the Chinese animals, one must suppose contiguity in somewhat recent times of the island with the main of China. Some such theory would also be required to explain the introduction of many of the small short-winged birds that still exist in the level tracts of Formosa unchanged, or only triflingly so, by isolation. The bottom of the sea between the nearest point of Formosa and that of China consists of very old formation, that of Formosa of tertiary deposits. Northwards a connection might perhaps be traced in Kelung island, Pinnacle island, and a few others, which are said to be granitic. But with the Phillippines, towards which numerous islands occur, a part connection might be imagined to have once existed, but such supposition is not in any way confirmed by the comparison of their faunas. With Japan, Formosan Zoology only affords one link, in a species of bird, *Parus cinnamomeiventries*, which having diminished in size and somewhat changed in colour, points to a not very recent period of introduction. But in the case of birds possessed of fair powers of flight, where islands intervene at no very great distances, the introduction can be easily accounted for, the curious fact being that not more allied forms are found.*

With the foregoing extract from Mr. Swinhoe's notes we terminate our notice of the Treaty ports of Formosa. No ports are open to trade on the Eastern Coast, possessing, as it does, only a few small harbours occupied by half civilized aborigines, but it is to be hoped that the day is not far distant when its valuable mineral and vegetable wealth will be developed by European enterprise and be no longer allowed to remain useless, as it ever would, in the hands of the Chinese. What is probably the most valuable portion of the island is still comparatively unknown, except from the accounts of occasional explorers, but all agree in speaking most highly of the riches and beauty of the country and in considering the old Portuguese epithet of "Formosa," or "the beautiful," right well deserved. Readers desirous of more extensive information than is embodied in the foregoing remarks may be referred to the "Account of the Exploring Expedition under Commodore Perry" and the works of Mr. Swinhoe above quoted.

* Swinhoe—"Notes on Formosa."

Digitized by Google

NINGPO.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

The port of Ning-po 寧波府, one of the five ports originally thrown open to European commerce by the British Treaty of Nanking in 1842, is situated in the Province of Che-kiang, on the river Yung 甬江, in latitude 29° 55′ 12″ N. and longitude 121° 22′ E.

Che-kiang, the smallest of the eighteen Provinces of China, having an area computed at 39,000 square miles, occupies the southern and terminal portion of the great central Plain, of which the adjacent Province of Kiang-su, bordering Che-kiang on the North, constitutes the rich and and productive centre. On the East, the frontier is exclusively maritime: on the West, it is formed by the interior Provinces of Kiang-si and Ngan-hwei; and on the south the mountains of Fu-kien fringe and terminate the limits of the Province. The name of Che-kiang 浙江, or Winding River, is the ancient appellation of the principal stream by which the Province is watered, at present known as the Tsi'en-t'ang 錢塘江, which, rising in the mountains near the south-west corner of the Province, takes with its affluents a north-easterly direction and falls into the deep inlet called the Bay of Hang-chow. The name of the river was changed during the 11th century, when the present area of the Province was seized by a chieftain of the name of Ts'ien. About fifty miles within the mouth of the river, and two miles from its banks, lies the Provincial capital, Hang-chow-fu 杭州府, of the magnificence of which city glowing accounts were given

Digitized by Google

Splendour of Hang-chow-fu. Capture by Rebels in 1861. *River Ts'ien-t'ang and Embankments.*

by Marco Polo, who visited it repeatedly towards the end of the thirteenth century, and who declared it to be preeminent "above all other cities of the world in point of grandeur and beauty, as well as from its abundant delights, which might lead an inhabitant to imagine himself in Paradise." Hang-chow-fu has been similarly celebrated among the Chinese for wealth and luxury, from the days of Marco Polo until within recent years; but the capture of the city by a besieging army of the T'ai-p'ing rebels on the 29th December 1861, after a beleaguerment so close and so protracted that the remnant of the population had subsisted for some time upon human flesh, which was publicly exposed for sale when the supply of food from dogs, horses, grass, and the bark of trees had become exhausted, was the prelude to a ruthless destruction of the edifices, public and private, by which the natural beauties of the surrounding scenery had been enhanced with the laborious work of centuries, whilst the wealth and manufactures centred at this place were similarly scattered to the winds.

At Hang-chow the Grand Canal, constructed nearly six hundred years ago for the transport of the grain supplies from the interior Provinces to Peking, has its commencement, and the commercial importance of the city was in former centuries of the highest rank. Its port Cha-pu, 乍浦, situated about fifty miles distant at the extremity of the estuary, is still an important trading-place, although the maritime commerce which once centred here and at the now deserted town of Kan-pu (noted by Marco Polo under the name of Canfu) was diverted to Canton as early as the fourteenth centuary, owing to intestine troubles and increasing difficulties of navigation.

The rapid descent of the Ts'ien-t'ang towards the sea gives great velocity to its course, whilst the shallow, contracted, deeply-penetrating bay into which it disembogues influences the action of the tides at its mouth in such manner as to produce at certain seasons a sudden and highly dangerous influx, such as is known under the name of "eagre" or "bore." The alluvial lands, stretching to the northward of the Bay of Hang-chow in the direction of Shanghai, are lower than the sea-level, and are only preserved from inundation by massive and costly dykes, first constructed as early the commencement of the Christian era. A

Digitized by Google

proposition, not likely to meet with favour from the Chinese Government, has recently been made for the construction of a railway on the summit of these embankments, to connect Shanghai with Hang-chow.

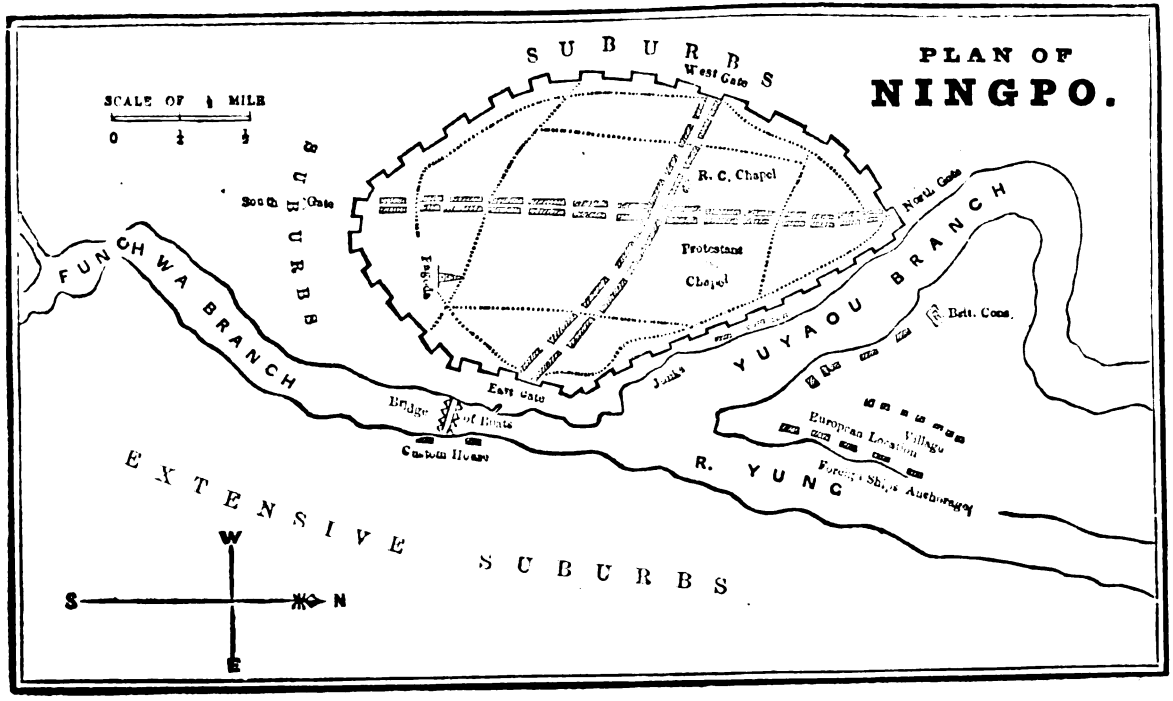
Next in size, but at present far superior in importance to the Ts'ien-t'ang, is the river Yung, on which Ningpo is situated, and which is in reality formed by the confluence of three large streams, taking various appellations during their course towards the sea.

Within the limits of Che-kiang all the most celebrated staples of China are produced, thanks to a favourable climate and varied soil, beside the advantage of means of intercommunication both bountifully provided by Nature and skilfully improved by man. Silk, tea, cotton, dye-stuffs, drugs, and minerals are among the principal natural production, whilst for the first of those enumerated Che-kiang stands at the head of all the Provinces in point of production, if not, from causes that will be treated of below, in respect to exportation.

SITUATION.—The river-basin near the outlet of which Ningpo is situated, lies immediately to the South of that of the Ts'ien-t'ang, and is traversed by three streams, the course of which is thus described by the Rev. W. C. Milne in his work on China; "To the north-west there is a large stream running down through the districts of Yu Yao and T'z' Ki, variously called the Yao River, the Shun River, and the river of T'z' Ki. To the east there is another stream, known as the Yung River, which name it retains only the distance of ten miles above Ningpo, when it branches off in two lines, one to the southwest under the name of the Ying River, another to the southeast towards Funghwa, borrowing its name from that district. At the eastern angle of Ningpo, this twin tributary joins the river of T'z' Ki, and these joint waters flow north-east and north in a deep channel until they enter the open sea at Chin-hai, at a distance of eleven and a half miles from the point of confluence. From Ningpo to Chin-hai the river has various names: the *Yung* river 甬江, the *Ta-tsieh* 大浹江, and in some parts the *Siao-tsieh*. In some English charts it is erroneously given as *Ta-hiah*.

"The plain in which Ningpo is situated is a magnificent amphitheatre, stretching away from twelve to eighteen miles on one side to the

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

base of the distant hills, on the other to the verge of the ocean. As the eye travels along, it catches many a pleasing object. Turn landward, it will see canals and watercourses, fields and snug farm-houses, smiling cottages, family residences, hamlets and villages, family tombs, monasteries and temples. Turn in the opposite direction, and you perceive a plain country descending towards the sea, but the river alive with all kinds of boats, and the banks studded with ice-houses, most of all attract the attention."

HISTORY.—The foundation of Ningpo as a departmental city dates from the tenth century, but the principal interest attaching to its early records arises from the fact that the first development on a large scale of European intercourse with China took place at this point. The Portuguese expedition to Canton headed by Peres d'Andrade, which constituted the first appearance of European shipping on the Chinese coast, will be found noticed under the head of MACAO; and a subordinate of this commander's, named Mascarenhas, is believed to have been the first to explore the coast as far north as the ports of Chekiang. The first notice of Portuguese trade at Ningpo occurs about A. D. 1522, or a few years after the expulsion of the Portuguese from the coasts of Kwang-tung, in consequence of the atrocious conduct of which they had there shown themselves guilty. Permission appears to have been tacitly given by the Chinese local government to establish a settlement at the mouth of the Yung, to which the name of Liam-po was given by the Portuguese,* and the ensuing ventures to Japan followed by the opening of trade in that quarter raised this station to a position of great importance. In 1542 there were already enumerated here a senate-house, two churches, two hospitals, and hundreds of solid private residences. The growth and commerce of Macao were thus anticipated at a spot by far more favourable for extended relations with the whole of China, and foreign intercourse might have spread with ease and rapidity from this central point, had not the unbridled rapaciousness of the Portuguese again brought vengeance and destruction upon a rising colony. It is related that one Lancerote Pereira, a

*This sound was intended as an equivalent for that of Ningpo—the N being in many Chinese dialects confounded with L, whilst the final *ng* is represented by the nasal *m* in Portuguese.

Digitized by Google

Outrages by Portuguese and destruction of their Settlement. East India Company's Settlement.

man in official authority, distinguished himself by acts of lawless plunder from the surrounding villages, whence he and his associates carried off not only the property but also the wives and daughters of the inhabitants. Complaints being eventually carried, in A. D. 1542, to the Governor of the Province, he ordered the settlement to be destroyed and its population exterminated, and this command was forthwith obeyed. The community consisted at this time of three thousand male adults, besides women and children, and of these 1,200 were Portuguese. A force consisting of 60,000 Chinese troops, with 300 junks, was brought against the settlement, which five hours sufficed to demolish utterly. Eight hundred of the Portuguese were massacred, and 25 Portuguese vessels and forty-two junks were destroyed.

The only remaining traces of this once flourishing mart are believed to exist in the ruins of two forts, which are seen at the entrance of the river near Chin-hai. The annalists who have recorded the rise and destruction of Liam-po appear to refer to these constructions when describing the erection of fortifications which "faced each other at the entrance to the river"; speaking further of the stream itself as being "of a width of a gun-shot across, with anchorage 25 cubits deep, three leagues within the mouth of which is the Chinese city of Ningpo."

The next attempt at commercial relations with this part of China was made by the East India Company towardsthe end of the 17th century, but the island of Chusan, lying opposite to the river Yung, and at a distance of some forty miles from Ningpo, was the nearest point at which the foreign merchants were allowed to reside. The East India Company's factory at Chusan was not, however, continued later than 1703, the trial being found unsatisfactory, and for upwards of a century and a quarter after this date Ningpo was visited only by two or three foreign vessels, dispatched at long intervals on experimental cruises. The last of these voyages was performed by the *Lord Amherst*, fitted out at the expense of the E. I. Company and conducted up the coast in 1832 from Canton by Mr. Lindsay and the Rev. C. Gutzlaff. The local authorities of Ningpo opposed, however, a determined refusal to all propositions for the establishment of trade.

When next the waters of the Yung were disturbed by foreign keels, it was under very different circumstances to those attending the

Digitized by Google

Capture of Chin-Hai and Occupation of Ningpo in 1842. *Opening of Port.*

peaceful voyage of the *Lord Amherst.* The hostilities which broke out between Great Britain and China in 1839 developed theselves from measures of merely local coërcion at Canton into a general war, and in August 1841 an expedition respectively commanded by General Sir Hugh Gough and Admiral Parker, and consisting of two 74-gun ships and seven other sailing vessels, two steamers, and a large fleet of transports, carrying in all about 3500 troops, moved northwards from Hongkong. After capturing Amoy on the 27th August, and Ting-hai, the chief city of Chusan, on the 1st October, the expedition moved across to the coast of Che-kiang, and landed a force of about 2200 men with 12 field pieces and mortars, to attack the citadel and intrenched camp of Chin-hai. These fortifications were garrisoned by about 5000 Chinese troops, who offered a gallant though unskilful and unavailing defence, and the fall of Chin-hai was followed on the 13th October by the unresisted occupation of Ningpo, within the walls of which place a British garrison was at once stationed. Valuable booty was obtained from the public treasuries, but private property was respected. The official buildings and temples, however, in which the troops were lodged, suffered not a little through the process of conversion to foreign uses. On the 10th March 1842 an attempt was made by the Chinese to retake the city by a night attack, but the artillery brought to bear on the assaulting party dispersed them with great slaughter. Ningpo was finally evacuated on the 7th May, the entire expedition being moved northwards for the capture of Cha-pu, Wu-sung, and Chin-kiang.

Peace having been proclaimed in August 1842, and Ningpo included in the list of ports henceforward open to trade, the city became accessible to European residents, of whom the pioneer was the Rev. W. C. Milne. This zealous missionary, who had been for some time a resident of Chusan, removed to Ningpo in December 1842, and was for many months the only foreigner in or near the city. In December 1843, Mr. Robert Thom was despatched to Ningpo as the first British Consul, and the location for foreign residences was placed on the north bank of the River, opposite to the city. Foreign trade was less rapid in its development than had been anticipated at the outset, the proxi-

Digitized by Google

Massacre of Portuguese in 1857. Capture of the City by Rebels.

mity of Shanghai having an unfavourable influence on the direction of both exports and imports, but a considerable settlement was nevertheless formed here in the course of a few years. In 1857 attention was attracted to the Port through a repetition of the massacre of Portuguese, whose acts, after a lapse of three centuries, had again drawn down upon themselves the vengeance of the injured natives. For several years previously, "' lorchas" or Chinese junks rigged in European fashion, and manned principally by half-castes from Macao, had been protected by the Portuguese flag in the commission of numerous piratical outrages, whilst the appeals of the local authorities to the individual acting as Portuguese Consul remained unheeded. The ostensible occupation of these vessels was the "convoying" of Chinese junks as a protection against pirates, in which capacity they exerted a fierce rivalry with native convoying craft manned by Cantonese, but their crews in addition were constantly accused of the most lawless acts of depredation both ashore and afloat. At length, on the 25th of June, 1857, a large fleet of Cantonese junks made their appearance off Ningpo, and took possession of the Portuguese lorchas. The crews escaped to the shore, but were pursued with revengeful fury by the Cantonese, who slaughtered some 30 or 40 of their number, and completely sacked the house of the Portuguese Consul, who fled for refuge to the Roman Catholic Mission buildings. This tragical outbreak put a stop to the operations of the Portuguese at Ningpo.

The next event of importance in connection with the history of the city was its capture by the T'ai-p'ing rebels in December 1861. The Northern half of the Province had already been over-run by the insurgent hosts, and on the 9th November the important Prefectural city of Shao-hing-fu, distant some ninety miles from Ningpo, had fallen into their hands. The intermediate district towns were successively captured, and the insurgent leaders addressed themselves to the foreign Consuls resident at Ningpo, calling upon them to remain neutral during the impending capture of the city, with assurances that no injury should befall the foreign residents. In fact, whilst the Imperial authothorities looked on in a state of helpless terror, the insurgents were determined upon straining every nerve for the purpose of obtaining

Digitized by Google

Mr. Parkes' description of Capture of City.

posession of a seaport, through which they might receive supplies of arms and ammunition for the prosecution of their conquering career in the remaining parts of China. Foreign merchants, animated by the prospect of large profits, were not slow to stimulate the insurgent leaders in the prosecution of their designs. The result is summed up in the following extract from an official report by Mr. (now Sir Harry) Parkes:

"Ningpo fell to the rebels on the morning of the 9th December; they had long being expected, and by foreign assistance the city had been placed in a complete state of defence, for it appeared to a Chinese foe to be almost impregnable; a broad and rapid river running under its walls on two sides, whilst on the remaining or land side it was also protected by deep and broad canals crossed in two places only by the cross ways which lead to the South and West Gates. Six heavy foreign guns besides lighter artillery commanded each of these causeways, and rendered them, as it was supposed, impassable. The garrison numbered betweeu 3000 and 4000 men.

"The rebels appear to have seen little to fear in these preparations, and to have been only anxious to ascertain that they would not have to contend with foreigners in arms; they were moving on the city on the 2nd December, and when only ten miles from it, agreed on receiving a foreign request to delay the attack for a week. On the 8th they advanced some parties up to the city walls, and on the 9th at 7 A. M, when the week allowed had just expired, they crossed the causeway at the South Gate, escaladed with three common ladders taken from the cottages close by, and at 8 A.M., the whole city, which is four miles in circumference, was in their possession."

From the first moment of their entry into the city, the rebels displayed great anxiety to remain on good terms with foreigners of all nations, and refrained from attacking or molesting in any way the various Protestant and Romanist missionary establishments within the walls. An active trade in arms and rice at once sprang up, silk and other merchandize being exchanged for these necessaries, but notwithstanding the unusual efforts on the part of the rebel chiefs to preserve order among their soldiery, the city was deserted by its population, which fled *en masse* to swell the flood of refugees then inundating the

Digitized by Google

Relations between T'ai-p'ing chiefs and foreign powers. Recapture of City in 1862.

foreign settlements at Shanghai, or to seek shelter among the European dwellings on the north bank of the river opposite Ningpo.

The British and French naval officers commanding the vessels of war lying in the river were directed to protect this tract of land from any invasion by the insurgents; whilst at the same time stringent measures were taken as far as possible to prevent British subjects from supplying the rebels with munitions of war. Early in 1862 a vessel (the *Paragon*) was seized with a large cargo of guns and other warlike stores which were confiscated, and these measures among others, contributed to disturb the tenor of the official relations which had been carried on with the rebel chiefs in occupation of the city. Complaints were made of the random discharge of musket-shots in the direction of the foreign settlement and the foreign ships of war, and certain demands (including the disarmament of a rebel battery commanding the river and the giving of satisfactory guarantees of good conduct on the part of the rebels during their future proceedings at Ningpo,) were made by the British and French officials. The replies to these demands were considered unsatisfactory, and further provocation was given on the morning of the 10th May 1862 by a discharge of musketry from the city walls in the direction of H. M. S. *Encounter*. Her commander, Captain Roderick Dew, R.N. at once gave the signal to clear for action, and a general bombardment of the city at once commenced from all the vessels of war, both English and French, then lying in the river. At the end of five hours the walls were scaled and the T'aip'ing forces retreated from Ningpo. The Imperial authorities, who, in expectation of this result, had for some time past been residing in the foreign settlement, were at once put in possession of the city. Since this period no event of striking importance has occurred, the interval having been occupied in the gradual restoration of the inhabitants to their homes and of commerce to its accustomed channels. For upwards of a year subsequently to its recapture, indeed, Ningpo was the seat of operations directed towards the recovery of the remaining cities of Che-kiang from the hands of the insurgents; but the details of these are foreign to a mere description of the city. The only attendant circumstance on which it is necessary to dwell is the formation of a contingent force of Chinese troops drilled to

Digitized by Google

the use of European arms and tactics. This force, known as Cook's Chinese, their commander being an Englishman of that name who had served under Colonel Gordon with the force employed in the vicinity of Shanghai, numbered at one period some 800 men and did good service in protecting the neighbourhood of Ningpo. After the final extinction of the rebellion it was reduced to the number of two hundred, who are still retained as a useful auxiliary to the protection of the city and its vicinity. The discipline heretofore maintained has, however, been relaxed, and the semi-European uniform originally worn by these troops been exchanged for a purely Chinese dress; and only three European officers are retained in command.

DESCRIPTION OF CITY.—The walls of Ningpo enclose a space of nearly five miles in circumference, describing an irregular oval or leaf-shaped figure, the narrowest portion or "stalk" of which is at the North. The south-eastern face of the walls is carried along the banks of the river running down from Fung-hwa, whilst the north-eastern face is parallel to the lesser stream which descends from Yü-yao. The walls are solidly built of brick on a substratum of sandstone and granite, and are carried to a height of about 25 feet. At the summit the width is about fifteen feet; at the base, twenty-two. The walls are pierced by six gates, denominated respectively the East Gate (fronting the angle of confluence of the two rivers), Bridge Gate, South Gate, West Gate, North Gate, and Salt Gate. The latter gate immediately faces the foreign settlement. On the landward side, the walls are farther protected by a wide and deep moat, which, commencing at the North Gate, runs along at the foot of the wall until it stops at the Bridge Gate. This gives it a length of about three miles. It is in some places perhaps forty yards wide, and well supplied with water from the river. Its depth is sufficient to render it navigable for small boats.

The Bridge Gate takes its name from a floating bridge thrown across the river immediately opposite to its entrance. This bridge, measuring some 200 yards in length by about six in breadth, consists of planks firmly lashed together and laid upon barges which are closely linked together by iron chains. A drawbridge near the centre gives passage to boats navigating the river.

Digitized by Google

Streets. Pagoda. Temples. Drum-loft.

The city is crossed by thoroughfares connecting the different gates, the main street being that which traverses it from East to West. From the centre of this thoroughfare another large street runs toward the Salt Gate. A peculiarity of Ningpo exists in the shape of walls built across various portions of the city, at distances of from two to three hundred yards apart, for the purpose of arresting the spread of fire. The streets are clean and well paved, and the shops and houses both built and kept with greater neatness than is the case in most other Chinese cities.

PLACES OF INTEREST. *Pagoda.*—The building which first attracts the eye of a stranger on approaching Ningpo is the ancient Pagoda called the T'ien Fung T'a 天封塔, which is situated near the South gate of the city. This building differs considerably in outward appearance from the ordinary type of pagoda, having lost by the process of decay those jutting ledges and quaint external ornaments which form part of the design so common all over China; and it is undoubtedly one of the most ancient among similar edifices, having been originally founded some time during the eighth century after Christ. It is hexagonal in shape, and built in seven stories, rising to a height of one hundred and sixty feet. A spiral staircase, numbering upwards of 150 steps, leads upwards through the interior; but the whole building is ruinous in the extreme.

Temple of Confucius. Drum Loft.—The Confucian temple is an exceedingly spacious range of buildings, situated a short distance to the North of the Pagoda The decorations with which the walls of the interior are adorned are in many instances very tasteful. The *Ku Low* or Drum Loft is a lofty building as nearly as possible in the centre of the city, at the junction of the principal streets, consisting in an archway of massive brickwork and of very extensive span, upon which a watch-house is built. Like the similar building at Canton, this archway is looked upon with particular veneration on account of its antiquity. Its original use was doubtless that of a watch-tower. The name "Drum-loft" is derived from the fact that a large drum is kept in the house, on which the night-watches are sounded.

Fu-kien Temple.—This building lies close to the river-bank, between the East and Bridge Gates. For sightseers, it is perhaps the principal

Digitized by Google

Fu-kien Temple. Arches. Private Library.

point of attraction at Ningpo, owing to its really superior style of architecture and decoration. The building bears the name of T'ien How Kung 天后宫, or Temple of the Queen of Heaven, being dedicated to the Goddess Ma Tsu Po, the favourite deity of the Fukien mariners. The following account of the temple is given by Milne:—"The building was founded first at the close of the twelfth century, and up to 1680 had been subject to many changes. In that year, after having lain in ruins for nearly a century, the Fu-kien merchants resolved to rebuild it. Previously to this date, some severe port restrictions had been introduced by the Emperor K'ang-hi, from fear of the pirates who had been infesting the coast. These robbers and these restrictions had seriously checked the native trade between Ningpo and the South of China; but in the year above named the Emperor rescinded the port regulations, and trade revived. A number of Fukien and Canton traders taking advantage of the opening trade, sailed for Ningpo. During their voyage, they had witnessed "great wonders of the deep," and in gratitude for their miraculous deliverances they subscribed largely for the rebuilding of the temple at Ningpo." The carvings in stone to be seen in the various halls of this temple are among the finest to be found in China.

Memorial Arches.—Several of the main streets are spanned by "triumphal" or more correctly, memorial arches, erected in honour of various distinguished natives of Ningpo. These arches are built of granite, and carried to a height of some 35 or 40 feet. The elaborated art with which the hardness of the material has been made to yield to the carving of the most delicate tracery and open work is scarcely equalled in any other city.

Private Library.—Ningpo has long been celebrated as the site of one of the most extensive repositories of Chinese works, owned by the Fan 范 family, whose residence lies a short distance within the South Gate of the city. Their library, called the T'ien yi ko, 天乙閣, was visited in 1855 by Dr. Bowring, when Governor of Hongkong, and was then stated to be the fourth in point of numbers in the Empire. The books were removed previously to the capture of Ningpo by the rebels, but are believed to have been recently restored to their former place.

Digitized by Google

Foreign Guild-house. Mosque. Nunneries. Ice Houses.

Ancient Foreign Guild-house.—A curious vestige of the foreign trade formerly carried on at Ningpo exists near the Bridge Gate, in the remains of the building used three centuries ago as a loading place for European and Japanese traders. A temple originally occupied the site, but in 1528, or 6 years after the first arrival of the Portuguese the building was converted into a loading place or club for the "men, from afar," under the name of *Kia-Pin-Kwan*, or Welcome Guests' Abode. The appellation is perpetuated in one of the adjacent streets.

Mosque, Temple, Nunneries, etc.—A Mohammedan Mosque of some extent is situated near the Salt Gate, and various Buddhist and Taoist temples are to be seen in different parts of the city, but none of these present features varying from the types already fully described under the head of CANTON. Several nunneries are established within the walls, Ningpo and the Province of Che-kiang in general having long been noted for the numbers of female devotees to the worship of Buddha. Although resembling the Roman Catholic system in so far as a vow of celibacy and the wearing of a peculiar garb are concerned the Buddhist nuns enjoy great freedom of movement, and may constantly be seen in the streets, conspicuous through their clean-shaven heads and long blue robes. The convents are for the most part recruited from two sources, viz: widows left without adequate means of support, and young children who are adopted at an early age as neophytes.

Ice Houses.—Among the first objects which strike the eye on the approach to Ningpo from seaward, are the thatched, tent-like constructions in which ice is preserved during the summer. The bottom of these ice-houses is nearly on a level with the surrounding fields, and is generally about twenty yards long by fourteen broad. The walls, which are built of mud and stone, are very thick, twelve feet in height, and are in fact a kind of embankment rather than walls, having a door on a side level with the floor for the removal of the ice, and a kind of sloping terrace on the other by which the ice can be thrown into the house. On the top of the walls or embankment a tall span roof is raised, constructed of bamboo, thickly thatched with straw, and in appearance exactly like an English haystack. The Chinaman, with characteristic ingenuity, manages to fill his ice-houses in a most simple way, and at

Digitized by Google

a very trifling expense. Around the house he has a small level field connected with the river, from which he takes care to flood it before the approach of winter. The water then freezes and furnishes the necessary supply of ice at the very door. Again in spring these same fields are ploughed up and planted with rice.*

The ice thus stored is used by the native population only as a means of preserving fish, of which vast quantities are caught in summer off the mouth of the river and in the Chusan archipelago. By foreigners it is, however, found very useful for cooling liquids, and may be had usually for from 2 to 3 cents per pound.

POPULATION, LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The population of Ningpo and its suburbs has been estimated as high as 380,000, but does not probably exceed 250,000. The natives are industrious, enterprising and mild in disposition, and contrast very favourably in point of intelligence with the scarcely human clods forming the population of the adjacent Province of Kiang-su, in which Shanghai is situated.

As a prefectural city, Ningpo has the usual staff of native officials, including the magistrate of the Yin District 鄞縣, of which this is also the chief city. The Taot'ai, or Intendant of circuit of the Ningpo and Shao-hing prefectures, is the highest civil authority and acts as Superintendent of Customs.

FOREIGN SETTLEMENT, COMMUNITY, &C.—The site occupied by foreign residences is the promontory formed at the junction of the two rivers opposite the northern face of the city, and hence is known as the *Pih Ngan* or North Bank. The foreign consular and mercantile establishments occupy two sides of this promontory, viz: the line of river-bank opposite to the city, and the line at a right angle to the former which extends in the direction of the sea. Two frontages of about a mile each in length are thus occupied, but no special limits for European residences have ever been defined as at other Ports. The following remarks upon the settlement occur in Mr. Consul Fittock's official Report for 1864:

"Except along the harbour face, land is not costly. A large tract in the centre of the settlement is owned by foreigners, and through this a rough straight riding-course has been constructed, 40 feet wide

* Fortune's China.

Digitized by Google

and a mile long, and this forms the chief resort of foreigners in search of exercise. The general roads in the town are the old Chinese, badly-paved and filthy lanes, common to their cities and suburbs, the march of improvement having by no means kept pace with the increasing importance of the trade."

Previously to the rebel capture of Ningpo, the northern bank of the river was but thinly peopled with Chinese residents, the water frontage being occupied principally by timber yards, interspersed with the dwellings and compounds of the foreign residents. In 1862 the large influx of refugees from the city to the North Bank, which remained under the protection of the foreign vessels of war, caused the native streets and lanes to be largely extended. The British Consulate stands at a little distance from the river-bank, opposite to the Salt Gate of the city, on which account the river flowing past the walls at this point is frequently termed by foreigners the "Consulate Creek." New buildings are projected in substitution for the present Chinese structure, which has been occupied as a Consulate since the first opening of the Port. The U. S. and French Consulates also face the city. No other Powers are officially represented at Ningpo.

Owing to the comparative insignificance of the trade at this place, the foreign community is by no means large. In 1865 the following mercantile establishments, commission agencies, and stores were enumerated: British, 43; German, 5; United States', 2; French, 1. The total number of foreign residents, exclusive of missionaries, does not exceed sixty. Several public-houses and taverns exist for the convenience of the shipping. Two medical men are established in the settlement. In recent years, the influx of disorderly characters of all nations has necessitated the institution of a small police-force, consisting of some 3 or 4 constables, whose wages are defrayed by the community, and who hand over any prisoners arrested to the Consuls of their respective nations.

An Agency of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Company is conducted by a mercantile firm, and numerous agencies of fire and marine insurance companies are also similarly carried on. Postal arrangements are conducted at the British Consulate.

Digitized by Google

Missions. Climate. Markets. Embroideries. Furniture, &c.

No church has as yet been instituted, but services are held for the benefit of the community by members of the Missionary body.

MISSIONARIES.—Large Missionary establishments have existed for many years at Ningpo, where the Church of England Missionary Society, among others, has met with much encouragement. It has at present three representatives on the spot. The American, Presbyterian and Baptist Missions have each a similar number, and in all not less than from fifteen to twenty missionaries are in residence. Several chapels and schools have been opened within the city.

The Roman Catholic mission is also very strong, both here and at Chusan. Schools and an orphanage for girls are conducted by Sisters of Charity.

CLIMATE.—The climate and meteorology of Ningpo differ in no important respects from those of Shanghai, which will be found fully treated under the head of that place. A greater degree of salubrity prevails here, however, owing probably to the fact that the water in the river is salt instead of fresh and hence less conducive to malarial exhalations.

LOCAL MARKETS AND PRODUCTIONS.—Native shops established in various parts of the Settlement supply foreign households with provisions, at rates usually somewhat cheaper than those which will be found detailed under the head of Shanghai. Game is plentiful during the winter, and fish, including mackerel, is obtained of superior quality and in great abundance. The various shops to be visited within the city itself, are remarkable for their size and neatness. The gold and silver-smiths are celebrated for the tastefulness of their wares, as are also the dealers in silk embroidery. The chief specialty of Ningpo, however, is the peculiar furniture, to be had either inlaid with different woods, or carved and plain, the staple wood used being a light-coloured, fine-grained durable material, resembling chestnut, and susceptible of a high polish. Bedsteads are made in very elaborate designs, and frequently of great size, closed in with lattice-work. Picture-frames are carved with much taste. The confectioners of Ningpo also enjoy a high reputation, the largest and most frequented of these shops having obtained among Europeans the title of "Fortnum and Mason's."

Digitized by Google

Access. Fares by Steamer. Chin-Hai. Tides. Anchorage. Light-Houses.

ACCESS AND APPROACHES.—No direct communication exists between Hongkong and Ningpo, but steamers run daily to and from Shanghai, leaving each port at 4 P. M., and arriving at about 7 o'clock on the following morning. The distance is about 125 miles, and fare for European passengers $10, or $15 for a return-ticket. Steamers also run between Shanghai, Ningpo, and Foochow. The voyage from Shanghai presents no features of interest until the mouth of the Yung is reached, when the scenery becomes in some degree picturesque. The entrance is fronted by three islets called the Triangles or Yew Islands, forming three passages into the river. To the right, on entering, a bold promontory some 200 feet in height, surmounted by a fort, overlooks the town of Chin-Hai 鎮海, the walls of which extend along the river bank and sea-shore. On the opposite bank is an elevation called Joss-house Hill, where a desperate combat took place preparatory to the capture of Chin-Hai by Sir Hugh Gough's forces in 1842. From this point the river trends in a S W. and W. direction for eleven miles to the city of Ningpo, and is about 600 yards wide, with depths varying in mid-channel from 5 to 2 fathoms. Vessels of 17 feet draught can proceed up to the city at half-tide at springs, and anchor off either face of the foreign settlement. European pilots can be obtained at Chin-Hai.

TIDES.—It is high-water, full and change, at Chin Hai, at 11h. 20m., and springs rise 12½ feet. At Ningpo, it is high water at 1h. 0m., and springs rise 9 feet.

LIGHT-HOUSES.—The access to the river Yung was facilitated in 1865 by the establishment of two light-houses on the islands off its mouth. The first of these, built on Tse Le or Square Island, is situated in a north-easterly direction from the mouth of the river, and distant about 3½ miles from the entrance. The light stands at an elevation of 186 feet above the level of the sea. Latitude 59° 59′ 22″ N. and Longitude, 121° 45′ 6″ N.

The second light-house, shewing a light at an elevation of 154 feet above the sea-level, is built on Pas Yew or Tiger's Island, distant about half a mile from the entrance to the river. Latitude 29°. 57′. 43″. N.; Longitude 121°. 43′. 51″. E.

Digitized by Google

Trade. Difficulties of internal navigation. Imports and Exports. Cotton.

TRADE—The causes which have contributed to confine the foreign trade at Ningpo within much more restricted limits than was anticipated at the outset have been widely discussed of late, but may be summed up under two heads, viz: the proximity of Shanghai, with its vast accumulation of capital, labour, and shipping, and the comparative difficulty of internal navigation, by means of canals presenting frequent locks, in lieu of the perfectly open water-ways and chains of lakes in the adjacent Province of Kiang-su, enabling the silks grown in Che-kiang itself to be carried more easily to Shanghai than to Ningpo. The same consideration applies with respect to the introduction of imports. Hence, although the genius of the local population is eminently commercial, natives of Ningpo are forced to emigrate to other ports for the prosecution of trade, and constitute a large proportion of the class of shroffs and compradores at Shanghai and upon the Yangtz'. The following are the returns of trade during the past two years:

IMPORTS—	1864. Value Taels.		1865. Value Taels.
Cotton Piece Goods,	399,176	.....	204,969
Woollen Goods,	79,277	.....	103,769
Opium,	1,604,991	.....	1,755,740
Rice,	3,742,307	.....	869,824
Sundries,	4,438,865	.....	3,550,297
Total,	10,264,616	.....	6,484,599

EXPORTS—	1864. Value Taels.		1865. Value Taels.
Tea,	1,666,157	.....	2,331,853
Raw Silk,	248,824	.....	622,050
Cotton,	2,064,038	.....	657,929
Copper Cash,	888,850	.....	277,049
Sundries,	1,382,437	.....	1,196,374
Total,	6,250,306	.....	5,085,255

The following remarks upon the trade of 1865 are extracted from the latest Parliamentary publication (Mr. Consul Fittock's report):

"Upon contrasting the present returns with those of the previous year, it will be observed that a large decrease has taken place in many of the articles of both import and export; thus, owing to the termination of hostilities in America, the export of the raw cotton has dwindled from 103,201 piculs, valued at 3,096,030 dollars, to 33,567

Digitized by Google

piculs, valued at 963,100 dollars. As a partial set-off to this, however, green tea, which is sent from this port principally for the American markets, has increased from 53,810 piculs, valued at 2,475,260 dollars to 70,662 piculs, valued at 3,311,232 dollars, which realises the prediction, that Ningpo is in a fair way of asserting her natural right to become the tea depot of the province of Che-kiang. Silk, which is also chiefly produced in this province, has increased in export from 949 piculs,, valued at 379,600 dollars, to 1,914 piculs, valued at 957,000 dollars; and this, notwithstanding the obstructions to its reaching the port from the silk districts. Were these obstructions removed there can be little doubt but this port would become the principal outlet for the raw silk grown in the province, instead of Shanghai, as at present.

"Another peculiar feature of the trade of the port during the past year as contrasted with that of 1864 is the decrease in the export of copper cash. This has gone from 1,362,892 strings, valued at dollars 1,362,892, to 395,785 strings, valued at 395,785 dollars. This is no doubt attributable to the fact that the port of Hankow is for the present supplied from some cheaper source, possibly from Japan.

"In 1864, rice was imported to the extent of 1,911,143 piculs, valued at 5,613,463 dollars; last year only 558,442 piculs were imported, valued at 1,092,981 dollars. This tends to show either that a further tract of land has been brought under cultivation, or else that part of the area diverted to the growth of raw cotton has reverted to its former use."

The principal silk-producing Districts are contained within the prefectures of Hu-chow-fu 湖州府, skirting the southern border of the T'ai-Hu-lake, in the extreme north the Province, and enjoying direct and easy water communication with Shanghai, and of Kia-hing fu 嘉興府, stretching southward from Hu-chow-fu, and traversed by the Grand Canal. The fertile plains of these rich and densely-populated prefectures form one vast mulberry plantation, which are now slowly recovering from the ravages under which they suffered during the recent rebellion. Here the noted Tsat-lee 七里, Taysaam 大籃, and Yuen-fa 園花 varieties are produced. Crossing the estuary of the Ts'ien-t'ang, the prefecture of Shao-hing 紹興府 is entered, where

Digitized by Google

also silk is a staple product, but between this point and Ningpo, a distance of some eighty miles, the alluvial lands between the sea and the inland hills are almost exclusively devoted to the growth of rice and cotton.

The following description of the silk and cotton cultivation is given by Fortune:

"The mulberry trees, or rather bushes, are planted in rows, the banks of the canals being a favourite situation; and they are not allowed to grow more than from four to six feet in height. The natives set to work with a pair of strong scissors, and cut all the young shoots off close by the stump; they are then either stripped of their leaves or taken home in bundles and stripped afterwards. Before this operation takes place, the plants seem in a high state of health, producing vigorous shoots and fine large and thick shining leaves. After the leaves have been taken off, the bushes look like a collection of dead stumps.

"The farms are small, and are generally worked by the family and relatives of the farmer, who not only plant, graft, and cultivate the mulberry, but also gather the leaves, feed the silk-worms, and wind the silk off the cocoons.

"The worms are usually kept in dark rooms, fitted up with shelves, placed one above another, from the ground to the roof of the house. The worms are kept and fed in round bamboo sieves, placed upon these shelves, so that any one of the sieves may be taken out and examined at pleasure."

The Cotton-plant is thus described:—

"The Chinese or Nanking Cotton-plant is the *Gossypium herbaceum* of botanists. It is a branching annual, growing from one to three or four feet in height, and flowering from August to October. The flowers are of a dingy yellow colour, and remain expanded only a few hours, after which they shrivel up and soon decay. The seed-pod begins to swell rapidly, and, when ripe, the outer coating bursts and exposes the pure white cotton in which the seeds lie imbedded."

Mineral Productions.—Both coal and iron are obtained in the Provinces of Chehiang, the former by mining and the latter from surface deposits. The coal mines exist near the city of I-wu 義烏, among

Digitized by Google

Coal Mines of I-wu. Iron Washing.

the hills amid which the Ts'ien-t'ang takes its rise, and distant about one hundred miles from Ningpo. The following description of these mines appeared some years since in a Chinese journal:

"The pits are from three to five hundred feet deep, the descent made by about ten stories, so that only forty or fifty feet are descended at once, and then a fresh platform with a fresh windlass reaching another fifty feet, and so on to the last; from each platform galleries are cut, about six feet wide, following of course the vein of coal. The workmen do not descend by the basket, but climb down the pit by means of beams let into the side. The mouth of the pit is about six feet by four, and this seems to be the dimensions all the way down. The descent is thus very easily and very safely effected, the men swinging themselves from one side to the other, as if they were going down some huge chimney. About five men work on each pit, beside those engaged in sorting and packing the coal on the surface. The coal is very bright, and looks like the Cannel coal, but is not bituminous. The price at the pit's mouth varies from 200 to 500 cash a burden of 130 catties, which gives $1.62 to $4, per ton (English)."

The hills of the Sin-ch'ang District 新昌縣, lying West from Ningpo, where secondary formations occur, produce a highly ferruginous sand from which iron is obtained by washing from the deposits in the bed of the mountain-streams. The following description of the process is taken from a pamphlet entitled "Ningpo to Shanghai," published in 1862 by Mr. W. Tarrant:

"The bed of the stream, washed and unwashed, is marked off in sections and small channels about a yard wide; they are made from the main stream of sufficient length to give a good fall into a wood trough about 6 feet long and 8 inches deep, 3 feet wide at the top and tapering to a foot and a half. Into this trough, placed on a slight inclination, with the water flowing over the head-board, one man pours in sand as it is brought by others, or he exhausts a heap lying contiguous. Most of what is put in washes away immediately, leaving behind it, however, the sought-for iron. One trough being filled, the water is partially turned off, and another is proceeded to. In a course of three or four hours, or less, a trough is thoroughly drained of the superfluous sand, and

Digitized by Google

the iron grains remain. Removed into baskets, this is sold to the first comer at 19 cash a catty. The washers profess to earn, in good times, as much as 200 cash a day—at others, a mace only."

ADJACENT COUNTRY, EXCURSIONS, ETC.—The great advantages enjoyed by Ningpo over Shanghai as a place of residence for Europeans are its proximity to the actual sea and the neighbourhood of numerous hilly regions where pure air and moderate temperature can at all times be enjoyed. Immediately opposite the mouth of the Yung lie the islands forming the Chusan archipelago, well-known from their repeated occupation by British forces, during the campaigns of 1841 and 1860. The city of Ting-Hai 定海, on the largest island, is distant only some 50 miles from Ningpo, and may be reached in some five to eight hours by Chinese sailing boats. The island on which it stands is about 50 miles in circumference, 21 in extreme length, and ten in greatest breadth. Its general appearance is highly picturesque—lofty hills, covered with vegetation to their summits, and enclosing beautiful valleys, teeming with cultivation, meeting the eye from every point of view—while to seaward, the ocean is studded with other verdant islands of smaller size.

The population of the entire island is reckoned at 50,000, of whom probably not less than one-half inhabit the walled city. The inoffensive disposition of the people, together with the natural beauty of the scenery and the salutary influences of the trip combine to encourage frequent visits to Chusan on the part of foreigners. One of the most interesting but melancholy spots that can be visited is the acclivity overlooking the town, and known as "Cameronian Hill," from the fact of its having served as a burying-ground for the soldiers of the ill-fated Cameronian regiment during 1841-42. Numerous monuments to the dead of this corps, together with those of the 18th Royal Irish, 55th, and 98th Regiments, remain in good preservation. One tablet, bearing a sad record of mismanagement and ignorance of sanitary science is dedicated "To the memory of 431 non-commissioned officers of the 55th Regiment," who died here between July 1841 and February 1844.

To the eastward of the island of Chusan lies that of P'u-to or Poo-too, 普陀山, frequently called the Isle of Saints from the fact of

Digitized by Google

its exclusive occupancy by Buddhist priests, in whose possession the island has been left from time immemorial. No less than seventy-two temples devoted to one form or another of the worship of Buddha are enumerated as in existence here, under the guardianship of some 300 to 400 priests, of whom, however, the majority are migratory. The hilly nature, marine situation, and alleged healthiness of this island have more than once attracted attention in connection with proposals for erecting a sanitarium for Europeans near Shanghai.

The favourite and most frequently performed excursion by land is that to the hills of Tien-dong (T'ien Tung 天童), some thirty miles to the westward and southward of Ningpo, where a celebrated Buddhist temple exists, and has for many years past afforded convenient quarters to foreign visitors. For the purpose of making this journey travelling-boats can be hired at Ningpo at about $1 per diem, which convey their passengers in from seven to eight hours to the foot of the hills, by means of a canal communicating with the main river opposite Ningpo. On arriving at the end of the journey by water, mountain-chairs can be hired for conveyance to the elevation amid the forest growths of which the temple-buildings lie nestled. Few excursions in China more amply repay the visitor for his exertion. The undulations of the surrounding hills, clothed with trees of every variety, and gay in early spring with the luxuriant and diverse-coloured azaleas for which this region is famed, the long ranges of building rising against the side of the hill, and the stately avenue of pine-trees, nearly a mile in length, by which they are approached, combine the most pleasing features of grandeur and natural beauty.

The temple derives its name (T'ien Tung, or Heavenly Youths) from a legend to the effect that a pious hermit, who withdrew many centuries ago to this spot, was nourished during his retirement by celestial youths, in commemoration of which miracle a temple was founded on the spot.

In the same tract of country lies also the celebrated temple of Yü-Wang 盲王, famous among devout Buddhists as the repository of some of the most undoubted relics of the founder of their faith.

Twenty miles to the southward of Ningpo, another attraction for visitors exists, viz.: the Tung-Ts'ien-Hu, 東錢湖, part of which

Digitized by Google

is also called the Plum Lake 梅湖. This can be reached without difficulty by the interior canals.

The Snowy Valley, some 40 or 50 miles to the South-west, with its wild mountain gorges, magnificent cascades, and romantically situated temples, necessitates a longer and more fatiguing journey, but offers probably a greater diversity of scenery than is accessible at any other Port in China.

Botanical Features.—The following notices on the botany of this part of China occur in Mr. Fortune's works:

"Almost all the species of a tropical character entirely disappear in this region, and in their places we find others related to those found in temperate climates in other parts of the world. Here the beautiful *Glycine sinensis* is met wild on the hills, where also *Azaleas* are found in abundance. Few can form any idea of the gorgeous and striking beauty of these azalea-clad mountains, where on every side the eye rests on masses of flowers of dazzling brightness and surpassing beauty. Mingled with these are also clematises, wild roses, honey-suckles, and a hundred others.

"The Chinese pine (*Pinus sinensis*) attains to a great size on the hill sides; several kinds of oak, both evergreen and deciduous, are also common; but perhaps the most striking of all is the camphor-tree (*Laurus Camphora*) which, with its gnarled and angular branches, is quite the monarch of the woods. The *Photinia glabra* is a noble evergreen, which in the winter becomes covered with bunches of red berries. The tallow-tree, (*Stillingia sebifera*) the covering of which affords the vegetable tallow largely used by the Chinese, is also a native of this part of the country and of Chusan.

"The Japan cedar (*Cryptomeria Japonica*), the lance-leaved fir (*Cunninghamia lanceolata*), and the hemp-palm (*Chamærops sp.*) occupy prominent places upon the hill-sides, where also the graceful *Mow Chu* 茅竹—the most beautiful bamboo in the world—is seen grouped in wild profusion."

Digitized by Google

SHANGHAI.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION, &c.

THE port of Shanghai, which has been raised within a quarter of a century from the insignificant rank of a third-class Chinese city to the fame and wealth of one of the chief commercial emporia of the world, is situated upon the left bank of the river Hwang-p'u, or Wong-poo, at a distance of about twelve miles inland from the mouth by which that river discharges its waters into the vast estuary of the Yang-tz'-kiang. It lies in latitude 31° 14′ 42″ N. and longitude 121° 28′ 55″ E., and is therefore on nearly the same parallel as the cities of Charleston in South Carolina and Alexandria in Egypt.

GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION.—The Province of Kiang-su, on the extreme east of which Shanghai is situated, differs from all the remaining divisions of the Chinese Empire in respect of the almost exclusively alluvial nature of its soil—a circumstance to which it owes the surpassing riches that for centuries have made it emphatically the "Garden" of China. Once, and in comparatively recent times, covered by the erratic waters of the Yang-tz'-kiang, the area now embraced within the limits of the Province has been gradually created by the slow processes of nature and by the industry of sixty generations of its indwellers, until an extent of 45,000 square miles of almost uninterrupted level has been conquered from the waters. This vast alluvial plain, broken only here and there by isolated hills, but intersected with countless waterways and great chains of lakes, is the original

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Province of Kiang-su. River Hwang-p'u. Early notice of Shanghai.

from which almost all our earliest notions of the fertility, dense population, crowded cities, and refined luxuries of China have been drawn. In this Province of Kiang-su, five centuries ago, Marco Polo witnessed wonders rarely credited till they were verified by recent generations. Here, two hundred years later, the Romish missionaries, fresh from the squalid cities and barbarous societies of Europe, admired and described for incredulous readers the wonders of an ancient and ingenious civilization. Here a patient peasantry have cultivated their rice and cotton, and busied themselves with the manufacture of silk, from a period long antecedent to the Christian era, whilst cities whose origin is referred to dates coeval with the earliest dawn of history, cluster in close proximity together in every part of the exuberant plain.

The river Hwang-p'u, upon which Shanghai is situated, though extending to a breadth of three quarters of a mile opposite the city, with a depth of three or four fathoms, is little more than a mere tidal channel, penetrating for some forty miles into the interior, where it helps to drain off the waters accruing from the complicated net-work of interior lakes. A few centuries ago, the river barely existed, and much of the country north and east of Shanghai is the growth of the last three hundred years. This process of accretion and change is still in active continuance, and the constant shiftings of the navigable channel of the Hwang-p'u, as also the rapid conversion of shoals into banks and of banks into habitable islets, are ominous of a time when Shanghai may be left stranded in the interior, remote from that commodious anchorage proximity to which has been the first element in the astonishing prosperity of the port.

History.—Although it was not until the war of 1841-42 that attention was attracted to Shanghai on the part of foreigners in general, the city had nevertheless become previously known as the resort of a large amount of Chinese shipping, whose cargoes, discharged here, were taken inland to the great emporium of Soochow and thence transshipped to the interior by way of the Grand Canal. As early as 1756 a memorandum was drawn up by Mr. Frederick Pigou, one of the members of the East India Company's Factory in China, respecting Shanghai, which he thought might be a desirable place for trade, and

Digitized by Google

Capture of Shanghai in 1842. Opening of Port. Definition of British Settlement.

the place was visited in 1832 by the Company's ship *Lord Amherst*; but it is curious that so late as 1838, when Sir James Brabazon Urmston, late President of the E. I. C. Factory at Canton, published his "Observations on the China Trade, and on the Importance of Removing it from Canton," he utterly ignored the advantages of Shanghai, although proposing that an establishment should be formed at Chusan in view of the important trade which he foresaw was to be developed in that region of China. The establishment of a trading settlement at this point was scarcely thought of until the hostile operations of 1841 led a British naval and military expedition to the mouth of the Yang-tz', where, in a random, objectless campaign, Admiral Parker and Sir Hugh Gough amused themselves by knocking down such Chinese fortifications as came in their way, and in summoning sundry cities to ransom themselves under penalty of bombardment. Shanghai was one of the victims of this undignified mode of warfare, and a ransom of 1,000,000 Taels was exacted as the price of immunity. When the Treaty of Nanking was signed in 1842, Shanghai was included among the Four Ports which were thrown open to trade in addition to Canton, and in 1843 Captain Balfour was sent as British Consul to inaugurate a settlement there. At this time the native city and its suburbs, lying on the West bank on the River, (here running North and South), were separated by an expanse of some two miles of reedy marsh-land, partially cultivated and sparingly built upon, from a stream running into the Hwangp'u from the East, just at the point where the River makes an abrupt curve to the Eastward. This stream, known to foreigners as the Soochow Creek, but in Chinese called the Wu-sung Kiang 吳淞江 was adoptedby the British Consul as the boundary of the British Settlement, which extended Southward for three-fifths of a mile to a narrow canal, called the Yang-king Pang (洋涇浜), running parallel to the northern boundary-stream. The River formed the eastern limit of the settlement, whilst inland no boundaries were defined. A tract of land within the elbow formed by the junction of the Soochow Creek with the Hwang-p'u, and which was occupied by sheds for the repairs of Chinese war-vessels, was leased as the site of the British Consulate, whilst British subjects generally were authorised to purchase the holdings

Digitized by Google

Commencement of Settlements. Gradual Influx of foreign residents. Institution of Municipal Government.

of native land-owners within the limits described above; but for several ensuing years, there was little encouragement for foreigners to establish themselves at this port, and the number of residents remained extremely small As trade become developed in later years a French settlement was established on the South of the Yang-king-pang creek, stretching thence to the city walls, whilst later still, a Consul was appointed by the United States and a settlement planned for U.S. citizens upon the bank of the River east of the Soochow creek. Several years elapsed, however, before the expectations that had been formed of a prosperous commerce at Shanghai were fulfilled. Foreign merchants were slow to remove to so great a distance from their establishments, then centred at Canton and Hongkong; whilst the dull, apathetic character of the natives of the place disqualified them for the bustle and energy inseparable from European commerce. At the end of the first year of its history as an open Port Shanghai could count only 23 foreign residents and families, 1 consular flag, 11 merchants' houses, and 2 Protestant missionaries. Only 44 foreign vessels had arrived during the same period. The facilities which the Port offered, notwithstanding, for the growing trade in Silk gradually attracted more and more residents to the spot, and the marshy waste ground along the bank of the River was bought up at low prices from the Chinese owners, on whose former holdings of reed-beds, paddy field or garden patches, the residences of large British firms were successively erected, in a style of mingled solidity and elegance which has almost entitled Shanghai to contest with Calcutta the designation of the "City of Palaces." The influx of foreigners, other than British, within the limits of territory officially assigned as the British settlement, led at an early date to the necessity of devising some method by which undertakings for the public good, such as the maintenance of a police force and the formation of roads and drains, could be voluntarily conducted by subscriptions which the Consul for Great Britain was not empowered to levy upon subjects of other nationalities than his own, and a Committee of residents was elected by the votes of all the renters of land, for the purpose of superintending the interests of the community in respect to the above-mentioned necessary matters. From this germ has sprung the com-

Digitized by Google

Capture of City by Insurgents in 1853. *Collectorate of Customs carried on by foreign officials.*

plicated system of Municipal Government which now administers the internal affairs of the vast and heterogeneous city into which the British Settlement at Shanghai has been developed. The prosperity of the rising settlement was suddenly threatened in the autumn of 1853, through the capture of the adjacent city by a band of armed insurgents, who availed themselves of the straits to which the Imperial authorities were reduced by the progress of the T'ai-p'ing rebellion to gain possession of this wealthy emporium, but the presence of a British squadron in the river prevented any attack being made upon the foreign residences, whilst the settlement became at the same time the refuge of the Chinese authorities and of the wealthy native merchants who until then had continued to inhabit the suburbs. The city remained in the possession of the insurgents from the 7th September 1853 until the 17th February 1855, when it was finally abandoned before a besieging Imperial force, the rebels having in the interim victoriously driven off an attacking party which was moved against them in December 1854 by the French Admiral Laguerre, ostensibly in vindication of the honour of the French flag, which had been fired upon from the walls. The rebel occupation of the city of Shanghai threw for a time the system of Customs' revenue-collection into confusion, and an attempt was made by the U. S. Consul to oppose the payment of duties to the Chinese Government pending the exclusion of its officers from the city. This view was, however, overruled, and an agreewas eventually arrived at between the Taot'ai of Shanghai and the Consuls of Great Britain, France, and the United States, in virtue of which the Collectorate of Customs was temporarily vested in the hands of three officers appointed by the Consuls, under whose inspection duties were levied, commencing with the 12th July 1854, on behalf of the Chinese Government. The system was found to work so satisfactorily that the continuance of European superintendence was solicited by the Chinese Taot'ai after the immediate necessity for its existence had ceased, on the reöccupation of the city; and Mr. H. N. Lay, an officer of H. B. M. Consular Service, who had been the deputy on the part of the British Consul, thenceforward became permanent Inspector of the Shanghai Customs with the assistance of a small European staff.

Digitized by Google

Extension of Customs' Inspectorate. Early Land and Police Regulations.

On the negociation of the Treaty with China by Lord Elgin in 1858, the advantages of a collection of the revenue by foreigners had become so patent to the minds of the Chinese Commissioners that they willingly assented to an extension of the system to all the open Ports, and Mr. Lay was commissioned in the following year to institute a European inspectorate at Canton. The system now became rapidly developed, and is at present an important branch of the Chinese service.

The necessity of providing some comprehensive plan for the general protection and management of the Settlement was also strongly brought forward by the rebel capture of the native City, and steps were taken by the Consuls of the (then) three Powers having Treaties with China to improve and extend the Regulations adopted in 1845, under which the renting of land and the management of police, roads, &c., had hitherto been carried on. Article I. of these Regulations was in tenor as follows:—

"On merchants renting ground, the local officers and the Consul must in communication with each other define its boundaries, clearly specify the number of *poo* and *mow*, and put up stone land-marks; where there are roads, or paths, these landmarks must be placed against the fence, so as not to occasion obstruction to passengers; and upon such landmarks will be plainly engraven how many feet outwards the real boundary lies. The Chinese must report the transaction at the offices of the Intendant of Circuit, and of the Magistrate and Haifang of Shanghai, in order that they may address their high officers thereupon, while the merchants will report to the Consul, so that it may be put on record. The deed of the lessor renting out the land, and that of the lessee acknowledging the rent, will be executed in the form of indenture, and presented to be examined and sealed, when they will be respectively given into the possession of the several parties in order to establish good faith and to prevent encroachment and usurpation."

Article II. provided for the permanence of "the large road along the bank of the river, which was a towing-path for the grain junks," and which has now become the far-famed "Bund" of Shanghai; Article III. laid down the direction of sundry main roads, and the terms

Digitized by Google

Revision of Land and Municipal Regulations in 1854.

on which new roads should be constructed; Article VII. established the annual Government rental on all lands held by foreigners at fifteen hundred cash per *mow*, and Article XII. recognized the duty of the foreign renters to "build and repair the stone and wooden bridges, keep in order and cleanse the streets and roads, put up and light street lamps, establish fire-engines, plant trees to protect the roads, open ditches to drain off the water, and hire watchmen."

Such were the rules under which the rising emporium was originally constituted, and which were so harmoniously and efficiently carried out as to obtain for Shanghai the distinctive title of the "Model Settlement." As time went on, however, the sites which had been set apart for the residence of French and U. S. citizens began to be gradually occupied, and the confusion which was superinduced by the rebel occupation of the City rendered an extension of systematic rules to the whole territory inhabited by foreigners absolutely indispensable. The three foreign Consuls, accordingly, viz.: Messrs. Rutherford Alcock, (British), Robert C. Murphy, (United States'), and B. Edan, (French), united on the 5th July 1854 in notifying the foreign community that a new code of Municipal and Land Regulations had been devised, in concert with the Tao-t'ai of Shanghai; and this important document, forming the constitution under which foreigners at Shanghai were henceforth to be governed in municipal matters was submitted to a public meeting of Land Renters on the 11th of the same month. The character of these regulations, devised for the purpose of administering the self-government of a large community of foreigners of divers nationalities who, without such an expedient, could be controlled only by the separate action of their national representatives, has so important a bearing on the subsequent history of Shanghai that they are annexed in full:—

I. Boundaries and Limits defined.—The boundaries of the land to which these regulations apply, are,—1st, Those defined in the Land Regulations settled and agreed upon by Captain Balfour, H. B. M.'s Consul, and Kung-Moo-keu, Intendant of Circuit, on the 24th day of September, 1846; and further defined in the agreement entered into between Rutherford Alcock, Esq., H. B. M.'s Consul, and Lin, Intend-

Digitized by Google

ant of Circuit, on the 27th day of November, 1848, and set forth in the copy hereunto annexed of the original map attached to the said agreement; and 2dly, Those described in a proclamation issued by Lin, Taoutae, bearing date the 6th day of April, 1849, in consequence of an arrangement entered into between His Excellency on the one part, and M. de Montigny, the Consul of France, on the other part, for the assignment of a space within which French subjects should be at liberty to acquire land and build residences, &c.,—an arrangement subsequently approved and confirmed by the Minister of France, M. de Forth-Rouen, and the Imperial Commissioner, Seu, such boundaries being as follows:—To the South, the canal which extends round the walls of the city from the North-gate; to the North, the Yang-king-pang; to the West, the temple of *Kwan-te* and the bridge of the family *Tchow;* to the East, the river Hwang-poo from the Hwuy-kwan or Canton Consoo house to the mouth of the Yang-king-pang. Within the boundaries defined in the map above referred to under the first head are certain sites, namely, the New Custom-house, the Naval Dock-yard, and the Temple of Rewards, together with the land set apart for the use of H. B. M.'s Government, known as the British Consulate site, which are excepted from municipal controul, as well as any land hereafter to be settled or acquired by the governments of France, or the United States of America, but the Consulate site and any lands acquired as above shall bear their share of the public burdens.

II. Mode of Acquiring Land.—Any person desiring to rent land or purchase houses from the Chinese proprietors, within the said limits, must first apply to the Consul or Consular agent of his nation, officially and in writing, or if there be none appointed, to the Consul of any friendly power, clearly specifying by plan, the locality, boundaries, and number of the *Too*, together with the measurement in *mow*, *fun*, and *le*, of the said land, and the said Consul or Consular agent will thereupon enquire whether any impediment exists to its settlement by reason of previous negotiation or application by third parties or otherwise; and the said Consul or Consular agent will enquire from the other foreign Consul whether such impediment exists on the part of any other foreigner. Provided always, that if such impediment do exist, then and in such

Digitized by Google

case a reasonable time shall be allowed the first claimant to settle for the said land or houses; and the failing to do so within such reasonable time, shall be considered and held a virtual surrender of such prior right of settlement, and the same shall revert to the foreigner next applying, on notice to that effect being given his Consul, and no good cause shewn why it should not revert as aforesaid.

III. Final settlement and Title Deeds.—It having been ascertained that no impediment as aforesaid exists to the renting of the land, by reason of priority of claim aforesaid, the party interested may settle with the Chinese proprietors the price and conditions of sale, and will then report the transaction to his Consular representative, and lodge with him the Chinese proprietor's agreement or deed of sale, in duplicate, accompanied by a plan, clearly marking the boundaries; which the said Consular representative will transmit to the Intendant of Circuit, for examination. If the sale be regular, the deeds will be returned to the Consul sealed by the Intendant of Circuit, and the purchase money can then be paid. If there are graves or coffins on the land rented, their removal must be a matter of separate arrangement, it being contrary to the custom of the Chinese to include them in the agreement or deed of sale.

IV. Deeds of Agreement or Sale in triplicate.—The deeds of agreement or sale aforesaid having been completed and the purchase money paid, His Excellency the Intendant of Circuit will forthwith on official report of the same issue a title deed in triplicate in the form already determined upon; and in cases where such title deeds are issued to foreigners, the Intendant of Circuit will send a notice thereof to the Consular representatives of England, France, and the United States of America at Shanghai, to enable them to keep a complete register of the land rented by foreigners within the said limits, and enter the lot in its proper place on a map to be filed at the offices of the said Consulates for reference.

V. Land surrendered to Public use.—It is clearly understood and agreed to, that land heretofore surrendered by the various foreign renters to public use, such as roads and the beach grounds of the rivers within the aforesaid limits, shall remain henceforth dedicated to the same uses; and

Digitized by Google

as new lots are acquired, such parts thereof as are beach ground shall be held under and subject to similar uses, and due provision shall be made for the extension of the lines of roads at present laid down as means of communication in the settlement. To this end the Committee of Roads and Jetties appointed by the residents within the said boundaries, will at the beginning of each year together examine the map, and determine what new lines of road are necessary, and land subsequently required to be rented shall only be granted with the proviso expressed or understood that the renter shall surrender the beach ground aforesaid, if any, and the land required for such roads, and in no case shall land surrendered as aforesaid, either heretofore or hereafter, be resumed; or shall any act of ownership be exercised over the same by the renters thereof, notwithstanding they shall pay the Chinese government ground rent reserved thereon. Provided always, that no act of appropriation or dedication for public uses of the said beach ground or ground for roads other than those already defined, shall contrary to the will or interests of such individual renters, in any case, be sanctioned or held lawful under these regulations.

VI. Boundary Stones to be placed.—When land is rented, stones having the number of the lot distinctly cut thereon, must be placed to define the boundaries thereof, under supervision of the Consul applying for the land, and the Chinese local authorities. A time will be named for the boundaries stones to be fixed, in the presence of an officer deputed by the Consul, of the Tepaou of the district, and of the Chinese proprietors and the renter, in such manner that they may not interfere with the lines of road, or the boundaries; or in any other way give cause for litigation and dispute hereafter.

VII. Chinese Land Tax.—There is an assessed annual rent or land tax, reserved to the Chinese government on all land rented by foreigners within the said limits, at the rate of 1,500 cash per *mow*; the period of paying this rent is fixed for the fifteenth day of the twelfth month of each Chinese year, on which day the next ensuing year's rent is payable in full and in advance by the renters; the Intendant of Circuit will address the several Consuls ten days previously to this period, who will direct the respective renters to pay the amounts due on their lots to

Digitized by Google

the government banker, who will thereupon give receipts in triplicate for the same. Should a renter pass the period fixed, and not pay the reserved rent, the Intendant of Circuit will request the Consul under whose jurisdiction the defaulter is, to recover the same.

VIII. Transfer of Lots.—The interest in a lot shall always be held in law and equity to reside in that person in whose name the title of record appears, and no title shall pass unless the deed is lodged for record within three days from the date of the conveyance. Within said limits, no Chinese proprietor shall erect new houses or sheds, so near the residences or places of business of foreigners as to endanger them in case of fire, and if he does, the Intendant shall abate the nuisance. No Chinese shall open a place of public entertainment, within said limits, North of the present site of the Consulate of the United States, and South of the Soochow Creek, without the consent of the majority of the Consuls alluded to herein, under the penalties hereinafter provided against maintaining a nuisance.

IX. Extent of Lots and usages to which applied.—Straw sheds, bamboo or wooden houses, or buildings of imflammable kinds, shall not be erected in the settlement, nor shall contraband goods, or merchandise likely to endanger life or cause injury to individuals, such as Gunpowder, Saltpetre, Sulphur, large quantities of Spirits and such like, be stored in the premises of any individual, under the penalty of $25 for the first offence, and $25 for each succeeding offence, and for each twenty-four hours the nuisance shall remain. If articles of this nature be brought to Shanghai, a place must be fixed upon by the authorities in communication together, and if such location be within the boundaries, it must be sufficiently distant from the other dwellings and warehouses to prevent all risk of damage thereto. The public roads must not be encroached upon or obstructed, as by scaffolding for the purpose of building, timber logs, stones, bricks, and other building materials, beyond the time essential for the completion of the work, or in such manner at any time as shall block up or materially interfere with the thoroughfare, or by projecting eaves of houses or gate or door steps or entrances; by the heaping up of goods for any length of time, and such like, under the penalty of $5 for each twenty-four hours they shall remain after a

Digitized by Google

notification by the Road Committee, or Consular authority, to remove them. Individuals must not be inconvenienced by the accumulation of filth, running out of gutters upon the roads, firing of guns, causelessly creating noise or disturbance, furious riding or driving, or the leading horses up and down the chief thoroughfares for exercise; or by any act coming legitimately within the meaning of the term nuisance, under the penalty of a fine of $10 on conviction of either of said offences. All fines shall be recovered before the Consul of the nation to which the party offending belongs, or if there be no representative of the nation of the party in Shanghai, then they may be recovered before the Chinese authorities at the port.

X. Roads and Jetties, Assessment on Land, and Wharfage.——It being expedient and necessary that some provision should be made for the making of roads, building public jetties and bridges, and keeping them in repair, cleansing, lighting, and draining the settlement generally, and establishing a watch or police force, the foreign Consuls shall, at the beginning of each year, convene a meeting of the renters of land within the said limits, to devise means of raising the requisite funds of these purposes; and at such meeting it shall be competent to the said renters to declare an assessment in the form of a rate to be made on the said land, or buildings, and in the form of wharfage dues on all goods landed at any place within the said limits; and to appoint a committee of three or more persons to levy the said rates and dues, and apply the funds so realized to the purpose aforesaid, or in such manner as may be agreed and determined upon at the said meeting; and to that end the said committee shall be empowered to sue all defaulters in the Consular courts under whose jurisdiction these may be; and in case any one or more of the said defaulters have no Consular representative at Shanghai, then the Intendant of Circuit shall upon application of the Road Committee transmitted through the foreign Consuls, recover from such defaulters the amounts due from them for land assessment or wharfage dues, and pay the same to the said committee; moreover, at such yearly meeting the accounts of the committee for the past year shall be laid before the assembled renters for their approval and sanction. It shall also be competent for the foreign Con-

Digitized by Google

suls, collectively or singly, when it may appear to them needful, or at the requisition of the renters of land, to call a public meeting at any time, giving ten days notice of the same, setting forth the business upon which it is convened, for the consideration of any matter or thing connected with the land; provided always such requisition shall be signed by not less than five of the said renters, and that it sets forth satisfactory ground for such request. The resolution passed by a majority at any such public meetings, on all such matters aforesaid, shall be valid and binding upon the whole of the renters of land within the said limits, if not less than one-third of them are present. The senior Consul present at such meeting shall take the chair, and in the absence of a Consul, then such renter as the majority of voters present may nominate. If renters of land, in public meeting assembled as herein provided, decide upon any matter of a municipal nature, not already enumerated, and affecting the general interests, such decision shall first be reported by the chairman to the Consuls, for their joint concurrence and approval, without which approval officially given, such resolution cannot become valid and binding upon the renters as a body.

XI. Cemeteries for Foreigners, Chinese Graves, &c.—Within the said limits, land shall be set apart for cemeteries, for the interment of foreigners according to the rights of their respective religions or countries. In no case shall the graves of Chinese on land rented by foreigners be removed, without the express sanction of the families to whom they belong, who also, so long as they remain unmoved, must be allowed every facility to visit and sweep them at the established period, but no coffins of Chinese must hereafter be placed within the said limits, to be left above ground.

XII. Sale of Spirits or Liquors, opening of Public Houses, &c.—No Foreigners or Chinese shall sell spirits or liquors, or open a house of entertainment, within the said limits, without the license to do so from the said Consuls, or the majority of them, and if the party be Chinese, also from the Intendant of Circuit, and upon good and sufficient security given for the maintenance of order in their establishment.

XIII. Breach of Regulations.—Hereafter, should one of the Foreign Consuls discover a breach of the regulations, or should the local au-

Digitized by Google

thorities address him thereon, he shall in every case within his jurisdiction summon the offender before him, and if convicted punish him summarily, either by the imposition of a fine for breach of Treaty regulations, or in such other manner as may seem just. Should any foreigner, who has no Consular authority at Shanghai, commit a breach of the said regulations, then and in such case, the Chinese chief authority may be appealed to, by any one or more of the foreign Consuls, to uphold the regulations in their integrity, and punish the party so infringing them.

XIV. Provisional Clause.—Hereafter, should any corrections be requisite in these regulations, or should it be necessary to determine on further rules, or should doubts arise as to the construction of, or powers conferred thereby, the same must be consulted upon and settled by the Foreign Consuls and Intendant of Circuit in communication together, who shall equitably decide thereon, and submit the same for confirmation to the representatives of their respective countries in China, and to the Chinese Imperial Commissioner managing the affairs at the five ports.*

The public meeting of the 11th July 1854, at which the foregoing Regulations were formally propounded and accepted by the body of foreign land renters, became a sort of Constituent Assembly, at which the future form of government was decided upon. It was determined by the votes of the meeting that "Residents be annually chosen by the votes of a Public Meeting, to be held in the month of March, to administer the affairs of the community, to be called the Municipal Council, and that it consist of a Chairman and Six Members." It was further resolved that the former methods of raising a revenue should be abandoned, and that assessments should be made on the value of property or area of land, and on residence and wharfage; and also that the consent of the Chinese authorities should be requested to the levy of a registration or other tax upon Chinese residents within the boundaries of the settlement.

At this time it was the expectation and the intention of all that the entire body of foreign residents assembled here on the Chinese soil,

* *Note*—The Consuls referred to in the last five of these regulations, are Consuls of powers having treaties with China.

Digitized by Google

Separate Government of the three Settlements. Delay in improvements. Statistics for 1856.

whether living within limits technically assigned for the residence, under Treaty, of British, French, or United States' subjects, would combine to form one body politic, administered without regard to nationality; but international jealousies proved too strong for considerations of the general good, and as residents began gradually to settle within the French and U.S. limits the Consuls of those nations supported the theory of separate administration for each settlement. The consequence of this independent action was that while the British settlement, which comprised nine tenths of the wealth, population, and trade, was comparatively well laid out, drained, and guarded, the settlements on either side remained for years in a condition of primitive wildness and insecurity. It was not until the events of later years brought a large Chinese population within the elastic limits of the French settlement that its Municipal Council was placed in possession of funds enabling it to carry out works of draining and road-making such as had long been in progress within the British limits, nor was it until 1863 that the United States' settlement was formally incorporated with the British for all Municipal purposes.

The importance of Shanghai had so far advanced by the year 1856 that the eleven mercantile establishments of 1844 had now increased to the number of 70, with upwards of 330 foreign residents (exclusive of their families), 8 Consulates, and 36 Protestant Missionaries. The trade returns for 1855 shewed 434 arrivals of foreign merchant-vessels, and 437 departures. The export of Tea for that year amounted to lbs. 76,711,659 of Tea, and 55,537 bales of Silk; and in 1858 the arrivals of British Shipping alone were 318, with a gross capacity of 124,302 tons.

Up to this moment the progress of Shanghai had been rapid indeed, but was still exclusively due to the expansion of commerce. The progress of the T'aip'ing rebellion, however, was about to change altogether the character of the foreign settlements, and to convert them from a peaceable European trading community into a vast Chinese city, inhabited by hundreds of thousands of refugees from the interior and garrisoned by large naval and military forces. An entirely new field for speculation—the purchase of large tracts of land for the erection of

Digitized by Google

Invasion by T'ai-p'ing Insurgents. Defensive Preparations.

Chinese buildings—was about to present itself, and a golden but deceitful era in which enormous fortunes were to be realized *for a time* by sagacious speculators was ready to dawn. The unprecedented growth and prosperity of Shanghai during the five years from 1860 to 1864 were due certainly, in some measure to the concentration of trade at this spot owing to the opening of the navigation of the Yangtz' under the Treaty of T'ientsing, but were in a still greater degree caused by the exceptional circumstances attendant upon the irruption eastwards of the T'aip'ing hosts from Nanking. This movement, which commenced with the Spring of 1860, rapidly overran the fertile plains of Kiang-su, until city after city had fallen before the barbarous insurgents, and on the 25th of May the great city of Soochow, the seat of the Provincial Government, and of the greatest and wealthiest among Chinese cities, was abandoned by the panic-stricken Imperial authorities. From this place to Shanghai is a distance of but 90 miles, along the line of lakes and waterways which connect the line of the Grand Canal with the sea; and the intermediate cities rapidly fell into the hands of the invader. Anxious as the T'aip'ings were to obtain possession of some seaport, in order to secure a regular supply of arms and ammunition, they now eagerly looked to Shanghai for the consummation of their hopes; and in August 1860 a large body of their troops was moved against the city, a letter being at the same time addressed by their leader to the British, French, and United States' Ministers, entreating their neutrality during the impending attack. No attention was paid to this appeal, as it was felt by the foreign Ministers to be their duty to avert the anarchy which would result from a second capture of Shanghai, and the presence of a considerable force of English troops enabled the native city to be placed in a posture of defence. A detachment of the Royal Marines and some companies of the Loodianah Regiment garrisoned the walls, whilst the gates near the French settlement were occupied by some French Marines. Notwithstanding these preparations, an attack was made upon the city on the 18th August, the rebels advancing close under the city walls, whence, however, they were driven back with severe loss. They retired to a distance, but during the night an alarm was given in the French quarter that a body of rebels had penetrated

Digitized by Google

the suburbs near the French settlement. Steps were at once taken by the French commander to destroy the entire suburb, which at that time contained all the principal warehouses of the native trade. After one or two further attacks at different parts of the city, the rebels eventually retired, and fell back on their camps in the interior.

The devastation caused over tracts of country measuring thousands of square miles had ere this tended to drive crowds of refugees into the city, and when it became evident that the British and French Governments would resist the capture of Shanghai by the rebels, the immigration grew still more numerous. The destruction of the Suburb by the French had left thousands bereft of shelter; and for the accommodation of the large class of natives who found it more convenient to live in the foreign quarter, numbers of houses specially designed for Chinese inhabitants were run up, chiefly in the English settlement. The great development of trade, not only in tea and silk, but also in imports, which resulted in the following year from the opening of the Northern and Yang-tz' Ports, tended fortunately to give employment to many of these unfortunate refugees, who would otherwise have perished by starvation. Towards the close of 1861, the rebels, encouraged by sundry sympathisers in the foreign communities, once more drew near Shanghai, and invaded with overwhelming forces that area of thirty miles radius around the Port which the T'ai-p'ing chiefs at Nanking had been warned must be left unmolested. Once more the villages were harried and the miserable population either driven for the second time to flight or carried off as prisoners. In December 1861, the greatest alarm prevailed at Shanghai. A host of insurgents upwards of one hundred thousand in number was reported as advancing against the City and Settlements, and the smoke of burning villages seen at no great distance soon helped to corroborate the alarming rumours. At this time the only force available for defence was a detachment of Sikh troops, with a half battery of Royal Artillery, and two or three vessels of war. A contingent of Volunteers was, however, hastily raised among the community, to the number of about 100, of whom some 20 were mounted. Reinforcements were, at the same time, hurriedly ordered up from Hongkong. Meanwhile public meet-

Digitized by Google

tings of the land renters were held at the British Consulate, for the purpose of devising schemes for defensive works and for raising funds for their construction. On the 15th January 1862, it was resolved that the streets leading towards the country on the west should be barricaded, and that a creek running northward at right angles to the Yang-king-Pang, thus forming a species of natural boundary to the British settlement on the west, should be carried through to the Soochow Creek, and widened along its whole length to fifty feet, the line to be fortified with an inner parapet and by towers placed at intervals along it. The cost of these works, amounting to upwards of Taels 45,000, was raised in accordance with a public vote by an assessment on all rentals. How urgent was the pressure at this time may be gathered from the following account, published in the Shanghai *Daily Shipping List* of January 14th, 1862:

"Yesterday was a day of much excitement in the Settlement, amongst both foreigners and Chinese, on account of the near approach of the rebels. During the previous night, their incendiary fires lit up the horizon to the north, within a mile and a half of the British Consulate. Under the impression that they might make a descent upon us under cover of the night, a patrol of the Volunteer corps paraded the Municipal thoroughfares until daylight. As the day wore on, the rebels were seen in force near the Stone Bridge (over the Soochow creek, about a mile from its mouth). During the whole of the morning, the rush of men, women, and children from the north side of the Soochow creek could be counted by thousands, while the crowds of Chinese from the city and settlement to witness the defensive preparations was immense. By the afternoon, the demonstration made by the British authorities was sufficient to strike terror into the insurgents, for they were seen to retire northward."

For some days following, the settlement was kept in a state of alarm, whilst the towns and villages for miles around were being pillaged and burnt; but (to quote further from a local writer) "towards the close of the month, when the aspect of affair looked very gloomy, a check was given to the progress of the rebels by an unprecedented fall of snow, which continued for fifty-eight successive hours, and covered

Digitized by Google

the ground to the depth of thirty inches, where it remained, and only thawed slowly away over the space of three weeks. It may appear a trifling cause to assign as an element in checking the advance of this rebellion; but when we take into consideration the peculiar features of the country, so intersected with ditches, creeks and narrow paths, that to a certain extent were hidden by the snowy covering, the difficulty for bodies of even disciplined troops to act in the field will be apparent. Moreover it cut off the supplies of food from them, so they had to retire on their granaries in the towns held by them further back from Shanghai. Upwards of twelve days elapsed before they made their appearance again within view of the Settlement, leaving the Defence Committee time to erect substantial barricades, and push on the embankment and ditch for the outer defences; while reconnoitring parties advanced into the country in all directions, braving the dangers of a lurking enemy in the face of the rigorous weather that prevailed."

Notwithstanding their overwhelming numbers and threatening movements, the rebels did not venture to make an attack upon the now well-fortified lines; and reinforcements, both French and British, were fast arriving on the scene. The British Admiral Sir James Hope, and the French Admiral Protêt, were both on the spot, and now mutually resolved upon measures for driving the invaders from the immediate neighbourhood of Shanghai. The campaigns which followed are foreign to the scope of this description, and cannot therefore be dwelt upon in detail; but as an account of Shanghai would be incomplete without some mention of the disciplined forces of Chinese which were raised for warfare in its vicinity, and which achieved unparalleled successes under the leadership, finally, of the gallant Colonel Gordon, R.E., the following summary of these events is extracted from an article in *Fraser's Magazine* for February 1865 on this subject:

"Not content with repelling, as he did successfully, the assaults made in January 1862 upon the British Settlement, Admiral Hope conceived the plan of following up the invaders, and of driving them beyond the circle of thirty miles' radius which had already been adopted, mainly at his suggestion, as a necessary adjunct to our neutralised abiding-

Digitized by Google

place. In carrying out this plan, Admiral Hope extended the warmest patronage to an adventurer named Ward, of American origin, who had some time previously been employed by the local functionaries of Shanghai as commander of an irregular force of mercenaries, armed with European muskets and headed by a number of foreign desperadoes, who had already skirmished with varying success against the enemy. A force such as this, irregularly got together and unrecognized by the Central Government, was far more agreeable to the views of the local functionaries than the officially-constituted corps which the British minister was then endeavouring to have established. Raised under their auspices, and avowedly for a temporary purpose only, they felt themselves more free to direct its movements, and to suppress it the moment its services should no longer be required. They rejoiced, therefore, when Admiral Hope consented to take Ward and his irregulars under his patronage, and alleged, as their excuse for neglecting to promote the formation of more regular forces, the success which shortly dawned upon them in consequence of Admiral Hope's campaign. In fact, the summer of 1862 saw the rebel hosts retiring in confusion before the British forces commanded by Brigadier General Stavely and Admiral Hope, who proceeded to recapture all the fortified cities within the thirty-mile circle, whilst Ward's force, numbering some four thousand men, was employed in auxiliary movements and in garrisoning the places retaken. By the autumn of 1862, the country for a distance of thirty miles from Shanghai was cleared of the rebels, though it remained a desert; but a threatening line of fortresses, strongly garrisoned, and supported by rebel armies holding uninterrupted communication with Nanking, overlooked the neutral line. Trade with the interior was paralyzed, with the exception of an irregular intercourse with the rebels which was maintained through a species of connivance on the part of the Imperial authorities, and the most valuable producing districts lay at the mercy of the rebel pillagers. Having failed to avail themselves of the opportunity for drilling and disciplining their troops, the Chinese authorities had no other armed body on which they could rely for aggressive measures than the irregular force originally raised by Ward, but which, on the latter's death in October

Digitized by Google

Burgevine. Lt.-Col. Gordon's successes. Influx of Population.

1862, had fallen into the hands of a second American named Burgevine, who, it was speedily found, added utter incompetency to the vices and lawlessness which had distinguished his predecessor. The Chinese functionaries at Shanghai had long ere this discovered how slight a hold they had upon the fidelity of such men, whose defiance of all authority proved a new source of danger, and shewed them that it would be less easy than they had imagined to get rid of such troops and leaders when necessity no longer required their maintenance. They found, moreover, that when deprived of the support of British troops, the force refused to take the field against the enemy; and at length, dismissing Burgevine from his command, they entreated the British General to appoint an officer to the command of this corps. An Order in Council having already permitted British officers to engage in the Chinese service, this request was assented to, and by the appointment of Major (now Brevet-Colonel) Charles George Gordon, R.E. to the command of the 'Ward force,' in March 1863, a career of wonderful success was inaugurated, which terminated in less than twelve months afterwards in a complete triumph over the rebellion."

Whilst such was the course of events in its vicinity, Shanghai was growing at a rate which astonished even those who had witnessed the marvellous rise of such cities as San Francisco and Melbourne. During the time that tens of thousands of refugees were flocking weekly within the British lines from the adjacent country, Ningpo was also threatened by a separate army of the rebels, which, indeed, effected its capture on the 9th December, 1861, and thousands of its wealthier inhabitants hastened also to seek a refuge at Shanghai. Large tracts of ground which had until now remained either unoccupied or divided into the large and handsome "compounds" or enclosures within which stood the houses and godowns of various mercantile firms, became rapidly covered with streets inhabited by a dense Chinese population, whilst the barriers marking what had recently been the outer limits of the British settlement were speedily left behind by rows of hastily-built Chinese houses which extended almost as far as the brink of the Defence Creek—once far out in the country—obliterating the site of the Race Course, which had hitherto lain in the angle formed by the

Digitized by Google

Speculation. Building of new Streets. Rapid Fortunes. Collisions with respect to Taxation.

Defence Creek and the Yang-king Pang, and throwing out lateral streets and lanes on every side. Much of this was, indeed, the work of pure speculation, and was in advance of the actual population already accumulated on the spot; but the excitement induced by the prodigious sums that had been realized by the sales of land within the Settlement was such as to drown all the warnings of prudence; and whilst one class of speculators was investing hundreds of thousands of dollars of borrowed capital in the erection of new streets, another class was greedily buying every foot of land to be had in any direction within five miles of the River. Speculation of all kinds was rife, and a wide field for its exercise was opened at this time also by the dearth of Cotton in England, which suddenly raised the native growth of China to the rank of a leading export, in dealing in which vast profits accrued for a time to lucky buyers. During 1862 and 1863, everyone save the unlucky naval, military, and consular recipients of fixed salaries appeared to be suddenly enriched; the clerk, or pilot, or storekeeper of yesterday counted his wealth by thousands sterling to-day; and, as an inevitable consequence, the luxury induced by sudden prosperity enhanced the cost of living, already extravagantly high owing to the vast concourse of inhabitants, to such a degree as to rival the early days of the Australian gold diggings.

The French settlement had similarly, though in a much less degree, become the abiding-place of a large Chinese population, and on the so-called American side the number of inhabitants had also largely increased. It was roughly estimated that under the sway of the British Municipality some two hundred and fifty thousand Chinese and three thousand Europeans were gathered, and that on the French settlement the numbers were not below eighty thousand. Whilst this enormous increase to the population naturally brought a large augmentation to the revenue of the Municipal Council, the expenses it entailed for police, draining, etc. were so great as to constitute a serious difficulty. Matters were complicated by collisions on the subject of taxation between the Municipal Council and the Chinese authorities, who not unnaturally maintained their right to levy not only ordinary taxes but also special war-rates on their subjects residing in the British Settlement,

Digitized by Google

Chinese and Municipal Taxation. Projects for creation of a "Free City." Municipal Undertakings.

whilst the Municipal Council on the other hand sought to maintain that the protection these Chinese were receiving from foreign arms should withdraw them from all fiscal interference on the part of their own Government. The British Minister at Peking, however, supported the rights of the Chinese Government, and an agreement was eventually arrived at according to which the then existing Chinese taxes were to be levied without farther additions, with the exception of a tax of 16 per cent. on the amount of all rentals, of which one-half was to be paid to the Municipal Council for the public service of the Settlement.

Strenuous efforts were made, during this period, by a party among the foreign landholders to abstract the Foreign Settlements of Shanghai altogether from Chinese jurisdiction, and to erect them into a Free City under Imperial Charter. In the words of the article above-quoted: "could such a scheme have been realized, it would have established at Shanghai an Eldorado for the European smuggler, as well as for the Chinese fugitive from justice, though the probability that a mercantile community, composed of individuals from almost every civilized state, could be subtracted from their own allegiance to form a new and harmonious republic on a few acres of Chinese ground, is as faint as the original idea of obtaining the consent of the Chinese Government to the scheme was preposterous." Failing in this direction, the leading spirits of the Foreign Community proceeded to agitate the question of a reform of the Municipal Regulations adopted in 1854, with a view to constituting the Municipal Council on a more official basis, especially as regards its powers of taxation; and at length, after years of discussion, a code has been devised and laid before the Foreign Ministers at Peking, by whom erelong, it is expected, it will be approved as the constitution for the government of the Settlements. The extent and importance of the duties discharged by the Municipal Council may be estimated from the fact that in the year ending March 31st 1864 its expenditure amounted to Taels 289,000 (a large sum being raised by loan) and that its police-force numbered 126 highly disciplined and well-armed constables, almost all of whom had been non-commissioned officers or privates in British regiments. During the same period large sewers of about 1000 yards in aggregate length had been constructed in addition to

Digitized by Google

Check to prosperity. Calamitous seasons. Commercial Losses.

existing drains, and the streets, till now almost impassable in wet weather, had been macadamised throughout the length of the settlement.

At this period, however, the amazing prosperity and seemingly boundless wealth of Shanghai received a sudden check, which was only the precursor of a rapid downfall. The city of Soochow had been recaptured by Major Gordon on the 29th November 1863, and the whole intervening country was free from disturbance by rebels. Contrary to the general expectation and positive reckonings of the majority of the foreign residents, an exodus of the Chinese sojourners in the settlements now began; streets became deserted, then entire quarters; long ranges of new buildings, still unfinished, were stopped midway in their progress to completion; and whilst land speculators found ruin suddenly impending, the Municipal Council similarly saw itself bereft of its sources of revenue, the Chinese apparently prefering to hurry back to their old homes in the interior to the choice of remaining permanently subjects of foreign protection and taxation. As misfortunes never come singly, this disaster had scarcely dawned upon Shanghai when the fortunes of the majority of its residents were shaken by the commercial crisis in the markets for Cotton and Teas, in both of which the mania for speculation had largely involved the entire community; and the latter half of 1864 with the whole of the year 1865 will long be remembered as an era of universal impoverishment. The following reflections from the *Shanghai Daily News* of June 6th 1866 indicate the depression existing at that date:

"It has been suggested that a calculation of the amount of capital sunk in the various unremunerative speculations which may be seen in the course of any afternoon's pull on the river or stroll through the settlement, would be interesting. Some little patience and perseverance would be required; but the practical explanation which the result would afford of recent monetary distress, would quite repay investigation; for had the amount of capital thus locked up and lost to use been available, the crisis of 1865 would have been tided through with much less difficulty. Gloomy reflections might be excited on the mutability of human affairs, as exemplified in the change from lavish expenditure to deadlock and abandonment; but compensation might be found in caution

Digitized by Google

Depreciation in worth of property. Future prospects. Topography. Entrance to River.

learned. Beginning at the lower reach, the premises of the Shanghai Brick and Saw Mill Company invite attention, and an item of Tls. 100,000 would be entered by the calculator under the head of dead loss, with memorandum in the column of "remarks," that an effort was being made by a new company who had purchased the premises for Tls. 18,000, to work them with better success. Bewildered while passing up the river, by successive ranges of empty or half empty godowns, he would vaguely set down a million or two as the number of lost taels represented. At the time these godowns were erected, the river contained 270 ships instead of 27, and the demand for warehouse accommodation largely exceeded the supply. Cool consideration might have suggested the impossibility that this could last; that a supply so enormous must cause a glut to be followed by reaction. But no such reflection was acted on; the demand for storage existed and the erection of warehouses offered an apparently profitable opportunity of investment. Godowns and wharves were constructed in an excess corresponding with the excessive arrivals of goods; and now that the arrivals have ceased, the godowns are empty and the wharves idle."

The factitious growth of Shanghai has thus been brought to a sudden and ruinous termination; but its legitimate development as an entrepôt for Chinese commerce promises it a glorious future, ensured by its commanding position at the mouth of the Yang-tz', its proximity to the great producing regions of tea and silk, and the vast amount of capital which has permanently been attracted to the spot.

Topography and General Description.—Many hours before the steamer which brings the visitor from the South to Shanghai arrives within sight of the low-lying banks of the Hwang-p'u, the clear ocean waves will be found to merge into a muddy, yellowish flood such as can only indicate the mouth of a great river. In the striking words of Wingrove Cooke, "this vast expanse of turbid fresh water is saturated with the loam of fields 1500 miles away. A portion of this rippling element was gathered upon those great mountain-ranges of Central Asia, where the Ganges, the Brahmaputra, and the two great rivers that irrigate Siam and Cochin-China, and the fierce 'Yellow River' which pervades the north of China, divide the drainage. The volume

Digitized by Google

is increased by every mountain torrent and every descending streamlet through 600,000 square miles of midland China."

In the midst of this yellow waste of waters, and apparently far out to sea, the first token of an approach to port is given by the light-ship indicating the navigable channel. Gradually, two thin lines are seen stretching along the horizon, which develop into a view of low, marshy banks, upon which, as the steamer glides into the mouth of the Hwang-p'u, masses of foliage are seen which bear a familiar, European aspect to an eye lately accustomed to the tropical banyans, plantains, and bamboos accompanying every prospect in the South. On the right hand stretches for nearly a mile the long green bank, jagged along the summit, which constituted twenty-five years ago the formidable Batteries of Wu-sung, and beyond them lies the town of that name, with a French flag floating conspicuously over a range of whitewashed buildings, which constitute a naval depot and coal station for the French fleet. There are not wanting individuals who comment on the foresight of "our allies," in thus establishing themselves permanently at what may one day be the Port of Shanghai, when, as is predicted, the shoaling of the remaining ten miles of river shall have closed the existing anchorage to all sea-going vessels. For the present, however, the channel, though narrow, intricate, and frequently shifting, remains practicable for the largest merchantmen and heavy frigates. Amidst a throng of junks and native boats of all descriptions, European vessels are now seen ascending or dropping down the stream in charge of lively tugs, or perhaps one of the huge, white, two-storied Yang-tz' steamers, built on the American plan, passes swiftly by on its way to Hankow. The masts of the shipping lying opposite Shanghai and the tops of the houses themselves are next seen over the low land on the left, at right angles to the vessel's course, whilst on the right hand the wharves, docks, and buildings of Hong-Kew, the so-called American settlement, are passed in succession. At length turning the sharp corner round Poo-tung Point, where the course of the river abruptly curves from north to east, the straight reach is entered, and anchor is dropped among the shipping in front of the Bund. Stretching in a long line from South to North, the handsome frontage of the British

Digitized by Google

British Settlement. The Bund. Jetties. Sampans.

Settlement is now the prospect in view. Far away to the South, a dense forest of junk-masts marks the native anchorage in front of the Chinese city, whilst the northern boundary of the scene is formed by the curving shore-line of Hong-Kew, separated from the British settlement by the wide mouth of the Soochow creek, which is spanned by a wooden bridge.

BRITISH SETTLEMENT.—It is a fortunate circumstance for Shanghai at the present day that there existed, when the settlement was first formed, the "large road along the bank of the river which was a towing-path for the grain-junks," of which mention is expressly made in the early Land Regulations. The preservation and successive widenings of this road-way have given Shanghai a noble quay along the entire length of its river-front, and, by the repetition of its character at every new settlement undertaken elsewhere of late years, have made the "Bund" a prominent feature of European progress throughout China. The Bund running North and South along the face of the British Settlement has a length of some 3,500 feet, with an average breadth of sixty-five feet, but unluckily the great cost of granite in this alluvial region has hitherto prevented its being faced with stone. The rapidity with which mud-deposits are formed by the river, moreover, has led to the growth of a wide mud-bank, dry at low water, extending from the timber facing of the roadway some hundred feet, on an average, into the stream, and in order to secure an approach at all stages of the tide sloping jetties have been built out at different times, to the number of about a dozen. A proposition has indeed been brought forward of late years, having for its object the embankment of the river at the limit of low-water, thus reclaiming a very large area outside the present line of Bund, which it is proposed to convert into a public recreation ground, but funds for this undertaking still remain to be provided.

The sampans which surround vessels on arriving at Shanghai are the most unwieldy and least comfortable that will be seen along the whole coast, their clumsy appearance corresponding with the doltish, confused aspect of the boatmen, who, like the other natives of this part of China, appear as nearly devoid of intellect as is compatible with the

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

existence of a human conformation. In this respect, as in their lighter complexion and their manner of dressing (especially in the particular of wearing shoes and stockings, and long gowns in place of jackets) the Shanghai Chinese differ widely from the brisk and handy natives of the South.

Crouching, we will suppose, in one of these crazy sampans, the visitor may be propelled to the first jetty on the north end of the bund, where, if it is high water, he will land amid a crowd of cargo-boatmen, struggling with bales of cotton or other merchandize. At the extreme end of the Bund, occupying the curve formed here by the junction of the Soochow Creek with the river, lies the extensive enclosure of the British Consulate. The buildings now occupied by the Consulate functionaries and their offices are four in number, and were erected some twenty years since, in the early days of Shanghai. Notwithstanding its early construction, the main building is a massive, well designed, and spacious edifice, containing the Consul's residence (on the upper floor) with public offices, Court-room, etc. below. On its right is a smaller building, occupied by a junior officer, and on the left, divided from it by a lawn and shrubbery, the residence of the Vice-consul. Beyond this again is the house appropriated to the Consular Interpreter. A large expanse of ground in front of the Consul's and Vice-Consul's houses is neatly laid out as a pleasure-ground, bounded by a low wall along the Bund. The grounds of the British Consulate were formerly vastly more extensive than at present, stretching for some three hundred yards from the Bund westwards; but, by a most ill-advised act, the greater portion was sold for "building-lots" during the land mania of 1862, thus not only shutting in the Consular buildings inconveniently, but parting with land which is now urgently required for additionl accommodation. The street running westward from the Bund south of the Consulate is called Peking Road. A fine building standing at the corner occupies the site of the former residence and compound of the First Assistant of the Consulate. Passing south-wards, the long range of buildings occupied by Messrs. Jardine, Matheson & Co. is next skirted, after which the more notable establishments are those of Messsrs. A. Heard & Co., the Oriental Bank, and numerous important mercantile firms. In close juxtaposition, in almost the centre of the

Digitized by Google

long line of sightly buildings, are the Custom House, occupying a Chinese temple, the fantastic roofs and curved gables of which constitute the only break in the line of European architecture, and the stately mansion of Messrs. Dent & Co. standing isolated in its large, umbrageous compound.

The style of architecture which has been most in vogue at Shanghai is that of the Italian villa, the classical lines of which have been strengthened into massive proportions, and modified though not obliterated by the addition of the indispensable verandah. The most pretentious efforts of design have been lavished on the Club, a high, four-storied building at the southern extremity of the Bund, which was erected in 1863-64 at a cost of some 120,000 Taels, raised among a body of Share-holders. The internal arrangements of the building are on a plan somewhat similar to, though more extensive than those of the Club at Hongkong, the number of bed rooms at the disposal of visitors being considerably larger. An extensive view can be obtained from a pavilion crowning the roof of this edifice.

From the Bund the settlement stretches inland as far as its western boundary, the Defence Creek, a distance of somewhat less than three-quarters of a mile. It is intersected by six main streets, running parallel to the Bund, and these are again traversed by six thoroughfares crossing the settlement from North to South. Of the former, the Nanking Road, or Ma-Loo, as it is termed in its upper course, divides the Settlement into two almost equal sections, and is lined for about one-half of its length with the residences of European firms. Its western half, which expands to the considerable breadth of from fifty to sixty feet, is exclusively Chinese, being lined on both sides with ranges of two-storied wooden houses, now chiefly vacant, which were built to accommodate the densely crowded population of 1861—1863, and terminates at a wooden bridge which spans the Defence Creek. This central thoroughfare was the nucleus around which European buildings were chiefly grouped in the early days of Shanghai, but at present the streets running northward from Nanking Road, as also those parallel to it throughout the eastern half of the settlement, are almost exclusively lined with European residences, stores, auctionrooms, and warehouses. The western half of the settlement is covered with Chinese streets.

Digitized by Google

Street Nomenclature.

The following is a list of the streets of the Settlement, together with their present names and those which they superseded a few years ago:

Old English Name.	New Name.	
	In English.	*In Chinese.*
1. *East to West Roads.*		
Bund on Soochow Creek, ...	Soochow Road	蘇州路
	Hongkong Street	香港路
Consulate Road, ...	Peking Road	北京路
	Amoy ,,	厦門路
Kirk's Avenue & Old Park,...	Ningpo ,,	寧波路
Fives Court Lane, ...	Tientsin ,,	天津路
Park Lane and Maloo,... ...	Nanking ,,	南京路
Rope Walk Road, ...	Hangchow ,,	杭州路
Custom House Road, ...	Hankow ,,	漢口路
Mission Road, ...	Foochow ,,	福州路
North Gate Street	Canton ,,	廣東路
	Kiukiang ,,	九江路
Bund on Yang-King-Pang,...	Sungkiang ,,	松江路
2. *North and South Roads.*		
The Bund, ...	Yangtsze Road	楊子路
	Yuen Ming Yuen ,,	苑明園
	'Ao Mun ,,	西苑明園
Bridge Street, ...	Kiangsu ,,	江蘇路
Church Street, ...	Kiangsi ,,	江西路
Barrier Road, ...	Honan ,,	河南路
Temple Road, ...	Shantung ,,	山東路
Between Temple & Shakloo Roads, no name, ...	Shansi ,,	山西路
Shakloo Road, ...	Fuhkien ,,	福建路
	Hoopeh ,,	湖北路
Soochow Road, ...	Chekiang ,,	浙江路
Sikh Road, ...	Kwangsi ,,	廣西路
	Yunan ,,	雲南路
	Szechuen ,,	四川路

Digitized by Google

Hong Names. Consuls. Trinity Church.

A project has long been on foot for numbering all the European houses in the Settlement, with the view of diminishing the difficulty which now exists in respect to finding one's way. Notwithstanding that the name of each street is legibly painted in Chinese as well as English at the principal corners, the Chinese inhabitants have hitherto, with impenetrable obstinacy, refused to make use of them, and the only direction that can be given to a guide or chair bearer is the Chinese name of the particular "hong" to be visited. Unlike the custom of Hongkong, where the name of the mercantile firm is translated into Chinese sounds, at Shanghai, each firm on establishing itself is constrained to adopt a high-flown combination of Chinese characters as its distinctive title. Thus the offices of Messrs. Dent and Company are known as the "*Pao-Shun-Hong*," or the Precious and Compliant Firm, whilst Messrs. Jardine, Matheson and Company are entitled *E-ho*, or Upright and Harmonious.

The settlement is rendered gay by the numerous Consular flags which fly from the different hongs, the Union Jack being almost the only one not generally visible, owing to the position of the British Consular flagstaff. Great Britain, France, Spain, Prussia, and the United States are the only powers represented by official consuls at Shanghai, but the remaining states of Europe have almost without exception a national agent in the shape of a merchant or mercantile firm. The Danish flag has been displayed for many years by Messrs. Jardine, Matheson and Company, whilst that of Portugal has been similarly attached to the firm of Dent & Co. Russia is represented by the senior partner of Messrs. A. Heard & Co., and Italy, Hamburg, Sweden, &c. &c., are similarly represented.

The principal public building in the British Settlement is New Trinity Church, now in process of erection upon the site of a former and less commodious building, which was removed, as unsafe, in 1862. The church compound occupies the entire space between Han-kow and Hang-chow Roads, running east and west, and Ho-nan and Kiang-si Roads, running north and south. The edifice now being constructed, after a design in the Gothic style by Mr. Gilbert Scott, will have a width of 50 feet, with a length of 110 feet, exclusive of apsis and

Digitized by Google

porch. The height of the nave will be 43 feet. The number of sittings will be 756. The first stone of this edifice was laid on the 24th May, 1866, and it was estimated that within two years from that date the building may be opened for public worship. The cost is estimated at Tls. 55,000. The residence of the Consular Chaplain, called the Parsonage, stands in close proximity to the church.

In addition to the Club and Church, the Municipal Council offices situated in Honan road, and one or two Masonic Lodges, complete the list of the public buildings. The Shanghai General Hospital is situated on the Bund of the French Settlement, where it was established in 1864 by the committee of the Institution. It is maintained on behalf of shareholders, but certain errors in the early management of the hospital have greatly retarded its development. The charges are as follows: First class with private room, Taels 3 per diem, not including medicines; Second class, in wards with not more than five patients, Tael 1.50 without medicines; Third class, in general ward, $1.50 per diem, with ordinary medicine.

Building, Road-making, etc.—A serious source of expense and difficulty in the construction of buildings at Shanghai is the low, marshy nature of the soil, where at a depth of from five to ten feet water is invariably reached. This renders costly piling-works indispensable, whilst the utter lack of stone in the neighbourhood renders it further necessary that such granite as is used for the foundations or lower courses should be brought a distance of upwards of one hundred miles either from the interior or the coast. Bricks, on the country, are comparatively cheap at Shanghai. As regards roads, the condition of the soil is also highly disadvantageous, and, until 1862 the best-kept throughfares became almost impassable sloughs in wet weather. Of late however, improved drainage and frequent macadamizing with granite chippings has greatly improved the road-ways.

French Settlement.—In accordance with the principle adopted with respect to land for the occupancy of British subjects, a space was assigned in 1849, on the appointment of a French Consul to reside at Shanghai, "within which French subjects should be at liberty to acquire land and build residences," the boundaries mutually determined upon being

Digitized by Google

such as are shewn in article I. of the Land Regulations (see *ante*). The Yang-king-pang creek is the boundary, therefore, of the British and French settlements, but in other respects the limits of the latter have been repeatedly extended, and notably by including that portion of the suburb the buildings of which were destroyed by the French troops in 1862. The latest definition of the extent of the settlement was vouchsafed by the French Consul at a public meeting in February 1866, when its southern boundary was declared to be the creek running up to the East gate of the native city.

Although constituted under the same Land Regulations as its neighbours, the Municipal and Consular Government of the French Settlement has always been conducted upon a somewhat different footing, based on the claim, more or less actively expressed, to consider the site as a "Concession" to the French Government, or in other words, as a quasi-Colony of France. To such an extent has the idea of sovereignty been carried, that exclusive jurisdiction over the police-force has been claimed by the French Consul, the authority of the Chinese officials over natives residing within the Settlement has been denied, and warrants issued by foreign Consuls for the arrest of their subjects have been obstructed. In 1863, however, a case of this kind produced so strong a protest from the U.S. Consul as to draw from the French Consul an acknowledgement of the Chinese territorial sovereignty. Since that period, efforts have been in progress to place the three Settlements under one uniform code of regulations, if not under the control of a single Municipality. The jurisdiction of the Chinese authorities over their own subjects was fully acknowledged in 1865, by submission to their demand for the closing of the brothels and gambling-houses which attracted a large criminal population to the French settlement, and from which the Municipality drew a great proportion of its revenue. Since this event, the difficulty of raising revenue has been extreme, and the taxes imposed in 1866 proved so obnoxious to the Chinese that all the shops of the Settlement were shut, nor did the dissatisfaction cease until one-half of the impost had been remitted.

The Bund,—the special feature of Shanghai—is continued along the face of the French settlement, but with the exception of one or two

Digitized by Google

buildings, the substantial architecture of the English frontage is exchanged on the other side of the Yang-king-pang, for buildings of a very inferior description. The French Municipality has, however, outstripped its neighbour in the work of permanent embankment of the river-front, whilst the canal which leads from the river to the city wall has been solidly revetted with granite. The material for this undertaking was obtained by the easy process of removing the bridges and other stone-work of the country between Shanghai and Sungkiang, after the retreat of the rebels. One or two streets parallel with the Bund comprise all the European dwelling-houses within the settlement, the only buildings of note being the Town Hall erected by the Municipality and the spacious but plain Cathedral. The French Consulate is situated in a large enclosure close to the Yang-king-pang. Chinese streets occupy the remainder of the Settlement. On the north face of the city a gateway, long occupied by a detachment of French marines, was rebuilt in 1861 and named the "Porte Montauban" in honour of the French Commander in-Chief.

The French Municipality, like its neighbour, is composed of six members elected annually by vote of the renters of land: but in 1865 the board was forcibly dissolved by the French Consul, in consequence of a disagreement in opinion, and its members imprisoned for a time. A Provisional Council, comprising several leading British subjects renting land within the French limits, was thereupon appointed to conduct the municipal affairs until the settlement of a definite code of Regulations.

A striking feature of the French Bund are commodious wharves erected by the Shanghai Steam Navigation Company, at which the large steamers navigating the Yang-tz' load and discharge; and the extensive premises of the Messagéries Impériales, for whose accommodation the last extension of the French boundary took place. Beyond this point stretch the crowded tiers of the Chinese shipping.

American Settlement, or Hong-kew. (虹口).—On the first arrival of a Consul for the United States at Shanghai the Consular residence was established on the tract of land forming the river-bank where it curves east-ward from the mouth of the Soochow Creek, and

Digitized by Google

which was known locally as Hong-kew. From this fact the tract in question became popularly known as the "American Settlement;" but owing to its remoteness from the Chinese city, and still more to the fact that all the leading American houses had already established themselves within the British limits, the tract remained for many years without improvement, the river bank alone being fringed with taverns and seamen's boarding houses, which converted it into the "Wapping" of Shanghai. Hong-kew, however, shared in the general increase of population during the rebel troubles, and in 1862 the urgent need of municipal administration induced the land renters, under the presidency of the U.S. Consul, to place the settlement under the control of the Municipal Council of the British Settlement. In June 1863 an agreement was made between the U.S. Consul and the Taot'ai of Shanghai by which the limits of the American settlement were defined as follows:

"The Soochow Creek, from a point opposite the entrance to the Defence Creek, to the Hwang-p'u.

Thence at low-water mark, to the mouth of the creek entering the Hwang-p'u near the lower limit of the anchorage called Yang-tz'-pu.

West-ward, three li along the creek. Thence, in a straight line to the point of beginning."

In the autumn of 1863 the Municipality, recognized as representing the united Settlements, commenced active measures for the improvement of the roads, bund, etc. of Hong-kew, and a detachment of the police-force was permanently stationed in this hitherto disorderly settlement. European houses had been built to a large extent within the two preceding years, owing to the comparative cheapness of land; and the growing necessity for docks and wharves had met with all the advantages requisite for such undertakings along the shore of the Settlement. Property which had long been owned by the Shanghai Dock Company was now availed of to construct extensive basins, and numerous commercial wharves were constructed in quick succession.

The comparative proximity of the American Settlement to Wu-sung and the mouth of the river will give it a vast advantage over its neighbours if the shoaling of the river becomes serious in the future; or, in case the construction of a railway to Wu-sung should be accom-

Digitized by Google

plished, the situation of the terminus in Hong-kew will also prove highly beneficial to that settlement.

A neat church of the American Methodist Episcopal communion stands in the centre of the settlement.

Poo-tung.—(浦東). The eastern bank of the river, (as its name in Chinese signifies), remained long a mere mud-flat, built upon by a few Chinese boat-yards and rope-walks, but in recent years the river-front has been bought up by Europeans in successive lots, and is now occupied by extensive warehouses, docks and wharves. A far-sighted Scot, Mr. Muirhead, was one of the first to see the advantages of this locality, and his Dock and building-yard are now among the principal establishments of the kind in the East. They will be described farther on. At a short distance inland is situated one of the Protestant Cemeteries. The elbow formed by the shore at the curve of the river was the subject of protracted disputes with the Chinese Government, an association of British subjects having purchased the site, and proceeded to make encroachments on the river-bed by embanking a large tract of mud from which the tide receded at low water. By this process, the current was deflected, and rapid shoaling of the navigable channel threatened. At length, in 1865, the Chinese Government resolved to have recourse to the only expedient available in such a case, and entered an action against the alleged trespassers. The cause was tried before the Judge of Her Britannic Majesty's Supreme Court, by whom judgment was given against the defendants.

It has since then been proposed to embank the curve (called Poo-tung Point) under the superintendance of competent engineers, in correspondence with a plan (noticed above) for carrying out the bund-line of the opposite shore; but these projects remain in abeyance for lack of funds.

Chinese City.—Except as an exemplification of the extreme of native filth and squalor, the city of Shanghai has nothing to repay a visitor for the discomfort of penetrating its narrow and unsavoury precints. The walls are about 3½ miles in circuit, and are pierced by seven gates. The shape of the city is oval, its broadest part being on the North, where it abuts upon the French Settlement. Between the eastern wall

Digitized by Google

and the river lies the principal suburb, off which the native shipping lies anchored in tiers. There is no straight thoroughfare from Gate to Gate, as in other Chinese cities, but streets run for some distance southwards from the North and North-east gates, and in these some of the principal shops are established. They contain little, however, that is attractive. A short distance within the North-east gate, or "Porto Montauban," as it has been called of late years, lies the City Temple, the grounds adjacent to which are known as the Tea Gardens, and are laid out in the well known Chinese style of fantastic pavilions, rock-work, and miniature lakes. Near the South Gate is the Confucian Temple, which furnished spacious but most unhealthy quarters to H. M.'s 67th Regiment during the occupation of the city; and immediately outside the N. W. angle is situated the guild hall of the natives of Chẹ-kiang resident at Shanghai, and known as the Ningpo Josshouse (in Chinese called the Sz-Ming-Kung-So 四明公所, from the Sz Ming Hills, which form one of the most noted ranges near Ningpo). This building was occupied for a length of time by the 2nd Beloochee Regiment.

MILITARY OCCUPATION.—The military occupation of Shanghai and the Settlements, which commenced in 1860 with the defence against the rebel attack by a detachment of Royal Marines and of Sikh troops (who had been left behind to form a depôt for the expedition against Peking), continued uninterruptedly for five years. The 31st Regiment was brought down from Tien-tsing in 1861, and was followed by the 67th. Two companies of the 99th Regiment served here also in 1862 together with a Battery of Royal Artillery. The Loodianah Regiment and the 2nd Bombay Native Infantry (Beloochees) were the Indian regiments employed. The 31st Regiment sailed for England in July 1863, but it was not until two years later that the last companies of the 67th were withdrawn, on the final disappearance of the rebellion. The losses incurred through death and invaliding during this period of military occupation were appalling, but it is generally acknowledged that the sickness of the troops arose quite as much from the unhealthy nature of the quarters allotted to them as from the actual insalubrity of Shanghai. The regiments stationed within the city were quartered in small and incommodious Temples (no other barrack-room being available),

Digitized by Google

surrounded by fetid open sewers, whilst those in the settlement were lodged in godowns (ware-houses) entirely unfitted for purposes of habitation. A proposition was made in 1862 to build barracks, at a cost of some 60,000 Taels, which would have afforded healthy quarters for the entire garrison, but this idea was negatived on the score of expense. The sums annually disbursed, however, for the rent of temporary quarters largely exceeded this sum in the end. All expenses for rent and transport were defrayed by the Chinese Government.

Local Government.—The peculiarities attendant upon the large aggregation of foreigners of many nationalities at Shanghai have already been dwelt upon in the sketch of the History of the Settlement, where also an account of the regulations under which a municipality is constituted has been given. In all civil, criminal and political matters, the subjects of each foreign Power are of course, as elsewhere in China, subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of their respective Consuls, with the exception that, in the case of Great Britain and Prussia, special courts have been constituted for the decision of all legal cases. The British Supreme Court for China and Japan was instituted in September 1865, under the provisions of an Order in Council of the 9th March 1865. The members of which it consists are a Chief Judge, Deputy Judge, and Law Clerk, holding sittings at the British Consulate pending the erection of suitable buildings. In addition to its local jurisdiction over all British subjects at Shanghai, the Supreme Court is a court of appeal and of record exercising authority over all British Consular Courts in China and Japan.

The business of the Municipal Council is carried on by a permanent staff, consisting of a Secretary, clerks, &c., under the direction of the six councillors annually elected by vote of the Land Renters. A statement of the works executed by the council, the operation of its police force &c., is published monthly. The most anomalous and perhaps the most important functions discharged by the Council are the control of the Police Force of the Settlement, to the action of which, notwithstanding nationality, all individuals within the settlement are subjected. The police force numbered in 1866 some 105 members, including about 40 Chinese. In the case of an arrest of a European, he is at once

Digitized by Google

conducted to the consul of his own nation, in whose hands the further disposal of the prisoner remains. Chinese prisoners are brought before a Mixed Court which sits daily at the British Consulate, where a Chinese official and an officer of the Consulate examine the case. Trifling offences are punished by imprisonment and hard-labour in the custody of the Municipal police; but in the case of serious offences, the criminal is remitted to the Chinese city for punishment. The power of granting licences to hotels and taverns has also been placed in the hands of the Municipal Council. Another feature in their administration is the establishment of a Local Post Office, which, however, has not yet proved of practical use, and a Registration Office for Servants, the advantages of which to employers is said to be considerable. Among the multifarious duties of the Council is also that of the management of the Cemeteries, of which there are three, viz, one on the east or Pootung bank of the river, one within the limits of the British Settlement, and one near the city.

The Chamber of Commerce is an active association formed by subscribers among the resident merchants, the annual subscription being Tls. 50. Questions affecting the trade with China are locally discussed by this body, and referred when necessary by correspondence to the attention of the British Minister at Peking.

The Chinese authorities, whose residence is in the native city, consist in a *Tao-t'ai*, or Intendant of Circuit, who is also Superintendent of Customs, and a *Chi-Hien*, or District Magistrate. Their authority is paramount over the Chinese inhabiting the foreign settlements, but, in accordance with an early agreement, all warrants or summonses to to be executed by their police must be produced at the office of the British, French, or United States' Consul, without whose stamp affixed to the document no arrests are permitted to be made.

Purchase and Registration of Land.—In accordance with the Treaties, foreigners are debarred, ostensibly, from acquiring the absolute ownership of land in China, but the system of granting perpetual leases at a nominal rental deprives this disability of inconvenient consequences. In theory, none other than the land comprised within the limits assigned to the three foreign Settlements (British, French,

Digitized by Google

and United States) can be acquired by foreigners, but this rule has repeatedly been set aside, and in practice the purchase of land within six miles of Shanghai has repeatedly been sanctioned. On a bargain being completed between a foreign purchaser and the native land-owner, (ordinarily managed through the agency of a Chinese land-broker) the deeds are lodged at one of the three Consulates, according to the situation of the land, whereupon a deed of lease from the Chinese Government, stamped by the Tao-t'ai of Shanghai, for the land in question, is issued to the purchaser in exchange. This forms an incontestable title to the ownership of the property, the only condition annexed being that of paying an annual rental to the Chinese Government of 1,500 cash per *mow*, or about £1-18 per acre. The area of the *mow* varies slightly in different parts of China, but the following is the official standard observed at Shanghai:—

Each *mow* is 240 *poo* long by 1 *poo* broad and contains therefore 240 square *poo*.

The *poo* measures 5 feet Chinese Government Rule (官 尺) equal to 66 inches English. A square *poo* therefore contains 30.25 square feet English and a square *mow* 7,260 square feet English. It follows that a square piece of ground measuring 85.20569 feet, or say 85 1/5 feet every way contains exactly one Shanghai *mow*.

Roughly stated, a *mow* may be taken as one-sixth of an acre.

A fee of $10 on every title-deed issued is levied at the British Consulate, with $5 on every subsequent transfer. By far the largest proportion of the land owned by foreigners in and around Shanghai is registered at that office, whence a detailed List of all registrations is periodically issued. From the last List, published in 1863, it appears that the total area of Land then on the British register amounted to 7,116 *mow*, 9 *fun*, 7 *le*, equal to 1,186.17 acres. The annual rental accruing hereon to the Chinese Government would be about $11,000.

The enormous transactions in land which took place in 1861-1863 have already been dwelt upon above, as also the decline in the Chinese population which has entailed the ruin of the speculators of those days. In the early days of Shanghai, as stated by an old resident, the land purchased by the first British settlers may be estimated as having cost

Digitized by Google

from 50,000 to 80,000 cash per *mow*, or from £46 to £74 the acre. Such was the eagerness, however, fifteen years later, to acquire possession of real property, that in 1863 some of the identical land purchased at the rates above-mentioned realised at auction prices varying from £8,000 to £12,000 per acre.

At the time when these extravagant prices were freely given a small Chinese dwelling-houses of three or four rooms, run up hastily and in the frailest manner, brought a rental of £40 per annum. A European dwelling-house, with four small rooms, was eagerly rented at £500 per annum; and the annual rental of a large mercantile house amounted to several thousands of pounds. By the year 1865, however, both land and houses had become a drug in the market. The following return of houses (exclusive of the French Settlement) was published on the 1st January 1866:

Foreign Houses	Occupied, ...	321
Do.	Unoccupied, ...	36
	Total, ...	357
Chinese Houses	Occupied, ...	8,445
	Unoccupied, ...	3,534
	Grand Total.....	12,336

POPULATION.—The population of Shanghai was never accurately ascertained by a census during its period of greatest density, and hence ample scope was allowed for the most extravagant estimates. A million of Chinese, in round numbers, was constantly spoken of as being assembled in the settlements and Chinese city, but subsequent inquiry and calculation have reduced the estimate to barely more than one-third of this aggregate. In the month of March 1865, by which time the exodus of the native population had reached its full development, a census was taken, though somewhat roughly, which gave the following results:

English Settlement:—	Chinese residents, ...	48,490
	Boat population, ...	9,700
	Vagrants, ...	2,000
	Total, ...	60,190
Hong-kew:—	Chinese residents, ...	17,455
	Add $\frac{1}{3}$ of above total to represent amount of probable under-statement, ...	12,941
	Grand Total, ...	90,586

Digitized by Google

Statistics of Native and Foreign Population.

At the same time the number of Chinese in the French Settlement was ascertained to be 55,465.

The census of the foreign population gave the following results:

English Settlement,		1,188
Hong-kew,		871
Afloat,		176
Poo-tung,		62
		2,297
French Settlement,		460
Total Resident Population,		2,757
British Army and Navy,	1,851	
Shipping,	981	
		2,832
Total foreign population,		5,589
Chinese population:		
British Settlement & Hongkew,	90,586	
French Settlement,	55,465	
		146,051
Grand Total,		151,640

To the foregoing may be added about 125,000 as the Chinese population of the City and suburbs. The following is an analysis of the foreign population:

	English Settlement and Hong kew.		*French Settlement.*
English, including army and navy and Shipping,	3,996	.....	19
Americans,	407	.....	64
Germans,	240	.....	42
Danes,	20	.....	...
Spaniards,	131	.....	...
Italians,	16	.....	7
Portuguese,	118	.....	14
Dutch,	27	.....	12
Swedes,	50	.....	...
Norwegians,	22	.....	...
Russians,	23	.....	...
Swiss,	22	.....	...
Greeks,	7	.....	16
Austrians,	6	.....	10
French,	38	.....	259
Mexican,	1	.....	...
Peruvian,	1	.....	...
Belgians,	...	.....	3
Arabs or Turks,	4	.....	14
Total,	5,129		460

Digitized by Google

Domestic Management. Prices. Market Supplies.

MODE OF LIVING AND CURRENCY.—In general, the employment of servants, household management, etc. differ little at Shanghai from the circumstances of the older settlements at Canton or Hongkong, but the helpless stupidity of the natives renders their employment even as domestic servants inconvenient, and these places are for the most part filled by natives of Ningpo or Canton. Wages are higher than in the South of China, and domestic expenses generally were extravagantly increased during the period of augmented population and speculative prices, although previously Shanghai had been noted for its cheapness. It was estimated in 1863 that an advance of nearly 400 per cent had taken place within ten years on the price of provisions, and the following table of market prices was published in support of the statement:

	1853.		1863.	
Fish,..	60 *a* 80	cash per catty	250 *a*	350
Fowls, ...	60 *a* 80	,, ...	280 *a*	320
Eggs,.....	5 *a* 6	cash each	14 *a*	16
Cabbage, ...	15 *a* 20	cash per catty	40 *a*	50
Carrots,.....	5 *a* 6	,, ...	20 *a*	30
Flour, ...	24 *a* 28	,, ...	60 *a*	65
Wild Geese,..	300 *a* 400	each .....$1.50 *a*		2.00
Wild Ducks,.	400 *a* 500	cash per brace.....$1.50 *a*		1.70
Pheasants,....	400 *a* 500	,, ...1,500 *a*		1,600
Rice,.....	20 *a* 25	cash per catty	50 *a*	60
Mutton, ...6½	cents of a Carolus dollar per lb.....		Taels per lb.	0.18
Beef, ... 6	,, ...		Taels	0.12.

The increase in prices rendered inevitable by the sudden increase in population has of late again subsided, though the former level has by no means been arrived at.

The mutton and game of the Shanghai markets are celebrated throughout China, but in other respects the table is ill-supplied. The method of cultivation of vegetables by sprinkling with liquid manure is such as to render them unsafe articles of diet. In fruit, also, Shanghai is very deficient. Oranges, plantains and lychees are unknown, whilst the pears, grapes and peaches grown in the valley of the Yang-tz' are insipid in flavour. In the autumn, however, pears, peaches, and grapes of superior quality are brought from the Northern ports.

Several large miscellaneous stores supply European goods of every description, and the French system of public table-d'hôtes has been

Digitized by Google

introduced by several establishments, where entertainment at a fixed and reasonable price can be obtained, or whence households can be supplied with meals by contract, at rates averaging from $1 per diem upwards.

The Mexican dollar passes current at Shanghai, but all calculations are made in Taels. No coin exists of the value of a tael, which, indeed, is merely the denomination of a weight, equal to $1\frac{1}{3}$ ounce avoirdupois. A tael's *weight* of silver in dollars or of dollar-purity is therefore the actual unit of currency, and the value of this in sterling, or the *rate of exchange*, fluctuates with the course of trade and the amount of bullion imported. From an exchange of 7*s.* per Tael in 1864 the rate dropped to 5*s.* 10*d.* in 1866; but these are extremes. The average value of the Shanghai tael may be stated at from 6*s.* 3*d.* to 6*s.* 6*d.*, but in large calculations it is frequently assumed at 6*s.* 8*d.*, or one-third of a pound sterling.

For the convenience of calculation by foreigners, the tael is assumed to be divided into cents, corresponding to the Chinese *fun* or candareens, but the only actual coin smaller than the dollar is the ordinary Chinese cash, of which from 1380 to 1400 usually go to the Tael.

The Mexican dollar being thus in fact a mere article of merchandize used in barter, its value varies from day to day, fluctuating with the Tael exchange. When cheap and plentiful, one hundred Mexican dollars may be worth only seventy-two Taels; when dear and scarce, they may bring as many as eighty Taels. Exchange of dollars is then said to be at 72 or at 80, as the case may be.

The following is a simple rule for finding the value in sterling of a Mexican dollar at Shanghai at any given rate of exchange per Tael. Taking the value of the Tael in sterling, say 6*s.* 3*d.* or 75 pence, multiply this by the current value of the Dollar, say 72 (*i. e.* $\frac{72}{100}$ of a Tael). The result will give the value in pence, say 54 pence, or 4*s.* 6*d.* To reduce Dollars into Taels, the amount in dollars must be multiplied by the current rate of Tael exchange, and divided by 100. Thus:

$ 750 @ 72.

72

1500
5250

540.00=Taels 540.

Digitized by Google

Sycee. Public Assay Office. Stamped Dollars. Climate. Temperature.

The Hai-Kwan or Customs' tael is of almost pure silver, (sycee) and stands therefore at a considerable premium above the ordinary coined metal. In order to establish a means of ascertaining the quality of this, and other descriptions of Sycee used in commerce, as the standard of purity varies to some extent at nearly every Port, a public assay office was instituted some years ago under the authority of the Tao-t'ai, where for a small charge "shoes" (ingots) of silver can be tested and stamped. This office is entitled the Kung-Ku (公估).

Notes of the value of One Tael are issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Company. The "chopped" or stamped dollars which pass current in the South of China are not received at Shanghai, or anywhere North of Amoy, except as *weight*. The only marks which dollars are allowed to bear at Shanghai are those stamped in Chinese ink, so that the standard weight of the coin is preserved, in lieu of becoming rapidly diminished, as in the South, by the process of stamping at every change of hands.

CLIMATE. HYGIENE.—The advantage enjoyed by Shanghai from its position in the temperate zone of China is in a great measure neutralized by its low-lying site, scarcely raised above the level of the river, and exposed to noxious marshy exhalations. So long as the European population was thinly scattered, living in well-built houses, and composed for the most part of a wealthy class, the sanitary defects of the locality were unnoticed, but with the first appearance of a crowded and mixed population disease was rapidly germinated, and Shanghai became noted for unhealthiness. Among the circumstances unfavourable to health are the rapid alternations from heat to cold, more marked here, perhaps, than elsewhere along the coast. The annual range of the thermometer is from 25° to 96°, and in Spring and Autumn a change of temperature to the extent of 20° in the 24 hours is not unfrequent. The annual mean of Fahrenheit's thermometer is about 62.5; and the mean of rain-fall about 50 inches. The influence of the south-west or summer monsoon is barely perceptible at Shanghai, although the prevailing winds at that season are southerly, and the absence of a tempering breeze is acutely felt during the months of June to September. Throughout the autumn, winter, and spring sea-

Digitized by Google

sons north-easterly winds prevail, with much rain and damp from January to April. The winter months are, however, tolerably salubrious, and, in dry seasons, highly enjoyable. Snow usually falls in December and January, when ice thick enough for skating is occasionally formed. April and May are genial months, the hot sun of noon-day being compensated by cool nights, but the four succeeding months are a season of general suffering and sickness. The following table is compiled from the observations of several years:

RANGE OF THERMOMETER (FAHRENHEIT) AT SHANGHAI:

January, ...	mean	40° 3.
February,...	,,	42° 5.
March, ...	,,	50° 3.
April, ...	,,	58° 9.
May,...	,,	69° 5.
June,...	,,	76° 5.
July,...	,,	83° 6.
August, ...	,,	83° 7.
September, ...	,,	76° 4.
October, ...	,,	67° 1.
November, ...	,,	55° 5.
December, ...	,,	47° 0.

Owing to the wide range of temperature, the thickest European clothing and furs are required during the winter, whilst in the summer months the thinnest fabrics are all that can be endured.

A physician, long resident at Shanghai (the late Dr. Henderson) has published some valuable reflections on the local hygiene, from which the following is an extract:

"During the hot season in Shanghai food should be light, nutritious, and partaken of in sufficient quantity to support the system; at the same time care should be taken not to oppress the digestive organs or the nervous energies by stimulating food frequently repeated. I am convinced that much dyspepsia, languor, and a feeling of *being generally out of sorts* and requiring a change of climate, and also troublesome diarrhœas, are produced by rich food *in too great variety*, and *in too large quantity*, during the hot season. No more than half the amount of food is required to sustain the vital energies in the hot months as during the the cold; but people pay no regard to this fact, but pursue the same method of diet as during cold weather, and the result is, that the system finding itself oppressed by materials which it cannot use, endeavours to

Digitized by Google

get rid of them by other means and other channels, or may adopt another method, namely, induce fever, and thus for a time prevent more offending material being thrown into the body.

"The food during the hot weather can scarcely be too simple; roast mutton, beef, fowl, or fowl-curry for dinner, while for breakfast a mutton chop, fresh eggs, curry and bread-and-butter, with coffee or tea, or claret and water.

"I may state, that I have lived in Shanghai almost exactly the same as at home, with the exception of rigidly abstaining from all kinds of vegetables and fruit during the summer and autumn months; and I believe this to be one of the chief reasons of my not having had a day's illness of any kind. And this leads me to say a few words about the vegetables and fruit of Shanghai and other parts of China.

"In most cases, a man appears to have security against diarrhœa and dysentery in Shanghai, during the summer months, according to the quantity and variety of vegetables and fruit which he eats; people who indulge in them during this season are more or less troubled with bowel complaints, and I may say, *vice versa*.

"The first summer I passed in Shanghai my attention was strikingly drawn to this fact, and subsequent experience and observation have confirmed what I then noticed. Almost every case of diarrhœa, dysentery or cholera occurring in Shanghai during the hot months, could be traced directly, or indirectly, to indulgence in Chinese fruit or vegetables. I do not attempt to explain *why* it is so; I merely state a striking fact, that has been forced upon my observation in tens of cases among Foreigners, and in hundreds of cases among Chinese.

"Another argument brought forward is that the fruits of any locality must necessarily agree with the people of that locality; this however, is a theory unsupported by facts. I repeat, that indulgence in Shanghai fruit, during the summer and autumn months, is incompatible with *continued good health* among the Residents.

"The only Shanghai vegetable which is *absolutely safe* during the hot weather, is rice, and it is quite sufficient for all the purposes of nutrition and good health. It contains but very little excrement, and may be safely eaten under all circumstances; and I am fully convinced

Digitized by Google

Excesses in Diet. Hints for Moderation.

that were people to confine themselves to a plain joint of mutton and beef, or fowl with rice, or rice and curry for dinner, with two glasses of claret, or Rhenish wine, there would be very little diarrhœa, dysentery, or disordered liver during the summer months in the East. Instead of this, however, men in spite of their better knowledge and judgment begin dinner with rich soup, and a glass of sherry; *then* they partake of one or two side dishes, with champagne; *then* some beef, mutton, or fowls and bacon, with *more* champagne, or beer; *then* rice and curry and ham; *afterwards* game; *then* pudding, pastry, jelly, custard, or blancmange, and *more* champagne; *then* cheese and salad, and bread and butter, and a glass of port wine; *then* in many cases, oranges, figs, raisins, and walnuts are eaten *with* two or three glasses of claret or some other wine; and this AWFUL repast is finished at last, with a cup of strong coffee and cigars!

"Now, in the name of reason and common sense, how *can* a man preserve his health under such a system? A man with a sound and vigorous constitution, may long resist its baneful consequences; but for one who escapes unscathed, ten will suffer more or less, in various ways, and some of these will fall victims; not so much in consequence of the climate and season, as from an unnatural and absurd mode of living.

"During Summer and Autumn here, the powers of the stomach and digestive organs are weak, and therefore it is a most injurious and dangerous practice to oppress them with too much, or too great variety of food; such practice is sure to result in mischief of some sort, and the most common result in Shanghai is diarrhœa; and I am strongly inclined to blame errors in diet fully as much if not more, for producing these, and other diseases at that season, than the Shanghai climate.

"It having been demonstrated that a temperature of 98° is requisite to healthy digestion, it must follow that the use of ices, and particularly iced creams after dinner, or when digestion is proceeding, will be most injurious. A fit of indigestion is often caused by them; and they seldom fail of lowering the vital tone of the stomach during the digestive process. The moderate use, however, of cold or iced water, or water ices when this process is completed, and when there is no ex-

Digitized by Google

Consumption of Water, Wines, and Malt Liquors.

haustion, is beneficial, by inducing a salutary reaction in the organ. Ices can only be taken slowly, and in small quantities at a time; hence they produce a much less sudden fall of temperature of the stomach than draughts of cold fluid.

"Shanghai water is very impure, containing a large quantity of organic matter. What are we to drink? For 7 or 8 months of the year, bitter beer is as wholesome a drink as we could have, but in June, July, August and September it is not the best, and during these months is injurious to many. On several occasions I have satisfied myself that in many cases it produces diarrhœa. Draught beer is more wholesome than the bottled; and many people have excellent health by taking a glass of beer at tiffin or dinner all the summer; bottled pale ale contains more carbonic acid, which causes drowsiness and sleep. Dr. Lankester says 'it contains more alcohol than hock, claret, or Moselle wines, and as much as Burgundy.'

"Wine is not essential to the welfare, or health of a strong man in Shanghai more than in England. Nevertheless, *cæteris paribus*, I believe a man's health is more secure with a moderate quantity of wine in such a climate as this. Taken in moderate quantities, (by which I mean from 3 to 5 or 6 glasses per day of port or sherry, or from half to a whole bottle of French or German wine) it operates as a mild stimulant to the vascular and nervous system, it promotes the various secretions, diffuses an agreeable feeling of warmth over the body, quickens the action of the heart, increases muscular force, excites the mental powers, and dispels unpleasant thoughts. *Ardent spirits*, Brandy, Rum, Gin, and Whiskey, should never be taken unless largely diluted, and even then, very sparingly. *Weak* brandy and water occasionally, is safe drink for all residents in hot weather. *Soda* and *Lemonade*, are good refreshing grateful beverages; when, however, they are taken in excess they prove injurious to the process of digestion, by distending the stomach with gaseous air and by diluting the gastric fluid with alkaline constituents. *Tea* is far too little used during hot weather. It has a peculiar and gently stimulating influence on the nervous system, which is not followed by a corresponding depression, as after wine or beer. Tea is also slightly astringent. Dr. Copland

Digitized by Google

Local Malaria and its effects.

says, 'the infusions of black and green tea are gently tonic and narcotic, the latter acting more energetically upon the cerebrospinal system than the former; green tea usually excites the nervous powers, as coffee increases the activity of the cerebral functions.

"Let more tea and coffee then be used in hot weather, and let the stronger wines and beer be used very sparingly and let French and German wines take their place."

The following remarks upon the predominant form of disease, a species of Chronic Diarrhœa, have also been published:

"A residence in Shanghai tends to reduce the strength and vigour of the frame, and predisposes to diseases characterized by an absence of power and tone, and the longer this residence is continued without change to a more bracing climate, the more debility will ensue, and there will be less power in the system to resist the ravages of disease.

"Now in Shanghai we are not only subjected to the air and influences of a city life; but we are constantly subjected also to the real and substantial influences of a silent, insidious and powerful poison, a poison as real as that of small-pox, scarlet fever, or hydrophobia: we have here a poison acting on the system, and acting upon a determinate class of organs. This Malaria or Miasm acts on the nervous and mucous surfaces and secreting organs in a most decided manner, and more or less insidiously on the whole system. The mucous membrane of the intestinal canal, and the liver and spleen, are primarily affected. On some individuals the action of this poison is analogous to that of purgatives given medicinally; in others or in the same persons at different seasons its action is so violent as to simulate that of a poisonous dose of purgative medicine, as we see in cholera. In the case of many persons it is slowly and gradually taken into the system, where it accumulates and its presence is not manifested until some exciting cause supervenes, as errors of diet, depressing passions, especially fear; cold, wet, fatigue; purgatives, &c., &c. When cholera, dysentery, or typhoid fever prevail, people are warned against saline aperients, anxiety, and fear, because they place the nervous system in a sensitive, irritable and morbid state and thus the subtle poison which has accumulated in the system is encouraged to act. Every person in Shanghai is daily and

Digitized by Google

hourly inhaling this malaria and yet scarcely two people are influenced by it alike. But this is not to be wondered at. In India twenty persons have been known to travel through a marsh; 5 had ague 3 days after, 7 had it 6 days after, 3 had it 20 days after, and the remaining 5 not at all. All the 20 inhaled the miasma at the same time, but the state of health and resistive powers and the condition of the organs for which the miasm doubtless has an elective affinity, were very different in the various individuals."

The depressing influence of the climate renders frequent trips to more bracing localities absolutely essential for the preservation of health, and the proximity of Japan, the Yangtz' or Northern Ports, as also Ningpo and the adjacent islands, makes a health-trip easily practicable. Several attempts have been made to establish a sanatarium on some of the islands in the neighbourhood of Chusan, for general resort, but the project remains as yet unaccomplished.

Electrical phenomena are not of frequent occurrence; nor is Shanghai often subjected to the violent atmospheric disturbances which prove so destructive a few degrees farther south. The range of storms of the cyclone order does, however, occasionally reach this latitude, as in July 1864, when a furious typhoon was experienced in the mouth of the Yang-tz', doing great damage to the shipping and to buildings at Wu-sung. On this occasion local observations recorded the mercury as having fallen from 29.80 at 9-30 P.M. on Wednesday, 13th July, to 29.05 at 4-50 A.M. on the following morning. The number of lives lost by the foundering of junks &c, was estimated at two hundred.

Faint shocks of earthquake, evidently extending from a centre in Japan, are not unfrequently felt; and what have been called "dust-storms" are also occasionally experienced. On the 31st March and 1st April 1863 one of these storms was observed over a tract of at least one hundred miles around Shanghai, passing over the country in clouds resembling a dense mist, obscuring the sun as by a fog. A fine dust fell continually from these clouds, which were swept along at a rapid rate from N. W. to S. The phenomenon was experienced by vessels 150 miles out to sea. Microscopic examination of the particles of dust proves them to consist of the remains of *confervæ* and *infusoriæ*,

Digitized by Google

which, it has been suggested, are generated during the period when the banks of the Yang-tz' are flooded, becoming dry and susceptible of being swept away by the wind on the subsidence of the waters.

SOCIETIES, RECREATION.—Shanghai has been an unusually prolific field for associations of every kind, whether scientific, convivial, or recreationary. In the first class stands the Shanghai Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, which was established in 1858, became suspended in 1861, and was revived with great vigour in 1864. The objects of this society are the collecting and publication of information of every kind respecting China and the adjacent countries, and in its proceedings, which are published annually, many highly useful and interesting papers are contained. The following is an abridgement of the Constitution of the Society:

RULES OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, PASSED AT THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE SOCIETY HELD JANUARY 10TH 1865.

Name and Objects.

RULE I.—The name of the Society shall be, *The North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, and its objects shall be:—

(*a.*) The investigation of subjects connected with China and the surrounding nations.

(*b.*) The publication of papers in a Journal, and

(*c.*) The formation of a library and museum.

Membership and Subscription.

RULE II.—Members shall be classed as Resident, Non-resident, Honorary and Corresponding.

(*a.*) *Resident Members*, who shall pay an Annual subscription of ten dollars

(*b.*) *Non-Resident Members*, who shall pay an Annual subscription of five dollars.

(*c.*) *Honorary Members*, (*d.*) *Corresponding Members*, } Who shall pay no subscription.

Resident Members when about to leave Shanghai, may be transferred to the Non-resident list.

Officers.

RULE III.—The officers of the Society shall be—A President, two Vice-Presidents, six Councillors, two Secretaries and a Treasurer, to be chosen by ballot at the first general meeting in each year.

Vacancies.

Vacancies in the above offices shall be filled by a vote of the remaining officers, until the next Annual Meeting, except in case of the death or absence of the President, when the senior Vice-President shall discharge his functions until the next Annual meeting.

Digitized by Google

Council.

RULE IV.—The above named officers shall form a Council to whom shall be entrusted the management of the Society's affairs, the decision as to the eligibility of papers for communication to a general meeting, and for publication in the transactions of the Society, the recommendation of Honorary and Corresponding members, the selection and purchase of books &c., &c.

Meetings.

RULE V.—General meetings shall be held on the evening after the departure of the first mail in every month, at such an hour as the Council may direct, or on such other evenings as may appear necessary or expedient. The annual meeting shall be held in January, when the Treasurer's report and that of the Council shall be presented.

Work.

RULE VI.—The work of an ordinary general meeting of the Society shall be the transaction of routine business, the reading of papers, and conversation on topics connected with the general objects of the Society.

Propositions and Proposal of Members.

RULE VII.—All proposals of members, and other propositions, must be handed in writing to the Secretary on or before the evening on which such proposals or propositions are to be made.

Twenty Copies of each Paper at Disposal of Author.

RULE VIII.—Twenty copies of each paper published in the Journal shall be placed at the disposal of the author

Copies of the Journal how distributed.

RULE IX.—Every member of this branch Society, whether Resident, Non-resident, Honorary or Corresponding, shall be entitled to one copy of the Transactions of the Society deliverable at the place of publication, and the Council shall have authority to present copies to other Societies and distinguished individuals. Remaining copies shall be sold at one Tael per copy.

A circulating Library, the subscription to which is Taels 15 per annum, occupies the upper floor of a building in Foochow Road, and is well supplied with books and periodicals.

Masonic societies especially abound. No less than eight Masonic "Lodges" were in existence in 1866, all very numerously constituted. For purposes of recreation, also, the foreign community boasts a number of societies. Apart from the Jockey Club, which takes the lead in Chinese racing arrangements, Bowling, Racket, Billiard, Cricket and Regatta Clubs are in active existence, supported by individual subscriptions. The Shanghai Race Course is in some respects superior to that of Hongkong, though more liable to being flooded in wet weather. It is situated immediately to the West of the Defence Creek,

Digitized by Google

outside the British settlement, and is provided with a handsome and commodious Grand Stand. Races are held at Shanghai in Spring and Autumn, (April and November), when the best horses of the Hong-kong stables are usually sent up to compete with those owned on the spot.

During the winter months, the sport of paper hunts (or "hare and hounds") is extensively practised, as the Cotton-fields which surround Shanghai are then for the most part fallow, and admit an animating "scurry" on horse or pony back, frequently diversified by "spills" in the canals or water courses which intersect the country.

Horses are frequently brought to Shanghai for sale from Australia, fetching considerable prices (from Tls. 300 to Tls. 800). The ponies of the interior or from the North of China may be purchased at an average of Tls 50. A horse bazaar has been in existence for some years near the Race-course, where periodical sales of horseflesh take place, and where horses or ponies can be kept at a fixed monthly charge.

Volunteering has been a favourite amusement at Shanghai since 1861, in which year good service was performed by both infantry and mounted corps. The mounted volunteers, or Rangers, whose numbers were formerly much restricted, have recently been reorganized, and now form a corps of some sixty men.

The most universally popular recreation is, however, the pursuit of game, and in this respect unusual advantages exist in the neighbourhood of Shanghai. The cotton-fields, which stretch for hundreds of square miles around, are in winter alive with pheasants, beside partridges, wood-cock, quails, and hares, whilst wild-fowl abound on the numerous water-courses. The desolation of the surrounding country by the rebels from 1861 to 1863 encouraged the breed of game to an amazing extent, and a "bag" of twenty brace of pheasants, beside more inglorious game, was within the reach of every sportsman during a day's excursion from Shanghai. Shooting parties are frequently made up during the winter for excursions of from three days to a week, the commodious travelling-boats of the country being employed for a voyage up the Soochow creek to Wong Du or other favourite sporting localities. Owing to the high growth of the grass, cotton stalks, and

Digitized by Google

rushes along the banks of canals, a well-trained setter and retriever (worth at Shanghai from $200 to $300) is an indispensable companion.

SURROUNDING COUNTRY AND EXCURSIONS.—It has already been stated that Shanghai lies at the seaward edge of a vast alluvial plain, intersected by countless canals and by large lakes, the dead level broken only here and there by a few low hills, the nearest of which are some thirty-five miles from Shanghai, in the neighbourhood of the city of Sung-kiang fu. These can be reached on horseback, by a tolerable road, but the most usual way of proceeding "to the Hills" is by boat along the course of the Hwang-p'u. A comfortable travelling boat can be hired for from $2 to $3 per diem. Beyond the Sung-kiang Hills lies a range of lakes, joined by artificial channels, which communicate with the Grand Canal close to the great city of Soochow, at a distance of about 90 miles from Shanghai; or by turning southwardly after passing Sung-kiang Creek, and traversing the cities of Kia-shan and Kia-hing-fu (both great centres of the silk trade), the Grand Canal can be entered and the great city of Hangchow visited, with a final extension of the journey as far as Ningpo. In this journey, occupying from a week to ten days, the rich silk districts of Kiang-su and Che-kiang may be narrowly examined, whilst the beautiful scenery of the environs of Hang-chow (the Kin-sai of Marco Polo) and of the country intervening between that city and Ningpo is in itself a sufficient inducement for the journey. The population of the country traversed is mild and inoffensive, although rendered of late years suspicious of foreigners through the numerous acts of violence prepetrated by the "rowdies" of all nations, who were attracted by the rebel disturbances to this part of the country, and a Consular passport will meet with full respect from all officials upon the route.

Another interesting excursion may be made by following the line of the Soochow Creek, from its mouth opposite the British Consulate, past the village of Wong-Du 黃渡 a distance of 20 miles, to T'ai-ts'ang 太倉 a large departmental city about 38 miles from Shanghai, and thence to Kw'ên-Shan or Quin-san 崑山, 55 miles from Shanghai, and well known as the head quarters of Major Gordon during his victorious campaign against the rebels. From this place to Soochow is

Digitized by Google

a distance of about 20 miles, by a straight and broad canal. The city of Soochow is celebrated no less by its extent and ancient magnificence, than by the military operations of which it was the centre in 1863. The city forms a parallelogram of upwards of twelve miles in circuit, and is surrounded on all sides by a canal, the Grand Canal passing along its eastern face. The walls are about 30 feet in height, and have been put in thorough repair since the surrender of the city (December 3rd 1863). The streets are broad and well-paved, but, with the exception of the main thoroughfares, shew plainly the ruinous traces of the long rebel occupation. The *yamun* occupied by the Governor of Kiang-su was built and decorated by the rebel "Prince" who commanded the garrison of Soochow. Six gates give access to the city:—the Tsi-mun on the north, P'an-mun on the South, Low-mun and Fu-mun on the east, and Ch'ang-mun and Sü-mun on the West. The suburb, which before the rebellion stretched for miles to the west of the city, was one of the busiest resorts of Chinese commerce and luxury. Of the four Pagodas within the walls, the *Low-Mun-Ta* is the only one not in ruins and is, indeed, perhaps the finest edifice of kind at the present existing. It is built in nine stories, rising to a height of upwards of two hundred feet, with a pinnacle of some forty feet in height surmounting the roof. The ascent is made by a broad and substantial inner stair-case, which gives access to an outer gallery at each storey. From the summit a view of immense extent and striking beauty is obtained. Two small or "twin" pagodas (*Shwang-T'a*) are seen towering gracefully on the south east of the city, but they have fallen into complete decay. Outside the city, near the North-west angle, is a hill called the Hu-k'iu-shan, which once formed a series of pleasure grounds celebrated all over China, and which is also surmounted by a Pagoda.

Some ten miles beyond Soochow lies the Great Lake or T'ai Hu, a vast but shallow expanse of water about twenty five miles in breadth by upwards of thirty in length from North to South. The banks of this lake and the islands in its centre are noted for the cultivation of silk. The lake can be navigated by steamers not drawing more than from three to four feet of water.

Digitized by Google

Map of surrounding Country. Military Roads. Pagoda. Bubbling Well.

Tourists in this part of the country enjoy the advantage of a careful and minute survey of the country from Shanghai to the western bank of the T'ai Hu Lake, and North as far as the Yang-tz', including Chin-kiang, which was executed by Colonel Gordon and other officers of the Royal Engineers, and published in 1865 by the Topographical Department of the War Office. Every canal, lake, main road and considerable town or large village over this large extent of country is most accurately laid down. This plan, sold by Edward Stanford, Charing Cross, can also be had at Shanghai.

To the military occupation of Shanghai residents are also indebted for the excellent roads which radiate from the settlement to the west and south. These roads were rendered necessary for the movement of troops at the time of the rebel incursion, and were constructed by the Royal Engineers at the expense of the Chinese Government. They are now maintained in repair by public subscription, and afford every facility for pedestrian, riding, or carriage exercise. The favourite evening drive is past the Race Course to the Bubbling Well (a distance of some 2½ miles) whence roads branch off right and left. The road to the South conducts to the village of Sü-Kia-Wei or Sik-ka-way, (徐家滙) where a large Roman Catholic establishment, church, and schools have long existed. A fine road leads from this point to the French Settlement. The once-famous "Baby Tower," a small circular building in which the corpses of children were deposited by parents unwilling or too poor to meet the cost of interment, once stood near this road, but was destroyed in 1864. A mile or two to the East of Sik-ka-wei, and near a reach of the river, is the Pagoda called the Lung-Hwa-T'a (龍華塔), a favourite rendezvous for pic-nics and sportsmen.

The Bubbling Well, of which mention has been made above, stands near the "Red Joss House," or Tsing Ngan Sz' (靜安寺). It is a pit or well, about eight feet square, and ten or twelve feet deep, with some three or four feet depth of water. A large quantity of gas, bubbling from the bottom, keeps the surface in a state of constant ebullition. The gas is susceptible of ignition, and is probably carburetted hydrogen arising from sub-soil deposits.

Digitized by Google

Scenery. Means of Access and Transit. Steamer Fares. Hotels.

The roads about Shanghai pass through fields cultivated almost exclusively with cotton, the yellow flowers of which in Spring and white bolls in Autumn are somewhat pleasing to the eye; but the dead level of the landscape is broken only by the numerous villages, with their surrounding peach or pear orchards, which dot the surface of the country, and by the artificial hillocks in which, according to local custom, the dead are interred. Here and there a stiff line of cedars is seen enclosing a cemetery; but the eye longs in vain for the relief which hills and wood can alone give to scenery.

MEANS OF ACCESS AND TRANSIT.—Steamers leave Hongkong two or three times every week for Shanghai, as, in addition to the fortnightly mail-line of the P. & O. S. N. Company and the monthly steamer of the Messagéries Impériales, numerous private steamers trade regularly between the two places. Fares from Hongkong, $90. To Hongkong, Taels 90. The voyage occupies from three to five days, the distance to be run being calculated at 920 miles. Regular lines of steamers also connect Shanghai with the Yang-tz' ports and with Che-foo and T'ien-tsing. The fare to the latter port is charged at 70 Taels, the voyage occupying from three to four days. A daily communication is also maintained with Ningpo. With Yokohama a bi-monthly steamer on the part of the P. & O. S. N. Company, and a monthly steamer belonging to the Messagéries Impériales, carry on communication. Distance 1040 miles. Fares, 100 Taels. To Nagasaki, distant 460 miles, private steamers are frequently despatched, charging 60 Taels for the passenger fare.

HOTELS.—Several hotels or taverns exist in the different settlements, but the only establishment of high pretensions is the Astor House, situated in the Hong-kew Setttlement, close by the bridge crossing the Soochow Creek. Good apartments and tolerable accommodation can be found here by strangers. Charges, about $3 per diem.

TRADE.—Independently of an enormous traffic in general merchandize, the characteristic feature of the trade of Shanghai is the export of Silk, for which staple this is the main entrepôt. The failure in recent years of the European silk crop has led to a vast development of this trade, to such an extent that some 80,000 bales are now annually

Digitized by Google

exported, of which by far the greatest proportion as also the finest qualities are produced in the region extending between Shanghai, Soochow, and Ningpo. Since the opening of the Yang-tz', the trans-shipment of tea brought down from Hankow by steamer, or of imports and Chinese produce for the various river and northern ports, concentrate a vast aggregate of European shipping in the anchorage of Shanghai. The following are among the principal commercial statistics for the year ending December 31st, 1865 :—

EXPORTS :—Raw Silk, ...32,490 piculs,	value Taels		13,636,477
Tea, ...471,391 ,,	,,	,,	14,453,940
Cotton,.....269,216 ,,	,,	,,	3,903,632
Sundries, ...	,,	,,	5,268,127
Total Exports.....Taels			37,262,176
IMPORTS :—Cotton Piece Goods,.....	value Taels		6,613,638
Woollen Goods,.....	,,	,,	6,621,238
Opium, ...	,,	,,	16,376,089
Sundries, including Tea for export and Coast Produce	,,	,,	35,005,850
Total Imports,.....Taels			64,616,815

A lucid summary of the trade of 1865 is given in the following article from the *North China Daily News* of June 28th, 1866:

"Various circumstances gave a most unfavourable commercial prospect to the first half of the year 1865. The tea market opening at a rate which shewed a loss of 60 per cent. at home; silk high in price also; cotton without buyers in consequence of the reaction of prices at home after the termination of the war in America; and general depression resulting from the successive announcements of the failures of large houses. The local conditions also were not of a cheerful nature. The T'aip'ing rebellion having been extinguished in the province, the exodus of refugees from the settlement had emptied whole quarters, leaving tenantless a vast number of houses built for their accommodation when both materials and labour were at their highest, on ground purchased at prices exaggerated by the speculative demand. The investments in produce during the second half of the year, notwithstanding this depressing prospect, turned out unexpectedly well by the favourable turn of the home markets, but

Digitized by Google

the subsequently increased depression and the attendant disasters we have experienced shew that the reaction was only temporary and unhealthy. During 1865, with such an unequal trade, the nett total foreign import and export trade amounted at this port to Tls. 64,745,945 shewing an increase over 1864 of Tls 4,123,374. The increase principally affected the imports, which in 1866 were valued at Tls. 35,000,000 against Tls. 30,000,000 in 1864, and was mainly confined to cotton and woollen goods, and opium. In Grey Shirtings the extension was most marked, at 1,291,865 pieces being imported, against 549,041 for 1864. A great advance in price also accompanied the demand, both being referable to the excessive export of native cotton during the previous year, and its consequent scarcity and high price in the country. The price rose on the opening of the Tientsin market to Tls. 4.35 the piece of 6½ catties. A serious and troublesome feature was introduced into this important article of trade by the discovery that a large number of the pieces were attacked by "mildew", to the extent of 15 per cent in the early part of the year. Enquiry elicited that this was the result of the introduction of silicate of soda into the starch employed in dressing the cloth, to give greater stiffness and a whiter appearance to goods manufactured from the inferior varieties of cotton made use of, in consequence of the exigencies of the trade, in place of the American staple. Although the result was no doubt accidental so far as both the manufacturer and importer were concerned, yet the Chinese buyers evidently viewed the occurrence in the light of bad faith, and goods formerly bought by muster are now always examined in detail. Attention to the cause has of course led to the removal of this serious source of complaint. During the year, white shirtings remained stationary in extent of import. The season opened briskly, but, they being more an article of luxury than an absolutely necessary import, the demand fell off before the increase of price. From the same cause the sale of T-cloths shewed a comparatively limited increase of import. From their resemblance to native cloth these will probably always enjoy an immunity from the prejudice which the Chinese entertain against all foreign goods, but which, at the same time, they are rapidly overcoming. The high prices obtained for shirtings induced an import of

Digitized by Google

them overland by Suez for the first time. The market falling in the import of chintzes, furnitures and handkerchiefs, is also referable to increased prices. The class of cottons which present the worst appearance on the list of imports are the American drills, jeans, and sheetings, shewing only 2,738 pieces in 1865 against 403,638 pieces in 1861. The existence of civil war in America is of course sufficient to account for the almost complete annihilation of this trade."

DOCKS AND WHARVES.—The Pootung Dock, on the shore opposite the British settlement, is one of the finest in the East. Its measurements are as follows:

Length over all, ...	380 Feet.
Length on Blocks, ...	340 ,,
Width at top, ...	125 ,,
Width in bottom, ...	50 ,,
Width of Dock entrance	75 ,,
Depth of Water at High-water neap tides, ...	16 ,,
Do. Do. Spring tides, ...	21 ,,

The Shanghai Dock Company have two Docks on the Hong-kew shore, the dimensions of which are as follows:

DOCK *A*.

Length over all, ...	374 feet.
Breadth, ...	70 ,,
Depth of water at Spring Tides, ...	18 ,,

DOCK *B*.

Length, ...	336 ,,
Breadth, ...	52 ,,
Depth of Water at Spring Tides, ...	14 ,,

The usual charges are 75 Tael-cents per ton for vessels using either Dock for a period not exceeding Three days, and 8 Tael-cents per Ton for every day beyond that time.

The wharves of the Shanghai Wharf Company, on the Poo-tung shore, with a depth of 16 feet at all stages of the tide, afford great facilities for the discharge of cargo.

NEWSPAPERS.—Two daily papers, the *North China Daily News* and the *Recorder*, are published at Shanghai. Subscription, 2 Taels per month. A tri-weekly paper, the *Friend of China*, and the weekly *North China Herald*, (the latter of which was the pioneer of newspaper enterprise at Shanghai), published at 15 Tls. per annum, complete the list.

Digitized by Google

Harbour Master. Pilots. Pilotage Fees. Fire Brigade.

HARBOUR, PILOTAGE, LIGHTHOUSE, &c.—A Harbour-master (an officer of the British navy) was for the first time appointed in 1862, and holds office under the authority of the Chinese Superintendent of Customs. In addition to the duties of berthing vessels and superintending the buoying and lighting to the entrance of the Port, this officer is also entrusted with the task of supervising the light-ships, buoys, and beacons placed along the course of the Yang-tz'.

Pilotage has for many years been carried on by an association of European and American pilots, under the supervision of a Board constituted by the agents and surveyors for the local insurance offices; but from the 1st January 1867 a code of regulations on this subject come into force by agreement between the Chinese Government and the foreign Ministers at Peking. These Regulations establish a Board of Examiners, to be presided over by the Harbour Master, who shall issue licences to properly qualified pilots, on payment of a fee of Tls. 30. The rates for pilotage, docking, &c., are to be as follows:

For steamers or sailing vessels in tow, to or from the Lightship, for each foot of draught, Tls. 4; for sailing vessels not in tow, Tls. 5, to or from Gutzlaff, and Tls. 4.50 to or from the Lightship. Two-thirds of the above rates respectively, shall be charged upon vessels proceeding from the sea to Woosung only, or *vice versa*.

For mooring, unmooring, and docking, Tls. 1.25 per foot. For shifting vessel's berth, including unmooring and mooring, Tls. 1 for each foot of draught.

The establishment of a light-house for the benefit of vessels making the entrance of the Yang-tz' has been recognized for many years past as a pressing want, but it was not until October 1866 that the Chinese Government anounced its attention of expending the requisite amount of funds for the accomplishment of this purpose. Several islands have been suggested as offering the most fitting site for a light-house, among which the Amherst Rocks are the most extensively recommended.

VOLUNTEER FIRE BRIGADE.—An organization of this nature was formed in the early part of 1866, chiefly through the exertions of some United States' residents. Two engines are provided, of which one i

Digitized by Google

Railway and Telegraph Projects.

placed in the British settlement and the other in Hong-Kew. Chinese coolies are employed for the more laborious portion of the duties.

RAILWAY AND TELEGRAPH PROJECTS.—Various proposals have been brought forward at Shanghai for the construction of railways through the adjacent country, and notably in the direction of Soo-chow, bnt the Chinese Government has steadily opposed a refusal to all solicitations for consent to these enterprises. The first project of this kind was broached in 1863, when a petition addressed to the Governor of the Province, and signed by a large number of Merchants, requested the concession of authority to build a line from Shanghai to Soochow, but was immediately negatived. A proposal to connect Shanghai and and Woo-sung also met this fate. The latest scheme, propounded under the auspices of a company in London, entitled the China Railway Company (Limited), has for its object the construction of a line from Shanghai to Soochow, and has been announced in the following terms:

"The proposed line is to start from the neighbourhood of the Soochow Bridge, thence to follow nearly the line of the new Woosung Road to the latter town, crossing the Woosung creek by a lattice bridge; it thence would lead by way of Kahding, Taitsan and Quinsan, to Soochow, the terminus at that extremity being situated outside the great East Gate.

"It is proposed that a single line be built at first, making the bridges, however, wide enough to allow of a second track being laid whenever it became advisable.

"The probable cost of the Railway including Rolling Stock &c., &c., is estimated at Tls. 28,400.00 or say for the 62 miles Tls. 1,760,800.00. To this sum must be added for Termini, Stations, Iron bridges &c., 380,000.00 making a total of Tls. 2,140,300.00. The estimated receipts of such a line per year are put down at Tls. 282,510.00 and the total amount of expenses for a year at 108,400.00 giving a nett gain per annum of Tls. 174,110.00 or about 7½ per cent."

Projects of this description, although readily entered into at a distance, take, as a rule, too little account of the not ill-founded antipathy on the part of the Chinese Government to the spread of foreign influence in the interior of the country.

Digitized by Google

Proposed line of Telegraph to Hongkong. Missionaries.

Several attempts have also been made to connect Shanghai with the mouth of the river by a line of telegraph, but as yet also unsuccessfully. A line actually constructed by a private individual in 1865 was destroyed by the country people, with the sanction of the local authorities. The highly desirable object of connecting Shanghai with Hongkong by means of a deep-sea line is at present advocated by a public company, and may not improbably be achieved within a short period, as it is free from the objections with which a land line through Chinese territory is viewed.

Missionaries.—In addition to the large and active Roman Catholic establishments, of which the principal buildings and schools are situated at the village of Sü-Kia-wei, 8 miles from Shanghai, the various Protestant societies of Great Britain and the United States are numerously represented. The London Mission maintains a large hospital and printing establishment in the Shan-tung Road, which has for many years been ably conducted by the Rev. W. Muirhead. Mr. Wylie, a well-known sinologue, acts as agent for the British and Foreign Bible Society; and the Church Missionary Society is also represented. The Presbyterian Mission of the United States has in addition a large printing establishment, situated near the smaller East Gate of the city, and some six other societies maintain missionary establishments in and about the city.

Digitized by Google

THE YANG-TZ' AND RIVER PORTS.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION.

THIS noble stream, ranking highest among the rivers of the old world, and next only to the Amazon and the Mississippi in the New, constitutes one of the chief elements in the prosperous development of Chinese commerce, whilst it has also become, during the short period that has elapsed since its opening to foreign navigation, a highway of the highest importance to European trade. Its sources, though hitherto unvisited by scientific explorers, are known to exist among the mountains of Tibet, on the eastern side of the ranges from the Western declivities of which the Brahmaputra and the great rivers of Burmah and Siam take their rise; and, after flowing in a southeasterly direction for upwards of 1,000 miles, it turns suddenly to the northeast and east, and pours the mighty flood of its accumulated waters across the central regions of the Chinese Empire, which it traverses for a distance of nearly 1,900 miles from its source, with a length, inclusive of its windings, of fully 3,000 miles.

Although universally termed Yang-tz'-kiang by foreigners, this river is known to the Chinese in general simply as the Long River or Great River (Ch'ang-kiang and Ta-kiang). It is only in the lower part of its course that it receives in Chinese literature the name of Yang-tz'-kiang 揚子江, which it derives from the ancient name of the Province (Yang-chow) across which it flows into the sea. The ignorance of early writers on China having led them to confound the character

Digitized by Google

Signification of Name of the River. Entrance to the Estuary.

揚 with the similarly-sounded but altogether different character 洋 (the sea), has given rise to the erroneous belief that the name of the river signifies "Son of the Ocean." This is altogether a mistake.

The estuary by which the waters of the river are now discharged is situated in Lat. 31°. 25′ 12″ N. and Long. 122°. 14′. E. (Sha-wei-shan Islet), and is divided into two channels by Tsung Ming Island, which has been formed since the fourteenth century (when no token of land existed at this spot) by alluvial deposits, and is now 32 miles in length by 5 to 10 miles in breadth. The Southern channel is the only one affording sufficient depth of water for navigation by foreign sea-going vessels, and into this the waters of the river Hwang-p'u, upon which Shanghai is situated, are discharged a few miles to the south of Tsung Ming Island.

The entrance to the estuary is rendered dangerous by numerous and shifting shoals, and by rocks and islets widely scattered at its seaward extremity. The land-marks for vessels approaching from the south, after passing the Chusan archipelago, are the islands known as Video, Gutzlaff (in Chinese, Ma Tsi 馬蹟), and the Saddle Group. The island called Sha-wei-shan is the point usually made by navigators approaching from the North; and midway between this and the southern groups lie the Amherst and Ariadne Rocks, forming an exceedingly dangerous obstruction, the position of which, however, is about to be marked by a light-house to be erected by the Chinese Government, unless Gutzlaff Island be finally adopted as the most advantageous site for this much-needed structure.

For 50 miles above the mouth of the Hwang-p'u river, the bed of the Yang-tz' estuary is subject to continual change, especially in the part known as the Lang Shan crossing (so called from its being necessary to pass from the south to the north side of the stream) where, the river opening out from four to a breadth of nine miles, vast flats and middle grounds are formed which are continually altering their position.* At this point the flat alluvial banks forming either shore of the estuary are for the first time exchanged, in accomplishing the entrance to the river, for hilly elevations. On the north bank rises

* *China Pilot*, ed 1864, p. 222.

Digitized by Google

Scenery near the Mouth. Total Navigable Length. Early accounts. Trade thrown open by Treaty.

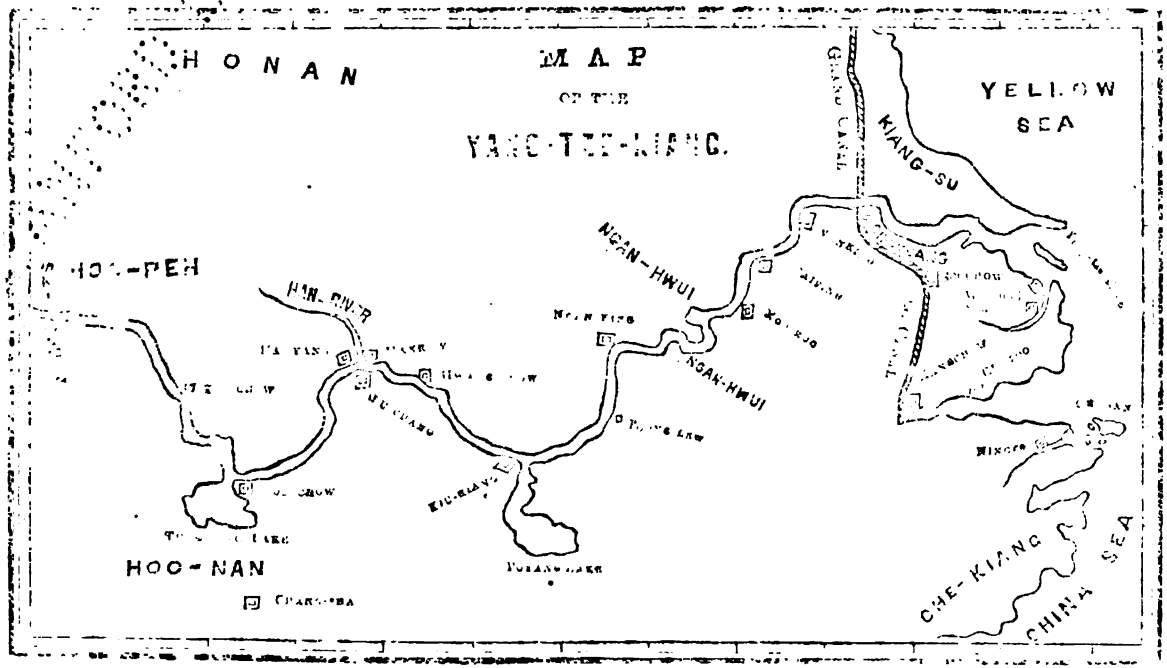
the high hill called Lang-shan 狼山, crowned by a pagoda forming a conspicuous land-mark, whilst on the south bank a low range called Fu-shan 福山 forms the coast line. After passing the shallows at this point the river still retains a breadth of several miles, with banks for the most part level, until the high rising grounds called the Kiang Yin bluffs, behind which the district city of that name is situated, contract it to a width not exceeding one mile. From this point to Chin-kiang-fu, a distance of 80 miles, the banks present again a monotonously level appearance; but here the river, as distinguished from the estuary, may at length be said to be entered.

The total length of the river at present open to navigation by foreign vessels is nearly six hundred geographical miles, the termination being at the port of Hankow; but steamers have penetrated to a considerably greater distance up its course, and it is asserted that sea-going steamers could reach the city of I-chang, 950 geographical miles (nearly 1,100 statute miles) from the mouth of the river.*

The attention of Europeans in general was first drawn to the immense commercial capabilities of the Yang-tz' by the accounts concerning it which were published by the members of Lord Macartney's and Lord Amherst's embassies to China (in 1796 and 1816); but it was not until 1842 that the current of the mighty river was disturbed by foreign keels. In August of that year the British expedition under Sir Hugh Gough and Admiral Sir Wm. Parker entered the Yang-t'z, and, after capturing the city of Chin-kiang, proceeded as far as Nanking, 182 miles from the mouth, and compelled the signature of the Treaty of Peace which thenceforward took its name from that of the city. No steps were, however, taken towards throwing open the commerce of the interior to foreign enterprise until sixteen years later, when the Earl of Elgin was despatched as ambassador to China subsequently to the hostilities of 1856-7. The tenth article of the Treaty concluded in 1858 provided that "British merchant-ships shall have authority to trade upon the Great River;" and further that three ports should be opened between the mouth of the River and Hankow. At this period almost the entire course of the Yang-tz' was disturbed by the T'ai-

* Blakiston's *Yang tz'* p. 299.

Digitized by Google


MAP
OF THE
YANG-TZE-KIANG.
HONAN
HOO-PEH
HAN-RIVER
NGAN-HWUI
NGAN-HWUI
GRAND CANAL
KIANG-SU
YELLOW SEA
HOO-NAN
CHE-KIANG
CHINA SEA

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Digitized by Google

Extraordinary Expeditions in 1858 *and* 1861. *Periodic changes.*

p'ing rebels, who were in secure possession of Nanking and several other cities; and it was not contemplated that the three ports should be opened until after the restoration of Imperial authority along the course of the river. An exploratory expedition, composed of the frigate *Retribution*, the corvette *Furious*, and three gunboats, ascended the Yang-tz', however, in November 1858, conveying the Earl of Elgin as far as Hankow, which place was reached on the 6th December and was thus for the first time attained by foreign vessels. On two occasions during the ascent of the river, hostilities were provoked by the rebel garrisons at different points.

Notwithstanding the original agreement with the Chinese government, it was determined in 1861 to anticipate the suppression of the rebellion in so far as the opening of the river ports was concerned, and a second naval expedition ascended the stream, leaving Shanghai on the 12th February 1861, for the purpose of establishing British Consulates at Chin-kiang, Kiu-kiang, and Hankow. The expedition was accompanied by Captain Blakiston R.A., Lt. Col. Sarel, 17th Lancers, and Dr. Barton, a resident of Shanghai, who had resolved upon penetrating to the upper waters of the river and subsequently traversing Tibet and the Himalayas with the design of reaching British India; and this party, having been conveyed by a gunboat as far as the city of Yo-chow, 158 miles beyond Hankow, proceeded in a native junk as far as the town of Ping-shan, on the frontier of Yün-nan, a distance of 1,800 miles from the mouth of the River, at which point, however, they were compelled to turn back owing to the disturbed condition of the country. The results of the journey are embodied in a volume entitled *Five months on the Yang-tz'* published by Captain Blakiston in 1862, and accompanied by a valuable plan of the entire route.

The Yang-tz', owing to the vast volume of water brought down by its many affluents in the upper part of its course, and the amount of which varies with great rapidity and suddenness in proportion to the interior rain-fall, is subject to remarkable periodic changes of level. It has been thus described: The waters begin to rise early in the year (some say March or April), and attain their highest level in July or August, at which season the higher portions of the river assume the

Digitized by Google

appearance of an immense lake by the inundation of the lowlands. No banks are visible, and junks and boats of all descriptions are seen sailing over what in the chart is dry land. At many parts between Nanking and Hankow it exceeds 20 miles in breadth, and sometimes no land can be seen from the deck on either side as far as the bases of the distant hills. The houses to the very roofs are under water, and for miles only the roofs and trees are visible, the inhabitants of the villages encamping on the hills till the waters recede.

The highest of the summer above the winter levels may be considered to be for Nanking 12 feet, Kiukiang 24 feet, and Hankow 33 feet.* In August 1866, however, the waters rose at Hankow to upwards of fifty feet above the winter level. Vessels of 14 feet draught can probably go up to Hankow at any season, with ordinary precaution in passing the bars, and vessels of 20 feet previous to November; while vessels of the largest draught can reach Nanking at any time †.

Notwithstanding the great depth of water, however, the navigation of the Yang-tz' has been proved dangerous, owing to the shiftings of the channel, rapidity of the current, and the occurrence of hidden rocks, by the loss of several fine steamers, and notably by the wreck during 1866 of several tea-laden vessels proceeding seaward from Hankow.

The distances between Shanghai and the three open ports upon the river are as follows: To Chin-kiang, 150½ geographical miles; to Kiu-kiang, 445 do.; to Hankow, 582 do. In addition to these three places the city of Nanking is included by the Treaty between France and China in the list of ports to be opened, but no steps have been as yet taken towards this end. Nanking lies 43½ miles above Chin-kiang.

Several fine steam-ships, built principally on the model of those employed on the rivers of the United States, trade regularly between Shanghai, Hankow, and the intermediate ports, conveying imports to the interior and bringing the Teas and other produce of the river ports to Shanghai for trans-shipment. The voyage between Shanghai and Hankow is accomplished in from 3 to 5 days, including stoppages of from one to six hours at each of the intermediate ports, whilst the

* China Pilot p. 208 † Ib. p. 209

Digitized by Google

journey down-stream occupies from 40 to 50 hours. Fares are charged at the following rates: from Shanghai to Chin-kiang, Tls. 20; to Kiu-kiang, Tls. 50; to Hankow Tls. 60; or for the voyage from Shanghai to Hankow and back, Tls. 100.

It is not until after passing Nanking, after an ascent of some 200 miles, that the river presents to the view of a traveller toward Hankow the features of specially picturesque effect which are always looked for in such a journey. Ranges of hills here commence to line the banks on either side, those on the North being, however, at a considerable distance inland, and leaving an alluvial plain of vast extent at many points between their bases and the river. Some fifty miles beyond Nanking the "Pillars" are reached—a narrow cleft between two towering walls of rock, through which the river sweeps with a velocity and depth notably increased by the confinement of its current. The cliffs rise precipitously on either hand to a height of from three to four hundred feet. They are named by the Chinese Si-liang and Tung-liang Shan, or respectively, Western and Eastern Pillar Hills. Beyond the Pillars, at a distance of about one and a half mile inland, lies the city of Wu Hu 蕪湖, formerly a trading place of much importance. Numerous points of minor interest present themselves during the next hundred miles of ascent, in the course of which the city of Ngan-k'ing-fu 安慶府, the capital of the Province of Ngan-hwei, is passed on the left bank, but the view by which the special admiration of the traveller is most surely elicited is that of the Little Orphan Rock, or Siao Ku Shan, situated a short distance above the town of Tung-liu, and some 400 miles from Shanghai. At this point the channel of the river is again compressed within a narrow gorge, leaving a width of barely four hundred yards from cliff to cliff, whilst a precipitous rock, rising to a height of some three hundred feet above the water, with almost perpendicular sides, upon which notwithstanding, room has been found for a Buddhist temple to nestle, has received the significant appellation which gives its name to the pass. At a short a distance beyond this gorge the entrance by which the waters of the Poyang Lake join the Great River is passed, with the walled city of Hu-K'ow (Lake's Mouth) perched on the steep

Digitized by Google

side of a precipitous rock commanding the passage, fifteen miles beyond which the port of Kiu Kiang is reached. Between this point and Hankow occurs the most striking portion of the entire panorama of river-scenery, at the gorge, namely, formed by the passage of the river athwart the range called the Ma-tz' Shan, which are penetrated here by a narrow and abruptly winding cleft, the precipitous walls of which afford infinite variations of picturesque and rugged grandeur, whilst the valleys and ravines by which they are seamed add the sombre tints of their forest-growths to set off more deeply the imposing masses of the limestone cliffs which intervene. The Province of Kiang-si is now left behind and that of Hu-peh entered; and after traversing again a vast extent of plain, broken, however, by isolated hills and low ranges on both banks, the vast emporium of Hank'ow with its adjacent cities is at length reached as the terminus of the voyage.

The open Ports now remain to be described in detail.

CHINKIANG.

The situation of this Port at a comparatively short distance (150 miles) from the entrance to the Yang-tz', together with the ease with which it can be approached by sea-going vessels of the heaviest burden, caused great importance to be attached, in the minds of all interested in the future development of the internal trade with China, to the establishment of a foreign settlement here; and if the experience of the five years that have elapsed since this project was accomplished under the terms of the Treaty of Tientsing has not corroborated the expectations entertained in respect to a flourishing trade, it is mainly owing to the fact that diplomatic and commercial enterprise have been pushed further than was originally contemplated, and that by reaching the fountain-head of trade at Hankow the importance of the outlet at Chinkiang has become in a great measure superseded.

Digitized by Google

Historical Summary. Site. Grand Canal.

The walled city of Chên-kiang-fu 鎮江府 (called Chin-kiang by foreigners), a name which may be translated "River-Guard," stands at the point where the Grand Canal is brought to a junction with the waters of the Yang-tz' when the channel of the river proper begins to expand into an extensive tidal estuary. The position is therefore one of military importance in a two-fold sense, but was more especially so at the time when the grain-tribute from the southern Provinces was exclusively transported to the capital by this interior route; and the capture of Chin-kiang (after a desperate defence) by the British forces under Sir Hugh Gough on the 20th July, 1842, did more to bring the government of China to reason, and to hasten the conclusion of the Treaty, which in fact was signed a month afterwards at Nanking, than the seizure and ransoming of a dozen more wealthy but less commandingly-situated places could have effected. Eleven years later (on the 1st April 1853) the capture of Chinkiang was repeated, but this time by the Tai-ping rebels, into whose possession the entire course of the Yang-tz' had fallen after their seizure of Nan-king; nor was the city abandoned by them until they were compelled by the failure of supplies to evacuate it in the early part of 1857. From the destruction under which the city was at this time overwhelmed it has never recovered.

General Description.—At the point where the Yang-tz', after flowing in a general direction of E. by N., begins to curve southwards, skirted by the ranges of hills of moderate elevation which here terminate the alluvial levels of the coast, Chin-kiang-fu lies situated, occupying the angle formed between the western mouth of the Grand Canal and the right bank of the river. The eastern mouth of the canal (which branches at Tan-yang, some twenty miles inland) is carried into the Yang-tz' at the city of Tan-t'u, about ten miles farther seaward. The walls enclose an area of four miles in circuit, approaching within about half-a-mile the bank of the river. Although principally built over level ground, the city is intersected and surrounded on three sides by hills of considerable elevation, the line of which is continued in mid stream, some two miles below the city, by the bluff and picturesque island called Ts'iao Shan 焦山 and known to Europeans (errone-

Digitized by Google

Silver Island. Native City. Foreign Settlement. Tenure of land.

ously) as Silver Island. This noted spot affords to the traveller approaching from seawards the first view of striking picturesqueness in the course of his voyage. The channel is here upwards of a mile in breadth, and swept by a current of unusual depth and velocity, from the midst of which the little island rises to a height of four hundred feet, its sides clothed with a rich display of foliage, amid which the buildings of several Buddhist temples (always to be found where scenery is most enchanting) are nestled. The navigable channel lies midway between this island and the southern bank, with great depth of water (27 fathoms at 300 yards from the shore) and a current embarrassed by eddies arising from submerged rocks.

The space between the city walls and the river-bank, formerly covered by an extensive suburb, was surrounded by a wall during the rebel occupancy of the city, so that the fortifications now extend, in fact, to the water's edge. Hills line the bank of the river and overlook the city on the north east, and are occupied in many places by (now ruined) temples and monasteries. The Grand Canal winds past the southern and western face of the walls to its point of junction with the river. Excepting the restoration of a few official buildings and rebuilding of shops along some of the main thoroughfares, the city still retains the aspect of desolation it has borne since its abandonment by the rebel forces.

Foreign Settlement.—The position chosen in 1861 for the residence of British subjects is a tract of land extending from the mouth of the Grand Canal above the city for a distance of about a quarter of a mile along the bank of the river, with a depth inland of similar extent. On the west, the area is bounded by a steep acclivity, the true Silver Hill or Yin Shan, the name of which has been erroneously applied to the island in mid-stream. The settlement is entirely level, and is divided into eighteen lots, each measuring some 35,000 square feet, nine of which front the river, and the remainder lie at the back, divided from the front lots by a road-way running parallel with the river. A "Bund" or river-road of about forty feet in width is carried in front of the settlement. Ground-rent is paid to the Chinese Government at the rate of 1500 cash per *mow* by the leaseholders, to whom titles for

Digitized by Google

99 years were issued through the British Consulate in 1864. It was not until this and the following year that a movement was made by any of the few residents at Chin-kiang to establish dwellings on shore. The extreme rapidity of the current on the south bank, whilst it prevented the anchorage of hulks for floating residences, also renders it impossible for steamers to anchor or lie to with safety, and the hulks occupied by the Customs' staff and different mercantile agencies were for several years anchored opposite the Northern shore, where shallower water and a less rapid current are found. The Imperial authorities viewed, however, this floating colony with much dislike, owing to the irregularities in respect to contraband dealing for which it gave facilities, whilst the situation of the British Consulate on Silver Island, two miles off, was exceedingly inconvenient for shipmasters. This office was finally removed to Yin Shan, the hill forming the western boundary of the Settlement, where the ruins of a Buddhist temple were transformed into a habitation for the purpose, whilst at the opposite extremity of the settlement a house and offices were erected for the foreign employés of the Maritime Customs, near the entrance to the Grand Canal. During the Spring of 1866 the Chinese traders who had founded a colony of their own on the north bank of the river were compelled by the native authorities to remove to the neighbourhood of the city; but the foreign hulks have continued for the most part to remain anchored in the same remote quarter.

FOREIGN COMMUNITY, MODE OF LIVING, CLIMATE, ETC.—The foreign community, including Customs' employés, numbers barely twenty individuals all told, and up to the present time only one or two residences have been built in the settlement, the majority of the residents continuing to live afloat. In climate and temperature there is little difference between Chinkiang and Shanghai, but the varied scenery and hilly surroundings of this port are an advantage which Shanghai does not possess, and are undoubtedly conducive to health by promoting exercise. Fever and dysentery—the diseases inseparable from situations of this kind—are to be dreaded during the summer In winter, the climate is bracing and healthy, and the game abounding on the hills of the vicinity offers great attractions to sportsmen. The

Digitized by Google

cotton fields in the country on the North bank swarm, at this season, with pheasants.

The servants employed by foreigners are Cantonese or natives of Ningpo. A "boy" receives $12 to $15 per month, and a cook similar wages. The Mexican dollar passes current as at Shanghai, but is exchanged for only 960 to 970 cash. As at Shanghai, accounts are kept in Taels. The following is a list of market-prices: Beef, per pound 8 cents, Mutton, 12 cents, (Mexican). Pheasants or wild duck, during the season, 25 cents each. Fowls, 20 to 30 cents each. Vegetables are cheap, but of little flavour. Flour and potatoes are imported from Shanghai, as are all stores, wine, furniture, and clothing, by the steamers passing two or three times a week.

TRADE.—As already remarked above, the early expectations entertained of the development of an important trade at Chin-kiang have not been realized, and there are grounds for believing that they rested only on an imperfect appreciation of the circumstances involved. On the one hand the extinction of the trade which once flourished at this place in consequence of the traffic by the Grand Canal, (a means of transit across the northern provinces which must remain impracticable for many years to come and which is not likely again to reach a degree comparable to its former importance), was not sufficiently considered, whilst the expectation that Chin-kiang would become the shipping port at which seagoing vessels would load the teas of the interior has been neutralized by the opening of Hankow, with facilities once undreamt of for the access of vessels of heavy tonnage. Added to these considerations, are the important drawbacks of a highly defective anchorage at Chin-kiang and the fact that the port is not a natural outlet for any staple of exportation produced in the adjacent tracts of country, and that it occupies equally a position of no special advantage (for the present, at least), as regards the introduction of imports. Hence, in so far as foreigners are concerned, the trade of the port consists in little more than an agency for the steamers which make this a stoppingplace in ascending and descending the river, and for the Custom House and insurance transactions of the Chinese merchants who, as is elsewhere the case, monopolize in

Digitized by Google

correspondence with native houses at Shanghai and Hankow the little importing business that is done.

The traffic in salt for the interior is a branch of trade in which foreigners are at present restrained by Treaty from engaging, but in which large profits were at one time reaped by steamers taking salt-laden boats in tow for the ascent of the river. The town of Kwa Chow, nearly opposite Chin-kiang, is the central station at which salt brought from the Coast is trans-shipped, and the transport of this article into the interior is stated by Mr C. A. Lord, lately Commissioner of Customs at Chin-kiang, to give employment to some 1800 junks manned by 30,000 sailors. The salt-trade upon the Yang-tz', owing to the peculiar conditions involved, has been placed of late years upon a different footing, as regards the Government monopoly of this staple, from that heretofore prevailing. Throughout China, the production and the sale of Salt are alike controlled by special functionaries of Government, for the purpose of securing the revenue derivable from its consumption, and dealings in this article of merchandize are usually restricted to privileged monopolists, but in the case of the Provinces bordering the Great River recent regulations have permitted all Chinese who are willing to undertake the transport of cargoes of salt up the river to do so, with the restriction that purchases must be made under the supervision of officials deputed by the Commissioner for the Salt Revenue, residing at Yang chow, near Chin-kiang, and that the amount allowed for the annual consumption of each Province be fixed by regulation. Salt prepared on the sea-board is therefore brought into the mouth of the Yang-tz', to the entrepôt at Kwa-chow opposite Chin-kiang, whence it is trans-shipped, after payment of the first impost to Government, on board the junks which transport it to the distant interior. The native junks, which alone are allowed to be employed for this purpose, occupy frequently six weeks in reaching Hankow, and are restrained from availing themselves of the facility of towage by foreign steamers with the view of securing the full payment of the cumulative local charges in the course of their journey. Previously to the complete restoration of Imperial authority on the Yang-tz', however, the towage of salt junks by foreign steamers (in

Digitized by Google

despite of prohibitions) was a lucrative source of income. The capital for ventures in salt cargoes for the interior is frequently supplied by foreigners through native agents, as they themselves are debarred by Treaty from engaging in this trade.

Access to Kwa-chow and to the course of the Yang-tz', above this point is facilitated for native boats, which would with difficulty stem its rapid current in the channel near Chin-kiang, by a line of interior canal, connecting the northern mouth of the Grand Canal with a point some fifteen miles below Chin-kiang, but running northward into the interior so as to form an extensive loop. At the point where this channel joins the Yang-tz', below Chin-kiang, is situated the village called Sien-Nü Miao 仙女廟, which gives its name to the creek, and which was the centre of an active trade on the part of foreigners previously to the establishment of the settlement at Chin-kiang. During the rebel supremacy on the south bank of the Yang-tz', also, this place became the entrepôt for merchandize destined for the northern districts, which it was enabled to reach by means of the canal, and it continues to be a centre for an important section of native trade, embracing the cotton export from the producing districts of the Kiang-peh 江北 (or north of the River) region.

Another department of native trade in which foreign capital was, for a time, extensively embarked at Chin-kiang is the transport of timber from Hankow by means of rafts. Vast quantities of wood for building materials were required upon the expulsion of the T'ai-p'ing rebels from the country adjacent to Soochow and Nanking, as also in the North-bank districts, and timber for this purpose was floated down the Yang-tz', in rafts, frequently with foreigners in charge and with the assistance of foreign capital, the operation yielding large returns both to the lender and to the importer. This branch of speculation has now, however, become almost extinct owing to a falling off in the demand and to recent financial difficulties.

Digitized by Google

Summary of Exports and Imports. Nanking.

The following table shews the course of trade in two successive years:—

	1864.	1865.
IMPORTS.—Native Produce.	*Taels.*	*Taels.*
General Imports (Wood-Oil, Pepper, Sugar, Tobacco, etc., from Shanghai, Hankow, and Kiukiang),	1,416,869	2,406,251
Wood, comprising Rafts from Hankow,	2,250,999	638,478
Treasure,	405,180	1,545,292
Total, Taels,	4,073,048	4,590,021
EXPORTS.—Native Produce.		
General Exports,	78,670	174,766
Copper Cash,	1,130,270	777,381
Total, Taels,	1,208,940	952,147
IMPORTS.—Foreign Produce.		
Cotton and Woollen Goods, and Sundries,	61,786	283,526
Opium,	943,700	3,041,226
Total, Taels,	1,005,486	3,324,752

A proposition, brought forward in September 1866, in the name of the Chinese Superintendent of Customs, has for its object the construction of a wharf at the river-front of the British Settlement where steamers passing up and down the river can lie for the discharge of cargo, thus meeting the difficulty in respect to anchorage which has hitherto been so seriously felt. The cost of the proposed construction, with warehouses attached, is estimated at Taels 30,000, which it was hoped might be contributed on the principle of a joint stock company, but no progress has been made towards the realization of the project.

NANKING.

Although not at present open as a Treaty Port, Nanking is nevertheless specified in the Treaty, concluded at Tientsing in 1858 by the French plenipotentiary, among the river-ports to be eventually thrown open, and the locality claims on this account a brief description.

Digitized by Google

Historical Summary. Position.

Nanking 南京 or the "Southern Capital" owes this title to the fact of its having been until the commencement of the 15th century the seat of the Chinese Court, and to the maintenance here of important offices of Government for centuries subsequently to the removal of the capital to Shun-T'ien-fu, which then became known as Pe-king on a similar principle. The actual name of the city is Kiang-Ning-Fu, 江寧府, or the chief city of the prefecture of Kiang-Ning, in addition to which it is also the seat of Viceregal Government for the Provinces grouped under the designation of Kiang-Nan. The ancient historical interest attaching to the city has been increased (in the minds of Europeans, at least), through the signature here on the 29th August 1842 of the Treaty with Great Britain, by which the first important privileges for European trade in China were secured, and still farther through the delusive "Empire" established for a time by the T'ai-p'ing rebels with Nanking as the principal seat of their pretensions and military strength. The city was taken by assault on the 19th March 1853 by a vast host of the then victorious rebels, who continued to hold the city against all the attempts of the Chinese beleaguering armies, until the successes of the body of troops under Major Gordon R.E., (see SHANGHAI) had successively crushed all their outlying forces, when at length, on the 19th July, 1864, the city was assaulted by the Imperialist troops under the direction of the Viceroy Tsêng Kwo-fan. The last blow was thus dealt to the T'ai-p'ing rebellion, whose principal leader perished by his own hand amid the blazing ruins of the palace he had occupied, with mysterious pretensions to Divine nature, for eleven years.

The city lies at a distance of 194 geographical miles from Shanghai, and 44 beyond Chin-kiang, on the south bank of the Yang-tz'. The walls enclose an area of nearly twenty miles in circumference, the greater portion of which, however, is entirely waste. They reach in many places an elevation of seventy feet, and are fully thirty feet in thickness at the base. The inhabited portion of the walled area lies towards the west, and several miles from the bank of the river. Although converted, immediately after its recapture in 1864, to its former position as the seat of the Vice-regal Government, Nanking still

Digitized by Google

shews comparatively little sign of revival from the state of desolation in which it was left by the action of many years' continuous warfare. It has, indeed, been made the seat of a large military force, and also of an arsenal for the manufacture of cannon and other warlike stores on European models, under the direction of Chinese officials aided by foreign employés; but even the slight importance the city formerly possessed as a centre of trade and native manufactures has not been encouraged to shew itself once more. As a place of trade for foreigners, Nanking presents no features of advantage, and labours under the farther drawback of a peculiarly unhealthy climate. Officials were despatched hither in 1865 by the British and French ministers to report on the capabilities of the place and to select a site with a view to future settlements, but no steps have hitherto been taken to proclaim the city among the number of "open" ports

The "Porcelain" Tower or pagoda, for which Nanking was famous, was completely destroyed during the rebel occupancy of the city. It stood without the walls, on the south-west side. Some ten miles from the eastern walls lies the celebrated mausoleum of the Emperor Hung Wu, the founder of the Ming dynasty (d. A.D. 1398), with the tomb of his son, and numerous monuments of barbaric size and design. All has now, however, been wantonly reduced to ruin.

The river rises from 12 to 15 feet during the summer months. During the stay of H.M.S. *Centaur* at this point, in 1862, the heat was found excessively trying, and her crew suffered greatly from dysentery and fever. The rise and fall of the tide here is about six inches.

KIU-KIANG.

The second river-port open to foreign commerce is Kiu-kiang-fu, 九江府, a prefectural city of the Province of Kiang-si, and situated near the outlet of the great Po Yang Lake 鄱陽湖, which occupies a vast area in the centre of the Province. The city is situated at a distance of 445 geographical miles from Shanghai, and 137 from Hankow.

Digitized by Google

Recent Condition. Capture by Rebels.

In throwing open this port in 1861, the British Minister was principally actuated by views of the probable importance of the trade that might accrue from its proximity to the channels of internal navigation and especially those conducting to the green-tea producing districts of of Kiang-si and Ngan-hwei, the produce of which had in former years found an outlet at Shanghai. In other respects Kiu-kiang offered few inducements for the foundation of a settlement, being a place of no local commercial importance; and the experience of five years has proved discouraging with respect even to its influence on internal trade.

The city lies on the South bank of the Yang-tz', fifteen miles above the point where the waters of the Kan Kiang flow in from the Po Yang lake. Although formerly inhabited by a large population, Kiu-kiang remained almost a desert until long after the foundation of the British settlement here, having been occupied by the T'ai-p'ing rebels on the 18th February 1853, during their victorious progress along the banks of the Great River, and utterly destroyed before its abandonment to the Imperial troops. The following description of its condition in 1858 is given by Mr. Oliphant:*

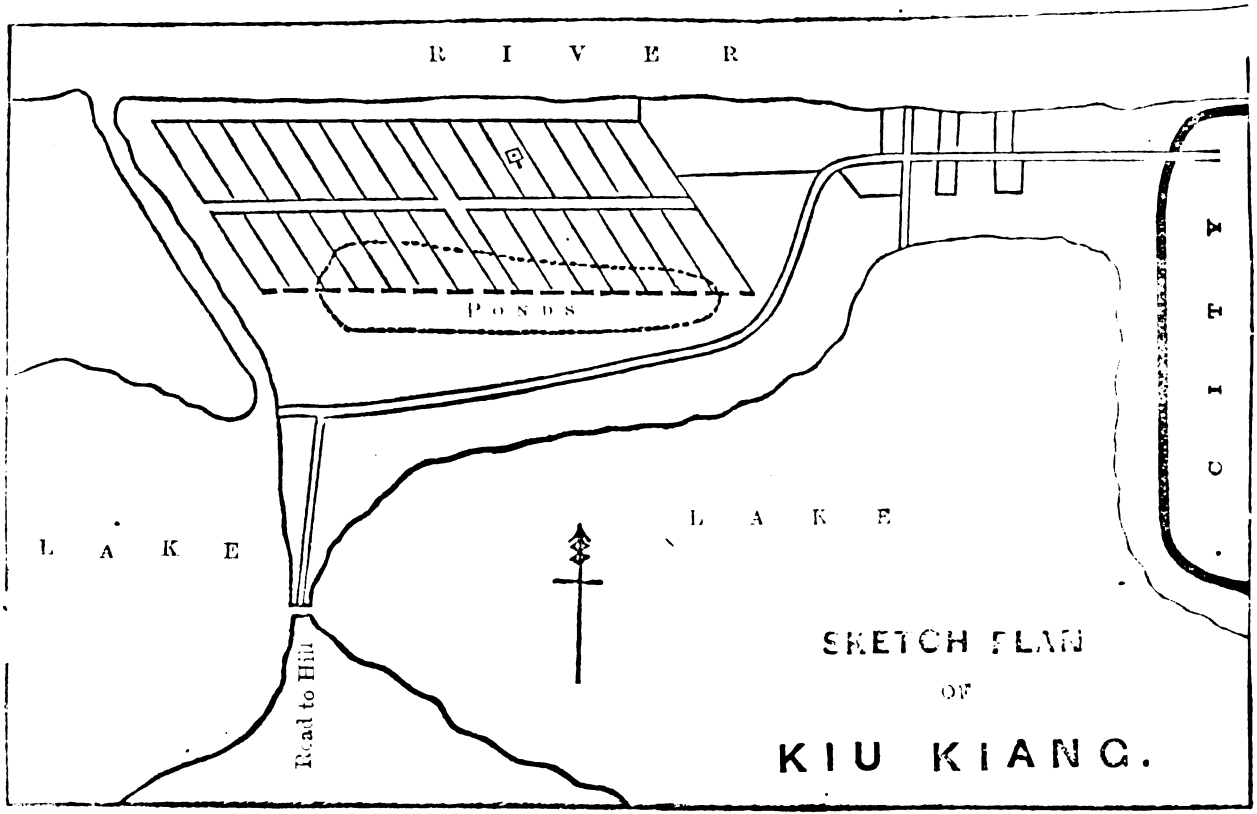
"We found it to the last degree deplorable. A single dilapidated street, composed only of a few mean shops, was all that existed of this once thriving and populous city; the remainder of the vast area, comprised within walls five or six miles in circumference, contained nothing but ruins, weeds, and kitchen gardens."

This is a picture which might be applied to each and all of the many cities throughout China over which the desolating flood of the rebellion had swept; but with the decline of the T'ai-p'ing power and the establishment of a foreign settlement, entailing the idea of protection against insurgent attacks, the scattered population of the city was encouraged to return in such numbers that between the end of 1361 and the autumn of 1862 it rose from barely ten to upwards of forty thousand souls.

City and Settlement.—The city walls are built (which is somewhat unusual) close to the bank of the river, paralled to which they run for

* "Lord Elgin's Mission to China and Japan," by Lawrence Oliphant.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

some five hundred yards, leaving only a roadway between their base and the river. Inland, they extend to a circuit, as above stated, of some five miles, but enclose a very large extent of ground not built upon. The principal street runs from east to west, connecting the two main gates of the city, and in proximity to this the offices of government and some temples recently rebuilt are situated, but offer no features of particular interest. Large lakes lie to the north and west of the city, skirting the walls very closely in some places, and running westward parallel to the course of the River. The space between is occupied by the principal suburb, which is traversed by a street continuing the line of thoroughfare from the interior of the city; and beyond this suburb lies the tract of land selected as the site of the British settlement. The area thus occupied measures some five hundred yards in length, parallel with the bank of the River, and extending from the extremity of the suburb to the bank of a canal called the Lung K'ai Ho, which communicates with the lakes at the back. Inland, the settlement has a depth of about two hundred and fifty yards. In front it is faced by a "Bund" skirting the river, parallel to which a roadway is carried through the interior of the settlement, divided at right angles by a cross-road running north and south. The settlement is thus divided into four blocks of equal size, each again subdivided into seven allotments, which are held on a 99 years' lease from the British Government, after compensation made to the original Chinese owners of the ground. The opening of the Port took place in March 1861, on the 8th of which month a British Consul was established here, after selection of the site for the future settlement; but much trouble was experienced in this and the ensuing year in obtaining the cession of the Chinese titles to the land, save at extravagant prices, nor was it, indeed, until the strong measure of pulling down some of the native houses was resorted to that the ground was eventually cleared. The first step towards the organization of the settlement was taken on the 15th April 1862, when at a meeting of the renters of land a committee was elected to take in hand the construction of roads and other municipal matters, for which purpose a tax upon each lot was voted, and in that and in the following winter the construction of the "bund" was pro-

Digitized by Google

ceeded with, at a cost of Taels 17,000. The river bank, exposed for a height of some fifty feet by the fall of the water during winter, was solidly revetted with timber, supported by a stone terrace, access being given to the water by means of wooden jetties. The municipal committee has in subsequent years taken efficient measures for lighting and draining the settlement, and maintaining a small force of constables.

Owing to oversight in the arrangements originally planned, a serious inconvenience is entailed in respect to communication between the settlement and the suburb or city. No precautions having been taken to secure the continuation of the line of river-road from the eastern termination of the "Bund" in the direction of the city, the land in this direction was eventually purchased by several American firms, who declined parting with any portion of their respective frontages for the purpose of continuing the road way; whilst the communication with the main street running through the suburb was impeded by the refusal of the Chinese owners of the land in that direction to dispose of the plot required for opening a passage between the street and the central road of the settlement.

In other respects, the site chosen has been found advantageous, more especially owing to its proximity to the Canal on the west, which affords a refuge for native boats in storms during the summer; although one of the main defects of the port continues to be the want of a safe and commodious anchorage, such as the deep, rapid, and exposed current of the River does not afford.

European houses, in the style already described as prevailing at Shanghai, have been built on most of the lots facing the river, among which the British Consulate occupies a central position. The bricks manufactured in the adjacent country are exceptionally good, and of very large dimensions, in which respects they are considered highly superior for building purposes to those made at Shanghai.

COMMUNITY.—The foreign community numbers little more than twenty to twenty-five individuals, exclusive of the inferior employés of the Maritime Customs. In 1866 there were at Kiu-kiang eight British mercantile houses or agencies, and three United States' firms, one missionary, and a physician. The British Consul is the only

Digitized by Google

resident official, other nationalities being represented by various members of the mercantile community. A consular Chaplain was appointed to Kiu-kiang in the latter part of 1866 by the British Government, funds having been raised on the spot to defray the usual local proportion of ecclesiastical expenses.

MODE OF LIVING, RECREATION, CLIMATE.—European establishments are conducted on a footing similar to that in vogue at Shanghai, the Ningpo or Cantonese "compradore" or "butler" assuming, as a rule, the entire direction of household affairs. Provisions are of the same class as at Shanghai, and prices do not materially differ at the two Ports. The number of the foreign community has remained too limited to admit of the formation of clubs or societies such as abound at the larger Ports, but private parties for athletic sports, shooting, riding, etc. are frequently formed. Races are held twice a year, on a tract of ground to the west of the settlement.

In climate, Kiu-kiang is considered well-favoured. Although the months of July to September are hot, and the thermometer in the month of August freqnently rises to 100, the heat is not of that damp, enervating description which prevails upon the coast, and is therefore far less oppressive. During the winter months continuous and bracing cold weather is experienced, with snow and frost during January and February.

TRADE.—The failure in realizing the expectations of forming an important commercial emporium at Kiu-kiang is mainly attributable to the position of the newly-established Settlement being above, instead of below, the entrance by which the navigable waters of the Poyang Lake and its tributaries are reached from the Yang-tz'. The fifteen miles of ascent, against a rapid current, which have to be achieved by native cargo-boats before arriving at Kiu-kiang after leaving the Lake-entrance, at Hu-k'ow constitute a serious obstacle to the concentration of exports at this place, and this could only be overcome by the employment of small steamers in the towage of such boats, which privilege, however, the Chinese Government has hitherto declined to concede. The immediate neighbourhood of Kiu-kiang has no commercial value; it is only upon the banks of the Poyang

Digitized by Google

Lake that an extension of foreign trade is to be looked for; and the future concession of the right to navigate these waters is earnestly hoped for by merchants. A certain quantity of Tea is, however, annually brought to Kiu-kiang, in despite of existing difficulties, and forms the only article of foreign export, the remaining articles of merchandize being coarse chinaware, paper, tobacco, etc., shipped to Shanghai for the coast-trade. The following is a comparative table of the export of Tea during three successive years.

	1863. lbs.	1864. lbs.	1865. lbs.
Black, ...	9,818,608	10,294,555	8,961,556
Green, ...	15,724,115	7,609,605	18,140,790
Leaf, ...	885,235	352,548	152,788
Totals, ...	26,427,958	18,256,708	27,255,134

The total amount of trade during 1864 and 1865 is shewn in the following tables:

IMPORTS.—	1864. Value Taels.		1865. Value Taels.
Cotton Piece Goods, ...	358,544	...	400,118
Woollen Goods,.....	315,693	...	395,419
Opium,.....	1,111,340	...	1,566,985
Copper Cash, ...	510.335	...	52,434
Sundries, ...	866,740	...	1,069,951
Total, ...	3,162.652	...	3,484.907

EXPORTS.—	1864. Value Taels.		1865. Value Taels.
Tea, ...	3,219,405	...	5,728,447
Paper, ...	257,044	...	157,173
China-ware,.....	234,195	...	128,637
Tobacco, ...	110,979	...	86,538
Sundries, ...	249,325	...	173,135
Total, ...	4,070,948	...	6.273,930

During 1866 a sailing-vessel loaded for the first time at Kiu-kiang, taking in a portion of its cargo of tea for London at this place, after leaving Hankow. The trade of the place is, with such exceptions, wholly carried on by the steamers running to and from Shanghai.

ADJACENT COUNTRY AND EXCURSIONS.—The following notes on the principal points of interest in the vicinity of Kiu-kiang have been furnished by J. L. Hammond Esq., recently Acting Commissioner of Customs at this Port:

Digitized by Google

Adjacent Country. Si Shan Hills. White Deer Dell.

"To a traveller upon the Yang-tz', especially if accustomed for some time to the flat and uninteresting country about Shanghai, the scenery in the neighbourhood of Kiu-kiang presents a very agreeable change. Hills appear to lie quite close to the settlement, though in reality they are nine miles distant, lying to the South of the city. This range, called the Si-shan, is thickly clothed with groves of fine timber and bamboos, the bright green foliage of the latter lending a great charm to the scenery on near approach.

"In order to reach the open country from most of the Ports in China it is usually neccessary to perform a long and disagreeable journey though crowded thoroughfares, but at Kiu-kiang a few minutes suffice for traversing the suburb, or, if it is advisable to pass through the city-gates, it is easy to take a course through the uninhabited and cultivated portion of the walled area. The settlement, also, being almost completely surrounded by water, the country may be reached without difficulty by boats.

"Excursions among the hills have been constantly indulged in by the young men who, since the opening of the port have conducted the foreign business of Kiu-kiang, and numerous spots of great interest have thus been visited. Prominent among these is the White Deer Dell, or Pih Lu Tung 白鹿峒, celebrated as the retreat of the sage Chu Hi or Chu Fu-tz', the most distinguished among Chinese philosophers and commentators on the Confucian writings, who flourished during the 12th century, and lived a hermit's life at this spot. The Chinese legends recount that a white deer was trained by the recluse philosopher to bear him company in his solitude, and to carry a basket with money to the city of Nan k'ang fu, distant three or four miles from his retreat, where, at a certain shop, provisions were exchanged for the money in the basket and carried back by the faithful animal to his master.

"One of the largest Colleges in the country has been built at this place, and the rocks around are completely covered with characters forming the names of by-gone generations of students. Within the College is a tree said to have been planted by Chu Fu-tz' himself.

"The tomb of the sage is pointed out near Kiu-kiang, but is not distinguished by any remarkable features. The trees by which it is

Digitized by Google

surrounded, however, form a very pretty grove, which is frequently made the rendezvous for picnics by the foreign residents. The road leading to this spot passes along a range of hills, whence the view of the Lu Shan on the one hand and of the distant waters of the Poyang Lake on the other give an idea of the beauty of the scenery to be found in China if the opportunity of viewing the interior is only afforded.

"Another favourite resort is the Lung T'an, a pool of beautifully clear water in one of the water-courses formed on the side of the Lu Shan Mountain, about half way to the summit. The ruins of what has evidently been a fine Temple stand in the immediate neighbourhood, elevated above the highest residences of the villagers in this part of the country, though there are charcoal burners and wood-cutters who live still higher up the mountain. The pool is some 30 to 40 feet wide, but so deep that the most expert swimmer is unable to dive within reach of the pebbles which, nevertheless, appear to be but a short distance beneath the pellucid surface. The stream forming the pool reaches it by a fall of some 8 feet in depth, and issues from it below, between rocks which form a very pretty, though miniature rapid.

"At a short distance from this spot lie the ruins of a Buddhist monastery, called T'ai-p'ing Kung. This establishment was formerly one of the largest and finest in China, and was the residence of a great number of priests, besides affording accommodation for the numerous worshippers who were accustomed to come from a distance to offer homage at the shrine. There is one feature in connection with this building which distinguishes it from all other temples I have seen in China, viz: octagonal towers of considerable strength placed on either side of the gateway, to which they thus give the appearance of the entrance to a castle of the Norman period. On passing these, however, nothing but ruins meet the eye in the interior. The towers were probably spared by the rebels for the purpose of a stronghold for their own occupation."

THE PO-YANG LAKE AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.—The following description of the Po-yang Lake has also been furnished by Mr. Hammond:

Digitized by Google

Poyang Lake. Hankow. Entrance to Lake.

"The entrance to the Po-yang Lake from the south bank of the Yang-tz' lies about 12 miles below Kiu-kiang, and is guarded by the strongly fortified town of Hu-K'ow 湖口 (Lake's mouth), which, though it has the appearance of being a large and flourishing city, is in reality nothing but a military post. The walls constituting the fortifications are built on the slope of a high and precipitous bluff overlooking the river, but only a portion of the large area they enclose is available for building purposes. One angle of the place is formed by a huge bluff of granite, the outer side of which is upwards of one hundred feet in depth, and perfectly perpendicular. A very strong wall protects the inner side, and the entire slope is further subdivided by walls into several sections, so that, if garrisoned by even a small number of resolute troops, the place might bid defiance to attack. A fine temple, dedicated to the God of war, crowns the summit, where the cavities and niches of the rock have been converted into numerous pleasant little retreats, with fishponds, shrubberies, and the artificial rockwork in which the Chinese so universally take delight.

"A few miles within the mouth of the channel communicating between the Yang-tz' and the Lake, lies an island closely resembling the famous "Little Orphan Rock" which constitutes one of the main beauties of the Great River, and known as the Ta Ku Shan or Great Orphan. Numerous legends attach to both these isolated pinnacles. The town of Ta-Ku-Tang lies fourteen miles from the Hu K'ow entrance, and is the last place affording a good anchorage that is reached, on leaving the Lake before arriving at Kiu-kiang. Large numbers of junks laden with produce from the country anchor here, as, although the place is 30 miles by water from Kiu-kiang, it is but 11 miles by land, and a good road has been constructed between the two places by which merchants frequently proceed, after arriving at Ta-Ku-Tang, as they can reach Kiu-kiang by this means in as many hours as weeks are sometimes required by the junks to accomplish the journey.

"For fully thirty miles from its entrance the Poyang Lake has the appearance rather of a river than of an actual lake, in some places being only a few hundred yards in width, and in no place more than a mile. It is finally, however, found to expand to an average breadth of

Digitized by Google

some fifteen miles, with a total length of about fifty miles, though only a narrow channel in the centre is practicable for deeply-laden vessels, the remainder being extremely shallow, and quite dry during the winter. Promontories of land, facing each other, divide the lake into three distinct sections joined by narrow channels of communication. On the northernmost of these divisions is situated the large prefectural city of Nan-k'ang fu, which, although destitute of natural advantages constituting a harbour, nevertheless affords a safe anchorage for junks by means of a strong breakwater of granite which gives shelter against the southerly winds sweeping across the Lake just at the period when the waters are at their highest. The breakwater not only protects the anchorage, but also the walls of the city itself, which would otherwise be undermined by the force of the waves. Near this place is the important town of Wu Ch'êng 吳城, built upon an island formed by the junction of the two principal streams falling into this portion of the Lake, and of which one is the highway between the Provincial capital, Nan ch'ang fu 南昌府, the Lake, and the Yang-tz'. The hill constituting the island on which Wu-Ch'êng is built is crowned by a large temple occupying the summit, and its sides are also almost covered with similar buildings. The area between the base of the hill and the shore of the Lake is occupied almost exclusively by junk-carpenters, as it is customary to have the native vessels put in thorough repair before proceeding on their voyages across the Lake. On the inner side, where the slope is more gradual, the principal portion of the town is built; and here ranges of large pack-houses receive the produce brought by the canals and rivers from the interior for trans-shipment. The temples for which Wu-ch'êng is noted, although now for the most part in ruins, are still highly interesting, and one in particular exhibits marked peculiarities of architecture. It forms one side of a large square or market place, which is paved with blocks of granite of unusual size, and its façade of carved and polished granite is ornamented with immense slabs of colored porcelain, built to a height of from fifty to sixty feet. The temple communicates by a flight of granite steps with the buildings at the top of the hill."

Digitized by Google

Potteries of King-Tê Chên. Position of Hankow.

Although Europeans have been denied the privilege of navigating the Po-Yang Lake in steamers adapted to the purpose, parties of foreigners have frequently traversed its waters in native boats, and have visited the numerous important centres of trade and manufacture adjacent to its banks. The most interesting of these places are the celebrated potteries of King-tê Chên, 景德鎮, the principal seat of the porcelain manufacture, now slowly reviving after its complete destruction by the rebels. In lieu of the delicate ornamental porcelain formerly manufactured here, however, the furnaces are now for the most part exclusively devoted to turning out utensils for household use, the demand for which throughout the Empire is sufficient to keep them fully employed. King-tê is one of the few interior places at which European visitors have been rudely treated, owing, probably, to jealousy of intrusion on the part of the manufacturers.

HANKOW.

Last among the river-ports arrived at, but first in importance, is Hankow, the most celebrated among the native marts of China, but the opening of which to foreign enterprise has been attended (owing chiefly, perhaps, to the exaggerated anticipations entertained as to its promise, during the golden period of hope and speculation which ensued upon the conclusion of the Treaty of T'ien-tsing) with disappointment, differing only in degree from that experienced in connection with the ports, already described, on the lower course of the Great River.

Han-k'ow 漢口 (the month of the Han) is not considered by the Chinese in the light of a city, but as a mere suburb of Han-yang 漢陽, a district-city of the Province of Hu-peh. It ranks, however, first among the five *chên* 鎮 or chief commercial emporia in different parts of the Empire,* and its central situation, commanding the most extensive network of river-communication on the face of the globe,

* These are Hankow, Fat-shan near Canton, Siang-t'an in Hu-nan, King-tê in Kiang-si, and Si-ngan-fu in Shen-si.

Digitized by Google

Site of Hankow. Père Huc's Descriptions. British Expeditions.

has given it prominent commercial importance from a very early period. Its site occupies, with that of Han-yang, the point of confluence of an important stream, the Han, with the Yang-tz' river, into which this tributary flows from the north, and the two towns lie immediately facing the city of Wu-ch'ang fu, 武昌府, the capital of the province of Hu-peh, which is built upon the south bank of the Yang-tz' at this point. The position of a point at the mouth of the Han, in the centre of the "congeries of cities," as this celebrated spot has been aptly named, has been ascertained to be in Lat. 30° 32′ 51″ N., and Long. 114° 19′ 55″ E. The distance from Shanghai is 582 geographical miles.

Twenty years have already elapsed since attention was first drawn to this place of trade by the publication of a work descriptive of travel in the interior of China by Père Huc, a French Lazarist missionary, whose amusing but mendacious accounts remained for a length of time the staple of popular information respecting the Chinese. There is abundant reason for doubting whether the lively writer of "*L'Empire Chinois*" ever penetrated into the interior of China, beyond Macao and Canton; and it is in any case certain that his description of Hankow, professing to be that of a familiar eye-witness, was purely imaginative. The first authenticated visit to Hankow by a European party took place in 1858, when Lord Elgin proceeded to this point in H. M. S. *Furious*, reaching Hankow on the 7th November, the 30th day after leaving Shanghai. The next expedition that reached Hankow was conducted by Vice-Admiral Sir James Hope, who, with Harry S. Parkes Esq., C B. as special Commissioner, arrived on the 11th March 1861, when the Port was declared open to foreign trade, and the site for a British settlement was selected.

General Description.—Hankow (to quote Mr Oliphant's description), "occupies the angle formed by the Han and the Great River, which meet at right angles. On the opposite or right bank of the Han is a precipitous range of hills crowned with the fortifications of the now ruined city of Han-yang. On the opposite side of the Yang-tz' is the important provincial city of Wu-ch'ang. The shape of Hankow is an acute-angled triangle, the base of which resting on the Yang-tz', is a

Digitized by Google

Descriptions by Mr. Oliphant and Capt. Blakiston.

mile long, while it extends for about two miles and a half along the banks of the Han, dwindling away almost to a point. The plan of Hankow is very simple. Two principal arteries intersect it in parallel lines, while across them run a number of curved streets about equidistant from each other."

The following description of the place as seen in 1861 is given by Captain Blakiston in his work "The Yang-tz:"

"Hankow as known to Europeans, but really Wu-ch'ang (fu), the capital of Hu-peh, Han-yang (fu), and Hankow—three towns only prevented from being one by the Yang-tz' and its tributary the Han—is situated just where an irregular range of semi-detached low hills crosses a particularly level country on both sides of the main river, in an east and west direction. Stationed on Pagoda Hill, a spectator looks down on almost as much water as land, even when the rivers are low. At his feet sweeps the magnificent Yang-tz', nearly a mile in width; from the west, and skirting the northern edge of the range of hills already mentioned, comes the river Han, narrow and canal-like, to add its quota, and serving as one of the highways of the country; and to the northwest and north is an extensive treeless flat, so little elevated above the river that the scattered hamlets which dot its surface are without exception raised on mounds, probably artificial works of a now distant age. A stream or two traverse its farther part and flow into the main river. This flat is completely covered during summer, and in fact the same may be said of all the low land around Hankow, so that a view at that season from this position presents an almost unbroken expanse of water. Carrying his eye to the right bank of the Yang-tz', one sees enormous lakes and lagoons both to the northwest and southeast sides of the hills beyond the provincial city. To the southwest he may observe a hill or two in the far distance, whence the "Blue River" winds like a silver band, but still with large expanses of water on either side; then his glance is brought up to the hills again, and, passing these, he has completed the panorama by returning to the Han."

The site adopted in March 1861 for the British settlement consisted in an area of land having a frontage of about 800 yards along the

Digitized by Google

bank of the River, with a depth inland of between 400 and 500 yards, and situated at the eastern extremity of the town of Hankow. It was arranged that the native inhabitants of this area should receive compensation for their dwellings and freehold titles at the hands of their own authorities, by whom the land should be cleared for the laying out of the British settlement, the land to be subsequently divided into lots to be disposed of to British subjects on leases from the British Government, the purchase-money to be handed over to the Chinese Government in compensation for its outlay. Numerous difficulties intervened, however, between the arrangement and the realization of this plan. Exorbitant prices were demanded for their holdings by the native owners, and the Chinese authorities were accused of lukewarmness in enforcing a fair appreciation of the land to be handed over. Intending residents were compelled to purchase land and native houses on the Han-yang shore for temporary occupation, until, in November 1861, upwards of six months after the opening of the Port, a meeting of the intending residents took place to consider the difficulties thrown in the way of obtaining lots, when it was decided by the British Consul that Taels 2500 per lot should be paid, as a fair value for the land, notwithstanding that the sum of Taels 4000 was demanded by the Chinese officials; and after some further diplomatic correspondence an arrangement was arrived at on this basis. The Settlement was now marked out in blocks divided by parallel and transverse roads, with a wide Bund along the entire river frontage. The area available for building purposes was divided into one hundred and eight lots, a large proportion of which were eagerly bought up, and buildings in the same style as that in vogue at Shanghai were at once erected by various mercantile firms. A plot of ground at the eastern extremity of the Settlement became the site of the British Consular buildings.

A smaller tract of land still farther to the eastward was selected as the French settlement, but in the absence of French residents has remained without improvement. Between this and the British area the buildings of the Maritime Customs' office have been erected.

Digitized by Google

Municipal Council and Public Works. Wharves.

MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND PUBLIC WORKS.—One of the first proceedings entered upon after the establishment of foreign residences at Hankow was the institution of a Municipal Council, to be charged with similar functions, although on a much smaller scale, to those discharged by the Municipality of Shanghai. A committee of three members was elected by the votes of the land-renters, and invested with powers for the roadmaking, draining, and police of the settlement. The object of first importance was the levelling and facing of the Bund or river-road, but the great expense attending this undertaking delayed its completion until 1863. The enormous difference of level in the waters of the Yang-tz' between winter and summer, giving a rise and fall of upwards of fifty feet, necessitated a very heavy outlay for the construction of a wall of equivalent height to protect the face of the roadway, and an estimate of upwards of $200,000 for a granite wall was rejected on the score of expense. The bund was eventually faced partly with timber and partly with stone, and made accessible by five jetties leading to the cross-roads intersecting the Settlement from North to South. The amount required to meet the expenditure for these and other preliminary expenses was raised by assessments on the various lots.

The expenditure for municipal purposes, after the completion of the works for laying out the Settlement, has amounted to about Taels 6,000 per annum, which has been levied by an assessment of ½ per cent on the assessed value of land (estimated at Taels 494,000 in 1864) and of 3 per cent on the assessed value of houses already built (estimated at Taels 63,000 at the same period) together with a charge of Taels 2,000 for wharfage dues.

To the westward of the Settlement, and beyond its limits, the various mercantile houses whose steamers run between Hankow and Shanghai have established wharves for their accommodation.

The restriction originally designed by the British Government with respect to the leasing of land within the British Settlement to British subjects only, was abandoned shortly after the opening of the port, and leases have been issued to foreigners of all nationalities, who pay ground-rent, however, through the British Consul.

Digitized by Google

Number of Foreign Residents. Associations. Newspaper. Church.

COMMUNITY, MODE OF LIVING, ETC.—The number of foreign residents in June 1861 amounted to a total of 40; and by the end of 1863 these had increased to about one hundred and fifty. The commercial depression which has since prevailed throughout China, and particularly at this port, has tended rather to reduce the number of residents, and at the close of 1866 not more than 125 are enumerated. These consist in the British and French Consular staffs, the employés of the Customs' Inspectorate, and the members of about 30 British, 2 United States', 2 Russian, and 2 German mercantile firms, with a few professional and missionary residents. A large proportion of the members of the new community which has so rapidly been formed having been drawn from the older settlement of Shanghai, the customs and recreations of that place have been transplanted without difficulty to Hankow, and various associations for the benefit or amusement of the community have been formed and maintained in a flourishing condition. Among these the most useful and also the most prosperous is the Club, an institution founded by joint-stock subscription and designed to comprise the attractions of a library, reading room and billiard rooms, besides affording temporary accommodation to passing visitors. Among the numerous associations constituted for public purposes is an Ice Club, the managers of which lay in a stock of ice during the cold season for summer use. A volunteer fire brigade and a rifle corps combine exercise and recreation with public usefulness. Races are held in spring and autumn, and the droves of ponies brought by native dealers from the interior plains frequently afford Europeans the opportunity of purchasing useful "mounts" at prices varying from $20 to $60. A livery-stable has recently been established where horses can be kept at a charge of Taels 12 per month, and ponies at Taels 10.

Hankow even boasts a newspaper, established in January 1866, entitled the "Hankow Times," and published weekly at a subscription of Taels 15 per annum.

Some years have already elapsed since a Consular Chaplain was appointed by the British Government to reside at Hankow, and divine service is conducted in a temporary building, but the funds required for the erection of a permanent Church have not yet been subscribed.

Digitized by Google

Domestic Servants. Markets. Climate. Missions. Native Town.

Domestic servants are chiefly brought from Shanghai or from Canton, as the natives do not readily adapt themselves to attendance upon Europeans. Wages are consequently high, a "boy" or head-servant receiving usually from $12 to $15 per month, and Cantonese cooks $10 to $12. The markets are well supplied with beef, mutton, and poultry, and game is abundant in the cool season. Prices do not vary much from the rates prevailing at Shanghai. Several foreign stores are established for the supply of imported articles.

The climate is dry, and hence far healthier than that of Shanghai. The summer is hot, but not so trying as on the coast, although the degree of heat recorded is frequently far higher than any ordinarily reached at the more Southern ports. The hot weather may be said to last until the middle of September. From this period until December highly enjoyable weather prevails, the thermometer gradually falling to freezing point, which it usually reaches towards the New Year. Snow and ice occur during most winters, but are of no long continuance.

Missions.—The London Missionary Society occupied the new field thrown open almost immediately after the establishment of a settlement at Hankow, and has now two representatives here. There are also three missionaries of the Wesleyan Society. Some conversions have been recorded, and useful work has been set on foot in the shape of schools. The institutions most efficient in gaining the confidence and respect of the Chinese are the hospitals, of which one has been established by each of the Societies, whilst a third has been set on foot by members of the community. Large numbers of patients are attracted to these hospitals from districts far in the interior.

Native Town, Places of Interest, and Excursions.—The native town of Hankow presents few attractions to a visitor, its main streets being principally occupied by large warehouses for storing the merchandize of which the town is so great a depôt. The city of Hanyang is interesting only as offering a stand-point, on its lofty hill, for a survey of the panorama of scenery a description of which has been quoted above from Captain Blakiston's work; and the city of Wu-ch'ang-fu, on the opposite bank of the Yang-tz', contains no features of special importance beyond those, in the shape of temples and pagodas,

Digitized by Google

which distinguish all other Chinese cities with scarcely any variation. The population of Wu-ch'ang-fu is not openly unfriendly to foreigners, but the troops occasionally quartered here, as also the students periodically assembled for the competitive examinations, have more than once given cause of complaint by acts of rudeness and even of violence towards foreigners passing through the streets.

The native population of the town of Hankow itself has, of late years, been estimated at a maximum of six hundred thousand, and the total population of the three cities does not, doubtless, exceed one million, or one-eighth of the numbers wildly reported by writers of the stamp of Père Hue. Although shewing a long and busy water-frontage on both the Han and the Yang-tz', Hankow extends in reality to no great depth inland, and its network of streets tapers away to a point as it stretches up the Han. The town is now walled, though until 1863 it was completely open, but an apprehended attack by bodies of the Nien Fei, or roving banditti of the Northern Provinces, stimulated the native government in that year to expend a sum of Taels 250,000 in enclosing the town with a wall of stone, thirteen feet in height and four miles long. A brick parapet raises this structure to a total height of eighteen feet.

The favourite excursion by boat from Hankow is in the direction of the Kin-k'ow hills, about 15 miles above Hankow, where the dead level of the extensive plain forming the valley of the upper Yang-tz' is broken by a low range crossing the river and terminating in the flat-topped Ta Kin Shan (Great Golden Hill) which gives its name to Kin k'ow, or "the Golden Pass." Shooting and pic-nic parties frequently visit this point by boat, and a proposition has been advanced for the construction of a "traveller's bungalow" here, on the model of those provided for dâk travellers in India.

River and Anchorage.—The "China Pilot" (ed. 1864) gives the depth of water off the mouth of the Han at 11 fathoms in December, decreasing to 7 fathoms off the Custom house; but as the river rises from 6 to 8 fathoms by July, the inconvenient depth at that season and the force of the current cause an anchorage in the Han to be preferred, in which the stream is less rapid and the depth not so great.

Digitized by Google

Rise of the River. Floods.

The rise of the river in spring and summer is astonishing, and has scarcely a parallel for height and rapidity. The adjacent banks which, during the winter months, lie at a height of from forty to fifty feet above the level of the water, are overflowed in May or June, and the country for many miles to the northward and westward is completely submerged. The great flood of 1866 will long be remembered as having exceeded everything recorded in the way of inundation for at least sixteen years previously. The river rose fifty feet above its lowest level of the previous winter, and not only flooded the native town but also, rising above the Bund, laid the foreign settlement completely under water. Toward the end of July the river had risen to within a few inches of the line of the bund, or just about the highest degree which it reached in the previous year. By the beginning of August the Bund was entirely submerged, and with the exception of a very few foreign houses, which happened to be built on ground raised unusually high, all the settlement was afloat. In some of the houses at the back and lowest part of the concession, the water entirely swamped the kitchens and out-houses, and rendered even the lower stories untenable.

The following remarks upon the flood and its causes have appeared at different times in the local newspaper. "The Chinese say that the river never rises after the *leih tsew* or "autumn set in" term, which fell in 1866 on the 28th of their moon, corresponding to our 8th August, and we are inclined to put faith in their opinion, based as it is on popular experience. We must hope at any rate that they may be right, for the inconveniences to the community and individuals are neither few nor trifling. Business is suspended; our houses and godowns are all likely to suffer more or less, some having already begun to feel the effects of the softening about the foundations; our horses and cows are suffering from want of pasture; our access to one another's premises is often difficult and always attended with inconvenience; our recreation and opportunities for exercise (unless perhaps it be swimming) are at end; our gardens both flower and kitchen, are utterly destroyed; and what is worse than all, our health may naturally be expected to suffer from the damp and wet with which we are so

Digitized by Google

continually surrounded. The Chinese moreover must be distressed by such a flood to even a more deplorable degree than ourselves. In the country the crops are destroyed, the cattle drowned and starved, the frail houses swept away, and thousands are deprived of shelter and the means of livelihood: whilst in the town trade is at a standstill, house property is being extensively damaged, and provisions must become dear and scarce. Various theories have been propounded with respect to the origin of the volume of water thus suddenly poured down, the most satisfactory explanation appearing to be that the floods are attributable to the large accession of water which the *Tungting* lake receives through its many tributaries during the rainy season in May, June, and July, and that the Yang-tz', being the only outlet for that huge expanse of water, becomes naturally flooded in carrying it off. This appears the more reasonable explanation, inasmuch as it has been noticed that although the Han, which is a considerable stream, is of course affected by the rise of water as it approaches the point of confluence with the swelling Yang tz', it does not always show, in the increased rapidity of its current or turbidity of its stream, those signs of being under the influence of a freshet which are so plain upon the larger river, whilst the latter sweeps past the mouth of the former at their confluence like a mill stream past a rill. But even the *Tungting* lake theory is not wholly to be depended on, for that body of water lies to the east and south of Hankow, whereas the *Ping-hoo*, or lake which covers what in winter is called "the plain" and lies to the North and west of Hankow is invariably affected by the rise before the Yang-tz, shows it."

The Chinese declare that they can foresee the subsidence of floods by the appearance of what is locally known as Ch'wan Shuei 川水 or "Sz'ch'wan water," the red and turbid fluid which they say the stream in its normal condition brings down from Sz'-ch'wan and the country beyond; and that when it ceases to carry down any more of the Nan shuei 南水 or "Hu-nan water" which marks its character whenever flooded, this alone is certain proof that the waters are about to fall. The distinction, by the way, thus drawn in popular opinion between the Ch'wan Shuei and the Nan Shuei, to a certain extent serves to explain

Digitized by Google

Table of Rise and Fall of River. Former Inundations.

away the difficulty of coming to a satisfactory conclusion as to the origin of this vast volume of water. It shows the native theory to be that these floods are to be traced to the lakes and rivers of Hu-nan, and that they do not come down to the proper and main channel of the stream from the direction of its sources.

The following table exhibits the progressive rise and subsidence of the waters from January 1st to November 30th 1866:

MONTH.	RISE.	FALL.	MONTH.	RISE.	FALL.
	feet. in.	feet. in.		feet. in.	feet. in.
January,.....	nil.	nil.	July, ...	8. 10½.	nil.
February,.....	2. 7.	nil.	August, ...	1. 10½.*	4. 3.
March, ...	21. 5½.	nil.	September, ...	nil.	3. 4.
April, ...	2. 2.	nil.	October, ...	nil.	8. 2.
May,.....	9. 10½.	nil.	November,....	nil.	13. 6.
June, ...	3. 3.	nil.	December, ...		

A correspondent of the *Hankow Times* furnished the following particulars respecting former floods as a subject of interest during the inundation of August, 1866:

"Hankow was broader at one time than it is now, for, on account of the incessant wear of the river, *two* wide streets along the banks of the Yang-tz' have disappeared altogether. In the year 1832, the water rose unusually high. In 1849, it rose nearly two feet higher than in 1832; in all the streets planks were placed for people to walk on; whilst a strong north wind was blowing, a large number of houses at the back of the town and bordering on the lake fell into the water, and many lives were lost. But the great flood, which deluged the whole place, occurred in 1850. For more than 30 days, in the fifth and six months, it poured like a mountain torrent; the rain rushing down from the roofs of the houses, sounded like a water-fall; the Yang-tz' kept rising and spreading till all the houses in the place looked like so many duckweeds floating in the waters. The rich removed into *Wu-ch'ang*; thousands took up their abode on the *Hanyang* hill and other hills on the *Hanyang* side; the poor clung to their dwellings as long as they could, and hundreds of them perished miserably. Long

* That is up to 10th August, making total rise from lowest level 50ft 1in.
Total fall to date, 29ft. 3in.

Digitized by Google

before the water had reached its highest point, nine houses out of every ten were empty; and when the water retreated, two out of every three of the houses of the poor were left in ruins. Those who remained in the place lived in the upper storey, and all communication was carried on by means of boats. Provisions became scarce and consequently dear; so much so, that shopkeepers would only sell to old customers. Thieves also multiplied rapidly; but the fears of the people were worse than the reality; for they fancied every sound, such as that of a dog or a cat, to be the foot-tread of a burglar. The water rose *six Chinese* feet higher this year than the preceding. It was an awful spectacle; and the scene of wretchedness and poverty which the flood left behind it, was unspeakably sad to behold."

TRADE.—The position of Hankow in close proximity to, and joined by, excellent water-communications with the principal producing regions of the Teas most largely exported from China, together with the vast commercial advantages of the Port both as a first-class native emporium, and as being directly approachable from the sea, encouraged perhaps not unreasonably the high anticipations formed at the outset respecting the probable extent to which European trade would become rapidly developed at this point. Five years' experience have shewn, notwithstanding, that these expectations were partly based on insufficient grounds, and have been partly overthrown by unforeseen disturbing causes. Great as was the advantage of coming into immediate contact with the interior populations of China, and of approximating closely to the vast areas of production and consumption from which the Ports heretofore open along the Coast were removed by immense distances and difficulties of locomotion, it nevertheless soon became apparent at Hankow that the foreign merchant, suddenly introducing himself without knowledge of the language, and careless of adapting himself to local circumstances, among a body of native traders who shrank with suspicious dread from dealings with the intruder, was entirely dependant upon the assistance of his Cantonese or Ningpo "comprador," whose native cunning and business capacity sufficed in most cases to draw to himself the larger share of the profits arising from mercantile transactions, and who, trading clandestinely on his employer's capital,

Digitized by Google

speedily managed to monopolize, in concert with his fellows, the major portion of the business dealings of the Port. The European, already at a disadvantage in point of nationality and ignorance of the language, found himself still further distanced by the Chinese competitors for the local trade in respect to the superior terms they were enabled to offer to their customers in virtue of the cheapness with which they live, in striking contrast to the heavy expenditure of even the most modest foreign mercantile establishments. The competition on the part of Chinese traders from the coast-ports was not, however, felt injuriously during the first year or two of the existence of Hankow as an open Port, and it was precisely during this period—1861-1863—that the speculative mania which proved so ruinous all over China was fostered here by expectations of enormous profits to be reaped from the direct export of Teas to London. The disastrous result of the speculations wildly ventured upon during this period tended still further to restrict the development which, notwithstanding the obstacles referred to above, trade on the part of Europeans might naturally have been expected to attain.

Thus, while the opening of Hankow in 1861 sufficed, by the immediate gravitation thither of all the most important foreign mercantile establishments, to deal a death-blow to the prosperity of Canton as a leading shipping port, and to establish vested interests at the new Settlement through the purchase of land and erection of expensive buildings such as forbid in most cases the idea of abandoning the establishments once planted there, three years had not elapsed after the opening of the Port before a large proportion of the mercantile houses in China would gladly have withdrawn their branches from this Port, in favour of the continuance of the system of trade formerly in vogue. This, however, would have been clearly an impossibility under any circumstances, and the decline of individual fortunes in the trade with China, though by some ascribed to the multiplication of points of trade, is undoubtedly due to that rapid influx of competitors, in many cases speculating with the barest appearance of capital, which in the nature of things was inevitable and which was the immediate result of the conclusion of the Treaties after the hostilities of 1860. Steadily rejecting the principle

Digitized by Google

of competition as the basis of trade, the Chinese by combining among themselves secure continally a firmer hold on all its principal operations, and tend more and more to reduce the European mercantile community to the position of a mere agency for carrying on transactions conducted on native account. These features in the present conditions of commerce with China have been brought more boldly into view at Hankow, perhaps, than at any other of the Ports; though at each of them the same tendencies are distinctly perceptible.

The course of the export trade during the years 1864 and 1865 is indicated by the following table:

EXPORTS.—	1864. Value, Taels.		1865. Value, Taels
Tea,	7,219,012	.....	6,080,484
Silk, Raw,	130,326	.....	502,953
Cotton,	607,012	.....	22
Hemp,	297,955	.....	362,211
Wood Oil,	1,114,304	.....	1,981,526
Paper,	142,412	.....	190,405
Medicine,	199,158	.....	194,165
Tallow, Vegetable,	618,775	.....	604,870
Bees' Wax,	252,592	.....	218,124
Timber,	676,960	.....	160,375
Tobacco,	1,078,019	.....	1,182,252
Sundries,	1,116,319	.....	1,207,844
Total,	13,452,844		12,685,231

The foregoing statistics clearly exhibit the preponderance of Tea over all other exports from Hankow, this staple constituting, in fact, upwards of one-half the total value represented. The quantities exported since the commencement of foreign trade at this point have been as follows:

1861, ...	Teas Exported, Piculs		80,000
1862, ...	,,	,,	216,351
1863, ...	,,	,,	272,922
1864, ...	,,	,,	292,835
1865, ...	,,	,,	267,366

Of these quantities by far the largest proportion was despatched to Shanghai by steamer for transshipment, but in 1864–1865 several vessels have annually loaded at Hankow with cargoes of Tea for London direct. The amounts thus shipped have been: in 1864, piculs 46,298; in 1865, piculs 77,098.

Digitized by Google

China Grass. Silk. Drugs. Direct Shipments of Tea.

The minor articles of export are shipped almost exclusively on Chinese account, being carried for the most part to Shanghai by the river steamers, and there transshipped to the Coast ports. Among this class of merchandize there are, at the same time, a few articles which are exported abroad, and of these the fibrous product known as China Grass is one which is rapidly rising into commercial importance. This Grass, (to quote from a paper by Robert Jarvie Esq., a resident of Shanghai), is produced in quantities in the Hunan and Hupeh Province about 8 or 10 days journey from Hankow, as well as in other parts of China, and yields two crops during the year. The first crop comes into the Hankow market about the end of June, the second crop in August. The total export from Hankow and Kiukiang in 1863 was about 35,000 piculs, value Taels 300,000. The grass is largely used for manufacturing into clothing, and a large portion of the native growth finds its way to Canton, where it is used for manufacturing fine descriptions of cloth and mixed fabrics with silk. Four qualities are usually known in the Hankow market, viz; Piu Sz 標絲, T'ow Sz 頭絲, Yi Sz 二絲, and San Sz 三絲. Prices vary from Taels 15½ to Taels 12½ per picul, according the quality.

Silk from the Province of Sz'Ch'wan is brought to Hankow and, although of coarse quality, is shipped for European markets, principally the French.

Among drugs, for which Hankow is a great market, Rhubarb is the only article largely shipped for foreign export. It is brought from the frontier provinces of the North-west by the traders who annually visit Hankow from the interior. A sudden demand for this staple, conbined with scarcity in the market owing to the disturbed state of the North-west of China, caused the price to rise between 1863 and 1866 from Taels 30 to Taels 90 per picul.

The direct shipment of Tea from Hankow by sailing-vessels received a serious check in the summer of 1866 owing to numerous accidents and losses arising from the intricacy of navigation and defective towage. The *Guinevere*, which left Hankow on the 3rd June 1866 with an exceedingly valuable cargo, consisting of some 9000 chests of Tea (the first shipment of the season), became a total wreck about 50 miles

Digitized by Google

lower down the stream, and this calamity was followed by the stranding of several other vessels in different parts of the river. In consequence of these accidents, the rates of insurance on sailing vessels descending the Yang-tz' were shortly afterwards raised to almost prohibitive rates. Shippers who may still care to incur the venture will in future have to pay two and a half instead of one per cent., the total cost of insurance being thus raised to six instead of four and a half per cent. as formerly.

In connection with the accidents above referred to the following suggestions for the towage of vessels in the Yang-tz' were published at Shanghai in June 1866:

"In the first place, a ship should be towed down stern foremost alongside of the steamer, with at least 3 Bower anchors, (with sufficient range) ready to let go. If it become necessary to let go the anchors, the ship does not then have to swing to the stream, neither does she surge as under the old plan. Many ships will surge some hundreds of fathoms before bringing themselves up. By the above plan the vessel is brought up immediately, and has extra assistance of course by the steamer backing herself astern and easing her to her anchors. I am confident that if the above suggestions are carried out, fewer accidents will occur, as you will observe that only one Captain and Pilot are concerned instead of two, the vessels being both steered by the steamer's rudder, the ship's rudder being fast amidships."

The following table exhibits the nature and amount of the Import trade:

Imports.—	1864. Value, Taels.		1865. Value, Taels.
Cotton Piece Goods,	1,665,486	.....	2,424,981
Woollen Goods,	1,788,330	.....	2,874,363
Opium,	1,078,358	.....	1,868,086
Copper Cash,	2,926,658	.....	1,190,614
Silk Piece Goods,	698,736	.....	956,343
Sugar,	920,359	.....	739,220
Paper,	119,081	.....	188,463
Sea-weed,	419,158	.....	230,160
Cuttle Fish,	81,553	.....	164,757
Sundries,	1,164,497	.....	370,322
Total,	10,862,216		11,007,309

Digitized by Google

Cotton and Woollen Imports. Copper Cash. Credits. Exchange.

The importance of Hankow as a market for Cotton and Woollen imports is asserted to be increasing yearly, and in this respect the port may probably become a valuable depot for foreign trade. British Woollens are stated to have obtained a footing, since the opening of Hankow, in parts of the country which have heretofore been exclusively supplied from the Russian market.

The importation of Copper Cash, which figures to so large an extent in the returns of trade, is required for the purchase of Teas in the interior, where this medium of Exchange is preferred to sycee silver or coined money.

The evils attending the system of affording long credits to Chinese buyers of imports have proved highly detrimental to the interests of foreign merchants at Hankow, but the efforts made to check them have proved fruitless, owing to a want of unanimity among the mercantile residents.

EXCHANGE, SYCEE, ETC.—Exchange transactions are almost exclusively confined to drafts on Shanghai, the business done on England direct being comparatively trifling. On an average, exchange on Shanghai may be said to vary between 1½ and 4 per cent. discount, the rate being highest during the Tea season, when large money transactions take place. Three foreign Banks have agencies here.

The standard of Sycee silver is some 2½ per cent higher at Hankow than at Shanghai. Hence, on an average Hankow Taels 97½=Shanghai Taels 100. Until within the last two years, however, no means of authenticating the character of the sycee passing current in mercantile transactions were in existence, and vast quantities of debased silver were poured into the place. In 1864, at length, a Kung Ku 公估 or public Assay Office was set on foot under the sanction of the Chinese authorities, or a plan similar to the establishment under the same name previously existing at Shanghai. At this office all sycee imported can now be officially tested for a small charge.

The Mexican Dollar passes current, but accounts are kept in Taels as at Shanghai.

Digitized by Google

CHEFOO.

THE Port which is known to Europeans under the name of Chefoo is in reality the town of Yen T'ai 煙臺, situated on the northern side of the great cape usually known as the Promontory of Shan-tung, (from the fact of its forming the most easterly projection of the Province of that name), and is the only one at present open to foreign trade between the mouths of the Yang-tz' and the Pei-ho. The city actually designated by the Treaty of T'ien-tsing as that to be thrown open is Têng-chow-fu 登州府, the seat of government for the prefecture in which Yen-t'ai is situated; but as its harbour is merely an open roadstead the establishment of a port for foreign trade was fixed, early in 1861, at the bay of Yen-t'ai, which was already occupied as a naval station by the French portion of the expedition despatched against Peking in 1860, the British head quarters having been fixed at the Miao Tao Islands, about 35 miles to the eastward and almost immediately opposite to the city of Têng-chow-fu.

The name of Che-foo (more correctly Chi-fu 芝罘) which is erroneously applied to this port by foreigners, is derived from the name of a harbour in the same bay with that of Yen-t'ai, but unconnected with the Port. The eastern extreme of a peninsula connected with the mainland by a low neck of sand is designated Cape Chi-fu on Admiralty charts, and a hill in the middle of the peninsula, about 960 feet in height, is known as Chi-fu Peak. The harbour of Yen-t'ai is formed by the receding coast-line between the Cape and what is known as White Rock, 12 miles to the S.E. by E., and is sheltered on the north

Digitized by Google

Position. Province of Shan-tung. Town and Foreign Settlement.

and from the east by the Kung-Tung group of islands. The position of the town is in Latitude 37°. 35′. 56″. N., and Longitude 121°. 22′. 33″. E. (Fort in Village Bay).

The Province of Shan-tung 山東, in which Yen-t'ai is situated, remained among the least-known regions of China until it became thrown open to foreign travel and trade through the action of the Treaty of T'ien-tsing; and a great portion of its interior is still to be explored by Europeans. Its area is calculated at upwards of 65,000 square miles, with a population of about 28,000,000; and its climate, resembling more nearly that of Northern Europe, or still more closely, the northern States of America, is the most favourable to European constitutions among all the Chinese provinces. The interior of Shan-tung is, with the exception of a central tract, almost an unbroken plain, through which the mighty flood of the Yellow River, with numerous smaller but navigable streams, pursues its course; whilst from South to North the Province is also traversed by the artificial waterway of the Grand Canal. That portion alone of its area which is known as the Promontory is exclusively hilly, forming the eastern extremity of the range of mountains which rise in the centre of the Province and extend towards the sea. The productions of the great interior plain are cereals, pulse, tobacco, drugs, etcetera, together with a peculiar description of silk obtained from wild silk worms which feed on the leaves of the oak and other trees; but the staple articles of trade, in so far as Europeans are concerned, are beans and beancake, for the shipment of which merchandize to Southern markets Chefoo is the principal port.

Town and Foreign Settlement.—The native town or rather trading village of Yen-t'ai is built on the sandy southern shore of the Bay of Chefoo, the coast line of which trends away with a vast semicircular sweep towards the North and West, whilst on the East a small promontory juts out beyond the limits of the town and terminates in an elevation of some two hundred feet overlooking the bay. Although a busy place of trade, and inhabited by a population of some 10,000 to 12,000 souls, Yen-t'ai has the aspect of no more than an ordinary Chinese coast village, and its close and fetid streets present no single feature of interest. The tract of level ground between the western

Digitized by Google

outskirts of the town and the base of the hill terminating the promontory was unoccupied save by a few Chinese dwellings until after the opening of the port to foreign trade, when land was purchased by various firms, and houses were successively erected. As no steps were, however, taken to mark out the boundaries of a "Settlement" for foreigners, as at other Ports, no regularity in the placing of lots and buildings was secured, and the few foreign houses that have been erected have consequently become surrounded by the native dwellings, shops, and warehouses which have grown up in consequence of the development of trade at this point. This absence of a definite plan in the placing of the foreign settlement, which produces such beneficial results at other Ports, is due in some measure to the fact that at the time when Chefoo was first resorted to the town and promontory were still occupied by a detachment of French troops, the remains of the expeditionary force of 1860, whose presence rendered the settlement of territorial arrangements difficult. The slope of the hill, looking landward, has also been occupied by some European residences, the highest of which is the British Consulate. The summit of the hill is occupied by a Chinese fort and signal-station, whence the town takes its name, though the practice of communicating signals by means of pillars of smoke has long been obsolete.

CLIMATE.—In point of climate, this Port is undoubtedly the most salubrious of all those open to the residence of Europeans on the coast of China, presenting the combined and notable advantages of a dry atmosphere, a thoroughly bracing winter, and sea-air and bathing. The summer, which, does not, however, last more than two months, is hot, but the degree of warmth indicated by the mercury (rising to from 85 to 90) is tempered by the strong breezes which constantly prevail and which are frequently found unpleasantly boisterous. January and February are very cold months, with much snow; April generally wet; May a lovely month of genial Spring weather; June fine and warm, with rain; July and August hot, and more or less rainy, with squalls of wind; the beginning of September still warm, whilst towards the end of this month and throughout October dry and sunshiny but cool weather constitutes the autumn. November and December are cold,

Digitized by Google

with much snow in the latter month. The usual winter minimum of temperature is about 20°. Owing to its invigorating air, absence of tropical heat and discomforts, and facilities for exercise and sea-bathing, Chefoo has already become resorted to as a sanitarium by individuals from the Southern ports, and bids fair to attract much attention in this respect henceforward. Its principal draw-back, in a sanitary sense, is the prevalence of rheumatism due to the violence of the winds. In this respect, at the same time, attention has been drawn to a locality some 50 miles distant, where hot springs called Tung T'ang 東湯 and resorted to by the Chinese as a cure for this disease are known to exist. The water of these baths is presumed to contain sulphur, and probably resembles that of the noted baths of Atami in Japan.

COMMUNITY, MODE OF LIVING, ETC.—The number of foreign residents at Chefoo does not exceed twenty-five to thirty individuals, including the employés of the Maritime Customs establishment, of whom about one half are British subjects. The remainder are German, French, and U.S. citizens. Great Britain is the only Power represented by an official Consul, who also acts in a similar capacity on behalf of the French Government. The United States and other countries are represented by members of the five or six mercantile firms established at the Port. Several of the houses originally erected were built by contractors brought from Shanghai and even from Hongkong, but the native contractors have now acquired the art of building upon European plans. Bricks are manufactured in large quantities in the adjacent districts, and are purchased at an average cost of 40 cents per hundred. Timber is brought from Ningpo and also from the coast of Corea. An ordinary two-storied house, containing eight rooms, may be built at a cost of from Taels 8,000 to 9,000.

The community has hitherto been too limited to admit of those associations for recreationary purposes which prevail in more populous settlements, but the institution of "Races" has been transplanted even here, and pony-races are annually held upon a temporary course marked out upon the firm sands of the beach. The best ponies are obtained from T'ientsing, and cost from $35 to $70; but a good steed may frequently be obtained on the spot, through native dealers, who

Digitized by Google

attend the great horse-fairs held at Lai-chow-fu, about 120 miles distant. The keep of a pony costs about the same here as at other Ports, viz: $10 per mensem, of which one-half represents the wages of a groom.

SERVANTS; MARKETS; PRICES, ETC.—The natives of Canton and Ningpo are preferred as servants even here as being incomparably more intelligent and clean than the natives of Shantung; but as the Southern Chinese are looked upon as foreigners by their northern countrymen and are debarred from intercommunication by the difference of their language from the "Mandarin" dialect spoken throughout the North, their employment is attended by many incoveniences. The natives are gradually learning to supply the wants of foreigners in this respect, and a Chefoo servant may be hired as "boy" at about $6 per month. The wages of a Cantonese servant in the same capacity are $12 to $15 per month. A native cook receives $10 per month. The greatest difficulty experienced in household matters is in obtaining suitable female servants for the care of children, and extravagant wages are asked by very indifferent nurses.

Native shops have been opened for the supply of provisions to Europeans and to the shipping, and a foreign store supplies certain kinds of foreign imports, but clothing and most other articles of the kind are usually obtained by residents from Shanghai or Hongkong. Good beef is sold at from 8 to 10 cents per lb.; mutton, at from 16 to 18 cents per lb. Sheep are not bred in the neighbourhood, but imported from Tien-tsing, where an animal selling for $5 at Chefoo is purchased for less than $2. Vegetables of native growth are abundant, and of good quality. During the autumn and winter, game also abounds, including pheasants, hares, and sandgrouse. From eight to ten pheasants are frequently sold for $1. Oysters of excellent quality are also plentiful. Apples, pears, and peaches are the principal fruit, with grapes and walnuts brought from Tien-tsing.

CURRENCY AND EXCHANGE.—The Mexican dollar, unstamped, passes current at a value of from 850 to 920 *cash*, being thus, owing to the recent date of transactions with foreigners, at a considerable discount as compared with other ports, involving a proportionate loss. In general,

Digitized by Google

accounts are kept in Taels, and petty transactions reckoned in *cash*. The standard of Sycee (lump silver) accepted by the Chinese Custom-house is 4 per cent higher than that prevailing at Shanghai. In the exchange of dollars into Taels, 72 to 73 is the average rate (see SHANGHAI).

TRADE.—At the period of the opening of Chefoo to foreign trade, the expectations formed were rather in the direction of great activity in imports, than in that of the character the principal trade of the port has actually assumed, viz: the export of beans and beancake in foreign bottoms to the ports of Southern China. This branch of business was, indeed, prohibited by the Treaty of Tientsing, but the rule by which foreign vessels were restricted from carrying cargoes of pulse from the Northern ports was abrogated in 1861 at the request of the British Minister, notwithstanding the desire of the Chinese Government to retain this branch of the carrying trade in favour of the native junks and seamen. The removal of this prohibition led to high expectations of a vast develpment of the trade in beancake (used most extensively all over Southern China as a fertilizer), and not only did many foreign merchants hasten to plant establishments at Chefoo and Newchwang which they subsequently found no encouragement to maintain, but even the native traders were induced to erect crushingmills and ware houses far in excess of the actual requirements of the trade. The export under this head has, at the same time, been annually progressive, and furnishes employment to a large number of shipping. The process of manufacture of the pulsecake is primitive in the extreme. The beans, or more correctly peas, from which it is made are thrown into a circular trough, and crushed by a heavy stone wheel, the revolution of which is kept up by the labour of one or sometimes two mules. The pulse, when crushed, is freed from the oil it yields by means of a rude press, and packed in hoops which turn out circular cakes of about 1 inch in thickness and of varying diameter.

In imports, although cotton piece-goods and woollens figure to a considerable value, the trade in this respect still bears but a very slight proportion to the amount of population in the province to which it has access. Shantung produces cotton in large quantities, and the great

Digitized by Google

bulk of the population prefers its own homespun fabrics to foreign imports on the ground both of cheapness and of durability.

The following are the statistics of Exports and Imports in 1864 and 1865:

EXPORTS.—	1864. Value, Taels.		1865. Value, Taels.
Cotton,	927,077	.....	315,829
Beans and Peas,	791,314	.....	705,704
Beancakes,	492,236	.....	755,991
Vermicelli,	109,411	.....	156,880
Pea Oil,	69,236	.....	126,897
Wheat,	25,180	.....	107,168
Sundries,	344,093	.....	360,537
Total,	2,758,547	.....	2,529,006

IMPORTS.—	1864. Value, Taels.		1865. Value, Taels.
Cotton Piece Goods,	423,655	.....	901,955
Woollen Goods,	56,753	.....	169,865
Opium,	840,328	.....	1,621,391
Sugar,	1,049,947	.....	832,487
Needles,	.....	.....	12,246
Sea-weed,	19,976	.....	103,557
Sapanwood,	4,605	.....	39,158
Paper,	300,120	.....	180,598
Silk Piece Goods,	125,630	.....	247,127
Sundries,	203,960	.....	545,640
Total,	3,024,974	.....	4,654,024

The position of Chefoo is highly advantageous for trade with the North of Japan, Corea, and the Russian possessions on the North Pacific, for which countries and especially for Corea the port may not improbably become the principal entrepôt. As the only harbour open in the North of China from December until March, during the time when the Pei-ho remains frozen, the port is also during winter the centre of a busy trade, merchandize intended for T'ientsing being landed here and conveyed by interior routes. The mails from T'ientsing, Peking, and Newchwang are also landed here by fortnightly steamers, and conveyed overland by native carters who occupy about 12 days in the transit. Europeans have frequently proceeded to T'ientsing by the same route. A cart, with driver, may be hired for about $1.50 per diem for journeys of this description.

Digitized by Google

Harbour. Lighthouse. Steam-communication.

ANCHORAGE, LIGHTHOUSE, ETC.—The harbour, although affording ample depth of water, is exposed to the disadvantage of violent north westerly gales, prevailing throughout a considerable portion of the year, but its capacity and safety have been maintained in the following communication, published in November 1866, to a journal at Shanghai:

"The Admiralty chart of Chefoo harbour lays down soundings at low water of twenty-one feet within a quarter of a mile of Chefoo Signal Flag-staff. The width of the bay where vessels anchor is not over two miles and a half, and its length from the Signal Staff to the English Royal Navy anchorage is not three miles. In this space, where more than a hundred vessels might anchor in safety, the soundings at low water increase from twenty-one feet to thirty-four feet. In the inner harbour there is a depth of water at the lowest tides of from fifteen to eighteen feet. During the late war with China the French transport ships, such as the *British Empire* of 2,597 tons register and drawing 25 feet, were anchored at about a mile and a quarter from the town. Quite recently the French frigate *La Guerriére*, drawing 23 feet, was at anchor within that distance. Vessels of from 600 to 800 tons come within a short distance of the town and can be discharged and loaded as quickly as any vessels of the same dimensions at anchor in the river of Shanghai."

A light-house is in process of construction upon one of the Kung Tung Islands, at the mouth of the harbour.

STEAM COMMUNICATION.—Several steamers belonging to mercantile firms at Shanghai trade regularly between Tien-tsing, Chefoo, and the southern ports, especially Shanghai and Hongkong. Departures take place on an average once a week. The fare for passengers from Shanghai to Chefoo is Taels 50. The voyage occupies about three days.

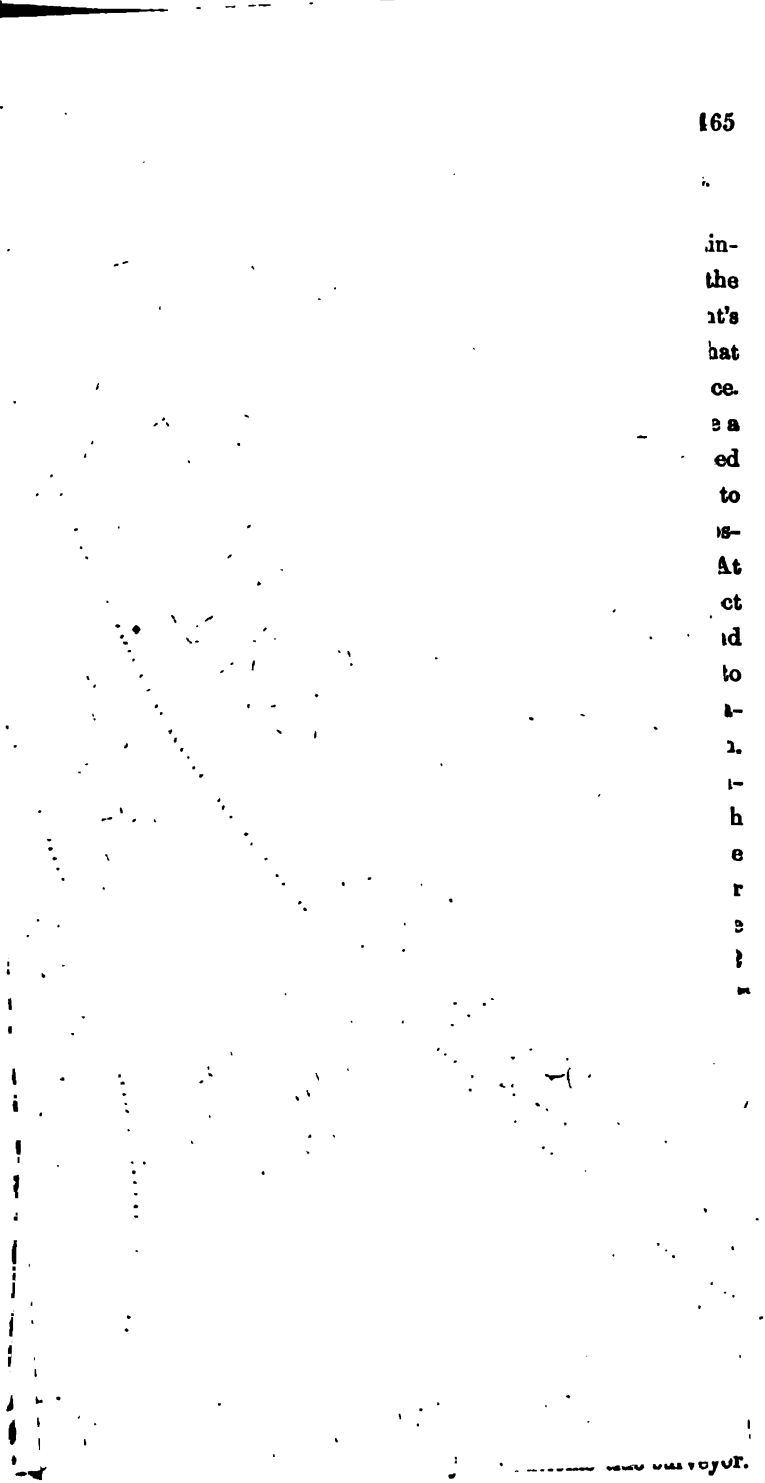
Digitized by Google

TAKU.

TAKU.—The village of Taku, situated at the mouth of the Pei-ho, on the Southern side of the river, has ever possessed peculiar value in the eyes of Chinese as an important military post, on account of its position at the mouth of the river leading to Peking. The strong forts on either bank commanding the entrance of the only practicable and frequented highway to Tientsing and the Capital were for many years deemed by the Chinese impregnable,—a delusion which their recent occupation by the allied forces may have dissipated. The forts themselves possess great interest from having been thrice engaged by the British and French Naval forces. The first attack took place on the 20th May 1858, under Sir Michael Seymour, when Lord Elgin succeeded in passing up to Tientsing and there signing, on the 26th June 1858, the memorable Treaty of peace which, in spite of the after shufflings and evasions of the Chinese, is still in force; the second in June, 1859, on which occasion we were unsuccessful: and the third on the 21st August 1860, when, after capturing the forts and destroying the booms placed across the river, our forces succeeded in passing up to Tientsing. It was on the shallow flat extending in front of the South Fort that our unfortunate troops were, in the second engagement, shot down, whilst vainly struggling to extricate themselves from the mud in which they had sunk. Those who are desirous of reading full and accurate accounts of the successive attacks made upon the Taku forts cannot do better than consult the valuable records published by Mr Oliphant in his "Narrative of Lord Elgin's visit to China in 1857-8-9" and Mr

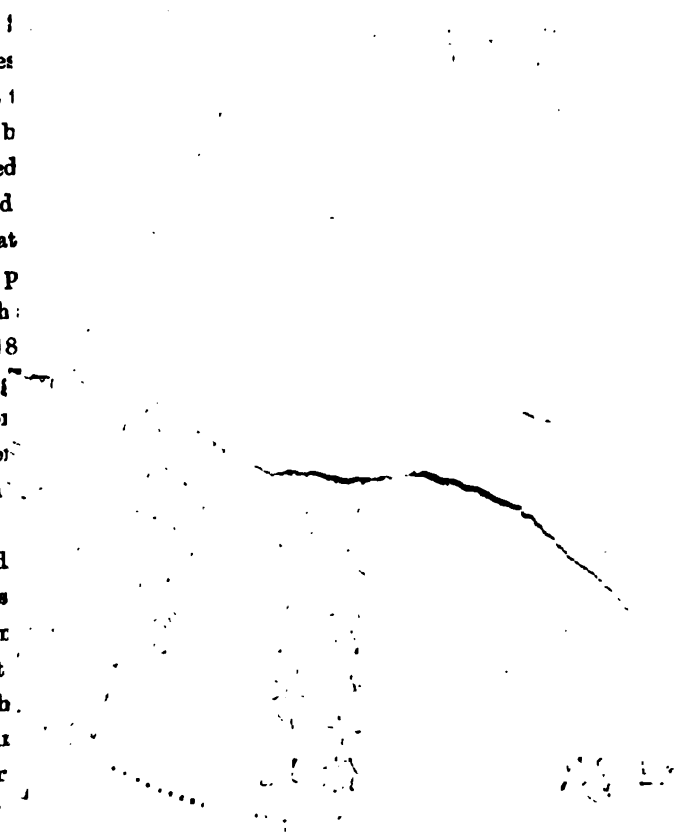
Digitized by Google

in-
the
it's
hat
ce.
e a
ed
to
s-
At
ct
id
to
a-
n.
i-
h
e
r
e
l
-



Digitized by Google

TAKI
on the
the eye
tion at
either b
quented
deemed
occupat
selves p
British
May 18
passing
memo
evasio
which
1860,
placed
It was
our ur
whilst
they h
accou
better
his "



Digitized by Google

Taku Forts. British Vice Consulate. Villages of Tung-ku and Si-ku.

Swinhoe's "North China Campaign of 1860," the latter work containing a well written account of the operations which terminated in the advance of a British army to the gates of Peking. Mr Oliphant's description of the forts as they existed in 1858, though somewhat humourous, gives a strikingly correct idea of their general appearance. "From this point (the mid channel of the river) the forts looked like a range of huge perigord pies, the flags with which they were bedecked rather aiding their resemblance to ornamented pastry." Previously to their partial demolition at our hands they were somewhat more imposing in appearance but their general features remain unchanged. At Taku the land is so flat as to make it very difficult for a stranger to detect the entrance to the River. There are two anchorages—an outer and inner. The Outer anchorage extends from the Customs' Junks to three miles outside the Bar, Seaward; and the Inner from Liang-Kia-yuan on the South, to the Customs' Jetty, Tz'-chu-lin, on the North. The South Fort was, until lately, held by the English Garrison (composed chiefly of invalids) while the French occupied that on the North bank. A British Vice-Consul is stationed at Taku, who receives the papers of all British sailing vessels bound either for this port or for Tientsing, those of steamers being retained until their arrival at the latter place. The Vice-Consulate is situated up the river, almost 2 miles from the forts, and about a quarter of a mile from the bank. The Customs employés, a few pilots and a hotel-keeper, are with the exception of those belonging to the Consular establishment, the only foreign residents. Nothing whatever of interest is to be seen on shore except the forts, and they attract the attention of few save military men. There are few shops and those of the poorest kind.

In addition to *Taku* 大沽, which gives its name to the port, there are two villages in its immediate neighbourhood of similar size, named *Tung-ku* 東沽 and *Si-ku* 西沽. The houses here, as indeed in most of the country parts of the province, are built of millet stalks and mud, and have a more wretched appearance externally than their interiors actually possess. Towering above its companions rises a pagoda which, formerly a temple and known by the name of *Hai-chin-miao* or Temple of the Sea God, is now inhabited by the Customs' tide-surveyor.

Digitized by Google

Anchorage. River from Ta-ku to Tientsing.

The water on the bar ranges from about 2 to 14 feet at the spring tides. The Chinese name of the bar is Lan-kiang-sha 攔江沙. At certain states of the tide, steamers are obliged to anchor outside until there is sufficient water to cross, but they are seldom detained very long. Towards the end of Autumn it sometimes happens that the river is so low that vessels drawing over 7 feet of water are unable to get up to Tientsing, but this is by no means a common occurrence. The river and the Northern edge of the gulf are generally frozen in about the 9th December, and few vessels attempt an entry after the last days of November. The ice breaks up, as a rule, about the 10th March.

There being nothing of any possible interest to detain a visitor at Taku we will now proceed to notice the routes to Tientsing.

TAKU TO TIENTSING BY RIVER.—The distance from Taku to Tientsing by river is roughly estimated at about 67 miles. By land the distance is only 40 miles, the difference being caused by the circuitous course of the river. The banks present no striking scenery, the whole country from Taku to about twelve miles North of Peking being an uninterrupted plain ;but in summer time the many peach and apple orchards, each tree loaded with its delicate blossom, present a refreshing sight to the eye. Paddy and grain abound as in all other cultivated parts of China, and several magnificent trees are to be seen on both sides of the river. About half-way up to Tientsing is situated Koh-ku 葛沽, a thriving village, off which a large number of junks are always found at anchor, much, indeed, to the hindrance of navigation in general and that of large steamers in particular. These junks are occasionally moored 12 abreast and the utmost care on the part of the masters of vessels cannot sometimes avert collision. The most difficult portion of the passage up is a bend known by foreigners as the "Double reach," about 20 miles below Tientsing. Most vessels visiting the port have at one time or other stuck fast in this difficult pass, and on more than one occasion it has even been found necessary to discharge the cargo, in order to lighten a vessel sufficiently to get her off. Boats generally come down, however, from Tientsing as soon as it is known that a vessel is aground, so that but a few hours' detention is, in most cases, all that need be feared by the passengers. There are remote chances of hiring

Digitized by Google

donkeys at a village in the neighbourhood, but, such animals being scarce, the tourist is recommended unless pressed for time not to undertake what generally turns out to be a useless search. The following remarks upon the navigation between Taku and Tientsing and general water communication with the latter port are condensed from the Customs' trade report for 1865:

The River from Taku to Tientsing is not easily navigated, owing to its circuitous course. So excessive is this, that although the distance from Taku to Tze'-chu-lin by the road is only 34 miles, by water it is upwards of 60. Sailing vessels of or under 11 feet draught may find sufficient water, and steamers of 11 feet 6 inches draught have been known to come to the Settlement almost without a check at the period of spring tides. The Sailing vessels frequenting the Port are generally Continental, of a small handy build, averaging about 210 tons. The trade in Foreign goods, so long as Shanghai is acknowledged as its emporium, must be entirely carried on by Steamers. The Chinese themselves have the greatest confidence in them, and the passenger traffic is very large. The land-route is almost entirely abandoned now by all the Mandarins proceeding south from Peking, and scarcely a steamer leaves the Port but some official of rank takes his passage.

Another fertile cause of mischief is the large Junk Trade carried on between Tientsing and Southern Ports of Swatow, Amoy, &c. The vessels employed in this trade, from their awkward build and great size, are very difficult to manage in a tideway, consequently collisions in the River are very frequent. Stringent regulations have been drawn up and published for the information of the foreign shipping Masters and the navigators of Chinese junks, but the difficulties are not overcome. Unfortunately, the Port of Ko-Ku (葛沽), where all the Southern junks discharge their Cargo, is situated half way between Taku and Tz'-chu-lin, at one of the most difficult bends of the River, and as many as 150 large junks (chiefly laden with grain) of great height and size arrive almost simultaneously about the end of July and beginning of August, and do not leave much before the middle of October. These vessels are sometimes moored 13 abreast, scarcely leaving room for a steamer to pass. Collisions in cases such as this cannot be avoided, be

Digitized by Google

the vessel ever so well handled. In the month, of May, 1865, 40 arrived and went crowded in a body up to Tientsing, anchoring in all parts of the river, making navigation both difficult and dangerous. Every year the number of these vessels is likely to increase, and if the same system be continued the river will be impassable. If only a certain number at a time were allowed to enter the river for the purpose of discharging their grain, all this might be obviated. Formerly, before the Yellow River had burst through its barriers, and when the Grand Canal was in good order the whole way from Chinkiang to Tientsing, all the Southern Grain Junks found their way by the inland route. Now the Grand canal is no longer of the use for which it was at first intended, and in future all Grain from the South must pass inwards by the sea route. Although this great work is in such a sadly dilapidated state, still it is the real cause of Tientsing being such an important Port. At no other port in China, if we except Shanghai and possibly Canton, is the water communication with the interior so good as at Tientsing; up to the month of June the Canal is very shallow, passable only for small boats, but when the Yellow River is swollen, and, over-flowing with the melting of the snows in Thibet, meets with its tributary the canal at Chang-ch'iu (張秋) in Shantung, the stream rapidly increases, until it is deep enough in the month of July for large weight-carrying junks to proceed far away into the interior. The whole distance from Tientsing to Lin-Tsing (臨清) 1,000 *li*, is then covered with numbers of native craft of all sizes, tracked against the stream, laden with Foreign goods and Southern produce. From Lin-Ts'ing the Wei Ho (渭河) meets the canal, and connects it with Ta-Ming-Fu (大名府) and Honan. It is thus that the great Provinces of Honan, Shansi and Shensi are supplied, as also the inland portion of Shantung, Tsi Nan-Fu (濟南府) and Tung-Ch'ang-Fu (東昌府).

TAKU TO TIENTSING BY ROAD.—Carts can be obtained and ponies may sometimes be hired to convey the traveller by road, but he is strongly advised not to attempt travelling by either of these modes of conveyance so long as the river route is open. The road lies for several miles over a low marshy plain, which in summer is generally under water, many parts also of the track, which is somewhat raised

Digitized by Google

above the surrounding level, being submerged; even when the plain is dry a heavy rain of a few hours' duration will convert the road into a perfect slough, through which the springless carts are with great difficulty dragged by the, generally speaking, wretched mules attached to them. On horseback one fares little better, great care being necessary to avoid the numerous holes and deep ruts which are plentifully distributed over the surface; of course these remarks apply chiefly to the rainy season, extending generally from the middle of June to the end of September. In the dry season, horseback is decidedly preferable to cart travelling for such as are equestrian in their tastes. From the utter badness of the roads and the fact of all native vehicles in China being springless the sensation of riding in a Chinese cart is very much as if one were being tossed in a blanket faced with deal boards. Every joint seems to threaten dislocation, and death from contusions seems to be the inevitable fate. Some Europeans are to be found who declare they "enjoy a ride in a cart above all things;" but most people not overburdened with fat confess to an angularity of body quite irreconcilable with the "enjoyment" of such an abominable mode of transit. Mr Swinhoe, in his *North China Campaign*, gives the following amusing account of one of these conveyances.

"Imagine a narrow box with an arched roof, trellised over, and curtained in front, placed without springs on stout wheels, and floored inside with boards, without raised seat or cushions of any description. A shaft running out on each side, between which the pony or mule is harnessed, with a second pony in front tandem fashion, but attached by a long trace fastened to the axle-pole; all the harness or horse-gear made of rough leather and bits of brass and iron rings; the driver running alongside, or perched on the right on the side of a box between the shafts, with a long stick in his hand, from the top of which is hung a thin piece of twisted cord; and you have a picture of the simple rustic cart of the country. The private turn-outs, however, are lined with coarse cloth outside and sometimes inside, with a blue awning projecting from the roof. It was first a question how to get in, as there were no steps; this the driver showed me was to be

Digitized by Google

Halfway house at Koh-ku.

effected by a sprawling-out of my arms to the danger of upsetting the whole concern, while he pushed me up from behind. I had then to sit cross-legged within, and steady myself with a hand against each side; and off we started for the bridge of boats; but the roads were not of the smoothest, and before I was prepared for it down went one wheel into a rut, and bang went my head against the side of the box, from which I had hardly recovered when down went the other wheel into another rut, and thwack went my cranium on the other side. I felt annoyed, and tried to lean back, but the posture was uncomfortable. I then tried a recumbent posture, but the boarding was so horribly hard. I thought of poor Mr. Ward and staff, and groaned for the sufferings they must have endured. Fancy 160 miles from Pehtang to Pekin in such a conveyance! At last I got out, and dangled my legs from the shaft, as the driver was doing occasionally, having to jump out when a deep rut was encountered. This position was not so bad; yet it is not unusual in this country to see a couple of women and three children crammed inside one of these boxes, with a fat paterfamilias sitting in front, and the driver on the shaft. The tortures they must endure! To think that the Chinese who enjoy such a savage invention should look proudly from its discomforts, and have the face to brand all other nations as 'barbarians!' I felt myself worked up into a mood, and would have felt much pleasure just then in being introduced to the veteran inventor of the article. But it was absurd to think of the possibility of such an event, as, if our sinologues were asked, they would possibly refer the date of his existence to some thousands of years B.C.; and this antiquated style of equipage would afford another of the numerous proofs that the Chinese had progressed to this length of civilization during the period that other nations ranged wild in the forests, and that their inventive genius came to a standstill just when the Europeans began to develop theirs."

On arrival at Koh-ku, an inn will be found, known to travellers as the "half way house." An inferior sort of accommodation can be obtained here for Europeans, and a good feed for the animals and cartmen, neither of whom require delicacies in the way of food. The carters generally rest here for about an hour.

Digitized by Google

Cost of travelling. Hire of Carts and Ponies.

The total journey to Tientsing by cart including stoppages occupies about 8 hours; on horseback it takes about 4½ hours, supposing of course that the road is in a pretty good condition. Should the traveller journey on horseback, he will find it necessary to engage a guide. The usual charges at Taku are $2 for each cart employed, and about the same for pony hire, per diem; but the charge for the latter, as well as the sum to be paid to a guide, is a matter of personal bargain for which no prescriptive charge exists. With these hints before him the traveller or tourist will be enabled to decide on the best means o reaching his destination should he be thrown on his own resources a Taku.

Digitized by Google

TIENTSING.

[The City of Tientsing (天津, heaven's ford,) is the Capital of the prefecture of that name, which, extending from the Peiho to the sea coast and thence in a S. E. direction as far as the Shantung promontory, comprises one *Chow* and six *Hien* districts. It lies at the junction of the grand canal with the *Peiho*, in Lat. 39.°10 N., Long. 117°.3'.55" E., and next to Peking is the most considerable city in the province of *Pei-chih-li*. Previous to 1782 it was only a *wei*, or military station, for the protection of the river traffic; but in 1782 it was raised to its present status. Its estimated population is about 400,000, of whom rather more than one-half reside within the walls. The suburbs extend between its North wall and the canal to the East gate in one direction, and as far as Tz'-chu-lin in the other. On the opposite side of the river exists another suburb, almost as dense as its opposite neighbour.

The level of the town appears to have been raised by the successive embankments which from time to time it has been found necessary to construct to guard against the effects of the frequent inundations from the river;] the plain on which the city stands being, as previously mentioned, often entirely submerged in the rainy season. The city is surrounded by a square crenelated wall with towers at the angles in the usual Chinese fashion. Each face is about three quarters of a mile in length, giving a circumference of little over 3 miles. In fact the city

* The portion in brackets is derived in part from Dr Williams' "Commercial Guide."

Digitized by Google

proper is the least important portion of the vast area covered by buildings on both sides of the river, and a single missionary is its only foreign inhabitant. All the shops patronized by foreigners are to be found in the suburbs, where also are the residences of such foreigners as do not live in the settlement or "concession" as it is popularly called. A ditch runs round the city at the foot of the wall, and this, being used by the inhabitants as a drain, receives all the filth of the neighbourhood. During the hot days of summer the stench arising therefrom is overpowering, and has doubtless contributed to great mortality among the natives during the prevalence of epidemics. Cholera, typhus fever, and small pox each carry off a vast number of victims every year. So common is the latter in the Northern provinces, that to ask if a child has had the small pox is a recognized civility. This destructive disease seems to be but slightly checked by the practice of vaccination, which partly by foreign, and partly by native, agency, has been introduced among the people, and is daily becoming more in vogue.

Salt Mounds.—On the right bank of the river, going from Tz'-chu-lin to Tientsing, the eye of the traveller will be arrested by the immense mounds of salt, which, stored under mat coverings, look in the distance like a range of low hills. Salt, as is well known, is a government monopoly in China, and Tientsing is perhaps the largest storehouse of this commodity in the Empire.

Of the native city itself there is but little to be said. Dirty, unpaved and narrow streets run parallel to the river through the suburbs, branching off at right angles to the river on the one hand and to the city walls on the other—a street scarcely wider than the rest being the only highway to the north gate. There is no object of interest in the town—no buildings exist worth the trouble of a visit—no temples celebrated far and near attract devotees. Except as forming the citadel of the surrounding suburbs the town might well be overlooked as even existing, and it is but seldom that foreigners set foot within its precincts.

Among the many nuisances to which the nose of the foreigner is subjected, none is more disagreeable than the effluvium arising from the soap boiling works, of which a great number exist in the suburbs.

Digitized by Google

The fetid smell caused by this operation is indescribably sickening, and is generally supposed by strangers to arise from the city ditch. It is not, however, there is reason to believe, unhealthy.

There are plenty of good shops in the suburbs of Tientsing at many of which curios, fruit, &c., &c., can be obtained, but the traveller, if proceeding to the capital, is strongly recommended to defer all purchases until his arrival at Peking. Most of the articles he would be likely to care about can be got more cheaply and of better quality in the capital.

British Settlement.—The foreign part of Tientsing is called Tz'-chu-lin 紫竹林 (*lit.*, red bamboo grove), and is situated about 2 miles below the walled city, on the South bank of the river. On approaching it, the vessel, at about a quarter of a mile below the limits of the British settlement, passes between two large and strong earth-forts one on either side of the river. Immediately within the South Fort is situated the residence of the Commissioner o Customs and his Assistants. Between their house and the British settlement is a plot of ground set apart for the occupation of United States' citizens which as yet is unoccupied, except by the primitive mud huts of its original inhabitants. On that side of the British settlement lying towards the town, and considerably above the mooring berths of steamers, lies another plot of ground known as the French settlement, which like that of the Americans still remains in its natural state, the only French merchant in the place (who by the bye, is not a Frenchman) not having as yet commenced to take advanrage of his ownership to "improve the situation." The Tz'-chu-lin settlement boasts one of the finest, though by no means the longest, bunds in China; a jetty has also been constructed, at which steamers can lie and unload.

A billiard room, five's court, and club house have been recently opened on the British settlement by Captain P. Laen. The staple amusement of foreigners living at Tientsing is riding, and during the winter months hunting and coursing,—foxes and hares abounding on the plain in great numbers. Races take place in May and October, the race course being situated about a mile to the back of the set-

Digitized by Google

tlement. Two other courses have, however, in previous years been made use of, but the convenient position of the former and its exemption from most floods will, it is thought, lead to its being held as a permanency.

SAN-KO-LIN-SIN'S FOLLY.—At a radius of somewhat about two miles from the city extends a circular rampart, known to foreigners as *San-ko-lin-sin's folly*, having been thrown up by the Imperial general, Sêng-ko-lin-sin, during the last war. One end joins the Custom-house fort before mentioned, while the other abuts on the river at some distance above the town. The removal of the earth necessary to construct this has formed a tidal ditch or moat of some eight yards in width, communicating with the river and crossed in three or four places by small bridges. The Foreign settlements, Customs' establishment, a small church, the race course, burial ground and a temple known as the "Elgin josshouse" (the treaty of 1858 having been signed within its dilapidated walls) are, with the city, all included within the circumference of the "folly." Fortunately for its projector's reputation amongst his own countrymen its defensive powers were not put to the test, as it is considered useless in a military point of view.

FOREIGN CONSULATES.—The French Consulate is situated on the bank of the river opposite the town, just at its junction with the grand canal. It was formerly one of the Imperial resting places, and is perhaps the most picturesque and striking looking building in the neighbourhood. One half of the original enclosure is now occupied by the Roman Catholic Mission, and schools, &c., attached thereto.

The United States', Swedish and Norwegian, Dutch and Hanseatic Consulates are at present located within the suburbs not far from the walls. The Russian Consulate is on the same side of the river as the French, but lies considerably nearer Tz'-chu-lin.

The British, Prussian, Danish and Portuguese Consulates are situated on the British settlement Of the above mentioned nations the British, French, and Russian Consuls are paid Officers.

HOTEL, STORES, &C.—The "Hotel d'Europe," kept by a Frenchman (M. Coutries), is situated in a lane leading from "High Street,"

Digitized by Google

Tientsing. Most of the streets, by the bye, have English names affixed to the corner houses, they having been so placarded during the occupation. At this establishment good accommodation and a fair table will be found.

The principal stores at Tientsing dealt with by foreigners are those of—

Captain P. Laen *(Fei-lung Hong)*, at the British settlement.

Tung-cheong, High Street, Tientsing.

Ta Cheong, on the French settlement, Tz'-chu-lin, a short distance from the temple occupied by the Custom-house subordinates.

Missions.—Three societies have agents here viz: the London missionary society; the Methodist Missionary society, and the American board of Foreign missions; each having two or more agents stationed at this port. The work of the first mentioned commenced in 1861, but in 1865 the report furnished by the agents was though hopeful unsatisfactory as regards numbers, but very few Chinese being enrolled as converts. The lazy lymphatic temperament of the natives of Chih-li opposes almost greater difficulties to conversion than the more energetic opposition experienced in the South. A small church has been erected within the limits of the French concession by the agents of the Methodist mission, the resident missicnaries performing the Sunday services in turn. Tientsing has one English medical gentleman resident, a certain specified remuneration being guaranteed by the community.

Trade.—The Trade of Tientsing is by no means unimportant, comparing favourably in foreign imports with that of the other ports open to Trade. When the port was first opened in 1860 a splendid field was presented to the very few merchants who thought it worth their while to establish houses of business, and much money was made by those who had the sagacity to take advantage of the opening. While, however, the trade of the Port in Foreign goods has, since that time, increased, the returns made by the Consuls and Customs' officers point out that it is fast merging into the hands of the native merchants who, having learnt to avail themselves of every facility (such as steamers &c.), at the disposal of the foreigner, are fast ousting him from a participation in the profits to be made in China. Merchants now proceed

Digitized by Google

direct to Shanghai and procure their goods from the same source as their foreign competitors, thus avoiding the extra charges of the latter, and are of course enabled to undersell him.

IMPORTS, FOREIGN.—The Chief foreign articles of Import are Cotton goods, Cambrics, Woollens, Silk, Opium, Metals, needles and matches.

The following table will shew the relative increase and decrease in the more important articles from 1861 to 1865:

GOODS.		1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.
Grey Shirtings,	Pieces.	891,468	455,837	86,151	164,359	515,899
White Shirtings,	,,	199,762	119,902	30,257	72,135	124,907
Dyed Shirtings,	,,	49,090	80,371	964	14,948	18,880
White Spot- and Brocades,	,,	103,165	108,346	4,897	13,139	24,897
T Cloths, 24 Yards,	,,	160,596	169,277	21,599	36,520	85,884
Drills, American,	,,	92,615	56,076	3,705	1 940	3,530
Turkey Red Cambrics,	,,	2,898	7,535	13,000	6,860	19,177
Lastings,	,,	4,472	717	799	2,322	2,648
Lastings, Imitation,	,,	..	..	142	10,135	9,401
Long Ells,	,,	2,907	3,210	3,486	1,345	540
Spanish Stripes,	,,	1,726	3,043	1,328	6,910	6,290
Camlets, English,	,,	2,775	4,326	3,042	4,661	19,787
Malwa, Opium,	Piculs.	1,482.00	3,389 00	3,572.47	2,674.00	4,349 50
Patna, ,,	,,	..	268.80	63.06	152.54	717.63
Benares, ,,	,,	..	..	..	9.60	364 80
Turkey, ,,	,,	..	..	..	..	18 46
Persian, ,,	,,	..	..	..	..	108.50
Prepared	,,	..	84.00	98 59	42 92	65.18½
Native	,,	..	..	15,81	..	..

Below is inserted a list of the quantities of goods imported into Tientsing between the 10th March and 10th December 1866. Trade has so completely passed from the hands of foreigners into those of natives, in the North, that the returns actually possess a greater interest at Shanghai than at Tientsing, as foreign interest in the goods has nearly ceased as soon as they leave the former port. Enterprise on the part of Northern firms can alone enable them to reverse this position, by importing directly from the fountain head, instead of at second hand from Shanghai. A remarkable feature in the present return is the large consumption of opium—nearly 9,200 piculs, representing in value nearly £1,800,000 sterling, expended on an article purely of luxury. The import of grey shirtings—862,811 pieces—is less in quantity by 10,000 pieces than in 1861, when 872,500 pieces were imported; but the higher prices now prevailing carry the value represented by the present returns infinitely above that of the larger quantity. White shirtings and T-cloths are represented by 175,818 and 98,012 pieces

Digitized by Google

Imports during 1866.

respectively, against 124,064 and 85,000 in 1865; while English drills show an increase of more than 30,000 pieces, the import last year having barely reached 10,000 pieces.

List of the Quantities of Goods imported into Tientsing from the 10th March to the 10th December 1866, compiled from the Custom-house books:

Grey Shirtings,...	pieces	862,811
White ,, ...	,,	175,818
White (Spots and Brocades),...	,,	36,415
Dyed ,, ,, ...	,,	58,880
Printed (Chintzes and Furnitures), ...	,,	52,975
T. R. Cambrics, ...	,,	24,598
Drills, English, ...	,,	41,624
,, Dutch, ...	,,	9,145
,, American, ...	,,	2,019
T-Cloths, 24 yds., ...	,,	98,012
Cotton Damasks, ...	,,	1,400
Twills, ...	,,	1,010
Dimities, ...	,,	300
Jeans, American, ...	,,	1,560
Spanish Stripes, ...	,,	4,416
,, ,, Inferior, ...	,,	571
Long Ells, ...	,,	2,840
Camlets, English, ...	,,	11,824
Lastings, ...	,,	5,699
,, Imitation and Orleans, ...	,,	5,885
Buntings, ...	,,	10,839
Camlets Imitation, ...	,,	1,689
Woollen & Cotton Mixture (Lustres), ...	,,	55,560
Velvets, ...	,,	1,094
Opium.		
Malwa, ...	piculs	7.353.03
Patna, ...	,,	775.40
Benares, ...	,,	500.40
Persian, ...	,,	274.45
Turkey, ...	,,	13.60
Prepared, ...	,,	92.25¾

The recent American war of course affected all goods of which cotton was the staple, and in generalizing on the trade of the port this fact must not be lost sight of. A great and progressive increase in Lead, Tin Plates and Tin may be observed for the whole period since the opening of the port. The consumption of Needles is worthy of com-

Digitized by Google

ment. In 1861 and 1862, the Import was small, but since then it has increased to an astonishing extent. These Needles find their way in large quantities to Corea, where they are bartered away in exchange for Ginseng and other Corean produce, and owing to the clumsiness of the native article they are much sought after by the Chinese.

IMPORTS, NATIVE.—The Chief articles of native produce or manufacture imported are Hemp, Paper, Sugar, Tea, Brick tea and Tea dust, Silks, Seaweed, Bêche de mer, Camphor, and Ginger. The following table will shew the quantities imported during 1864-1865.

GOODS.		1864.	1865.
Hemp, ...	piculs.	463.36	648.24
Rape, 1st and 2nd qualities,	,,	20,458.03	25,840.91
Sugar Brown, ...	,,	87,315.00	70,920.39
,, white, ...	,,	64,413.00	78,608.38
Tea Black, ...	,,	9,673.66	7,953.41
,, Green, ...	,,	248.13	268.43
Brick tea, ...	,,	12,035.44	1,2359.16
Silk piece goods, ...	,,	1,345.76	1,443.46
,, ribbons, ...	,,	535.63	436.81½
Seaweed, ...	,,	4,077.79	2,1377.86
Teadust, ...	,,	587.09	1,192.34
Beche de mer, black,	,,	57.11	10.89
,, white, ...	,,	119.00	326.58
Camphor, ...	,,	381.60	25.12
Ginger, ...	,,	165.00	310.80
Tea Black, ...	,,	2,393.06	1,667.00

From Japanese ports.

Of the above articles Brick tea comes entirely through Russian hands. It comes from Hankow via Shanghai and passes through Tientsing into Mongolia and reaches Russia viâ Kiachta. The trade in this as also in seaweed is found to be highly remunerative.

The following is the total value of imports during the undermentioned years :

1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.
H. Tls.	*H. Tls.*	*H. Tls.*	*H. Tls.*	*H. Tls.*
5,014,071	7,095,811	6,275,225	7,645,422	11,582,437

Digitized by Google

Exports. Cotton. Drugs.

EXPORTS NATIVE.—The export trade from Tientsing is insignificant compared to the import; the principal articles may be seen by the following table:—

GOODS.		1863.	1864.	1865.
Alum, Copperas,	*Piculs.*	716.20	877.03	1,291.55
...Apples and Pears,	,,	2,417.76	3,575.80	5,425.96
Dates, Black,	,,	5,583.34	998.00	7,102.03
,, Red,	,,	14,851.83	3,607,30	7,557.54
Grain,	,,	2,694.00	11,550.00	41,132.87
Horns, Deer, Young,	*Pairs.*	122½	1,578.00	3,160½
Medicine,	*Piculs.*	18,465.99	59,762.44	29,263.23
Seeds, Melon,	,,	2,926.49	818.70	1,947.55
,, Sesamum,	,,	...	2,343.00	3,294.70
Soap,	,,	8,628.76	5,079.65	12,792.40
Tobacco,	,,	1,460.18	5,645.12	6,378.62
Cotton,	,,	2,366.08	67,282.19	62,758.91

COTTON is extensively cultivated in the province but no accurate statistics exist whereby to ascertain the approximate yield per annum. Grain is much exported in native bottoms to the Southern ports; while drugs, including ginseng, the famous tonic, curative and aphrodisiac root, are taken by almost every vessel leaving the port. Mushrooms are extensively brought from Mongolia, but no great quantities leave the port as an export.

Mr Baker, late Commissioner of Customs at this port, makes the following additional observations in his report for 1865:

"The article known as Fan-kien or Soap finds its way southwards in quantities varying from 7,000 to 10,000 piculs per annum. This is a kind of animal alkali or li, found on the borders of Mongolia in the neighbourhood of Chang-kia-k'ow. It is brought down in large blocks of two piculs each on the backs of camels, each animal carrying two blocks, but it is a very imperfect substitute for Foreign Soap. The export of Skins is very large and varied. The principal are Sheep, Lamb, Fox, and Squirrel. Sables come principally from Shêng-king and the Corea, and may be purchased in considerable numbers. The manufacture of Felt is carried on at several places in the North of China. At Süan-hwa-fu (宣化府) there is a large

Digitized by Google

establishment kept, besides others of less note. Felt is used for many purposes:—for Carpeting, Tents in Mongolia, Caps, Stockings, etc. It varies much in quality, but is not to be compared to the Foreign felt. The export of Wool, both Sheep and Camel, is at present so small as to be scarcely worthy of mention. All that reaches Tientsing comes from Mongolia, from the neighbourhood of and beyond La-ma-miao. The best Camel's Wool finds a market in Russia, where it is, amongst other uses, employed for padding clothes, being considered warmer than Cotton. The Camel's Wool exported from Tientsing is of a most inferior quality, dirty, and plentifully mixed with hair; its value averages about 5 Taels a picul. The superior kind can be purchased in Mongolia at the rate of 10 or 11 Taels per picul. Many Camels are kept for the sole purpose of collecting the fleeces; the wool of those employed for travelling and carrying burdens is of little or no value. A heavy fleece of a full grown Camel will not generally exceed 5 catties in weight. They shed their fleeces in spring."

The total value of exports for the last five years is shown hereunder in Hai Kwan taels:

1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.
461,753	407,491	915,217	1,710,768	1,691,961

A decided increase has shewn itself in the foreign shipping frequenting the Port. The following is the return from 1861 to 1865 inclusive:

1861.		1862.		1863.		1864.		1865.	
Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.
111	26,561	87	21,921	134	36,276	185	45,968	209	60,049

Of these in 1865, 102 were British vessels, 98 Sundry, and 9 American. Of the British vessels, 67 were steamers, all either from Shanghai or Hongkong.

Digitized by Google

Conveyances to Peking. Passports. Servants.

CONVEYANCES TO PEKING ROUTES &c.—There are three modes of conveyance. The first by boat to within 18 miles of Peking, the journey being finished by cart, or on horseback. The second by cart alone; and the third on horseback. This latter method is seldom made use of except by those who are travelling with a companion who knows the road. It is also difficult generally speaking for strangers to hire horses.

Necessary Preliminary Arrangements.—1. PASSPORT from the British Consul. This, when circumstances admit it, should be applied for previously by letter. Four days' notice is required, application to Peking by H.M.'s Consul for permission to issue a passport being under present regulations necessary. The fee is $1. *All* passports to British subjects must be *viséd* at the Legation in Peking. Passports are granted *free* to officers in the Military, Naval or Civil services of Her Majesty, and from them a previous notice of application is not required. Passports must contain a statement of the number of servants and a description of the baggage carried. Travellers are recommended to comply fully with any regulations relative to passports, as a deal of unnecessary trouble and delay is caused by non-compliance with them, the Chinese authorities being most strict in enforcing the rules laid down. Information as to delivering up passports will be found below.

SERVANTS.—Should the traveller have brought no servants up with him from the South, it will be advisable to hire one or more, as may be required, at Tientsing. Cantonese are generally found to be less useful than Northern men, even when speaking (which seldom happens) the Peking dialect, a sort of natural antipathy seeming to exist between the natives of the North and those of the South. Under any circumstances, it is advisable to take at least one northern native either as Cook, Coolie, or Boy. Men speaking sufficient English to be useful can generally be found at Tientsing. The hire for a trip of ten or twelve days is about six dollars and food—the latter being but a very trifling expense.

FURNITURE, LUGGAGE, &c.—Rugs, bedding, &c., are indispensable to those who travel by cart, to save one's body from the tremendous jolting which has to be endured. It is not of course necessary to take

Digitized by Google

much baggage of this sort when travelling by boat during the hot weather. Further advice on this subject is given under that head. As the hire of conveyances at T'ungchow is very uncertain, travellers by boat who have ladies with their party are recommended to have a couple of poles lashed to an ordinary bamboo chair, which thus forms a temporary palanquin. When the poles are unshipped, it can be carried on the roof of the boat without difficulty. Sedans bore by men cannot be hired at T'ungchow or Peking. Knives, forks and spoons should be brought up from the South, as also a small stock of preserves, wines, &c. These articles can be brought at Tientsing, but hitherto the supply at the various stores has been uncertain, and very often much trouble and some expense is saved by being self-provided in this way. The traveller is recommended to lay in a good stock of ice, if the weather is hot. It is sold very cheaply.

MONEY.—The native currency is confined to taels, copper cash, and a sort of bank note, which is however only current in the immediate neighbourhood of its issue. Dollars will pass at either Tientsing or Peking, but on the road copper cash will be found most useful. The small cash of Tientsing are not, however, current in Peking, so that no more need be taken than is necessary for the actual journey. The Northern Chinese are now beginning to accept small silver coins, and a stock of ten-cent pieces, sixpences, or smaller change will prove convenient.

While on the subject of cash, it will be well to warn the traveller against giving to beggars, if he wishes to protect himself from annoyance, since, should he be once seen to be a "likely" subject, he will probably carry away some interesting live mementoes of his charity.

GENERAL REMARKS.—The traveller will probably be struck with the comparative mildness and suavity of the Northern Chinese, as compared with their Southern brethren. It is too often found that foreigners take advantage of this, to beat and abuse the boatmen and carters hired by them; and on several occasions, within the writer's own knowledge, boatmen, &c. have positively refused to convey a foreigner on the plea that the last person by whom they were hired had wantonly ill-treated them. There is seldom reason to deal with a

Digitized by Google

northern Chinaman in this manner; despite their very natural dislike to those who owe their present position in the North to superior force (in the first instance) alone, it will generally speaking be found that the old adage "Civility begets Civility" is as true there as elsewhere. Of course, cases may occur when an exhibition of force (or all events a threatening manner) is absolutely necessary, and the tame reception of a deliberate insult is by no means advisable. It is however hoped that the foregoing considerations may do something towards checking the bullying manner but too often assumed by Europeans when dealing with the natives of the North of China.

FIREARMS.—It is scarcely requisite to add that to carry firearms is considered perfectly unnecessary. This however is a matter of individual taste. It cannot be denied that, the fact of their *possession* may sometimes tend to check a disposition to annoy or rob. Local banditti are frequently met with on the roads near Peking, but have never been known to interfere with a foreigner of any nation.

TIENTSING TO PEKING BY RIVER.—The distance from Tientsing to Peking is roughly stated to be 80 miles, or 240 *li*. The most preferable mode of travelling, for those who are not pressed for time, is by boat to T'ungchow, and thence by cart, or on horseback, a distance of 13 miles, to the capital. Boats can be obtained of various sizes, to accommodate any number from one to four. The average hire of each boat for the trip up is from 7 to 9 dollars, according to size, and more is sometimes demanded when the current of the river happens to be particularly strong.

We will assume that two individuals are about to make arrangements for starting. To travel with *comfort*, one boat for living in, one for cooking and servants, and possibly a small one in addition, should there not be room for all the luggage in the others, will be necessary; one individual will require two boats, unless he happens to get a very large one and does not object to cooking going on within a few feet of him, in which case one will suffice. If there are ladies in the party, it is advisable to have some common cloth fitted as curtains to the windows and doors of the boat appropriated to their use.

Digitized by Google

Sport. Arrival at T'ung-chow.

The River route is closed from the early part of December till the end of March. During the months of May, June, July and August, the heat is quite tropical, and of course a very sparing amount of bedding, &c., is necessary. After the first of September, the nights become very cold, and one can scarcely have too many blankets. A portable easy-chair of iron or wood will be found very useful while on board a boat.

From Tientsing to T'ungchow is, under ordinary circumstances, about 4 days' journey, and if time is not an object, good sport is occasionally to be met with. Wild duck and teal abound, and quail, with snipe and other waterfowl are sometimes seen, but not in great numbers.

About 20 miles above Tientsing, there exists a good-sized lake, which is said by the natives to be well stocked with wild-fowl. It does not seem, however, that any of the few foreigners who are known to have visited it have succeeded in making a bag.

The first day's journey usually terminates near a village called *Yang-tsun*. The second at *Ho-si-wu*. Thence to *T'ung-chow* takes about a day-and-a-half, the time occupied in all cases depending on the wind, the number of trackers employed, and the strength of the current. If the coolies are kept tracking all night (which they are generally very unwilling to do), *T'ung-chow may* be reached within 3 days.

On arrival at *T'ung-chow* 通州, it sometimes happens that carts or other means of conveyance cannot be obtained, in which case a delay of another day or half-day will have to be encountered. Should the traveller have any friends in Peking he ought to write by courier on starting from Tientsing, and request that the conveyances he requires be sent to *T'ung-chow* on the day of his expected arrival there. The usual place of accommodation for foreigners is the *Ta-wang-miao*, a temple in the suburbs, situated on the river bank just opposite the landing-place; and at this temple the carts, &c., sent to meet him should be directed to wait. Where this arrangement is not practicable, the best plan is to send a Chinese on to Peking, with instructions to hire whatever is necessary, if conveyances cannot be obtained at the *Ta-wang-miao*.

Digitized by Google

Hire of Carts and Mules.

The usual hire is:—

For one cart and one mule, $1. } for the day.
„ „ and two mules, $2. }

An additional sum of one-half is charged if hired from Peking.

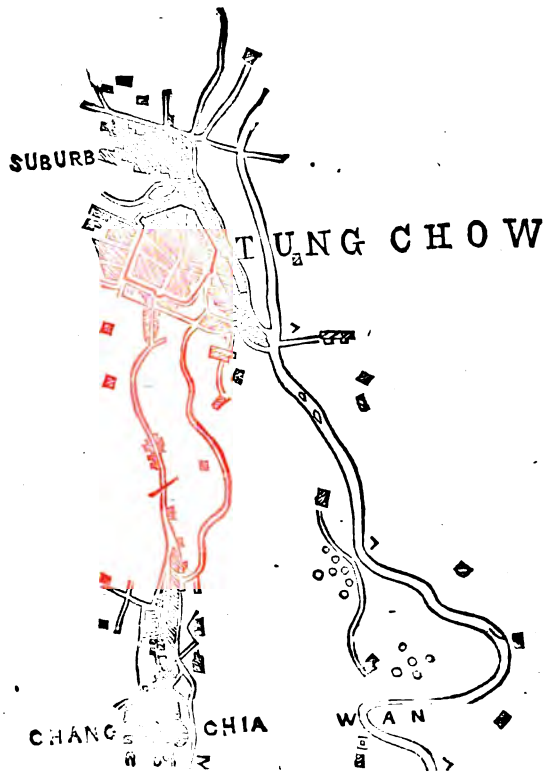
Mountain chairs (a sort of sedan between two mules) can occasionally be hired, but one cannot depend upon getting them.

Directions how to proceed about pass-ports, &c., on arrival at the gate of Peking, will be found in a subsequent section, after a description of the journey from Tientsing by road.

TIENTSING TO PEKING BY CART.—This mode of conveyance will probably be chosen by all travellers to whom time is of consequence, but who are unable to procure horses. Carts can, under ordinary circumstances, be easily hired at Tientsing by the compradores or servants of foreign establishments. It occasionally happens, however, that the Chinese government impresses every kind of wheeled conveyance into its service for the conveyance of troops to various parts of the province; even horses and boats are sometimes appropriated in the same way. Under such circumstances the only resource of the unofficial traveller is to wait in patience until the conveyances he requires make their appearance. The official traveller to Peking *may* however by chance obtain them from the Magistrate by the agency of the Consul of his nation; but this request is only made in cases of necessity, and it not unfrequently happens that they cannot even by this means be obtained. It must be understood that the carts usually seen in the streets of Tientsing are not of the class required. The carters who ply between that place and Peking are a distinct class of men, somewhat like the carriers in remote parts of England in the "good old times," before steam had rendered communication between various parts of the country so easy as we now find it. An ordinary street carter would probably lose his way before he had made one fourth of his journey, and the traveller who should engage one would find cause in a very short time to regret his bargain.

The remarks in the previous pages as to the necessity of taking stores, &c., with one by boat, apply equally to the journey by cart, except that, as under ordinary circumstances it occupies only 36

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Roads. Condition in wet Weather. Resting-places.

hours, a smaller quantity is of course required. A larger supply of bedding is, however, absolutely necessary, for the reasons given in the paragraph describing the journey from Taku to Tientsing. Should the traveller happen to be starting immediately after heavy rains, he must calculate on being detained nearly 3 days on the way, and at times during the wet season the roads have been found to be impassable.

There is a certain part of England which is so bad that it is vulgarly said to have been the first place made—every other being an improvement on it. Those who say so have never, it is evident, seen the roads and villages of Northern China. To call the wretched tracks, which in many places form the only available highway of communication, *roads*, is certainly to make use of a misnomer. The beauties of these delightful "roads" are however only to be seen to advantage during the wet weather. The ruts being occasionally two feet deep, and the whole of the surface being covered with mud and water in a uniform level, the traveller has an admirable opportunity of exercising any Mark Tapley-like propensities he may have of being "jolly" under circumstances of extreme discomfort. It will hardly be believed that in some parts of the high-road between the capital and its nearest seaport there is only room for one cart to pass at a time.

The usual practice of travellers leaving Tientsing is to start at daylight from that place, having first of all fortified the inner man with a substantial breakfast. About 1 P.M., the village of *Yang-tsun* will be reached, and this is the usual luncheon place. After an hour's stay he again takes the road, arriving at *Ho-si-wu* about 7 P.M. Here he will find an inn, at which he can dine, and having concluded his meal will in all probability feel quite tired enough to go to sleep immediately, his bedding being spread out on the brick *kâng* with which each room is furnished. It may be well to warn travellers that these stoves are generally heated with charcoal, and cases of suffocation are of frequent occurrence amongst the Chinese, from this practice. Foreigners accustomed to Chinese inns generally make the inn people substitute milletstalk for charcoal, as, even should there be no danger of suffocation owing to the thorough ventilation afforded by broken windows, &c., the fumes of the latter generally cause an intense head-ache in persons unused to them.

Digitized by Google

Chang-kia-wan Stone-paved Roads. Journey or horseback.

The carters generally leave *Ho-si-wu* about 4 A.M., in order to reach the capital before the gates close for the night. The mid-day resting place is *Chang-kia-wan*, the site of the only regular battle in which the Tartars and our own troops engaged. The bridge over the canal (not usually seen from the road taken by carts) was the scene of a struggle which terminated in the total defeat of the Tartars sent out to stop the advance of the "Barbarians" on the capital of the empire.

It was the custom of the Chinese Emperors in former times to construct stone roads of massive blocks of granite between places which were much frequented, and more especially such as the Emperor himself was in the habit of visiting. One in a tolerable state of repair exists between T'ungchow and Peking, and a small portion of the principal street of Tientsing is paved in a similar manner. Of those leading from Peking in other directions something will be said hereafter. The traveller is strongly advised to dismount whenever he finds himself approaching a pavement, as no amount of cushions will save him from the most distressing contusions. The road-ways under the gates of Peking are all paved in this manner, and owing to the enormous amount of traffic passing over them they are in many places worn into holes of two feet in depth.

TIENTSING TO PEKING ON HORSEBACK.—The same route is followed on horseback as that taken by cart, and the remarks in the previous paragraph as to resting places, &c., are equally applicable to those who journey in this way. It is however very difficult to procure horses (or, more correctly speaking, ponies, for the European horse is never met with except in the hands of foreigners) *on hire* for so long a journey. For those who are unable to obtain the loan of an animal from a friend at Tientsing, but who nevertheless prefer riding to bumping, the best (and, generally speaking, only) plan is to buy a rough strong Tartar pony, which may be got for something like 20 dollars. The animal will be found extremely useful while in Peking, especially if the traveller contemplates making visits to the various places of interest in the neighbourhood of the capital.

Should this mode of conveyance be adopted, any baggage not sufficiently portable to be strapped on the saddle of the servant's or guide's

Digitized by Google

pony or mule, must of course be sent on previously by cart, taking care that the carter is provided with a separate pass, as otherwise he will be stopped at the city gates and the baggage will in all probability be searched and the contents of the portmanteaux very likely injured. Strange to say, mules are much preferred by the Chinese to ponies for purposes of riding. The latter are left unbrushed and are comparatively uncared for, as we should think; while the former, generally well groomed and better fed, command high prices. A very ordinary looking mule is worth fifty taels, while the best specimens will fetch as much as two hundred and fifty. One advantage to the traveller is that the ponies possess an endurance which is hardly equalled by the horses of any western nation. Getting, and apparently requiring, no care, and fed only on chopped straw and bran, one of these little animals will, on a journey, tire out the stoutest average English horse, and after an hour or two's rest set to work again as if only that moment fresh from his own stable.

The ponies and mules of the northern Chinese are shod with a sort of rude imitation of the European horse-shoe. The frog is not cut away but allowed to rest on the ground. Owing possibly to this practice, it is dificult to meet with animals whose hoofs are perfectly sound. The farriers generally find it necessary to tie them up in a shoeing frame to shoe them, as they kick most vigorously if their legs are free while undergoing the operation.

Digitized by Google

PEKING.

APPROACH TO PEKING.—By far the most striking approach to the capital is that by the T'ungchow paved way. A fine highway of some 100 yards in width extends for some two miles outside the City walls, its side lined with respectable-looking shops and in a state of cleanliness which contrasts favourably with most of the roads in the neighbourhood. This route leading to the *Chi-huo-men* is usually taken by those who have come up by the approach from the *Chang-kia-wan* road. That leading to the *Sha-huo-men* is much less agreeable, and the traveller finds himself within 500 yards of the southern wall before he has had the slightest intimation of his being in its neighbourhood, unless he should have caught a passing glimpse at a corner of the road of one of the gate pagodas of the Tartar city.

Before proceeding to give a slight historical sketch of Peking and various particulars as to its walls, public buildings, &c., it may be well to give a few hints as to the delivering up of passports, and how and where to obtain accommodation; these being the points to which the mind of a tired traveller will most certainly be directed on his first arrival.

DELIVERY OF PASSPORT.—On reaching the outer gate of the Chinese city he will, if in a cart or on horseback, be somewhat astonished at finding himself brought to a sudden stop at the order of a ragged looking object, which few at first sight are willing to believe is the soldier deputed, by the small mandarin in charge of the gate, to stop and examine all new comers, take their passports and indulge in that sort of

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

insolence which is proverbial with those who, naturally of beggar's degree, are dressed in a "a little brief authority." After what, to the non-Chinese-speaking traveller, seems an animated exchange of abusive language with the carter, the passport is taken into the guard-house situated on the inside of the wall, and in a period varying from five minutes to half-an-hour is returned stamped with the name of the gate. It sometimes happens however that this does not release the owner of the passport from the necessity of undergoing a second stoppage and examination within a few hundred yards of the first; and in cases of suspicion, strangers have been stopped even three times. It is however, of no use to fight the question, and those who are least energetic in their protest against the useless annoyance often caused by the gate officials, are generally those who pass through with least trouble. It should always be borne in mind that any *real* insolence can be reported at the Legation, when the offender will be punished on proper representation being made to the Chinese Authorities; but people are advised not to be needlessly particular as to the mode of address used to them by the disreputable looking scamps who form the gate guard.

Passing for some distance along the moat parallel to the South wall of the Tartar city, the traveller will then enter the Hai-tê-mên or Ts'ien-mên (as the eastern and central South gates of the Tartar city are called) should his destination lie in that direction. Under any circumstances he must within 24 hours enter it, in order to present his passport for *visa* at the British Legation. As the gates close at sunset he is recommended not to enter towards dark unless he intends to remain. Further advice on this subject is given below.

It may be well here to state that passports are to be delivered up to a constable stationed at the gate of the British Legation for the purpose of receiving them. They are generally returned in about 48 hours after delivery, the seal of the Chinese Yamên having been affixed to them. Fresh passports must be taken out to proceed to any place more than 30 miles to the northward of Peking.

EXCHANGE.—As it is of considerable importance that the varying rates of Exchange in Peking should be thoroughly understood by the traveller, the necessity for their comprehension being evident before

Digitized by Google

any agreement can be made as to board or lodging, a table of the average Exchange is hereunder subjoined, with some additional remarks for the traveller's guidance.

About 3 ½ cash= 1 English halfpenny or American cent.

5 cash	1 pai			
50 ,,	10 ,,	1 tiao note.		
350 ,,	70 ,,	7 ,,		$1
500 ,,	100 ,,	10 ,,		$1 ⅔ or 1 Tael.

In actual practice, 1 cash is generally deducted in exchanging tiao into copper, *i. e.*, 49 instead of 50 cash are given. The dollar is therefore often 7 cash less than here stated.

The above table is given at par, but the dollar and tael generally fetch more:—7 tiao, 3 pai, may be taken as an average for a great portion of the year. In March and October, the exchanges are generally high; in January and February, just before the Chinese New Year, they are lowest, sometimes sinking as low as 6 tiao') 3 pai, or even lower. There are also periods in each month when the exchange rises and falls. From the 4th of the Chinese month till the 10th it is low; during the rest of the month it rises. This happens on account of the pay-day of the Tartar troops being about the 4th, 5th, or 6th, and the value of copper rising because of the larger quantities of silver put into circulation. The above table refers *only* to the Exchange within the walls of Peking.

It will now be as well to say a few words in advance as to the general shape and disposition of the city and the regulations which affect the traveller's comfort. The Plan of Peking may be roughly described as consisting of a walled square placed upon an oblong the square portion being known as the Tartar city, or *The* City, and generally spoken of by natives as Ch'êng-li-t'ow, *i. e.*, "within the wall;" and the oblong being called by them "Ch'êng-wai," *i. e.*, "without the wall." Full particulars respecting the walls, gates, &c., will be found in another section, but for present purposes it is only necessary that the traveller be informed that out of the 16 gates contained in the walls of the two cities those through which he is likely to pass are the Sha-huo-mên (沙窩門) ("mên 門" meaning gate), the Tung-pien-mên (東便門), or the Chiang tz'-mên (將

Digitized by Google

慈門). These lead from the country into the Chinese portion of the town, and having entered this, he must, if he proceeds into the Tartar city, pass through one of the three gates (in the South wall), which form the only means of communication between the two divisions of the Capital. These are called the Hai-ta-mên (哈大門) or Ts'ung-wên-mên (崇文門,) the Ts'ien-mên (前門) or Chêng-yang-mên (正陽門) and the Shun-chih-mên (順治門), or Süan-wu-mên (宣武門), the traveller must bear in mind that the gates of the Tartar and Chinese cities are locked at sundown, so that he must remain for the night in whichever city he happens to be at the time. Should he be outside either city at sunset he will in like manner have to remain there till sunrise; and care must therefore be taken in planning excursions to avoid so disagreeable a termination to a day's pleasure.

As above stated, the Chinese generally speak of the Chinese city as "outside the wall," but it will be understood that in these pages the word "outside" is used to mean outside of both city walls.

ACCOMMODATION; INNS, &c.—The traveller's residence at Peking will necessarily vary with the condition of his visit. Should he be able to avail himself of the hospitality of friends, he will of course reside in the Tartar city, within which are the foreign Legations and the houses of the few other Europeans who are permanent residents at the Capital. Should he, however, know no one able to accommodate him or be destitute of letters of introduction, the Chinese city will offer him the best choice of inns.

Arrangements may sometimes, however, be made to hire two or more rooms in a temple situated within the Tartar city, not very far from the British Legation. The choice must of course rest with the traveller, who is recommended as a matter of comfort to choose the latter; though the nature of his business may in some cases render it more advisable to reside in the Chinese city.

In this latter the following inns are recommended. The *Jih-sheng-tien* (日升店) The *Kao-sheng-tien* (高升店) and another called the *Pin-shêng-tien*—all situated in the *Si-ho-yen* (西河沿) lane; they are all fair specimens of the Northern Chinese inn.

Digitized by Google

Inns. Charges of Accommodation. Market Prices.

The traveller need hardly be warned that if he expects anything beyond a couple or more of wretched rooms furnished with a matted k'ang or stove bed, a chair and table, and generally peopled with an infinity of fleas, &c., he will be awfully disappointed. But his experience on the road will have been of some service to him doubtless, and if he has taken care to provide himself with the little necessaries enumerated in a previous page, he will not have much to complain of.

In the Tartar City, the temple above mentioned will be found situated just inside the Hai ta-mên (哈大門) or Ts'ung wen-mên (崇文門). This place has of late been much frequented by foreigners and the accommodation is superior to that obtainable at the inns; the expenses also are pretty reasonable, though of course, more a matter of private bargain than of fixed charges. Information on this head can generally be obtained from some of the inmates of the Legation, who are always ready to give it when requested.

A fair charge for *accommodation alone* at one of the inns is about 2½ tiao a day. The scale of charges to natives is:—

For room alone, 1½ tiao per day.

For room and furniture, 2½ tiao per day.

The foreigner is, however, always expected to give more, and generally finds it more to his interest to submit to a slight squeeze than to fight the question.

MARKET PRICES.—The following is the average scale of prices of such articles as are most likely to be required while resident at an inn:

☞ 1 catty = 1⅓ lb.

Beef, from 12 to 15 catties	per $1.00	
Mutton, 10 to 13 ,, ...	1.00	
Ducks, each, ...	3 to 5	tiao.
Fowls, ,, ...	1½ to 2	,,
Fish, per catty, ...	6 pai to 1	,,
Rice, ,, ...	about 3	pai.
Flour, ,, ...	,, 3	,,
Bread (native), per catty, ...	,, 3	,,
Oil, per catty, ...	,, 1	tiao.
Coal, per 100 catties, ...	,, 5	,,
Firewood, per 100 catties, ...	,, 3	,,
Apples, each, during the season, ...	,, 3	cash.

Digitized by Google

Pears,	,,		,,				...			,,	3	cash.		
Peaches,	,,		,,			...		...		,,	3	,,		
Ice, 2 catties,		...		...		...		...		,,	1	,,		
Straw, long, per 100 catties,							...		...	about	4	tiao	4	pai.
Bran,	,,				...		...			,,	2	dollars.		
Corn,	,,			...		...		...		,,	2½	,,		
Barley,	,,		...		...		...			,,	2	,,		
Chopped straw,	,,			...		...		...		,,	4	tiao.		
Cart hire, per day of 12 hours,							...			,,	6	,,		
Pony,	,,		,,		...		...		...	,,	6	,,		

It is far better to use *cash* in making small purchases than *silver*. The best exchange shops in the Chinese city are situated in the *Ts'ien-mén-ta-chieh*, or large street leading directly south from the Central South gate of the Tartar city.

Having thus given as much general information as will suffice to give the traveller some idea how to proceed on his arrival at the Capital, a succeeding section will give a topographical and historical sketch of the city and indicate the best localities for the purchase of such articles as are generally most in request by those visiting it for pleasure.

THE CITY OF PEKING.

SITUATION, &C.—The situation of Peking has, combined with the non-inventive character of the Northern Chinese, conduced to render it but a poor place in the way of manufactures. The preparation of articles in daily use is of course a necessity; but while the products of every other portion of the Empire find their way to the Capital, it gives little but bullion in return. This is especially true of the Tartar City. *The* City, as its inhabitants term it, (owing, it must be remembered, to the fact that in original design it was simply a vast citadel), contains nothing but the palace, the residences of the various princes and nobles attached thereto, and barracks which afforded houseroom for the soldiers attached to the eight banners,—a force which, composed entirely of Manchu or Tartar soldiery, has since its first enrolment been the hereditary guard of the throne.

Digitized by Google

Tartar & Chinese races. History, &c.

The Chinese City contains most of the shops in which any articles of value can be bought, and is the residence of the *Min-jên* or commonalty of Peking. In earlier days a strict line of demarcation existed between the inhabitants of Tartar and of Chinese blood. Time has greatly modified the prejudices of two hundred years ago, as might have been expected, but to the present day, the Tartar has still an advantage over the Chinaman in the race for court promotion. The characteristic physiognomy of each race is still preserved, and a shrewd guess can generally be given as to the paternity of any chance native who may be met with. The fiery courage which distinguished the hordes of Genghis Khan now, however, no longer exists in the masses. This idea is not based upon the fact of their being unable to make a stand against the science and skill of modern European warfare, but is the natural conclusion one arrives at on witnessing the futile efforts made by the Imperial Government, (when unassisted by foreign aid,) to quell rebellion in whatever quarter it may have arisen.

HISTORY, &C.—As a slight historical sketch of the City the following particulars are given, based on extracts from the *Chinese Repository*, *The Middle Kingdom*, and other works, with such necessary corrections as a more extended knowledge of the place than that possessed by their authors at the time of publication, demands.

Peking (*i. e.* Northern Capital) is situated in a sandy plain about thirteen miles N. W. of the Pei-ho, and about 110 miles W. N. W. of its mouth, in latitude 39°.54′.12″ N., and longitude 116°.27′ E., or nearly on the parallel of Naples and Philadelphia. A canal called the *Yun-liang-ho* runs from under the city walls to Tung-chow, where it communicates with the Pei-ho.

The city formerly existing on the site of the southern portion of Peking was the capital of the Kingdom of *Yen*. About 222 B. C., this Kingdom was overthrown by the *Ts'in* dynasty and the seat of government was removed elsewhere. Taken from the *Ts'in* by the *K'itan* about 936 A.D., it was some two years afterwards made the southern capital of that people. The *Kin* dynasty subduing the *K'itan*, in their return took possession of the capital, calling it the "Western Residence." About A.D. 1151, the fourth sovereign of the *Kin* transferred the court

Digitized by Google

thither, and named it the Central residence. In 1215, it was captured by Genghis Khan. In 1264, Kublai Khan fixed his residence there, giving it the title of *Chung-tu* or Central residence, the ordinary name of the city being *Shun-t'ien-fu*. In 1267 A.D., the city was transferred 3 *li* (one mile) to the North of its then site, and was then called *Ta-tu* or "the Great Residence." The old portion became what is now known as the "Chinese city" and the terms "Northern and Southern" city, or more commonly *nei-ch'êng* (within the walls) and *wai-ch'êng* (without the walls), came into use. The native Emperors who succeeded the Mongol dynasty did not, however, continue to make Peking the seat of Government. The court was shortly afterwards removed to *Nanking*, which was considered the chief city of the Empire until, in 1421, Yung Lo, the third Emperor of the Ming dynasty, again held his court at Peking, since which date it has remained the Capital of China. Under the Mongol dynasty the city was called *Khanpalik* (corrupted into *Cambalu*), *i. e.*, the City of the Khan. At the present day the Tartar city is universally spoken of as *King-ch'êng*, 京城, the Capital city, the word *pei* or "north" being generally omitted by Chinese in speaking of it.

Peking was at first surrounded by a single wall pierced with nine gates, whence it is sometimes called the "City of the Nine Gates." A part of the Southern portion was subsequently enclosed, and the city now consists of two portions—the Northern or Tartar city, and the Southern or Chinese. The former contains about twelve square miles of ground, and in it are situated the Palace, the government buildings and barracks for the troops. The Southern city is inhabited almost exclusively by Chinese. At the time of the Manchu conquest all their officers were billeted in what were at that time good buildings, within the inner city; but, as is the case to this day, the shrewdness of the Chinaman soon got the better of the less crafty Manchu, and nearly the whole of the houses formerly appropriated to the latter have lapsed by purchase or otherwise to their former possessors, and the northern portion of Peking is now largely tenanted by Chinese.

CITY WALLS.—The walls of the Tartar city are of an average height of 50 feet, but portions of the North wall reach the height of 61 feet.

Digitized by Google

City walls.

Their average width is about 40 feet, but the wall has been built so irregularly that in some places a width of 57 feet is found, and in others a width of only 22 feet. Its outer face is perpendicular, while its inner side slopes, in some places, very considerably. Parapets are erected on both the inner and outer faces of the wall, that on the latter being loopholed and crenellated. At intervals of about 50 to 60 yards are large buttresses, every sixth being of much larger size than the others; the smaller ones are about 15 to 20 feet square, and all are parapeted like the rest of the wall. Part of the inner brick lining having fallen away from the north wall, an opportunity was afforded of observing its construction. Near the gates, the walls are occasionally faced with stone, but in other parts with immense bricks, which bear a strong resemblance to stone. The space between the facings is filled up, firstly by a solid foundation of concrete of some ten feet in depth; then by a layer of well-rammed earth of about the same thickness; another layer of concrete and another of earth succeed, the latter being paved with large blocks of granite, which form the terre-plein. The earth to fill in the wall was taken from the ditch which surrounds the city. The concrete resisted all the efforts of our sappers to form a trench on the terre-plein during the last war. Each of the gates has a buttress on either side connected by a semi-circular wall, which thus forms an enceinte. That of the Central South Gate (Ts'ien-mên) is larger than any of the others, and is the only one with 3 entrances—the central gate being for the use of the Emperor, or his family, alone. The arches of the gateways are well built, and each gateway is surmounted by a long three storied pagoda built of wood, and owning an infinity of port-holes, through which (in peace time, at all events) an array of wooden guns bid a very mild defiance to anybody who may take a fancy to attack one of the pagodas in question.

The wall surrounding the Chinese city, and joining the other at the eastern and western extremities of its south face, is about 30 feet in height, 25 thick at the base, and, owing to the great slope inwards, only about 15 feet wide on the terre-plein; like the large wall it has a parapet and buttresses, but of course on a smaller scale.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REFERENCES TO MAP OF PEKING.

[NOTE.—*The thick lines are according to Russian and French Surveys. The thin lines indicate approximately the general direction of the smaller streets and lanes.*]

1. British Legation.
2. Prussian ,,
3. Russian ,,
4. French ,,
5. United States Legation.
6. Nan-t'ang, } French Mission
7. Tung-t'ang, } Churches.
8. Si-t'ang, }
9. Foreign Customs Inspectorate.
10. Tung-ho-kung (Lama temple).
11. Wên-miao (Confucian temple)
12. Corean embassy.
13. Mahomedan Mosque.
14. Kuang-sing-tai (Observatory).
15. Ti-wang-miao (Imperial temple).
16. Pai-ta-ssŭ (Temple.)
17. Hu-po-ssŭ (do.)
18. Mei-shan (Hill of Coal.)
19. Kao-chang (Examination Hall).
20. Russian Mission.
21. Peh-tang (French Ecclesiastical Mission).
22. Mongolian Market.
23. Temple of Heaven.
24. Temple of Agriculture.
25. Golden Fish Ponds.
26. Si-ho-yen (Picture street.)
27. Lang-fang-t'ou-tiao-hu-tung (Picture street). Ta-sha-lan-rh (theatres in this street)
28. Lu-li-chang (Book street).
29. Yu-ying-tang (Foundling hosp.)
30. Yang-chi-yuan (Lock hospital).
31. Chou-chang *a*. (Soup kitchen).
32. Chou-chang *b*. (Soup kitchen).
33. Po-yung-kuan (Temple).
34. Temple of the Moon.
35. T'ien-ling-ssŭ (Temple).
36. Wan-jen-kêng (Place of deposit for bodies of criminals).
37. White Ming Pagoda.
38. Russian Cemetery.
39. Jih-tau (Temple).
40. Hei-ssŭ } (Lama Temples).
41. Hwang-ssŭ }
42. Drum tower.
43. Tê-sheng-mên } Gates of the Tartar City.
44. An-ting ,,
45. Tung-chih ,,
46. Chi-ho ,,
47. Hai-tê ,,
48. Chien ,,
49. Shun-chih ,,
50. Ping-tzu ,,
51. Si-chih ,,
52. How mên } Gates of the Imparial City.
53. Yung-hua ,,
54. Si-hua ,,
55. Ta-ching ,,
56. Si-pien mên } Gates of the Chinese City exclusive of wall dividing Chinese and Tartar cities.
57. Tung-pien ,,
58. Sha-huo ,,
59. Cheang-tzŭ ,,
60. Tung-ting ,,
61. Nan-si ,,
62. Hang-yi ,,
64. Jih-tou (temple).
65. Tsai-shih-kou-rh (Execution ground).

1 14½
miles,
wall
om its
The
yards.
bsence
etched
o duty
in the
n as a
hinder
at the
Various
st com-
es very
e by its
vement.
nything

o differ
g; they

storms,"
unds are
entirely
nly some

seen by
outh, the
respect to
Chinese

e general
conceived,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BOOK

LIBRARY

ſG.

veys. The
he smaller

itchen).
e).

).
of deposit
als).

mples).

tes of
the
ar City.

s of the
rial City.

es of the
se City
sive of
dividing
se and
r cities.

xecution

Sand Storms. Streets buildings.

The Tartar city wall is according to the latest measurements 14½ miles in circumference. From east to west its total length is 4⅓ miles, and from north to south 3⅜ miles. The circumference of the wall surrounding the Chinese city, is nearly 14 miles or 10 miles from its points of junction at the east and west ends of the Tartar city wall. The total circumference of the two cities is therefore 20 miles and a few yards.

One of the first things that will strike a stranger, is the total absence of all means for defence. No guns are to be seen, the wretched specimens which were brought out from their hiding places to do duty during the war having been returned to their former receptacles in the basement stories of the gate pagodas. The walls are not open as a public promenade to the inhabitants, but nothing is done to hinder strangers from walking on them, though it is well known that the Chinese authorities by no means approve of their doing so. Various descriptions of shrubs flourish here in great luxuriance, the most common being a prickly plant, which renders walking in some places very disagreeable and threatens in parts to do considerable damage by its roots spreading under the granite, and so forcing up the pavement. The faces of the wall are, however, almost entirely free from anything in the way of vegetation likely to do damage.

The above measurements and particulars will be found to differ from those given by other writers on the subject of Peking; they are, however, offered as the result of personal examination.

The city of Peking being situated in a sandy plain, "dust storms," or rather sand storms, are of frequent occurrence. Vast mounds are to be seen, piled against the walls, on the outside face, formed entirely by these disagreeable gales, and in many places their tops are only some twenty feet below the top of the wall.

The number and disposition of the gates of Peking will be seen by reference to the map. The city lies nearly due north and south, the central South gate *(Yang-ting-mên)* lying due South with respect to the rest of the city. It will be noticed that the walls of the Chinese city project beyond those of the Tartar quarter.

General Disposition of Streets, Buildings, &c.—The general plan of the city will strike the traveller as having been conceived,

Digitized by Google

and partly carried out, in a spirit which seems oddly at variance with the wretched buildings met with in the greater portion of the principal streets. The universal decay of all that was once beautiful or fine-looking in the way of architecture will also arrest his attention. This latter condition of affairs is explained by the circumstance of one of the early Tartar Emperors having issued an edict prohibiting any houses from being *pulled down* in Peking. Buildings might be allowed to fall into decay, but nothing was to be done to destroy them;—hence the ruined appearance of so many houses and temples which would be better pulled down.

The difference existing between the original plan of laying out the city, and the way it was subsequently carried out, is of course owing to the fact that Kublai Khan, who was, so to speak, the father of its present arrangement, began his work as a conqueror with an unlimited supply of servile labour. His successors, distinguished as the Chinese race has been for its non-progressive policy, have in no case sought to improve on the original design, while the exactions of the Government have not tended to encourage private enterprise of any description.

The general shape of the city as before mentioned might be roughly represented by a square placed on an oblong. The northwest corner of the Tartar City however is not a right angle, the western wall being somewhat shorter than the eastern one; and the north wall makes a a slight curve to meet it, so that the Tartar city may be described in the words of Dr. Williams as an "irregular tetragon." The departure from the square form is, however, so slight that it may practically be considered a square and as such is represented in all Chinese maps.

"The Northern City consists of three enclosures, one within the other, each surrounded by its own wall. The innermost contains the imperial palace and its surrounding buildings; the second is occupied by the several offices appertaining to the government, and by many private residences; the outer one, for the most part, consists of dwelling-houses, with shops in the larger avenues. The inner area is called *Kin-ch'êng*, or Prohibited City, and its circumference is about two miles; the wall is nearly as solid as that around the city, faced with glazed bricks, and covered with yellow tiles, which at a distance, and

Digitized by Google

in the sunshine, look brilliantly. A gate on each side of this area gives access to its buildings, and the space and rooms appertaining to them furnish lodgment to the guard which defends the approach to the Dragon Throne; a tower at each corner, and one over each gateway, also afford accommodation to other troops. The interior of this enclosure is divided into three parts by two walls running from south to north, and the whole is occupied by a suite of court-yards and apartments, which, in their arrangement and architecture, far exceed any other specimens of the kind in China. According to the notions of a Chinese, all here is gold and silver; he will tell you of gold and silver pillars, gold and silver roofs, and gold and silver vases, in which swim gold and silver fishes.

"At the sides of the gates, and also between them, are esplanades for mounting to the top; the ditch around the city is fed from the Tung-hwui river" (sluices being erected to control the supply of water —it is shut off in summer), "which also supplies all the other ditches leading across or through the city. On approaching Peking from Tung-chow, but little or nothing of the buildings inside the walls is seen; and were it not for the high look-out towers over the gates, it would more resemble an encampment inclosed by a massive wall than a large metropolis. No spires or towers of churches, no pillars or monuments, no domes or minarets, nor even many dwellings of superior elevation, break the dull uniformity of this or any Chinese city. In Peking the different coloured tiles, yellow, green, and dun red, upon the roofs, impart a variety of colours to the scene; but the only objects to relieve the monotony are usually large clumps of trees, and the flag-staffs in pairs before every official residence. A towering pagoda is usually the only building which claims an eminence. It is no doubt, in a social point of view, far better that all the people should have decently comfortable tenements, than that the mud hovels of the wretched poor should only look the more forlorn beside the magnificent place of the nabob; still, the mere scenery, as at Calcutta or Tabriz, is more picturesque than the Chinese cities."

The Chinese City. Temples.—Although containing most of the mercantile population of the capital, the Chinese city does not

Digitized by Google

present many features of interest to the traveller. The chief sights within its walls are:—1st, The T'ien-tan (天壇) generally called by foreigners the "Temple of Heaven." It is situated in a spacious oval enclosure, upwards of two miles in circumference, on the eastern side of the avenue leading due north from the middle south gate. The central building, which no one is allowed to enter, except those who are of Royal blood, or who do duty within the enclosure, is circular in form and roofed with blue tiles, surmounted with a gilt ball. Had it been kept in the commonest repair, it would be one of the most beautiful specimens of native architecture in the North of China. Various other buildings surround this, some of which are devoted to lodging the Emperor and his retinue, when the annual visit is paid for the purpose of sacrificing on the altar which gives its name to the place. This altar is a round "or rather polygonal building, consisting of three terraces, each about 10 feet high, and respectively 120, 90 and 60 feet in diameter, built of white marble and protected by balustrades of the same. A square wall surmounted by blue tiles surrounds this altar, and beyond it is situated the palace of abstinence, where the Emperor fasts three days, preparatory to offering the annual sacrifice."* No priests live in the enclosure, a few wretched looking coolies being its only guardians and keepers.

Opposite to the T'ien-tan is situated the Ti-tan (地壇) (*lit.*, Altar to Earth) or Sien-nung-tan, (先農壇) and generally spoken of as the Temple of Agriculture. The following is Dr. Williams' description of this place:—

"It is professedly dedicated to the deified monarch Shêng-nung, the supposed inventor of agriculture. This altar stands in an enclosure about two miles in circumference, and is really composed of four separate altars; to the spirits of heaven, those of the earth, to the planet Jupiter and to Shên-nung. The worship at this altar is performed at the vernal equinox, at which time the ceremony of ploughing a part of the enclosure is performed by the Emperor, assisted by members of the Board of Rites. A little west of this enclosure is an artificial pool, dug in 1,771, called the *Heh Lung tan*,* or Black Dragon

* Williams' Middle Kingdom.

Digitized by Google

pool, dedicated to the spirits of the waters, where his Majesty performs special supplications whenever the country suffers from drought or deluge. These three areas (those of the Temple of Heaven, of Earth and the *Heh Lung tan*) occupy a large part of the southern city, and east of the altar to Heaven is an extensive space devoted to the rearing of vegetables. These chasms in the settled portions of Peking, including that part of the Imperial city occupied by the Western Park, render it improbable that the population of the Chinese metropolis much exceeds two millions, including those dwelling in the suburbs around each gate."

GOLDEN FISH PONDS: EXECUTION GROUND.—About a third of a mile from the *Tien-tan* are the *Kin-yü-ch'ih* (金魚池) or golden fish ponds, where immense numbers of these favourites of the Chinese are reared. Outside the *Shün-chih-mên* or Western South gate of the Tartar city, the traveller who may be passing a place called the *Tsai-shih-k'ow* (菜市口) will probably come across a number of wooden cages, containing human heads in a more or less advanced state of decomposition. He will then become aware that he is passing the execution ground, a fact which the locality—the junction of two streets covered with booths and shops—and the ever-passing crowd of itinerant hawkers, buyers and sellers, each wrapped up in his business affairs, and apparently totally unconscious of the ghastly objects within a few feet of his eyes, would hardly have suggested to him.

The actual site on which the criminal is beheaded, or put to slow and painful death by torture, is occupied on ordinary days by a pork butcher's shop. When an execution is to take place, this is removed, and the prisoner, bound and in a kneeling position, has his head struck off at a single blow. In the case of those condemned to suffer *Ling-chih*, vulgarly rendered in English "cutting into ten thousand pieces," a rude cross is erected and the unhappy object is firmly lashed thereto, his pigtail being used to draw his head into an upright position. The details of this diabolical punishment, as related by eye-witnesses, are too sickening to enter into, and have moreover been previously described by other writers. In either case the head of the culprit is trans-

NOTE. The *Heh-lung-tan* 黑龍潭 here spoken of must not be confounded with a temple of the same name situated some 17 miles to the Northward of Peking.

Digitized by Google

ferred to one of the wooden cages, where it remains, frequently for months, an object of aversion to every foreigner, and (apparently) of amusement to the natives.

SHOPS:—CURIOSITIES, OLD COINS, BRONZE ARTICLES and that class of goods included under the term "*Articles of Vertu*" can be best bought in the *Ta-sha-lan* or *Ta-cha-lan* (大柵欄). PICTURES done in the most approved Chinese style, and LANTERNS of every sort, shape and variety, at prices varying from 5 cash to 5 dollars, are sold in the *Lang-fang t'ow-tiao-hu-tung* (廊房頭條胡同).

FURNITURE and wooden articles generally are sold in the *Tung-siao-shi* (東小市).

SILK AND SATINS are sold in the shops situated in the *Tung-yueh-k'iang* (東月墻) and *Si-yue-k'iang* (西月瑞).

FURS are sold in the *Chu-pao-shih* (珠寶市).

JADE ARTICLES can also be purchased here, though the best place is a small street known to natives as *Low-urh-ti-sia* (樓兒底下) on account of its situation beneath the back wall of a series of houses.,

CLOTH, LINEN, &c., is sold chiefly in the following shops, situated in the *Ts'ien-mĕn-ta-chieh* (前門大街) 1. *Yi-chêng* (義成) 2. *Jui-lin-siang* (瑞林墻) and 3. *Chien-siang-yi* (謙祥義).

RICE PAPER AND ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS come from the *Hwa-urh-shih* (花兒市) just outside the T'sien-mên.

Those who may wish to purchase CHINESE BOOKS will find most of the shops where they are sold in the *Lu-li-ch'ang* (琉璃廠). No distinction exists here as to sellers of second hand books. Both old and new are sold by the same shop.

MARKETS.—The best market for ordinary eatables, such as meat, fish, vegetables, &c., is the *Sien-yu-kow*. Preserved fruits and sweetmeats of all kinds, such as hardbake and other objects of the schoolboys' affections, are to be got in perfection at a shop called the *Chen-sin-tao* (眞信達) about half-way down the *Liu-li-ch'ang* (琉璃廠).

THEATRES.—Theatres abound in the Chinese city. The names of some are here subjoined, but few who have witnessed the dreary performances at a "Sing-song" as it is called in the South, will care to see much of Pekingese Theatricals. To the student of Mandarin they

Digitized by Google

are, however, interesting, as most plays of which the plot and accessories are of modern date, are performed in this dialect. Those relating to the old dynasties are usually spoken in the Hupeh dialect. The two best theatres are those known as the *Luh-show-tang* (祿壽堂) and *Yen-shien-t'ang* (燕善堂), both of which are situated in the street *Tung-koh-yen* (東河沿). Besides these are the *T'ien-loh-yuan* (天樂園) situated in the *Ta-sha-lan* (大柵欄). *Tung-loh-yuan* (同樂園) situated in the *Ta-sha-lan* (大柵欄) and the *Kwang-teh-low* (廣德樓) situated in the *Jow-shih* (肉市).

The above-mentioned places exhaust the list of sights likely to greatly interest the visitor, to be found in the Southern portion of Peking. There are, however, many other places worth visiting, though scarcely worthy of particular notice, and the same remark will apply to many localities in and around the Tartar city.

General Remarks.—Owing to the fact of the Chinese city being exempt from the (comparatively) rigid military rule which prevails in the northern city, and of its being the seat of amusements of all kinds, it is the chief resort of those who are in search of relaxation or dissipation. Its area is not much smaller than that of the Tartar city, but the large spaces taken by the Temples of Heaven and Earth, cultivated fields and waste ground for drilling troops, &c, render the actually inhabited portion very small in proportion to that enclosed within the wall.

With respect to the facilities given to visitors who wish to examine the various government buildings in Peking, it is difficult to speak positively. When Europeans first visited the north, after the signing of the Treaty of Tientsing, but little difficulty was experienced in getting admittance to any of them, but somewhat different regulations are in force at present. Some have been closed to outsiders in consequence of real or alleged assaults on the doorkeepers, priests, &c.; while others to which admittance was, even formerly, only obtainable by heavy bribes, have been now peremptorily forbidden to foreigners on grounds which, however frivolous, are in strict accordance with treaty right. It will therefore be understood that it by no means follows that every place mentioned is open to inspection. To ascertain this the advice and assistance of a resident is invaluable, and when once distinctly

Digitized by Google

informed that an entry is not permitted, the traveller is strongly advised to forbear pressing the point.

To recapitulate. The traveller may well devote one entire day to visiting, if possible, the few places above mentioned, filling up his spare time by riding or walking through such streets as he may find present most objects of interest. Another day may be given to visiting the book, picture, and curiosity shops; though, should he be an intending purchaser to any extent, the visitor will find it advisable to spread his visits over several days, as Pekingese shopmen, like their countrymen in the South, invariably ask about double the amount they intend to take. The best plan in dealing with them is to name the estimated value, and to make no departure whatever from the first statement; after one or two visits they understand one's mode of dealing and expedite matters considerably.

Sanitary Condition of Peking.—Before introducing the reader to the Tartar city, it may be well to offer a few remarks on the sanitary condition of Peking. They are based on the comprehensive reports drawn up by Doctors Lockhart and Dudgeon, of the working of the Mission Hospital.

The site of Peking being on a vast sandy plain, ague and dysentery are met with less often than in the South of China, where marshy damp ground exists to a large extent. Following the usual rule that diseases of the chest are rare when ague prevails, and *vice versa*, the natives of the capital suffer much from consumption. Hooping cough and diptheria prevail amongst children as in England. Scrofulous diseases are common and insanity is said to affect the natives extensively, though, owing to the rigorous confinement in which an insane person is kept, such cases are not often seen in public.

The chief danger (if danger there be) to the visitor arises, however, from small pox and cholera. The native plan of inoculation in the nostril is, as Dr Lockhart observes, open to serious objection, inasmuch as the disease is thus maintained amongst the community and every case is a focus of infection. Cholera is said to prevail to some extent every summer; but in 1862 a severe visitation of the epidemic was experienced, and numbers died in the street. Several of the foreign

Digitized by Google

residents and their native servants were more or less affected, but none fatally. During the two months of the visitation 15,000 people are computed to have died, and as the number comes from a Chinese official source it is probably within the mark.

During the winter months frost bites are the cause of numerous deaths and mutilations. The disease, however, from which inhabitants of Peking seem to suffer most severely is opthalmia and affections of the eye generally; and the skill of the medical missionaries in treating these diseases seems to be more appreciated than any other efforts they have made for the benefit of the Chinese.

In spite of the prevalence every summer of the epidemics above mentioned, Peking cannot be considered by any means an unhealthy residence for Europeans. During the past five years, but one foreigner has died of epidemic disease, and it may safely be asserted that, were the city properly drained and sanitary regulations strictly enforced, it would probably be one of the healthiest spots in Eastern Asia.

THE TARTAR CITY AND ITS SUBDIVISIONS.—The Tartar city appears on the map to be composed of three squares, one within the other. The innermost of these is the area containing the palace, called the "Nei-kung" and known by foreigners as the "Prohibited City," jealously guarded as it is from any possibility of external intrusion. The walls surrounding the palace grounds, which enclose a space of about a square mile, are built of red brick and are crenellated like those surrounding the Tartar city. The terraces and glacis are also of brick, while the walks within the enclosure are stone paved. The gate forming the outer barrier of the palace is the Ta-ts'ing-mun (大清門) which fronts the Ts'ien-men, and is situated in the South wall of the Imperial city. This gate is a low ugly building with three doors, and will strike the traveller as but a mean looking affair for the outer entrance of so renowned a residence as the Imperial Palace; it appears, however, to have been so constructed in accordance with the usual Chinese custom, that none of the interior magnificence of an edifice should be visible in its external arrangements.

IMPERIAL PALACE.—As under no circumstances whatever, short of a general sack and plunder of the city, it is at all probable that any of the

Digitized by Google

present generation of travellers will obtain admission into the *sanctum sanctorum* of Chinese autocracy, it will be of little use to enlarge at very great length on the internal plan of the palace. The following description will therefore be sufficient to give a general idea of it.

Passing through the Ta-ts'ing-men, a spacious courtyard is entered, on either side of which is a gate, that on the East named Tung-san-so-mên (東三坐門), and on the West called the Si-san-so-mên (西三坐門). Facing and directly North of the entrance is the T'ien-an-men (天安門). Beyond this lies the Twan-men (端門), and still further to the North the Wu-men (午門) or Meridian gate, which is the Southern entrance of the Prohibited City, and the second gate from the palace itself. Before this gate on the East is a solar, and on the West a lunar, dial. In the tower above it, called the Têng-wên-ku, is a large gong, which is stated to have been used in the time of the Ming dynasty—in the same manner as the drums to be found at the entrances of Magistrates' Ya-mêns at the present day—by would-be petitioners who, having failed to obtain justice through the ordinary channels, were permitted, by striking it, to draw the attention of the Emperor himself to their grievances; death, however, being the penalty of a needless or frivolous appeal. At the present day it is struck when the Emperor passes through the gate. This is the place of audience for triumphant generals who, on their return from a successful campaign, here present the captives and treasure they have obtained. The distribution of presents to foreign ambassadors and native officials also takes place on this spot.

The Wu-men leads into a courtyard, through which runs a small canal, crossed by five bridges with carved balustrades, lions &c., all in fine marble. On the left of the courtyard is the Si ho mên (錫和門) and on the right the Yang ho mên (陽和門). Within this inclosure is a building called the T'ai-ho Tien (太和殿), which has five avenues, built of fine marble leading to it, much resembling, in general arrangement, the bridges within the Wu-mên. This building has, according to Father Hyacynth, the former Russian Archimandrite, a basement of 20 feet and a total height of 110 feet. The ascent is by 5 flights of 42 steps each, with balustrades, ornamented with

Digitized by Google

tripods and other figures in bronze. The central avenue is very broad, and is used by the Emperor alone. Princes and officers of the highest rank use the two next avenues, while all others use those to the extreme right and left.

At the back of the T'ai-ho tien is the gate leading to the palace proper, which consists, in general terms, of four large and two small buildings, called the Chêng kung (正宮) or *The* palace, the Tung kung and Si kung, and lastly the Kin luan tien (金鑾殿). The smaller buildings are allotted to the Dowager Empress and suite; they are called the Ning Show kung (寧壽宮), and K'ien-ts'ing-kung (乾清宮).

According to native descriptions (which, it must be premised, are extremely untrustworthy with regard to anything relating to a place so sacred in Chinese eyes) the palace used as the actual residence of the Emperor has its floors painted of a vermilion colour, disposed in a square pattern. The centres of the rooms are covered with native yellow velvet carpet and in most of them the furniture (which in shape and make exactly resembles that in common use amongst the Chinese) is constructed of the best southern wood, which takes a high polish. They assert, however, that the Emperor's own room contains sofas, &c., of which the frames consist of solid gold. Of the Chin-luan-tien or official reception room, however, a more certain description can be furnished. Its carpeting consists of rough velvet worked with yellow dragons, and it contains no seats or other conveniences for sitting, except the throne itself, none, however high his rank, being permitted to assume any other than a kneeling posture while in the presence of the sovereign. The throne itself is placed on an elevated dais, stated to be ninety feet high and ascended from behind by staircases. Beneath, and supporting it is a large gilt copper dragon, with five claws. On either side of the hall is a sort of gallery, which, on state occasions, is filled by musicians, who discourse the sweet music in favour with Chinese ears at appropriate intervals, while the kneeling mandarins occupy either side of the floor according to their rank as civil or military officials.

"It was in this palace that Kanghi celebrated a singular and unique festival, in 1722, for all the men in the Empire over sixty

Digitized by Google

years, that being the sixtieth year of his reign. His grandson K'ien-lung, in 1785, in the fiftieth year of his reign, repeated the same ceremony, on which occasion the number of guests was about three thousand. This building is considered by the Chinese as the most important of all the imperial edifices. Beyond it stands the Palace of Earth's Repose, where the Empress, or "heaven's consort," rules her miniature court in the Imperial harem, and between which and the northern wall of the Forbidden City is the Imperial Flower Garden, designed for the use of its inmates. The gardens are adorned with elegant pavilions, temples, and groves, and interspersed with canals, fountains, pools, and flower beds. Two groves, rising from the bosoms of small lakes, and another crowning the summit of an artificial mountain, add to the beauty of the scene, and afford the inmates of the palace an agreeable variety.

In the eastern division of the Prohibited City are the offices of the Cabinet, where its members hold their sessions, and the treasury of the palace. North of it lies the Hall of Intense Thought, where sacrifices are presented to Confucius and other sages. Not far from this hall stands the Hall of the Literary Abyss, or the Library, the catalogue of whose contents is published from time to time, forming an admirable synopsis of Chinese literature. At the northern end of the eastern division are numerous palaces and buildings occupied by princes of the blood, and those connected with them; and in this quarter is placed the *Fung sien tien*, a small temple where the Emperor comes to "bless his ancestors." Here the Emperor and his family perform their devotions before the tablets of their departed progenitors; whenever he leaves or returns to his palace, the first day of a season on other occasions, the monarch goes through his devotions in this hall." *

At the back of the palace is a gate, separated by a courtyard, from the Shên-wu-mên (神武門), which opens on to a narrow road, with gates at either end, running along the north boundary wall of the forbidden city, and communicating with the main area of the Huang cheng or Imperial city. Foreigners are forbidden to make use of this road in proceeding from east to west or *vice versa* in the Imperial city,

* Williams.

Digitized by Google

but the meanest Chinese beggar may avail himself of it *at libitum*. The north wall of this road is the Southern boundary of a square walled enclosure of more than a mile-and-a-half in circuit. This contains the King shan (景 山) or Mei shan (煤 山) as it is commonly called, being an artificial mountain composed of coal brought from the mines to the northward of the province. This remarkable mound is about 150 feet high and is covered with earth, in which a number of trees and shrubs are planted, which line the paths to the summit and border the base of the hill. The top is crowned with several pavilions at different elevations, presenting a most picturesque view, "while animals and birds in great numbers occupy and enliven the whole enclosure. Its height allows the spectator to overlook the whole city, while, too, it is itself a conspicuous object from every direction. The earth and stone to erect this mountain were taken from the ditches and pools dug in and around the city, and near its base are many tanks of picturesque shape and appearance, so that altogether it forms a great ornament to the city. The western part of this enclosure in chiefly occupied by the Si Yuen, or Western Park, in and around which are found some of the most beautiful objects and spots in the metropolis. An artificial lake, more than a mile long, and averaging a furlong in breath, occupies the centre; it is supplied by the Tung-hwui river, and its waters are adorned with the splendid lotus. A marble bridge of nine arches crosses it, and its banks are shaded by groves of trees, under which are well paved walks. On its south-eastern side is a large summer house, consisting of several edifices, partly in or over the water and inclosing a number of gardens and walks, in and around which are many artificial hills of rock-works beautifully alternating, or supporting groves of trees and parterres of flowers." *

The western division contains a great variety of edifices devoted to public and private purposes, among which may be mentioned the hall of distinguished sovereigns, statesmen, and literati, the printing-office, the Court of Controllers for the regulation of the receipts and disbursements of the court, and the Ching-hwang-miao, or Guardian Temple of the city. The number of the people residing within the Prohibited

* Williams

Digitized by Google

City cannot be stated, but it is not probably very great; most of them are Manchus.

Imperial City.—The next enclosure which surrounds the Prohibited City is the Huang ch'êng * or *Imperial wall*. This is built of brick, roofed with yellow varnished tiles, is some 25 feet in height and about 6 in thickness. It has four gates—the Southern being the Ta ching mên before mentioned, while the others are named respectively the Tung hwa mên (E.), the Si hwa men (W.) and the How mên (or back-gate) to the Northward. The roads within the Imperial city are wide and well kept, and afford a favourite ride to the foreign inhabitants, except during the rainy season, when they become, like all others in Peking, almost impassable. The houses in this portion of the city are chiefly occupied by military guards and various officials connected more or less with the palace. The beautiful artificial lakes and marble bridge mentioned above, appear at first sight to be rather an independent portion of the Imperial city than an attachment to the palace, but the bridge in question called the Yu-ho-chiao is the only public road for crossing the Imperial grounds when desirous of passing from one side of the city to the other. Standing on this bridge, a view is beheld which was truly described by the old Venetian traveller Marco Polo as almost without its match in any city in the world. Around the margin of the lake (some 2½ miles in circumference) are grouped Pagodas and Temples whose brightly coloured roofs, set off by the endless tints of the surrounding foliage, present, on a sunny day, an appearance more resembling the dreams of oriental splendour, which those who have never left their own homes are prone to form, than a sober reality. It does not, however, always present so enchanting an appearance. When the water has receded and the trees are bare, the traveller who should visit it would, while admitting the great beauties of the *coup d'œil*, hardly endorse so highly coloured a description. On the Eastern bank of the lake is a large white Pagoda, built in Indian style and strongly resembling an inverted pepper box. It is said to be erected on the hill where the last of the Ming Emperors, with the flames of his burning palace in view, hanged himself to avoid the degradation of falling alive into the hands of his conquerors.

* The word cheng stands for both "wall" and "city."

Digitized by Google

Temples in the Imperial City. Foreign Legation.

It must be borne in mind that no building hitherto mentioned as within the enclosures of the Imperial or Prohibited cities is open to the inspection of the traveller, and that the foregoing sketch of the most noticeable localities will only serve the purpose of adding some interest to buildings visible from a distance.

Two considerable temples open to strangers are to be found within the Imperial city, viz. the Chan-tan-sz' (占壇寺) and Kwang-ming-tien (光明殿). They are, though in some places sadly decayed, good specimens of Chinese temples, but possess no *distinctive* features of interest. A passing visit would repay those interested in Chinese architecture. The Peh t'ang (北堂) (Northern church), the seat of the French Roman Catholic Mission in Peking, is also in this neighbourhood; a more extended notice of it will be given hereafter.

The following is Dr Williams' description of two other temples within the Imperial enclosure, but walled off from the other portion of the city and invisible to the traveller.

"On the right of the avenue leading from the Ta Ts'ing men to the Tso an men" is a gateway leading to the Tai miao or Great Temple of the Imperial ancestors, a large collection of buildings inclosed by a wall 3,000 feet in circuit. Here offerings are presented before the tablets of deceased Emperors and Empresses, and worship performed by the members of the Imperial family and clan to their departed forefathers. Across the avenue from this temple is a gateway leading to the Shê Tsi-tan, or alter of the gods of Land and Grain, where sacrifices are offered in spring and autumn by the Emperor alone to these divinities, who are supposed to have originally been men. This altar consists of two stories, each five feet high, the upper one being fifty-eight feet square; no other altar of the kind is found in the Empire, and it would be tantamount to high treason to erect one and worship upon it. The north, east, south and west are respectively black, green, and white, and the top yellow; the ceremonies connected with the worship held here are among the most ancient in China"

Foreign Legations, Places of Interest; &c.—The British Legation is situated on the west bank of a canal which runs from the moat at the base of the South wall, in a northerly direction through the

Digitized by Google

Imperial city. The canal is dry in summer and is crossed by three bridges within a short distance of each other and known as "the three Yu-ho-chiaos" (bridges of the Imperial river), and under which name the locality is generally spoken of. Another bridge of the same name has been previously described as crossing the lakes in the Imperial city.

The name by which the British Legation itself is designated by the Chinese is the *Liang-Kung-fu* 梁公府, it having formerly been the *Fu* or the palace of Duke Liang. It consists of a walled enclosure (entered through a by no means imposing looking gateway) of about five acres in extent. The Eastern side is inhabited by the Minister and Attachés, and the houses lining the court-yard of the grand entrance are occupied by the Legation guard, and their families. This portion of the Legation is, externally, entirely Chinese in appearance and is moreover a very handsome specimen of Chinese official architecture. The western side is allotted to the residence of the Chinese Secretary and the other officers and students attached to the Consular department, while the remaining space is filled up by stables, a garden, and a circus for exercising and drilling the mounted Escort. Divine service is held at the Legation every Sunday in a room appropriated to the purpose.

Next door to, and south of, the British Legation is the house occupied by the Prussian Chargé d'Affairs. It is very small and has no garden or open space attached to it. Still further to the south the second turning to the Westward brings one to the Russian Legation, which is similar in extent to our own. A magnificent *salle de reception*, with other suitable accommodation, has lately been built here by the Russian government. A small church surmounted by a cross was erected within the Legation by the early Russian missionaries, it having formerly been the residence of the Archimandrites, who combined diplomatic with sacred functions in the most successful way. The origin of the Russian clerical mission is curious. Some two hundred years ago a body of Russian troops were defeated by the Tartars and carried as prisoners to Peking. The then Emperor appreciated the courage of his defeated enemies and formed them into a sort of regiment under the title of Ngo Kwo Niu-Lu (俄國牛緑). In process of

Digitized by Google

time they intermarried with the native Chinese, still however retaining their own religious observances. By a treaty executed shortly afterwards between the Russian and Chinese powers, a certain number of priests were permitted to reside in Peking for the purpose of acting as the religious instructors of the offspring of their countrymen, it being understood that they were not to attempt to proselytize. The chief of these, known as the Archimandrite, was intrusted with the task of watching Russian interests, and, till within a comparatively short period, was the only diplomatic representative in Peking. Since the appointment of a duly accredited Minister, the Mission has been removed to the N. E. Corner of the Tartar city. Its importance has necessarily diminished and its chief use at present is the hold thereby acquired over a small, but united, portion of the population and the facilities offered by its valuable library to students. Two of these latter are sent out at certain intervals for the purpose of studying the Chinese Tibetan and Mongolian languages.

In the same street as the Russian Legation, but further to the Eastward, and on the other side of the central Yu-ho-chiao, is the French Legation, which in extent and the taste displayed in laying it out, is superior to either of the others. Amongst other improvements a neat wire-netted enclosure, with suitable houses for the reception of such animals or birds as it may be desirable to retain in a live state, is conspicuous. A small Roman Catholic Chapel stands in the centre of the garden.

The United States Legation was, in 1865, removed to the house of Dr Williams, the Chargé d'Affaires, situated in the street leading past the Russian legation. It is a simple dwelling house with no garden or open space attached.

French Ecclesiastical Mission. The French ecclesiastical mission is situated a short distance to the southward of the Si-hua-mên within the walls of the Imperial city. The original site was granted by the Emperor Kanghi to the Jesuit missionaries in perpetuity, but the subsequent persecution of the Christians had caused the grant to fall into abeyance until the last war, when its re-occupation by the Roman Catholics was made one of the subjects of treaty negotiation. A church with a

Digitized by Google

tower was then built, together with suitable school rooms, dormitories and residence for the purpose of the mission, but the upward building of the tower was arrested by order of the Chinese authorities, who were fearful that it would overlook the palace grounds. It was not therefore carried much higher than sixty feet. In the early part of 1864 the church and the greater portion of the surrounding buildings were destroyed by fire. A valuable museum, containing specimens of the natural history and geology of *Pei-chi-li*, was fortunately untouched, and its clever founder, M. David, spared the mortification of seeing the labour of years destroyed in a single hour. Since the fire a new church has been erected, and some of the highest Chinese officials were present at the laying of the keystone, the government thus, for the first time since the death of Kanghi, openly avowing a liberal policy with respect to Christianity. The new dormitories &c., &c., are well worth visiting, and few travellers, however much they may differ from the mission in points of belief, will refuse to accord considerable admiration to the energetic and persevering men who compose it. Any information is most cheerfully given by the priests, and from one in particular—an Irishman by birth—fellow countrymen may be sure of receiving every hospitality at his disposal.

There are three other churches in connection with the French mission called respectively, the Nan-t'ang, Tung-t'ang and Si-'tang, according to their position in the South, East or West divisions of the city. The Nan t'ang is the best of the three, and its gaudy adornments are much appreciated by the native converts.

Foreign Customs Inspectorate.—The Foreign Customs inspectorate is situated in a large street running due North from the Hai-tê-mên. It is a Chinese house altered to suit European ideas, and calls for no special remark.

Observatory.—We will commence our notice of the principal objects of interest to the traveller, which exist in the Tarter city, with the Observatory. Supposing the traveller to have ascended one of the many *ramps* or slopes leading from the roadway within the base of the walls to the summit—say that nearest the Ts'ien mên—a walk of nearly one mile to the Eastward will bring him to the Hai-tê-men: from this

Digitized by Google

to the Eastern extremity of the South wall is about half a mile. Turning abruptly to the North he will preceive, at some 500 yards distance, a sort of square tower abutting on the inner face of the wall and some 12 feet higher, which is the much talked of observatory at Peking. This observatory, built by Kanghi and furnished with instruments constructed under the direction of Ricci and other Roman Catholic Missionaries,—who at that time in spite of all difficulties had managed not only to penetrate to the then hermetically sealed capital of the Middle Kingdom, but also so greatly ingratiated themselves with the reigning Emperor as to have become the authorities on all points of mechanical skill and artizanship,—is a stone building of two stories, the lower one being now unused. The upper and exposed portion, which still retains the frameworks of the magnificent instruments originally placed there, is the chief point of interest to the visitor. The courtyard attached to the observatory contains two planispheres, each supported on cast bronze dragons of exquisite workmanship, inferior to nothing producible in Europe. The instruments on the summit consist of a celestial globe, on which are laid down all the principal stars visible in the latitude of Peking; various quadrants and other instruments for determining altitudes; and lastly a species of transit instrument which appears to have been extensively made use of. The telescopes, glasses, &c., belonging to these have long since disappeared, having been appropriated, one by one, by those in charge. A small house on the summit gives shelter to the keeper, whose place must be the snuggest of sinecures, the growth of weeds and the dilapidation caused by time being unchecked by any effort to arrest them.

Astronomical affairs in general and the care of the observatory in particular is the function of a Yamên called the *Kin-t'ien K'en*, presided over by a prince assisted by a Kien-chêng and various other officials, amounting in the aggregate to about one hundred. It is currently reported however that their united wisdom could do nothing towards making the necessary calculations in the event of those left by the Jesuit Missionaries being lost or becoming, from the lapse of time, useless.

EXAMINATION HALL.—Casting one's eye from the observatory in a western direction, the attention will be arrested by the *Kung-yüan* (or

Digitized by Google

K'ao-ch'ang, as it is more generally called), the examination hall of the vast number of the literary candidates who resort to the state examinations. It contains an enormous number of cells—ten thousand is the usual Chinese statement—and exactly resembles in general arrangement that at Canton which has been already described in these pages. It is generally open to visitors.

LAMA TEMPLE.—The *Yung-ho-Kung*, generally called by Europeans the Lamisary, or Lama temple, is situated in the N. E. corner of the City, at the extreme end of the *Ha-tê-men ta chieh* and immediately under the North wall. It was founded about the year 1725-30 by the Emperor Yung Chêng, under the following circumstances. While a minor, the Yung ho kung had been his residence, and on his ascent to the throne on the death of Kanghi it was necessary that, in accordance with Chinese custom, it should be given up to the priests of one of the principal denominations, viz., the Buddhists, Taouists or the then rapidly increasing sect of Lamas. The Power of the Grand Lama of Tibet had at that time reached an extent which made him a formidable rival; this was a good opportunity of concliating the Tibetan priesthood, so the building was created a government Lama temple.

There are few better specimens of Chinese architecture to be found in Peking. It is however chiefly notable from its containing an immense image of Buddha some sixty feet in height, which is a particularly good specimen of a built idol; it is composed of wood and clay and has a beautifully smooth bronzed surface. Till with in the last two years admission to the portion of the building containing the idol was only to be obtained by a bribe. It is now closely entirely to the general public.

CONFUCIAN TEMPLE.—Opposite to the *Yung-ho-Kung*, in the North East Corner of Peking, lies the *Wen Miao* 文廟 or Confucian temple of which the following graphic account has been given by Mr Michie in his work the "Siberian Overland Route:"—

"The Confucian temple was the first object of our curiosity. Here the great sage is worshipped by the Emperor once a year, without the medium of paintings or images. In the central shrine there is merely a small piece of wood, a few inches long, standing upright, with a few

Digitized by Google

characters inscribed on it, the name of the sage, I believe. On the sides are a number of still smaller wooden labels, representing the disciples and commentators who have elucidated the writings of Confucius. The temple contains a number of stone tablets, on which are engraved the records of honours conferred on literary men, and to obtain a place here is the acme of the ambition of Chinese scholars. In the courtyard there are a number of pine trees, said to have been planted during the reign of the Mongol dynasty, more than 500 years ago. These trees have been stunted in their growth, however, from want of room, and considering their age, their size is disappointing. The courtyard is adorned by a variety of stone sculptures, the gifts of successive emperors and dynasties. The present dynasty has been rather jealous of its predecessors in this respect, especially of the Ming, and has replaced many fine relics of their time by new ones of its own. There are, however, several Mongol tablets to the fore in the Confucian temple. A connoisseur can at once, from the style, fix the date of any of these works of art, and when in doubt, the inscriptions are for the most part sufficiently legible to tell their own tale. In another part of the building there are some very curious old stones, drumshaped, dated from 800 years B.C. These have been carefully preserved, but the iron tooth of time has obliterated most of the writing on them. The curious old characters are still to some extent legible, however. The building itself is, from a Chinese point of view, a noble one, and singularly enough, it is kept in perfect order, in strange contrast to Chinese temples and public buildings generally. It has a magnificent ceiling, very high, and the top of the interior walls is ornamented by wooden boards, richly painted, bearing the names of the successive emperors in raised gilt characters. On the accession of an emperor he at once adds his name to the long list.

"The hall erected by the learned Emperor K'ienlung, although modern (he reigned from 1736 to 1796), is a magnificent pavilion, not very large, but beautifully finished, and in perfect good taste. The pavilion is roofed with the imperial yellow tiles. Round it is a promenade paved with white marble with balustrades of the same. At a little distance from the pavilion stands a triumphal arch, massive and

Digitized by Google

elegant. The pavilion is intended to be viewed through the arch, from a stand-point a few yards behind it, so that the arch forms a frame for the main building. The effect produced is peculiar and striking, and does infinite credit to the taste of old K'ien-lung, who, by the bye, seems to have been done everything that has been done in modern times to beautify the capital. The pavilion stands in the middle of a large open square, on two sides of which, under a shed, stand double rows of stone tablets, six or seven feet high. On these tablets are engraved, in clear and distinct characters, the whole of the Chinese classics, in such a manner that they can be printed from. Many copies have actually been struck off from these tablets, and are held in very high esteem."

This temple is said to contain a veritable portrait of Confucius, painted by one of his disciples, but no traveller seems to have seen it. No similar memorial, at all events, exists in any other building of the great men of the empire, and the exception in this case would be striking. No prayers are performed in the *Wén Miao*, but an annual incense-burning takes place, as at other temples, to the memory of the prophet of China.

MAHOMEDAN MOSQUE.—Near the south-western angle of the Imperial City stands the Mahomedan mosque, and a large number of Turks live in the vicinity, whose ancestors were brought from Turkestan about a century ago; this part of this city is consequently the chief resort of all Mahommedans coming to the capital from Ili. There are several other mosques, but this is the only one worth the inspection of strangers. It is built of white stone and the unmistakeable Moorish arch, arabesqued with Persian characters, invariably attracts attention from its contrast with other buildings in the city. The reason of its erection, as given by the Chinese historians, is as follows. The Emperor K'ien-lung had a favourite wife that had been presented to him as tribute by one of the Arabian Princes, who at that time maintained a nominal subjection to the Chinese Empire. After a few years, home sickness began to prey upon her, and, aware as she was that return to her native country was impossible (as Chinese law forbade it) she prayed the Emperor to permit her to recall one of the

Digitized by Google

home scenes associated with her youth by building a mosque which should be visible to her from the palace walls when inclined to look abroad. The Emperor complied with her wishes, and hence the appearance of a Moorish building within the walls of Peking.

A great number of Mahommedans are living in the lanes immediately surrounding the mosque. The females are in many cases, despite the dirt which encrusts their faces, very good looking and evidently of a class of beauty foreign to the soil they inhabit. Their manners are frank and pleasing, and they are fond of claiming acquaintanceship with foreigners on the score of the God of the Christians and the Allah of their own religion being, in attributes, the same.

MINOR TEMPLES.—Inside the *Ping-tz'mên* is the *Ti-wang-miao*, a temple which is only worth visiting as being a good specimen of that description of building. Horses and carts are not allowed to pass immediately in front of the gate, but are obliged to make a detour and pass behind a wall which runs parallel to it.

The *Hu-po-sz'* is a temple inside the *Shun-chih-mên*. Its chief interest is a fair held on the 7th, 8th, 17th, 18th, 27th and 28th of each Chinese month. The *Lung-fu-sz'* is a temple also much visited on account of its fair which is the best held at similar places. It takes place on the 9th, 10th, 19th, 20th, and 30th of each Chinese month. This is the great mart of flowers, pictures, birds, &c., and most foreigners make a point of visiting it.

According to the statement of a native teacher, authenticated by a Chinese map published at Peking, there are in the Tartar city (exclusive of the Imperial city) 47 temples, and in the Chinese city 70. These numbers are at least approximate.

The Yamêns for the conduct of public affairs not being likely to come under the notice of visitors, it is needless to offer any further description of them than is afforded by the map; nor in fact would it be easy to afford any very reliable particulars.

COREAN EMBASSY.—An annual embassy is sent to Peking from Corea bearing tribute in the shape of paper, ginseng, cloths, satin and medicines. The embassy consists of about ten officers (three of whom are of the first rank) and 100 servants, carters &c. Their lodging is im-

Digitized by Google

mediately under the south wall by the south *Yu-ho-ch'iao*, and not far from the foreign Legations. Their dress is usually white or a pale blue, and this with their very peculiar hats, long pipes and top-knotted hair renders them conspicuous objects when met in the street. They are stated by the Chinese to be fierce and intolerant of strangers, but foreigners have never experienced any difficulty in visiting their residence and have invariably found them very courteous. Their chief fault is rather an inexhaustable curiosity, if once introduced into foreign quarters, and a childlike way of asking for whatever takes their fancy. Their usual time of arrival is about November, and they depart about February or the beginning of March. Popular report says that the presents conferred on them in exchange for the tribute brought in are of considerable value, and that it is solely from interested motives that they keep up a custom which it is doubtful if the Chinese government could now enforce, should they decline to comply with it.

MONGOLIANS.—The Mongolians visit and leave Peking about the same time as the Coreans. Men and women are alike built on the lowest type of human ugliness; but though vindictive when roused they are said to possess an amazing stock of good humour and simplicity. In fact they are the "Johnny Raws" of the capital, and the cunning Chinese do not fail to take advantage of their want of "savey." Should the traveller be in Peking at that time of their visit, he is recommended to take a walk round the Mongolian market, situated just as the back of the British Legation, and, should he be an artist, he will probably not regret having done so.

TIBETANS are also extensively met with in Peking, owing to the numbers of Lamas attached to the Lama temple before described. They are not absolutely uncivil to foreigners, but are by no means distinguished for politeness.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST OUTSIDE THE WALLS.—The most important objects of interest to visitors are nearly all situated to the North of the Capital. A few however worthy of notice lie in other directions. *To the South*, the *Nan-hai-tz'* or Southern park, is a large enclosure used by former Emperors as a hunting ground. Strangers are not admitted, but there are some pretty rides to be taken in the immediate

Digitized by Google

vicinity. It is 40 *li* or about 31 miles in diameter and contains four buildings for the accommodation of the Emperor and suite.

On the Western side of Peking are several temples and burial grounds which, though worth visiting if in the neighbourhood, do not call for any particular description. The scenery near them is pretty, and those who are fond of riding will do well to take their horses in this direction. The *T'ien-ling-sz'* situated outside the N.W., angle of the Chinese city wall is a favourite residence with foreigners during the heat of summer. It is distinguished by a lofty thirteen storied pagoda.

On the Eastern side is a temple called the *Jih-tan* somewhat like the *T'ien-tan* before described. A place called the *Hwang-mu-chang* contains an enormous block of wood 120 feet long by about 6 feet in breadth and width, and is thought much of by the Chinese. There is also, at no great distance from this, an aged tree which will contain more than 30 men in its hollow trunk. It is known as the *Chin-chí-sung.*

Immediately outside the *An-ting-mên* (in the North wall) are situated the Lama temples called *Hei-sz'* and *Huang-sz'*. The latter is said by the Chinese to have been a residence of one of the early Emperors, but the statement is unlikely. This temple contains a piece of sculpture known as the *Han-po-yu*, which, during the late war, attracted the particular attention and admiration of Lord Elgin.

The plain between this and the Walls of Peking is the drill ground of the Imperial troops. The drill as a rule takes place early, 5 A.M. being the usual hour.

Before proceeding to mention the most remarkable temples, &c., which are to be seen to the Northward of Peking it will perhaps be as well to notice the most celebrated spot (in the eyes of foreigners at least) which the province of Chili boasts—Yuen-ming-yuen. To give the reader some idea of its former magnificence we quote Dr Williams' description which, as far as one can now judge, was tolerably correct.

"The park of *Yuen-ming-yuen*, *i.e.*, (Round and Splendid gardens), so celebrated in the history of the foreign embassies to Peking, lies about 8 miles north west of the city, and is estimated to contain twelve square miles. The country in this direction rises into gentle

Digitized by Google

hills, and advantage has been taken of the natural surface in the arrangement of the different parts of the ground, so that the whole presents every variety of hill and dale, woodlands and lawns, interspersed with canals, pools, rivulets and lakes, the banks of which have been thrown up or diversified in imitation of the free hand of nature. Some parts are tilled, groves and tangled thickets occur here and there, and places are purposely left wild in order to contrast the better with the highly cultivated precincts of a palace, or to form rural pathways to a retired summer-house. Barrow says there are no less than thirty distinct places of residence for the Emperor or his Ministers within this park, around which are many houses occupied by eunuchs and servants, and constituting a little village. The principal hall of audience stands upon a granite platform, and is surrounded by a peristyle of wooden columns upon which the roof rests; the length is one hundred and ten feet, the breadth forty two, and the height twenty. Within the outer colonnade is another serving for the walls of the room, having intercolumniations of brick work about four feet high, and lattice-work covered with oil paper, so contrived as to be thrown open in pleasant weather. Above the lattices, but between the top of the columns and going around the hall, is an elaborately carved frieze gaily decorated; the ceiling, also, is whimsically painted, and corresponds to the inclination of the roof. The throne stands in a recess at the head of the hall, and is made of wood beautifully carved. The general appearance of this and other buildings in this inclosure is shabby, and neglect in so changeable a climate soon destroys all the varnish and woodwork upon which the Chinese bestow their chief pains."

In its present state the traveller will be struck with the thorough demolition effected by the troops "not one stone being left upon an another" in many places.

Those who wish to visit this gigantic memorial of Chinese perfidy—as its ruins may now be well called—must be careful to ask for *Wan-show-shan* and not for *Yuen-ming-yuen*, as that portion of the grounds open to the visitor is known by the former name. *Yuen-ming-yuen* proper is now closed, and part of it are said to be inhabited by persons

Digitized by Google

attached to the Court. It will however require the work of a lifetime to restore this once magnificent palace to its former grandeur. Admittance to *Wan-show-shan* is obtained by civility and bribes, as is usual in most parts of China; for a large party a douceur of one dollar to the gatekeeper is expected, though, if nothing be given, no objection can be raised; the latter proceeding however acts badly for future visitors, a consideration which we fear has not always its due weight with British tourists.

The coup d'œil from the top of the hill is perhaps as beautiful as ever and is well worth the toil of the ascent.

TEMPLES TO THE NORTHWARD OF PEKING.—The temples, &c., most worth visiting to the Northward of Peking are as follows:

1 Ta-chung
2 Po-yung-kuan,
3 Wang-hai lo,
4 Miao-fêng-shan,
5 Hei-lung-tan,
6 Pi-yun-sz'
7 Shih-san-ling,

1.—*Ta-Chung-sz* or the "great bell temple" is a building situated some 3 miles outside the *Tê-shêng* gate. The bell whence the temple derives its name and fame is said to be the largest hung in existence, being nearly 18 feet in height and about 15 in diameter. In the top is a round hole, and standing on a gallery which surrounds the huge casting, visitors generally amuse themselves with pitching down copper cash to the ragged crowd which never fails to collect below when 'foreign devils' (who are free with their cash) are present. The priests, who are as ragged as the others generally speaking, have a dislike to allowing the bell to be struck, as the attention of the rain God is supposed to be attracted thereby. A few *tiao* however generally overcome their scruples though a remarkable coincidence happened some time since; some Europeans who were desirous of tolling the bell were requested to desist as they would bring down rain; they however pooh-poohed the idea and let fly the immense battering ram used in place of a clapper heedless of the priests' remonstrances. The moment it was struck, a sharp shower of rain came down, and the party had to acknowledge for once that Bhuddism was triumphant.

Digitized by Google

Temples to the Northward of Peking.

A fee of two *tiao* from each individual is the sum generally expected when a large party visits the *Ta-Chung-sz'*.

2.—The *Po-yung-kuan* is situated but a short distance to the N. W., of the *Si-pien-mên*. A yearly fair is held here, and during its continuance a singular custom prevails of two priests seating themselves under the arch of a bridge and remaining motionless during the entire day while a crowd of all denominations pelt them with copper cash; according to the popular idea a supernatural power prevents their being hit, however careful the aim of those throwing at them. A year or two ago, however, a party of Europeans shook the public faith to a serious extent, as the difficulty in hitting the living targets merely depended on an arrangement which most boys at school given to playing "egg-cap" could have successfully overcome.

The time of this annual ceremony is the 18th and 19th of the first month of the Chinese year *i.e.*, about the end of February.

3.—The *Wang-hai lo* is the site of a former halting place of the Emperor when proceeding from or to Peking; it derives its name from there having been formerly an extensive artificial lake on one side of the Imperial grounds. It is now dry, and its level bed has of late years been used for the amateur races got up by Foreigners, reviews of troops, &c.

4.—*Miao fêng-shan* is a small temple situated on a lofty hill some three thousand feet in height at about 30 miles from Peking in a N. Westerly direction. The ascent in some parts is very laborious, and there is a certain part of the road called the "*San-pai-liu-shih-ko-po-chow-rh*" *i.e.*, "the 360 elbows." The actual number of turns is 52, and it requires some courage to ascend in a chair, as the natives frequently do, a false step on the part of one's bearers being attended with most unpleasant consequences. The view from the temple is very grand but not extensive, the valley of the Hun-ho, which is the only low ground visible, being shut in by the hilly ranges of the Si-shan.

5.—The temple of *Hei-lung-tan* is well worth visiting, both on account of its natural beauties and the civility and accommodation which is there to be met with; it is about 17 miles from Peking. Within the walls is a beautiful pool fed by a spring whence the name of the

Digitized by Google

temple—"Black Dragon"—is derived. The dragon is said to inhabit this pool, and offerings are made to him on the marble terrace and steps by which one descends to the water. At one end of the pool (which is about fifty feet across and forms a magnificent swimming bath) is a small house which is usually let to visitors during the summer months. The presiding deity is the *Lung-wang* or rain God, who, clothed in a yellow robe, sits in wooden dignity in the highest part of the temple. The robe is said to have been conferred on his Godship to atone for certain rough treatment which he underwent in the time of *K'ien Lung*, as, not causing rain to come down when wanted, he was carried off into Mongolia with an iron chain round his neck. Just as his escort arrived at the borders of China, rain began to pour down in the most liberal manner, so he was taken back to his old situation in the temple, and clothed in a yellow garment from the Emperor's own wardrobe—an honor which in Chinese eyes fully compensated for any amount of previous ill treatment.

6.—The temple of *Pi-yün-sz'* is usually considered to be the finest specimen of a Chinese temple to be met with outside of Peking. It is about eight miles outside the North wall and is the "show temple" of the neigbourhood. Travellers are strongly recommended to pay it a visit. Its greatest curiosities are the "Hall of the 500 *Lohan*" and the representations of the tortures to be undergone in the infernal regions, which consist of some thousand figures each about a foot high, inflicting and suffering every torment that the human imagination can conceive.

A couple of rooms ought to be obtained at any of these temples for, at the most, eight or ten dollars a month. The Chinese pay much less, but the unfortunately high scale of prices inaugurated by foreign residents has led to most extortionate demands on the part of the priests.

7.—The *Shih-san-ling* or 十三陵 tombs of the Ming Emperors are well worth visiting. They are distant about 10 miles from the walls; after riding over some rather rough ground the traveller passes through three detached gateways, and comes upon an avenue about two-thirds of a mile in length. On either side of this are sculptured animals and men, of colossal size, in the following order, at about 50 yards distance

Digitized by Google

from each other:—Six men apparently either kings or Priests; two Horses; two Griffins; two Elephants; two Camels and four Lions. Passing these, one comes to the largest and most celebrated of the tombs, that of Tsu-wên or Yen-wang. The shrine is in the centre of an immense hall 220 feet long and 92 feet 8 inches broad supported by 32 pillars (exclusive of those in the walls). Each pillar is 11 feet 4 inches in circumference and the centre ones are about 60 feet high. The ceiling is in good preservation. A second building, containing the coffin of the deceased Emperor, stands about 50 feet behind the great hall; it is built on an immense brick mound pierced by a long slanting tunnel which has a most remarkable echo, and is moreover a "whispering gallery." These tombs were repaired by *Kien Lung*, and an inscription near the entrance states the fact.

Other temples worth visiting to the Northward of Peking are:

Wan-shou-sz'	Si-ling,
Niang-niang-miao,	Nan-ling,
Chuan-tsing-miao,	Chung-ling,
Sz'-ping-tai,	Sung-wang-tan,
Wen-chuan,	Pa-li-chuang,
Peh-ling,	Yu-chi-shan,

Tung-ling, &c.

They may be generally described as pleasant places to visit with a picnic party, but present no very special objects of interest to call for a more extended notice. Particulars of the roads, inns, &c., can be obtained on the spot and these about to visit them generally persuade a resident or one well acquainted with the route, to bear them company.

PEKING TO KALGON. (CHANG-CHIA-K'OW) AND THE GREAT WALL OF CHINA.

As most residents at Peking, and travellers thither, are desirous of paying a visit to this celebrated monument of antiquity, the following itinerary of the road may be found useful. It is compiled from notes

Digitized by Google

made by the editor during a tour into Mongolia in 1863, with extracts from some papers read before the North China branch of the Royal Asiatic Society in 1864.

1st Day.—PEKING TO NANKOW; about 30 miles. Starting at 6 A.M., and passing out of the Tê shêng mên, the first portion of the road lies over a portion of the flat and dusty plain in which Peking is situated. The last part of the road is extremely stony. The inn at Nankow is situated just within the walls of the town, and as there is only one frequented by foreigners the servants are accustomed to strangers. At whatever time of the day Nankow may be reached, it is advisable to remain there until daylight next morning, in order to start in good time over the rugged pass which, commencing almost at the inn door, continues until after clearing the inner great wall.

2nd Day.—Leave Nankow at daylight. During the cold season the attention of travellers will be attracted by the never ending files of camels entering or leaving the town. They are mostly laden with soda. The entrance to the pass is composed of lower cherty limestone strata which form the eastern declivity of these mountains and dip towards the plain of Peking; these continue for about 15 *li*, till we come to the great arch in the pass of Kiu yung kuan outlying a spur of the great wall. This arch contains on both its inner sides an inscription in six different kinds of character of which the following description was given in a paper by A. Wylie, Esq. read before the N. C. B. of the R. A. Society in 1864 :—"The legend covers the greater part of the inner facing of the structure on both sides, from the basement to the spring of the arch. Two of the versions are inscribed in horizontal lines at the top, in antique Devanagari and Tibetan characters respectively. Four other versions, are inscribed below in vertical lines. Two of these are read from left to right. The first to the left has been termed the Baschpa Mongol, after the name of the inventor Baschpa, a Tibetan lama and high priest of Buddhism in China, who was deputed by the emperor Kubla, to form a special alphabet for writing the Mongolian language. This was completed and put in circulation by the year 1260, the characters being merely a modification of the Tibetan, written in vertical columns, and connected by ligatures.

Digitized by Google

Inscriptions at Kin-yung Kuan.

We have records of the existence of about thirty specimens of the character throughout China.

"The next compartment to the right is what the Chinese term the Ouigour character, being the base of the character in present use for the Mongol language; but whether this be a specimen of the original form, as brought to China by the Ouigours themselves, or whether it be the form it assumed after it had received the modifications of two Tibetan lamas, who successively applied themselves to the adaptation of this character to represent the Mongol sounds, it would be premature to state without a more minute examination. It is certainly very different from the modern Mongol character, and it differs also in very many particulars from the two Mongol letters found in the French archives, sent from two Mongol princes of Persia to Philip le Bel of France, in 1289 and 1305; although it approximates much closer to them than the other. A fac-simile of these letters was published by Remusat, in his Account of Correspondence between Christian and Mongol Princes.

"The other two compartments are in vertical columns read from the right to the left. The first from the right is Chinese. The next is the Neu-chih character, probably the most interesting of the whole, as being the only veritable specimen which has yet reached us of a long lost language, and of which a very few specimens are known to be in existence. The history of this character is briefly told in the native annals of China. When the Neu-chih Tartars became established in China, as the Kin dynasty, in the early part of the 12th century, Akuhta, their first monarch or Tae-tsoo, jealous of the dignity of his empire, was desirous of reducing to writing their national language. As a rude tribe, but recently emerged from barbarism, they had no national literature; but having captured many subjects of the Leaou dynasty, and also of the native Chinese, they acquired some knowledge of the written language used by these two nations. Taking a hint from what had been done by the Leaou, Akuhta commissioned a scholar named Kuh-shin, to invent a set of characters on the same principle, but based on the Chinese *Keae-shoo* or pattern hand characters, suitable for ex-

Digitized by Google

pressing all the sounds of the Neu chih language These characters when completed, were authorized by Imperial edict, and ordered to be brought into general use, in the 8th month of the year 1119. These were afterwards termed capitals, and He-tsung, a succeeding emperor of the dynasty, invented a set of small Neu-chih characters in 1138. These were first employed officially in the 5th month of 1145 A note to Ma Twan-hu's "Antiquarian Researches" states that the Classics and Histories of China were translated in this character. There is little probability however that they were ever printed, and the slightest chance of now meeting with such a rare and curious literary treasure, is too feeble to be entertained. Among a number of books in this character, in one of the imperial libraries in Peking, the catalogue names one on the Neu-chih alphabet. The importance of such an aid is obvious; but the stringent and unrelaxing jealousy with which every foreigner is kept without the dragon walls, effectually excludes the hope of any assistance in that quarter.

It will be observed that the inscription in each case is in two different sizes of the same character. The large character portion is one of a class of Buddhist formulæ, known by the name of *To-lo-ne-king*, in Sanscrit *Dharani*, being a kind of precative charm, in the virtues of which much reliance is placed by the Chinese; but it is at the same time utterly unintelligible to them, being merely a transliteration of Sanscrit sounds. The last fact however renders is especially important for obtaining a clue to the phonetic value of the Neu-chih elements. At the same time there are some offset difficulties to be overcome. On comparing the four versions we find they do not literally correspond, parts in the one being omitted in the other; while the large and numerous blanks, occasioned by the broken condition of the stones, in each of the versions, completely break the thread of identification, and add greatly to the labour of the process. It is probable they are all made, though at different times and by different hands, from the Sanscrit original.

"Another interesting fact is that the small character parts of the inscription are not a mere transliteration, but contain some explanatory details regarding the other part. These are given in the proper Chi-

Digitized by Google

nese and Mongol languages, and there is every reason to believe that in the Neu-chih part, we have a specimen of that language and literature. Unfortunately there are many of the small characters, which we do not recognize among the large. As the Neu-chihs were the ancestors of the Manchus or present dominant race in China, it is natural to conceive that theirs is but an older form of the Manchu language; and the few limited vocabularies of it, which have been preserved by the Chinese, completely confirm that view; a fact which may be turned to good account in any efforts at unravelling the mystery.

After leaving this arch the limestone prevailing on the Nanking side is succeeded by the axial granite which continues to the end of the pass near Chatow. Shortly after this the traveller passes several spurs of the inner wall. It is a moot point amongst the natives themselves whether this or the outer wall is the veritable "Great wall of China." This is about 500 miles long crossing the northern portion of the Chili, and Shan-si provinces, the first in a direction from N.N.E. to S.S.W. and thence West, northerly. It unites with the outer wall at its extremities. From all that the editor has been able to gather he is inclined to believe that the outer wall is the most ancient and is that referred to under the title of *Wan-li-chang-chêng* by Chinese historians.

Several of the spurs of the inner wall appear to have been built in most useless situations as neither horsemen or foot soldiers on the march could possibly manage to get over the precipices they guard. The wall appears to be about 32 feet in height at the level parts, decreasing to 10 or 12 feet when fronting a precipice. The portions running up the slopes of the hills are not like, the others, crenellated, but are built, as it were, in steps. The stone used in its construction is here either limestone or granite.

The scenery throughout the Nankow pass is of a very bold and magnificent description and the road is impracticable for any wheeled vehicle. Carts are passed over by having their wheels taken off, and being then slung between two mules. At about 45 *li* (15 miles) from Nankow is the main body of the inner great wall, and just beyond itthe town of CHAT'OW where travellers usually stop for the purpose of resting their animals and obtaining lunch. The inns at Chat'ow are chiefly kept by

Digitized by Google

Mahomedans. It may be interesting to mention that a common sign in use amongst Chinese Mahomedans to signify their being of that faith is to hold out the fore fingers of the right hand, the thumb and remaining fingers being closed. There does not seem to be any particular reason assigned for this mode of making themselves known.

After leaving CHAT'OW a ride of 25 *li* will bring the traveller to YULING where he will find tolerable inns and civility.

3rd Day.—Starting from YULING at about 8.30 A.M., a ride of 25 *li* over a good road brings one to HWEI-LAI-SIEN about 10 A.M. Another hour (15 *li* of road) will see the traveller at LANG-SHAN where he should lunch. After leaving Lang-shan it is 15 *li* over good bad and indifferent roads to TU-MU; thence 20 *li* to SHA-CH'ÊNG, and from this 20 *li* to SING-PAO-AN, where travellers usually rest for the night. It may be noted that the best inn at SIN-PAO-AN is called the SIN-LUN-YUAN. The road from YU-LING to SIN-PAO-AN lies through a valley on the left bank of the HUN-HO. It is an alluvial plain bounded on the North by high hills, probably of granite.

4th Day.—Leaving SIN-PAO-AN, 50 *li* over 2 rocky passes brings one to HIANG-SHUI-PU—the usual stoppage place for Lunch. The road to this place lies for some distance along the valley of the YANG-HO and frequently touches the river, which appears to run at from 6 to 7 miles an hour. The entrance to the gorge is limestone and then coral sandstone. Coal mines abound in the neighbourhood. Beds of Quartz, Chert, and Limestone are also passed.

From HIANG-SHUI-PO it is 30 *li* to SHÜAN-HWA-FU.—The first part of the road is bad, leading over a rocky pass, succeeded by a level road which passes near a branch of the YANG-HO.

The inn at SÜAN-HWA-FU, the resting place for the night, is called the YÜ-CHÊNG-KWAN or KU-LUNG-KWAN, and is very fair specimen of the best met with on the road. The Roman Catholic mission has an establishment here, under the superintendence of an Italian gentleman M. L'abbé Loreiro. In the centre of the principal street is a handsome 3 storied pagoda apparently of great age; it is built on a brick archway with four openings and seems to be an attempt at what we call a circular vault; the centre being, however, hexagonal.

Digitized by Google

Itinerary from Peking to Kalgan. The outer Great wall.

5th Day.—From SÜAN-HWA-FU to YU-LING, a distance of 30 *li*, the roads are very good. YU-LING is a mere hamlet of a few houses, the principal being an inn of a highly decorated style and very clean. The charges at this place are moderate, but the *tiao* of cash appears to possess an arbitrary value, different to that at other places.

From YU-LING to KALGAN or CHANG-CHIA-KOW (30 *li*) the road is good; on entering Kalgan the traveller passes over a neat bridge which spans the river *Pei-cha* (probably the local name of a branch, the meaning being "Northern Fork.") The geological formation is amygdaloid trap probably of an ancient eruptive nature; beds of red clay are also common, with a vast number of sand hills.

The best inn at Kalgan is known as that of the *Sz'-hai Ko-tien* and is kept by a Roman Catholic Convert.

The outer great wall of China, generally considered to be *the* great wall, and extending from East to West a distance of 1,500 miles, here crosses the pass, all travellers being obliged to pass through its gate which, in common belief, divides China from Mongolia. Theoretically the boundary of China is situated some three hundred miles to the northward of this barrier, but practically China may be here said to end and Mongolia begin; the phrase "without the wall" implying moreover a territory under the protection of, rather than in subjection to, the Chinese Emperor. Without reference to this, however, the great wall is a monument of sufficient interest, despite the often published accounts, to warrant a few words of description in this place. Across the valley it consists of a square crenellated wall, such as surrounds most Chinese cities; not particularly imposing but quite realizing the conventional idea. When however it begins to ascend the rocky hills on either side, it loses this form and at the point above the town of Kalgan usually visited by strangers, consists of a sort of stone mound of triangular section varying from 15 to 25 feet from foot to apex, with an average base of 15 feet across—a barrier quite sufficient to check any cavalry the world ever saw. The material used in its construction is here quartz porphyry cemented together with chunam. The apex is only the width of a single stone—some 8 inches—and permits the ambitious traveller to sit astride it. Originally it appears to have

Digitized by Google

been coated with plaister which has mostly disappeared. The towers (which occur about every sixth of a mile) are at present simply solid mounds of earth, but would seem to have been at one time faced with stone. At a distance the appearance of the wall is singularly disappointing, but after a closer examination this feeling gives place to one of wonder at the perseverance which could have completed so gigantic a specimen of misdirected labour. It is best to obtain a guide to lead one from the town to the wall.

To the above short sketch of the road from Peking to the Great Wall, it may be added that travellers desirous of proceeding into Mongolia can obtain furs, sheepskins, provisions, guides and every necessary in Kalgan. If intending to cross the desert, Camels will be necessary and can also be hired here. The scope of the present work does not permit of more being added in the way of itinerary.

It may be useful to intending tourists to subjoin a few words on the information contained in Mr Michie's work, "THE SIBERIAN OVERLAND ROUTE," respecting the same journey. He accomplished it in four days however instead of five:—

Day.

1.—Peking to SHA-HO 60 *li*. Page 62.

SHA-HO to NANK'OW 30 *li*, last 5 miles of road very rough and stony. Page 62.

2.—NANK'OW to CHAT'OW. Nank'ow pass—13 miles long. Best mode of travelling is in mule litters—at Chat'ow a good Mahomedan inn. Pages 63, 64, 65.

CHAT'OW to HWEI-LAI-HIEN. Page 66.

The fine bridge at this place is supposed to have been destroyed by an Earthquake.

3.—HWEI-LAI-HIEN to CHI-MING-YI. Pages 67, 68, passed the YANG-HO; thence to SAN-SHUI-PU. Pages 69, 70.

4.—SAN-SHUI-PU to SUAN-HWA-FU; thence to CHANG-CHIA-KOW. Pages 71 to 82. The remarks in these pages are well worth the attention of travellers as they will be able to glean various remarks relative to engaging Camels, &c., should they intend to cross the Mongolian deserts.

Digitized by Google

Itinerary to Ku-pei-k'ow &c.

LIST OF HALTING PLACES FROM PEKING TO CHANG-CHIA-K'OW.

	No. of li from Peking.		Distance from previous place.		Days' Journeys of writer	Mr Michie.
Peking.						
1. SHA-HO, . . .	60	...	60	...		
2. NAN-KOW, . . .	90	...	30	...	*	*
3. CHA-T'OW, . . .	145	...	45	...		
4. YU-LING, . . .	160	...	25	...	*	
5. HWEI-LAI-HIEN, .	185	...	25	...		*
6. LANG-SHAN, . .	200	...	15	...		
7. TU-MU, . . .	215	...	15	...		
8. SHA-CHENG, . .	235	...	20	...		
9. SIN-PAO-AN, . .	255	...	20	...	*	
10. CHI-MING-YI, . .	285	...	30	...		
11. HIANG-SHUI-PU, .	303	...	20	...		*
12. SUAN-HWA-FU, .	235	...	30	...	*	
13. YU-LING, . . .	365	...	30	...		
14. KALGAN, . . .	395	...	30	...	*	*

These distances are of course only approximate.

ITINERARY OF A TRIP FROM PEKING TO KU-PEI-K'OW AND THENCE TO KALGAN.

(Furnished by Lieut. Walker, H.M. 99 Regt.)

Day.

1.—Through Tung-chih-mên to Sun-ho 40 *li*, to SAN CHIA-TIEN 30 *li*—sleep. Roads muddy. Cross river by boat.

2.—To TO-SHAN (care to be taken not to lose the road turning out of the Niu-yung-shan) cross the Pei-ho; Inn at To-shan good. On to MI-YUEN-HIEN, 30 *li*, cross the Ch'ao-ho just before entering it. River too deep generally for riding. Take boats, ponies led. Inn at Mi-yuen-hien, good.

3.—To SHIH-HIA, 60 *li*, low hills pretty country (at Chao-tu-ch'wang 40 *li*, an inn very poor) road good.

Inn at Shih-hia very good.

To KU-PEI-K'OW fair road. Several small streams (one large stream called Ch'ao-ho) whole road is an ascent—(gradual.)

Inn at Ku-pei-k'ow called "*Jung-shan-tien*," fair. Pretty town. Passports demanded.

Digitized by Google

Itinerary to Ku-pei-k'ou and Kalgan.

Day.

4.—Some little trouble at the gate about passports; 30 *li* to TAI-CHING-TUZ (small inn); thence to TAI-CHIA-YING, 10 *li* to a small inn (have fowls, eggs, and forage). San-tao-ho, on 10 *li* to KANG-TZU-SHANG, *(from Ku-pei K'ou to this place cross river* 19 *times to inn and* 12 *times afterwards*=31 *times.)*

Another road from Ku pei-k'ou to Kang-tzu-shang via San-cha-k'ou 10 *li shorter.*

5.—SAN-TAO-HO to HSIA-LIAO-TU 30 *li* (N.W. course) into valley of the Chao-ho. Road very good indeed, country pretty. Follow course of river crossing it 11 times.

Several villages; one half way called *Hsiao-huang-chi* with a temple. One also called *Ta-huang-chi.* Wolves abound here.

6.—To TA-K'OU 60 *li*

7.—Thence to SU-WU-MIAO 35 *li*, a good sized town not walled, people troublesome. Inns very good. Thence proceed (passing "Ur," "San," "Wu," "Liu," "Pa,"—

TAO-YING-TZU, (2, 3, 5, 6, 8 Tao-ying-tzu, 5 villages,) to NAN-TAI-TZŬ 50 *li*, *inns poor*

8.—NAN-TAI-TZŬ to SI-YING-TZŬ, 35 *li* (S.W. course). (Tu-shi-k'ao road for 15 *li*) N.W. to HUNG-SHIH-CHU 30 *li*, then to SAN-TAO-CHUA 10 *li* (roads stony)

9.—SAN-TAO-CHUA to PÊN-TI-KÊNG 25 to 30 *li*, then to SI-MA-WA 21 *li*, bad inn,

thence to SHIN-CHA-K'OU 40 *li* (getting on the plateau immediately after leaving Hsi-ma-wa.)

W. and S.W. to a Mongolian village.

10.—To CHANG-MA-TZU-CHIN 70 *li*, large but poor inns.

11.—To PAN-SHÊN-T'U 90 *li*, good inns, temple, &c.

12.—To SHIH-PA-LI-TAI, 60 *li* to UETAI, thence 40 *li* to KALGAN, bad inns on the road.

Digitized by Google

NEWCHWANG.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

The most northerly and least frequented of the ports open to foreign trade in China is that of Newchwang, or Niu-chwang 牛莊,—more correctly known as Ying-tz' 營子, the actual settlement being placed at a distance of fully 30 miles from the inland town included by the Treaty of T'ien-tsing among the places to be made accessible to foreign residents. It is the only point beyond the limit of the "eighteen Provinces" of China Proper to which the action of the Treaties of 1858 extends in this respect, being situated in Manchuria (the Province of Tung-t'ien 奉天 or Shêng-king 盛京), and hence in proximity to a wilder region and much more primitive population than are found adjacent to any of the remaining ports.

At the time when this town was included in the list of ports to be thrown open, nothing more than its name was known to geographers, and the experiment of planting a settlement at this remote and inclement spot was probably dictated by a hope that it might be made a centre of diffusion for British manufactures among populations more exclusively agricultural, and less versed in handicrafts, than those of the more civilized portion of the Chinese Empire.

Access to the town of Ying-tz' is given by the river Liao 遼, on which it is situated at about 13 miles from its mouth. This river falls into the most north-easterly extremity of the gulf known as that of Liao-tung (from the ancient territorial designation of the province of Shêng-king), which is, in fact, a continuation of the gulf of Pe-chih-li. Its waters remained unvisited by Europeans until the naval operations

Digitized by Google

Town of Yingtz' and foreign Settlement.

of 1858-60 caused the assemblage of a powerful fleet at the bay of Ta-lien-wan, situated at the mouth of the gulf, and it was not until the spring of 1861 that a foreign settlement was instituted at the town of Ying-tz'.

The river Liao, thus opened to foreign navigation, drains an enormous area, consisting in the entire western half of the province of Shêng-king, and flows through "a wide plain, elevated but a few feet above the sea, and above seventy miles broad where it opens upon the latter," to quote the description given by Mr T. T. Meadows, H.B.M.'s Consul, in his report for the year 1862. The admirable series of reports on Newchwang that have emanated from the pen of this officer in successive years leaves little to be desired in the way of geographical and commercial information respecting the port and its surroundings, and comprise nearly all that is accessible in this respect by the public. The following description of the town of Ying-tz' is drawn from the report above-quoted:

TOWN OF YING-TZ' AND FOREIGN SETTLEMENT.—"At a distance of about thirty miles in a direct line from its mouth at the head of the Gulf, the Liao begins to make a series of wide sweeps to the right and left, forming in the plain a succession of flattened and irregularly-shaped letters S. About one-half, and sometimes the whole of each of the peninsulas thus formed is a reed-marsh, while the concave portions of the river-bank facing such peninsulas are comparatively high and dry. The town of Ying-tz', or "the port of New-chwang," is situated on the last complete sweep from east to west, on the left bank, and just where one of the above described dry portions ends, and a marshy peninsula begins. It consist of one long street running east and parallel to the river, and of shorter ones at right angles to that main thoroughfare. The sea-bar once crossed, the river forms an excellent harbour. The reach along which the town lies varies in depth from four to seven fathoms, with a breadth of about half-a-mile.

"It has been usual in this country for foreigners to settle themselves on unoccupied ground below the Chinese city opened to them. Here, I found immediately below the town only a reedmarsh, covered at high springs by two to four feet of water, and otherwise objectionable. I therefore selected, and obtained from the authorities, for a British settlement a strip of land occupying about 1,000 yards of the

Digitized by Google

river bank immediately above the Chinese town. In front, it has the deepest stretch of river throughout the course of the Liao, the soundings at low water very close in shore being 7 to 9 fathoms. At back, each lot abuts on the one great road between the town and the interior. The non-British foreign merchants have settled in immediate contiguity."

The name Ying-tz', by which the town is known, signifies simply Camp or Military Station, and such was its actual and only status until within a recent period. Owing, in a great measure, to the silting up of the higher portions of the river, the trade which was formerly centred at the city of New-chwang, and was subsequently (about 80 years ago) removed lower down to the river port of T'ien-chwang-t'ai, became transferred to this place, which in addition to its proximity to the sea, enjoys the further advantage of the great depth of water already mentioned above. The official name for the original military post still occasionally given to the town is Mu Kow Ying 沒溝營. The town of Newchwang itself, which, distant from Ying-tz' about 30 miles by road, is fully 60 miles distant by the curves of the river, is devoid of commercial importance and almost of population at the present day.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION; COMMUNITY.—The first impression on the eye when approaching Newchwang is dreary in the extreme, and the place possesses no advantages to correct this feeling subsequently. The muddy river winds through a plain of mud, without a single natural elevation to break the dismal monotony of the scene, and houses built of mud are all that constitute the human habitations included in the survey. Filth and squalor in an unusual degree are the characteristics of the native town of Ying-tz'; whilst the foreign residences which have been erected above the town are primitive, bare, and isolated. The British Consulate is established in a building, formerly a temple, somewhat better than the rest. Except for a few weeks during the summer, the region in which the port is situated is little more cheerful than an arctic swamp. The only noteworthy features of the town are the large enclosures in which the native dealers or warehousemen carry on the business of storing and manufacturing Pulse and Pulse-cake, upon which staples the sea-borne trade of Ying-tz' depends. The number of foreign residents, exclusive of

Digitized by Google

Customs' tide-waiters and pilots, is about twenty-five. At the close of 1866 there were in existence two British, one United States', and one German firm, with several shipchandlers' establishments, and a resident physician. The number of British and German vessels visiting the port is, notwithstanding, very considerable, but, as will be shewn below, their freights are carried exclusively on native account.

CLIMATE, MODE OF LIVING, ETC.—Mr Meadows supplies the following exhaustive notice of climate and temperature:

"The coldest months are December, January, and February. The greatest cold of a winter is most likely to occur in January and the first half of February. The warmest months are June, July, and August. The greatest heat is most likely to occur in July and the first half of August. The number of days in any one winter on which the thermometer stands at daybreak below zero does not exceed ten, and it rarely is below zero for more than two mornings in succession. In the coldest winter afternoon it always rises above zero.

"In a cool room, with venetian blinds, the temperature does not rise above 80°. except for a few hours during some twenty-five to thirty-five afternoons in each summer, and these comparatively hot days do not occur together, but are distributed, with cool intervals, in groups of three to five throughout June, July, and August. In these months the temperature always falls below 80°. during the night. In exceptionally hot summers, as in that of 1862, the thermometer may stand at daybreak at 75°. to 79°. for some twenty days; in cool summers it rarely stands above 70°. at daybreak. As to the highest temperature noticed, that of 87°., it has only once been attained during five years, viz: on the 31st July, 1862."

The river is closed by ice during four months and a half, or from the middle of November to the end of March. During this period, the resident foreigners are completely cut off from the outer world, receiving mails from abroad and the Southern ports only at long and irregular intervals, by means of couriers despatched from Tientsing or from Ta-lien-wan bay at the mouth of the gulf, where bags are occasionally landed by steamers and transmitted overland by natives hired for the purpose. Books for the studious, and shooting or football for

Digitized by Google

such as are addicted to sport and games, are the only diversions practicable during the dreary winter monotony. Excursions on horseback or in carts are occasionally made into the interior, where the Imperial city of Moukden or Shêng-king, the seat of government for Manchuria, and a reduced copy, as regards plan and official buildings, of Peking, is a spot of some interest. The marshes and dry land, cultivated with millet, pulse, and vegetables, which surround Ying-tz' offer ample inducement to active sportsmen, and in addition to the pheasants, hares, and wild-fowl which abound here as elsewhere in China, larger game in the shape of bustards is not unfrequently met with. In the remote interior, tigers, whose range of habitat appears to extend as far as Latitude 50°. N., are also to be found, among the mountains where "deerforests" are kept up as Imperial preserves.

Domestic Servants; Markets; Exchange.—Here as elsewhere, the natives of Canton are preferred as domestic servants by Europeans, but can only be had on payment of high wages. A Cantonese "boy" claims from $15 to $20 per month, natives of the place being obtainable in the like capacity at from $6 to $8. Cantonese cooks receive from $12 to $30 per month, according to their skill. Coolies and grooms are always hired among the natives, and receive about $6 per month. With the exception of this item of wages, Ying-tz' is perhaps the cheapest Port in China, as provisions are abundant and prices have not been artificially stimulated by large demand. A loss is, however, experienced in the exchange of the Mexican dollar for *cash*, the only currency recognized in native transactions. The rate of exchange varies from about 950 *cash* during the summer, when large dealings in bullion necessitate a supply of coin, to 700 *cash* during the cold season. The following is a list of market prices:—

			Cash.	
Beef, ...	per catty (=1⅓ lb.)	...	58	
Mutton, ...	,,	...	80	
Fowls, ...	each	...	240	summer.
			140	winter.
Pheasants, ..	,,	...	400	
Wild Geese,	,,	...	1,500	
Fowls' Eggs,	,,	...	6	summer.
			16	winter.
Fire-wood, ..	per 100 catties	...	$1	
Native Coal,	,, ,,	...	$2	

Digitized by Google

European stores and clothing are usually imported from Shanghai, but supplies of various articles can be obtained from the shipchandleries established for the convenience of the foreign merchant-shipping.

Mr Meadows, in his Report for 1865, gives full and interesting details respecting the paper currency in vogue throughout the Province in which Ying-tz' is situated, and the following extract will be found to embody much practical information on this subject:

"The notes are not issued solely, or even in large part, by the money-changing houses, which to a certain extent take the place here of our banks. Each commercial establishment and largish retail shop can issue notes. Formerly this was done only to the extent of one-tenth of the capital which the issuing house satisfied the great Guild of the port-town that it had invested in its business, and after it had entered into an engagement for mutual guaranteeing. But for two years past the guild appears to have given up the attempt to regulate the paper-currency, and at present there are 123 houses at this town which seem to issue notes at pleasure.

"The notes each promise to pay, on presentation, a certain number of *tiao*. The smallest at this port-town are for 2 *tiao*, the largest for 50 *tiao*; at other towns and cities, I have seen them for 100 *tiao*. A *tiao*, which in the South of China means 1,000 of the copper coins called '*ts'ien*' by the Chinese and 'cash' by foreigners, means here 1,000 *Kwan-tung siao ts'ien i.e.* small cash of Kwan-tung. Kwan-tung signifying 'east of the passes,' *i.e.* the three provinces of Manchuria. There is no coin corresponding to the name Kwan-tung small cash; and a *tiao* or 1,000 of them are equal to 160 of the general copper 'cash' of China. The latter are, in consequence, throughout this district strung on twine by means of the centre hole in sums of 160 *cash*."

Trade.—The bulk of the trade of Newchwang consists in the export of pulse and pulse-cake to the Southern ports, and, whilst affording employment to a large number of foreign vessels, is almost exclusively conducted by native Chinese, principally from the Southern provinces, who have gained complete control of the local markets. The following tables exhibit the movement of imports and exports in 1864 and 1865:

Digitized by Google

Exports. Imports. Shipping.

EXPORTS.—

	1864 Value, Taels.		1865 Value, Taels.
Rice,	14,475	.....	75,456
Bean-cakes,	542,509	.....	804,586
Beans and Peas,	877,944	.....	1,081,050
Bean Oil,	79,284	.....	72,759
Barley,	26,531	.....	10,264
Millet,	28,279	.....	27,262
Cotton,	73,171	.....	4,333
Sundries,	68,205	.....	91,614
Total,	1,710,398	.....	2,167,314

IMPORTS.—

	1864 Value, Taels.		1865 Value, Taels.
Cotton Piece Goods,	97,202	.....	156,507
Woollen Goods,	17,717	.....	58,980
Opium,	293,156	.....	897,882
Sugar,	129,024	.....	244,483
Iron, Nail Rod and Bar,	8,135	.....	46,262
Window Glass,	10,595	.....	9,018
Sundries,	153,909	.....	273,044
Total,	709,738	.....	1,686,176

The Custom-house returns for 1865 exhibit the proportion in which the sea-borne trade of Newchwang is divided between native and foreign merchants. Of the 274 vessels which arrived there in 1865, only 37 were consigned to, or loaded by, foreigners. Of Pulse-cake, 338,300 pieces were exported by foreign merchants, and 1,449,671 pieces by Chinese. In Opium, 80 piculs were imported by foreigners, and 1442 piculs by Chinese.

The foreign shipping by which the trade at this port is carried on consists, in by far the largest proportion, of British and North German vessels of small tonnage, and the following table exhibits the proportion, under each nationality, during the years that have elapsed since the opening of the port:

Year.	*British Ships.*	*North German Ships.*	*British Tonnage.*	*North German Tonnage.*
1862...	21	31	8,945	9,483
1863...	56	91	19,548	26,354
1864...	74	137	24,302	37,838
1865...	103	108	41,673	30,140

Digitized by Google

Freight. Anchorage. Pilots.

The outward freights from this port consist almost exclusively in pulse and pulse cake, with small quantities of drugs, including the costly article gin-seng, which is brought from the interior of the Manchurian provinces and from Corea. Among the exports which may in future be developed are: Silk, produced by worms differing considerably from those tended in Southern China, and fed upon the leaves of dwarf-oaks, in lieu of the mulberry; and Coal, which is extensively quarried in the interior for native use.

Among imports, in addition to the cotton and woollen fabrics with which the natives of the interior districts are gradually being made familiar, iron and other metals, window-glass and minor manufactured articles are introduced in annually increasing quantities.

ANCHORAGE, PILOTS.—Owing to the unbroken level of the land at the mouth of the Liao, the approach to the bar is an undertaking seldom ventured on without the assistance of pilots, an association of whom has consequently been formed and who are always to be found on the look out for vessels at the mouth of the river. The entrance was marked during the summer of 1866, by means of two substantial iron Nun-buoys, of which the outer one, or entrance-buoy, is visible at a distance of from three to four miles. Sailing directions for the river were published at the Customs' office at Shanghai at the same period, which give the following particulars with reference to tides.

Spring Tides occur about two days after full and change. At times, 4 fathoms can be carried over the Bar. Occasionally, the rise is only 5 feet. The ordinary rise is about 11 feet. The morning tides are least to be depended on, as the rise is then comparatively small. There is usually a fall of from 1 to 2 feet before the ebb current sets out on the surface,—and a corresponding rise before the Flood current sets in. Amid such irregular tidal variations, the judicious Shipmaster will have recourse to a Pilot.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

JAPAN.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

it may be
st history of
e respecting
ry observa-
out further

e Japanese
l Sikok, but
coast line,
ians, at one
and densely
hon, but so
portion of
terises the
irtieth and
y variable,
responding
the hilly,
lanation of
of the far
there are
vigable to

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

JAPAN.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

BEFORE proceeding to notice the Treaty ports of Japan it may be well to offer a few general remarks on the geography and past history of the empire. The comparative ignorance which prevails at home respecting its limits, government and people, render such introductory observations necessary and they are therefore commenced without further preface.

GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY.—The chief islands forming the Japanese group are four in number, viz: Yesso, Niphon, Kiusiu, and Sikok, but there are, in addition, innumerable smaller ones dotting the coast line, whilst the great Island of Saghalien, now held by the Russians, at one time formed part of this Eastern empire. The most fertile and densely populated are Kiusiu, Sikok, and the southern part of Niphon, but so far as is known the northern part of Niphon, as also a portion of Yesso, does not possess the fertility which so characterises the other portions of the group. Situated between the thirtieth and fortieth parallels of North latitude, the climate is naturally variable, but it is far more equable and healthy than that of the corresponding portion of the coast line of the adjacent continent, and in the hilly, well-wooded nature of the country may be found an explanation of the healthiness which has rendered Japan the sanitarium of the far East. Rivers, properly speaking, Japan has none, though there are small streams in several parts, but none appear to be navigable to

Digitized by Google

any great extent, and indeed the large proportion of mountainous country in comparison with the plains precludes the possibility of much interior water communication. This evil is, however, less felt in Japan than it would be in most countries, owing partly to the deeply indented nature of the coast, which affords numerous good harbours, and partly to the situation of the inland sea between Niphon and the two Southern islands, so that probably no portion of the country is more than fifty miles from a port. Mountains, chiefly (as the whole of the group is evidently of volcanic formation) extinct or active volcanoes, are numerous, and serve as safety valves to the hidden fires which even now shake the empire, and render earthquakes, more or less violent, of daily occurrence.

In considering the political status of Japan, it is necessary to remember the past history of foreign intercourse with the country. As is well known, some three hundred years ago a footing of the most satisfactory, and apparently lasting, character was obtained by Europeans, and had even ordinary prudence been used, there is no reason to doubt but that Japan would have taken a high place in the Eastern world, instead of remaining, as it has, a country whose only aim has been to consolidate its own resources within itself, and refuse all intercourse with the more advanced nations of the West. But when the first Shogoon, Taiko Sama, (who, though originally a man of humble birth, had, by his successes in war and vast ability, won for himself a position almost of dictatorship,) discovered the haughty and almost menacing tone of the Europeans towards himself and his people, he unscrupulously determined on ridding his country of what he deemed injurious to its welfare. At a given signal his adherents rose, and with a merciless resolution, only admirable as the act of patriots who looked on their country's weal as of more importance than aught else, massacred the Christians at Simabarra and Nagasaki, and shut the country up, leaving a small portion of ground at the latter place in the hands of Europeans. From that time until recently a jealous and most complete exclusion has been maintained, and the ruling class has gained a power of despotism—exercised however, with a strict regard for the law,—which has had no parallel in any other state. The general idea is that this government is of a

Digitized by Google

double character, but later experience has made it clear that, though he is doubtless shorn of the authority wielded at the time of the expulsion of the Christians, there is still but one Emperor. This personage, who is held to be of an extremely sacred character and descended from the Sun-goddess, is named the Mikado and resides at Kioto (or Miaco) situated a short distance from the Eastern end of the Inland Sea. His laws are irrevocable, his decision final; and though all the administrative power has lapsed into the hands of the second ruler of the realm—the Shogoon—still no laws can be passed or become valid without the sanction of the reigning Sovereign. The Shogoon hence somewhat resembles a prime minister, and is the only ruler recognized in the European treaties. Through a mistake for which it is not easy to account, the title of this functionary was rendered during the early years of recent intercourse, by the term of "Tycoon," from *Chinese* words signifying "Great Prince,"—a title quite unknown by the Japanese. The word Sho-goon simply signifies Commander-in-Chief or Generalissimo.

There appear to be only two classes in Japan; the *governing* class, distinguished by wearing two swords and consisting of the "Daimios" and their retainers; and the *governed*, comprising the traders, agriculturists, &c.; the remainder of the people are only permitted to wear one sword, and, however wealthy or important these latter may be, they are obliged to treat with the most abject respect even the lowest member of this most oligarchic aristocracy. And here lies the source of the troubles in Japan, and the strong feeling the Yakonins or two-sworded men entertain against the introduction of foreign customs; for they naturally fear that with foreign cotton and mule-twist may come in the dangerous doctrines of equality and freedom. So that the difficulties which travellers meet with in Japan may be attributed almost entirely to the fear lest power should be wrested from the hands that at present enjoy a monopoly; and since every village has its staff of officials the difficulties of travel are constantly enhanced by the concealed or open opposition of some petty Yakonin.

Historical Notices.—It is needless to go far back into the past policy of Japan, not only because the subject is a very extensive one

Digitized by Google

but because it is our object rather to deal with the present prospects of foreigners than with the history of humiliations and restrictions that once constituted the intercourse of Western nations. It is enough to know that after 200 years of a most inhospitable seclusion—which forbade even storm-beaten vessels from seeking aid on the Japanese coast, where even the commonest supplies were refused,—the United States' Government, having in view the institution of a line of steamers to run between California and China, determined on once more trying the oft repeated experiment of forming a treaty with Japan. Hence, in 1853, Commodore Perry landed in the Bay of Yedo and delivered to the Japanese Commissioners an official missive requesting that negotiations might be entered into with respect to the conclusion of a Treaty. Protracted negotiations ensued, but the Japanese eventually yielded to the covert but distinct menaces held out, and a Treaty was signed in the following year. This provided that citizens of the United States should trade at two ports only, and in a very restricted way; that supplies should be provided for ships putting in at these places; and that sailors wrecked on the coast should be well treated and taken to the Consul at Simoda. This treaty, though hardly so complete as those afterwards concluded, was a great step gained, and shewed that the aversion of the Japanese to foreign intercourse was becoming less marked. In 1858 a more satisfactory treaty was formed by the same nation, and was followed by others with the Netherlands, Great Britain, France, and Russia. Portugal, Italy, Switzerland, and Prussia followed suit, and it may now be fairly said that Japan is once more open to the world, and that its policy of seclusion can never be resumed. The articles of the British Treaty are twenty-four in number, and comprise the usual questions relating to trade, the punishment of offenders of either nation by their respective laws, the coinage, limits, &c. In the third Article it is stipulated that five ports shall eventually be open to foreigners, namely, Hakodadi, Kanagawa, Nagasaki, Ne-e-gata or some other convenient port on the West Coast, and Hiogo. The time originally fixed for the opening of the two latter elapsed without the fulfilment of the stipulation, and the period between 1859, (when Kanagawa, Nagasaki, and Hakodadi were first opened by the

Digitized by Google

establishment of British Consulates), and 1866 was marked by constant efforts on the part of the Japanese Government to elude the execution of the Treaties in this respect. During the same period hostile daimios called down upon themselves on two occasions the avenging action of a British fleet for outrages to individuals. At length, in 1866, a great step towards the final establishment of pacific relations was accomplished by the action of H. B. M.'s Minister, Sir Harry Parkes, K.C.B., who wrung from the Council of the Mikado a final assent to the Treaties concluded seven years previously with the Tycoon only. At the present time only three ports can be said to be fairly occupied by settlements, viz: Nagasaki in the South, situated in the island of Kiusiu, Yokohama in the Bay of Yedo in the East, and Hakodadi in the island of Yesso in the North. At the first mentioned place the treaty provides that British subjects may go into any part of the Imperial Domain in its vicinity. In Yokohama as far as the river Logo, which "empties into the Bay of Yedo between Kawasaki and Sinagawa, and ten *ri* in any other direction." At Hiogo the same radius is allowed except in the direction of the "river Engawa, which empties into the Bay between Hiogo and Osaka." At Ne-e-gata the radius was not fixed, but was left to the discretion of the Commissioners. The distances "shall be measured by land from the Gorjoso or town Hall of each of the foregoing ports, the *ri* being equal to 4,275 yards English measure." Hence the ten *ri* radius is equal to about 20⅓ English miles. With the remaining treaty questions we have but little to do, and so proceed to describe somewhat more minutely the English settlements in the "Empire of the rising Sun."

A country full of such strange scenes, and of whose manners and customs so little of a trustworthy character was known 20 years ago, has naturally attracted much attention since its shores have been made accessible, and since the treaty of 1858 a number of books and pamphlets—all valuable, because all embodying some new particulars of this exclusive race,—have appeared, and given a more intelligible idea of the people than the older and more brightly coloured pictures of Kœmpfer and Thunberg. The most compendious, and, on the whole the most generally exhaustive book is that of Sir

Digitized by Google

Rutherford Alcock, since followed by those of Fortune and the Bishop of Victoria, which may be looked on as good modern authorities on the subject.

POPULAR RELIGIONS.—The Bishop of Victoria's work entitled "Ten Weeks in Japan" devotes a large space to a description of the religious creeds of Japan and their distinctive rites and ceremonies. On this most interesting question he affords us the following information:—

"Although from time to time various new forms of superstitious errors have arisen in Japan, it may be correctly stated that in the present age there are but two leading religions which exercise any wide spread ascendancy over the national mind, viz:—the primitive religion of *Sinto*, and its comparatively modern rival of exotic growth —the religion of *Budha*. The only other creed which exercises any perceptible influence is the doctrine of the Confucian sages, commonly called *Sootoo*—"the way of method of the philosophers," and comprising the general system received among the literati of the Chinese empire. The moral maxims of Confucius are more a code of political ethics than of religious doctrine; and as expounded by the Chinese materialists of the Sung dynasty they recognize no existence of a supreme moral governor of the universe beyond a mere *anima mundi*, an universal spirit, soul, or power, animating all things and prevading external nature. This is the Atheistic creed of a large portion of the Chinese literati and appears to be a deterioration from the comparatively purer tenets of more ancient times. This politico-religious system of the Confucian philosophy has gained a wide influence in Japan; but can hardly be numbered among the *religions* of the country, strictly so called. Sintoism and Budhism are the only two influential systems of religious belief according to the general sense of the term,"

Digitized by Google

NAGASAKI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

THE town of Nagasaki is not only one of the oldest cities in the empire, but is one that in the eyes of a foreigner possesses peculiar interest. From its position in the extreme West, and its consequent distance from the Capital, it was chosen as the site of the Dutch factories at the final closing of the country to all other European powers, and for two centuries was the only port in the mysterious empire of Japan where vessels were allowed to trade, or whence information respecting the manners and customs of its people could be derived. Our earlier records of the discovery of this singular Eastern nation are found in the sixteenth century, (when Francis Xavier and his followers gained a footing in Japan,) and it appears that in all past intercourse Nagasaki has been one of the chief places through which communication has been carried on. It has witnessed the arrival of the high-sterned galleons of Portugal and Spain bringing with them the Jesuits who finally caused the seclusion of the country; it benefitted by the friendly and unrestricted intercourse which once existed between the great nations of the West and the government of Japan; it probably witnessed the departure of the princes who went to Europe to pay obeisance to Pope Gregory XIII.,—a mission memorable from the fact that even while these same men were at the Vatican the Imperial despot Taico Sama, fearing for the safety of his temporal power, was converting the neighbourhood of Nagasaki into a scene of Christian

Digitized by Google

Martyrdom. This same stern ruler, when with a merciless hand he had crushed the Christian religion, then gaining ground in the kingdom, and expelled the hated foreigners, gave to the Dutch only the right of trading with Japan. It is said that when the Imperial edict was issued forbidding any but natives of the country to remain on Japanese soil, he was asked what the shape of the ground to be given to the merchants should be, and contemptuously flinging out his fan, he intimated his will that it should be built in that form. And so, on an artificial island connected with the shore by a bridge and watched by an insolent guard, who prevented all communication with the neighbourhood, except in rare instances and at an exorbitant expense, the few merchants who had permission to remain, lived a life, the monotony of which was only broken when once a year the two ships which then carried on the foreign export trade of Japan sailed into the bay of Nagasaki. Hence, the place possesses an interest from its association with the past policy of the Empire even more than from its other attractions of scenery and climate; and it may in fact be looked on as the only city in Japan whose history is in any way linked with that of the Western civilizations.

Communication with Ports of China. Fares &c.—One great advantage possessed by Nagasaki is its accessibility, and to visitors from China whose stay may be short, this alone is a recommendation. Situated, as it is, so near the foreign settlements in the North of China, it seems with its mild climate and lovely neighbourhood destined to be at once the watering place and sanitarium of the East, and already the number of visitors are sensibly increasing. Every year, additional steamers and sailing vessels are chartered to run between Shanghai and Nagasaki, one of the former doing duty as mail boat. The fare by steamer is about $50, and by sailing vessel rather less, while the time of transit by the former rarely exceeds three days, and, by the latter has been (though this is obviously uncertain as a rule,) in one or two cases, only forty-eight hours. Occasionally vessels arrive direct from Hongkong and the South, and others are constantly arriving from or bound for Yokohama, but there is no regular packet communication as yet between these places, the P. & O. steamers running direct from Shanghai to Yokohama.

Digitized by Google

Approach to the Coast. Appearance of the Harbour.

APPROACH TO THE COAST AND HARBOUR OF NAGASAKI.—A visitor having left the turbid pea-soup coloured waters of the Yang-tz', bounded by its low marshy looking banks, fairly behind, soon finds himself, glass in hand, reconnoitring the islands of the Eastern empire. As the sun gets fully up and clears away the mists around the horizon, he hourly gets a clearer view, and at last finds himself steaming over a deep blue sea with, right in front, and inclining a little on either side, an irregular mountainous country, whose hills and numerous islands covered with luxuriant vegetation, and a clear bright atmosphere making even the extreme distance appear distinct, present as great a contrast to the place he has left behind him as can well be conceived. Hills rising range on range, with glimpses of charming valleys bright with every tint and shade of green; gentle grassy slopes dotted with neat looking houses and villages; numberless secluded bays each with its fishing village irregularly lining the shore, and with its waters dotted with the trim looking white-sailed fishing boats, lie on every side, and the varied panorama seems constantly changing and offering new vistas of scenery, each apparently more lovely than the last. Heading fairly towards the harbour, it will be observed that so deeply does it extend into the land and so well do the verdant hills hide it, that until one is close at hand it is difficult to distinguish the exact entrance. Those two large islands on the right are Koyaki and Kageno, separated by so narrow and winding a channel as almost to appear as one. That row of small sheds, resembling at this distance a series of tents, is a battery, the guns being covered by moveable white houses, intended to protect them from the rain; leaving them on the right the vessel passes the Northern end of Kageno, and opens the narrow entrance to the Harbour of Nagasaki. Steaming slowly in on the left are the islands of Kamino Sima and Siro Sima, the latter a very small one connected by a broad stone causeway with the former, and the whole forming a simple barbette battery mounting twenty-eight guns. All these seem to be twenty-four pounders; one or two may be even of larger calibre, but it is difficult to be certain from so distant an inspection. To the right on Kageno is another battery mounting six-

Digitized by Google

teen guns on a
four platforms
lofty top creste
covering other
with a precipit
lies the noted Isl
that conical hill,
eye, was, three
and from that
driven at the p
emblem of the c
shores, and love
beauty excites.
the island on the
berless pretty li
right she drops

DESCRIPTION

the bay of the
Oho-Saki, whicl
and it extends in
a small shallow
from ¾ mile to t
about sixteen fa
tween the ancho
mounting in all
another mounti
to bear on any
but as the Japa
any protection
most cases in d
the harbour on
extending well
hill, and next to
houses of the E
city is the cel

Digitized by Google

ground protected by a sea wall, and having a row of Dutch-looking houses facing the sea, behind which is a single street separating the business houses from the places of residence in front. Opposite the settlement and on the left or Northern side of the Harbour is the factory of Acunora where the Japanese employ European workmen, for the purpose of executing the necessary repairs for their steam fleet; and close to it is the Russian settlement or concession, as yet but little used save as a sanitarium for the sick landed from Russian vessels of war. On either side, almost from the water's edge, the hills rise in steep slopes covered with luxuriant vegetation, here and there forming picturesque little valleys which, winding inland, afford peeps of the never ending ranges of hill and valley, this bays and harbours of this most charming place; while far in the distance at the extreme head of the harbour rises the Comprera Hill, and on the left of the hill behind the town, a shallow river meanders through a rich fertile plain bounded by a picturesque range of low hills.

The area of the Harbour, which is simply a large narrow inlet deeply indented with small bays surrounded by hills of no great elevation, is about 132 square miles; its circumference is about 57 miles, from which data an estimate may be formed of how winding a nature the shores of this land-locked harbour must be. The whole neighbourhood of Nagasaki is extremely hilly, two chains of undulating hills extending down on either side of the bay, whence numerous spurs branch off in every direction, forming a complicated series of small valleys richly fertile and well cultivated. The largest of these is at the north end of the harbour and forms a flat alluvial plain, rarely more than a mile or a mile-and a half in width, extending far back through a series of narrower gorges to the bay of Omaia. High peaks are numerous, but few of these have been accurately measured. The highest however are the Comprera hill, about 6 miles north of the town, and the "Unquia's peak" about 4 miles from the end of it, overlooking the beautiful bay of Simabarra.

Mr Fortune, in speaking of Nagasaki, says:—

"The first aspect of the Bay itself strongly recalls to the European traveller some of the more picturesque fiords of Norway, especially the

Digitized by Google

Commingling of temperate and tropical scenery.

approach to Christiania, the capital. The hills rise boldly from the water's edge, and the pine grows plentifully here and there, but the Swiss lakes also produce scenes much more resembling this than one could have anticipated. On landing, only, something more tropical appears in the trees and shrubs. The pomegranate and persimmon, the palm and the bamboo are there. But the gardenia and camellia flourish also, and every where some common fern may be seen and ivy covering the walls, while, by the road side, the thistle is not wanting to confound all geographical divisions as to floral zones.....

"A beautiful bay it is and perfectly land-locked. While blowing a gale of wind outside there is scarcely any swell inside or only enough to make the water look crisp and fresh, while the brown fishing hawk swoops down upon his finny prey, or poised above fills the air with his wild cry."

And it is this strange commingling of the products of both the temperate and tropical zones that makes the first impression of Japan so vivid and leaves such a lasting feeling of admiration behind. Side by side, English oaks and trees, and feathery bamboos and palms flourish with equal beauty, and all the vivid tones of verdure of the tropics are but set off and improved by the more sober hues of the vegetation of temperate climes, while the marvellous brightness and transparency of the air render all the tints of the picture still more brilliant, and impart a distinctness and clearness of outline to even the extreme distance no where seen in a truly tropical landscape. So that Japan is a wonderfully unsatisfactory country for the artist. On all sides he sees views the beauty of which is unequalled either in arrangement or colouring, but the purity of the atmosphere renders the distance so "near" (to use a technical phrase), and the brights parkling air felt, after the relaxing heat of the continent, like a refreshing draught of water to a weary man imparting new energy and strength, makes the effects of light and shade so strong that he is frequently obliged to lay by in disgust his feeble effort to pourtray the beauties of the land. Mr Fortune's "Visit to Japan and China," though not so full of information respecting the social and political aspect of the country and the early difficulties of the European residents, is still most instructive, especially with

Digitized by Google

regard to the botany of Japan. Though he does not devote much space to the port, this writer like all others, seems to have felt its beauty, and in his first chapter, says:—"The Harbour of Nagasaki is the most beautiful in the world. It is about a mile in width and three or four in length. When you are inside it appears to be completely land-locked, and has all the appearance of an inland lake. The hills around it are some 1,500 feet in height, and their surface is divided and broken up by long ridges and deep glens, and vallies which extend far up towards the summits. These ridges and glens are for the most part richly wooded, while all the more fertile spots are terraced and under cultivation. The whole scene presents a quiet and charming picture of Nature's handiwork intermingled with the labours of man." In fact all writers agree in praise of the place, and multiplied quotations would only give in other words the same ideas.

MODES OF CONVEYANCE.—The modes of conveyance in vogue throughout Japan are few, and pedestrianism is the most popular mode of progression, judging from the numbers of short strong-legged looking fellows met on every high road; but a species of palanquin called "*cango*" * is also much used, which, by persons once accustomed to its peculiar shape, is found by no means uncomfortable. It consists of a matted seat or floor of about three feet long by two-and-half broad, suspended by a short bamboo at each corner of the rectangular base to a long pole, by which the conveyance is carried on the necks of two or more coolies as occasion requires. The general appearance of the Cango is hence that of a square platform slung to a pole. The rear is inclined backwards at an angle of about 60° and forms a resting place for the back of the sitter, but as the space is barely long enough for sitting down, it is necessary to sit cross-legged in Japanese style, or allow the legs to dangle on either side, both of which positions are sufficiently trying to a novice. Still, in taking long journeys over the Japanese roads, the Cango is by no means to be despised as a conveyance, and as it is quite open on all sides, and protected from the sun by a sort of portable shade, which the bearers will change from side to side as best

* Pronounced *Cang-o*.

Digitized by Google

the exchange of the day, which varies from 210 to 270 itaiboos per hundred dollars, but latterly the exchange has remained at a much lower figure than formerly. The value of the coin in English money ranges from 2*s.* 0½*d.* to 1*s.* 7*d.*, with the dollar at 4*s.* 3*d.*, while it is

Digitized by Google

also sub-divided into four quarters (oblong coins of the same pattern as the itziboo, but of course of smaller size) or is represented by a copper coinage, the "*tempo*," sixteen of which are worth one *boo*. This Tempo is a large and well executed oval coin, pierced with a square hole in the centre. There is another coin also called a "*Nesboo*," which is a gilt coin very much alloyed and worth two boos. Its size is much the same at the latter, but it is thinner. The only gold coinage is the *cobang*, an oval coin, representing 20 boos; formerly the cobang was not only much larger than at present also but much purer, and represented, strange to say, a smaller sum. This was owing to the greater proportion of gold than silver in the country, and the new cobang was struck by the government as a better representative of the sum in question. For all purposes of travel, however, the *boo* is the most convenient and most generally used, and as these are supplied in government packets with a government stamp of one hundred each, these *unbroken* will be taken uncounted in payment of high sums. The lowest coin is the *cash* or "mong," but Europeans rarely deal with these as the *tempo* is small enough for ordinary purposes and far more convenient.

Description of the City.—The city of Nagasaki is one of the five Imperial cities, is of great antiquity, and has a native population of 70,000 souls. It is situated on the Eastern side of the Harbour of the same name, at its upper or inner end, and follows the windings of the bay to a distance of about two miles, while it is backed by a range of steep hills, through which two or three valleys wind down to the narrow plain on which it is built, and since the houses have in one or two places extended up these valleys its circumference is difficult to define. It seems to be, however, about two miles in extreme length by about ¾ of a mile or a mile in extreme width. Like nearly all Japanese cities, it does not present an imposing appearance in an architectural point of view, and this arises from two causes; firstly the very simple nature of the buildings, and the absence of all enlivening colours; and, secondly, the monotonous similarity in their size and appearance, which latter is increased by the absence o temples in the town itself, these places of worship, except in a very

Digitized by Google

few instances, lining the hill sides surrounding it. The majority of the houses consist simply in a wooden frame-work closed at night by stout wooden shutters in the front and rear, and during the day protected by paper-covered slides, which run in grooves formed in the floor and cross beams, and which are also used in the interior for dividing the place into rooms. They are roofed with heavy grey tiles *ridged* to prevent leakage, their joints stopped with a very white species of mortar, which forms the only relief in looking over the mass of roofs, and generally have the floor raised about two feet from the ground. On this are placed the thick and soft mats which are the chief article of furniture; indeed we may say almost the only one, for beyond a few cups, chop-sticks, a small and very low table on which to rest them, a box containing wood ashes, and a few lumps of charcoal for pipe lighting, there is very little to be seen in a native house even of the better sort. They are generally two stories in height, and frequently have a very narrow balcony projecting in front of the upper storey, but with the exception of the palace of the governor, which only differs from the commoner kinds in having larger courtyards and rooms, and the celebrated tea houses where entertainments not always in strict accordance with European morals are held, there appears to be but one type for houses in the city, or more strictly speaking in the better portions of it; in the poorer suburbs, the houses, though of the same material and containing similar interior fittings are only of one story and open to the front, which is protected by shutters at night. The tea houses above referred to, and which form a noted institution in Japan, are by far the finest in Nagasaki not only from their size, but from the neatness of the interior decorations of papered screens and finer mats; but though many are quite free from the general taint, and are only used for musical entertainments or feasts, by far the majority, in one portion of the town, are given up to the lowest immorality. Whilst referring in this connection to the peculiarities of the Japanese system of morality—or rather immorality,—it will be well to quote a passage from Kæmpfer, who wrote as follows 200 years ago. His words are equally applicable at the present day. He says:—

"The handsomest buildings belonging to the town's people are two streets all occupied by courtesans. The girls in these establishments

Digitized by Google

which abound throughout Japan, are purchased of their parents when very young. The price varies in proportion to their beauty and the number of years agreed for, which is generally speaking ten or twenty, more or less. They are very commodiously lodged in handsome apartments and great care is taken to teach them to dance, sing, play upon musical instruments, to write letters and in all other respects to make them as agreeable as possible. The older ones instruct the young ones, and these in their turn serve the older ones as their waiting maids. Those who make considerable improvement and for their beauty and agreeable behaviour are oftener sent for, to the great advantage of their master, are also better accommodated in clothes and lodgings, all at the expense of their lovers, who must pay so much the dearer for their favours. After having served their time, if they are married, they pass among the common people for honest women, the guilt of their past lives being by no means laid to their charge, but to that of their parents or relations, who sold them in their infancy for so scandalous a way of getting a livelihood before they were able to choose a more honest one. Besides, as they are generally well bred that makes it less difficult for them to get husbands. The keepers of those houses on the contrary, though possessed of never so plentiful estates, are for ever denied admittance into honest company."

Tea-houses, however, are not all of this kind, and there are many where simple feasts are given in very good Japanese style, and where strange viands composed of varieties of fish, sea weed, &c., and flavoured by piquant sauces, are accompanied by the attendance of minstrels who sing simple and not inharmonious songs, accompanying themselves in a peculiar measured way, and perform dances more remarkable for the *time*, and the not ungraceful motions of the hands which seem to form their chief item, than for their beauty.

STREETS; SHOPS &c.—The streets of Nagasaki are clean, and in most cases well kept and paved, though the majority of the side streets joining the main roads are mere narrow alleys inhabited by the poorer classes. The main street runs completely through the town almost at the base of the hill on the eastern side, and the official quarter, which lies more in the Northern portion of the city, possesses one or two good

Digitized by Google

streets running almost parallel to it. As formerly in China all these have, at certain intervals, gates for dividing the city off into sections in case of riot; each section has its tall ladder with a bell to ring at the top, to alarm the quarter in case of fires, which, in a city containing so many wooden houses, are not unfrequent and often terribly destructive. But the simplest way to understand the city will be to walk through it, and see what is to be seen there, and with the help of the plan it will not be difficult to find one's way to the most noted points. Commencing his walk from the English settlement, the visitor will pass through a small gate in the village joining it with the town, and leaving the China guild, where even now the Chinese are held under almost the same restrictions as the Dutch were in Desima (though not perhaps quite so stringently,) will enter the main street. At this point the houses are small and confined to the poorer classes of shops. Good native sweetmeats can be obtained on the left-hand side, about fifty yards from the gate, where the process of making them may also be seen; and fans, tooth-powder, and all the minor necessaries of Japanese life are to be found in the numerous shops, all of which have their front open to the street. The road winds sharply to the right, and leads by a narrow street up the hill to the tea houses. Without visiting these, one may turn sharply to the left through another gate into a better portion of the trading town. Here the street is wider and the shops better, and the stranger may halt for a moment to examine a few bronzes at a shop on the left (where swords are also to be purchased, at the rate of 30 to 80 boos the pair), and glance at the silk shops where the crape scarfs much used for hat-bands are to be obtained for two or three boos each. He will then pass on to the first turning on the left which leads at right angles to the road he has been traversing, instead of following the main street which would take him along the base of the hill farther on to what Europeans call Temple street, (referred to hereafter). He is now going in the direction of Desima and finds on both sides many shops full of curiosities, among which the porcelain shops figure most prominently. These "curio" shops are easily recognisable, as they are devoted simply to objects of fancy-ware, and in many of them, especially a large one about half-way down

Digitized by Google

the street, very good lacquer-ware is to be got, for which, however, a high price will be asked: but on the whole the selection is limited, and if things are really good the price is large. No less than in China, it is quite necessary to temporise with the Japanese in the question of price, and to this there can be no definite guide, especially as the value of lacquer varies so much with its quality, and the difference is scarcely appreciable to an unskilled eye. The best things to be got in this street are the straw work-boxes at a shop on the right hand side, where a case containing some dozens of various patterns is to be got for twelve boos, swords at several places for about forty boos a pair, and procelain at one of the numerous shops on the right. Here is found the celebrated egg-shell china, varying in price according to its transparency and beauty of painting, from a few tempos per cup, to four or five boos for the larger kinds, and also the fine well-shaped vases nowhere to be obtained so cheaply as in Nagasaki. The larger kinds are to be got for from seventy to eighty boos, and the smaller at all prices, but it has been found that those in which a great deal of the black lacquer is used for ornamentation are very liable to lose their surface colouring in a damp climate, so that care should be taken to select good specimens. At the bottom of this street is a long flight of steps leading up to another portion of the town, and turning down a narrow street to the left. Immediately before reaching this ascent, leaving on the right some shops where birds and zoological specimens are to be obtained, the visitor arrives, after a few minutes' walk, at a small open space from which a little bridge leads on the left across a narrow creek into the fan-shaped island of Desima, which contains one street running from end to end, about 250 yards long, crossed by another in a line with the bridge about eighty yards long, and having, on the side facing the harbour a row of houses occupied by merchants, one of which is an hotel. On entering the street and turning to the left, nearly the last house approached (also on the left) is a Bazaar for the sale of native goods, where curiosities in great variety can be got at moderate rates, and if a visitor has not time to go through the shops in the city he will find it convenient to come here, where good things are often to be obtained. Leaving Desima, and recrossing the bridge

Digitized by Google

he may again turn into the street which winds round to a landing, place opposite, where is a flight of steps. Ascending these and passing on the right the vice-governor's house, a building of unprepossessing appearance, a turn to the left will once more bring him into the main street of the official quarter. This is remarkable for its stillness and cleanliness, after the noise and bustle of the town, and the houses being built with walls ornamented with the same species of lime used for the roof, which serves to relieve their dulness, the street presents a neat though by no means imposing appearance. Shops are rare and many Yakonins, or two-sworded officials, are to be met with, and the street itself is wide and well kept. In a small street to the left is situated the house of the governor, who is generally an inferior Daimio (or at least a high official of the lower grade) appointed by the Shio-goon, and hence subject to none of the Daimios surrounding the Imperial dominions here, but responsible only to the court at Yedo. He is assisted by two vice-governors and a staff of Yakonins and interpreters, all of whom are, according to the universal system of espionage in Japan, more or less spies one upon the other. Indeed no official pays a visit of ceremony without being accompanied by an *emetsky*, who would be but doing his duty in reporting anything that occurred which might interest the government. Any one of these streets on the right will, if followed through the windings of the town, lead to the hills on the Eastern side of the city, on which the temples, as before stated, are situated, and which gives the name to the continuation of the main street passing in front of them.

Temples, &c.—The temples here are of two kinds, the "Sinto," where the sun goddess is worshipped, according to what is in fact the oldest and national religion of the country, and the Buddhist temples where the worship of Buddha is practised, this creed having been introduced from the neighbouring country of China. They are all extremely picturesque and pretty, abounding in carved stones and fine trees, with shrines scattered over the side of the hill, to which access is obtained by flights of fine steps, giving, in themselves, a species of dignity to the approach. One marked difference is to be observed between China and Japan in this respect, constituting perhaps the

Digitized by Google

most striking diversity in the religious feeling of the country. Here, unlike China, the places are kept well-swept and clean; the shrines, even with the usual tawdry decorations of the creed, are never in the tumble-down, wretched state so common in a Chinese Joss House, and not only the priests themselves, but the worshippers who come to pray, behave with a reverence and attention to the religious service unknown in the cities of the Celestial Empire. Indeed though the temples are heathen, one involuntarily respects them as *temples*, and the somewhat contemptuous epithet of "Joss House," universally used by Englishmen to distinguish the places of worship in China, is never applied to similar buildings in Japan. The Sinto edifices are known by the arches which are so frequently placed across the paths leading to them. These arches consist in two upright posts of wood or stone surmounted by cross pieces, generally plain and unsculptured, about a yard apart, the ends of the upper piece slightly curving upwards. A very fine archway of this kind, sheathed in copper and about twenty or thirty feet high, is to be found at the extremity of the road in the official quarter just described, and is placed at the foot of a series of well-cut stone steps leading to a temple destroyed a short time ago by fire.

Costume.—No one can help noticing the crowded appearance the street presents, or the clean, neatly-dressed people taking their evening stroll, and the really pretty faces of the children and girls clad in their bright coloured dresses, which though very simple are by no means unpleasing. An under dress of some bright coloured material, generally scarlet embroidered with gold, is just seen at the throat, and is partly covered by the long sleeved dress which doubles round the waist, where it is confined by a broad bright coloured waistbelt tied in a huge bow behind and reaching to the feet. These are clad in cotton socks having two divisions only, one for the great toe and the other for the remainder of the foot, the fastening for the sandal passing between the two. With the common classes this is made of rough straw, but the better kinds are neatly plaited and in wet weather are laid aside for wooden pattens, raised some inches from the ground on two cross pieces of wood, not unlike the Venetian Choppines of the 15th century, and

Digitized by Google

generally lacqu
game and fish,
the people tak
homely manne
various tea ho
lighted in the
no very sober s
idea of Japanes
expatiates on t
fancy.

FOREIGN SE
and next to the
by a range of h
are placed, and
about a half m
into a cultivate
On the sea side
Harbour, are t
streets bordered
hand side of th
grog shops, and
House," &c., pr
ships. The Ca
side is a row o
situated the clu
mercantile com
lish, Prussian, a
side of the creek
built, together w
sulates, and the
tish Consulate.
visitors; at its
while for visitor
amounts to twen
bour and city.

Digitized by Google

ırhood.

ıercial." The
ıg about forty
ı business part
nday morning.
s by no means
et expenses in

ı.
dollars.
tziboos.
"
"
"

s.
empos.

0 to 12 tempos.
empos.

empos.
oos.
os.

boos.
e is nothing of
chief beauty
universally to
spot. Every-
an picturesque
most charming
ed roofs of the
o have a won-
ly exhibit but
hich feeling is
ıon in Japan.
ble, ornament,
vings, effective
as of building,
iage and deep
resemble the

Digitized by Google

Cemeteries. Mogibay and Simabarra.

Chinese, viz,, in their reverence for the dead, and cemeteries, generally situated by the roadside embosomed in trees, and kept with care and neatness, are to be met with everywhere. They are frequently divided off by a small wall into spaces for family tombs, and in nearly all cases are well kept, free from leaves and weeds, and have flowers placed in receptacles before them. A hill side is the favourite spot, and on all the slopes around Nagasaki the simple tombs of past generations mark the spot where

"The rude forefathers of the hamlet sleep."

We pass many of these on the road to Mogibay—a small bay on the larger one of Simabarra. This is reached by a tolerably direct route starting from the main street and turning to the right up a short road immediately opposite Curio Street, which as we have seen, is on the left in passing through the city from the settlement. At the top of this road we turn sharply to the right and after proceeding a few yards ascend a few steps, by which the road winds to the left, and then continue the walk up a steep road partly paved in huge steps which ascend the hill, and then wind through the valleys on the opposite side to our destination. It is a quiet little village in a sheltered, well-wooded bay, and commands a fine view over the large expanse of water to the other side where the hills of the neighbouring town of Simabarra, backed by a huge mountain whence the hidden fires still send up a gentle stream of smoke on a cloudless day, are faintly visible. It bears a sad history, that quiet-looking spot in the blue distance, for not only has it always been subject to earthquakes, often of the most devastating kind, but it was the scene of the final extermination of the Christian religion when its blood-stained ruins were battered in the 17th century, and buried beneath their wreck 37,000 of its Christian defenders. In the way back through the little village one will be able to see something of the habits of the people as regards cleanliness, and one of the most singular and striking objects to the newly arrived European is the well-known bath-house, so often referred to by every writer on Japan. But here in Nagasaki and its neighbourhood not only is the bath-house commonly used by both sexes, but by the side of the most public roads, private

Digitized by Google

Public bathing. Tokito. Epunga. Acunora.

"tubs" are constantly taken by both young and old. Outside the house the father, mother, and the rest of the family may be seen performing their evening ablutions as totally regardless of the passing crowd as it is of them, and though at first the sight is somewhat strange, it is so very common that, like the crowd, the stranger soon ceases to view it as a novelty. Great attention has been drawn by some writers to this singular custom, and from it they have come to certain conclusions as to the morality of the people hardly borne out by a closer intimacy with them, for, as Fortune says, "the practice (of promiscuous bathing) cannot be attributed to primitive innocence in this case, as no people in the world are more licentious in their behaviour than the Japanese." It is simply a long continued custom, from which, by force of habit, all strangeness is taken away.

Village of Tokito. Epunga.—The little village of Tokito, situated about 7 miles from the settlement, is well worth visiting, and can be reached either on foot or horseback, though the road if the latter course is taken, is for the first mile or two across paddy fields and foot paths, and consequently very rough. The usual beautiful hill and valley scenery is to be seen *en route*, and on getting to the village a glorious view of the deep bay of Omaia, with its picturesque and beautifully wooded islands, is obtained. The villagers are generally civil and will provide you with dinner after Japanese fashion, with the colourless tea or "saki" as a beverage, for a very few boos.

Another very favourite ride is to the charming little spot among the hills called Epunga, where there are some nursery gardens in which rare specimens of Japanese plants are obtainable.

Factory at Acunora.—Opposite the English settlement on the western side of the Bay is the factory of Acunora, superintended by Dutch Engineers. The whole of the work is, however, carried out by Japanese artizans, and steam lathes, drills, and other mechanical appliances have been fitted for the purpose of making repairs in the Imperial fleet. A great proof of the superior ability of the Japanese and their readiness to adopt such of the arts and sciences as tend to material civilization is found in the existence of a factory of this kind, where not only have they, from mere models and books, succeeded in

Digitized by Google

putting together or making many machines, but are able to execute work that would prove no discredit to an European workshop. It is not a very large establishment, but seems to answer the present requirements of the Japanese. Near this is the Russian Concession, which is simply remarkable for the beauty of its situation and possesses no buildings or mercantile houses, being simply used as a sanitarium for the Russian fleet. With this we conclude the list of places to be seen, as the remainder of the neighbourhood possesses so many attractions in the way of scenery that it would be difficult to individualize them, and whichever way the visitor turns his steps he will find fresh beauties.

CLIMATE AND TEMPERATURE.—The temperature of Nagasaki is at all seasons variable, but the extremes are never great, owing to the presence of the "Japan current" which sweeps the whole southern portion of the group; and though the thermometer has shown in August a heat of over 90°, the nights are nevertheless much cooler, and the effects of the midday sun, never painfully oppressive, are thereby tempered. The rainy season commences about May and lasts for about six weeks, during which time, however, there are frequent intermissions of fine weather; and the rest of the year, with the exception of August which is unsettled, is in general gloriously fine, until the North Westerly winds come in with November and with occasional snow-storms give a taste of winter and the pleasures of the fireside.

TRADE.—The trade may be said to be steadily on the increase, and a more direct communication with the West seems to be commencing, as vessels frequently come straight from and load for London. The chief articles of Import are Manufactured Goods, Metals and Mixed Merchandise, but arms can by treaty agreement be sold only to the Japanese Government or to foreigners, while the Chinese import native medicines and drugs. The export trade is as yet greater than the import, and tea, silk, coal, vegetable wax, gall nuts, and articles from China, such as dried fish, sea slugs, seaweed, peas, and beans, now fill the holds of more foreign vessels in one year than ever left the port of Nagasaki during the two centuries previous to the treaty of 1858.

And let us hope the Japanese will themselves see and appreciate the benefits of this change, and with a more constant intercourse with foreign-

Digitized by Google

ers better understand the exigencies of their position. Their policy of seclusion is gone for ever, for a footing in the country is now gained not merely by one nation but by many, while the comparative nearness of the western world, owing to steam navigation and telegraphy, and the presence of powerful fleets, will ever prevent the recurrence of such scenes as the massacres at Paffenburg and Simabarra.

GEOLOGY.—Of the geological formation but little can be stated beyond a general summary, as in no place are there any cuttings or quarries affording indications of the strata below the surface. It apparently somewhat resembles that part of China which lies in the same latitude, consisting of a series of chains of hills of the earlier geological formation, doubtless thrown up by some great volcanic agency, barren or covered with scanty herbage for a third of the distance to the top, and with granite, slate, and loam cropping through here and there. The valleys are simply rich alluvial plains formed of the debris from the hills, and the decayed vegetable matter from the luxuriant vegetation. Mr Fortune says: "In the island of Kiusiu, in the south, and also in Sikok, the upper sides of the hill are generally barren, with rocks of clay, slate and granite protruding. On the corner sides of the hills, and in the valleys where cultivation is carried on, the soil consists of clay and sand mixed with alluvial matter." On the south side of Nipon (Sir R. Alcock informs us) the hills are formed of "sandstone and sand and the valleys and plains seem little else." The geology of Japan is hence even now to a great extent a matter of conjecture, and until the country is freely opened to extended research this interesting volcanic group must remain an unexplored field.

FLORA, FAUNA, &c.—As before remarked, one of the great charms of a Japanese landscape is its luxuriant vegetation, and in speaking of the Flora of Japan, so vast and so little known is the subject that only a very incomplete description of it can be given. But one thing is particularly striking when wandering in these charming woodlands—the great similarity of a large number of the Botanical specimens met with to our own. The Bishop of Victoria thus speaks of them: "As we ascended the hilly path-way in our mountainous excursion to the high land in the rear of the city, the common vegetables, plants

Digitized by Google

and weeds of an English roadside were visible in every direction. Daisies, buttercups, Scotch thistles, milk thistles, dandelions, sorrels, seedless blue violets, and not a few varieties of British ferns were strewn about our path. Roses, irises, rhododendrons, peonies and camellias of every hue and party colour, peach blossoms, cherry blossoms and daffodils among garden flowers; pines, Scotch firs, spruces, larches and cedars among forest trees; and wheat, rye, barley, rape, mustard, clover, cinquefoil, vetches, turnips, and carrots among field crops, served to remind us of the similar agricultural crops and rural scenes of our fatherland." On the hill sides, especially in the neighbourhood of the temples, very fine specimens of the forest trees are met with, such as the camphor tree *(Laurus Camphora)*, numerous oaks, especially the evergreen variety, and pines, whilst in the copses, the wax tree *(Rhus Succedenium)*, the *Azalea* and *Cryptomeria Japonica* are commonly found in abundance. The tea tree flourishes wild on the hills, and is brought into cultivation in many places. Conifers are great favourites with the Japanese, and many of the roads owe their pleasant appearance to the rows of *Pinus Deneiflora Massoniana*, and *Cryptomeria Japonica*, which are planted on either side, and allowed to grow to a great size. The fir, plane, and elm are common, and of great variety, but it would be as impossible as unnecessary to occupy much space on this subject, as it is one that is in itself almost inexhaustible. A passing reference may however be made to the gardens, which are most carefully tended, and laid out in a way calculated to make the most of a small space. Small plots of ground are to be seen behind or by the side of the shops in the heart of the city, each a perfect picture of landscape gardening. Dwarf trees, chiefly firs and oranges, are generally used in these gardens, and small temples and ponds are effectively placed to render them most picturesque, while trees with gnarled and knotted branches, exhibiting the appearance of extreme old age, are seen only a few feet in height, and dwarf variegated bamboos and ferns as well as the *Cycas Revoluta*, and specimens of the pure *Junifer Taxus*, *Rhapis Flabelliformis*, and of numerous other varieties are scattered about. In the vallies, rice, and the edible lily *(Arum Esculentum)* are extensively cultivated, and on the dry hill sides,

Digitized by Google

sweet potatoes, maize, and buckwheat during the summer. During the winter the low lands generally are allowed to lie fallow, and wheat, barley and rape are planted in the other grounds. The vegetables cultivated are carrots, onions, turnips, and lily roots, ginger, yams and sweet potatoes, but it is found that English potatoes and other vegetables flourish well, and are easily procurable. Not much attention is paid to fruits, but pears, oranges, persimmons, and water melons are common and tolerably good. On the whole Japan may be looked on as a country with a fertility of the most extraordinary kind, producing not only many familiar varieties of plants, but large numbers also of new species, so that to the Botanical collector a wide and comparatively new field is still open. Of the Fauna of Nagasaki any description is also of necessity imperfect as so little is known of the interior. Wild fowl of many kinds, including the Mandarin duck and pheasants of both the green and copper varieties are to be met with in the neighbourhood, —the wild fowl at the entrance of the Harbour and at certain seasons on the marshy flats at its head (where snipe are also to be found,) and pheasants occasionally on the hills near the settlement, but more frequently some miles further South near Cape Nomo. A visit to this latter place requires preparations for a few days' absence, and even then, unless "clever" dogs are taken, the covers are so thick as to render shooting difficult, and finding the birds still more so. Grizzly black bears, together with wild boars, are, it is said, to be found in the interior, but large animals have very rarely been found near the town. In many shops in the city are sold a large variety of zoological specimens in good condition and worth purchasing. Storks, red fallow deer, Mandarin ducks, doves, and pigeons of every variety of hue and plumage are most common in these places, each with its separate well kept cage, and here also we find the most beautiful of the pheasant tribe—the gold and silver varieties. These are too well known to need description, but they are almost equalled in beauty by the copper plumaged bird of the same species, which till recently has been such a rarity in Europe. The brown fishing hawk, so useful as a scavenger, is common in the harbour, and it is strange to see how instinctively they avoid the newly arrived vessels, while the upper yards of their older

Digitized by Google

acquaintances, the vessels long in the harbour, are occupied without hesitation. The varieties of the snake tribe are apparently much the same as in the same latitude of China, and are said not to be venomous. The famous Salamander, long endowed by popular opinion with such extraordinary qualities, is also a native of Japan, and specimens are to be found for sale in ponds and tubs at the same shops as those devoted to the sale of birds. They cannot be called beautiful, and, though undoubtedly great curiosities, are hardly likely to be admired as pets by Europeans, for being of the water lizard species, neither their color, a dirty brown, nor their ugly shape, recommends them to notice. In an entomological point of view also Japan is interesting, though new varieties around Nagasaki are somewhat rare, but butterflies of the "swallow tail" family are numerous, and an apparently new butterfly, a species of *aptura*, has been discovered by Mr. Fortune. Those captured there generally resemble either the Chinese varieties such as *Dynastes Dyohotoma*, or closely assimilate with our own, but some new species of the stag beetles (*Lucani*) and *Carabi*, together with the rare *Damaster Blaptoides* have been obtained in the country. Land shells are not largely represented, but *Helix Quexite* and *Helix Japonica* (Pfieffer) are to be found in several places.

Digitized by Google

YOKOHAMA.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

Yokohama, both from its position near the chief city of the Shogoonate or temporal government, and as being the residence of the foreign ministers is, politically speaking, the most important of the treaty ports yet open to foreign trade. Except in this respect and in the natural beauty of its neighbourhood, it cannot be said to possess many attractions, for being, as it is, a town, or rather village, erected since the opening of the treaty ports around the houses of the Europeans who first settled there, it has not antiquity to render it noticeable, nor is it a good specimen of a true Japanese town. It was originally intended by Sir Rutherford Alcock, that the port to be opened in the bay of Yeddo should be situated at Kanagawa, a little village on the shore of the same bay on which Yokohama also stands, not only because the former place was situated on the "Tocaido" or great high road which runs through the whole empire, but also that the new settlement might by not its position be virtually separated from the main arteries of traffic, while at the same time too far distant from the capital. Many circumstances however prevented the carrying out of the late minister's design, one of the chief being the fact that the site he chose for the European town was so hemmed in by shoals and sand banks that vessels coming to trade would have had to lie a long distance out, and at any time but the highest tides would have been unable to discharge their cargoes except in very small boats. Indeed at low tide, opposite the village in question, the natives may be seen wading out to their boats,

Digitized by Google

many hundred yards from the beach, and it would be impossible for ships to communicate with the shore with facility or convenience. The Japanese themselves too, (at least those who had the management of the affair), evidently had a very great objection to foreigners settling so near the great highway, and by tacit or open opposition, and by delays, obviously unnecessary, continued to postpone the opening of the port until the plain at Yokohama, which they were most desirous of recommending, was occupied by the buildings of the earlier settlers on ground which they had already prepared, and which they endeavoured to induce the English minister to accept. Thus, finally, the town of Yokohama became the chief seat of European intercourse in the East of Niphon, though all consular and official documents are dated from the town of Kanagawa, and Yokohama is only referred to as the port of the former place. That in a political point of view its site is not so good as the one first fixed on is undoubted, for it is somewhat more distant from any of the great towns or villages, and hence is more out of the way of intercourse with the natives; on the other hand it is far more convenient for trading purposes; and being out of the track of the Daimios and Yakonins who may be travelling through the country, there is less danger of those frightful tragedies which have from time to time occurred near the "Tocaido." Enough for us that it now exists in its present position, and that, although eight years ago the valley of Yokohama was but a flat, well cultivated plain, bordered on the seaward side by a tract of marshy ground, and watered by numerous tidal creeks, at the present day a large and populous town occupies the same ground created by European energy and supported by European trade—a true city of the swamp. The government of the native city devolves on the governor of Kanagawa, who lives on the road between Yokohama and the latter place. Like the Governor of Nagasaki, he is assisted by a vice-governor and staff who act as checks on their chief's movements, and who form important links in the great chain of surveillance that seems to pass through the entire country, and which places such immense power in the hands of the rulers and princes of the realm.

Communication with other Ports; Fares.—Yokohama is the great centre of foreign traffic in Japan and is chiefly so from the facility

Digitized by Google

of communication from abroad, and from its position on the seaboard of the central portion of the empire. It is reached from Shanghai by the Steamers of the Peninsular and Oriental Company's Service, who convey the bi-monthly mail at regular periods to and from the settlement. The fare is about $100 and the steamers on the line are of the same class, as a rule, as those on the China Coast. Other Steamers and sailing vessels arrive, at intervals, direct from England or America, or from Hongkong and Shanghai, but the only regular communication is by the P. & O. vessels.

POSITION.—The settlement itself is situated on the bay of Yokohama, a small inlet on the Western side of the large gulf of Yedo and bounded by the two small capes of Treaty Point and Kawasaki. The gulf consists in a deep inlet, 28 miles in length by 20 wide, in the South Eastern portion of the island of Niphon, and has good anchorage in the series of small inlets formed by the many indentations on its Western sides. About 40 miles from the commencement of the bay is found the little Volcanic island of "O-O-sima," commonly called "Vries" island, after the Dutch Navigator of that name, and which is noted as being a still active Volcano with hot springs, and also as being the reputed place of confinement and banishment of those Daimios who having rebelled against the government have been sentenced to a residence at this spot. The whole of the Western shore of the bay, after passing Cape Sagami, which lies on the Northern side of the narrow entrance, presents a series of low hills richly wooded and deeply indented by valleys. Passing "Mississippi" bay, and rounding the bluffs of "Treaty Point" Yokohama Bay is at length entered. Right ahead, bordering the sea, lies the town with its little bund fronting the French and English Concessions, and on the right can be seen the village of Kanagawa protected by a powerful battery. Behind lie the hills, and if the day be clear, the snow crested summit of Fusiyama, the sacred mountain of Japan, will be clearly visible among the fleecy clouds on the horizon seventy miles away. This huge volcanic hill, which forms a prominent object in all Japanese pictures and designs, rises from the midst of a large plain, more than 60 miles from the settlement, and is in shape a truncated cone, 14,000 feet in height, the top of

Digitized by Google

Position of the town and village.

which is, except in the month of August, continually crested with snow. It is a favourite place of pilgrimage in Japan, numbers from all parts of the empire yearly making their pious visits to the "Matchless Hill." It has now ceased to be active for many years: the last eruption took place in 1707 when, according to the native account, the mountain uprose from the level plain in a single night.

The town of Yokohama, (the meaning of which is "cross shore,") is surrounded by a small canal which gives it a length of about a mile, a breadth of nearly ½ a mile, and a circumference of some 3 miles. Its area is hence about 340 acres, in shape a long rectangle, but the whole of this is not occupied by buildings, a considerable portion on the land sides being still swamp. It has a sea frontage of about a mile, but only a portion of this is occupied by a regular bund, the latter extending simply in front of the European portion of the settlement, which is provided with two well built landing places called "Hatobas" the southern of which is called the French and the northern the English Hatoba. It lies in latitude 35° 26′ 11″ N. and longitude 139° 39′ 20″ E. and its general direction is from North West to South East.

The village of Yokohama winds, as previously stated, for some miles back from the shore and communicates on the right with the larger Kanagawa valley, through which passes the "Tocaido," and on the left with those of Mississippi and Kanagawa bays. All these are bounded by ranges of low undulating hills wooded on all sides except in the places cleared for cultivation, and having an elevation of only a few hundred feet. The writers mentioned in the previous section on Nagasaki give the best, and indeed almost the only, books of reference on Japan, but their descriptions of Yokohama are necessarily more confined to the beauties of the neighbourhood than to the settlement itself, as the latter has so short a political history. Sir Rutherford Alcock's account deals chiefly with this question and he gives a most interesting description of the early difficulties both with regard to the proposed occupation of Kanagawa and the assassinations and dangers that distinguished its early history. Mr Fortune devotes some pages to description of the works of art, &c.,

Digitized by Google

to be found in the "Curio" shops, and referring to the sudden rise of Yokohama from a mere hamlet gives the following particulars:—

"When the American squadron first visited Yokohama in 1854 it was but a small fishing village containing probably not more than 1,000 inhabitants. Now the population amounts to 18,000 or 20,000, and a large town covers a space which was formerly occupied by rice fields and vegetable gardens. The town is built on the flat land which extends along the shores of the bay and is backed by a kind of semicircle of low richly wooded hills. It is increasing rapidly every day, and no doubt the whole of the swamp which lies between it and the hills will soon be covered with buildings."

This last prediction is already being fulfilled inasmuch as the houses are extending farther back every year; and as trade increases and restrictions are removed, the day will doubtless soon come when Yokohama will be a place of some importance in the Eastern world.

DESCRIPTION OF THE TOWN.—The town is built on a long, almost rectangular, piece of ground surrounded on two sides by a canal, and on the South and Eastern sides by the waters of the bay, and may be divided into two nearly equal parts. The Western half is occupied by the European settlement and has a small bund, parallel to which run the three principal streets intersected by cross roads, while at the back the buildings extend irregularly over the unoccupied ground. At the foot of the small hills or bluffs which bound the settlement on the west, and rise in general steeply from the edge of the Canal, is situated the ground granted to the English government whereon to build an hospital, but at present occupied by only a few wretched looking huts. Very different is it from the adjoining hill granted to the French, for not only have they raised some substantial buildings, but have most tastefully laid out the grounds around it. Immediately beyond and above this is the camp, divided into two parts by a small level plot used as a parade ground and surrounded by a strong fence. The portion nearest the sea is occupied by the regiment stationed at the port, the other, formerly held by the Battalion of Royal Marine Light Infantry being, at present, empty. Returning to the settlement which is connected with the mainland by a bridge, and proceeding down the central

Digitized by Google

of the three streets, of which we have spoken, in the direction of the Native town, many hotels are passed, the best of which is the "Hotel d'Europe" situated in the second cross street to the left, which commences at the usual landing place on the Bund and extends nearly across the settlement turning slightly to the right after passing the *third* of the three chief streets. At the end of this road are found the English Consulate and Post-Office. Continuing along the main street and passing a number of small grog-shops which, on an open piece of ground, divide the European from the Native town, the visitor leaves the Custom House, and the cross road to the French Hatoba on his right, and finds himself at the entrance of Curio Street. This noted locality is a broad, well-kept street divided into three parts by moveable barriers, and bordered on either side by the usual two storied Japanese houses built of wood and all open to the front. In the lower rooms, raised about a foot from the road, and neatly covered with soft white mats, are displayed the lacquer ware, bronzes and other works of art which have given the place its name, and which present no small temptation for the investment of spare cash.

SHOPS &C.—It is difficult to particularize any shop as being the best, but some of the most valuable specimens of old lacquerware are to be found in an unpretending-looking shop on the right hand side of the central division of the street. Close to this is a bronze shop containing some very beautiful cabinets of ivory and tortoise shell, and numbers of inlaid bronzes of good patterns; a little beyond this, on the same side, is a silk shop, much visited by foreigners. There is however not much difference between the quality of the goods sold here and at other places, and they are only particularized as being better known to the foreign residents. At the bottom of the main street runs another road at right angles to it where some good shops are also to be found. Turning to the left and proceeding a short distance, the visitor comes to second Curio Street, or the well known "Benton dore." Numerous bath-houses are found about this locality, shut out from the open street by a large screen of black material on which white letters denote the nature of the buildings. These places have been too well described by previous travellers to render additional particulars

Digitized by Google

is
o
i-
ıe
re
l;
ıe
ıs,
ng
ge
nd
w-
ed
gly
ion
len
ll."
to

sed
ime
old
in-
ally
ıich
igh,
y of
ther
e of
ap-
inds.
eme-
, are
es to
style,

Digitized by Google

of th
Nati
"He
com
acro
third
Engl
and
grou
the (
and
is a
barri
hous
raise
mats,
whicl
temp
Sh
best,
to be
the c
tainin
numb
same
not m
other
the fo
road a
Turnir
second
bath-h
by a
the n
descril

Digitized by Google

necessary in these pages. They are always full, and the groups of nude figures splashing about in the wide space are by no means disturbed by the presence of strangers, and seem to consider their public ablutions a ceremony about which there need be no needless affectation. In the "Benton dore" a series of shops are found, inferior, in most respects, to those in the street just described; good ivory carvings are however to be got there, and many of the minor specimens of native manufacture, such as fans, umbrellas, &c. At the top of the street is a turning to the right, leading through a narrow lane bordered by poor looking houses, into a large enclosed space in which "tea houses" are situated. Here dinners and plays can be got up at the shortest notice, and debauchery of the lowest type is common. Fortune, in referring to this place, the celebrated Gankero, uses these words: "over such matters one would willingly draw a veil; but truth must be told in order to correct the impression which some persons have of Japan,—that it is a very garden of Eden and its inhabitants as virtuous as Adam and Eve before the fall." Leaving this road on the right, a turn to the left brings one again to the English settlement.

Every thing in the way of specimens of art has naturally increased in cost since the early days of the settlement, and at the same time owing to the greater demand for them they are not so good or so old as those formerly bought. Bronzes of modern make and tastefully inlaid with silver in Arabesque designs are numerous and generally good, especially those from the territory of the prince of Couza, which are noted for their high surface finish, but the prices are usually high, varying from 50 to 150 boos. The lacquerware, in every variety of design and colour, is of great beauty, but the new specimens are neither so carefully manufactured nor so rich in gold ornament as those of greater age; and this want of care, together with a fresh and new appearances, afford the chief means of detecting the less valuable kinds. Tortoise shell, worked into cabinets or card baskets, the latter extremely graceful in design, and ivory, carved or worked into cabinets, are also extensively exposed for sale. The many beautiful articles to be found in Yokohama, are too numerous and too varied in style,

Digitized by Google

to permit of any detailed information respecting their prices being inserted. The most important point to remember is that the value is generally much less than the amount asked; hence the buyer should offer about one half the price, and after a little discussion he will probably be able to arrive at a satisfactory "mean" between the two figures.

NEW ROAD.—The new road made for the use and convenience of foreigners, more especially for equestrians, commences at the camp and winds through the vallies to Mississippi bay. From this it follows the beach, whence, turning up a steep cutting on the hill side, it continues its course along the plateau, finally debouching on the canal a short distance from the second bridge. It is of great advantage to the residents, as the road is wide and tolerably good, safer than the Tocaido, and better than the rough and narrow paths which intersect the neighbourhood. A great number of tea-houses are in course of construction along the "new road;" and as these are generally occupied by soldiers and sailors not always in a very sober condition they form no improvement to the view.

TRADE.—The trade of Yokohama appears to be steadily on the increase, but in consequence of the power exercised by the authorities in preventing the export of goods, it is very fluctuating. The government do not seem to consider a large export trade as an advantage; instead of looking on it as a means of increasing the national prosperity they shut up a source of revenue from fear lest the country be drained of its materials. Raw Silk, Tea, Vegetable-Wax, Oil, and manufactures of Silk, Copper, and Lacquer ware are exported, as well as numerous other articles for the China markets, such as Paper, Camphor, Flour, Peas, Beans, Sea-weed, Isinglass, Bêche de Mer and dried Oysters and Limpets. The import trade is not very great, though it has lately been increased by the introduction of goods with patterns suited to Japanese taste.

EXCHANGE.—One obstacle to perfect freedom of trade is the want of a general coinage, for though the dollar is current in the settlements, it is not so in the interior, and boos have therefore to be purchased in exchange. The Japanese government are, however, issuing a new coin of the value of 3 boos which is to become the general

Digitized by Google

coinage throughout the realm in all dealings with foreigners. Exchange in Yokohama is very variable owing to the fluctuation of trade. As the authorities can at any time stop the conveyance of goods to Yokohama, the market at times becomes overstocked with dollars. In view of the new arrangements, however, the future looks brighter, and with greater knowledge of the advantages of commerce, and a better appreciation of the good faith and uprightness of foreigners will come, it is to be hoped, a larger share of that commerce to which England owes its present prosperity.

FLORA AND FAUNA.—The natural productions of all parts of the country seem to be much the same, and there is but little difference between the Flora and Fauna of Yokohama and that of the neighbourhood of Nagasaki. The forest trees comprise the same fine specimens of the *Pinus Massoniana*, *Cryptomeria Japonica*, *Podo Carpuss Macrophyllus*, and the *Camellias* and *Azalea* are as common and as beautiful as in the Western part of the Empire, while the singular pine, only recently described by botanists, and called from its strange shape the "umbrella pine" *(Sciadopitys Verticillata)* is frequently to be found. In the nurseries and flower gardens near Yedo rare and valuable botanical specimens are to be obtained, with many new varieties of well known shrubs. The Japanese seem particularly to excel in producing the variegated-leaved plants, and have cultivated this taste in a wonderful way, producing variegated varieties of many of the Pines and Junipers, and also the *Aralia*, *Laurus*, and *Salisburia Adiantifolia*. Evergreens of numerous varieties grow in great abundance, so that the woods look green and pleasant at all seasons. In the appendix to Sir Rutherford Alcock's work a long list of the botanical specimens in the neighbourhood is to be found, and this list has been largely increased since its publication by him. The Fauna also differs but little from that of Nagasaki, though but few zoological specimens are to be procured in the immediate neighbourhood. The shops in the town are the best medium through which to obtain good specimens, as they contain objects of interest from all parts of the group of Islands. Very fairly prepared entomological specimens are also to be got in the native town, in boxes sold at one to two boos

Digitized by Google

each, and among them many rarities from the interior may be met with.

GEOLOGY.—The geology of Yokohama is much the same as at Nagasaki —rich alluvial plains with a soil containing a large quantity of decaying vegetable matter, bounded by hills often of sandstone and with recent clay near the surface. Mr Fortune gives the following description of the Yokohama cliffs, which seems applicable to most of the hills in the neighbourhood:—

"1st layer, Black peaty looking soil, evidently containing much vegetable matter.

2d layer, Red earth much mixed with gravel.

3d layer, gravel.

4th layer, Hard clay. This is intersected here and there with layers of shells principally oyster. The shells are seen sticking on the surface of this layer in all directions. Charred wood and pumice-stone are also met with in this clay." All the shells however appear to be of modern type and the strata above described are evidently very recent, and have probably been raised to their present height by the violent action which has at times disturbed the whole surface of the country.

EXCURSION TO THE TEMPLE OF KAMAKURA.—Before proceeding to give a description of this celebrated temple it may be well to premise that its distance from Yokohama being about fifteen miles, it is rather too far for a pedestrian excursion, and so the journey had better be taken on *horse*-back, if one may so term the skittish, vicious ponies of Japan. Starting from the settlement one crosses the bridge leading to the camp bluffs, and turning to the right must follow the canal and its small tributary stream up the long valley at the base of which Yokohama is built. Soon leaving, however, this sedgy stream, the road winds through the large fertile plain dotted with villages and groups of trees, and hemmed in by richly wooded hills. After a ride of about seven miles the traveller arrives at what is generally called the "half-way-house," a small tea house by the roadside, where he can take a rest and over a cup of the colourless, though refreshing Japanese tea, converse in broken Japanese with the fair damsels in attendance, who

Digitized by Google

do not evince the slightest disinclination to respond to the foreigner's somewhat feeble efforts at speaking the language. After leaving this the scenery becomes more hilly, and the road follows the irregular outline of the hills, opening out at every step fresh beauties; past quiet villages embosomed on some verdant hillside in a graceful bamboo thicket or cedar grove, past groups of stern-looking Yakonins, with their neatly-appointed and well-armed retinues, past long-faced children in every variety of undress, who are most untiring in their efforts to get a tempo by way of "sinjo" from the stranger, past quaint little shrines of Buddha or the sun goddess, decorated with the incense or flower offerings of its devotees, past every imaginable combination of glorious woodland and landscape colouring, until, after a steep ascent, the road leads along the crest of a wooded range, and with the fresh aromatic perfume of the pines wafted to his nostrils the visitor will at last catch a glimpse of the sea and the bay of Kanasawa,—the next halting place. Descending the hill, the route lies across a small but well-cultivated plain, which debouches from two or three small mountain spurs upon an almost circular bay, the entrance to which is barely visible, and which is surrounded on the inner side by the straggling buildings of the little fishing village of Kanasawa. It is a quiet, charming little spot, so land-locked as to resemble a lake, and surrounded by the ordinary hill scenery of Japan. After passing through the main street of the village, in no wise remarkable except that it is neat and clean enough for an English hamlet, a short ride brings one to the shore, and then a turning to the right follows the course of the bay. Here are several very well kept tea houses, where refreshments are readily procurable, and where there are also rough stalls for ponies. The road from this point is tolerably direct, and winds off through a series of valleys until it ascends a steep hill, whence it passes through a deep cutting overshadowed by trees and ferns, from which point also there is a fine view over the valley of Kamakura, where lies the temple. There is here a resting place and tea house much frequented by wayfarers. The descent on the other side leads down to a good road, generally well frequented by pilgrims and travellers to the various temples and shrines with which the neighbourhood abounds, and at length

Digitized by Google

the spire of the temple roof comes in sight; riding through the outskirts of the village and turning to the right, the visitor may halt, at the entrance of the chief temple, to look around him. The village of Kamakura is thus described in the *Chinese and Japanese Repository* for March 1865, in the course of an article from the pen of a medical officer of the Royal Navy:

"Kamakura, of old a capital city, is now a petty village with scarcely anything to attest its past greatness but its sacred buildings and the traditions attached to them. In the first year of the *Nengo Buŋi* (A. D. 1185) during the reign of the Mikado *Antoku*, a national hero named *Yoritomo*, the first of the Kobus or Taikuns of Japan (who is still very popular amongst the people), made Kamakura his metropolis (or *Miaco*), influenced probably by the extent and safety of the plain in which the city was situated, a safety ensured by the sea on the one hand, and the closely-wooded and impenetrable hills on the other. In the second year of *Shoo-kei* (A.D. 1333) during the reign of the Emperor *Kwoogen*, and just previous to the commencement of the struggle for the Mikadoship between the rival factions of the North and South, Natta Yoshi-sata, a powerful daimio from the province of Simotske, besieged Kamakura then (it would appear) under the rule of a regent, Takatoki, and utterly destroyed the city, with all its inhabitants, which had enjoyed metropolitan honours for one hundred and forty-eight years only. At the present day Kamakura consists of a somewhat extensive and scattered mass of poor houses, and in nowise differs from Japanese villages in general, except in the wideness of some of its streets—vestiges, perhaps, of the original plan of the old capital—in the multitude of its sacred buildings, and in its numerous traditional associations." Such is Kamakura at the present day. The following is a description of the temples which render it famous, mainly gathered from the same source.

"The various temples and shrines—more than a hundred in number—are distributed widely over the plain; but the largest and more imposing of them all, the *Hachiman-gu* or 'Temple of Hachiman,' a deified hero, chiefly adored by the Bushi or military class, is in the northern portion of the plain, and is the one most visited by sight-seers. It

Digitized by Google

may be approached from the south by a straight wide avenue, represented in old maps as having extended as far as the sea-shore. The sacred destination of the avenue is made known to the visitor or pilgrim by several *tori-i*, or stone portals, under which he must pass. Of these portals, literally 'birds' resting-places,' an excellent idea may be formed by a glance at any of the woodcuts of temples in Sir Rutherford Alcock's work on Japan. They are invariably marks of some *vestibulum ad sacra delubra*. At the termination of the avenue, a stone bridge, the Aka-bash (Red bridge) carries one across a wide ditch that connects a couple of ponds, surrounded by trees, and crowded with (probably sacred) wild duck, into a gravelled ante-court planted with trees, but destitute of buildings, and whose upper boundary is the stone-faced lower embankment of the second court or terrace. A flight of steps leading through a gateway, called *Niwōō-mon*, or 'Gate of the Two Kings,' who are represented by huge dilapidated wooden images, bow in hand and quiver on back, one on either side of the portal, giving access to this second terrace, which, like the first, is gravelled and irregularly set with trees, but which is much more extensive. There are various sacred shrines of Buddhist saints, as the *Gomadoo*, the *Taidoo*, temples of the *Kamis*, or 'gods,' as *Wakanomia*, &c. To the right a belfry, *Shinroo*, protects a very large and magnificent bronze bell, which, when the religious ritual requires, is struck on the exterior by a huge piece of timber slung by ropes. Its tone is singularly rich and pure, and the sound dies slowly away in mournful waves, whose amplitude increases as their intensity diminishes, and is imperceptibly lost. One of the chief curiosities of this temple, (which is said to be one of the oldest in the country, and is even assumed to have been the residence of the Mikado in the early days of Japanese history,) is the celebrated stone supposed to possess the property of curing barrenness among women, and which, as such, is frequented by women from all parts of the country. It appears to be simply a curiously-shaped boulder, some 3 or 4 feet long, and is surrounded by a small railing, near which is a box for the offerings of the pious. At the back of the grounds is a long flight of steps leading to a small temple of peculiar sanctity, as it was in this that Taiko Sama himself is said to have worshipped the divinities of his country. A

Digitized by Google

little beyond and to the right is the famous *Omanko-ishi*, so much the object of the curiosity of *Too-tsi* visitors. To the left is the temple or *Kiŏŏ-tŏo*. Beyond this is the pathway leading to the *Djiu-ni-itsi-sŏŏ-mon*, or 'Gate of the Twelve Temples,' and near it a small shrine to *Inari*, the patron of rice-farmers. At the upper end is an almost perpendicular embankment, some twenty-five feet high, faced with square blocks of stone, and presenting in its centre a flight of some thirty steps, which brings the visitor to the level of the last and highest terrace, on which the *Hachimangiu* stands.

"On either side the landing are two large, very handsome, and very elaborately ornamented bronze censers, and further to the left a shrine to Buddha, under one of his numerous names, Aizen; further to the right the *Tsurukame-ishi*, a couple of large stones, in which fancied resemblances to a crane and to a tortoise have been traced, and, beyond these, an hexagonal building that o'ercanopies the Well of the Six Horns. About the centre of this terrace is the large rectangular enclosure, in which are situated the shrines of Hachiman. The sides consist of long two-storied galleries, each storey with a kind of verandah, supported by wooden pillars. At either end is a somewhat imposing gateway, guarded by a couple of fierce-looking hero-figures, in full war-dress, and closed by strong and massive sliding-doors.

"Access to the interior of the enclosure is not permitted, neither are any of the temples open to foreigners. But through various crannies and openings it is easy to gain a fair view of the inner court and of its contents, so far, as least, as regards externals. Within are several bronze censers, similar in appearance to those above described, and two large two-storied, high-roofed temples, of which the upper one is the peculiar *mia*, or shrine of the war god Hachiman. The inner side of the galleries that form the enclosure seem to be used (if used at all) as cloisters. Rumour says that within these temples are preserved the various sacred emblems, the sacred plate and ornaments of the Christian Church of Japan, so utterly and cruelly annihilated in the seventeenth century; but the truth of such an assertion seems to be doubtful.

"As to the construction of these temples, and of the elaborate framework of their heavy overhanging roofs, the excellent woodcuts

Digitized by Google

of sacred buildings contained in the above-mentioned work of Sir R. Alcock will convey a better idea of their appearance than pages of description The temples are all of wood, very strongly built, and variously adorned, especially as to the gateways and cornices, with carvings of fish, birds, dragons, flowers, &c., roughly finished off, but of very superior execution, and singularly true to nature. The remains of colours, too, are yet visible, chiefly red and brown, and the images have at one time been covered with gilt and gaudy tints. But everything is now in a dilapidated state, and appears to be falling, uncared for, to ruins. And this ragged look is not improved by the strings of dirty strips of paper hanging before the entrance of each temple, and which are apparently votive offerings of the humbler classes, left here to rot away in the wind and rain. The repairs of the sacred buildings are provided for by the rents or produce of certain lands assigned to each temple, and the contributions, scanty enough, of the few pilgrims who yearly visit Kamakura.

"But temples are not the only attractions of Kamakura. Almost every river, every hill, and inch of ground, has its name and its tradition. We stand on the graves of ancient heroes, kings, or princesses; we walk across the sites of former palaces (*yoshki*); or forgotten fortresses (*yashiro*); we pass by disused cemeteries (*haka*), and thread our narrow paths among fields now yellow with ripening rice, where, some 600 years ago, many a stout retainer *kerai* fought and died for his lord. To the south of Kamakura is the side of the *Yashki* of Mongaku. When Yoritomo's father was defeated and killed by Hei-ke Kioo-mori, in the twelfth century, Mongaku, his faithful retainer, brought the skull of his slain lord to Yoritomo, who, of course, made war upon and slew Hei-ke Kioq-mori."

Near this was the *Yashki* of the famous Taka-uchi, who relieved Kamakura from the power of Nitta Yoshi-sata, and restored it for a time to its pristine dignity of *miaco*, or 'capital city.' Nearer the sea is the *Haka*, or 'tomb' of the Princess H'tomami, and the site of the fortress of Kagemasa, a deified hero.

Distant a mile or more S.W. of Ramakura is the famous bronze statue of *Dai-bootsz*, or 'Great Buddha,' prettily situated in a small gravelled

Digitized by Google

court, surrounded by a grove of bamboos, camellias, diospyros, oaks, and conifers, and approached by the usual avenue, flight of steps, and stone portal. "The Great Prophet of the extreme East is represented in the crosslegged position common among Orientals, with the half-closed hands brought together, and the tips of the thumbs in contact. The expression of the face is one of mournful repose, the lips closed, the eyes downcast, and the head slightly bent upon the breast. The statue is well placed to ensure an effective view, for backed as it is by a mass of lofty trees, with the little road leading up to it by a series of small steps at regular intervals, and bordered by magnificent azaleas and flowering plants, the grand old statue towering above all around, with its air of calm repose, looks imposing in the extreme. It is built of bronze in pieces, and is hollow in the interior, but the joints have been so well constructed that, at a short distance, no lines are perceptible. Its heigh is estimated at about 50 feet, and its base, which is nearly 30 feet wide, rests on a pile of masonry about 6 feet high, in front of which is an altar. The interior of the statue is filled with gilt images of Buddhist saints, which, with their crosiers, glories round the head, &c., bear a marvellous resemblance to the images of the Romish Calendar common on the Continent." On the right is a little building occupied by the priest, where pictures of the deity can be bought at the rate of 2 or 3 per *tempo* from the attendants who also provide one with cups of weak but refreshing tea.

From the spot where we stand, a wide road leads in the direction of the sea, and for about a half its length it has in its centre a smaller one with an embankment on either side, and which is crossed by sintoo arches. On either side of the wide road is a row of houses, and the whole forms the famous way of Kamakura, up which the first of the present dynasty of Tycoons, Taico Sama, went on his visit to the great temple.

TEMPLES IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.—Not far hence is the temple of *K'wan-on*, containing an enormous wooden statue of the goddess, larger even than that above-described of Buddha. The neighbourhood of Kamakura is rich in temples, all of them pretty, (for the priests certainly have a great eye for the picturesque) and among them

Digitized by Google

is a very ancient one noted as the burial place of Yoritomo, one of the first of the Tycoons In the neighbourhood of Kanagawa also, are some very lovely temples at a place called Bozengee, reached by crossing the Tocaido immediately opposite the causeway leading from it to Yokohama. The beautiful scenery and vegetation, with the well kept gardens around the buildings, which are chiefly used as a sort of seminary for the priests, well repay a visit.

"Crossing the *Inase-gawa*, and proceeding eastward, the visitor may now visit the tomb of Shigeyasz, marked by a pretty stone monument, and, again retracing his steps to the north, pass by the 'Grave of the Twelve Men,' by the shrine of Satake, an ancient Mikado, whose family still exists under the same name, but with the lower rank of daimio, and by *Hap piak hachi-jiu-nin-hara-kiru-tokoro*, or 'Place where the 8,300 men performed *hara-kiru*,' and then past a crowd of other shrines, temples, and sites rich in old traditions. Whoever is curious in such matters must search the records of Japan, the *Nendai-ki*, *Wa-nen-kei*, *Tai-hei-ki*, &c., where he will find frequent mention of the old capital, and of the personages and events connected therewith."

Kamakura has to Europeans a sad interest, as it is but a short distance from the scene of the murder of Major Baldwin and Lieut. Bird, of H.M. XXth Regiment, which took place in 1864.

Digitized by Google

YEDO.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

The chief place of interest in the neighbourhood of Yokohama is the once closely guarded capital of the Tycoon. There are two ways of reaching it—by land or water—and in either case permission must be obtained from the consul to visit it, so that, should the former route be chosen, a mounted guard of Yakonins may be provided, and notice given at Yedo.

Starting from the English settlement and proceeding to the bottom of Curio Street, a turn must be taken to the left; following the winding of the street to the right, the tourist will then cross the bridge that connects the island on which Yokohama is built with the mainland. Passing the little fishing village here skirting the bay, and mounting the hill by a good road leading to its summit he may pause for a moment to look back on the Plain and Harbour of Yokohama, the latter dotted with ships of all nations, and then descending the other side will find himself in the wide plain, protected on the seaward side by an embankment, which forms the level through which the Tocaido or great high road takes its way. Several Guard houses, with field guns, are passed, which serve both to guard foreigners from external intrusion and to prevent their exit without the knowledge of the Yakonins. After about a mile or two's ride, the path enters the Tocaido, which (at this point a wide, well-kept road, bordered by houses on either side,) winds past the spurs

Digitized by Google

of the hills, and up through the village of Kanagawa on the right, whence it skirts the bay for a short distance eventually leading into the village of Kawasaki. It is a fair riding road and is generally occupied by numbers of pedestrians and pilgrims to the sacred shrines, or occasionally by a Daimio's train of followers (who are better avoided so far as is consistent with European dignity.) Near Kawasaki there is a small river which is crossed by boats, and when the ponies have been safely convoyed over, the ride continues through the straggling suburb of Sinagawa into the city. There are no means of getting accommodation at Yedo except at one of the foreign official residences, and till recently the only one really habitable was that of the American Legation, which has been rebuilt after having been burnt down about twelve months ago. The old English Legation at To-zengee, the Dutch at Choogi, and that of the French were very rarely occupied, except upon occasions of official visits, before the arrival of the present minister, the first mentioned having been abandoned as a place of residence since 1862.

Making the old English Legation our starting point, and taking a Yakonin guard, such as is always provided, we will proceed to notice the most prominent objects in the great city. It lies at the head of the bay of the same name, along which it extends for a distance of nearly eight miles, and is protected at about a mile from the shore by a chain of large redoubts some five in number, which apparently mount about forty or fifty guns each on their sea faces. They have about twenty feet of command, are faced with stone, crested with a small rampart divided by "bonnettes" between the guns, and are moreover protected from close fire by the shallow water of the bay which prevents a ship of the corvette class from anchoring nearer than four or five miles. The meaning of the name *Yedo* is "River Door," and though, from its great extent (owing chiefly to its being occupied by the immense parks and enclosures where the Daimios hold themselves in feudal state), it is unprotected by walls, it would be most difficult to be attacked or held by an invading army. The circumference of the city is estimated at 24 miles and its area at 36 square miles. By way of description we cannot do better than subjoin, with a

Digitized by Google

few alterations, the particulars of the city furnished in a very full paper communicated to the North China Branch of the Asiatic Society, by Rudolph Lindau, Esq., in December 1864.

"The *O-gava*, or Great River, divides the city of Yedo into two parts; the eastern part is called *Hondjo;* the western part bears more especially the name of Yedo. Hondjo is an island of about 7½ square miles, the boundaries of which are: on the South, the bay of Yedo; on the West, the Ogava; on the North, a large canal; and on the East, a river running parallel with the Ogava. This island is traversed from north to south by four canals, and from east to west, by three large and a great number of small canals. They cut each other at right angles, and divide Hondjo into eight principal districts.

"The first four districts contain in their northern part more than thirty and odd temples, all surrounded by extensive gardens. In their western part, along the banks of the Ogava, are several large storehouses, which belong to the government; and on the banks of the canals are found the habitations of a few merchants, workmen, and fishermen. The largest portion of these four districts, however, are occupied by the palaces of the daimios. The 5th and 6th districts contain almost exclusively residences of daimios. Besides these are thirteen temples; among which the temple of *Yoiaka Lakan* (temple of 500 images) is particularly venerated and deserves particular attention. It consists of two large old buildings which have suffered severely from earthquakes; a part of the idols belonging to Yoiaka Lakan have been removed into a store-house or depository built near at hand. The 7th district contains about twenty temples, whose gardens and outbuildings cover nearly half of the whole district. Among these temples is that of *Hadsuma*, the Japanese "God of War." The rest of this district is occupied by governmental stores and warehouses with a few dwellings of citizens. The 8th district, besides many houses belonging to the government and to the daimios, contains one large temple and a good many dwellings of citizens.

"The whole eastern part of Hondjo is covered with paddy fields, in the midst of which are thirteen temples and twenty-four palaces of daimios and a few dwellings of labourers. Hondjo, which is a very

Digitized by Google

quiet part of the capital, is connected with Yedo by four great wooden bridges of very simple but solid construction. They are called, commencing on the north, (1) Hadsuma-Bassi, (2) Liogoku-Bassi, (3) O-Bassi, and (4) Yetai-Bassi. The largest of these is O-Bassi, or Great Bridge, its length being 350 yards. The quay of Hondjo, on the banks of the Ogava, forms a large and beautiful street, and may be especially recommended to a traveller who has only a few days to spend in Yedo. In passing along the quay, he will see across the stream several fine temples and buildings, which stand on the western bank of the Great River, and he may get at the same time a very good idea of the animated river-life of the Ogava, whose waters are always covered with junks and boats of all descriptions.

"YEDO PROPER is divided into three parts: (1) Siro, or the Castle; (2) Soto-Siro, or Outside of the Castle; and (3) Midzi, Town and Suburbs.

"SIRO (Djiro) or the Imperial Castle has a circumference of 8 kilometres, or nearly five miles, and covers a surface of 5.4 kilometres or 1.7 sq. ms. It contains the palace of the Shogoon and of his successor; the palaces of the three Gosankios of Japan (brothers of the Emperor), named Talas, Simira, and Hitotsbas; the palaces of the members of the Council of State; and about twenty palaces of high daimios. There is not one public temple in the Siro, and not one habitation of a simple citizen. The space which contains the two imperial palaces is surrounded by high walls, and by several canals which the public is not allowed to pass. There are eighteen public bridges in the Siro, and a multitude of private bridges, for almost every palace is surrounded by a moat and moreover communicates with the main road by several little bridges. The two imperial palaces have not at all the character of grandeur and magnificence which several writers have attributed to them. They are on the contrary said to exhibit that entire simplicity, both within and without, which distinguishes all Japanese buildings, except the temples. The public walks round the castle are very agreeable and picturesque. They form large streets and roads and are perfect in their cleanliness. The finest walk is that along the banks of the principal canal. It is covered with thousands of aquatic birds, and surrounds the fine old walls of the two imperial palaces.

Digitized by Google

Mr Lindau's description: The Soto Siro.

"Outside of the Siro, or Castle, but so near to it that I may mention it here, and close to the palaces of the Gosankios, there is a hill, which foreigners should visit for the purpose of getting an idea of the great extent of Yedo. The sight of this vast city, with its innumerable temples, its large white buildings and fine gardens, exhibits one of the most beautiful and interesting panoramas that can be imagined. It looks less like a city than a vast assemblage of parks and villas. In certain districts there may be seen regular streets, but by far the greatest part of the ground is covered with palaces and temples, surrounded by extensive gardens.

"The large temples are generally very beautiful. As regards the palaces of the daimios, they are long buildings, of one single high story, white-washed and looking like good large warehouses, having absolutely nothing remarkable in their architecture. The large doors of these habitations are sometimes ornamented with good carvings; but usually they are made of plain wood, covered with small plates of copper, forming various designs, such as the proprietor's coat of arms. The interior of these palaces is of great simplicity, and the beauty and fineness of the mats, carvings and paintings, are the only points of distinction between the houses of the princes and those of the simple citizens. There is no furniture in these houses, but their cleanliness is said to be such as nothing can surpass.

"The Soto Siro has a circumference of nearly 10 miles. It is separated from the Siro by the canal which surrounds the latter; from Hondjo by the Ogava; and from the rest of the city by a large canal, bearing the name of *Chori*. It is united to Siro by eighteen bridges; to Hondjo by the before-named bridges, viz: *Liogoku-Bassi*, *O-Bassi*, and *Yetai-Bassi*; and to the rest of Yedo by thirty bridges. In the interior of Soto Siro there are about twenty more bridges, among which is the celebrated *Niphon-Bass* or Bridge of Japan. This bridge is considered as the centre of the Empire, inasmuch as all geographical distances are counted from it. Of the 5 square miles which form the total area of Soto Siro, not less than 3 are occupied by daimio palaces. The fifteen temples which are to be found in this part of Yedo cover a surface of one square kilometre. The remaining space of Soto Siro is very densely inhabited,

Digitized by Google

and may be called the Mercantile quarter of Yedo. This interesting district is situated on the east of the castle and has the form of a parallelogram. It is traversed in its whole length by the Tokaido, (the main-road of Japan), and communicates by 15 bridges with the rest of Yedo. Of these two are on the west, communicating with the Siro; five on the south; five on the east; and three on the north part of the city. The middle one of the three northern bridges is the *Niphon-Bass.*

"The Mercantile division contains five longitudinal, and twenty two transverse streets, cutting each other at right angles, and forming seventy eight districts, separated from one another by wooden gates, ordinarily kept open, but always guarded by a small police force, who at any moment can isolate any given part of it. In this, and in the three adjacent precincts, north, east and south of it, there is not one daimio's place nor any large temple. It is in this part of Yedo that the principal commerce of the city is concentrated and it is only in this part that regular streets are to be found. These streets are very animated, though the total absence of carriages makes them less noisy than the great arteries of western capitals. The aristocratic quarter and the environs of the temples are extremely quiet, having almost an air of desertion.

"The Tocaido, already mentioned, traverses the whole of Japan, from Nagasaki to Hakodadi. From Nagasaki to Yedo this road bears the name of *To-kaido* (western road); in Yedo, it takes the name of O-to-ri, (grand street); and from the northern extremity of Yedo to Hakodadi it is called *Oskio-kaido* (northern road). The *Niphon-Bass*, situated on the O-to-ri, forms the limits of the To-caido and the Oskio-kaido. This important road is through its whole extent—notwithstanding it passes through a great number of daimio principalities, —the property of the Shogoon. It is on the To-kaido that one goes from Kanagawa to Kawasaki and from Kawasaki to Yedo, which circumstances explains the great animation one always finds on the road when proceeding from Kanagawa to Yedo. At the points where the To-kaido enters and leaves Yedo are situated the two places of capital execution.

"Among the above mentioned fifteen temples, to be found in Soto Siro, there is the temple of *Monzeki*, the greatest *Tera* of Yedo; and the temple of *Sanno*, one of the principal *Mias* of the capital. *Tera*,

Digitized by Google

is the name given to the Budhist temples, and *Mia* designates the temples of the old primitive religion of Japan.

"Under the general name of MIDZI, OR TOWN AND SUBURBS is comprehended the whole of Yedo, exclusive of Siro and Soto-Siro. It has a circumference of 24 miles, and covers a surface of nearly 29 square miles. Deducting from this number the area belonging to *Hondjo*, there is still to be described a surface of some 23.75 square miles. For the easier understanding of this exterior of the metropolis, it is divided into three parts, which may be called respectively, North, South and West, viewing them from the castle, as a stand-point. Hondjo, as will be remembered, lies to the eastward of the castle.

"The part NORTH OF THE CASTLE covers a surface of about 26 square kilometres (11 sq. ms.), and extends northward to the *Ogawa*, across which, at this part of the capital, is the fifth great bridge of Yedo, called *Os-kio-kaido O-bassi*, the great bridge of the northern road. This northern suburb is remarkable for the number and extent of the temples which are found there, and which cover a surface of not less than 3¼ sq. miles. The mausoleum of the Tycoons alone, surrounded by thirty-six temples, occupies a space of nearly 2 square miles. Among the other temples of the northern suburb there must be mentioned those of *Quanon*, of *Amida*, of *Confucius*, and of *Kanda*, the tutelary deity of Yedo. The temple of Quanon is one of the most beautiful, most venerated and most frequented of all the temples in Japan. Before one arrives at the long avenue which leads in a straight line to this temple, he passes through a large portico, the pillars of which are beautifully varnished with red. This varnish, through exposed to all the changes of the air for so many years, has lost nothing of its brilliancy. In the middle of the portico is suspended an enormous lantern, the largest, one may almost say, which ever was made. The avenue leading to the temple is lined with shops, in which are exposed all sorts of articles religious and profane, to be sold to the numberless pilgrims who every year visit the celebrated temple of Quanon. The building is elevated about 20 feet from the ground. A grand flight of steps gives access to the interior. The arrangement of this, like that of almost all other Buddhist temples in Japan, resembles very

Digitized by Google

Mr Lindau's description: Temple of Quanon. O-gee.

much that of the interior of Catholic Churches. There is first a chief altar at the extreme end of the temple, with side chapels at its right and left there is also a great number of wooden images, with the 'glory' round their heads, like the images of Catholic saints. As a trifling point of resemblance, moreover, at the door of the temple is seated a man selling rosaries and holy pictures. In the side chapel, at the left of the chief altar, may be seen a well sketched picture, representing some of the prostitutes of Yedo, who have been celebrated for their beauty. The interior of the temple is not very large, and has not that appearance of perfect cleanliness, for which most of the public buildings in Japan are remakable. Doubtless the reason of this is that the temple of Quanon is always filled with people, who arrive there, during the whole year, from all parts of the empire. At the right of the temple there is a fine old Pagoda, and near this Pagoda two colossal stone statues. At the left are nicely arranged pleasure gardens with tea-houses and shops, where curiosities and rare plants and birds are sold.

"The buildings which are called the *Temple of Confucius* form the University of Yedo. Foreigners have not yet obtained permission to visit it.

"The temple of *Kanda* is remarkable for its vast out-buildings, and its elevated position on a hill, from which a good view of Yedo may be got.

"A great part of the remaining 7.5 square miles, forming the district North of the Castle, is covered by paddy fields, in the midst of which rise picturesquely situated houses. There are also extensive pleasure gardens, such as *Askia-yama*, and neat little villages, which are to Yedo what St. Cloud is to Paris. Among these villages that most remarkable for the beauty of its situation is one called *O-gee*.* Every foreigner, coming to Yedo, ought to visit it, but he must not expect to find there those artificial landscapes which surround the capitals of the West. He will see nothing but a fresh little valley, compassed by a small limpid stream on the banks of which reigns a peaceful tranquillity. Near *O-gee* is a little temple which was erected by Hieas, the father of the reigning dynasty, and which is now consecrated to that Emperor under the name of *Gangen Sama Tera*. The Shogoons go there

* For further particulars respecting *O-gee* see page 610.

Digitized by Google

sometimes to pay homage to the memory of their great ancestor; near this temple they have a villa, a part of which can be visited by foreigners. The surface covered by paddy fields and pleasure gardens may be estimated at 4.6 square miles. Of the remainder, 2.08 square miles may be allotted to daimio palaces; among these are the palaces of the great daimios of *Mito*, *Ovari* and *Kanga*. The dwellings of citizens, situated in the distict "North of the Castle," cover scarcely more than 2 square kilometres (less than a square mile) and even from this comparatively small space must be deducted the grounds on which stand the great theatre of Yedo, and *Yosiwara*.

"Yosiwara, or the court of public women in Yedo, forms a regular parallelogram of 1¼ kilometres in circumference, or 8 square miles. It contains four longitudinal and three transverse streets, cutting each other at right angles, and is exclusively inhabited by prostitutes and their servants. Foreigners are not allowed to visit this part of the city. It is said to contain 5,000 public women: this number may be considered small, in view of Japanese customs and of the large population of Yedo: but it must be remembered that Yosiwara does not contain all the females who in Yedo are devoted to prostitution. There are in several parts of the capital, but principally in the south suburb, called Sinagawa, a great number of the so-called "houses-of-rest," *ho-ta-go-ga*, which are full of public women. Yosiwara is surrounded by walls and a large ditch. It has only one entrance, which is guarded by a strong police force.

"The part WEST OF THE CASTLE contains 50 temples, covering 4 square kilometres (1.17 sq. miles,) and a great number of daimio palaces, occupying about 5 sq. kilometres (2.08 sq. miles.) Among these palaces is the great palace of the prince of Ovari, and the palace of the prince of Kiusiu, the first daimio of Japan. The reigning Tycoon belongs to the family of Kiusiu. In the Western district is also the palace of the *Go-tairo*—the lately murdered regent of Japan. The dwellings of citizens in this district do not occupy more than one half of a square kilometre, and paddy fields extend over two and half.

"The part on the SOUTH OF THE CASTLE, with an average surface of 19 square kilometres, contains about sixty temples, covering 5 square kilometres. The most remarkable among them is the *Tera of Meguro*.

Digitized by Google

Mr Lindau's description: Foreign Legations. Extent of the City.

"In this part of Yedo there is the old Shogoon Mausoleum surrounded by several temples; there are also an abandoned palace of the Shogoons, the cemetery of the chief priests of Yedo, and the three temples which the Japanese government has given as residences to the Representatives of the foreign Treaty Powers. The English Legation is most conveniently placed in the temple of *Tozengee*, situated on the Tocaido, quite near the bay, and at the south-eastern entrance of Yedo. The French Consul-General stays at *Sakaigee*, about ½ mile distant from *Tozengee* This temple is situated on the hill, and has a most remarkable view over a part of the city and bay of Yedo. The American Legation, *Dsen-fu-gee*, is situated more in the interior of the city than either the English or French. It is at a distance of about 1½ mile from Sakaigee and 2 miles from Tozengee. The palaces of daimios to be found at the South of the Castle cover about 3 square kilometres. Among these is the palace of the prince of *Satsuma*, reported to be the finest in Yedo. There is only a small number of citizens' habitations in the southern part of the Capital (say 1 square kilometre), but a great surface (about 11 square kilometres) is covered by paddy fields.

General Extent and Population. "I have not" (says the author we are quoting) "succeeded in learning the exact number of inhabitants of Yedo; and I believe that there does not exist an accurate official census. The reason of this deficiency is that the population of Yedo has the characteristic of being chiefly composed of transient residents. One may form however an idea of the amount of the total population by examining the real extent of Yedo.

"The capital of Japan covers a surface of 85 square kilometres, or 36 square miles, distributed in the following manner:—

	Paddy Field.	*Temples.*	*Palaces.*	*Residences.*	*Total.*
Honjo, ...	3	1½	6½	1	12
Siro, ...	0	0	4	0	4
Soto Siro, ...	0	1	7	4	12
N. of Castle,..	11	8	5	2	26
W. of Castle,..	2½	4	5	½	12
S. of Castle,..	10	5	3	1	19
	26½	19½	30½	8½	85

"Although these figures are not mathematically exact, they are as near an approximation to the truth as can well be obtained. They

Digitized by Google

show at once that the city of Yedo is much less considerable than it seems at first view. By deducting from the total 35 kilometres the 46 square kilometres, covered with paddy fields and temples, there are left not more than 39 square kilometres (16.29 sq.-miles) for residences. It must be understood that there are a few houses in the middle of the paddy fields and that there is a large number of fields to be found in the temples; but notwithstanding this, it is beyond question that Yedo contains a much smaller number of inhabitants than would be found in any occidental city of equal extent.

"Considering the 30½ square kilometres (12.3 square miles) allotted to daimio places and to the imperial and governmental buildings, the following conclusions may be arrived at. The laws of Japan prescribe that one half of the daimios must always be personally present at Yedo. There are eighteen great daimios and 342 smaller ones; and the great daimios often taken from 6,000 to 10,000 followers with them. By allowing the maximum of 10,000 followers to each of the nine great daimios, who must be present at the capital, we thus find 90,000 followers always residing in the capital. The number of the followers of the small daimios varies from a few hundreds to a few thousands. Altogether we may accept 2,000 as a very fair average number for the retinue at Yedo. We thus find 342,000 followers. Besides these men there are also the imperial functionaries whose number may amount to 150,000. Although the absent daimios have always more or less of their subjects present at Yedo we need not take them into our estimate, as the number of followers allowed for above is sufficient. The number of merchants and other non-official inhabitants of Yedo amounted in 1857 to 572,848. And lastly the floating population, composed of pilgrims, visitors and other travellers, who congregate in Yedo may be put down at about 200,000.

Recapitulating, we now find that the population of Yedo is composed of the following elements:—

Followers of the great daimios, ...	90,000
Followers of the small daimios, ...	342,000
Imperial officials, ...	150,000
Priests, ...	200,000
Residents, ...	572,848
Floating Population, ...	200,000

Digitized by Google

General Appearance. British Legation.

GENERAL APPEARANCE.—Yedo, as viewed from the bay, is certainly a very beautiful city. Situated on undulating ground, and covered with fine old trees, it spreads out under a sky which has well been compared to that of Naples. The many large temples with their great roofs surmounted by gilded globes, and covered with metalled plates, produce a beautiful effect. The pagodas, the large daimio palaces, the long line of well constructed quays, the fortifications, kept in perfect good order—all these together present an imposing *coup-d'œil*.

"On arriving in the city itself, however, one is rather disappointed. The temples disappear behind the trees with which they are surrounded; the palaces resemble scarcely anything better than large fireproof warehouses; and the dwellings of the merchants and other citizens, though extremely clean, are small and look rather poor. There are no handsome shops, no grand establishments, no triumphal arches, no statues, no monuments; in short, nothing of what constitutes generally the beauty of our occidental capitals. The streets and quarters belonging to the daimios are almost deserted; the Mercantile Quarter, though in it there is great animation, looks neither rich nor handsome; and altogether there is not one street in Yedo which could in the least recall such streets as, at home, we expect to find in the capital of a great and powerful empire. When riding through the daimio's quarter, one might easily fancy himself in a great and wealthy village, or outside the park of some rich proprietor; and in passing through the mercantile district, he might believe himself in a manufacturing city, crowded with a poor population. Yedo, though not ugly, certainly does not deserve the reputation for splendor and magnificence, which has been given to it by some writers."

BRITISH LEGATION.—The British Legation of Tozengee, before mentioned, is most beautifully situated close to one of the landing places at the Southern end of the city, whence it is approached through a shady avenue crossed by some fine entrance gates which lead, through a very pretty enclosure ornamented with trees and ponds, into the little dell surrounded by shrubs where the building stands. It is a pretty, retired spot but has had a rather exciting history, having been twice attacked by hostile Japanese, and its courtyards have witnessed the clash of steel

Digitized by Google

and the varying fortunes of a hand to hand fight. The pillars still bear the marks of sword cuts inflicted during the last attack.

Hill of Atango Yama.—The first place generally visited, and whence a good view of the city can be obtained, is the Atango "Yama" or hill of the God Atango (before referred to) which is ascended by a long flight of steps leading to a large level space where there are a number of tea houses and a small temple. From this point one is able to form an idea of the vast size of the capital. A mass of houses, the line of roofs broken by temples and groups of trees, extends almost as far as the eye can reach, and skirts the long curved outline of the waters of the bay. That lofty erection on the left, or rather that massive series of walls and towers, is the Oshero or Shogoon's palace, and surrounding it, between it and us, lie the large enclosures of buildings occupied by the daimios and their retainers, while beyond the houses to the westward rises a temple-dotted range of hills which shuts out a large and populous suburb. Indeed there is no point whence a complete view can be obtained, and it is only by riding through the town that one can get an absolute appreciation of its great size.

Hill of the Oshoro.—Leaving Atango Yama, the visitor crosses, after a short ride, the first or outermost of the official quarters which is supplied with water from the river, and here the scene changes from the busy populous town to the quiet broad street, bordered by carefully guarded enclosures and well drained by deep gutters on either side. The roads are clean and good and of great width, but there seem to be but few wayfarers and those almost entirely of the Yakonin class. The Yashkees or houses on either side present towards the street simply a blank stone wall in which there is the huge wooden gateway, always shut, marked with the crest of the princely owner, and there is a general air of watch and guard displayed everywhere. Coming to the inner moat, the visitor sees in front of him the lofty walls of uncemented stone that face the hill on which the "Oshoro" is built, but they do not seem to be fortified, and the interior simply consists of piles of buildings similar to those in the other parts of the city, with numerous trees overshadowing them. Wide and good bridges connect it with the rest of the quarter, but everything

Digitized by Google

is jealously guarded and no European is allowed within its precincts. It was at the commencement of one of the bridges that the celebrated assassination of the Gotavion or regent took place some years ago, and few things give one a better idea of the feudalism of Japan than the account of the attack on an armed retinue by a small number of hostile retainers in the heart of the great city. It almost carries us back to the days when Guelph and Ghibelline fought out their quarrels in the streets of Florence, and it is this, more than anything else, which makes Japan so striking, and imparts to it that aspect of romance which in these sober 19th century days seems to be connected with no other country.

Temple of Asaxa.—The temples in Yedo are very fine and apparently very popular. The one most visited is that of Asaxa about five or six miles from Tozengee, the road to which lies through the trading quarter, and is remarkable not only from the extent of the buildings and grounds, but from the singular fact that it is decorated with the likenesses of famous courtezans, and possesses gardens famous throughout Yedo for their chrysanthemums. It is a tiresome walk from Tozengee, and the distance quite warrants a ride; indeed it is generally best to go mounted as it prevents the crowd from coming inconveniently near. On arriving at the entrance, consisting of a fine and lofty gateway ornamented with two huge lanterns and elaborately carved, one passes up an avenue bordered on either side by shops in which all sorts of toys, &c., are sold, and which somewhat puts one in mind of the Arcades in London; leaving on either hand a small temple or shrine, the principal building is entered, a large rectangular edifice with the usual heavy roof, and ascended by steps leading to a platform or balcony, on which the doors open. The interior is not striking; the usual amount of incense and monotonous noise, the ordinary crowd of priests and a number of indifferently executed pictures are to be seen in this as in all similar temples, but the grounds are pretty and the amusements numerous. One building is devoted to a series of scenes from some play or history, and contains nearly life size figures well painted in the conventional native style and dressed in appropriate costumes. A small charge of a few tempos is made for taking

Digitized by Google

visitors round, and the story connected with each figure is related by the cicerone much in the same style as that of an English showman. Other buildings are fitted up for shooting with minature bows and arrows at a mark, and one contains a small collection of zoological specimens, while the gardens are much frequented by the Yeddites when out for a holiday.

Another place of amusement noted also for its picturesque gardens and tea houses is that of "Ogee *" where are situated the hunting grounds of the Shogoon, and also an Imperial archery ground. It is distant 8 or 10 miles from Tozengee, and the road to it passes through some beautiful scenery in the suburbs of the city. At a temple in the vicinity of Ogee the visitor is shewn the feeding places of the sacred foxes, for whose enjoyment choice cakes and tea are nightly prepared. The food is placed in an open box on the summit of which is built a small temple in shape resembling the Chinese joss-house. The interior of the temple is hung with the swords of former Shogoons and it is rather remarkable that the Japanese guard in attendance on the foreigner invariably relieve one another to snatch a few moments of prayer at this particular temple.

Sulphur Springs of Atami.—The hot baths afforded by natural springs at the village of Atami are resorted to not only by the Japanese themselves, who have long derived benefit from their healing virtues, but have even been availed of by Europeans as a cure for chronic rheumatism. "Atami is situated in a most picturesque bay, just opposite Vrie's island and close under Fusiyama, which, however, the surrounding mountains prevent the visitor from seeing. The beach rises very rapidly, and the town is so steep as to necessitate the introduction of a number of steps into the upper part of the main street, as in many of our own seaport villages on the south and western coasts of England. A large proportion of the inhabitants are engaged about the baths, either in using or serving out the water, and present that unnaturally clean and flaccid appearance which is always developed in the persons of washerwomen and others who spend a large proportion of their lives in hot water. The bulk of the remainder of the population pursue the

* See *ante* page 603.

Digitized by Google

Sulphur Springs of Atami.

healthful and invigorating trade of fishing, and a few devote themselves to the manufacture of camphor-wood boxes, cabinets, sword and book-stands, which the guileless naval or military officer buys in the Yohohama curio shops for as many boos as the makers ask tempos in Atami.

"About a quarter of a mile from the beach, up the steps, is situated the hot well. It is in a small enclosure, about ten feet square, and presents nothing remarkable to the vision, while the water is quiescent. In fact, one sees nothing but a heap of loose rock with a gap between two or three pieces about a foot and a half in diameter; in front of this is a natural trough, the sides and bottom of which are covered with a whitish crystalized deposit, while just opposite the hole at a distance of six or eight feet, rises a great flat table of stone, one of those huge *laminæ* of rock which one sees all over the country, here covered with engraved characters. Every four hours, as regular as a clock, takes place an eruption of the sulphur well beneath. A few puffs of steam are first seen ejected from the hole—which increase in rapidity and volume until the water leaps out. The action lasts ten minutes, during which the water increases in heat and intensity of flow, until the temperature rises to such a pitch that nothing comes from the hole but a prodigious jet of steam which, with a great roar, dashes against the large stone spoken of above, and finally rises in a magnificent pillar two or three hundred feet into the air, which gradually resolves as the action of the spring weakens, and the flow of steam diminishes and finally ceases altogether. The strong impregnation of sulphur is perfectly distinct to the smell and taste of any one standing in the enclosure during the eruption. The precious water flows away into a tank, built behind the large upright stone, and is thence conducted by the usual bamboo tubes into the various bathing houses in the village below." *

* Correspondent of *N. C. Herald.*

Digitized by Google

HAKODADI.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION.

HAKODADI, or, as it is more properly pronounced and spelt, *Hakodate*, is the most Northern of the treaty ports in Japan, and is situated in the South of Yesso on the straits of Sangar, which separate that island from the larger and more important one of Niphon. It lies in lat. 41° 47′ 8″ N. and long. 140° 45′ 34″ E. and is pleasantly placed on the shores of the Harbour of the same name, which, bounded on the North and West by the main land, and on the East and South East by the isthmus and promontory of Hakodadi head, is an almost land-locked bay, and but for its exposure to the winds that blow from the Pacific across the isthmus, might rank with the best in the Empire. Hitherto it has been chiefly used as a resort by whalers and other vessels trading in the Northern seas. It is somewhat out of the way on account of there being no regular communication as yet established, the arrival of a mail by some chance ship being quite an event to the community. The anchorage is good, having a fair holding ground of black mud with 5 or 6 fathoms of water. The whole of the surrounding country is very hilly and highly volcanic, but the range of mountains lying to the North of the bay slope down to a well-cultivated plain intersected by numerous small rivers, which with the isthmus, forms the boundary of the waters of the bay to the North and East. Beyond this range lies an undulating country, the vallies of which are occupied by several beautiful lakes surrounded by wooded hills and most picturesque scenery; from the shores of the

Digitized by Google

of Co-
w and
some
Hako-
in its
is in-
it is
r less

shore
else,
line
the
ttle-
few
ider
nead
rm-
t of
l its
uild-

ıose
ons
oor
ere
mp,
ood
om
wo
he
ral
re
is
d,

Digitized by Google



(

HAI
is the
South
the la
and l
the H
by th
prom
its ex
migh
used
seas.
comr
ship
havi
The
but
to a
with
Nor
vall
woo

Digitized by Google

largest, called lake "Chooma" rises the still semi-active Volcano of Co-ming-na-takè to the height of about 3,500 feet. The isthmus is low and sandy, but has on its sea coast a few low sandhills, beside which some wretched fishing villages are scattered, while the promontory of Hakodadi head rises abruptly from the sea to the height of 1136 feet, in its highest part. The lowest point is about 840 feet in height and is intersected by a small river which runs into the harbour. Hence it is not unlike Gibraltar in general character and position, but is far less imposing.

DESCRIPTION OF TOWN.—The town itself, built on the northern shore of the peninsula, is rather a long straggling village than anything else, and boasts but few buildings except the row of fine temples which line the hill side above it, and whose huge picturesque roofs serve to break the monotony of the rows of single storied houses forming the native settlement. One long street runs through it from end to end, and a few narrow side and cross streets lie parallel, or otherwise, to it in the wider parts. The town extends from the most westerly point of Hakodadi head along its Northern base, and some short distance up the isthmus, forming a total length of about 2 miles, with a width in its widest part of about a quarter of a mile. Its shape is hence very irregular and its area difficult to determine, as, in the direction of the isthmus, the buildings become much scattered.

BUILDINGS, &C.—The buildings are the same in style as those throughout the whole of the empire, being simple wooden erections divided into several parts by moveable wooden screens, with the floor raised about a foot from the ground to keep the mats which here take the place of European carpets, at a distance from the damp earth. Their only peculiarity is in the roofs which are of thin wood shingle, kept down by quantities of stones which are prevented from rolling off by a ledge placed around the eaves. They hence answer two purposes, that of preventing the roof being blown away during the frequent gales and typhoons, and, in cases of fire, acting as a literal "crusher" to the flames when, as is generally the case, the houses are pulled down to prevent the spreading of a conflagration. There is no regular European settlement, for although a large portion of ground,

Digitized by Google

forming two square plots projecting from the western side of the peninsula at its junction with the promontory, was reclaimed and levelled for foreign buildings, the few Europeans present had already settled in Japanese houses, slightly modified to suit the comforts and tastes of foreigners, and the "new ground" as it is called remains unoccupied. In the grounds of one of the most central temples lying on the hill slope above the town, is situated the American Consulate and a short distance from it, towards the East, is a large space on which formerly stood the British Consular building and where preparations are being made to rebuild it. At present, a temporary office is located in a small building which is shaded on the south and west by a grove of very fine fir trees. Further on is the French Consulate, and behind it is the Russian Consular office, with a small quaintly-spired Greek Church in its immediate vicinity. Hotels are not numerous. A restaurant kept by a M. Menard is situated at the entrance of the temple on the western side of, and next to, the American Consulate, and another, which is much patronised by Russian officers, is to be found at the landing place, close to the native houses.

A large pentagonal redoubt with the apex pointing towards the centre of the Harbour, is situated on a sand spit at the Eastern end of the town, and mounts some forty or fifty 30 pounder guns "en barbette" protected by high traverses between every three guns; on the land side it is only protected from attack by a musketry defence, the rear face not being fitted for cannon.

CLIMATE, TEMPERATURE, &C.—The greatest charm of Hakodadi is its cool and temperate climate, which rarely reaches a high temperature even during the warmest summer months of August and September. The highest temperature generally occurs in August, when the thermometer rises to about 92°; during the winter months the cold is often very severe, sinking to about 18° or 19°, and sleighing takes the place of riding or driving. The mean temperature throughout the year is about 48°.

SHOPS, &C.—In the town itself there are but few articles to be obtained as the majority of the shops only contain the commonest articles of every day life, nearly all of which are imported. The only things gene-

Digitized by Google

rally considered worth buying are the celebrated Hakodate "what-nots," square or triangular in shape, and consisting of a series of small tables graduated in size from about 2 feet to 8 or 10 inches square. They are lacquered and gilt, and are useful for displaying the numberless small curiosities which visitors are apt to buy in the Japanese towns, and the price asked—some 26 to 38 Boos—is not exhorbitant.

MARKETS, &c.—Provisions are not readily obtainable, and the supply of beef is rather irregular, often depending on the number of men of war or merchant vessels in the harbor, as the settlement is scarcely large enough to warrant contractors in providing a more regular supply. Salmon is very plentiful in the autumn, as well as wild duck, teal, geese and wild fowl generally. Bear and deer are also occasionally brought into the market. The subjoined list of prices will show the expense of market articles at Hakodadi :—

Fowls, per pair, ...		$1.00
Eggs, per 100, ...		1.50
Beef, per lb., ...		17
Sheep, ...		9.00
Wild Duck, ...	Itchiboo	1.00
Salmon, ...		3.00
Vegetables, per lb.	Cents	3.00

AMUSEMENTS, OBJECTS OF INTEREST, &c.—The principal amusement in Hakodadi is riding; horses, or rather ponies, can be obtained for about 4 boos a day from the stables kept by Japanese, and the roads are generally good, while the vast plain near at hand affords a capital exercise ground. The little village at Kameda, where are situated the houses of most of the government yakonins and that of the governor, is a favourite place of visit and is situated about 5 miles from the town; while by keeping to the right along the sandy hills which rise from the Eastern beach of the isthmus, the hot springs may be reached, and a bath taken by the visitor. The springs are situated under a small shed surrounded by houses, on the bank of a small rivulet; they are much frequented by the Japanese, and generally three or four of both sexes may be seen indiscriminately taking a bath and a pipe at the same time. But the trip *par excellence* is to lake Cnoma situated beyond the range of the hills that rise from the plain at a distance of from 18 to

Digitized by Google

20 miles from Hakodadi. The road is readily traceable along the shores of the harbour and passes through many small villages, which, but for their difference in architecture, and the costumes of the people occupying them, might be well taken for English hamlets. On arriving at the top of a steep gorge the visitor obtains a magnificent view on the one side over the plain he has just traversed, with Hakodadi head rising abruptly from the sea in the background, and on the other the calm waters of the lake, embosomed in the hills which rise in masses of rich forest green from its surface, and reflecting on its placid bosom, the lofty and rugged summit of the still active volcano of Coming-na-také. The road descends the hill and then follows the irregular outline of the lake through beautiful scenery, and at every few miles is found a quiet road-side tea-house where refreshment can be obtained, and where foreigners who desire to explore the neighbourhood can remain at a very moderate expense. Three quarters of a boo for the lodging, &c. of the betto, 1 boo a day for stable and feed for poney, and 2 boos for each European, is the general charge.

NATURAL PRODUCTIONS, TRADE, &C.—The neighbourhood of Hakodadi seems to be rich in minerals. Coal, though of an inferior quality, is procurable, and lead mines, which supply the greater part of the empire, are situated a few miles from the settlement. Water and provisions are to be got in abundance, and salmon and geese are plentiful. Hides and deer horns are exported, but the chief items are "bêche-de-mer," seaweed, and other articles of a similar description for the Chinese market. Japanese raw tow at £121 to £140 is also to be got. The import trade chiefly consists of rice, wheat, pulse, vegetables, &c, Sir Rutherford Alcock in his work on Japan (vol. II. p. 383) thus speaks of the prospects of this port in 1861. "During this period, just two years and a half from the opening of the ports, trade has been nearly limited to the two Southern ports Kanagawa and Nagasaki—the first by far the most important. As to Hakodadi in the North, nothing deserving the name of trade had been found possible, and at this time not a single British merchant or agent is left on the spot nor are there residents of any other nation who could really be placed in the category of merchants."

Digitized by Google

The late minister had evidently but a poor opinion of the capabilities of the Northern port; and though its prospects are now somewhat brighter, until a more extended communication is effected, Hakodadi will not take a prominent place amongst the "Treaty Ports" of Japan.

VEGETATION, ANIMALS, &c.—Vegetation in the neighbourhood of Hakodadi is scanty. The usual lofty trees may be seen in the temple grounds, and a portion of a dense forest clothes the hill side immediately above the town, while on the plain, small thickets, consisting more of under-growth and shrubs than large trees, indicate the position of the villages. Further inland, however, the country is rich in timber, and dense masses of ferns and other plants, including a species of wild vine which bears clusters of purple grapes small in size and rough and sour to the taste, generally surround the trunks of the loftier trees and afford capital shelter to the bears and deer which abound in all parts of Yesso. On the coast is found, in large quantities, the *erico* or bêche-de-mér, and the *awabee*, a species of univalve, the shell of which has its outer edge pierced with a row of natural holes and which forms one of the chief exports in the native craft. Wild ducks and geese are obtainable in the cold weather on all the surrounding waters.

HIOGO.

HIOGO, the port of Osaka, being as yet closed to foreigners, but few particulars respecting it can be given. It lies 14 miles West of Osaka, on the shores of the bay of that name, here some 25 miles across, and appears to be most favourably situated for purposes of trade. The disposition of the natives is stated to be less friendly to foreigners than at other ports.

Sir Rutherford Alcock, who is one of the few foreigners who have visited this port, speaks of Osaka in the following terms:—"Certainly this is the Venice of Japan; at least a hundred bridges span the various streams in every direction, many of them of enormous width

Digitized by Google

and costly structure. The banks of the main river are lined for two or three miles with the residences of the Daimios, with broad flights of granite steps descending to the water's edge. And although they will not bear the faintest comparison with the noble palaces of Venice, and are merely long lines of wall pierced at intervals with rather imposing gateways, yet their number and extent alone give an impression of wealth and importance." As in the case of the other ports, foreigners are limited to the usual distance of ten ri or about 21 miles, beyond which they are not allowed to make excursions, and in Hiogo a further restriction exists, the treaty providing that Kioto (the proper name of the city of the Mikado,) "shall not be approached nearer than 10 ri," and that "crews of vessels resorting to Hiogo shall not cross the river Engawa which empties into the bay between Hiogo and Osaka." The date fixed for the definite opening of this port is in January 1868.

With these remarks we bring to a conclusion our description of the Treaty Ports of China and Japan. Imperfect as it must in many respects be, it is the first effort which has been made to embody in one volume the most important particulars relating to each locality frequented by Europeans. It is hoped that a favourable reception of the present work will justify a further and more comprehensive attempt in the same direction.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

HONGKONG.

Aberdeen, attack upon, by hill robbers 71
Aberdeen, encounter at, between police and hill robbers 68
Aberdeen, ground at, purchased for docks . . . 74
Aberdeen, skirmish between police and burglars or pirates 112
Accident at Stonecutters' Island and loss of life . 96
Action against Mr Lay commenced by owners of *Chin chin* for detention . . 87
Action for libel brought by Mr D. R. Caldwell against *Daily Press* . . . 88
Action against *Daily Press*, for libel, by Mr Lobscheid . 86
Action for libel entered against *Friend of China* by Col. Caine 85
Action for libel entered against *Daily Press* by Messrs Jardine, Matheson & Co. . 85
Acts of Parliament, British, objections to manner of adoption in Hongkong . 80
Act, libel, Lord Campbell's . 69
Acquittal of soldiers charged with riot and murder . 105
Adams, Chief Justice left for England, Address, &c., presented by Europeans and Chinese . . . 95
Adams, Chief Justice, news received of death of . 115
Address to Sir H. Robinson on his leaving for Ceylon 107
Address to Lord Elgin on arrival 74
Address to Chief Justice Hulme on his departure for Europe on sick leave . . 68
Addresses presented to Sir H. Robinson . . . 92-93
Admiral, Sir Michael Seymour, address presented to . 81
Admiral's squadron leaves Shanghai for the Gulf of Pe-chi-li . . . 83
Admiralty Court abolished in Colonies . . . 63
Aides-de-camp, Messrs Deane and Tripp appointed extra 100
Alcock, Sir R., appointed Minister at Peking . . 111
Alcock, Sir R., arrived . 115
Alcock, Sir, R., arrival at Shanghai on way to Japan 82
Alexander, Mr., gazetted as Acting Colonial Secretary 108
Alexander and Ball, Messrs., appointed Commissioners 100
Alexander, Mr., appointed Provisional Member of Exec. and Legis. Councils 110
Allied troops evacuate Canton 91
Amaral, Governor, murdered at Macao . . . 63
America and Japan, ratification of commercial treaty between . . . 67
American squadron sailed for Japan 67

Digitized by Google

American Commissioner, H.E. R. McLane, arrival of . 67
American Consul, Mr Keenan appointed as . . . 67
American subjects on board American vessels in harbour, demanded by Chinese 71
American ship *Lady Pierce*, arrival of . . . 68
Americans of Hongkong and Canton present a service of plate to Commodore Perry 68
American squadron leave for Japan 67
American ship *Flora Temple* lost on the Paracels . 86
Amoy, rebels from, several hundred captured in lower bazaar 69
Amusements at, ... 14
Animals, native 44
Anstey, Chisholm, Mr., arrival of in *Cadiz* . . 72
Anstey, Chisholm, Mr., appointed Attorney General 72
Anstey, Chisholm, Mr Attorney General, suspended from office . . . 79
Anstey, Mr left for England 81
Anderson, Adam Hay, Mr, gazetted Justice of the Peace, ... 94
Appointments & Promotions, Hongkong Volunteers . 101
Approval of the Queen to Mint Ordinance . . 101
Arms, residents officially advised to carry,, . . 60
Arms to Chinese, reported supply of by Russians . . 82
Arratoon Apcar, murder of Captain, officers, passengers and crew . . . 66
Arrow, British lorcha, arrest of seamen on board . . 73
Artillery Royal, attempt to poison 25 soldiers of . 61
Artillery Volunteers, review of 94
Artillery practice of & march out of the Volunteers 8th March 1864 98
Asiatic Society, China Branch of established . . . 60
Asiatic Society, Royal, library of offered to Morrison Education Society . . 93
Assistant Magistrate, Acting, Mr May appointed . . 83
Attack on Hongkong threatened by Piratical fleet. . 68
Attack, by gang of robbers, upon Messrs Wardley & Co.'s premises. . . . 71
Attack by gang of robbers upon native shops at East Point 72
Attack made by Chinese upon the signalman at the Victoria Peak 95
Attorney General, Hon. P. J. Sterling, appointed acting Chief Justice . . . 68
Attorney General, acting, Mr, Day appointed. . . 79
Attorney General, Mr Day, died 21st September 1858 80
Attorney General, acting, Mr F. W. Green appointed . 80
Attorney General, Mr Green's appointment confirmed from home 80
Attorney General, Mr Ball to act during absence of Mr Smale 110
Attor. Gen., Mr Pauncefote, to perform duties of . . 111
Auction licenses, fees for, raised ; duty abolished . 62
Auditors and Trustees for the Cathedral nominated . 99
Auxiliary Police force disbanded 68
Baker, R. B., gazetted 1st Lt. Hongkong Volunteers . 91
Ball, Mr, arrived . . . 93
Ball, Mr, to act as Attorney General 110
Ball, Mr, sworn in as acting Chief Justice . . . 95
Ball, Mr, to act in absence of Chief Justice . . . 111
Ball and Alexander, Messrs, appointed Commissioners 100
Ball given to Sir H. and Lady Robinson on their leaving for Ceylon . . . 107
Baldwin J. C., Mr, gazetted Justice of the Peace, January, 1863 94

Digitized by Google

Banks, List of . . . 11
Bankruptcy Act, revision of 97
Bankruptcy Ord. published . 99
Barracks 12
Barracks at Saiwan . . 59
Barracoons, existence of made known 74
Barracouta H.M.S., Bremen brig, *Greta*, condemned as prize to, having Russians on board 71
Barrister, first, settles in Hongkong 60
Batavia, report that Russian fleet was at or near . . 67
Bathing house 14
Beach, Revd. W., appointed Colonial Chaplain . . 80
Beggars, deportation of . . 101
Birds of (see markets) . . 44
Bird, Mr, appointed Acting Assistant Surveyor Genl. 99
Bishop, pension, granted to . 103
Bishop, resignation of . . 109
Bishopric of Victoria endowment of 62
Bittern, H.M.'s brig, severe encounter of with Pirates at Shei-foo 71
Blockade of Canton raised 10th February, 1858 . . 76
Boarding houses 23
Boating at 14
Boggs, Eli M., trial of for piracy and murder . . 75
Bombardment of Canton, precautions taken for security of Hongkong . . . 75-76
Bombay, efforts made to procure men from, for Police Force 91
Bonham Sir S. G. succeeds Sir J. F. Davis 61
Bonham Sir S. G. proceeds to the North 64
Bonham, Sir S. G. addresses to on leaving . . . 65
Bonham, Sir S. G. departure of for Shanghai . . 67
Bowring, Dr, appointed gov. of H.kong & Supt. of Trade 65
Bowring, Dr, and Earl of Malmesbury, correspondence between, on the subject of the Coolie trade . . 66
Bowring, Sir J. assumed Governorship of Colony. . 68
Bowring, Sir John, departed with valuable presents and testimonials from Chinese 81
Bowring, Sir John, pension granted to, by Foreign Office 85
Brand, R. Mr, gazetted Justice of the Peace, January 1863 94
Braves of Canton, proclamation issued by, and exodus of Chinese from Hongkong 77
Brine, Captain, gazetted Commandant of the Hongkong Volunteers . . . 91
Brine, Major, Commandant of the Volunteers, left for England 105
Brine, Captain, R.E., and the Volunteers . . . 110
British Acts of Parliament, careless mode of adoption 80
British and French Plenipotentiaries left for Shanghai 69
British Ships of War on China Station, July 1859, list of 84
British subjects forbidden, by proclamation, to enter Chinese service without sanction 66
British subjects and Ships, forbidden to engage in Coolie traffic to Chinchas . . 69
Bruce, Hon. F. W. goes home 60
Bruce, Hon. F. W. arrived . 81
Bull, Purdon & Co., attempt to undermine treasury of, 111
Burglary at Messrs Holliday, Wise & Co.'s premises 99-100
Cadiz, P. & O. steamer, fire on board . . . 94
Caine Major appointed to act as Colonial Secretary . 60
Caine Colonel, Vindication of character . . . 85
Caine Col., action brought by against *Friend of China* . 85
Caine Col., pension granted to 85
Caine Col., Editor of *Friend of China* sentenced to one years' imprisonment for libelling, ... 85
Caldwell Mr D. R. resignation of tendered . . . 70

Digitized by Google

Caldwell Mr. D. R., loss of as interpreter, severely felt at the Criminal Sessions of September 1855 . . 71
Caldwell Mr D. R., fleet of pirate junks destroyed at Ling-ting, upon the representations of . . . 79
Caldwell Mr D. R., the absence of his services felt in cases of piracy . . 83
Caldwell Mr D. R., resignation of tendered . . 91
Caldwell, Mr. D. R., charges brought against by Mr Murrow, Editor of *Daily Press* 91
Caldwell, Mr. D.R., Action for libel by against *Daily Press* 88
Caldwell, Mr. D. R., dismissal of 91
California, arrival of *Sunny South* from, with Chinese bodies 70
California, Chinese passenger trade between H.kong & 67
Callaghan Mr., Chief Magistrate, appointed Governor of Labuan . . . 90
Cannon captured from Pirates, sale of 79-80
Canton Register established 1843 58
Canton, bombardment of commenced and precautions taken for the security of Hongkong 75-76
Canton, blockade of raised, 10th February 1858 . 76
Canton, capture of, Yeh taken prisoner . . . 76
Canton, arrangements made for Governorship of . 76
Canton, P. & O. Str. wrecked at Macao . . . 85
Canton to West Indies, Emigration from . . . 86
Canton, evacuation of by Allied Troops 91
Canton river steamboats, rivalry between . . . 111
Canton and Macao Steamboat Company established . 114
Capture of Hongkong intended by Chinese . . . 61
Capture of Hongkong lorcha and murder of large number of crew at Mee-chow . 71
Capture of *Queen* steamer, by braves who had embarked as passengers . . . 74
Capture by pirates of the Wingsunn, passage boat 17th January 1858 . . . 76
Carriage, first, brought to Hongkong . . . 56
Cathedral, nomination of Trustees and Auditors . . 99
Causeway bay selected as site for Mint . . . 99
Cemetery 12
Census 1841-1865 . . . 17
Census table for 1856 . . 74
Census of 1864 . . 107-108
Cession of the Island 1841 . 3
Ceylon, rumoured departure of Sir H. Robinson for . 102
Ceylon, Sir H. Robinson left, for 107
Challenge Cup, Volunteer, competition for . . 102
Chamber of Commerce formed 90
Chamber of Commerce, petition from with regard to Limited Liability Act . 107
Chapel R. C., Victoria Exchange, and other buildings destroyed by fire . 86
Chaplain, Colonial, Rev. W. Beach, M.A. appointed . 89
Charity, Sisters of, removed from Hongkong to Macao 86
Chico, Danish brig, attacked by pirates, Captain and others murdered . . 97
Chief Justice, Acting; Attor-General Hon. P. I. Sterling, appointed . . 68
Chief Justice, Acting, Judge Ball sworn in as . . 95
Do. Adams left for England 95
Chief Justice, Mr Ball to act as, during absence of Mr Adams 111
Chief Justice Adams, news received of death of . . 115
Chief Justice Hulme, complimentary address presented to on his leaving the Colony 68

Digitized by Google

Chilian barque *Libertad*, attempt of to escape from arrest 67
China Mail established 1845 . 59
China and Hongkong, reports relative to, in Home papers, excite derision . 74
China boy, execution of two Europeans for murder of 81
China Station, British Ships of War on, July 1859, list of 84
Chui Apo, murderer of Captain da Costa—trial of . . 64
Chinese and Europeans, influential public meeting of relative to Police arrangements 73
Chinese at Hongkong and Canton, feeling of, with regard to defeat at Peiho . . 85
Chinese at Singapore, riots amongst 68
Chinese authorities, Governor empowered to hand over captured pirates to . 114
Chinese authorities at Canton, arrest of Seamen on board British lorcha *Arrow*, by and declaration of hostilities 73
Chinese authorities, *Pootung* steamer seized by . . 110
Chinese Classics, by Dr. Legge, 1st Vol. issued . . 90
Chinese community, proposed formation of Fire Brigade by 72
Chinese Customs Establishment at Shanghai commenced by Mr Lay . 85
Chinese Customs, Portuguese str. *Shamrock* seized by . 86
Chinese emigrants, new scale of diet for 70
Chinese employés of Government, investigation as to gambling amongst . . 70
Chinese, exodus of from Hongkong, in consequence of proclamation issued by Canton braves . . 77
Chinese, fraudulent proceedings of, with regard to Passenger ships chartered by 67
Chinese miners returned from California, gold discoveries made by . . . 67
Chinese new year and the cracker nuisance . . 106
Chinese, passes and lights for 110
Chinese, presents and testimonials to Sir John Bowring on his departure . . 81
Chinese prisoners, alleged inhumanity shown in confinement of . . . 74
Chinese rebels from Amoy, several hundred captured, armed, in Lower Bazaar . 69
Chinese Repository published at Hongkong 1844 . . 59
Chinese Repository ceases publication 64
Chinese, reported supply of arms to by Russians . 82
Chinese, Return of mortality among from 6th February to 28th April 1856 . . 72
Chinese service, British subjects forbidden to enter without sanction . . 66
Chin-chin, barque, Captain of, tried for murder, verdict, *not guilty*. Action commenced by owners against Mr Lay for detention . 87
Chinnery, Mr, artist dies . 65
Choral Society, concert given by, in aid of City Hall fund 95
Church, ... 61
City Hall, Committee appointed to decide competition designs 114
Civil Hospital, Yule, Dr., appointed superintendent . 101
Clan fight at Deep Bay . . 86
Clan fight between Hakkas and Puntis 84
Cleverly, Mr, retires, Pension granted 109
Climate 31
Clock Tower, plan of Mr Rawlings for, accepted . . 89
Clock Tower opened . . 94
Clock Tower free from debt . 96
Clubs 14
Club house opened . . 60
Club, regatta, instituted . 90

Digitized by Google

Club, Hongkong, extraordinary treatment of volunteers by 103-104
Coast of 4
College, St. Paul's, robbery at 110
Colony, preparations for defence of, on learning of war between England and Russia 68
Colonial Chaplain, Revd. J. Wilson, appointed . . 111
Colonial offices foundation stone of laid 60
Colonial officials, ill feeling between 80
Colonial Secretary, acting, Mr Alexander appointed . 108
Colonial Surgeon, acting, Dr Chaldecott, appointed . 80
Colonial Surgeon, Dr John Ivor Murray, appointed . 81
Colonial Surgeon, report of, for 1864. . . 109-110
Colonial vessels, registration of 70
Colony. Hongkong erected into a, 1843 . . . 3
Colours presented to Volunteers 94
Commercial treaty with Siam 70
Commercial treaty between United States and Japan ratified 67
Commissioners Imperial visit Sir H. Pottinger . . 57
Committee appointed with reference to Victory Library 109
Commission of euquiry, Victoria Prison . . . 95
Commission of enquiry into Police system 71
Commissioners, Messrs Ball, and Alexander, appointed 100
Community present address to Sir H. Robinson . 92-93
Communication with other ports. 16
Communication between Hongkong and Macao, Mandarins endeavour to stop . 74
Compensation paid on cession 3
Confirmation by Home authorities of Mr Green's appointment as attorney general 80
Conspiracy at Canton to carry on piracy, murder and incendiarism at Hongkong 74
Consul at Siam, Hon. C. B. Hillier, Cf. Mag. appointed 72
Consul U. S., Jurisdiction of over American subjects on board American vessels in harbour 71
Contracts invited for erection of Police Stations . . 72
Convict establishment at Stone cutters' Island, Mr Dollman, appointed Surgeon of 101
Coolie Emigration, Proclamation regulating, issued by Governor Bonham . . 66
Coolie mutinies during 1852 . 65
Coolies shipment of at Amoy, investigation into disturbance during . . . 65
Coolie slave trade, complaints against iniquities of . 74
Coolie trade, correspondence between Dr. Bowring and Earl of Malmesbury . 66
Coolie trade, Peruvian first noticed 65
Coolie trade, Regulation respecting 66
Coolie trade, prosecution commenced against "Echo do Povo" 83
Coolie traffic to Chincha islands forbidden to British subjects and ships . . 69
Coolie traffic to Chincha islands, prohibition withdrawn 69
Coolie tragedies 66
Corea and *Chanticleer* foundered in a typhoon, all on board lost, 26th June 1865 114
Coroner, Mr May, appointed 93
Coroner's inquest held on body of a Chinaman, shot by a policeman . . . 101
Coroner, Mr Tonnochy, apptd. 112
Corsair, steamer, action against by Postal authorities . 61
Council, Legislative, meeting of with regard to British Acts of Parliament and their manner of adoption in Hongkong . . . 80

Digitized by Google

Courts with criminal and Admiralty jurisdiction established . . . 58
Court first held within jurisdiction of 1839 55
Court of Summary Jurisdiction 110
Cricket at 14
Crime in Hongkong . . 106
Crimea, subscriptions raised for Soldiers' and Sailors' families 69
Criminal Sessions, number of serious cases . . . 105
Cumfa, captured near Macao by Chinese passengers . 82
Cup, Subscription, competed for; Rifle shooting, 20th February 1864 . . 98
Cup, Subscription, competed for, by Volunteers, 8th March 1864 . . . 98
Da Costa, Captain, Dwyer, Lieut. murdered at Chek Chu 62
Daily Press, action brought against for libel by Mr D. R. Caldwell . . 80
Daily Press, action against, for libel, by Mr Lobscheid . 86
Daily Press, action entered against, for libel, by Messrs Jardine Matheson & Co. 85
Daily Press, Prosecution against, by Mr Fernandez, of Macao . . . 82
Damage to shipping in a Typhoon 114
Davis, Mr, succeeds Sir H. Pottinger 59
Davis, Sir J. F., appointed vice Admiral of H.kong . 60
Davies, Mr Tudor, resigned appointment as chief Magistrate 82 83
Davidson, Mr W. M. gazetted Justice of the Peace, January 1863 94
Day, Mr, acting Attorney General, died 21st Sept. 1858 80
Day, Mr, appointed acting Attorney General . . 79
Deane and Tripp, Messrs, appointed Extra Aides-de-Camp 100
Deane, Mr., appointed Registrar General . . . 112
Death of Chief Justice Adams, news received of . . 115
Debating Society established . 109
Decision, important, with regard to parcels conveyed by P. & O. Co . . 70
Deep Bay, clan fight at . . 86
Defeat at Peiho, news received 84
Defence of Colony, measures taken on learning of war between England & Russia 68
Degradation of Prince Kung . 111
Dent, Mr, John, left for England 91
Deportation of beggars . 101-102
Diet, new scale of for Chinese emigrants . . . 70
Dinner given to Sir H. Robinson, on leaving for Ceylon 107
Disagreements, local, opinions of Home Press with regard to . , ... 82
Disbandment of auxiliary Police force . . . 68
Discoveries of gold made by returned Chinese Californian miners . . . 67
Discovery ship, *Enterprise*, arrival of from Arctic sea . 69
Diseases at 35
Disturbances between Troops, Police and others, lives lost 103
Docks 15
Docks, ground purchased at Aberdeen for construction of 74
Dodd John, gazetted 2nd Lieutenant, Hongkong Volunteers 92
Dollar declared to be the legal currency, 1842 . . 57
Dollman, Mr., appointed Surgeon of Convict Establishment at Stonecutter's Island and Health Officer of Hongkong . . . 101
Domestic expenses . . . 25
Douglas Mr., F., appointed Supt. of Victoria Gaol . 97
Drains reconnoitered by thieves 112
Drill Instructor to the Volunteers, testimonial to . 95

Digitized by Google

Duddell, Mr., bread and flour belonging to destroyed by incendiaries . . . 74
Earl of Elgin arrived and received an address from the community . . 75
Earl of Elgin re-arrived accompanied by Major General Straubenzee . . 75
East point, attack of robbers on native shops at . . 72
Eastern Globe, newspaper established in Hongkong, . 58
Echo do Povo, first number of, published in April 1859 . 81
Echo do Povo, prosecuted for quoting an article from the *Daily Press* upon the Coolie trade 83
Edict published by mandarins ordering all Chinese to leave Hongkong . . 74
Education Society, Morrison, Royal Asiatic Society's library offered to . . 93
Elgin, Earl of, left Canton for Singapore 81
Elgin, Earl of, and Baron Gros arrived 21st June 1860 . 88
Elliott, Capt. first governor . 56
Emigration from Canton to West Indies 86
Emigrants, Chinese, new scale of diet for &c. . . . 70
Emigrants to Jamaica, first shipload of . . . 69
Encounter between police and hill robbers at Aberdeen 68
English and French Plenipotentiaries left Hongkong for the North . . . 82
English instruction in Government Schools 90
Enscoe, Dr., resident Surgeon, Seamen's Hospital, died . 96
Enterprise, discovery ship, arrival from Arctic sea . 69
Envoys from Siam to Governor 68
Escape of 4 Europeans from gaol 68
Escape of prisoners from gaol 196
Escape of about 100 convicts from Stonecutters' Island 99
Establishment of Chinese Customs. at Shai by Mr Lay 85
Establishment of sanitarium at Victoria Peak decided upon 85
Europe, fortnightly mails to, established . . . 66
Europeans and Chinese, influential public meeting of relative to Police arrangements 73
European residents, meeting of, and memorial from, to Sir J. Bowring relative to the Native exodus . 77-78
Evacuation of Canton by allied Troops 91
Exchange, low, February 1865 107
Execution of 2 Europeans for murder of China boy . 81
Execution of a native pirate . 83
Execution of 5 Portuguese pirates 114
Executive and Legislative Councils, Mr Alexander appointed Provisional member of . . . 110
Exodus of Chinese caused by a proclamation from the Chinese braves . . 77
Expedition against Pirates on the West Coast . 79-80
Expedition againgst Pirates by H.M. Gun-boat *Staney* . 82
Expedition to the North, portion of 67th arrived from Calcutta 85
Expeditionary Force, arrival of Troops for, April 1860 88
Expeditionary Force, departure of 88
Expeditionary Force, returned during Nov. and Dec. 1860 89
Expeditionary Force, departure of 90
Expenditure of the Colony . 51
Expenditure and revenue during 1853 67
Expenditure and revenue for 1854 69
Expenses, Military, contribution towards demanded by Government . . . 102
Fahkee, brig, news received of the loss of 106
Fane's Horse arrived from Tientsin . . . 91

Digitized by Google

Fei-ma, steamer, piratical attack on 73
Feiseen and *Kinshan*, river steamers, two intended attacks on frustrated . 105
Fergusson, Fisher & Co., complete the *Ville de Hoe* steamer, at Hongkong . . 114
Fernandez, Mr, of Macao, prosecutes the *Daily Press* . 82
Fiery Cross arrived after a passage of only 88 days . 106
Fight, clan, between Hakkas and Puntis . . . 84
Fight, clan, at Deep bay . 86
Fire—Barracks of 41st M.N.I. burned down . . . 58
Fire, large, on 16th March 1851 64
Fire, 472 houses destroyed 28th December 1851 . 65
Fire at corner of Stanley and Cochrane streets . . 69 70
Fire in Tai-ping-shan . . 72
Fire in Western market . 72
Fire Brigade, Volunteer, scheme for formation of . 72
Fires, incendiary, involving loss of life and property . 77
Fire, destroying Victoria Exchange, New Roman Catholic Chapel and other buildings, 19th Oct. 1859 86
Fire at Kowloong, Commissariat Store sheds destroyed 90-91
Fire, destructive, on 20th November 1862 . . . 93
Fire on board P. & O. steamer *Cadiz* 94
Fire, destroying matsheds and coals belonging to R. S. Walker & Co. . . 105
Fire amongst the Chinese houses in Gilman street . 112
Fire, extensive, at West Point 115
Firecracker, American steamer, Captain of fined £50 for detaining mails . . 93
Fish (see markets) . . 44
Flag, British, first saluted at Hongkong by French vessels : 58
Flagstaff at Victoria Peak proceeded with . . . 86
Fleet, Russian, reported to be at or near Batavia . . 67
Fletcher, Angus, Mr., retires from Legislative Council 91
Flora and fauna of . . 36
Flora Temple, American ship lost on the Paracels . 86
Foreign Enlistment Act, arrest of Tam Achoy, Captain and crew of *Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy* for breach of . 86-87
Foreign Office grant a pension to Sir John Browning . 85
Fortnightly mails to and from Europe established . 66
Foundation Stone of new Mission Church laid . . 113
Frazer, John, gazetted as 1st Lieutenant in the Hongkong Volunteers . . 92
Franklyn, Lady, called at Hongkong *en route* to Europe 92
Free port, H. kong proclaimed a 56
French and British Plenipotentiaries left for Shanghai 69
French and British Plenipotentiaries left Hongkong for the North . . 82
French Minister Plenipotentiary at Peking left for Europe 71
Friend of China, action against for libel by Mr Robinet 69
Friend of China, action against by Colonel Caine . . 85
Friend of China, Editor sentenced to one year's imprisonment for libelling Col. Caine 85
Friend of China, Editor of has sentence reduced by one half 87
Gale, severe, September 1855 71
Gale, severe, 30th June 1865 113
Gambling amongst Chinese employés of Government, investigation . . . 70
Gaol, escape from by 4 Europeans 68
Gaol, escape of prisoners from 95
Gaol, Mr T. Douglas appointed Superintendent of . 97
Garden public, . . . 13
Garrison, mortality among troops in, during 1851-2-3 66

Digitized by Google

Garrison, sickness in . . 67
Garrison, Provisional Battalion organised . . 88
Garrison, demand for contribution towards expenses of 102
Gas works 14
Gazette Government established 1841 56
General description . . 3
Geology of 45
Georg Andreas, Danish brig, attacked by pirates, Captain killed . . . 109
Gibb, Mr, John Darby, left for Europe 94
Gifford, G. Mr, appointed Justice of the Peace, January, 1863 . . . 94
Gibraltar, likeness to . . 4
Gold discoveries made by returned Chinese Californian miners 67
Government offices, list of . 10
Government, offices of . . 49
Governorship of the Colony assumed by Sir J. Bowring 68
Government sale of land Aug. 1855 71
Government Schools, English instruction in, training of Interpreters for Public Service 90
Government Schools, annual report on for 1864 . . 109
Governor, no longer Minister to China 3
Governor, Mr — now Sir Hercules—Robinson appointed 81
Governor, Acting, Mr Mercer appointed 93
Governor empowered to surrender pirates captured, to Chinese authorities . 114
Governor, Sir R. G. MacDonnell appointed . . 114
Governorship of Canton, arrangements made for, after capture 76
Grant, Sir Hope, departed for the North 11th Apr. 1860 88
Grant, Sir Hope, and Admiral Jones arrived . . 89
Green F. W., Mr, appointed acting Attorney General 80
Green F. W., Mr, confirmed in appointment as Attorney General 80
Greta, Bremen brig, condemned as prize to H. M. S. *Barracouta*, having Russians on board . . 71
Gros, Baron, with the Earl of Elgin arrived 21st June 1860 88
Ground rent, memorial praying for reduction of . 61
Ground rent annual to government 1849 . . . 62
Ground rent, request for remission of to Chinese for first year . . . 65
Gunpowder, ordinance respecting manufacture &c. . 61
Gutzlaff, Rev., death of . 64
Hai-fung and Lok-fung taken by insurgents . . . 68
Hakka population . . . 19
Hakkas and Puntis, clan fight between . . . 83
Hall, City, Concert given by Choral Society in aid of fund 95
Haughty and *Opossum* destroy 13 piratical junks . . 112
Harbour, appearance of . 4
Harbour, description of . 6
Harland, Dr W. A., Colonial Surgeon, died 12th September 1858 . . . 80
Harper, Mr, Patrick Rose, gazetted Justice of the Peace January 1863 . . . 94
Health Officer, Mr Dollman, appointed . . . 101
Hillier, Hon. C. B., Chief Magistrate, appointed Her Britannic Majesty's Consul at Siam . . . 72
Hindostan, transport, sailed with a Battery of Artillery 105
History, Early . . . 2
Historical sketch as a British Colony 55
Holliday, Wise & Co., Messrs burglary committed on premises of . . 99-100
Home Government demand a contribution toward Military expenses . . . 102

Digitized by Google

Hongkong.

Home Press opinion of, with regard to local disagreements 82
Hongkong, arrangements made for security of during bombardment of Canton 75-76
Hongkong and California, Chinese passenger trade between 67
Hongkong and China, reports relative to in Home papers excite derision . . . 74
Hongkong Garrison, Provisional Battalion organized 88
Hope, Admiral, departed for the North, 9th April 1860 88
Hope, Adm., left for England 93
Hospital, Civil, Dr J. A. Yule appointed Superintendent of 101
Hospital, Seamens', resident Surgeon Dr. Enscoe died 96
Hostilities declared at Canton, in consequence of Chinese authorities having arrested seamen on board the lorcha *Arrow* . . . 73
Hotels 23
Hotel, first class, proposal to establish in Hongkong . . 98
Hotel Company established . 114
How-qua Hong merchant dies 59
How-Yti-tien, rendition of to the Chinese authorities 111-112
Huffum, Mr, F. S. house of broken into 102
Hulme, Mr., appointed Judge of Vice Admiralty Court 60
Hulme, Chief Justice susp. . 61
Hulme, Chief Justice, complimentary address to, on departure for Europe, . 68
Ice house 30
Ice first imported 58
Iloilo, Sual and Zamboanga, in the Phillipines, opened to trade 70
Impulso ás Letras, Portuguese magazine, established . 115
Incendiaries, destruction of bread and flour belonging to Mr Duddell, by . . 74
Incendiarism, on part of Chinese, alarm caused by . 73
Incendiarism, piracy and murder, conspiracy at Canton to carry on at Hongkong. 74
Incendiary fires, involving loss of life and property . 77
Indies, West, Emigration from Canton to 86
Inglis, Mr., Harbour Master and Marine Magistrate, left for England . . 90
Inquest on the body of a Chinaman shot by a Police Constable 101
Inquests on bodies of men killed in disturbance between Soldiers, Sailors, Policemen, &c. 104
Insects of 45
Insurgents, Hai-fung and Lok fung taken by . . . 68
Interpreters, training of, for Public Service, at Government Schools . . 99
Investigation as to gambling amongst Chinese employés of Government . . 70
Island Queen, steamer, v. *Nepaul*, P. & O. Co., decision in Vice-Admiralty Court. 107
Jamaica, first ship load of emigrants to 69
Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy, Sir, Captain and crew arrested for breach of Foreign Enlistment Act . . . 86-87
Japan and America, ratification of treaty between . 67
Japan, American squadron sailed for 67
Japanese, party of, visited the Colony on their return from New York . . 89
Jardine, Matheson & Co. testimonial to by 95th Regt. 62
Jardine, Matheson & Co., threatened attack on premises of 73
Jardine, Matheson & Co., Messrs, action for libel commenced against *Daily Press* 85
Jardine, Mr, R., and the Sailor's Home 104
Jarman Mr, appointed acting Superintendent of Police 83

Digitized by Google

Jervois, Major General appointed Lieut. Governor 64
Jewellery establishment of Mr Lapraik, robbery at . 100
Jones, Admiral, arrived . 89
Johnson, Mr, Deputy S. tendent 56
Journals, local, Crown prosecution against for libel . 80
Judge, acting, of Summary Jurisdiction Court, Mr Whyte appointed . 95-110
Junkmen and Police, fracas between 62
Junks, purporting to be rebels, ordered to leave the harbour 73
Juries, number of persons capable of serving on in 1848 62
Jurisdiction of U. S. Consul over American subjects on board American vessels in harbour . . 71
Jury, decision by on an important mercantile point with regard to opium . 96
Jury list, Mr Wong Ashing, included February 1858 . 76
Justices of the Peace, several gazetted in January 1863 94
Kane, Mr., W., gazetted Captain in the Volunteer Corps 91
Kane, Dr., attacked, robbed and left for dead in broad daylight 109
Keenan, Mr, appointed American Consul . . . 67
Keenan, Mr, U. S. Consul, bailed to appear at Supreme Court . . . 71
Keshen degraded for ceding Hongkong . . . 55
Kinshan, and *Feisen*, river steamers, two intended attacks on frustrated . 105
Kowloong, ... 1
Kowloong, a resort for pirates 2
Kowloong handed over to British 88
Kowloong, disposition of Territory 89
Kowloong, destruction of Commissariat Store Sheds by fire, ... 90-91
Kowloong, land sale, July 1864 101
Kowloong, 99th Regiment ordered to 103
Kowloong, land sale . . 104
Kowloong, tenders invited for the erection of a Police Station at 110
Kung, Prince, temporary degredation of . . . 111
Lady Pierce, arrival of . . 68
Lamps to be suspended before doors of houses . . 60
Lamont John, Mr, left for England 110
Land increase in price of 1844 58
Land leases sale of 1847 . 61
Land, purchasers of to comply with regulation . . 72
Land sales previous to treaty not to be recognized. . 58
Land sales, June 1841 . . 56
Land sales in 1849 . . 62
Land extraordinary sale of, for $10. 63
Land sale August 1855. . 71
Land sale at Pokefulum. . 82
Land sale at Kowloon, July 1864 101
Land sale at Kowloon . . 104
Land tax, Chinese government relinquishes claim to . 59
Land under cultivation at time of cession . . . 5
Lapraik, Douglas, Mr., left the Colony 98 99
Lapraik, Douglas, Mr., robbery at establishment of . 100
Law bearing upon Chinese, leniency of . . . 109
Lay, Mr., establishes Chinese Customs at Shanghai . 85
Lay, Mr., action against, by owners of barque *Chinchia* 87
Legge, Dr., 1st volume of Chinese classics issued by . 90
Legislative Council of, . . 50
Legislative Council, meeting of relative to Acts of Parliament 80
Legislative Council, address to Sir H. Robinson on his leaving for Ceylon . . 92.93
Legislative Council and Post Office Ordinance . . 94
Legis. Council, sub-committee to revise Bankruptcy Act 97

Digitized by Google

Legislative Council and Military contribution . . 103
Legislative Council and Limited Liability Ordinance . 106
Legislative Council, Mr Sutherland appointed member of 107
Lemann, Mr., H. B., gazetted Justice of the Peace, January 1863 . . . 94
Levi and Moses committed to trial for fraud . . 94
Libel, Lord Campbell's act . 69
Libel against Colonel Caine, Editor of *Friend of China* sentenced to one year's imprisonment for . . 85
Libel, action for, brought by Mr D. R. Caldwell against *Daily Press* 88
Libel, action for, against *Daily Press* by Mr Lobscheid . 86
Libel, action for, entered against *Daily Press* by Messrs Jardine, Matheson & Co. 85
Libel, action for, brought against *Friend of China* by Mr Robinet . . 69
Libertad, Chilian barque, attempt to escape from arrest 67
Libraries 15
Library (Victoria) and reading room, opened . . . 62
Library, Victoria, discussion with regard to . . 108
Library, Victoria, Committee appointed to report upon best means of carrying on 109
Lighting, eastward of Murray Battery, preparations for, completed . . . 73
Lights and passes for Chinese 110
Limited Liability Act, petition from Chamber of Commerce . . . 107
Limited Liability Act passed by Legislative Council . 107
Limited Liability Ordinance, protest of Honorable Mr Whittall 109
Lok-fung and Hai-fung taken by insurgents . . 68
London Mission established 1843 58
Lord of the Isles, boats crew of picked up at sea . . 93
Lovell Lieut. Colonel, J. W., appointed commanding Royal Engineer in China 107
Lye-ye-moon pass, the . . 3
Macao Government refuse countenance to British subjects 55
Macao, Governor of, paid a visit to the Colony . . 68
Macao, Volunteers proceed thither at the invitation of H. E. the Governor . 104-5
Macao and Hongkong, mandarins endeavour to stop native communication . 74
Macao, Mr Robinet, Peruvian Consul for, action for libel by against *Friend of China* 69
MacDonnell, Sir Richard, appointed Governor . . 114
MacLane, R., U. S. Commissioner, arrives . . 67
Ma-chow-Wong, cargo of sugar taken by pirates, traced to shop of 75
Ma-chow-Wong, trial of for confederating with pirates 75
Madeira, resemblance to . 12
Magistrate, Chief, resignation of appointment as, by Mr Tudor Davies . . . 82-83
Magistrate, Police, Mr C. C. Smith, Registrar General, appointed . . . 112
Mahomedan Mosque opened 1843 58
Mails, fortnightly, to and from Europe, established . 66
Mails, Captain of *Firecracker* fined £50 for detaining . 93
Malmsbury, Earl of, and Dr Bowring, correspondence between regarding coolie trade . . . 66
Mandarin language, work on, by Mr Wade . . . 83
Marine lot holders, Meeting of respecting the "Praya." 72
Marriage ordinance passed . 65
Markets licensed . . . 60
Markets, list and prices of articles in English and Chinese 25
Market, Central, attempt to set fire to . . . 63

Digitized by Google

Markets, Ordinance respecting building of . . . 68
Market and Police arrangements, improvements effected in . . . 75
Marshal of Vice-Admiralty Court, Mr Tonnochy appointed . . . 112
Masonic lodges . . . 14
Massacre of Russians in Peking reported . . . 82
Masson, Mr., appointed Registrar of Supreme Court . 110
May, Mr., appointed acting assistant Magistrate . 83
May, Mr., appointed, first police Magistrate & Coroner. 93
May, Mr., left for England . 112
MacDonall John, Mr., gazetted as Justice of the Peace, January, 1863 . . 94
MacDonnell, Sir Richd. G. appointed Governor . 114
McLane, R., United States Commissioner, arrival of . 67
Meeting, public, of influential Europeans and Chinese relative to Police arrangements 73
Meeting, public, for establishment of School . . 70
Memorial to Sir J. Bowring, by European residents, relative to exodus of Chinese 77,78
Mendicants apprehended and deported 102
Mercer, Hon. W. T., appointed Colonial Secretary . 68
Mercer, Mr , appointed Acting Governor . . . 93
Mercer, Mrs., Volunteer Rifle match prizes distributed by 95
Mercantile point of importance with regard to opium, decided by a jury . . 96
Mercury, steamer, seized and accused of piracy . . 111
Meteorology . . . 30
Military Contribution, Meeting of Legislative Council respecting . . . 103
Military Contribution, public meeting held . . 102
Mil. Contribution, reply of Col. Sec. to Memorial . 106
Military Contribution, proposed postponement of until profits of Mint could bear the charge . . . 114
Military forces stationed at . 51
Minister at Peking, Sir Rutherford Alcock appointed 111
Mint, site for selected in Causeway Bay . . 99
Mint, Ordinance for establishing approved by the Queen 101
Missions at Hongkong . . 52
Mission Church, new, foundation stone laid . . 113
Mitchell, Mr., W. H. appointed acting chief Magistrate 83
Mitchell, Mr., F. W., appointed Postmaster General . 92
Monopoly of opium, re-established from 1st April, 1858 77
Mortality, 1858—1865 . . 36
Mortality in 55th Regt. 1843. 58
Mortality among Troops in Garrison during 1851-2-3 66
Mortality among Chinese, from February to April 1856 . 72
Morrison Educatiou Society, library of Royal Asiatic Society offered to . . . 93
Moses and Levi committed to trial for fraud . . 94
Murder of Captain, Officers, passengers and crew of *Arratoon Apear* . . . 66
Murder of a number of crew of Hongkong lorcha by Pirates 71
Murder, piracy and incendiarism at Hongkong, conspiracy at Canton to carry on 74
Murder of Captain and 2 of crew of schooner *Neva* by pirates 75
Murder and piracy, Boggs, Eli M, American, tried for 75
Murder of China boy, execution of 2 Europeans for . 81
Murder, trial of Capt. Saunders barque *Chin Chin*, for . 87
Murder of a Parsee, and his wife in Taipingshan . 97
Murder and riot, 11 men of 99th Regt tried on charge of and acquitted . . 105

Digitized by Google

Murder of about 80 men by pirates 108
Murray Battery, preparations for lighting eastward of completed . . . 73
Murray, Dr. John Ivor, appointed Colonial Surgeon 81
Murray, Mr, C. W., apptd. member of the Leg. Council 91
Murray, Mr., C. W, M.L.C. left for England 107
Murrow, Mr, editor of *Daily Press*, enquiry into charges brought by against Mr D. R. Caldwell . . . 91
Name &c. 1
Namtow taken by assault 78-79
Naval Yard 12
Naval forces stationed at . 51
Nepaul v. *Island Queen*, decision in Vice Admiralty Court 107
Neutrality proclamation with regard to the Chinese rebellion 69
Neva, schooner, attacked by pirates, Captain and 2 of the crew murdered . . 75
Newspapers 15
Noble, Mr, H., gazetted as Justice of the Peace, January 1863 94
North Star, Captain, officers, &c. murdered by pirates 90
Officials, Colonial, ill feeling between 80
Opium fraud by Rustomjee and Sandford 92
Opium, important mercantile point decided by a Jury . 96
Opium monopoly discussion respecting 63
Opium monopoly re-established from 1st April 1858 . 77
Opossum and *Haughty* destroy 13 pirate junks . . 112
Ordinance proposed draft of published 62
Ord. for the better regulation of building markets &c . 68
Ordinances of the colony, Messrs Ball and Alexander appointed commis. for compiling a new edition of 100
Ordinance for establishing a Mint, approved by the Queen 101
Oriental Bank incorporated . 64
Owners, Ancient, of . . 2
P. & O. Company, complaint against respecting delays. 62
P. & O. Co., parcels by, important decision . . 70
P. & O. Steamer *Canton* wrecked at Macao . . . 85
Paracels, American ship *Flora Temple* lost on . . 86
Parkes Mr (now Sir Harry), left for North to join Lord Elgin 88
Parliament, British Acts of, careless manner of adoption in Hongkong . . 80
Parsee and his wife murdered in Taipingshan . . 97
Passenger ships chartered by Chinese, fraudulent proceedings of . . . 67
Passenger trade, Chinese, between Hongkong and California. 67
Passes and Lights for Chinese 110
Pauncefote, Mr, to perform duties of Attorney General 111
Peaks, height and number of 1
Peak Victoria 13
Peak, Victoria, road to, Sanitarium and flag staff proceeded with . . . 86
Peak, Victoria, attack made upon the signalman by Chinese 95
Peace with Russia, news of received 72
Pe-chi-li, Admiral's squadron leave for Gulf of . . 83
Peiho, news of our defeat at . 84
Peiho defeat, feeling among Chinese at Hongkong and Canton regarding . . 85
Peking, Sir R. Alcock appointed Minister at . . 111
Peking, reported massacre of Russians at . . . 82
Pellew, Vice Admiral leaves for England 67
Pension granted to Col. Caine 85
Pension granted to Sir John Bowring . . . 85

Digitized by Google

Pension granted to Mr Cleverly on retirement . . 109
Pension granted to the Bishop 103
Perry, Commodore U.S, Navy, departure of, and presentation of address and plate by Americans of Hongkong and Canton . . 69
Permission granted to proceed with Water works . . 90
Perkis, Mr, murdered . . 68
Petition from Chamber of Commerce against Limited Liability Act . . . 107
Phillippines; Sual, Iloila and Zamboanga, open to trade 70
Pirates and Piracy cases 1843. 58
,, prevalence of 1847. . 61
,, Ord. for prevention of . 61
,, cases of during 1852 . 65
,, in March 1853 . . 66
,, April 1853 . . . 66
,, existence of two large piratical fleets declared . 66
,, May 1853 . . . 66
,, June and July 1853 . 66
,, capture of Hongkong lorcha and murder of crew at Mee-chow . . 71
,, 22 cases noted between Nov. 1856 and Jan. 1857 73
,, attack upon *Fei-ma* str. 73
,, March 1857 . . . 74
,, during May & June 1857 74
,, murder and incendiarism at Hongkong, conspiracy at Canton to carry on . 74
,, January and Feb. 1857. 74
,, cases reported during June and July 1857 . 75
,, September and Oct. 1857 75
,, and murder, trial of Eli M. Boggs for . . 75
,, during March 1858 . 76
,, during May 1858 . . 82
,, and the absence of Mr Caldwell's services . 83
,, during September 1859 85
,, in October 1859 . . 86
,, Captain, officers, &c. of *North Star* murdered . 90
,, some 80 men, murdered 108
,, *Georg Andreas*, Danish brig, attacked and Captain killed . . 109
Pirates and Piracies—7 Chinese convicted and sentenced to death . . 111
,, *Mercury*, steamer, seized and accused of . . 111
,, effect of handing prisoners over to Chinese authorities . . . 112
,, piratical craft destroyed and lorcha taken . 115
,, plunder of Shek pai wan. 60
,, condemned received free pardons . . . 61
,, 23, junks, destroyed by Commander Hay . . 63
,, threatened attack on Hongkong by . . 68
,, at Taichow . . 70
,, severe encounter with, by *Bittern* . . . 71
,, *Neva*, sch., attacked by. 75
,, trial of Ma-chow-Wong for confederating with. 75
,, capture of passage boat. 76
,, cargo of sugar taken by traced to shop of Ma-chow-Wong . . 75
,, junks, fleet of, destroyed at Lingting, upon representations of Mr Caldwell 79
,, on West Coast, expedition against. . . 80
,, junks destroyed near Macao . . . 80
,, large nest of, destroyed near Macao . . 81
,, expedition against by *Slaney* . . . 82
,, destruction of 4 junks by *Clown* 82
,, Chinese pub. exe. tion of 83
,, Danish brig *Chico*, attacked by 97
,, capture of at Bias bay . 106
,, sent to Canton for trial. 116
,, skirmish between police and, at Aberdeen . . 112
,, *Haughty* and *Opossum* destroyed 13 junks . 112
,, *Railway*, Siamese brig, capture of by . . 113
,, 5 Portuguese executed. 114
,, Governor empowered to give up to Chinese authorities 114

Digitized by Google

Pirates and Piracies—Junks burnt and handed over to Mandarins . . 114
Plenipotentiaries proceed from Shanghai to Peking . 83
,, left for Shanghai . 69
,, left Hongkong for the North 82
Poisoning of foreign residents attempted by arsenic in the bread 73
Pokfoolum excursion to . 13
,, land at, put up for sale. 82
Police force 50
,, rate, act establishing . 60
,, force, mal-administration of . . . 66
,, force, aux., disbanded . 68
,, and hill robbers, encounter between at Aberdeen 68
,, system, commission of enquiry 71
,, stations, contracts invited for erection of . 72
,, arrangements, public meeting relative to . 73
,, and market arrangements improvements effected . 75
,, Mr Jarman acting superintendent . . . 83
,, terms offered to men from Bombay . . 91
,, Captain Quin and draft of Bombay natives arrive 92
,, Magistrate, Mr May appointed . . . 93
,, Constable, inquest on Chinaman shot by . . 101
,, Station at Kowloon, tenders invited for the erection of 110
,, gang of robbers fired upon by . . . 112
,, Magistrate, Mr C. C. Smith, appointed . . 112
,, suggested reorganization of 113
Fortuna, steamer, seized by Chinese authorities . 110
Population, general statement of 17
,, European . . 18
,, Chinese (general) . . 18
,, Punti . . . 19
,, Feuds between native . 20
Portuguese steamer *Shamrock* seized by Chinese Customs 86
Possession taken of the Island January 1841 . . . 55
Postage stamps first issued on the 8th December 1862 . 94
Post Office Ordinance and Legislative Council . . 94
Post Office, new, opened . 114
Postal facilities established . 59
Postmaster General, Mr. F. W. Mitchell appointed . 92
Pottinger, Sir H. made G.C.B. 58
Power, Mr., appointed Acting Second Police Magistrate 93
Praya, appearance of . . 9
Praya, extent of . . . 12
Praya, meeting of Marine lot-holders, with regard to . 72
Precautions taken for security of Hongkong during bombardment of Canton . 75-76
Present state of Public buildings, &c. 9
Presentation to Admiral Sir Michael Seymour on departure 81
Presents to Sir John Bowring, by Chinese, on his departure 81
Presentation of addresses, &c. to Chief Justice Adams . 95
Prison on Stonecutters' Island, proposal to erect a . . 90
Prison, Victoria, Commission of enquiry into condition of 95
Prisoners, Chinese, alleged inhumanity shown in confinement of . . . 74
Prisoners, escape of, from gaol 95
Prize Meeting, Volunteer, Dec. 1864; Prizes distributed by Lady Robinson . 105
Proclamation issued that British subjects were not to enter Chinese service . 66
Proclamation issued regulating Coolie emigration . . 66
Proclamation of neutrality with regard to the Chinese rebellion 69
Proclamation issued by Canton braves, causes exodus of Chinese from Hongkong 77

Digitized by Google

Proclamation of Colonel Mc Mahon, to the natives at Kowloong . . . 88
Progress of Colony after formation 7
Prohibition of Coolie traffic to Chincha islands withdrawn 69
Promotions and Appointments in the H. kong Volunteers 101
Proposed postponement of Military contribution until profits on Mint could bear the charge . . . 114
Prosecutions for libel against local Journals . . 80
Prosecution against *Daily Press* by Mr Fernandez, of Macao . . . 82
Provisional Battalion organised for garrisoning Hongkong 88
Public Meeting held with regard to the Military Contribution 102
Public Meeting for establishment of school . . 70
Puntis and Hakkas, clan fight between 84
Public establishments, list of 10
Queen, steamer, captured by braves who had embarked as passengers 74
Quin, Captain, arrived with a draft of Bombay natives for the Police . . . 92
Race Course 12
Races at 14
Railway between Canton and Calcutta spoken of . 83
Railway, Siamese brig, attacked by Pirates . . 113
Railways in China, meeting held respecting, . . 113
Rains, damage caused by . 70
Rains, heavy in July and August 1856 . . . 73
Rain, absence of in June and July 1859 82
Rawlings, Mr., awarded 1st prize for best design for water works 88
Rawlings, Mr, receives permission to proceed with water works 90
Rawlings Mr, S. B., left for England 110
Rebels from Amoy, several hundred captured, armed, in lower Bazaar . . 69
Rebellion, Chinese, neutrality proclamation with regard to 69
Rebel Junks (purporting to be) ordered to leave the harbour 73
Re-establishment of Opium monopoly from 1st April 1858 77
Reformatory at West Point, site granted for . . 105
Regatta Club instituted . . 90
Registration act, disputes between Mr Davis and the community . . . 59
Registration ordinance amended 60
Registration of all Colonial vessels 70
Registrar General, Mr Thomas Turner, appointed . . 92
Registrar, Acting, of Supreme Court, Mr Masson appointed 110
Registrar General, Mr C. C. Smith, confirmed in office of. 111
Registrar General, Mr C. C. Smith, appointed Police Magistrate 112
Registrar General, Mr Deane appointed . . . 112
Removal of Post Office, temporarily 102
Rendition of How-Yü-tien to the Chinese authorities 111-112
Rent of houses at 23
Report, annual, on Government schools for 1864 . 109
Report of Colonial Surgeon for 1864 100-110
Reptiles on 44
Resignation of Mr D. R. Caldwell, Registrar General, tendered 70
Resignation of Bishop of Victoria 109
Revenue 51
Revenue and expenditure in 1852-3 67

Digitized by Google

Hongkong.

Revenue and expenditure during 1853 . . . 67
Revenue and expenditure for 1854 69
Review of Artillery Volunteer Corps and presentation of colours and silver trumpet 94
Rice, fall in price of . . 70
Rifle Instructor, Volunteer, presentation of testimonial to 95
Rifle match, Volunteer, and distribution of prizes by Mrs Mercer . . . 95
Rifle shooting, subscription cup competed for, 20th February 1864 . . . 98
Riot and murder, 11 men of 99th Regiment tried on a charge of and acquitted . 105
Roads principal; danger in traversing formerly . 13
Roads, plans for approved . 57
Road to Victoria Peak proceeded with . . . 86
Robberies frequent 1843. . 57
Robberies from houses and from the person . . 66
Robberies and Piracies . . 86
Robbers, attack by, upon a shop at Aberdeen . . 71
Robbers, attack by, upon Messrs Wardley & Co.'s premises 72
Robbers, attack by, upon native shops at East point . 72
Robbers, hill gang of, fired upon by Police . . 112
Robbery at St. Paul's College. 110
Robbers, drains again reconnoitered by . . . 112
Robbery at the Jewellery establishment of Mr Douglas Lapraik 100
Roibnet, Mr, action for libel by, against *Friend of China* 69
Robinson, Mr, now Sir Hercules, appointed Governor 81
Robinson, Sir Hercules, arrived 85
Robinson, Sir Hercules, left for Japan . . . 90
Robinson, Sir H. left for England by mail of 12th July 1862 92
Robinson, Sir H. address presented to by Community and Legislative Council 92-93
Robinson, Lady, presented prizes at Volunteer Prize meeting, December 1864. 105
Robinson, Sir H. left for Ceylon 107
Robinson, Sir H., reported death of unfounded. . 111
Rocks prevailing . . . 4
Roman Catholic Church first opened 1843 . . . 58
Roman Catholic Chapel destroyed by fire 19th October 1859 86
Royal Artillery Barracks, attempt at robbery in 96-97
Russia, peace with, news received of, and thanksgiving services held . 72-73
Russia, report that Russian fleet was at or near Batavia 67
Russia, reported cession to, of the Southern part of Saghalien . . . 85-86
Russians in Peking, reported massacre of . . . 83
Russians, reported supply of arms to Chinese by . . 82
Rustomjee, and Stanford, Opium fraud by . . 92
Saghalien, reported cession of Southern part of to Russia 85-86
Sailors' Home, meeting for the purpose of establishing . 90
Sailors' Home, liberal offer from Mr. Robert Jardine 104
Sailors' Home opened . . 105
Sale of Government land in August 1855 . . . 71
Sanitary condition . . 31
Sanitarium at Victoria Peak established . . . 85
Sanitarium at Peak proceeded with 86
Sual, Iloilo and Zamboanga, in the Phillippines, opened to trade 70
Saunders, Captain, bark *Chin Chin*, trial of for murder 87
Schools 11
School, public meeting for establishment of . . 70
Schools, Government . . 90

Digitized by Google

Schools, Government, Annual report of for 1864 . . 109
Scott, Major 22nd Regiment, succeeds Major Brine as Commandant of the Hongkong Volunteers . . 105
Seamens' Hospital, Dr Enscoe, resident Surgeon, died . 96
Secretary, Colonial, Hon. W. T. Mercer appointed . 68
Secretary, Colonial, Acting, Mr. Alexander gazetted as 108
Security of Hongkong, precautions taken for, during bombardment of Canton . 75-76
Servants, &c., scale of wages . 24
Sessions, Criminal, for September 1855, loss of Mr. D. R. Caldwell as interpreter severely felt . . 71
Seymour, Admiral Sir Michael, presentation to, on departure 81
Shamrock, Portuguese steamer seized by Chinese Customs 86
Shanghai, Mr. Lay commenced establishment of Chinese Customs at 85
Shei-foo, severe encounter of H. M.'s brig *Bittern* with pirates, at . . . 71
Sheriff, Mr M. S. Tonnochy appointed 112
Ships, passenger, chartered by Chinese, fraudulent proceedings of 67
Shipping, damage to, in typhoon, 29th June 1865 . 114
Siam, envoys from to Governor 68
Siam, commercial treaty with 70
Siam, Hon. C. B. Hillier, Chief Magistrate, appointed H. B.M. Consul, at . . 72
Sickness in Garrison . . 67
Signalman at Victoria Peak, attack made upon by Chinese 95
Signal Station 6
Singapore, riots at amongst Chinese 68
Sisters of Charity removed from Hongkong to Macao 86
Site granted at West Point for a reformatory . . 105
Situation, size, &c. . . 1
Slave trade, coolie, complaints against iniquities of . 74
Smale, Hon. Mr left for England 110
Smith Archer & Co.'s godowns attempted to be broken into by sapping . . 97
Smith, Mr., F. S., house of broken into by thieves . 102
Smith, Mr., C. C., confirmed in the Office of Registrar General 111
Smith, Mr., C. C., Registrar General appointed Police Magistrate 112
Society, Debating, opened by H. E. the Act. Governor . 109
Soldiers, European, desertion of 72
Spanish mail between Gibraltar and Hongkong established 60
Stamps, postage, first issued on the 8th Dec. 1862 . 94
Standford & Rustomjee, opium fraud by . . . 92
Stanley, barrack at . . 16
Starling, H. B. M.'s gunboat, fired upon when bearing a flag of truce . . 78
Stavely, Major-General appointed Lieut.-Governor. 61
Stavely, General, leaves for India 64
St. Paul's College, robbery at 110
Steamers, river, objections to their carrying cargo between H.kong and Canton 63
Steamboat Company, H.kong, C.ton & Macao, established 114
Sterling, P. I., Attorney General appointed Act. Chief Justice 68
Stirling, Rear Adm. arrives . 68
Stonecutters at 19
Stonecutters' Island, proposal to erect a prison on . 90
Stonecutters' Island, accident by which many lives were lost 96
Stonecutters' Island, escape of about 100 convicts from . 99
Stonecutters' Island, Mr Dollman appointed Surgeon of Convict establishment at 101

Digitized by Google

Storm, terrific, in Aug. 1848 61
Storm, severe, in June 1855 . 70
,, 18th Aug. 1860 . 89
Strachan, R., editor of *Hongkong Register* . . . 63
Straubenzee, Major-Gen. arrival of 75
Straubenzee, General, left for England 88
Subscription raised for the families of soldiers and sailors perished in Crimea . 69
Subscription Cup competed for at rifle match, 20th February 1864 . . . 98
Subscription Cup comp. for by Volunteers, 8th Mar. 1864 98
Summary Jurisdiction Court, Judge Ball appointed . 93
Summary Jurisdiction Court, Whyte Mr., J. C., appointed Acting Judge . 95
Summary Jurisdiction Court, Mr Whyte appointed Acting Judge of . . . 110
Summers, Mr J. imprisoned at Macao 63
Sunny South, arrival of, with Chinese bodies from California 70
Supply, U. S. Store ship, arrival of 68
Supr. Court established 1844 . 59
Supreme Court, Mr Keenan, U. S. Consul bailed to appear at . . . 71
Supreme Court, Mr. Masson appointed Act. Registrar 110
Superintendent of Civil Hospital, Dr. J. A. Yule appointed 101
Surgeon, Colonial, Acting, Dr Chaldecott appointed . 80
Surgeon, Colonial, Dr. John Ivor Murray appointed . 81
Surgeon, Colonial, report of for 1864 . . . 109-110
Surveyor General, Acting, Mr. W. Wilson appointed . 99
Surveyor General, Acting Assistant, Mr. S. G. Bird appointed . . . 99
Susquehanna brings news of Commercial treaty concluded with Japan . . 67
Sutherland, Mr., Thos. gazetted Justice of the Peace, January 1863 . . . 94
Sutherland, Mr., Thomas appointed Member of Legislative Council . . 107
Swearing Chinese witnesses, discussion respecting . 65
Taichow, pirates at . . 70
Tai-p'ing-shan, fire in . . 72
Tam Achoy arrested for breach of the Foreign Establishment Act . . . 86-87
Tamar arrived with 2nd Battalion 9th Regiment . 107
Tamar left Hongkong with 99th Regiment . . 107
Taxes, ... 23
Tenders invited for erection of a Police Station at Kowloong, ... 110
Tenure of island 1842, unsettled 57
Territory at Kowloong, disposition of 89
Testimonials to Volunteer Rifle and Drill Instructors . 95
Testimonial, from Chinese to Sir John Bowring on his departure . . . 81
Thomsett, Captain, R.N., appointed Harbour Master . 90
Thistle, steamer, seized by mandarin soldiers in disguise, ... 73
Tides 6
Tonnochy, M. S., Mr., appointed Sheriff, Coroner, and Marshal of Vice-Admiralty Court. . . 112
Trade 51
Trade of Hongkong, *Economist's* article on . . 64
Trade, Sual, Iloilo, and Zamboanga, in the Philippines, opened to . . . 70
Treaty ratified, 1843 . . 57
Treasurer, Colonial, Hon. W. T. Mercer, appointed Colonial Secretary . . 68
Treasury of Western Bank of India robbed by thieves burrowing . . 106-107
Treasury of Messrs Bull, Purdon & Co., thieves attempted to undermine . 111

Digitized by Google

Treaty, Commercial, between America and Japan, ratified 67
Treaty, commercial, with Siam 70
Triad Society, Hongkong head quarters of 60
Tripp and Deane, Messrs, appointed extra Aides-de-Camp 100
Troops mortality amongst 1851 1852-3 66
,, sickness in April 1854 . 67
,, extensive sickness amongst 1848 . . 61
,, mortality amongst 1850 64
,, mortality amongst 1851 1852-3 66
,, desertion of 72
,, 1st Royals, arrived and 59th left . . . 80
,, allied, evacuated Canton 91
,, 2nd Beloochee Regiment and 22nd B.N.I. arrived 93
,, disturbances between and some sailors, Policemen and others 103
,, 99th Regiment ordered to Kowloong 103
Trumpet, silver, presented to Artillery Volunteer Corps 94
Trustees of Cathedral nominated 99
Turner, Mr. Thos., appointed Registrar General . . 92
Turner, Mr. Thos., gazetted Justice of Peace . . 94
Turing Mr. Alexander, gazetted Justice of Peace . 94
Typhoon on 20th August 1859 85
Typhoon on the 29th June 1865, *Corea* and *Chanticleer* foundered 114
United States, commissioner Mc Lane arrived . . 67
,, and Japan, commercial Treaty between ratified. 67
,, Mr Keenan, consul . 67
,, Store ship, *Supply*, arrival of 68
,, Consul, Jurisdiction of over American subjects on board American vessels in harbour . . 71
,, Consul bailed to appear at Supreme Court . . 71
Van Gennisa, Rev., murderous attack on 65
Vessels entered at Hongkong 1858 to 1865. 52
Vessels, Colonial, registration of all 70
Victoria native name of . 2
,, City so named by Government proclamation . 57
,, Exchange destroyed by fire 86
,, Library, Committee appointed to report upon best means of carrying on 109
,, Library, discussion with regard to 108
,, Peak, sanitarium at . 85
,, Peak, attack by Chinese upon the Signalman . 95
,, Prison, Commission of enquiry into condition of 95
Vice Admiralty Court, decision in *Island Queen* v *Nepaul* 107
,, Mr Tonnachy appointed Marshal . . . 112
Villages existing at date of cession 5
Villages on, at present date . 49
Ville de Hoe, steamer completed at Hongkong by Messrs Fergusson, Fisher & Co. 114
Volunteer Fire Brigade, scheme for formation of . . 72
,, Corps organised . . 91
,, Corps, Hongkong, Officers gazetted . . 91
,, Artillery, review of, and presentation of colours and silver trumpet . 94
,, Rifle match, distribution of prizes by Mrs Mercer 95
,, present testimonials to Instructor . . . 95
,, competition for Subscription Cup . . . 98
,, promotions and appointments 101
,, competition for Challenge Cup 102
,, streets patrolled by . 103
,, extraordinary treatment of the Hongkong Club 103-104
,, proceed to Macao . 104-105
,, prize meeting, prizes presented by Lady Robinson 105

Digitized by Google

Volunteer Corps, Major Scott, succeeds Major Brine as Commandant . . 105
,, Major Brine, Commandant left for England . 105
Volunteers and Capt. Brine R.E. 110
Wade, Mr, work by, on Mandarin language . . 83
Walker, R. S. & Co., matsheds and coals belonging to, destroyed by fire . . 105
War, British Ships of, on China Station, July 1859, list of 84
Wardley & Co., Messrs, premises of attacked by robbers 72
Water works . . . 15
Water works, prize for best design awarded to Mr Rawlings 88
Water works, permission received for Mr Rawlings to proceed with . . . 90
West Indies, emigration from Canton to . . . 86
West Point, site at granted for a reformatory . . . 105
West Point, extensive fire at 115
Western Bank of India, Treasury robbed by burrowing under. . . 106-107
Whittall, Hon. Mr, protest against the Limited Liability Ordinance by . . 109
Whampoa to London, passage of ship in 106 days . . 66
Whyte, Mr, gazetted Justice of the Peace, January 1863 94
Whyte, Mr, appointed Acting Judge of the Summary Jurisdiction Court . 95-110
Wilson, W., Mr, appointed Acting Surveyor General. 99
Wilson, Rev. John. to act as Colonial chaplain . . 111
Winchester leaves for Batavia. 67
Win-Sum, passage boat, captured by pirates, 17th January 1858 . . . 76
Withdrawal of prohibition against Coolie traffic to Chincha Islands . . 69
Wong Ashing, Mr, name included in Jury list, February 1858 . . . 76
Wong-nei-chong valley . . 5
Wreck of P. & O. Steamer *Canton*, at Macao . . 85
Yeh, taken prisoner soon after the capture of Canton . 76
Yeh, Ex-viceroy, body of landed at Canton . . . 82
Yellow fever at Hongkong . 34
Yule, Dr J. A. appointed Superintendent of Civil Hospital 101
Zamboanga, Iloilo and Sual, in the Philippines, opened to trade 70

CANTON.

Access, means of . . . 125
Accommodation for Strangers. 130
Advertisements . . . 158
Amusements 141
Anchorage 133
Antiquities 183
Approaches, river, to . . 121
Architecture 151
Ascent of the West River . 186
Asylums 180-181
Barrier 129
Bell, great 167
Birds 137
Bird Cage Fort . . . 146
Boats and Boathire . . 185
Boats (sampans) and Boatmen 136
Boats, Passage and Flower . 145
Boats, Duck 146
Bogue Forts 127
Book Shops 184
Boundaries of the Two Kwang Provinces . . . 191
British Consular Yamun . 169
Buildings 133
Building materials . . . 152
Caverns, Limestone . . 188
Cemeteries, Military . . 179
Ceremonial in homage of the Emperor . . . 174
Chamber of horrors . . 172

Digitized by Google

Charitable Asylums . . 180
Chinese Troops . . . 143
Church 138
City, first view of . . 129
City gates 124
City wall 176
City, entrances to . . 151
City, Tartar, Temple . . 164
City, Pagoda 164
City, Temple 172
City of Shiu Hing Fu . . 187
Climate 140
Clock, water 171
Clubs 139
Cock's-comb rock . . . 189
Coffin repository . . 180
Conduct, uncivil, rarity of . 157
Confucian College . . 168
Confucius, Image of . . 168
Consoo house . . . 150
Construction of houses . . 152
Consuls 139
Consular Yamun, British . 169
Continental trade, . . 201
Cotton 200
Craft, river 146
Crowds, street . . . 156
Decline in value of trade . 200
Decorations . . . 157-158
Description of river journey . 126
Difficulties of further navigation 192
District, Silk . . . 195
Double gateway . . . 172
Drainage 153
Dress 140
Drilled Troops, review of 143-144
Duck boats 146
East India Company's Factory 119
Embroidery and Embroiderers 183-4
Emperor's temple . . 173
Emperor, ceremonial in homage of 174
Entrances to the City . . 151
Examination Hall . . 173
Excursions 184
Execution Ground . . . 174
Executions 175
Factory, East India Company's 119
Factory site 150
Fair street 159
Fares 125
Fa-ti Gardens . . . 147
Fa-ti, Villages near . 197-198
Festivals 157
Five Hundred Gods, Temple of 162
Five Genii, Temple of . . 166
Flower boats . . . 145
Force, drilled . . . 143
Foreign residents . . . 138
Foreign residences, Shamien site 131
Forts 177
Forts, Bogue 127
Forts, Birdcage . . . 146
Foundling Asylum . . . 181
Fruits 137
Fung Shuei or Geomantic superstition. . . . 188
Furniture 183
Games 159
Gardens 161
Garden and roads, public . 134
Gardens, Fa-ti, & Puntinqua's 147
Gardens, rose . . . 148
Gap, Shin Hing . . . 186
Gates 123-124
Gateway, double . . . 172
Garrison. 142
Genii, five, Temple of . . 162
Geographical position . . 116
Geographical position of Kwang-tung . . 116-117
Geology and mineral products 122
Geomantic superstition or Fung Shuei . . . 188
Gods, five hundred, Temple of 162
Government and Officials . 141
Great Bell 167
Ground, execution. . . 174
Guano 201
Hall of Examination . . 173
Health 140
Heights 176
Hire of boats 185
History of 118
Honam, shops in . . . 183
Honam Temple . . . 160
Honam, Observatory Temple. 185
Horrors, Chamber of . . 172
Hostilities in 1856 . . 120
Household supplies . . 138
Houses, construction of . 152
Howqua Street . . . 150
Image of Confucius . . 168
Images of Rams . . . 167
Inscribed slab . . . 170
Interior of Kwang-si, route to 193
Ivory ware 182
Jewellery, &c. . . . 182

Digitized by Google

Journeys 185
Journey up river, description of 126
Journey down lower West River 193
Kong-Mun 194
Kum-chuk rapids . . . 194
Kwang Provinces, two, boundaries of 191
Kwang-tung Provinces, Geographical position of . 116
Kwang-si, Province of . . 192
Kwang-si, Route to interior of 193
Lacker-ware 182
Land, sale of 132
Library and Clubs . . . 139
Limestone Caverns . . 188
Li-Ming-Kwang Temple. . 148
Living, mode of . . . 135
Longevity, Temple of . . 163
Lower West River, journey down 193
Marble Pagoda . . . 163
Markets, Fruit, Birds . . 137
Mass, performance of . . 161
Materials for building . . 152
Military Cemeteries . . 179
Mineral products and Geology 122
Mode of living and Servants' wages 135
Monument Rock . . . 190
Mosque, Mohammedan, Priest and School . . . 165
Mosque, Mohammedan, and Tombs 178
Name 116
Names of Streets . . . 149
Native trade 201
Navigation, difficulties of . 192
Notes on tides . . . 199
Observatory Temple, Honam . 185
Office, Post 139
Offices, Public . . . 154
Officials and Government . 141
Official retinues . . . 156
Opium 200
Pagodas 187
Pagodas near Whampoa . 128
Pagoda Gardens . . . 161
Pagoda, Marble . . . 163
Pagoda, City 164
Pagoda, Five storied . . 177
Park 170
Passage boats . . . 145
Performance of Mass . . 161
Placards, Decorations, Advertisements . . . 158
Plan of Streets . . . 149
Plantation, tea . . . 148
Ponies, boats, &c. . . 136
Porcelain 183
Position 120
Post Office 139
Priest and School Mahommedan 165
Precessions 156
Products, mineral . . 122
Province of Kwang-si . . 192
Provinces of the two Kwang, boundaries of . . . 191
Public Roads and Garden . 134
Public Offices . . . 154
Puntinqua's Garden . . 147
Rams, Images of . . . 167
Rapids at Kum-chuk . . 194
Rarity of uncivil conduct . 157
Repository for Coffins . . 180
Residences, Foreign, Shamien site 131
Residents, Foreign . . 128
Retinues Official . . . 156
Review of drilled Troops . 144
River approaches . . . 121
River journey, description of 126
River craft 146
River, the West, ascent of . 186
River scenery . . . 189
River, Lower West, journey down 193
Roads and Garden, public . 134
Rock, cock's comb . . 189
Rock, monument . . . 190
Rose Gardens . . . 148
Route to interior of Kwang-si 193
Sale of land 132
Scenery, river . . . 189
School, Mahommedan, and Priest 165
Servants wages . . . 135
Shamien site, Foreign residences 131
Shiu-Hing-Fu, city of . . 187
Shin Hing Gap . . . 186
Shops, book 184
Silk 200
Silk district 195
Silk weavers 184
Site, Factory 150
Slab, inscribed . . . 170
Sports and Amusements . 141

Digitized by Google

Stalls in Street fair . . 159
Strangers, accommodation for . 130
Streets, plan of and Street names 149
Street scenes 155
Street crowds 156
Street fair 159
Suburbs 123
Superstition, Geomantic, or Fung Shuei . . . 188
Supplies, household . . 138
Tak Hing Chow . . . 190
Tartar and Chinese troops . 143
Tartar quarter . . . 153
Tartar General's Yamun . 154
Tartar City, Temple . . 164
Tea plantation 148
Temples 173-176
Temple of Li Ming Kwang . 148
Temple, Honam . . . 160
Temple of five hundred Gods . 162
Temple of Longevity . . 163
Temple in the Tartar City . 164
Temple of the five Genii . 166
Temple, City . . . 172
Temple, Emperor's . . 173
Temple, Honam Observatory . 185
Temple, Yut Shing . . 189
Tides 199
Tombs and Mosque, Mahomedan 178
Topography, general . . 144
Trade 199
Trade, early 116-116
Trade, decline in value of . 200
Trade, Native, Continental, and United States . 201
Traffic 151
Treasurer's Yamun . . 155
Troops, Tartar and Chinese . 143
Troops, drilled, Review of . 144
Uncivil conduct, rarity of . 157
United States, trade with . 201
Value of Trade, decline in . 200
View of City, first . . 129
Villages west of Canton 195-196
Villages near Fa-ti . 197-198
Wages, servants . . . 135
Walls, Suburbs, and Gates . 123
Walls, City, ... 176
Walls, walk around . . 170
War of 1841 . . . 119
Ware, Ivory and Lacker . 182
Water Clock . . . 171
Weavers, Silk . . . 184
West River, ascent of . . 186
West River, Lower, journey down 193
Whampoa 127
Whampoa, Pagodas near . 128
Wu Chow Fu 191
Yamun, Tartar General's . 154
Yamun, Governor's and Treasurer's 155
Yamun, British Consular . 169
Yut Shing Temple . . . 189

MACAO.

Access and accommodation . 213
Administration, recent . . 210
Agreements with Chinese . 207
Amaral, Governor, murder of 209
Asylums, charitable, and Hospitals 217
Barrier 204
Bathing, sea 219-221
Bishopric 205
Boats and Chairs, tariff for . 214
British Chapel and Cemeteries 215
British Troops, landing of . 207
Buildings, style of . . 212
Buried treasure, legends of . 222
Camoens' Grotto . . . 217
Camoens, history of . . 218
Cathedral of St. Paul . . 215
Cemeteries, Portuguese and Parsee 216
Chairs and Boats, tariff for . 214
Chapel and Cemeteries, British 215
Charitable Asylums and Hospitals 217
Chinese, Agreements with . 207
Climate 225
Coolie traffic 227
,, cost and profits of 228
,, statistics of . 229
Coolies, method of obtaining 228

Digitized by Google

Macao.

Concealed passages . . 222
Custom House, Chinese, closing of 209
Description, general . . 202
Developement of trade . . 206
Distinctions, Royal . . 206
Early Government . . 205
Estimated value of shipping . 227
Events during the war of 1839-41 208
Excursions 219
Expenditure and revenue . 224
Exports and Imports . . 227
Fares by steamer . . . 213
Forts 221
Fort, Monte 221
Foundation of settlement . 204
Garden, public . . . 217
General description . . 202
Government, early . . 205
Government, present . . 223
Governor Amaral, murder of 209
Grotto, Camoens' . . . 217
Ground rent 204
Harbour 224
Harbour and Roads, situation of 210-211
Harbour, inner, projected improvements to . . 225
History 202-203
History of Camoens . . 218
Hospitals 217
Hotels 214
Hot Springs of Yung Mak . 220
House, light 225
Imports and Exports, estimated value of . . . 227
Improvements to Inner Harbour 225
Ki-ying, negotiations with . 208
Landing of British troops . 207
Legends of buried treasure . 222
Light-house 225
Loyalty 206
Meteorology 226
Method of obtaining Coolies . 228
Mong-ha, village of . . 212
Monte Fort 221
Murder of Governor Amaral . 209
Negotiations with Ki-Ying . 208
Old Cathedral of St. Paul . 215
Parsee Cemetary . . . 216
Passages, concealed . . 222
Paul, St., old Cathedral of . 215
Pilotage 224
Portuguese Cemetery . . 216
Portuguese treaty, not ratified by the Chinese authorities 210
Position and Topography 210-211
Praya Grande . . . 212
Prison 216
Profits and cost of Coolie traffic 228
Projected improvements to Inner Harbour . . . 225
Public Garden . . . 217
Ratification of Port. Treaty, refused by Chinese authorities 210
Recent administration . . 210
Rent, ground . . . 204
Revenue and Expenditure . 224
Roads and Harbour, situation of 210-211
Rocks, ringing . . . 219
Royal distinctions . . 206
Salaries of officials . . 223
Sea-bathing 219
Senate 205-223
Settlement, foundation of . 204
Shipping 227
Shops 214
Situation of Harbour and Roads . . . 210-211
Springs, hot, of Yung Mak . 220
St. Paul, Old Cathedral of . 215
Statistics of Coolie traffic . 229
Steamers, fares by . . 213
Streets 213
Style of buildings . . . 212
Tariff for Chairs and boats . 214
Theatre 219
Topography . . . 210-211
Trade, developement of . 206
Trade, present . . . 226
Traffic, Coolie . . . 227
Traffic, Coolie, cost and profits of 228
Traffic, Coolie, statistics of . 229
Treasure, buried, legends of . 222
Treaty, Portuguese, refusal of Chinese authorities to ratify 210
Troops, British, landing of . 207
Value of Shipping . . 227
Village of Mong-ha . . 212
Walks 219
War of 1839-41, events during 208
Yung Mak, Hot springs of . 220

Digitized by Google

SWATOW.

Access, means of . . . 231
Adjacent country 239
Amusements 235
Anchorage 238
Bathing, sea 236
Boiling sugar, method of . 240
British Consul, entry of into City of Ch'ao-chow-fu . 233
Buildings, concrete . . 234
Business, monopoly of by Natives 237
Climate 236
Coasting voyage 231
Community, foreign . . 235
Concrete Buildings . . 234
Consul, British, entry of into City of Ch'ao-chow-fu . 233
Cultivation of Sugar . . 240
Country adjacent 239
Description 230
Dialects, local 242
Double Island 232
Exports and Imports . . 238
Foreign community . . 235
For. residences, pro. site for . 233
Foreign settlement at Kah-chio . 233
General description . . 230
Geological features . . 236
Growth, staples of . . 239
Hah-ka clans 242
Han river 231
History 232
Hostility, popular, of natives against foreigners . . 232
Imports and Exports . . 238
Improvements, projected . 238
Island, "Double" . . . 232
Kah-chio, foreign settlement at 233
K'i Lut site 237
Local dialects 242
Machinery, primitive . . 241
Markets 235
Monopoly of business by natives 237
Original Settlement . . 232
Ornamentation 234
Pilots 238
Popular hostility of natives against foreigners . . 232
Population 239
Primitive Machinery . . 241
Propo. site for For. residences 233
Prospective improvements . 238
Refining Sugar 241
Residences For., prop. site for 233
River Han 231
Sea bathing 236
Settlement foreign, at Kah-chio 233
Settlement, original . . 232
Site propo. for for. residences 233
Situation, &c. 230
Staples of growth . . . 239
Statistics 237
Sugar, cultivation of . . 240
Sugar, refining 241
Swatow, town of 234
Tides 238
Trade 237
Typhoons 236
Voyage, coasting . . . 231

AMOY.

Agencies, emigration . . 254
Agriculture 249
Amoy and Quemoy, islands of 245-246
Approaches to Harbour . 252
Bats 267
Birds 267-271
Boating 255
Capture in 1841 244
Chang-chow-fu . . . 258-259
City, description of . 253-254
Commercial relations, early . 244
Docks 255
Emigration agencies . . 254
Excursion to Chang-chow-fu 258-259
Execution ground 254
Exports in 1865 273
Foreign inhabitants, number of 262
Geographical description . 248
Graves 248
Gutzlaff and Lindsay, Messrs, description by . . . 251
Harbour, . . 247-252-253
History, natural . . 262-264
Hospital, native . . . 254
Imports in 1865 272
Kox-sing-a, Pirate Chief, supposed tomb of . . 256
Ku-lang-su, island of . 259-261

Digitized by Google

Lindsay and Gutzlaff, Messrs, description by . . 251
Manufactures . . . 250
Missions 262
Natural History . . . 262-264
Neighb., places of interest in 257
Pangolin, the . . 265-266
Pirate Chief, Kox-sing-a, supposed tomb of . . 266
Places of interest in the neighbourhood . . . 257
Population . . . 247-250
Porpoises 267
Position 248
Poverty 251
Productions . . 249-262
Quemoy, island of . 245-247
Race course 255
Scenery 249
Shipping 272
Shops 254
Situation 245
Statistics of population . 250
Steam lines 272
Soil 249
Surrounding country . . 248
Tides 255
Trade 271-273

FOOCHOW.

Access, means of . . . 281
Amusements . . . 283
Approaches, river . . . 276
Bank 287
Banking, native . . . 285
Bridge 277
Buildings, public . . . 279
Circumstances (early) of the Port 280
City, description of . . 277
City, first view of . . . 276
Climate 284
Commercial intercourse, advantages of . . . 275
Community, foreign . . 282
Cormorants 279
Curiosities. 278
Currency 285
Customs 285
Districts, tea 288
Docks 286
Drill of troops, by foreign officers 281
Duties, payment of . . 286
Early circumstances of the Port 280
Excursions 283
Export of tea 288
Export of timber . . . 289
Fishing Cormorants . . 279
Foreign Community . . 282
Foreign Officers, troops drilled by 281
Foreign residences . . 281
Garrison 278
Geographical description . 274
History 280
Hot springs 278
Imports and exports . . 287
Insurance Offices . . . 287
Intercourse, commercial, advantages of . . . 275
Ku-Shan monastery . . 283
Living, mode of . . . 281
Long bridge 277
Maritime Customs . . . 285
Market supplies . . . 285
Min, river 275
Mission, Romanist . . 290
Missionary Societies . . 289
Monastery at Ku-Shan or Drum Mountain . . 283
Native Banking . . . 285
Newspaper 287
Pilotage 286
Population 280
Position 275
Post-Office 287
Productions 284
Public buildings . . . 279
Residences, foreign . . 281
River approaches . . . 276
Romanist mission . . . 290
Societies, missionary . . 289
Springs, hot 278
Supplies, market . . . 285
Tartar, garrison . . . 278
Tea districts 288
Tea, export of . . . 288
Timber, export of . . 289
Trade 287
Troops, native, drilled by foreign officers . . . 281
Wu-Shih-Shan . . . 278

Digitized by Google

FORMOSA. (GENERAL.)

Aboriginal inhabitants . 293
Chinese description . . 294
Chinese name . . 292
Coasts and Harbours . . 293
Customs, barbarous . . 293
Description, general Geographical . . . 291
Description, Chinese . . 294
Description of Districts . . 295
Discovery . . . 291
Dutch, occupation by . . 291
Fauna 292
Formation, physical . . 292
Geographical, description . 291
Geology of the Interior . . 292
Harbours and Coasts . . 293
Inhabitants, Aboriginal . 293
Inspection, Viceroy's tour of . 296
Interior, Geology of . . 292
Name, Chinese and meaning . 292
Occupation by the Dutch . 291
Officials, native . . . 297
Physical formation . . 292
Territorial Divisions . . 294
Vegetation . . . 292
Viceroy's tour of Inspection . 296

TAKAO.

Adjacent Country . . 299
Boats, native, or Catamarans . 298
Climate 300
Cultivation . . . 299
Imports and Exports . . 301
Inhabitants . . . 299
Means of access . . . 298
Native Boats . . . 298
Peh-t'ow, town of . . . 299
Shipping 302
Situation 298
Sport 300
Trade 300

TAIWANFOO.

Accounts, Native, of the Interior 309
Bashee Islands 308
Buildings 308
Cape, South 308
City, General description of 307-310
Climate 314
Description . 303-307-310
Dutch, early intercourse with . 304
Dutch Fort, old . . 308-312
Examination Hall . 308-312
Execution ground . . . 310
Father of the Pirate Chief, Kok-sing-a . . . 306
Fort, Dutch . . 308-312
Gardens, pleasure . . 311
General description of City 307-310
Gov., usurp. of by Kok-sing-a 306
Hall, examination . . 308-312
Harbour 314
Hot springs 309
Interior, Native accounts of the 309
Islands, Bashee . . . 308
Massacre, Nerbudda . . 313
Meaning of name . . 307
Old Dutch Fort . . . 312
Pirate Chief, Kok-sing-a . 306
Pleasure Gardens . . . 311
Situation and Description . 308
South Cape 308
Springs, Hot . . . 309
Temples 311
Walls and general description of City 307
Zelandia, Dutch Fort . . 308

Digitized by Google

TAMSUI.

Aqueduct of Ban-ka . . 317
Barley and wheat . . 319
Camphor 319
Camphor, production, preparation and monopoly of . . 320
Cavern, Foreigners' . . 315
Climate 316
Cloth, grass, fibre . . 319
Cultivation . . . 317
Currency 322
Customs, Inspectorate . . 321
Description, General . . 315
Dutch fort 315
Fibre, grass, cloth . . 319
Foreigners' Cavern . . 315
Geology 316
Hemp 319
Import Trade . . . 321
Jute 319
Meaning of Name . . . 315
Monopoly of Camphor . . 320
Navigation . . . 321
Opium 321
Paper, Rice . . . 319
Petroleum 321
Productions, Textile . . 319
Rice 318
Rice paper . . . 319
Rattans 319
Sugar 318
Trade, Tea . . . 318
Trade, Import . . . 321
Wheat and Barley . . 319
Wood, varieties of . . 321

KELUNG.

Cavern, Kelung, supposed connection with Tamsui cave 323
China, Japan and the Phillipines, Geological connection of Kelung with . 325
Coal mines 323
Description, general . . 323
Fauna 324
Flora 324
Foreign trade . . . 323
Fort, old Spaniah, ruins of . 323
Mines, Coal . . . 323
Old Spanish Fort, ruins of . 323
Species, introduction of . . 325
Sulphur 324
Tamsui cave, supposed connection of Kelung Cavern with 323
Trade 323-324

NINGPO.

Access and approaches to . 342
Amoy capture of . . . 331
Anglo-Chinese Contingent at . 334
Banks at 340
Bombardment of, by French and English squadron . 332
Botany of 349
Capture by Taipings, 1861 . 332
Chapu port of . . . 327
Chekiang Province and river of 326-8
Chinhai attack and capture of 331
Chusan, E. I. Co.'s factory at 330
Climate 341
Coal mines near . . . 346
Cook's Chinese at . . . 335
Cotton trade of . . . 345
Description of City . . 335
Destruction of Portuguese vessels by Chinese, . . 330
Drum Loft 336
Dykes in bay of Hangchow, . 327
Evacuation by British troops . 331
Expedition against, 1841 . 331
Extermination of foreigners at, by Chinese . . . 330
Fares to 342
Foreign residents of, . . 339
Foreign settlement at, . . 339
Fukien temple . . . 336
Gates of, ... 335
Gough, General Sir Hugh's expedition 331
Government of . . . 339
Grand Canal 327

Digitized by Google

Guild house, foreign, at, . 338
Hangchow-fu situation of . 326
,, Marco Polo's descript. of 327
,, Capture by Taipings 1861 327
History of 329
Ice houses 338
Lancerote Pereira, lawlessness of, at Ningpo . . . 330
Liam-po settlement of . 329-30
Lighthouses 342
Lord Amherst (ship) visit to Ningpo 330
Markets 341
Memorial Arches . . . 337
Milne, Rev. W. C. residence at Ningpo 331
Mineral productions of . . 345
Missions at 341
Mosque at, ... 338
Ningpo thrown open to foreign trade 331
Nunneries at 338
Pagoda at 336
Pilots at 342
Plain of Ningpo . . . 328
Population of . . . 339
Portuguese massacre in 1857, . 332
Portuguese trade at, in 1522 . 329
Portuguese Consul's house sacked 1857 . . . 332
Portuguese lorchas captured by junks, 1857 . . . 332
Private library at . . . 337
Productions of . . . 341
P'u too (isle of Saints) . . 347
Railway to Hangchow, proposals for 328
Silk trade of 345
Situation . . . 326-328
Snowy valley 349
Status of Liam-po in 1542 . 329
Streets of, ... 336
Temple of Confucius . . 336
Thom, Rob., B. Consul at N. po 331
Tides at 342
Tiendong, hills of . . . 348
Tinghai capture of . . . 331
Tinghai, city of, . . . 347
Trade at 343
T'sien tang river, . . . 326-7
Tung ts'ien hu, the, . . 348
Walls of, ... 335
Yung river, ... 328
Yü Wang, temple of . . 348

SHANGHAI.

Access means of . . 407
American Settlement . . 383
American settlement boundaries of 384
American settlement advantageous position of . . 384
Architecture of foreign buildings at 378
Asiatic Society, North China Branch, rules of &c. . 401
Assay office public . . . 394
Assessments on land . . 361
Baby tower, destruction of . 406
Balfour, Captain, B. Consul at 352
Boats for travelling. hire of . 404
Boundaries and limits defined 356
Boundary stones to be placed 350
British settlement . . 376
Bubbling well . . . 406
Building, difficulty of . . 381
Bund and roads, formation of 355
Bund at, ... 376
Bund on French settlement . 382
Capture by Taipings 1853 . 354
Cemeteries foreign . . 362
Cemeteries management of . 388
Chamber of Commerce . 388
Chinese city, shape of . 385
Chinese city, interior of . 386
Chinese houses, speedy construction of in foreign settlements . . . 366
Chinese officials at . . 388
Church of H. Trinity . . 380
Climate 394
Consular buildings, British . 377
Consulates of Treaty powers . 380
Currency 393
Customs Collectorate arrangements respecting . . 354
Deeds for purchase of land . 355
Deeds of Sale or Agreement . 358
Defensive measures taken by foreign community . 367
Dent & Co's Messrs. estab. . 378
Diet, notes on . . . 396

Digitized by Google

Diet, excesses in . . . 397
Disorders prevailing, causes of 396
Docks 410
Dust storms . . . 400
Earthquakes . . . 400
Entrance to River . . . 374
Exchange 393
Excursions in neighbourhood . 404
Expedition against, 1841 . 352
Fares to and from . . 407
Fire Brigade, Volunteer . 411
Fortunes rapidly made at . 370
Free City, scheme for erecting Shanghai into . . 372
French claims to exclusive jurisdiction in settlement . 382
French imposition of taxes on native shopkeepers . . 382
French Municipality . . 383
French settlement . . . 382
Geographical position . . 350
Geographical description of . 350
Gordon's exploits and operations 368
Hangchow, route to . . 404
Harbour master . . . 411
History of 351
Hongkew 383
Hong names . . . 380
Horse Bazaar . . . 403
Hospital general . . . 381
Hotels 407
Houses No. of . . . 390
Hwang-pu river . . . 351
Hygiene 394-5
Increase, sudden, in 1860 . 365
Influx of population, 1861 . 369
Impoverishment during 1865 . 373
Jardine, Matheson & Co.'s Messrs., buildings of . 377
Jetties at 376
Laguerre, Admiral repulsed in attack on town . . 354
Land, mode of acquiring defined 357
Land, purchase of . . 388
Land, registration of . . 389
Land, regulations inaugurated. 355
Land, rental fees, &c . . 389
Land, standard of measurement 389
Land, surrendered to Public uses 358
Land tax Chinese . . . 359
Lay, H. N., Insptr. of Customs 354
Library circulating . . 402
Liquids alcoholic, notes on consumption of . . . 398
Living, mode of . . . 392
Local government . . . 387
Lord Amherst, ship, visit of . 352
Losses, Commercial in 1865 . 373
Lots, (land) extent of . . 360
Lots, (land) certain buildings and stores not to be placed on 360
Lots, (land) transfer of . 360
Malaria local, effects of . 399
Maps of neighbourhood of S. hai 406
Market expenses . . . 392
Masonic lodges . . . 402
Mildewed goods during 1865 . 409
Military occupation of . 386
Military roads . . . 406
Missionaries at . . . 413
Mixed Court, Constitution of . 388
Moderation in diet necessity of 397
Municipal Council, Constitution of . . 363-387
Municipal Govment. instituted 353
Municipality recognised as representing united settlement 384
Municipal regulations, revision of 356
Municipal undertakings . . 372
Newspapers 410
Opened to foreign trade 1842 . 352
Pagoda near Shanghai . . 406
Paper hunts . . . 403
Pigou, Mr F. note respecting Shanghai by, 1756 . . 351
Pillage and burning of the neighbourhood by the Taipings 367
Pilots 411
Pilotage Fees 411
Police force stationed in Hongkew 384
Police regulations inaugurated 355
Poo-tung Docks, &c., at . 385
Population in 1865 . . 390
Population foreign, analysis of 391
Post Office, local . . . 388
Property, depreciation in worth of 374
Prospects future of . . 374
Public buildings . . . 381
Quinsan, excursion to . . 404
Races 403
Railway projects . . . 412

Digitized by Google

Ransom of 1,000,000 taels demanded 352
Roads and Jetties, regulations respecting 361
Roads and streets List in English and Chinese . . 379
Sampans at, ... 376
Scenery in neighbourhood . 407
Settlement British, boundaries of 352
Shooting 403
Sik ka way, village of . . 406
Snow, sudden fall of, and check to Taipings 367
Soochow, description of . . 405
Soochow, Pagodas 405
Speculation at 370
Spirits, &c., sale of, regulations for 362
Status in 1849 353
Status in 1856 364
Storms 400
Streets new, building of . . 370
Streets and roads List in English and Chinese . . 379
Suburb, destruction of by French 366
Supreme Court, constitution of 387
Sycee, use of 394
Tael notes, issue of . . . 394
T'ai hu lake 405
Taipings repulsed in attack on city 365
Taiping movement commencement of 365
Taipings overrun 30 miles radius 366
Taxation, disputes respecting . 371
Telegraph projects 412
Telegraph, attempt to construct to Wusung 413
Thermometer, range of . . 395
Title deeds to Land . . . 358
Topography of 374
Trade, import and export . 407
Trade of 1865, summary of . 408
Transit means of 407
Trips occasionally necessary for health 400
Typhoons 400
United States settlement, municipally incorporated with British settlement 1863 364
Volunteer force raised . . 366
Volunteering 403
Wharfage dues 361
Wharves 410
Wharves on French Bund . 383

YANGTZ' RIVER.

Amhert's, Lord, embassy, notices of Yang-tz' by members of 416
Blakiston's expedition . . 417
Breadth of river between Nanking and Hankow . . 418
Charges of level in the river . 417
Chinkiang capture of . . 416
Consulates established at river ports 417
Depth of river 418
Distances on the river, . . 418
Exploratory exepdition up Yang-tz' river . . . 417
Fares by steamer 419
Fu-shan (mountains) . . 416
Huk'ow city of 419
Inundations 418
Kiangsi and Hupih provinces boundary of 420
Langshan crossing 415
Langshan hill of 416
Little Orphan rock . . . 419
Macartney, embassy, notices of Yangtz' by members of . 416
Ma-tzu shan imposing scenery at 420
Nanking, sig. of Treaty at . 416
Navigation of river, . . . 418
Ngan-king-fu 419
Pillars, the, beyond Nanking 419
Poyang lake communication with river 419
Scenery of the river, . . 419
Siao-ku-shan (Little Orphan rock) 419
Steam traffic on river, . . 418
Tung-lin town of 419
Wu-hu city of 419

Digitized by Google

Yangtz' River, Length, &c. . 414
Yangtz' River, situation of mouth 415
Yangtz' River, landmarks for approaching . . . 415
Yangtz' constant formation of shoals in . . . 415
Yangtz' thrown open in 1858 . 416
Yangtz' River, length open to foreign trade . . . 116

CHINKIANG.

Anchorage defective . . 424
Anchorage difficulty of . . 427
Approach to, easy . . . 420
British Consulate, position . 423
Bund 422
Climate of 423
Canals interior . . . 426
Capture of by Taipings . . 421
Capture of, by British forces . 421
Customs office, position . . 423
Development 424
Diseases at 423
Dollar value in cash . . 424
Evacuation of, by Taipings . 421
Exports 427
Floating foreign residences . 423
Foreign settlement, position, area, &c. . . . 422
Foreign Community . . 423
Fortifications . . . 422
Game at 423
General description . . 421
Grand canal, Chinkiang at junction with Yangtz' . . 421
Grand Canal, former transit per 424
Ground rent to Chinese, . 422
Imports 427
Interior Canals . . . 426
Kwa Chow, salt shipped at . 425
Lord's, Mr, statement respecting salt trade . . . 425
Market articles prices of . 424
Name meaning of . . . 421
Native city 422
Prices of market articles . 424
Rafts 426
Salt Trade in Yangtz' river . 425
Scenery on approach . . 422
Scenery at 423
Servants 424
Sien Nü Miao (village) . . 426
Silver island 422
Site nature of . . . 421
Situation 420
Steamers stopping at . . 424
Tan-t'u city of . . . 421
Trade 427
Trade in Salt . . . 425
Trade returns of 1864-65 . 427
Transit former, per grand canal 424
Temperature of . . . 423
Timber Trade . . . 426
Towage of Salt junks by steamers . . . 426
Ts'iao shan Island of . . 421
Wages usually given to servants 424
Wharf proposed construction of a 427

NANKING.

Arsenal at 429
Capital, removal of, to Peking 428
Capture of by Taipings . . 428
Desolation, state of . . 429
Distance from Shanghai and Chinkiang . . . 428
Heat at, trying . . . 429
Hung-wu, Mausoleum of . . 429
Ming Dynasty, tomb of founder of 429
Name 428
Porcelain tower at . . 429
Position 428
Recapture by Imperialists . 428
River, rise of in summer months 429
Settlements, sites selected by Brit. and Fr. ministers . 429
T'ai-pings, capital of . . 428
Tai-ping leader death of at, . 428
Tide, rise and fall . . . 429
Trade, slight advantages for . 429
Treaty signed at . . . 428
Vice-regal government at . 429

Digitized by Google

KIUKIANG.

Adjacent country . . . 434
American firms decline to part with land to permit road being formed . . . 432
Anchorage defective . . 432
Bank, river, faced with stone and timber . . . 432
Boats much used at . . 435
Breakwater at Nan K'ang for 438
Bricks manufactured at, good 432
British settlement . . . 431
Bund 431
Canal (Lung K'ai Ho) . . 431
Canal proximity to . . 432
Climate, good 433
Chu-hi (or Chu-fu-tz') retreat and tomb of . . . 435
City walls 430
College at the hills . . 435
Community foreign . . 432
Consul British established at . 431
Consul British only salaried official 432
Consular Chaplain appointed . 433
Current rapid 433
Deplorable condition described by Olyphant . . . 430
Destruction of by T'aipings . 430
Drainage of settlement . . 432
Exports 434
Frost and snow in winter . 433
Great Orphan island . . 437
Hammond's Mr, J. L. Description of adjacent country 435
Heat during the summer . 433
Houses style of . . . 332
Hu K'ow town of . . . 437
,, strong position of . . 437
Imports 434
Importance commercial, small 430
Jetties, wooden, built . . 432
Junk carpenters at Wu-chêng 338
King-te rude treatment of foreigners at . . . 439
Lakes in vicinity of city . 431
Land difficulty in obtaining possession of . . . 431
Lighting of settlement . . 432
Living mode of . . . 433
Lung-k'ai-ho (canal) . . 431
Lu shan the 436
Lung t'an the 436
Mode of Living 433
Municipal matters, committee elected to regulate . . 431
Nan K'ang-fu city of . . 438
Octagonal towers at T'ai-ping Kung 436
Olyphant's description of condition 430
Open country, road to . . 435
Opening of 430
Pih-lu-tung the 435
Population, return of and rise in numbers . . . 430
Port opened 431
Potteries of King-te-chen . 439
Poyang lake, distant view of . 436
Poyang lake, appearance at entrance 437
Poyang lake, description of . 437
Poyang lake, steamers not allowed on . . . 439
Porcelain, manufacture of at King-te discontinued . 439
Proximity to tea districts . 430
Racing 433
Recreations 433
Riding 433
Roadway difficulties in forming 432
Sailing vessel first loaded at . 434
Settlement British . . . 431
Shooting 433
Situation 429
Si Shan range 435
Snow and Frost in Winter . 433
Suburbs 431
Summer heat 433
Ta-ku-shan island . . . 437
T'aipings occupy and destroy . 430
T'aiping Kung, Buddhist monastery 436
Tea trade at 433
Temples at Wu-chêng . . 438
Towage of boats by steamers . 433
Trade 433
Trade 1864-65 returns of . 434
Walls, city, extent, &c. . . 430
White deer dell, the . . 435
Wu chêng town of . . . 438

Digitized by Google

HANKOW.

Accounts kept in Taels . 445
Area of British settlement . 441
Associations . . . 444
Banks, No. of . . . 455
Billiard rooms . . . 444
Blakiston Capt., description by 441
Blue river, the . . . 441
British settlement area of, . 441
Bund, construction, of expensive and difficult . . 443
Cash, copper, importation of . 455
Chaplain Consular . . 444
Chen, the, or commercial emporia of China ; foot note to page:— . . 439
Church, funds for, not yet subscribed . . . 444
Ch'wan Shui, appearance of, previous to decrease of floods 447
Climate 445
Club 444
Combination in trade by Chinese 451
Community, foreign . . 444
Cotton, imports, market for . 455
Customs office, situation of . 442
Decrease of flood, appearance previous to . . . 448
Depth of river . . . 446
Description, General . . 440
Dollars Mexican current . . 455
Drugs, traded in . . . 453
Elgin's, Lord, visit to Hankow in *Furious* . . . 440
Exchange 455
Excursions 445
Expenditure, Municipal . 443
Exports 452
Fire brigade, volunteer . . 444
Flat land in neighbourhood covered with water in summer 441
Floods at Hankow . . . 447
Floods, description of in local paper 447
Flood, great, in 1866 . . 447
Flood, rise and subsidence table of 1866 . . . 449
Floods, former at Hankow . 449
Foreign residents, number of . 444
French settlement . . . 442
French residents, absence of . 442
Grass, China, trade in . . 453
Han river, the . . . 441
Hankow, a suburb of Hanyang 439
Hankow Times, the . . 444
Hanyang 439
Hope, V. Admiral visit of . 440
Huc, pere, description by . 440
Huc, pere, doubtfulness of his statements . . . 440
Importance of . . . 439
Import trade tables . . 454
Kin K'ow hills excursion to . 446
Land, conclusion arrived at as to price . . . 442
Land, meeting of residents respecting difficulties in way of acquiring . . 442
Land, restriction as to leasing removed . . . 443
Latitude and Longitude of . 440
Level, enormous difference of river, at various seasons, . 443
Library 444
London Mission Society . 445
Lots, number of . . . 442
Mercantile houses would desire to withdraw from . . 451
Missions 445
Mode of living . . . 444
Municipal Council instituted . 443
"Nan shui," the . . 449
Native town . . . 445
Newspaper 444
Plan of City 441
Parkes, Sir H. declares Hankow open to trade . . 440
Ponies, price of . . . 444
Population native . . . 445
Prices exhorbitant demanded for land . . . 441
Races 444
Rank of, as a City . . . 439
Restriction as to leasing ground abandoned . . . 443
River and anchorage . . 446
River, rise in spring and summer 447
Servants 445
Shape of city 440
Silk trade 453

Digitized by Google

Situation central . . . 439
Situation of 440
Speculations, disastrous, at . 451
Sycee, standard of . . . 455
Taels, account kept in . . 455
Tea trade 452
Tea, direct shipment of . . 453
Towage of vessels, regulation for 454
Trade 450
Trade, competition in by Chinese 451
Travellers' Bungalow, proposal to construct, at Kin-k'ow 446
Wages 445
Walls, when constructed . 445
Weather, heat and cold . . 445
Wharves 443
Woollen imports, market for . 455
Wrecks in river of tea ships . 453
Wu chang fu 440
Wu chang fu, disposition of natives at . . . 445

CHEFOO.

Anchorage 463
Bean cake, restrictions respecting trade in, removed . 461
Bean cake, manufacture of . 461
Bricks, manufacture and price 459
British consulate, position of . 458
British, only official Consul . 459
Buildings by native contractors 459
Carts hire of 462
Chifu cape 456
Chifu peak 456
Chifu latitude and longitude of 457
Climate 458
Consuls resident at . . 459
Community, number of . . 459
Cotton, large quantity produced in Shantung . . 461
Cotton piece goods, trade in . 461
Currency 460
Departures of steamers for . 463
Exchange 460
Exports returns of 1864-65 . 462
Fares from Shanghai . . 463
Fort Chinese 458
Fruits at 460
Game at 460
Harbour, size of . . . 463
Harbour, depth of . . . 463
Houses, cost of building . 459
Hot springs near, . . . 459
Imports 461
Imports, returns of 1864-65 . 462
Lat. and Long. of Chi-fu . 457
Lighthouse on Kung-tung island 463
Mails for the north during winter landed at . . 462
Markets 460
Name whence derived . . 456
Oysters at 460
Rheumatism, prevalence of . 459
Ponies price of 459
Position advantageous for trade 462
Prices of market articles . 460
Races 459
Sanitarium, advantages as a . 459
Settlement, boundaries not properly defined . . 458
Servants 460
Shantung province, area . 457
Shantung province, productions of 457
Shantung province, interior of 457
Signal station, Chinese . . 458
Situation 456
Springs hot near . . . 459
Steam Communication with . 463
Sycee, value of at 461
Taels exchange of . . . 461
Temperature . . . 458-59
Têng-chow-fu opened by treaty 456
Trade at 461
Tung-t'ang springs . . 459
Vegetables at 460
Voyage from Shanghai, length of 463
Wages 460
Woollens, trade in . . . 461
Yentai harbour of . . . 456
Yentai, bay of, establishment of foreign port in, . . 456
Yentai, population . . 457
Yentai, aspect of . . . 457

Digitized by Google

TAKU.

Anchorages, inner and outer . 465
Bar depth on 466
Bar, Chinese name of . . 466
Canal Grand, the, shallow in June 468
Carts, charges for hire of . 471
Carts native, Swinhoe's description of . . . 468
Collisions frequent in river, . 467
Customs tide surveyor, residence of 465
Customs employés at . . 465
Detention of vessels by grounding 466
Double reach, the . . . 466
Flat appearance of country . 465
Forts at entrance of Peiho . 464
Forts, attacks upon . . 464
Forts, attacks upon, Olyphant's account of . . . 464
Forts, Olyphant's description of 465
Forts, present appearance of . 465
Forts interesting to military men . , . . 465
Freezing in, date of, annual . 466
Hai Chin Miao the . . 465
Hotel at 465
Ice breaking up, date of . . 466
Junks, number anchored in river 466
Junk trade with southern ports 467
Junks, former route of by Grand Canal . . . 468
Koh Ku, village of . . 466
Olyphant's account of attacks on forts 464
Pagoda at 465
Ponies, charges for hire of . 471
River, difficulty of navigating 467
Si-ku village of . . . 465
Situation 464
Steamers use of by official Chinese 467
Swinhoe's North China Campaign, account of operations in the North . . 465
Tientsing, Route to by river from Taku 466
Tientsing, distance by river from Taku . . . 466
Tientsing, route to by road, . 468
Tientsing, journey on horseback to 468
Trade in foreign goods carried on by steamers only . 467
Trade junk with southern ports 467
Trees on river bank . . 466
Tung-ku village of . . . 465
Vessels frequenting port chiefly continental . . . 467
Vice-Consul British at . . 465

TIENTSING.

Amusements 474
Boat travelling . . . 483
Camels' wool 481
Cart, journey to Peking by . 486
Carts and Mules, hire of . 486
City wall 473
Chang kia-wan . . . 488
Clubhouse 474
Condition in wet weather . 487
Consulates, Foreign . . 475
Conveyances to Pekin . . 482
Cotton 480
Drugs 480
Exports, native . . . 480
Farriery 489
Firearms, ... 484
Foreign Consulates . . 475
Foreign settlements . . 474
Forts 475
General remarks . . . 483
Geographical position . . 472
Hire of carts and mules . . 486
Horseback, journey to Peking on 488
Hotel 475
Imports 477
Imports during 1866 . . 478
Journey to Peking by cart . 486
Journey to Peking on horseback 488
Journey to Peking by river . 484
Missions 476
Money 483
Mules and carts, hire of . 486

Digitized by Google

Mules, northern . . . 489
Name 472
Native Exports . . . 480
Native Imports . . . 479
Northern mules . . . 489
Passports 482
Peking, journey to by cart . 486
Peking, conveyance to . . 482
,, journey to on horseback. 488
Peking, river journey to . 484
Places, resting *en route* to Peking 487
Population 472
Position, Geographical . . 472
Resting places . . . 487
River journey to Peking . 484
Roads, stone paved . 487-488
Salt mounds 473
Servants 482
Settlements, Foreign . . 474
Shipping 481
Shops 474
Sports 485
Stone, roads paved with . 488
Trade 476
Trade in 1866 . . . 477
Travelling, boat . . . 483
Treatment of natives . 483-484
T'ung-chow 485
Walls, city 473
Weather, wet, condition in . 487
Wool, camels' . . . 481

PEKING.

Absence of means for defence 499
Accommodation . . . 493
Accommodation, charges for . 494
Admission to Public Buildings, difficulty of obtaining . 505
Agriculture, or Earth, Temple of 502
Altar to the Gods of Land and Grain 513
Approach to Peking . . 490
Artificial flowers . . . 504
Artificial lakes . . 511-512
Ancestors, Imperial, Great Temple of . . . 513
Bell Temple, great . . 525
Black Dragon Pool . . 502-503
Block of wood, enormous . 523
Books, Chinese . . . 504
British Legation . . 513-514
Bronze articles . . . 504
Buddha, Colossal image of . 518
Buildings and Streets, general disposition of . . . 499
Buildings, Public, difficulty of obtaining admission to . 505
Cabinet offices . . . 510
Capital of China, restoration of Peking as . . . 497
Chang-chia-k'ow, list of halting places from Peking to . 536
Charges for accommodation . 494
China, Peking to Kalgon and the Great Wall of . 528-534
Chinese books . . . 504
Chinese City, shops in . . 504
Chinese and Tartar races . 496
Chinese City, Temples . 501-503
City, Gates of . . . 499
City, Imperial . . . 512
City, Imperial, Temples in . 513
City of Peking, History of 496-497
City of Peking, situation of . 495
City, prohibited . . . 507
City, prohibited, Eastern division of 510
City, Tartar, and its subdivisions 507
City walls . . . 497-499
Cloth, linen, &c. . . . 504
Coal, mountain of . . . 511
Coins, old 504
Colossal image of Buddha . 518
Condition of Peking, sanitary 506
Confucian Temple . . 518-520
Corean Embassy . . 521-522
Court, Imperial, removal of to Nanking 497
Curiosities 504
Customs, Foreign, Inspectorate 516
Defence, absence of means for 499
Delivery of Passports at Gates 491
Difficulty of obtaining admission to Public Buildings . 505
Division, eastern, of prohibited city 510
Diseases prevalent . . 505-506
Disposition of Streets and Buildings . . . 499

Digitized by Google

Dust or Sand Storms . . 499
Earth, Temple of . . . 502
Earth's repose, Palace of . 510
Eastern division of prohibited city 510
Ecclesiastical Mission, French { 515 / 516
Embassy, Corean . . 521-522
Empress, Palace of . . 510
Enormous block of wood . 523
Examination Hall . . 517-518
Exchange 492
Execution ground . . . 503
Extraordinary tree . . 523
Fish, golden, ponds . . 403
Five hundred *Lohan*, Hall of 527
Flowers, artificial . . . 504
Foreign Customs Inspectorate 516
Foreign Legations . . 513-515
French Ecclesiastical Mission { 515 / 516
French Legation . . . 515
Furniture 504
Furs 504
Gates of the City . . . 499
Gates, delivery of Passports at 491
Gates, Inns, Accommodation . 493
General disposition of Streets and Buildings . . 499
General remarks . . 505-506
God of Rain 527
Gods of Land and Grain, Altar to 513
Golden fish ponds . . . 503
Great bell temple . . . 525
Great temple of the Imperial Ancestors . . . 513
Great wall of China, excursion from Peking to Kalgon and . . . 528-534
Great wall, Inner . . . 532
Great wall, Outer . . 534-535
Hall, examination . . 517-518
Hall of the five hundred *Lohan* 527
Hall of intense thought . . 510
Halting places from Peking to Chang-chia-k'ow, list of . 536
Heaven, Temple of . . 502
History of the city of Peking 496-497
Image, Colossal of Buddha . 518
Imperial Ancestors, great temple of 518
Imperial city 512
Imperial city, temples in . 513
Imperial court, removal of to Nanking 497
Imperial palace . . . 508
Imperial palace, official reception room of . . . 509
Inscriptions at Kiu-yung-kuan . . . 529-532
Inner great wall . . . 532
Inns accommodation . . 493
Inspectorate of Foreign customs 516
Intense thought, hall of . 510
Interest, objects of, outside the walls . . . 522
Itinerary from Peking to Ku-pei-k'ow . . . 526-537
Jade articles 504
Kalgan, Itinerary to, Mr Michie's 535
Kalgan, excursion from Peking to Great Wall and 528-534
Kin-yung-Kuan . . 529-532
Ku-pei-K'ow . . . 536-537
Lakes, artificial . . 511-512
Lama Temple . . . 518
Land and Grain, altar to Gods of 513
Lanterns 504
Legation, British . . 513-514
Legation, Foreign . . . 515
Legations, Foreign . 513-515
Legation, Prussian . . 514
Legation, Russian . . 514-515
Legation, United States . . 515
List of halting places from Peking to Chang-chia-K'ow 536
Lohan, Hall of the Five hundred 527
Mahomedan Mosque . . 520
Manufactures, absence of . 495
Markets 504
Market prices . . 494-595
Meaning of the word, Peking 496
Means for defence, absence of 499
Michie's, Mr., Itinerary to Kalgan 535
Ming tombs . . . 527-528
Minor Temples . . . 521
Mission, French, Ecclesiastical 515-516

Digitized by Google

Mongolians 522
Mountain of coal 511
Nanking, removal of Imperial Court to 497
N. ward of Peking, Temples 525-527
Objects of interest outside to Walls 522
Observatory 516-517
Obtaining admission to Public Buildings, difficulty of 505
Offices, Cabinet 510
Official reception rooms of Imperial Palace 509
Old coins 504
Outer Great Wall . . 534-535
Pagoda, thirteen storied . 523
Palace of earth's repose . . 510
Palace of Empress 510
Palace, Imperial 508
Palace, Imperial, Official reception room of . . 509
Passports, delivery of at Gates 491
Passports, visa of 491
Paved way, T'ung-chow . . 490
Peking to Chang-chia-K'ow, list of halting places . 536
Peking to Ku-pei-K'ow . 536-537
Peking, History of the city of 496-497
Peking to Kalgon and the Great Wall of China 528-534
Peking, meaning of the word 496
Peking, plan of 492
Peking, restoration of, as Capital of China 497
Peking, sanitary condition of 506
Peking, situation of the City of 495
Peking, Temples to the Northward of 525-527
Peking, Temples outside . 523
Pictures 504
Ponds, golden fish . . . 503
Prevalent diseases . . 505-506
Prices, market . . . 494-495
Prohibited City 507
Prohibited City, Eastern division of 510
Prussian Legation 514
Public Buildings, difficulty of obtaining admission to . 505
Rain God 527
Reception Room, Official, of Imperial Palace . . 509
Remarks, general . . 505-506
Removal of Imperial Court to Nanking 497
Repose, Earth's, Palace of . 510
Restoration of Peking as Capital of China . . . 497
Russian Legation . . 514-515
Sand or Dust Storms . . 499
Sanitary condition of Peking 506
Shops in the Chinese City . 504
Silks and Satins 504
Situation of the City of Peking 495
Streets and Buildings, general disposition of . . . 499
Tartar City and its subdivisions 507
Tartar and Chinese races . 496
Temples, Chinese City . 501-503
Temple, Confucian . 518-520
Temple, Great Bell . . 525
Temple, Great, of the Imperial Ancestors 513
Temples of Heaven, and Earth or Agriculture . . 502
Temples in the Imperial City 513
Temple, Lama 518
Temples, minor 521
Temples to the Northward of Peking 525-527
Temples outside Peking . 523
Theatres 504-505
Thirteen storied Pagoda . 523
Thought, Intense, Hall of . 510
Tibetans 522
Tombs, Ming . . 527-528
Tree, extraordinary . . 523
Trip from Peking to Ku-pei-k'ow, Itinerary of . 536-537
T'ungchow paved way . . 490
United States Legation . . 515
Visa of Passports 491
Wall of China, The Great, excursion to . . 528-534
Walls, City . . . 497-499
Wall, Inner, Great . . 532
Walls, objects of interest outside 522
Wall, outer, great . . 534-535
Wood, enormous block of . 523
Yuen-ming-yuen . . 523-525

Digitized by Google

NEWCHWANG.

Anchorage 545
British Consulate . . . 540
Climate 541
Community 540
Consulate, British . . . 540
Description, General . . 538
Domestic Servants . . . 542
Exchange . . . 542-543
Exports 544
Foreign Settlement . . 539
Freight 545
General description . . 538
Imports 544
Living, mode of . . . 541
Markets 542
Meaning of the name . . 540
Mode of living . . . 541
Pilots 545
Servants, domestic . . 542
Settlement, Foreign . . 539
Shipping 544
Town of Yangtz' and Foreign Settlement . . . 539
Trade 543

JAPAN.—(GENERAL.)

Books on Japan . . . 553
Buddhism in Japan . . 554
Christians, massacre of by Taico-Sama 550
Classes of Community, native 551
Climate 549
Confucianism, influence of in Japan 554
Daimios, powers of the . . 551
Early intercourse with Europeans 550
Exclusion, complete, formerly maintained . . . 550
Geography 549
Government, nature of . . 551
History 551
Kioto, residence of Mikado . 551
Massacre of Christians in . 550
Mikado, the, functions of . 551
Monopoly of power enjoyed by Daimios 551
Mountains 550
Parkes, Sir H., obtains ratification of Treaty . . 553
Perry, Commodore, visits Yedo 552
Ports opened to trade by treaty 552
Radius allowed to British subjects around open ports . 553
Religions of Japan . . . 554
Rivers 549
Shogoon, resemblance to European prime minister . 551
Sintooism in Japan . . 554
Taiko Sama, massacre of Christians by 550
Treaty British, contents of . 552
Treaty, first, with United States, conditions of . 552
Treaties with Great Britain and other powers . . 552
Treaty, final assent to, obtained by Sir H. Parkes . 553
Treaty, efforts by Japanese to elude execution of provisions 553
Tycoon, erroneous use of term 551
United States, first treaty with 552
United States send expedition to 552
United States, second treaty with 552
Water communication . . 550

NAGASAKI.

Acunora factory of . . 559
Acunora, factory at, description of 573
Approach to coast and harbour 557
Arches at entrance of temples 569
Architectural appearance unimposing . . . 563
Artists, difficulties to from nature of atmosphere . . 560
Animals, wild of . . . 577
Bath houses 572
Bathing, curious habits of . 573
Batteries guarding entrance 557-558
Bazaar, where situated . . 567

Digitized by Google

Bettos or grooms . . . 562
Birds of 577
Boos or itziboos . . . 562
Burial ground, situation of . 570
Butterflies 578
Cango, the, description of . 561
Cash Japanese . . . 563
Cemetery, situation of . 570
Cemeteries, native . . . 572
Cereals cultivated . . . 577
China, egg-shell where sold . 567
Chinese, restrictions placed on residents . . . 566
Church, Roman Catholic . 570
Church, English Protestant . 571
City native, situation of . 558
Climate 574
Coast approach to . . . 557
Cobang, coin, the . . . 563
Coinage 562
Communication with ports of China 556
Compiera Hill . . . 559
Consulates, foreign . . 570
Conveyance modes of . . 561
Cost of living . . . 571
Costume of natives . . 569
Courtesans, number of, at . 564
Courtesans curious particulars respecting . . . 565
Dessima, island of . . . 558
Dessima, origin of . . . 556
Drunkenness, prevalent . . 570
Dutch permitted to trade at . 556
Entomology 578
Epunga, Village of . . 573
Expenses, general . . . 571
Factory of Acunora . . 559
Fares to from Shanghai . . 556
Fire, native precautions against 566
Flora 575
Foreign settlement . . 570
Fortunes' description of the bay 559-561
Fowl, wild 577
Fruits cultivated . . . 577
Furniture of native houses . 564
Gardens, well cultivated . 576
Gates at ends of streets . . 566
Geology 575
Grog shops, numerous . . 570
Grooms or Bettos . . . 562
Harbour, approach to . . 557
Harbour, description of . . 558
Harbour, Area of . . . 559
Hilly nature of neighbourhood 559
Hire of coolies, expense of . 571
Hotels 570
Houses, contruction of . . 564
Imperial city, Nagasaki an, . 563
Interest places of, in vicinity . 571
Interest in eyes of Foreigners 555
Islands at entrance of harbour 558
Itziboo coinage . . . 562
Immorality of Natives . . 564
Japan current, the . . 574
Kageno, island of . . . 557
Kamino sima, island of . . 557
Kæmpfer's description of tea-houses and Courtesans . 564
Koyaki, island of . . . 557
Length of city . . . 563
Market prices of articles . 571
Mission to Pope Gregory XIII from 555
Mogibay, route to . . . 572
Mong or cash, the . . . 563
Morality, lack of amongst natives 564
Neiboo, coin, the . . . 563
Norimon, the, description of . 562
Official quarter, streets in . 565
Official quarter, quiet and cleanliness of . . . 568
Omaia bay of 559
Only port open to foreign trade previous to treaty . . 555
Pappenberg, massacre at . 558
Pappenberg, island of . . 557
Ponies hardy but vicious . 562
Population native . . . 563
Prices, necessity of caution in giving those asked. . . 567
Records early of . . . 555
Riding 562
Russian settlement . . 559
Salamander, the, found at . 578
Sanitarium on Russian settlement 559
Shells land 578
Shoes worn by natives . . 569
Shops in main street . . 566
Shops curio 566
Simabarra Volcano of . . 572
Simabarra massacre of Christians at 572
Siro Sima island of . . 557
Snakes 578
Sporting at 577
Straw boxes, where sold . . 567

Digitized by Google

Nagasaki. Yokohama.

Streets of Native city . . 565
Street, principal, the . . 566
Swords, where to be bought 566-567
Taico Sama Massacre of Christians by 555
Taico Sama permits Dutch to trade at 556
Tea houses . . . 564-565
Temperature 574
Temples, appearance of . . 568
Temples, route to . . . 568
Tokito, Village of . . . 573
Trees, dwarf, common . . 576
Trade 574
Unqui's hill 559
Vegetation mixture of tropical and temperate . . . 560
Vegetables cultivated . . 576
Victoria's, Bishop of, description of flora . . . 575
Width of City 563
Xavier, Francis obtained footing in Japan . . . 555
Zoological spec., where sold . 567

YOKOHAMA.

Antiquity, want of . . 579
Baldwin, Major, murdered at 595
Baths public taken by natives 585
Benton dore, the . . . 584
Bird, Lieut. murdered at . 595
Bozengee temples of . . 595
British settlement . . . 583
Bronze statue of Daiboots . 594
Buddha, the Great, statue of . 593
Colours of the Temples of Kamakura 593
Communication with other ports 580
Consulate British, situation of 584
Christian Church, ornaments, &c. of said to be preserved in temple of Hachiman . 592
Curio Street, situation of . 548
Custom house, situation of . 584
Daiboots statue of . . 593-94
Daimios' reputed place of banishment, Vries island . 581
Entomological specimens, where procurable . . 587
Exchange 587
Exports 586
Fauna 587
Fares to, from Shanghae . 581
Flora 587
French settlement . . . 583
Fusiyama, particulars respecting 581
Gankero, the 585
Geology 588
Governor of 580
Grave of the Twelve men . 595
Gulf of Yedo, length and width 581
Hachiman, shrine of . . 592
Hachiman, Temple of . 590-91
Hap-piak hachi jiu-nin-hara-kiru tokoro, the . . 595
Hatobas, the 582
Imports 586
Importance of as an open port 579
Kamakura, description of . 590
Kamakura, destruction of by Natto Yoshi-satu . . 590
Kamakura, Temple of Hachiman 590
Kamakura, Way of, . . 594
Kamakura, Excursion to temple of 588
Kanagawa, settlement originally intended to be at . 579
Kanasawa, village of . . 589
Kanasawa bay distant view of 589
K'wan-on temple, the . . 594
Lacquerware, means of detecting bad specimens . . 585
New road, the 586
Omanko-ishi, the, at Kamakura 592
Oosima island 581
Origin of settlement . . 579
Position 581
Post-office, situation of . . 584
Prices of articles, increased . 585
Prices, less to be given than is asked 586
Rise, rapid, of settlement . 580
Shallowness of water at Kanagawa 579
Shigeyasz tomb of 595
Shops, bronze, silk, &c. . 584
Shops, minor articles sold at . 585
Site originally chosen for settlement unfavourable . 579

Digitized by Google

Temples of Kamakura how supported 593
Temple of K'wan-on . . 595
Temple of Bozengee . . 595
Tokaido, Kanagawa situated on the 579
Tocaido, Yoko. distant from . 580
Town, size of . . . 582
Town, description of . . 583
Trade 586
Traditions of Kamakura . 593
Troops, residence of . . 583
Vries Island 581
Village of Yokohama . . 582
Well of the Six Horns, Kamakura 592
Yokohama Bay . . . 581
Yokohama plain of occupied by Europeans while arrangements for settlement were pending . . . 580
Yedo Gulf of 581

YEDO.

Accommodation at, difficult to obtain 597
American Legation, the . 605
Aquatic birds, numerous . 599
Area of 597
Amida, Temple of . . 602
Asaxa, Temple of . . . 609
Askia Yama, pleasure gardens of 603
Atango Yama, Hill of . . 608
Atami, Sulpher springs of . 610
Baths, hot, at Atami . 610-611
Beautiful views in the Soto Siro 600
Bridges of the Siro . . 599
Bridges of the Soto Siro . 600
Bridge of Japan, the . . 600
British Legation, the . 606-607
Canals, numerous . . . 598
Cemetery of the Chief Priests 605
Centre of Japan—the Niphon Bass 600
Chrysanthemums, gardens famous for . . . 609
Circumference of . . . 597
Courtezans, likenesses of famous, at temple of Asaxa 609
Confucius, temple of . 602-603
Districts of Hondjo . . 598
Dsen fu-gee American Legation 605
Extent, table of . . . 605
Fortifications of . . . 597
Foxes sacred the, at Ogee . 610
General appearance . . 607
Gotavion, assassination of the 609
Guard Yakonin, furnished to visitors 597
Hadsuma, temple of . . 598
Ho-to-go-ga, the . . . 604
"Houses of rest" in Yedo . 604
Hondjo, bridges connecting it with Yedo . . . 599
Hondjo Island, boundaries of 598
Kanda, temple of . . . 602
Kanagawa to Kawasaki, road 601
Kawasaki to Yedo, road . 601
Kawasaki 597
Kiusiu, palace of Prince of . 604
Legations, rarely occupied formerly 597
Mausoleum 602
Mausoleum, Shogoon's . . 605
Mercantile quarter, the . 601
Midzi, the area of . . . 602
Monzeki, temple of . . 601
Name of Yedo, meaning of . 597
Niphon Bass, the . . . 600
North of the Castle, district, . 602
Ogava, the 598
Ogee, Village of . . . 603
Ogee, Temple near . . 603
Ogee, Temple of . . . 610
Oshoro, hill of the . . . 606
Ovari, palace of Prince of . 604
Palace of the Shogoon . . 606
Palace of the Shogoon, where situated . . . 599
Palaces, interior simplicity of 599
Population, particulars respecting 606
Prostitutes in Yosuwara . 604
Public walks around castle . 599
Quanon, temple of . . 602
Redoubts, defending . . 597
Routes to by land or water . 596

Digitized by Google

Sanno temple of . . . 601
Satsuma, Palace of Prince of . 605
Shogoon's (or Tycoon's) family 604
Sinagawa, the south suburb . 604
Siro, the 599
Soto-Siro, the 600
Soto-Siro, circumference of . 600
Soto-Siro, bridges of the . 600
South of the Castle, extent of district 604
Splendour of Yedo overstated by previous writers . 608
Sulpher springs of Atami . 610
Temple of Hadsuma . . 598
Temple of Quanon . . 602
Temple of Sanno . . . 601
Temple of Monzeki . . 601
Temple of Yoiaka Lakan . 598
Temples in the Soto Siro . 600
Temple of Amida . . . 602
Temple of Confucius . . 602
Temple of Kanda . . 602-603
Tera of Meguro the . . 604
Tocaido, the, situation of . 601
Tocaido road the . . . 596
Tozengee, Brit. Legation in 605-597
Visit, Consul's permission necessary to . . . 596
Walls, none 597
West of the Castle, extent of district 603
Women, public, in Yosiwara . 604
Yedo proper, divisions . . 599
Yedo, meaning of name . 597
Yoiaka Lakan, temple of . 598
Yosiwara the 604

HAKODADI.

Alcock, Sir R.'s opinion of capabilities for trade . 616
American Consulate . . 614
Amusements 615
Anchorage 612
Animals 617
Baths, how taken by natives 615
Beche de mêr . . . 617
Boundaries of bay . . . 612
British Consulate . . . 614
Buildings 613
Church, Greek . . . 614
Climate 614
Comingnataké, Volcano of . 613
Comingnataké, view of . . 616
Conoma Lake 613
Conoma lake, excursion to . 615
Consulate American . . 614
Consulate British . . . 614
Consulate Russian . . . 614
Exports 616
Gibraltar, resemblance to . 613
Greek Church . . . 614
Harbour 612
Hotels 614
Hot Springs 615
Imports 616
Isthmus, character of . . 613
Kameda, Village of . . 615
Lake Conoma . . 613-615
Lakes in vicinity . . . 612
Length of town 613
Lodging charges for at Lake Conoma 616
Market Prices . . . 615
Natural productions . . 616
Ponies 615
Prices of Market articles . 615
Roofs, peculiarity of . . 613
Redoubt, pentagonal . . 614
Riding 615
Settlement foreign, no boundaries established . . 613
Russian Consulate . . . 614
Shape irregular . . . 613
Shells 617
Shops 614
Situation 612
Spelling correct, "Hakodate" 612
Streets 613
Temperature 614
Town, description of . . 613
Trade 616
Trees 617
United States Consulate . 614
Vegetation 617
Volcano of Comingnataké . 613
Whalers resort of . . . 612
"Whatnots" Hakodadi . . 615
Width of town . . . 613
Wild fowl 617

Digitized by Google

HIOGO.

Bay of Osaka 617
Bridges numerous . . . 617
Daimios residences, numerous 618
Port, not opened to Foreigners 617
Port, when to be definitely opened 618
Position 617
Radius allowed to Foreigners . 618
Situation favourable for trade 617
Venice likeness of Osaka to . 617

Concluding remarks . . 618

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX A.

1.

MEANS OF TRANSPORT

BETWEEN

ENGLAND, FRANCE, AND AMERICA,

AND

CHINA AND JAPAN.

THE following are extracts from the Hand-books of the PENINSULAR & ORIENTAL STEAM NAVIGATION COMPANY, and the COMPAGNIE DES SERVICES MARITIMES DES MESSAGERIES IMPERIALES in so far as they relate to China and Japan. Subjoined are also the rates of Passage Money, &c., by the PACIFIC MAIL STEAMSHIP COMPANY, and by ALFRED HOLT'S line of Steamers.

Digitized by Google

EXTRACT FROM HAND BOOK OF INFORMATION

FOR

PASSENGERS AND SHIPPERS

BY THE STEAMERS OF THE

PENINSULAR AND ORIENTAL STEAM NAVIGATION COMPANY.

BETWEEN ENGLAND AND FRANCE, AND CHINA AND JAPAN.

OFFICES.

122, LEADENHALL STREET, LONDON, (E.C.)

ORIENTAL PLACE, SOUTHHMPTON.

1866.

STEAM FLEET

OF THE

PENINSULAR & ORIENTAL STEAM NAVIGATION COMPANY.

		Tonnage.	Horse-power.	Lines on which usually employed.
MONGOLIA	N. Stewart	2799	500	
POONAH	W. Curling	2152	500	
PERA	T. Jamieson	2014	450	
CHINA	N. Roskell	2010	400	*Between Southampton and Alexandria, and Marseilles and Alexandria.*
TANJORE	G. S. Brooks	1971	400	
RIPON (Paddle)	J. M. Rogers	1908	450	
DELTA (Paddle)	J. R. Kellock	1618	400	
SYRIA (Paddle)	E. Christian	1932	450	
NYANZA (Paddle)	W. C. Angove	1988	450	
MASSILIA (Paddle)	A. M Lockie	1640	400	
EUXINE (Paddle)	G. J. Babot	1165	400	
NIPHON	A. Peake (Acting)	790	140	

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

		Tonnage	Horse-power.	Lines on which usually employed.
MALTA	G. Hyde	1942	500	
BARODA	N. W. Haselwood	1873	400	
CARNATIC	A. Parish	1776	400	
RANGOON	W. Blake	1776	400	
ORISSA	R. Curling	1646	300	*Between Bombay and Suez, and between Bombay and China.*
JEDDO	G. A. Grainger	1632	450	
BEHAR	W. McCullock (Acting)	1603	300	
EMEU	R. Methven	1538	300	
SALSETTE	D. Rennoldson	1491	400	
BENARES	C. A. White (Acting)	1491	400	
NORTHAM	R. T. Dundas	1330	400	
OTTAWA	C. H. Eastley	1274	200	
SINGAPORE (Paddle)	E. M. Edmond (Acting)	1190	470	
PEKIN (Paddle)		1182	400	
CADIZ	W. Soames	816	220	*Between Hongkong and Shanghae, Hongkong and Foochow and between Shanghae and Japan, &c.*
ADEN	W B. Andrews (Acting)	812	210	
AZOF	E. J. Baker (Acting)	700	180	
FORMOSA	P. S. Tomlin (Acting)	675	155	
GRANADA	G. F. Cates (Acting)	561	160	
GANGES (Paddle)	I. Bernard	1190	470	
NEPAUL	H. C. Bluett (Acting)	796	200	
CEYLON	R. W. Evans	2020	450	*Refitting.*
SURAT		2596	500	*Steamers Building.*
GEELONG	J. S. Joyner	1504	200	

THE LINE OF STEAM COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ENGLAND AND CHINA IS AS FOLLOWS, Viz:—

Ports.	Date and Hour of Departure.
GIBRALTAR MALTA ALEXANDRIA ADEN GALLE (Ceylon) PENANG SINGAPORE HONGKONG SHANGHAI	FROM SOUTHAMPTON. 4th and 20th of every month, at 1 P.M. *When the above dates fall on a Sunday, the Steamer leaves at* 9 A.M. FROM MARSEILLES. 12th and 28th of every month, at 7 A.M. *When the 10th or 26th of the month fall on a Sunday, the Mails are despatched from London on the 11th and 27th, and the Steamers leave Marseilles on the 13th and 29th, at* 7 A.M.

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

CHINA.

Passengers leaving Southampton by the Company's Steamers on the 4th and 20th of the month, for Aden, Ceylon, Penang, Singapore, Hongkong, or Shanghai, arrive at Gibraltar about the 9th and 25th of the month, and, after staying there a few hours, proceed to Malta, at which port they remain about six hours; and then leave for Alexandria, arriving there under ordinary circumstances in about thirteen days from Southampton.

Passengers are conveyed through Egypt as pointed out below.

At Suez, Passengers embark, by Steam Tender, on board one of the Company's Steamers, which leave about the 19th and 4th of the month, arriving at Aden about the 25th and 10th, and at Point de Galle, Ceylon, about the 5th and 21st, of the following month.

Passengers for the Straits and China are, on arrival at Point de Galle (Ceylon), transferred into a Steamer leaving for China about the 6th and 22nd, and arriving at Penang about the 12th and 28th, Singapore the 14th and 30th, and Hongkong the 23rd and 8th of the following month.

At the latter Port, Passengers for Shanghai are transferred into a Branch Steamer, which reaches its destination in about five days.

The Company's Steamers leave Marseilles on the 12th and 28th of every month, in conjunction with those of the 4th and 20th from Southampton.

TRANSIT THROUGH EGYPT.

Passengers booked through by the P. & O. S. N. Co., or their Agents are conveyed from Ship to Ship between Alexandria and Suez by the Transit Administration of the Egyptian Government, as follows :—

By Steam Tender between the Ship and Shore.

By Omnibus or Carriage conveyance between Hotels and Railway Stations.

By Rail between Alexandria and Suez—1st Class Passengers, their Children, and Servants in charge of the latter, being conveyed in 1st Class; and 2nd Class Passengers and their Children in 2nd Class Carriages.

The time occupied in transit will, under ordinary circumstances, be a follows :—

From Alexandria to Cairo, 162 miles.....about 7 hours.
From Cairo to Suez, 90 miles..... ,, 5 ,,

Passengers will be charged for the refreshments they receive during the journey.

RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY.

Exclusive of the amount payable to the Egyptian Transit Administration, for conveyance of Passengers through Egypt, viz :—

For First-class Passengers, ... £4 10 0
,, Second ditto., ... 2 5 0
,, Children above 3 and under 10 years, half fare.

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY.—*Continued.*

From England to ☞	*Aden.*	*Bombay.*	*Ceylon.*	*Penang.*	*Singapore.*	*Hongkong.*	*Shanghae.*
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
GENTLEMEN OR LADIES TRAVELLING SINGLY *for one Berth in a General Cabin*	60	85	85	95	100	120	130
MARRIED COUPLES *occupying a Reserved Cabin*	180	220	220	250	270	300	330
CHILDREN WITH THE PARENT—3 *years and under* 10	30	43	43	48	50	60	65
ONE CHILD *under* 3 *years (no Berth provided)*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*
(Should more than one Child under 3 years be conveyed, one quarter of first-class rates will be charged for each child, exclusive of the one taken free.)							
SERVANTS—*European* In Fore Cabin	35	50	50	55	58	65	75
,, *Native* ... In Fore Cabin	18	25	25	28	29	33	38

The rate of Passage Money from Marseilles is £5 less than the rate from England in the case of each Adult First-class Passenger.

MEDITERRANEAN LINE.

GIBRALTAR MALTA AND ALEXANDRIA.

From Southampton, 4th, 12th, 20th, and 27th of every month, at 1 P.M.

When the above dates fall on a Sunday at 9 A.M.

An experienced Surgeon on board each Vessel.

Passengers leaving Southampton on the above dates arrive at Gibraltar in about five days; and after staying there from six to twelve hours, proceed to Malta, arriving there in about nine days. The ordinary stay at the Island is about six hours; and the voyage to Alexandria is usually completed in about 13 days from Southampton.

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

The Company's Steamers leave the Mediterranean Ports homewards, as follow :—

Alexandria, about the 5th, 11th, 19th, and 27th of the month.
Malta, ,, 9th, 15th, 23rd, ,, 31st ,,
Gibraltar, ,, 14th, 20th, 28th, ,, 4th ,,

RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY.

To	1st Class, Single Passage.	Children, 3 years and under 10.	2nd Class, and Passengers' Servants.
GIBRALTAR, ...	£13	£7	£9
MALTA, ...	20	10	12
ALEXANDRIA, ...	30	15	19

One Child under 3 years of age, if with the Parent, free.

MARSEILLES, MALTA, AND ALEXANDRIA.

An experienced Surgeon on board each Vessel.

The Company's Steamer leave Marseilles for Malta and Alexandria on the 5th, 12th, 20th, and 28th of the month, at 7 A.M., with Her Majesty's Mails. Passengers must be at Marseilles the afternoon of the day previous to sailing.

N.B.—When the 3rd, 10th, 18th or 26th of the month fall on a Sunday, the Marseilles portion of the Overland Mails leave London on the following day, and the Steamers are despatched from Marseilles at 7 A.M. on the 6th, 13th, 21st, and 29th of the month.

RATES OF PASSAGE
between Marseilles, Malta, and Alexandria.

To	1st Class.	2nd Class, and Passengers' Servants.
MALTA, ...	£10	£5
ALEXANDRIA, ...	20	10

Children under Ten years of age, half the above rates. The fractional part of £1 to be considered as £1. One Child under Three years of age, if with the Parent, free.

*** Passengers booking and paying their passage money at Marseilles must pay the amount in the currency of the place (France), at the Company's advertised rates.

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

REGULATIONS

RELATIVE TO

PASSENGERS ARRIVING BY SEA AT THE PORT OF MARSEILLES.

ARTICLE 1.

Captains of Ships are informed that Passengers (with the exception of British, Belgian, Danish, Spanish, Dutch, and Swedish subjects) will not be allowed to enter into France unless they are bearers of Passports, delivered by the authorities of the country to which they belong, and bearing the "Visâ" of a French Diplomatic or Consular Agent. The French Visâ must be renewed every year.

ARTICLE 2.

No Passenger (but those above-named) can land at the port of Marseilles until their Passports have undergone examination, for which purchase a Commissary of Police, specially appointed, will proceed on board immediately the ship arrives. A List of Passengers must be handed at the same time to him by the Commander of the Ship.

ARTICLE 3.

Passengers (except English, Belgian, Danish, Spanish, Dutch, and Swedish) not possessing passports properly "visé'd" will have to remain on board, and will be obliged to return to the place of embarkation at the cost of the Captain. All expenses that the surveillance of such Passengers remaining on board may occasion, will likewise be charged to the Captain, independent of any further proceedings that may be instituted for non-compliance with the Police Regulations.

ARTICLE 4.

By decision of the Emperor of the French, the British, Belgain, Danish, Spanish, Dutch, and Swedish subjects are allowed to enter and travel in the territory of the Empire without passport, on simply declaring their nationality.

RATES OF HIRE, &c.,

For use of Passage Boats and Porterage of Baggage at Malta.

When a Vessel, having mails or passengers on board, is admitted to pratique,—an Officer from the Port Department shall go on board to prevent irregularities on the part of the boatmen, and to attend to the landing of the mails and passengers.

The boats shall lie off at a convenient distance, and shall not come alongside until called or allowed by the Officer of the Port Department on duty.

No boat shall receive more than two of such passengers with their luggage, or five without.

Digitized by Google

The hire of each boat for landing or embarking such passengers shall be One Shilling from sunrise to sunset, and One Shilling and Sixpence from sunset to sunrise.

No porter shall take up luggage of such passengers until properly engaged.

The pay of porters for the carriage of such luggage, not exceeding an cwt., English weight, shall be fixed as follows :—

From the landing-place of either harbour to any part of the City of Valetta, One Shilling per cwt.

To any place without the limits of Valetta, as far as Porte des Bombes, One Shilling and Sixpence per cwt.

Sixpence additional for every extra fifty pounds.

CONDITIONS, REGULATIONS, AND GENERAL INFORMATION.

PASSENGERS.

The Company's Rates of Passage Money are for the sea passage only. They include Stewards' Fees, Table, Wines, &c., for First-class Passengers. Bedding, Linen, and all requisite Cabin Furniture are provided in the Steamers at the Company's expense, together with the attendance of experienced male and female Servants.

Railway tickets for the journey through Egypt are issued by the Agents of the Company on behalf of the Egyptian Government at the following rates, viz. :—

For First-class Passengers...£4.10.0 | For Second-class Passengers...£2 5 0

Children above 3 and under 10 years, half fare.

Or it is optional with the Passengers to pay the Company for the sea passage only, and to pay their own transit through Egypt upon arrival at Alexandria or Suez, as the case may be.

Servants soliciting gratuities will be dismissed from the Company's service.

Half the amount of Passage Money, when the passage exceeds £20, is required to be paid on securing passage, and the balance a fortnight before embarkation.

Passengers not embarking after engaging passage, to forfeit the deposit of half the amount of Passage Money.

In case, however, of a Passenger being unavoidably prevented from availing himself of a passage at the period for which it is taken, a transfer of the passage can be effected to a subsequent Steamer, on sufficient notice being given, without forfeiture of any portion of the deposit paid, and accommodation will be allotted as similar as circumstances will permit.

In remitting a sum of money to the Company on account of passage, if by Cheque, it is recommended, for the sake of security, to write across the Cheque the name of the Company's Bankers, "*Messrs Williams, Deacon.*

Digitized by Google

and Co.;" if by Order, Letter of Credit, or otherwise, it should be in favour of the "*Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company.*"

Passengers must comply with the regulations established on board the Steamers for general comfort and safety.

No Berth or Cabin is to be occupied by a Passenger without application to the Agent on shore, or to the Purser on board. It is to be understood that a Passenger occupying a Cabin of two or more Berths, on the departure of the Vessel (unless he shall have paid an additional sum for its exclusive occupation) is not to object to the vacant Berth or Berths being filled up at the intermediate Ports, if required.

Passengers will have to defray their own expenses for Hotels, in the event of any detention.

The Steamers employed eastward of Suez do not possess Second-class accommodation, with the exception of a few Berths for the Servants of First-class Passengers. Persons who are admitted on board these Steamers as Second-class Passengers must therefore understand that the Company do not guarantee them Cabins or Berths, and that they must accept such accommodation in this respect as circumstances may enable the Company to provide for them.

Railway Trains from the Waterloo Bridge Station, to Southampton, in the Morning, at 6.15 (Parl.) 8, 10.15 (mail), 11 o'clock (Express.) Afternoon, 1.10, 3.10 (Express), 4.10 and 5.10 o'clock. Evening, 30 minutes past 8 o'clock—mail. Sunday Trains morning, at 9.15, and 10.15. Afternoon, 5 o'clock. Evening, 30 minutes past 8 o'clock—mail. Passengers should be at the Station at least a quarter of an hour before the Trains start.

NOTE.—*The Passage Tickets are granted by the Company, subject to certain Conditions and Regulations, which are endorsed thereon; and before the Tickets can be made available the Passengers must subscribe to the Conditions, by affixing their Signatures thereto.*

BAGGAGE.

The attention of Passengers by the Company's Steamers is respectfully requested to the undermentioned Regulations in reference to Baggage: much trouble and loss are occasionally caused by their neglect or non-observance. These Regulations are equally important to Passengers performing the land-journey between Alexandria and Suez, for the Egyptian Transit Administration will not accept any responsibility unless they be strictly complied with.

All Baggage should be packed in Leather Portmanteau or Trunk, marked with the owner's name and Port of destination in Paint, in full, and fastened securely with case locks, padlocks and leather straps being liable to damage or removal. The Transit Administration will not be responsible for the safe conveyance of deal cases, bandboxes, carpet bags,

Digitized by Google

or other unsuitable and insecure Packages. Canvas Covers to Packages of Baggage are not recommended, as they are frequently removed, and lead to the loss of the Packages.

Packages containing Jewellery, Plate, or other valuables, must be specially booked and Freight paid thereon.

Packages, containing Parcels, Specie or Merchandise, are liable to seizure and confiscation in Egypt, and to detention for Freight by the Agents of the Company.

First-class Passengers are allowed on board 336 *lbs. of personal* Baggage free of Freight, and Children (over three and under ten years) and Servants 168 lbs. each.

A Passenger taking a whole Cabin will be entitled to take *in the Steamers*, free of Freight, 4½ cwt.; and a married couple, paying for reserved accommodation, will be entitled to take 9 cwt.

The charge for conveyance of extra Baggage, should there be room in the Vessel, will be at the rate of 10s. per cwt. between Southampton, Gibraltar, Marseilles, Malta, or Alexandria; £1 per cwt. between Suez, India, China, the Mauritius, and Australia, with 10s. per cwt. for Transit expenses through Egypt.

Passengers passing through Egypt will be charged by the Transit Administration 10s. per cwt. for conveyance of Baggage through, should it exceed, for First-class Passengers, 336 lbs. each; for Second-class Passengers, 168 lbs.; Children (over three and under ten years) half the above weights. This amount is collected on board the Company's Steamers for the convenience of Passengers.

The Company cannot engage to take any excess of Baggage over the regulated allowance, unless shipped at Southampton on the day before sailing, and Freight paid thereon.

All Baggage must be shipped not later than noon on the day previous to sailing, except Carpet Bags or Hat Boxes.

The Insurance of Baggage can be effected on very moderate terms.

Passengers embarking at Marseilles for India, China, the Mauritius, and Australia, can have 336 lbs. of their Baggage conveyed by the Steamer from Southampton free of charge; all in excess of that weight will be charged for at the rates mentioned above.

Passengers embarking at Marseilles for Malta and Alexandria, can also have their Baggage conveyed by the Steamer from Southampton at the rate of 10s. per cwt.

Passengers outwards, proceeding *via* Trieste, and joining the Steamers of the Peninsular and Oriental Company at Suez, and Passengers homewards who have been conveyed to Suez in the Peninsular and Oriental Company's Steamers, can ship their Baggage by the Company's vessels from Southampton to Alexandria and *vice versa*, subject to the following charge, payable in advance:—

For the regulated allowance of 3 cwt., 10s. per cwt,
For any excess over 3 cwt., 20s. per cwt.

} Exclusive of the charge for transport made by the Transit Administration of Egypt.

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

CAUTION TO PASSENGERS—GOODS OF A DANGEROUS NATURE.

The Company will not receive on board of their vessels any goods of a dangerous or damaging nature. If any such goods be shipped without notice, the Shippers will not only be liable to the penalties imposed by Statute, but also for all damage sustained in consequence of such shipment.—(See Extract from the Merchant Shipping Act, at page 14)

N.B.—The Baggage of Passengers proceeding viâ *Trieste must be shipped at Southampton so as to ensure its arrival at Alexandria a week in advance of the Passengers to whom it may belong. Non-compliance with this regulation is likely to involve loss or detention by the Baggage in Egypt.*

Passengers requiring information respecting their Baggage during the voyage, can obtain it by application to the Officer in charge.

Passengers who may miss any package of Baggage on arrival at their destination are recommended to apply, *without delay*, to the Company's Agent, giving full particulars, *in writing*, when application will at once be made to the Missing Baggage Depôts at Bombay or Southampton.

Baggage can be occasionally had up from the baggage-room during the passage by application to the Officer in charge.

No Trunks or Boxes allowed in the Saloon or Cabins, but only small Portmanteaux or Carpet Bags.

NOTICE.—*All Parties are requested to take notice that the Company do not hold themselves liable for detention or delay of Passengers arising from accident or from extraordinary or unavoidable circumstances or from circumstances arising out of or connected with the employment of the Company's vessels in Her Majesty's Mail Service, and that the Company do not hold themselves liable for damage to or loss or detention of Passengers' Baggage or for any consequences arising from the restrictions of quarantine wheresoever imposed. In all cases in which the Company's Steamers may be placed in quarantine, First-class Passengers will be charged Ten Shillings and Second-class Passengers Five Shillings per diem for their maintenance on board during the detention of the Ship.*

C. W. HOWELL, SECRETARY.

NAMES OF THE COMPANY'S AGENTS.

AT HOME.

SOUTHAMPTON, ...	*James Davidson, Superintendent.*
LIVERPOOL, ...	*Fletcher & Parr, 23, Castle-street.*

ABROAD.

ADEN, ...	*W. M. Gillson (Acting.)*
ALEXANDRIA, ...	*A. M. Bethune.*
AMOY, ...	*Tait & Co.*
CADIZ, ...	*A. de Zulaeta.*
CAIRO, ...	*R. Air.*
CEYLON (GALLE), ...	*F. Bayley.*

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

NAMES OF THE COMPANY'S AGENTS.—*(Continued.)*

ABROAD.

Foo-Chow, ...	*Augustine Heard & Co.*
Gibraltar, ...	*W. H. Smith.*
Hongkong, ...	*T. Sutherland.*
Lisbon, ...	*A. Vanzeller.*
Lyons, ...	*Arles Dufoir & Co.*
Malta, ...	*T. H. Tronson.*
Marseilles, ...	*R. Gower & Co.*
Paris, ...	*Pritchard & Monneron.*
Penang, ...	*Brown & Co.*
Shanghai, ...	*W. Davison (Acting.)*
Singapore, ...	*S. J. G. Jellicoe.*
Suez, ...	*G. West, H.B.M. Consul.*
Swatow, ...	*Bradley & Co.*
Yokohama, ...	*Aspinall, Cornes & Co.*

TERMS AND CONDITIONS
FOR THE
CONVEYANCE OF MERCHANDISE, TREASURE, LIGHT PACKAGES & PARCELS.

TO GIBRALTAR, MALTA, AND ALEXANDRIA.

The Company's Rates of Freight to Gibraltar, Malta, and Alexandria do not include the *Railway Carriage* from the Provinces or London to Southampton, this charge being no longer borne by the Company.

Shippers should send as early as possible, full particulars of the Goods to their Agents at Southampton, to enable them to receive and ship the same and pass the entry, &c., at the Custom House. This will be done at the Shippers' expense.

Shippers are required to use the Company's forms of Bills of Lading, which can be obtained at Messrs. Smith, Elder, & Co's, 65, Cornhill, London.

Shippers will be required to sign a declaration that the packages they may offer for shipment do not contain liquids, oils, spirits, or any articles of a dangerous or damaging character; and the attention of shippers and passengers is specially directed to the following clause in the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, sec. 329 relative to articles of this description:—"No person shall "be entitled to carry in any ship, or to require the master or owner of any ship "to carry therein, any aquafortis, oil of vitriol, gunpowder, or any other "goods which, in the judgment of such master or owner are of a dangerous "nature; and if any person carries or sends by any ship any goods of a "dangerous nature, without distinctly marking their nature on the outside of "the package containing the same, or otherwise giving notice in writing to "the master or owner, at or before the time of carrying or sending the same "to be shipped, he shall for every such offence incur a penalty not exceeding "£100; and the master or owner of any ship may refuse to take on board "any parcel that he suspects to contain goods of a dangerous nature, and "may require them to be opened to ascertain the fact.

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

The signed Bills of Lading, and Freight Note may be obtained at the London Office, the second day after the Goods are shipped, or can be forwarded to the Shipper's address by their Agents at Southampton.

Shippers will please take notice, that as the Company's Steamers convey Mails under Contract with Her Majesty's Government, they cannot on any account be delayed. All Goods should be ready for shipment at Southampton two clear days before the time of departure, and cannot, under any circumstances, be shipped after One P. M. on the day before sailing.

The Company do not hold themselves responsible for any Goods until placed on board, or in the ship's tackle.

Packages measuring more than 30 cubic feet will not be received on board.

RATES OF FREIGHT FROM SOUTHAMPTON.

PORT.	Date of Departure.	Measurement Goods per Ton of 40 Cubic Feet.	Dead Weight per Ton of 20 cwt.	Specie. Gold.	Specie. Silver.	Plate Jewellery, Watches, &c.	Carriages, on 4 wheels, each.	Carriages, on 2 wheels, each.	A Horse, exclusive of Fodder Attendance, &c.	A Dog, exclusive of Food, Attendance, &c.
Gibraltar,...	4, 12, 20, and 27th of every month	40/	80/	½ %	½ %	1 %	£12	£9	£12	£1
Malta,..... Alexandria,	4, 12, 20, and 27th of every month	50/	100/	½ %	¾ %	1¼ %	£20	£15	£20	£3

* *Heavy Goods or Dead Weight taken only by Special Agreement.*

TO INDIA, CHINA, AUSTRALIA, &c.

PARCELS.

Parcels should be delivered at this Office before 12 o'clock, three days prior to the departure of each Steamer.

Contents and value must be declared at the time of booking. A wrong description of contents or false declaration of value shall release the Company from all responsibility in case of loss, seizure, or detention, and the goods shall be charged double freight on the real value, which freight shall be paid previous to delivery. [*See Caution at end.*]

The Company reserve to themselves the right of charging by value, weight, or measurement, and will not be accountable for any damage arising through insufficiency of address or packing.

All charges must be paid in England, for which Parcel Tickets will be given, specifying particulars of risk. Parcels are to be applied for to the

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

Company's Agents at the Port of Delivery, and will not be delivered without production of the Parcel Ticket, duly endorsed.

It is particularly requested that Parcels may be delivered as early as possible, or Shippers may be unavoidably detained.

JEWELLERY, WATCHES, AND OTHER VALUABLES, must be sealed over tape, in counter-sunk holes, and are charged at the following rates, which include risk in transit:—Aden, 3⅜ per cent.; Mauritius, Bombay, Ceylon, Madras, and Calcutta, 3⅞ per cent.; Penang and Singapore, 4⅛ per cent.; Hongkong and Australia, 4⅜ per cent.; East Coast of China, 4⅝ per cent.; Shanghai, 4⅞ per cent.; and Yokohama, 5¼ per cent.

PARCEL RATES.

Measurement.	Aden, Straits, Hongkong.	Shanghai, & East Coast of China.	Measurement.	Aden, Straits, Hongkong.	Shanghai, & East Coast of China.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
3 inches, ...	0 11 0	0 14 0	8 inches, ...	0 16 0	0 19 0
4 ,, ...	0 12 0	0 15 0	9 ,, ...	0 17 0	1 0 0
5 ,, ...	0 13 0	0 16 0	10 ,, ...	0 18 0	1 1 0
6 ,, ...	0 14 0	0 17 0	11 ,, ...	0 19 0	1 2 0
7 ,, ...	0 15 0	0 18 0	12 ,, ...	1 0 0	1 3 0

Packages in excess of the above measurement will be charged at the rate of 16s. per foot to Suez; 20s. per foot to Aden, Straits and Hongkong; 23s. per foot to Shanghai, and East Coast of China; and 24s. 2d. per foot to Yokohama, Japan.

A further charge (when the Company take risks upon themselves) will be made on each Parcel under the value of £20, at the rate of 40s. per cent; exceeding that value at the following rates:—Suez and Aden ⅞ per cent; Ceylon, Penang, and Singapore, 1⅜ per cent; Hongkong and East Coast of China, 1⅝ per cent; Shanghai, 1⅞ per cent; Yokohama, 2¼ per cont. Packages not tin lined will be free of particular average.

Should the weight exceed 20 lbs. to the cubic foot, the additional weight will be charged 6d. per lb.

Parcels will not be received after 2 o'clock on Saturdays.

MERCHANDISE AND TREASRUE.

Goods should be delivered at the NINE ELMS STATION, *before* 5 *o'clock, four days, or at* SOUTHAMPTON, *three days, prior to the departure of each Steamer; if sent later, they will be charged at the higher or Parcel Rate.*

Should the weight exceed 20 lbs. to the cubic foot, an extra charge of 1½d. per lb. will be made on the additional weight.

The Port of Delivery must be distinctly marked on every package.

A form of declaration must be obtained at the Company's Offices in Leadenhall-street, where it will have to be deposited when properly filled up. (*See Caution at end.*)

No bill of lading will be signed for a less amount of Freight than one guinea.

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

Packages exceeding one cubic foot must be in wooden cases, ironhooped at each end, or they will not be received. The weight of each must not exceed 100 lbs.

MERCHANDISE RATES.

	Aden.	Straits and Hongkong.	Amoy, Foochow-foo, & Shanghai.	Yokohama.
Merchandise, Fine Goods, &c., per ton of 40 feet, ...	£34	£34	£40	£42 6 8
Provisions, ...	28	28	34	36 6 8
Jewellery, Watches, & other Valuables, per cent.	2½	2¾	3	3½

Dead weight taken only by special agreement.

TREASURE RATES.

The following are the Company's lower Rates of Freight, at which Shippers take risks upon themselves:—

Aden, ... 2 per cent.
Straits and Hongkong, ... 2¼ ,,
Shanghai, Foochow, and Amoy,... 2½ ,,
Yokohama,... ... ... 3 ,,

The higher Rates of Freight, which include all insurable risks, may be ascertained on application at the Company's Office.

Boxes should be strongly made, with elm ends, lined with tin, and must be sealed over tape in counter sunk holes. (Hoe's "Safety Bullion Box" is recommended, and can be procured at No. 44, Leadenhall Street.)

The Rate on Dogs belonging to Passengers, exclusive of food, attendance, and Transit expenses, is—

To Straits and China, ... £5 each

The Company's Steamers leave Southampton as follows, viz. :—

Suez, Aden, Ceylon, Straits, China, and Japan,... ... ... } on 4th and 20th of every month.

CAUTION TO SHIPPERS.—GOODS OF A DANGEROUS NATURE.

The Company will not receive on board of their vessels any goods of a dangerous nature. If any such goods be shipped without notice, the Shippers will not only be liable to the penalties imposed by Statute, but also for all damages sustained in consequence of such shipment.—(*See Extract from the Merchant Shipping Act at page* 14.)

By order of the Managing Directors,

C. W. HOWELL, *Secretary.*

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Offices,
122, *Leadenhall Street, and Oriental Place, Southampton.*
1*st February*, 1866.

Digitized by Google

RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY FROM HONGKONG.

	Aden.	Amoy.	Bombay.	Calcutta via Galle.	Ceylon (Galle)	Foochow.	Gibraltar.	King Geo. Sound.	Madras via Galle.	Malta.	Marseilles.	Mauritius.
	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
ORDINARY ACCOMMODATION.												
A Single Berth in a Cabin, with other Passenger, ...	336	30	300	350	259	60	530	360	307	510	530	504
RESERVED ACCOMMODATION.												
A Reserved Cabin for One Person, ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1060	...	...	1020	1060	...
A Reserved Cabin for Two Persons, ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1348	...	...	1260	1348	...
CHILDREN.												
A Child under 10 Years of Age, ...	168	15	168	175	130	30	265	180	154	255	265	252
A Child under 3 Years of Age, with Parent, ...	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*
SERVANTS.												
European Servants, ...	168	15	168	175	130	30	289	180	154	277	289	252
Native Servants, ...	84	...	84	88	65	...	145	90	77	138	145	126
NATIVE PASSENGERS VICTUALLING THEMSELVES.												
Occupying One Berth, ...	252	2[illegible]	252	263	195	45	...	270	231	...	...	...
SECOND CLASS.												
Second Class Passengers, ...	168	20	168	175	130	40	289	...	154	277	289	252
DECK.												
Deck Passengers, ...	112	10	112	117	86	15	192	120	102	184	192	168

The above Rates are exclusive of the amount payable to the Egyptian Transit Administration for conveyance of Passengers through Egypt.
First-Class Passengers, ... $[illegible]0. | Second-Class Passengers, ... $10.
Children above 3 and under 10 years, Half Fare.
For Conditions, Regulations, and General Information, see previous pages.
The First-Class Rates to the Ports on the Coast of China and Japan are inclusive of the fare for a Native Servant.
First-Class Return Tickets to the various Ports in China and Japan, available for four months, are granted for a fare and a half.
No Second-Class Passage granted to Australia.

Digitized by Google

RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY FROM HONGKONG.

	Melbourne.	Nagasaki.	Penang.	Reunion.	Seychelles.	Shanghae.	Singapore.	Southampton.	Suez.	Suelon.	Sydney.	Yokohama.
	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
ORDINARY ACCOMMODATION.												
A Single Berth in a Cabin, with other Passenger, ...	408	150	173	504	480	95	139	550	460	25	408	200
RESERVED ACCOMMODATION.												
A Reserved Cabin for One Person, ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1100	920	...	...	...
A Reserved Cabin for Two Persons, ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1388	1160	...	...	...
CHILDREN.												
A Child under 10 Years of Age, ...	204	75	87	252	240	48	70	275	230	15	204	100
A Child under 3 Years of Age, with Parent, ...	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*	*Free*
SERVANTS.												
European Servants, ...	204	75	87	252	240	48	70	300	242	15	204	100
Native Servants, ...	102	...	44	126	120	...	35	150	121	...	202	...
NATIVE PASSENGERS VICTUALLING THEMSELVES.												
Occupying One Berth, ...	306	112	130	...	...	71	105	...	345	20	306	150
SECOND-CLASS.												
Second-Class Passengers, ...	...	75	87	252	240	63	70	300	242	15	...	120
DECK.												
Deck Passengers, ...	136	30	57	168	160	20	46	200	162	8	136	40

The above Rates are exclusive of the amount payable to the Egyptian Transit Administration for conveyance of Passengers throught Egypt.
First-Class Passengers.....$20. | Second-Class Passengers,.....$6.
Children above 3 and under 10 years, Half Fare.
For Conditions, Regulations, and General Information, see previous pages.
The First-Class Rates to the Ports on the Coast of China and Japan are inclusive of the fare for a Native Servant.
First-Class Return Tickets to the various Ports in China Japan, available for four months, are granted for a fare and a half.
No Second-Class Passage granted to Australia.

Digitized by Google

RATES OF FREIGHT CHARGEABLE ON MERCHANDISE, &c., FROM HONGKONG.

DESCRIPTION.	*Hobson's Bay for Melbourne.*	*Kanagawa.*	*Malta.*	*Marseilles.*	*Southampton.*	*Suez.*
	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.
Cotton and Cotton Yarn,.....per bale	...	...	...	...	...	...
Copper Cash, ...per picul	...	...	...	...	...	...
Deadweight,..... ,,	...	1	...	...	...	...
Drills,.....per bale	...	...	...	...	...	...
Horse or Carriage, ...each	...	..	...	...	...	...
Jewellery, Musk, and Valuable Articles, Gold, and Silver Ware, } ad valorem *per cent*	2	1½	2¼	2¾	2¾	1¾
Measurement Goods,.....per ton of 40 cubic feet	90.00	20	100.00	100.00	100.00	65.00
Opium, ...per chest	...	...	...	...	...	...
Quicksilver, ...per flask of 50 catties	...	...	...	...	...	...
Raw Silk,.....various, per ton	90.00	...	87.00	87.00	94.00	65.00
Silk Piece Goods, ... ,, per ton	90.00	...	100.00	...	100.00	...
Tin-Plates, ...per box	...	...	...	100.10	...	65.00
Tea, Cassia, and Articles of bulk and small value, ...	*Taken by special agreement, when the Steamers have room.*					
Treasure, { Gold,..... Silver,..... } ad valorem *per cent*	1 / 1½	1¼ / 1¼	1¾ / 1¾	2¼ / 2¼	2¼ / 2¼	1¼ / 1¼
Vermillion, Brass Leaf, & Tin Leaf, per 60 catty box.	...	...	...	...	...	...

Digitized by Google

P. & O. S. N. Co.'s Tables.

FREIGHTS OF PARCELS.

(Unless containing Valuable Articles, in which case they will be subject to the ad valorem rates given on the opposite page.)

Place.	Measurement in Inches.									
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
Aden, Bombay, Calcutta, Ceylon, (Galle) Madras,	1.68	1.92	2.16	2.40	2.64	2.88	3.12	3.36	3.60	3.84
Gibraltar, Malta, Marseilles, Southampton,	2.64	2.88	3.12	3.36	3.60	3.84	4.08	4.32	4.56	4.80
Hobson's Bay for Melbourne, King George's Sound, Mauritius, Reunion, Suez, Sydney,	2.16	2.40	2.64	2.88	3.12	3.36	3.60	2.84	4.08	4.32
Penang, Singapore,	1.20	1.44	1.68	1.92	2.16	2.40	2.64	2.88	3.12	3.36
East Coast of China,	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	2.40

Digitized by Google

POLYMETRICAL TABLE OF DISTANCES

PER

PENINSULAR AND ORIENTAL COMPANY'S STEAMERS.

																					London.			
																				Paris.	266	Paris		
																			Southampton.	308	71	Southampton		
																		Lisbon.	903	1211	974	Lisbon		
																	Gibraltar	321	1151	1459	1222	Gibraltar		
																Marseilles.	...	...	...	431	697	Marseilles		
																Malta.	659	981	1202	2132	1090	2203	Malta	
															Constantinople.	855	1514	1836	2157	2987	1945	3058	Constantinople	
															Alexandria.	...	819	1478	1800	2121	2951	1909	3022	Alexandria
															Cairo.	164	...	983	1642	2629	2940	3870	4178	3941	Cairo
															Suez.	82	246	...	1065	1724	2705	3026	3856	4264	3927	Suez
															Aden.	1308	1390	1554	...	2373	3032	4013	4434	5164	5472	5235	Aden
															Galle.	2134	3442	3525	3688	...	4507	5266	6247	6568	7398	7706	7469	Galle
															Bombay.	911	1664	2972	3054	3218	...	4037	4696	5677	5998	6828	7136	6899	Bombay
															Madras.	1456	545	2679	3987	4069	4233	...	5052	5711	6692	7013	7843	8151	7914	Madras
															Calcutta.	770	2226	1315	3449	4757	4832	4996	...	5815	6474	7455	7776	8606	8914	8677	Calcutta
															Penang.	1286	...	2124	1213	3347	4655	4737	4901	...	5720	6379	7360	7681	8511	8819	8582	Penang
															Singapore.	381	1667	...	2505	1594	3728	5036	5118	5282	...	6101	6760	7741	8062	8892	9200	8963	Singapore
															Hongkong	1437	1818	3104	...	3942	3031	5165	6473	6555	6719	...	7538	8197	9178	9499	10429	10617	10400	Hongkong
															Amoy.	280	1717	2098	3384	...	4222	3311	5445	6753	6835	6999	...	7816	8475	9456	9777	10607	10915	10678	Amoy
															Shanghae.	520	800	2237	2618	3904	...	4462	3831	5965	7273	7355	7519	...	8338	8997	9978	10299	11129	11437	11200	Shanghae

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX A.

2.

FRENCH MAIL STEAM-SHIPS

COMPAGNIE DES SERVICES MARITIMES

DES

MESSAGERIES IMPERIALES.

EXTRACT FROM HANDBOOK OF INFORMATION.

OVERLAND ROUTE TO INDIA, CHINA, & JAPAN.

COMPANY'S OFFICES.

PARIS,	28, Rue Notre-dame-des-Victoires.
MARSEILLES,	16, Rue Canebiere.
BORDEAUX,	19, Quai de Bacalan.

AGENTS.

LONDON,	Messrs. B. W. & H. Horne, 4, Moorgate-street, Lothbury, E.C.
LIVERPOOL,	„ G. H. Fletcher & Co., 15, the Albany.
ROTTERDAM,	„ Smith & Co.
ZURICH,	Compagnie Nord-Est des Chemins de fer Suisses.
GENEVA,	Ch. Fischer.
CADIZ,	Ant. et L. Sicre.
LYONS,	Causse, 7, place des Terreaux.
SAINT-ETIENNE,	„ H. Aguillon et Ce.
BAYONNE,	Jean Cazenave.
CETTE,	„ Caffarell et Darolles.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

INDIAN OCEAN LINES.

SUEZ,	Messrs. Leonce Aube, agent principal.
ADEN,	.....
MAHE *(Seychelles)*	Edward Dominjod.
SAINT-DENIS *(Reunion)*	Zaccharie Bertho.
PORT-LOUIS *(Maurice)*	Thomas Bertolini.
POINT-DE-GALLE,	Hildevert Auber.
PONDICHERY,	Noel Neble.
MADRAS,	E. Lecot.
CALCUTTA,	F. Lamouroux.
SINGAPORE,	Paul Brasier.
BATAVIA,	J. Cezard et Ce.
SAIGON,	Fran. Domergue, agent princl.
MANILLA,	Russell et Sturgis.
HONGKONG,	Camille Bertrand.
SHANGHAE,	.....
YOKOHAMA,	Andre Conil.

STEAM FLEET

OF THE

MESSAGERIES IMPERIALES.

INDIAN OCEAN LINES.

		H. POWER.			H. POWER.
TIGRE, ...	screw	500	LA BOURDONNAIS,	screw	280
IMPERATRICE, ...	—	500	MEINAM, ...	—	280
DONNAI, ...	—	500	DUPLEIX, ...	—	280
CAMBODGE, ...	—	500	EMIRNE, ...	—	200
ALPHEE, ...	—	400	MOZAMBIQUE, ...	—	200
ERYMANTHE, ...	—	400	CAPITOLE, ...	paddle	200

MEDITERRANEAN & BLACK-SEA LINES.

		H. POWER.			H. POWER.
AMERIQUE, ...	screw	450	VOLGA, ...	screw	320
PELUSE, ...	—	400	INDUS, ...	—	300
MOERIS, ...	—	400	GANGE, ...	—	300
SAID, ...	—	400	GODAVERY, ...	—	280
DANUBE, ...	—	370	NIL, ...	—	280
CYDNUS, ...	—	370	MENZALEH, ...	—	280
NEWA	—	370	ARETHUSE, ...	—	250
PHASE, ...	—	370	BORYSTHENE, ...	—	240
EUPHRATE, ...	—	350	MEANDRE, ...	—	240

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

MEDITERRANEAN & BLACK-SEA LINES.—Continued.

	H. POWER.		H. POWER.
SIMOIS, ...	screw 240	SAINTONGE, ...	paddle 250
HERMUS, ...	— 240	CAIRE, ...	— 220
ILISSUS, ...	— 240	OSIRIS	— 220
MERSEY, ...	— 200	VATICAN, ...	— 200
TAMISE, ...	— 200	ORONTE, ...	— 180
CLYDE, ...	— 200	MEROVÉE, ...	— 180
COPERNIC, ...	— 200	BOSPHORE, ...	— 180
CHELIFF, ...	— 180	BALKAN, ...	— 160
MATIDJA, ...	— 180	TAURUS, ...	— 160
DELTA, ...	— 150	RION, ...	— 65
SINAI, ...	paddle 370		
THABOR, ...	— 370	**CHARTERED.**	
PAUSILIPPE, ...	— 320	KABYLE, ...	screw 280
QUIRINAL, ...	— 320	OASIS, ...	— 280
AUNIS, ...	— 250	MARABOUT, ...	— 280

BUILDING.

	H. POWER.		H. POWER.
NIEMEN, ...	screw 320	ERIDAN, ...	screw 320
TIBRE, ...	— 280		

INDIA, CHINA, JAPAN & MAURITIUS LINES.

MARSEILLES TO HONGKONG.

STATIONS.	DATES. ARRIVAL.	DEPARTURE.
MARSEILLES, ...	...	19 — 2 P.M.
Messina, ...	21 —	21 — —
Alexandria, ...	25 —	...
Suez, ...	...	27 — —
Aden, ...	3 —	3 — —
Point-de-Galle, ...	13 —	14 — —
Singapore, ...	20 —	21 — —
Saigon, ...	24 —	25 — —
HONGKONG, ...	29 —	25 — 2 P.M.
Saigon, ...	29 —	30 — —
Singapore, ...	3 —	4 — —
Point-de-Galle, ...	10 —	12 — —
Aden, ...	21 —	22 — —
Suez, ...	27 —	...
Alexandria, ...	...	29 — —
Messina, ...	3 —	3 — —
Marseilles, ...	5 —	...

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

HONGKONG TO SHANGHAE.

STATIONS.	DATES.	
	ARRIVAL.	DEPARTURE.
Hongkong, ...	...	30 — —
SHANGHAE, ...	4 —	20 — 8 A.M.
Hongkong, ...	23 —	...

SHANGHAE TO JAPAN.

STATIONS.	DATES.	
	ARRIVAL.	DEPARTURE.
SHANGHAE, ...	...	5 6 A.M.
Yokohama, ...	10 —	13 6 P.M.
SHANGHAE, ...	18 —	...

The foregoing Dates are approximate only, except those relating to MARSEILLES, HONGKONG, SHANGHAE and YOKOHAMA. At all other Ports the Dates of departure depend on those of arrival.

INFORMATION FOR THE USE OF PASSENGERS.

INDIA, CHINA, AND JAPAN LINES.

The Company's Steamers leave Marseilles on the 19th of every month at 2 P.M., and, after staying a few hours at Messina, arrive at Alexandria, generally, on the 25th, the official date being early on the 26th.

See regulations for the Transit through Egypt.

At Suez one of the Company's Steamers will receive Passengers, and, as the passage up the Mediterranean and the Transit may permit, will leave on the 26th or 27th, touching at Aden *en route*, and arrive at Point-de-Galle on the 11th or 13th of the following month, according to the departure from Suez, the length of the month, or the weather.

At Point-de-Galle another Steamer belonging to the Company will await Passengers for India, and sail a few hours after the arrival of the Steamer from Suez, calling at Pondicherry and Madras *en route* to Calcutta.

The Steamer arriving from Suez will continue the Voyage to Singapore; arriving there on the 18th to 20th; Saigon 23rd to 24th; and Hongkong, Port of destination, on the 28th to 29th.

Passengers for Shanghae will embark at Hongkong on another of the Company's Steamers, due there on the 24th, and proceed to their destination shortly after. The passage between those two Ports is usually made in four days.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Imperiales' Tables.

Passengers for Batavia are conveyed by another of the Company's steamers, leaving Singapore for Batavia about 8 hours after the arrival of the steamer from Suez.

The Steamer going from Hongkong to Shanghae leaves Hongkong only after the arrival of Steamer coming from Suez; the Steamer going from Shanghae and Yokohama, leaves Shanghae only after the arrival of the Steamer coming from Hongkong.

On the Homeward Voyage the dates of arrivals and departures are as follows:—

Leave Yokohama on the 13th, arrive at Shanghae on the 18th;
Leave Shanghae on the 21st, arrive at Hongkong on the 24th;
Leave Hongkong on the 26th, arrive at Saigon on the 30th;
Leave Saigon on the 30th or 1st, arrive on the 3rd at Singapore; one finds the Steamer departed from Batavia on the 29th, of the last month.

Leaving the same day for, and arriving at Point-de-Galle on the 10th where the Steamer of the 3rd from Calcutta, after touching at Madras and Pondicherry, is due on the 9th or 10th.

The Steamer from Singapore, after a few hours stay at Galle, will proceed on to the Red Sea, calling at Aden to coal, and arrive at Suez on the 25th to 27th.

It should be observed that the only fixed Dates are those of Sailing from Shanghae, Hongkong, Calcutta and Batavia; the Dates of calling at intermediate Stations are dependent on the Weather, etc.

During the months of April, May, June, July, August, and September, the departures from Yokohama, Shanghae and Hongkong will be advanced two days unless the stated duration of stoppage would be expired. In case of delay in arriving at Shanghae, Hongkong, and Point of Galle on the return voyage from Yokohama, Shanghae and Calcutta the greatest stoppage will be of three days after the stated date of departure.

The Transit through Egypt is uniformly arranged for the Outward and for the Homeward Journey.

One of the Company's Steamers will await the Homeward Passengers at Alexandria and leave there on the 27th to 29th, arriving at Marseilles after touching at Messina, on the 3rd to 5th of the month.

TRANSIT THROUGH EGYPT.

By virtue of a treaty existing between his Highness the Viceroy of Egypt and the Marine Service of the *Messageries Impériales* of France, the Agents of the Company are authorised, on behalf of the Egyptain Government, to issue Railway-Tickets available for the journey between Alexandria and Suez, and *vice-versâ*, at the following prices:—

One Person by the 1st class, £4.10 or 112 fr. 50;
— — — 2nd — £2.5 or 56 25.

Children of from 3 to 10 years to pay half of either of the above rates, those under 3 years travel Free.

Servants of Persons travelling in the 1st class, will be Charged only 2nd class when admitted to the 1st class carriages as attendants on Children of Persons travelling by that class.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

The above Prices include the free transport of Baggage in the following proportions :—

For one Person by the 1st class, 333 rotolis or 150 kilos French.
— — — 2nd — 170 — — 75 —

Children of 3 to 10 years, half of either of those quantities according to the class occupied.

Baggage in excess of the above limits will be charged at the rate of 28 fr. per 100 kilos.

The above prices include the landing of Passengers and their Baggage at Alexandria and the shipment of both at Suez, and *vice-versâ*.

The landing and embarking are effected by means of convenient and efficient Steam-Tenders belonging to the Egyptian Transit.

Passengers and their Baggage are conveyed from the Landing-Places to the Railway, or Hotels, and *vice-versâ*, by Omnibusses and Vans under the charge and at the expense of the Egyptian Transit.

The Egyptian Government has adopted measures necessary to insure the Safety and Comfort of Passengers during their passage through Egypt.

The surveillance of the transit of Passengers and their Baggage is entrusted to an efficient Staff, specially appointed for that purpose, to whom all demands for information should be addressed.

During the journey through Egypt, Passengers will have to pay for their meals.

Refreshment-Rooms have been established at certain Stations on the line of Railway, where substantial or light Refreshments may be had at moderate and fixed Prices.

Under ordinary circumstances, the transit from the Mediterranean to the Red-Sea is performed in 30 hours.

The Journey by Railway generally occupies :—

4 hours from Alexandria to Cairo, 162 miles or 261 kilometres ;
5 — Cairo to Suez, 90 — 145 —

This Transit is effected, according to the necessities of the Maritime and Land Services, in 1 or 2 days ; in the latter case, not unfrequently, Passengers remain one night at Cairo, where good Hotel accommodation is to be had at the usual Prices.

The time at Cairo may be agreably passed in visiting its interesting Monuments.

The Company's Agent at Cairo will make it his Duty to afford Passengers any assistance or information that may be in his power.

There are, in Alexandria, five Post-Offices : English, French, Austrian, Italian alias European, and Russian ; at Suez, an English and a French Post-Office only.

There is, at Cairo, a branch of the European Post-Office for the inland communications.

Offices of the English Telegraph Company are established at Alexandria, Cairo and Suez.

Digitized by Google

INDIA, CHINA AND JAPAN LINES—RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY.

(IN £ STERLING.)

To...	Messina & Alex.	Aden.			Point-de-Galle			Singapore.			Saigon.			Hongkong.			Shanghae.			Japan.		
	Mediterranean Tariff.	A single Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a two Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a general Cabin.	A single Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a two Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a general Cabin.	A single Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a two Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a general Cabin.	A single Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a two Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a general Cabin.	A single Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a two Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a general Cabin.	A single Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a two Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a general Cabin.	A single Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a two Berth Cabin.	A Berth in a general Cabin.
From Marseilles...	...	110	85	50	160	105	80	190	130	95	208	136	105	230	145	115	250	160	125	307	192	154
Messina.....	...	102	83	46	152	99	76	182	124	91	201	129	101	222	139	111	242	154	121	299	187	150
	Suez...	60	45	30	130	85	65	160	110	80	192	120	92	200	125	100	220	140	110	277	173	138
				Aden...	70	45	35	100	65	50	122	77	55	140	90	70	160	100	80	234	146	117
					Point-de-Galle...			60	38	30	76	48	35	108	68	54	134	84	74	192	120	96
								Singapore...			20	12	9	61	38	31	100	63	50	147	92	73
											Saigon...			46	29	23	82	51	41	133	83	66
														Hongkong...			42	26	21	87	54	43
																	Shanghae...			56	35	28

The tariff-rates of passage-money apply in every case to one berth in a cabin.

NOTICE.

Passage-money is payable in the Currency of the Country from which Passengers embark. Special Tariffs, converted to suit each locality, are deposited in the respective Offices of the Company.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

IINDIA CHINA, AND JAPAN LINES—RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY—STEERAGE-PASSENGERS.

(IN £ STERLING.)

To	Suez.	Aden.	Point-de-Galle.	Pondichery.	Madras.	Calcutta.	Singapore.	Batavia.	Saigon.	Hongkong.	Shanghae.	Japan.
From Marseilles.....	...	30	48	50	50	53	55	59	57	63	73	92
Messina.....	...	28	46	48	48	51	53	57	55	62	71	90
Alexandria....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Suez...		20	38	40	40	43	45	49	47	53	63	83
Aden			20	23	23	25	28	32	30	35	45	70
Point-de-Galle...				6	6	13	16	20	18	27	37	58
Pondichery...					2	8	20	24	22	32	42	63
Madras...						8	20	24	22	32	42	63
Calcutta...							28	31	30	37	46	69
Singapore...								4	5	16	25	44
Batavia...									8	19	29	51
Saigon...										12	21	40
Hongkong...											11	26
Shanghae...												17

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

CONDITIONS RELATIVE TO THE RATES OF PASSAGE-MONEY, &c.

I

Transit through Egypt.

The Company's Rates of Passage-Money are applicable to the Sea-Voyages only.

The Agents of the Company are authorised, on behalf of the Egyptian Government, to issue Railway-Tickets for the Transit through Egypt, which entitle the holders to the privileges accorded by the Egyptian Government, under treaty, to the Marine service of the *Messageries Impériales.*

The prices of those Tickets are:—

For one Person by the 1st class,.....£4.10 or fr. 112 50

" " 2nd class,.....£2. 5 or fr. 56 25

Passengers may have the option of paying the Company for the Sea-Voyages only, and of procuring their own Railway-Tickets in Egypt.

Further information relative to the Transit from the Mediterranean to the Red-Sea, and *vice versa*, will be found in a previous page.

II

Single Cabins.

Any Passenger desiring the exclusive use of a Cabin can be accommodated only if the Steamer be fitted with Cabins having but one Berth; or, when the number of Passengers may justify the appropriation of a Double-Cabin to one Person. The price of such reserved Cabin appears in foregoing tariff.

III

Children.

Children under 3 years, belonging to Passengers, are taken free, others from 3 to 10 years at half-price; calculated on the rate of passage-money in general Cabin.

One Berth is allowed for a Child paying half-place, or, for two Children paying a quarter each.

Above 10 years Children are charged for as Adults.

A Family comprising more than one Child under three years can only claim exemption from payment for one of them; a quarter-place will be charged for each of the others.

Berths are not allotted to Children for whom no charge is made, nor to those paying only quarter-place.

IV

Passengers' Servants.

Passengers' Servants will be charged as Steerage-Passengers, at the rates of that Class, or taken in a general Cabin at a reduction of 20 %

Digitized by Google

on rates for the general accommodation; in the latter case they will be victualled on the same scale as the Steerage-Passengers.

V

NATIVE SERVANTS OF PASSENGERS.

Native servants accompanying Passengers, will be charged half the price fixed for a Cabin-Passage; they will eat with the native Sailors and remain on Deck.

VI

DECK-PASSENGERS TO THE EASTWARD OF SUEZ.

Deck-Passengers eastward of Suez will pay two-fifths of the price of a Steerage-passage, and find their own Provisions.

VII

CONCESSIONS APPLICABLE TO NATIVE SERVANTS OF PASSENGERS.

Eastward of Suez, the sum paid by a Cabin-Passenger, on the India and China lines, for the Passage of a Native Servant, includes his return free to the Port of his embarkation, provided that he be sent back by the first opportunity.

When a Native Servant is brought to Europe by a Cabin-Passenger, if the same Servant be sent back to a Port eastward of Suez, within 3 months after his arrival, the price of his Return-Passage will be reduced to one half.

VIII

HORSES, DOGS AND CARRIAGES.

Horses and Carriages are conveyed on Deck at prices fixed by Tariff; the Company will not be held responsible for Accidents arising from the operations of Shipping or Landing, or during the passage.

Horse-Boxes and Provender must be supplied by the Shipper.

Dogs are taken on deck at prices fixed by Tariff.

Dogs belonging to Passengers will be taken on Deck at a charge, not including feeding or the expense of Transit through Egypt, of 1/10 of the amount of Passage-Money paid by their owners, such charge not to exceed fr. 125 or £5.

IX

BAGGAGE.

Each Cabin-Passenger is allowed 150 kilogrammes (3 cwt.); Children, paying a half-rate, 75 kilos; a quarter-rate, 37 kilos; and Steerage-Passengers, 75 kilos of Baggage Free.

Extra Baggage, over the above limits, will be charged as follows:—

Between Marseilles and Alexandria, and *vice versâ*. 30 fr. 100 kil. 12/0 per cwt.

Between Marseilles and	Aden, Ceylon, Madras, Singapore, Saigon, Hongkong, Shanghai,	and *vice versâ*...75 fr. 100 kil. 30/s per cwt. and the expenses for the transit.....28	,, 11/s 3p. per cwt.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Imperiales' Tables.

Yokohama,		fr. 100 p.	100 kilos (£2 per cwt.)
Between Suez or Aden and	Ceylon, Singapore, Saigon, Hongkong, Shanghai, and *vice versâ*	50	20/s per cwt.
Yokohama,		75	,,
From any Indian Sea-Port, to a Port in the Straits or China Seas,	and *vice versâ*	50	20/s per cwt,
Yokohama,		75	,,
From one Indian Sea Port to another, except between those nearest to each other,		30	12/s per cwt.
From one Sea-Port in the Straits, or China Seas to another, except between those nearest, to each other,		30	12/s per cwt.
Between adjacent Sea-Ports,		20	8/s per cwt.

The Egyptian Transit allows only 150 kilos, to each Passenger by the 1st class, and 75 kilos, to each Passenger 2nd class or Child from 3 to 10 years.

The rate of carriage on extra Baggage in Transit through Egypt is 28 francs per 100 kilos—£0.11.3 per cwt.

This charge, when due, is collected on board the Company's Steamers in order to save time and inconvenience to Passengers.

Passengers are amenable to the Laws of the Country though which they may pass; it is, therefore, prohibited to conceal Letters, or Goods subject to Customs Duty. Persons infringing that Regulation will be held responsible for the consequences to the Company, as well as to themselves.

No imflammable Article, or those of a nature to injure other Goods, will be received on board the Company's Steamers, whether as Baggage or as Merchandise; any Person placing such Articles in Goods or Baggage will be liable to Legal Penalties, without prejudice to his responsibility for injuries that might result from the shipment thereof.

It is strictly prohibited to ship Merchandise under the name of Baggage; neglect of this Rule will expose the Goods to seizure and confiscation in Egypt, and to detention for Freight by the Agents of the Company.

Specie, or other Valuables, of a greater value than 3,000 frs. (£120) belonging to one Passenger, should be declared, paid for, and registered accordingly.

The Company do not hold themselves responsible for the loss of Baggage, unless booked. When booked, and if of a greater value than £120 (3,000 frs.), Baggage must be declared accordingly.

In case of a Package being lost, if not previously valued, its value shall be estimated in proportion to the sum mentioned above and to the number of Packages shipped by the owner.

The Company will not be responsible for the Loss of, or Injury to Baggage, not for any delay that may arise; nor for Loss of Specie,

Digitized by Google

Jewellery, or other Valuables, belonging to Passengers, unless shipped and paid for as Valuables.

Baggage, shipped at any other than an intermediate Port, must be on board the day previous to the Steamer's departure, when Carpet Bags, Hat-Boxes, etc. only will be received.

All the Agents of the Company are empowered, under Open Policies effected by the Company, to insure Passengers Baggage at Moderate Premiums and to issue the necessary acknowledgment of the Risk undertaken.

X

REGULATIONS IN REFERENCE TO BAGGAGE.

Passengers are earnestly requested to have their Names and the Port of Destination painted in full on each Package.

Neither the Egyptian Transit nor the Company will be responsible for Loss or Delay arising to baggage insecurely packed or wrongly addressed.

Passengers are strictly prohibited from taking as Baggage any Goods of a dangerous or damaging nature. Persons disregarding that injunction will not only be liable to the Penalties imposed by Statute, but also, for all Damages that may arise therefrom.

Baggage that by its bulk, nature, or shape may give rise to inconvenience to other Passengers will not be allowed in the Cabins.

Passengers can occasionally have access to their heavy Baggage, which will be had up from the Baggage Room, on application to the Officer in charge of it.

Any Baggage that may be missing on arrival at the Steamer's destination should be immediately notified by the Owner, in writing, giving ful description of it to the Company's Agents, when every possible exertion will be used to insure its being recovered and forwarded as directed.

GENERAL CONDITIONS.

I

The Company is not responsible for Loss or Damage arising from accidents or perils of the Sea, or from any other fortuitous causes.

The Company is not responsible for any consequences arising from sanitary Laws or precautionary measures of Governments, which may prevent the embarkation, disembarkation, or transhipment of Passengers.

The Passage-Tickets are delivered on the conditions stipulated thereon. Passengers are to accept all consequences resulting from the employment of the Steamers in the Mail-Service.

The Company undertakes no responsibility in the event of the Steamers' non arrival at the several points of junction ; such as Alexandria, Suez, Point-de Galle, Singapore, Hongkong and Shanghae, whether arising from accidents, or circumstances beyond control ; in such cases the Company undertakes only to convey Passengers to their destination by its next Steamer ; the expense of such detention at the Port of tranship-

Digitized by Google

ment, or any other consequences arising from the absence of such coincidence, will be at the Passengers' charge.

In case a Steamer of the Company should be placed in Quarantine, the Passengers would have to pay a duty per day. On the India and China lines, Cabin-Passengers will have to pay 15 frs., Steerage-Passengers 6 frs., and Deck-Passengers 3 frs. per day, for their maintenance during the Quarantine.

The Dates indicated in the published itineraries are only approximative, except those concerning the extreme points of the Lines. From all other Ports, the Dates and Hours of departure are subordinate to those of the arrivals of the Steamers.

In case of advance or delay in the Departure from any Ports, Passengers booked will not, by reason of such advance or delay, be entitled to any claim upon the Company.

The Passage-Tickets delivered by the Agents of the Company must, in order to be made available, be signed by the Passenger to whom they are delivered.

The Passage-Tickets must be given up on board to the Commander, or to the Purser.

The Passage-Tickets are Personal and cannot be transferred without the express authorisation of the Company.

II

The difference in the Prices of Cabin-Passages on board the Company's Steamers on the India and China lines results exclusively from the different positions of the Cabins occupied; as regards the Table, and indeed in all other respects, Cabin-Passengers are on an equality on board.

The Rates of Passage-Money stated in the published Tariffs include Table and Wine for table use.

Choice Wines, Liqueurs, etc., can be had, at moderate Prices, on board the Steamers. Separate Meals are provided for steerage-Passengers on the India and China lines. Linen and Bedding are furnished by the Company.

III

No Berth or Cabin will be considered as taken until one half of the Passage-Money shall have been paid, or the whole if under £20. The second half must be paid 14 days before the Date of Sailing.

Passengers not embarking after having paid the whole of the Passage-Money will forfeit half of the amount; unless, however, the Passenger should have been unavoidably prevented from embarking at the date for which the passage was taken, in which case the Ticket can be made available for a subsequent Voyage, on sufficient notice being given to the Company's Agents, without any portion of the Deposit being forfeited. The accommodation allotted in the second instance will be as similar to that originally chosen as circumstances may permit.

IV

Passengers going the entire Journey will be allowed a priority, in the choice of places, over Persons going only to intermediate Ports, who, however, if in possession of Berths cannot be displaced.

Digitized by Google

In the Indian and China Seas no Tickets will be issued for intermediate Ports until after Passengers for Europe shall have taken their places.

In cases where a Passenger may desire to change from a general Cabin to a double or a Single-Cabin, the difference will be charged from the last Port touched at to destination.

V

Persons dengerously ill, or afflicted with a contagious complaint, or those suffering from mental alienation cannot be received on board the Steamers.

In the event of either of such afflictions declaring itself in the course of the voyage the Person will be landed at the nearest Port at which the Steamer may touch : such detention will be at the Passenger's own expense, who will, however, after convalescence, be entitled to continue the Journey, without additional expense, in one of the Company's Steamers.

VI

Passengers must conform to the Regulations of the respective Countries relative to Passports.

In cases where that formality is required, Passengers should present themselves, with their Passports duly *visés*, at the Company's offices at least 4 hours before the departure of the Steamer.

VII

Passengers are earnestly requested to comply with the Company's Regulations, established for the general Safety and Comfort of all on board its Steamers.

OBSERVATIONS.

The Ladies-Cabin is exclusively appropriated to the use of Lady Passengers.

Gentlemen will not be admitted into the Ladies-Cabin ; each Cabin is at the exclusive disposal of its occupant.

No Passenger, except those who retain single Cabins, will be allowed the use of a whole Cabin so long as other Passengers of the same Class require accommodation.

Steerage-passengers will not be admitted to the after part, or quarter-deck of the Steamers ; the space allotted to them on Deck is that from the Funnel forward.

Passengers' Servants will only be admitted into the Saloon and Cabins in performance of their Duties, when they will be allowed to remain only the time absolutely necessary.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

Smoking is strictly prohibited in the Saloons, Cabins, and Steerage or other parts between-decks, and will be tolerated only on such parts of the Deck where it may not expose other Passengers to inconvenience.

The attendants on board the Company's Steamers are forbidden to ask for gratuities from the Passengers.

INDIA, CHINA, JAPAN AND MAURITIUS LINES.

MERCHANDISE AND VALUABLES.

Exportation.

Tariff of Freight on Specie and Valuables.

On Bullion, Specie, Diamonds, Pearls, Emeralds, or other Precious Stones not mounted, Bank-Notes, Shares or other Documents of value :

From Marseilles to	Aden, Point-de-Galle,	1 1/2 0/0	on Value.
	Singapore, Saigon, Hongkong,	1 3/4 0/0	,,
	Shanghae,	2 0/0	,,
	Yokohama,	2 1/2 0/0	,,

On Jewellery, Silver-Plate, or Watches, &c.

From Marseilles to	Point-de-Galle, or Aden,	2 0/0	,,
	Singapore, Saigon, or Hongkong,	2 1/4 0/0	,,
	Shanghae,	2 1/2 0/0	,,
	Yokohama,	3 0/0	,,

Tariff of Freight on Merchandise.

Goods are received for Aden, Point-de-Galle, Singapore, Saigon, Hongkong, Shanghae and Yokohama.

The Company will not undertake to convey Cargo, the weight or bulk of which might impede the rapidity of operations on board its Steamers.

Goods intended for shipment must be at Marseilles by the 7th and 17th of the Month, *No Goods will be received on board after* 12 *at Noon on the 8th and 18th.*

All Freight is payable in advance.

Freight is charged on Value, Measurement, or Weight at the option of the Company ;—

By Measurement of 1 metre cube — about 35 1/3 feet cube.

,, Weight 500 kilos — — — 10 cwt.

From Marseilles to Aden, Point-de-Galle, Singapore, Saigon, or Hongkong :—

Fine Goods, Fabrics etc.,	Fr. 650 =	£. 26
Common *ditto*, Provision Liquids, etc.,	500 =	,, 20
To Shanghae :		
Fine Goods, Fabrics, etc.,	Fr. 780 =	,, 31. 4

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

Common *ditto*, Provisions, Liquids, etc., ... Fr. 600 = £ 24

N.B. From Marseilles to Yokohama by metre cube or Weight of 500 kil. Fine Goods,..... 830 = ,, 33. 4

Common *ditto*, Provision, Liquids,..... 650 = ,, 26 ,,

Bills of Lading will not be issued for a smaller amount of Freight than 25 Fr. or £1. — Minimum Charge.

TARIFF OF PARCEL-RATES.

In order to facilitate the transmission of small Parcels the Company will receive at graduated rates of carriage, lower than the *minimum* applicable to heavy Freight, Packages not exceeding 3 1/2 feet cubic-measurement, or 1 cwt. weight.

Packages of the above nature for any Port on the India and China Lines will be received at the Company's Offices up to the latest moment, allowing ample time for their clearance through the Custom-House.

The Freight is payable in advance.

MEASUREMENT.

From Marseilles.	To Aden, Point-de-Galle, Singapore, Saigon, or Hongkong.	To Shanghae	To Yokohama
For Parcels cubing:			
2 décimétres and under.	Fr. 10	Fr. 14	Fr. 16
From 2 to 4 —	— 12	— 16	— 18
— 4 to 6 —	— 13	— 17	— 19
— 6 to 8 —	— 14	— 18	— 20
— 8 to 10 —	— 15	— 19	— 21
— 10 to 12 —	— 16	— 20	— 22
— 12 to 14 —	— 17	— 21	— 23
— 14 to 16 —	— 18	— 22	— 24
— 16 to 18 —	— 19	— 23	— 25
— 18 to 20 —	— 20	— 24	— 26
— 20 to 22 —	— 21	— 25	— 27
— 22 to 24 —	— 22	— 26	— 28
— 24 to 26 —	— 23	— 27	— 29
— 26 to 28 —	— 24	— 28	— 30
— 28 to 30 —	— 25	— 29	— 31
— 30 to 40 —	— 33	— 40	— 42
— 40 to 50 —	— 41	— 50	— 52
— 50 to 60 —	— 49	— 60	— 62
— 60 to 70 —	— 57	— 70	— 72
— 70 to 80 —	— 65	— 80	— 82
— 80 to 90 —	— 73	— 90	— 92
— 90 to 100 —	— 81	— 100	— 102
(about 3 1/2 cubic-feet English.)			

N.B.—The Metre-cube is equal to about 35 1/3 feet Cube English. 40 cubic feet die equal to 1^{m3} 185.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Impériales' Tables.

WEIGHT.

From Marseilles.	To Aden, Point-de-Galle, Singapore, Saigon, or Hongkong.	To Shanghae	To Yokohama
For Parcels weighing:			
1 kilogramme (or under).	Fr. 10	Fr. 14	Fr. 16
From 1 to 2 —	— 12	— 16	— 18
— 2 to 3 —	— 13	— 17	— 19
— 3 to 4 —	— 14	— 18	— 20
— 4 to 5 —	— 15	— 19	— 21
— 5 to 6 —	— 16	— 20	— 22
— 6 to 7 —	— 17	— 21	— 23
— 7 to 8 —	— 18	— 22	— 24
— 8 to 9 —	— 19	— 23	— 25
— 9 to 10 —	— 20	— 24	— 26
— 10 to 11 —	— 21	— 25	— 27
— 11 to 12 —	— 22	— 26	— 28
— 12 to 13 —	— 23	— 27	— 29
— 13 to 14 —	— 24	— 28	— 30
— 14 to 15 —	— 25	— 29	— 31
— 15 to 20 —	— 33	— 40	— 42
— 20 to 25 —	— 41	— 50	— 52
— 25 to 30 —	— 49	— 60	— 62
— 30 to 35 —	— 57	— 70	— 72
— 35 to 40 —	— 65	— 80	— 82
— 40 to 45 —	— 73	— 90	— 92
— 45 to 59 — (about 1 cwt.)	— 81	—100	—102

N.B.—The kilogramme is equal to about 2 1/5 of a Pound (avoirdupois).

Freight will be charged on Value, Measurement, or Weight, at the option of the Company.

The Name and Address of Consignee must be plainly marked on each Package, and its Contents and Value declared.

Parcel-Receipts will be issued instead of Bills of Lading.

The Company is not responsible for any consequences arising from Sea Risks, Accidents to Machinery, or from other causes enumerated in the Conditions of the Bills of Lading.

The Sea-Insurance is at the Merchant's risk, but it can, if required, be covered under the Open-Policies of the Company.

All Parcels will be consigned to the Company's Agents, to whom application should be made, at the respective Ports of destination; The Expenses of Custom's Clearance, Duty, etc., are at Consignees charge.

INSURANCE.

The Company undertakes, at Merchants request, to Insure Valuables and Merchandise from Sea Risk under Open Policies, underwritten by French Insurance Companies, to the extent thereof.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Imperiales' Tables.

The Terms and Conditions of those Policies, and the Rates of Premiums, are deposited in all the Offices of the Company.

SPECIAL TARIFFS FROM LONDON, PARIS, AND LYONS.

The Company undertakes to receive in London, Paris, or Lyons, Specie, Valuables, Merchandise, or Parces, and to forward them to any Port on the itineraries of its Steamers.

Special Tariffs of *Through-Rates* are established for this Traffic and may be seen at all the Company's Offices.

GENERAL CONDITIONS RELATIVE TO MERCHANDISE AND PARCELS.

Freight is payable in advance.

The Rates quoted include the expense of Transit through Egypt.

The Company recommends Shippers to have their Packages strongly made and well secured, and to make use of Cases lined with Tin for Goods susceptible of being injured by the effects of Sea-Voyage, Climate, etc.

No Goods of an inflammable or combustible nature such as Chemical Products, Ether, Chloroform, Oils, Spirits, Gunpowder, Detomating-Caps or Powder, Vitriol, Tar, Turpentine, Acids, Lucifer-Matches, etc. will be received on board the Company's Steamers. Persons infringing this prohibition will expose themselves to a legal Penalty, and to the consequences of any loss or injury that might result from such shipment.

Specie declared under its Value will, on discovery, be charged at a *double* rate of Freight.

On arrival at the Port of destination Goods will be landed at the Custom House at Merchant's expense and risk.

Every Case, Bale, or other Package, must have the Port of Destination *marked on the Package itself.*

All Shipments made by the Company's Steamers are subject to the Terms and Conditions of the Company's Bills of Lading, which may be had on application at the Company's Offices. None [others are admitted by the Company.

IMPORTATION.

TARIFF OF FREIGHT, SPECIE AND VALUABLES.

Bullion, Specie, Diamonds, Pearls, Emeralds, or other Precious-Stones, Shares or other Documents of Value :

To Marseilles from	Point-de-Galle, or Aden,...	1 1/2 0/0	on Value
	Hongkong, Saigon or Singapore, ...	1 3/4	,,
	Shanghae, ...	2	,,
	Yokohama, ...	2 1/4	,,

Jewelry, Silver-Plate, or Watches.

To Marseilles from	Point-de-Galle, or Aden,...	2	,,
	Hongkong, Saigon or Singapore, ...	2 1/4	,,
	Shanghae, ...	2 1/2	,,
	Yokohama, ...	2 3/4	,,

N.B.—No Bill of Lading will be signed for a less amount of Freight than 25 Fr. or £1.

Digitized by Google

Messageries Imperiales' Tables.

TARIFF OF FREIGHT ON MERCHANDISE.

The Rates of Freight on Merchandise Shipped at the several Foreign Ports and consigned to Marseilles, are set forth in special Tariffs converted into the Currency of the respective Countries, and may be seen in all the Company's Offices.

Goods must be delivered alongside the Company's Steamers at the Merchant's expense and risk.

No Bill of Lading will be signed for a less amount of Freight than 25 Fr. or £1.

At Marseilles Goods are landed in the Warehouses of the Docks at Merchant's risk.

The Amount of Freight may be paid in advance or at Marseilles, at the Shipper's option; in the latter case the rate of Exchange must be stated on the Bill of Lading.

The Company undertakes to forward Goods from Marseilles to Paris, Lyons, London, Rotterdam, or to any other of the principal Towns of Europe. Such expeditions will be effected at Rates and on conditions contained in special Tariffs, or, by the Goods being consigned to the Company's Manager at Marseilles, who will forward them, at the Merchant's expense and risk, according to instructions.

PARCEL RATES.

Parcels and Samples will be received by the Company's Agents at the several Ports touched at by its Steamers; the Rates of Carriage on such Packages are fixed by special Tariffs deposited in the Company's Offices at the various Ports.

SHIPMENTS BETWEEN INTERMEDIATE PORTS.

Special Tariffs, in the currency of the different Countries, shewing the Rates of Freight on SPECIE, VALUABLES, MERCHANDISE and PARCELS, shipped between intermediate Ports, are to be seen at the respective Branch-Offices of the Company.

SERVICES MARITIMES DES MESSAGERIES IMPERIALES.
OVERLAND ROUTE TO INDIA AND CHINA.

LONDON TO MARSEILLES
and vice versâ.

The *latest time* at which Passengers intending to proceed by the French Overland Mail from Marseilles, on the 9th or the 19th of every month, can leave London, is by the Mail Train of the South Eastern Railway Company leaving London Bridge at 8.30 P.M. on the 7th or 17th. This

Digitized by Google

Messageries Imperiales' Tables.

Train is due in Paris at 7.20 the following morning. Passengers must continue the journey by the 11 A.M. Express Train from Paris (Lyons and Mediterranean Railway), arriving in Marseilles at 6.35 A.M. on the 9th or the 19th. The Mail Steamers leave Marseilles at 2 P.M.

First Class Through-Tickets via Dover and Calais are issued for the above journey by the South Eastern Railway Company, to be obtained also at 4, Moorgate Street, price £6. 11s. 8d. They are likewise to be had for the route via Folkestone and Boulogne, price £6. 5s. 6d. These Tickets are available for 15 days, and the holder is entitled to break the journey during that period by stopping at Folkestone and Boulogne (or Dover and Calais), Amiens, Paris, Dijon, and Lyons.

Messrs B. W. and H. HORNE, receive at their Office, 4, Moorgate Street, and forward to Marseilles, Passengers' luggage which the Company undertakes to put on board at Marseilles. Luggage must be sent to 4 Moorgate Street, on or before the 2nd or the 12th. Each 1st Class Passenger is entitled to 4 cwt, free of expense to Marseilles and each 2nd Class Passenger to 2 cwt. Extra luggage over the above limits will be charged at the rate of 18s. per cwt.

On the Homeward voyage, Passengers landing at Marseilles from the Overland Mail Steamer, may obtain First Class Through Tickets to London, via Calais and Dover or Boulogne and Folkestone, price £6. 12s., and via Dieppe and Newhaven, price £5. 7s. 4d. These Tickets are issued by the Lyons and Mediterranean Railway Company, and are available for one month. The holders are entitled to stop, during that period, at Paris, Boulogne and Folkestone (or Calais and Dover, or Dieppe and Newhaven).

On landing at Marseilles from the Company's Steamers, Passengers intending to proceed to London may consign their luggage to the Company's agents for transmission to London on the terms above stated for the Outward voyage. All luggage to be claimed in London at the Office of the Agents, B. W. and H. Horne, 4 Moorgate Street, E.C.

The Company undertakes the insurance of Passengers' luggage from London to destination, and *vice versâ*, at moderate rates.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX A.

3.

THE

PACIFIC MAIL STEAMSHIP COMPANY,

OFFICE—No. 59, WALL STREET,

NEW YORK.

President,
ALLAN McLANE.

Vice President,
F. W. G. BELLOWS.

Treasurer,
CHAS. J. ABERCROMBIE.

Secretary,
S. S. JOHNSON.

Secretary for China Branch,
RICHARD B. IRWIN.

Purveyor,
S. C. HOLMAN.

AGENTS.

F. R. BABY, ... New York.
G. B. GIBBONS, ... Aspinwall.
D. M. CORWINE, ... Panama.
G. F. BOWMAN, ... Acapulco.
OLIVER ELDRIDGE, Principal Agent Pacific Co., at San Francisco.
J. H. PHINNEY, ... Yokohama.
Messrs. RUSSELL & Co., ... Shanghae.
S. L. PHELPS, ... Principal Agent China & Japan, Hongkong.
WHEATLY, STARR & Co., ... London.

Digitized by Google

Pacific Mail Steamship Co.'s Tables.

THE CONNECTIONS OF THE PACIFIC MAIL STEAMSHIP COMPANY'S LINE.

At Aspinwall, with steamers of the British lines, to Liverpool and Southampton; the French line, to St. Nazarre. By these lines and Spanish steamers passengers reach Cuba, St. Thomas, Martinique, and the other ports in the West Indies, and on the Spanish main.

At Panama, with the P. S. N. Co.'s steamers to Valparaiso and Callao, and all other ports on the west coast of South America, with the P. R. R. Co.'s steamers to all ports in Central America; and with the P. N. Z. & A. Co.'s steamers to New Zealand and Australia.

At San Francisco, with steamers for the coast of Mexico, the coast of California and Oregon, and ports in the British Possessions.

At Yokohama, with a French steamer to Shanghai.

At Hongkong, with the P. & O. Co.'s steamers and Messageries Imperiales line, Penang, Calcutta, Madras, Point de Galle, Bombay, and other ports in British India and the East India Islands.

RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY, &c., &c., BY THE PACIFIC MAIL STEAMSHIP COMPANY'S LINE OF VESSELS.

The usual length of the voyage from England to Hongkong by the route is *fifty-four* days, divided as follows :—

From Liverpool, Southampton or Havre to New York,	...	11 days.
,, New York to Aspinwall,	...	7 ,,
Isthmus transit,	...	1 day.
,, Panama to San Francisco,	...	12 days.
,, San Francisco to Yokohama,	...	17 ,,
,, Yokohama to Hongkong,	...	6 ,,
Total,	...	54 days.

Yokohama to Shanghae, by another of the Company's ships 4½ days.

The steamers of this line touch at Acapulco, Mexico, and at Panama connect with the Panama R. R. Company's steamers for the West Coast of Central America and with the Pacific Steam Navigation Company's steamers on the West Coast of South America. At Aspinwall, on the Atlantic side of the Isthmus, they connect with the Steamers of the "Royal Mail Steam Packet Company" for Southampton, with those of the "West India and Pacific Steamship Company" for Liverpool; and with the Transatlantique Cie., for St. Nazaire, France.

The service of this line between San Francisco and New York is trimonthly, and steamers leave New York daily for European ports, thus affording travellers opportunities to make stoppages en route not anywhere necessarily of more than 10 days duration. The steamers from San Francisco skirt the Coasts of Upper and Lower California, of Mexico, Guata-

Digitized by Google

mala and others of the States of Central America to Panama. Passengers cross the Isthmus by the Panama R. R. 47½ miles to Aspinwall, where a track is laid upon the Company's dock to the ship's side. From Aspinwall the ships for New York steam across the Carribbean Sea to the eastward of Jamaica and between Cuba and St. Domingo, and passing smaller Islands to the North, emerge into the open Atlantic. New York lies in the most direct route from Aspinwall to Europe, just as San Francisco is in the nearest track a ship can follow between Hongkong and Panama.

LIST OF NEW VESSELS, NOW COMPLETED, EMPLOYED ON THIS LINE.

BETWEEN NEW YORK AND ASPINWALL.

				Builders.
ARIZONA, ... 2793	105	12		HENRY STEERS.
HENRY CHAUNCEY, ... 2450	105	12		W. H. WEBB.
NEW YORK, ... 2450	90	12		.....
OCEAN QUEEN,... 2790	90	12		.....
RISING STAR, ... 2812	96	12		.....
NORTHERN LIGHT, ...	...	...		.....
ARIEL, ...	...	...		.....
CHAMPION, ...	...	...		.....

BETWEEN PANAMA AND SAN FRANCISCO.

				Builders.
CONSTITUTION, ... 3750	105	12		W. H. WEBB.
GOLDEN CITY, ... 3750	96	12		Do.
SACRAMENTO, ... 2682	96	12		WEBB & BELL.
MONTANA, ... 2676	105	12		Do.
GOLDEN AGE, ... 2281	86	12		.....
SONORA, ... 1762	(2) 55	11		.....
ST. LOUIS, ... 1771	(2) 55	11		.....
CALIFORNIA, ... 1057	70	8		.....
TOBAGA (steam tender Bay of Panama)				

BETWEEN SAN FRANCISCO AND CHINA & JAPAN.

				Builders.
GREAT REPUBLIC, ... 4200	about	...		HENRY STEERS.
CELESTIAL EMPIRE, ... 4200		...		W. H. WEBB.
COLORADO,... 3728	105	12		Do.
COSTA RICA, ... 1840	80	11		.....
HERMANN,... 1973	(2) 70	9		.....
NIPHON (building) 4200	...	...		.....
AMERICA, ,, ... 4200	...	...		.....

The tonnage as given above, is "registered tonnage;" by carpenter's measurement it is much greater.

Digitized by Google

Pacific Mail Steamship Co.'s Tables.

RATES OF PASSAGE MONEY.

HOMEWARD ROUTE

			1st Cabin.	2nd Cabin	Steerage.
From Hongkong to		Yokohama, ...	$150.00	$100.00	$50.00
,,	,,	San Francisco, ...	300.00	200.00	100.00
,,	,,	Acapulco or Manzanillo	375.00	255.00	...
,,	,,	Panama, ...	440.00	287.50	...
,,	,,	Callao,...	600.00	362.50	...
,,	,,	Valparaiso,...	710.00	412.50	...
,,	,,	New York, ...	485.00	...	...
,,	,,	Liverpool *via* New York, "Cunard line,"	612.50	395.00	...
,,	,,	Liverpool *via* New York, 'Inman' & 'National' lines,	560.00	...	155 & 150
,,	,,	Liverpool *via* Panama,	602.50	...	...
,,	,,	Southampton ,,	670.00 645.00 618.75	441.25	231.19
,,	,,	St. Nazaire, France,...	647.50	483.75	234.32

No handbook of the Company having as yet been published we are unable to give particulars of the fares by the outward route, which are payable in American gold coin or its equivalent. As this is at present a fluctuating standard we can only state that the amount in *dollars* is the same either way.

Baggage is allowed for each person to 250 pounds. Any quantity in excess of this weight is charged 10 cents per pound.

The above charges include the transit of the Isthmus (where no expenses of any kind need be incurred by passengers), and table, *wines excepted* for all classes.

Wines of all kinds can be obtained on board.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX A.

4.

ALFRED HOLT'S

LINE OF STEAMERS

FROM

LIVERPOOL TO CHINA,

VIA THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

The vessels at present on the line are, the

AJAX. AGAMEMNON. ACHILLES.

We are unable to give the dates of arrival and departure as they depend upon many contingencies such as the state of freight, &c., &c. Their average runs are as follows :—

OUTWARDS—Liverpool to Mauritius calling there for a few hours only to land and receive passengers, specie and parcels only.

Thence to Penang where the stay will probably be about 86 hours.

SINGAPORE, ... Staying about 3 days.
HONGKONG, ... ,, 4 days.
SHANGHAI, where the voyage will end.

The length of the voyage from Liverpool to the above places (including detention in ports) is about :—

To MAURITIUS,	...	...	...	39 days.
PENANG, ...	...	...	...	54 ,,
SINGAPORE,	...	...	...	57 ,,
HONGKONG,	...	...	...	66 ,,
SHANGHAI,	...	...	...	76 ,,

Digitized by Google

Alfred Holt's Line of Steamers from Liverpool to China.

HOMEWARDS.—The same route is taken and in addition a call of 5 or 6 days may be made at Foochowfoo, and the call at Mauritius is lengthened to about 2 days.

The length of the homeward voyage is therefore (including detention in ports) about :—

From SHANGHAI to LIVERPOOL,	...	77 days.
FOOCHOWFOO, ...	...	69 ,,
HONGKONG, ...	...	65 ,,
SINGAPORE, ...	...	57 ,,
PENANG, ...	...	54 ,,
MAURITIUS, ...	...	38 ,,

Additions to these ports of call may be made, but care is taken not to materially lengthen the voyage.

Rates of freight are : Outwards £6 and ten per cent per ton of 40 cubic feet. The homeward rates vary according to sailing vessel rates, being slightly in advance.

The Steamers run under steam the whole passage. There is accommodation in each steamer for about 40 cabin passengers, but they are principally intended for cargo. Cabin passengers *only* are carried.

The rates of passage money are three-fourths of those charged per Overland route.

The Homeward rates of Cabin passage money are as follows :—

(No other description of Passengers taken to or from England.)

For SINGAPORE, ...	£ 20	per Adult.
PENANG, ...	£ 35	,,
MAURITIUS, ...	£ 35	,,
LONDON, ...	£100	,,

The Passage Money includes Bedding and Linen, under the following regulations :—

An allowance of £5 on the above rates will be made for each Berth, in a State Room were there are more than two Berths, and for each Berth in a State Room which has not an air-port through the Steamer's side.

The price for a State Room containing two Berths, when engaged for the exclusive use of one passenger, will be Half-fare additional.

One child, when under one year old, Free ; when above one and under twelve years, Half-fare ; above twelve years, Full Fare. Children under twelve years to be berthed (if required) on sofas.

Servants of passengers will be berthed aft (on sofas if required,) and charged Two-thirds Passage Money—to mess with cabin attendants.

No Berth will be considered engaged until half the Passage money is paid.

Each vessel will carry a Surgeon and Stewardess.

Agents at Hongkong, Canton, and Foochow—BIRLEY & Co.

Agents at Amoy—BOYD & Co.

Agents at Shanghae—BUTTERFIELD & SWIRE.

Digitized by Google

Alfred Holt's Line of Steamers from Liverpool to China.

GENERAL CONDITIONS ON WHICH A PASSAGE TICKET IS ISSUED.

APPLICABLE TO EITHER END OF THE ROUTE.

1.—The acceptance of this ticket by the passenger will be considered as binding him to all the conditions expressed therein.

2.—Passengers not embarking after taking their passage to forfeit half the passage money.

3.—Should the vessel be unable, from any cause, to continue or complete the intended voyage, the owners reserve the right of forwarding passengers to their destination in the best practicable way (at owners' expense) or of cancelling this agreement by returning the passage money, or the equivalent thereof if at a foreign port.

4.—No person can be received on board who is suffering from any infectious disease, and if in the course of the voyage any passenger shall be found to be suffering from a disease of that character, he will be required at his own expense, to find accommodation at any port in which the vessel may happen to be at the time, or at the first port she may reach after the discovery of the existence of the disease. In this case the owners reserve the right of cancelling this agreement by a proportionate return of the passage money or of carrying on the passenger, when recovered, to his destination in one of the vessels belonging to the line.

5.—All expenses of quarantine to be borne by the passenger.

6.—Under no circumstances will the owners be responsible for the loss, or detention of, or damage to any luggage or package of any description.

7.—The owners will not be responsible for the maintenance of passengers, or for their loss of time during any detention arising out of accidents, or for any loss or damage arising from perils of the sea, or from machinery, boilers, or steam, or from any act, neglect, or default whatsoever of the pilot, master, or mariners, or for any consequences arising from sanitary regulations or precautions which the ship's officers or local government authorities may deem necessary, or should such sanitary regulations or precautions prevent embarkation or landing.

8.—When a deposit is made to secure a passage, the balance of the passage-money to be paid five clear days at least before the intended day of sailing, or the berth is liable to be relet, and the deposit forfeited.

9.—During the vessel's stay in port, in the ordinary course of the voyage, passengers will be provided for on board, and no hotel bills will be paid by the owners.

10.—Passengers will be expected to comply with all the regulations established for the maintenance of order and cleanliness on board.

11.—Smoking will not be allowed in the saloon or in any of the sleeping-rooms.

12.—Accounts with the steward to be settled weekly.

13.—Wines and liquors will be charged extra, and can be purchased from the steward at the tariff rate. Passengers will not be allowed to take any on board.

Digitized by Google

Alfred Holt's Line of Steamers from Liverpool to China.

14.—The steward's fee is included in the passage-money.

15.—Each adult passenger will be allowed 40 cubic feet of luggage, free of charge—each child half this quantity. Freight will be charged on any excess at the rate of five shillings per cubic foot, payable before embarking. Merchandise or specie will considered as luggage.

16.—The cost of landing and embarking is not included in the passage-money.

17.—Any passenger is liable by Act of Parliament (17 & 18 Victoria. cap. 104) to a penalty of £100 for taking on board gunpowder, or other goods of a dangerous nature, such as lucifer matches, chemicals, or any article of an inflammable or damaging nature. This will be strictly enforced.

18.—All unoccupied berths (except where the whole state room is specially engaged) are liable to be filled up at intermediate ports (by European passengers only.)

19,—All berths are let on condition that the passengers may be transferred (except where the whole state room is specially engaged) from one state room to another, if required to accommodate passengers. Such transfer will be made into state rooms as similar as practicable.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX B.

DISTANCE IN NAUTICAL MILES FROM *SHANGHAE* TO TOWNS, &c., ON THE *YANG-TSE-KIANG.*

SHANGHAE

12	Woosung					
150½	138½	CHINKIANG				
194	182	43½	NANKING			
445	433	294½	251	KIUKIANG		
582	570	431½	388	137	HANKOW	
738.9	726.9	588.4	544.9	293.9	156.9	YOKCHAUFOO

TABLE OF DISTANCES IN STATUTE MILES.

From Canton to.....	Whampoa, East end of Newtown	12
	First Bar.....	14
	Second Bar	25
	The Bogue.....	38
	Lintin	69
	Hongkong.....	98
	Macao	88
From Macao to.....	Cumsing-moon.....	17
From Hongkong to	Macao, through Capshui-moon	44
	Do. South side of Lantao.....	41
	Cumsing-moon.....	40
	Amoy.....	354
	Fuhchau fú.....	583
	Ningpo.....	912
	Shanghae, through Formosa Channel...	1,033
	Do. east of Formosa Id.....	1,326
	Manila	770
	Singapore	1,680
	Batavia	2,157
	Honolulu	5,678
	San Francisco, by great circle.....	6,414
	Do. due bearing,.....	7,514

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX C.

CATALOGUE OF BOOKS, &c.,

ON

CHINA AND JAPAN.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

ON

CHINA

(other than philological) published on CHINA and JAPAN in the English language.

NOTE.—The works named in the following list, which can only be deemed a contribution to a more complete catalogue, will be found arranged when practicable under the authors' names; when these are not known under those of the publishers; and in cases where neither could be ascertained under the leading words of the titles. The catalogue not being intended as an index of any particular collection, but as a general list for the information of readers, the above mentioned arrangement has been deemed most advisable.

The titles of Books marked * are taken from the catalogue of the Morrison Education Society, Hongkong. The comments are taken from various works, chiefly the *Chinese Repository*.

A

A complete view of the Chinese Empire, and a genuine and copious account of Macartney's Embassy. 8vo. pp. 456. London, 1798.

ABBOTT, (Rev. Jacob) China and the English; or the character and manners of the Chinese, as illustrated in their intercourse. Boston, 1835—Reprinted in London.

ABEEL, (Rev. David) Residence in China, and the neighbouring Countries New York 1836 8vo. * 12mo. pp. 378. Reprinted in London. This work treats very cursorily of China, Siam, Singapore, and other parts of Asia beyond the Ganges; it was intended chiefly to impart information respecting the religions, conditions, and wants of the people inhabiting these regions.

ABEL, Narrative of Journey to interior of China, with maps and engravings, London 1818 4to. *

Address to the People of Great Britain explanatory of our commercial relations with China. By a Visitor to China. 8vo. pp. 127. London, 1836. This is one of the many pamphlets issued from the English press on this subject. See Chi. Rep. Vols. III. page 406; and V. page 241.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

ALCOCK, (Sir R.) Capital of the Tycoon ; a narrative of three years' residence in Japan, 2 vols. London.

ALLOM, (T.) China, in a series of views displaying its scenery, architecture, &c., and described by Rev. G. N. Wright, 4to. 4 vols., London, 1843. Neither the engraver, nor the writer of these beautiful volumes was ever in China, and they have produced a strange medley. The pictures are chiefly remarkable for the number of pagodas introduced into them ; many of them are taken from a preceding work. See Chi. Rep. Vols. XIV, page 118 ; and XVI, page 223.

AMHERST, Embassy to China. *

ANDERSON, Narrative of Lord Macartney's embassy to China, in 1792-93-94, London, 1795, 8vo. *

Anglo Chinese Calendar, 1835—1839, 1 vol. *

Anglo-Chinese Calendar. Commenced 1831.—Companion for 1832, by J. R. Morrison.

Asiatic Journal. Monthly. 8vo. 27 Vols. from 1816 to 1843.* London. This periodical, as well as the Asiatic Researches, has much more information relating to India than China.

Asiatic Researches. 4to. 11 Vols. from 1799-1812. London. Asiatic Researches of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. 8vo. Calcutta.

Asiatic Society, Transactions of China branch of,—Hongkong, 1847 to 1859, 8vo. 7 vols.

Asiatic Society, North China Branch, Transactions, Shanghai, 1856 to 1860, 4 vols.

Do. Do. Do. Do. Do. New Series. 1865, 1866.

ATKINSON, (T. W.), Travels in Upper and Lower Amoor, London, 1860.

ATKINSON, (Mrs) Recollections of the Tartar steppes, London, 1863.

AUBER, (Peter) Outline of the Government, laws and policy of China and of the British embassies thereto, London 1834, 8vo. * Mr Auber, as secretary of the E. I. Co.'s Court of Directors in London enjoyed peculiar facilities for clearing up many obscure points relating to their intercourse with China. The principal merit of this volume consists in its statistical information relating to the embassies.

Authentic Memoirs of the Christian Church in China, with the causes of the declension of Christianity in that Empire. Translated from the German of Mosheim, 8vo. London, 1750.—Reprinted in Bishop Percy's Chinese Miscellany, 1762.

AVRIL. Travels in divers parts of Europe and Asia, undertaken by the French king's order (Louis XIV.) to discover a new way by land to China. By Father AVRIL. Done out of French. 18mo. pp. 370, London, 1693. This work gives some notices of the regions of Central Asia, and of the missions in the north of North. See Chi. Rep. Vol. X, page 397.

B

BALL, (S.), Account of the culture, &c., of Tea. By Samuel Ball, 8vo. London, 1847. Mr Ball was tea-taster in China for many years, and wrote a pamphlet about 1822, showing the desirableness of the English getting their tea at Fuhchau or some other port nearer the regions where it was grown. Both these works describe the preparation of tea.

BARROW, (I.) Travels in China. Notes of Short residence at Yuen-ming-Yuen and subsequent journey from Peking to Canton, London 1806.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

BARROW, (J.), some account of public life of, and selection from unpublished writings of Earl Macartney, including (with other papers) a journal of an embassy from the King of Great Britain to the Emperor of China, with an appendix to each volume, London 1807, 4to., 2 vols. Of the three accounts of Macartney's Embassy, Staunton's is the fullest; Anderson's was published first, but as his situation of valet to his lordship did not give him opportunity to learn all the particulars which transpired, the former is perhaps termed *authentic*. Barrow's book is the result of much reflection and study, and will always remain one of the best treatises on the national character and position of the Chinese. See Chi. Rep. Vols. II page 337, and VI. page 17.

BAUDIET, History of the Court of the king of China. From the French of M. Baudiet. 4to. 1634.

BEAUMONT, (J.), our relations with China, 8vo.

BEAUMONT, the Canton dispute, 8vo.

† BELCHER, (Sir E.) Narrative of a voyage around the World in H. M. S. Sulphur, including naval operations in China. 2 Vols. 8vo. pp. 387, 473, London, 1813.

BELCHER, (Sir E.) Narrative of the Voyage of H. M. S. Samarang, to Corea, &c. 2 Vols. 8vo. pp. 358, 574. London, 1848. Mr Marryat, a midshipman on board the Samarang, and Mr Adams, the surgeon, also wrote notes of her voyage; a large work on natural history by the latter was published under the patronage of the Admiralty.

BELL, travels from St. Petersburg to divers parts of Asia, Glasgow, 1763, 4to. * By John Bell of Antermony, 2 Vols. 4to. London, 1763, and 2 Vols. 8vo. 1764. Bell's book, from its subject being new, and written when a journey from Moscow to Peking was a rare adventure, has been often quoted; but he seems to have possessed few of the qualities of a first-rate observer. One of the most valuable parts of the volumes is Lange's journal at Peking.

Bellum Tartaricum, printed for John Crisp. London, 1654.

BENNET, (George), wanderings in N. S. Wales, Batavia, Pedircoast, Singapore and China; being the journal of a naturalist in those countries during 1832-34, London 1844, 3 vols., 8vo.

BENTHAM, Flora Hongkongensis. Description of the Flora of Hongkong. London, Lovell Reeve, 1861.

BENYOWSKY, Memoirs and Travels of count de. Written by himself. 2 Vols. 4to. London, 1790. A strange relation of the daring adventures of a reckless man; the only part relating to China is contained in the first seventy pages of Vol. II, where his proceedings in Formosa are detailed; see Chi. Rep. III, page 596.

BERNARD. Narrative of voyages and services of *Nemesis*, 1840 to 1843 from the notes of Commander Hall, R. N. 2 vols. London 1844. Colburn.

BERNCASTLE, Voyage to China, London, 1851, 8vo. 2 vol. W. Shoberl.

† BINGHAM, (J. E., R.N.) Narrative of the Expedition to China, &c. 2 Vols. 12mo. pp. 395, 424, London, 1842.

BLAKISTON, Five months on the Yangtze, London 1862. Murray.

BLUEBOOKS Parliamentary. Correspondence respecting affairs in China. Hansard.

BOAGETS, sketches of China and the Chinese; folio.

BOHN, (Standard Library Edition) Chinese. London 1853. Henry G. Bohn.

BOWRING, (Sir J. F.) Siam. London, 1857, 8vo. John W. Parker, & Son.

BRADSHAW, (W. S.), a voyage to China, gr. 8vo.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

BRADSHAW, China overland guide.

BRAND, (Adam), journal of an embassy from the Emperor of Muscovy; overland into China, by Everard Isbrand, their secretary in the years 1693-94-95; translated from the High Dutch, London 1698, 8vo.

BRETON, (M.) China, its Costumes, arts, &c. 4 Vols. London, 1824.

BRIDGMAN, (Rev. E. C.) Letters on China. 18mo. pp. 124. Boston, 2d ed. 1840.

BRIDGMAN, (Mrs), the daughters of China, 12mo.

BRIDGMAN, (Mrs), Darkness in the Flowery Land

BRIDGMAN, Life of. By his widow. New York, 1844.

BRIDGMAN, (Rev. E. C., D.D.) The Life and Labours of, Edited by Eliza J. G. Bridgman, New York, 1864.

BRIDGEMAN, (E. C.) Letters on China 18 pp. 124. Boston, 2nd edition, 1840.

BRINE, (Commander L.) The Taiping Rebellion, London 1862, 8vo. John Murray.

British relations with China. Comparative statement of English and American trade with India and Canton, London 1832, 8vo.

Broad grins from China, 12mo.

BROWN, Seaman's narrative of adventures in Cochin China in 1857-8. London, 1861, 8vo. Charles Westerton.

BRUCE, (M.) Hongkong Illustrated in a series of views. Lithographed, London, 1849. These views are very pretty things. We suspect the workmen in England added some things when filling up the original sketckes, such as Chinese riding on donkeys, a picnic of Chinese gentlemen and ladies on one of the hills, with a state umbrella held over them, &c.

BULLOCK, The Chinese Vindicated, or another View of the Opium Question; a Reply to S. Warren. London, 1840.

C

CALLERY & YVAN, History of the insurrection in China, (translated by John Oxford), London, 1854, 8vo.—Smith Elder & Co.

Canton, Description of the city of; with appendix, containing account of the population of the Chinese Empire, Chinese weights and measures, and the imports and exports of Canton, 2nd edit, Canton, 1839, 8vo.

Canton bombardment of, 8vo.

Canton Courier, Weekly. Conducted by W. W. Wood. Canton, 1832, 1838.

Canton Miscellany. Nos. I to X. 8vo. Macao. 1830. This miscellany was started under the auspices of the members of the E. I. Co.'s Factory in Canton, principally by Mr Marjoribanks and Mr Davis.

Canton Press. Weekly. Published at Canton and Macao, 1836-1844. Conducted by Mr Franklyn, and afterwards by E. Moller.

Canton Register, Weekly. Published at Canton, Macao, and Hongkong. Commenced in 1827, terminated 1836.

CANTOR, (T.) Flora and Fauna of Chusan. In the Annals and Magazine of Nat. History, Vol. IX.

Catalogue of Chinese library of Royal Asiatic Society, London 1838.

Celestial Empire, the

CHALMERS (Rev. John), the origin of the Chinese; an attempt to trace the connection of the Chinese with western nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language and Traditions; by John Chalmers, A. M. Hongkong, 1866.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

CHAMBERS (W.), Designs of Chinese buildings, furniture, dresses, machines and utensils, engraved by the best hands from the originals drawn in China, by W. Chambers, architect. To which is annexed a description of their temples, houses, gardens, &c., London, 1757, Royal folio.

China, Historical and descriptive account of, by Murray and 5 other writers, Edinburgh, 1836, 3 vols., 12mo. pp. 368, 498, 462, The account of the natural history of China is one of the best portions of this work; the parts relating to commerce and national industry are less satisfactory. It is a readable compilation, requiring, however, almost as much knowledge of the subject to sift out the truth, as its six authors had, none of whom ever lived in China, See Chi. Rep. Vol. V., page 193.

China; dialogues between a father and his two children concerning the history and present state of that country. By an Anglo-Chinese, 24mo. pp. 120, London, 1824.

China, Ancient and modern, Royal 8vo.

China, its History to the present time.

China question, (the), 8vo. p.

China : and Bowring and Cobden, 8vo.

China Mail, Hongkong, folio weekly newspaper, from 1845 to 1867; when the Evening Mail was incorporated with it, and it is now published daily.

Chinese Gazetteer, Manuscript by John Reeves, Canton 1820. *

Chinese Repository, Canton, Macao and Victoria, 1832—1851, 8vo. 20 vols. * The most valuable serial ever published in China; nearly all the unsold copies were destroyed at the burning of the Canton factories and complete copies now command a high price; as much as $180 has been given at auction for this work.

Chinese Classics by Dr. Legge, in 7 vols. 8vo. (3 published), 1863—1865.* Hongkong, and Trübner & Co., London.

Chinese and Japanese Repository, (edited by Rev. J. Summers), London, 1863-65, 2 vols., 8vo.—W. H. Allen & Co.

Chinese traveller (the) to which is prefixed a life of Confucius, London, 1772, 12mo. with a map and plates.

Chinese Miscellany, Shanghai, 1849-50, 4 vols., 8vo.

Christianity in China, a true account of the present state of, London, 1709.

COBBOLD, Pictures of the Chinese, drawn by themselves, London, 1860.—John Murray.

Collection of Voyages and Travels, London 1744 folio 6 vols. includes *

NAVARETTE'S account of Empire of China.

BACKHOFF'S voyage into China; Wagener's do.

BONI'S account of Cochin China.

GEMELLE CARERI'S voyage round the world, to China and other countries.

Description of Corea.

BAWN'S Description of Ton Queen.

Collection of voyages discoveries and travels, London, 1767, 8vo., 7 vols. includes BELL'S travels from St. Petersburg to Peking. *

COLLIE, Translation of the Four Books, Malacca 1838, 8vo. *

Complete view of the Chinese Empire, London, 1798, 8vo.

CONDERS, Modern traveller. Burmah, Annam and China, 8vo. *

COOKE, (Wingrove), China, London, 1859.—G. Routledge & Co.

CORNWALLIS, two journeys in Japan, 1856-57, London, 1859, small 8vo., 2 vols., T. C Newby.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

CORNER, (J.), Pictorial History of China and India.

Correspondence with China. (The Blue Book.) Two parts Presented to Parliament, 1840, Folio.

Costumes of England, Austria, Russia, Turkey, China and Switzerland, colored plates, 1814-15, 7 vols. Royal 8vo.—Murray.

COXE, (W.), Archdeacon of Wilts: account of Russian discoveries between Asia and America; to which is added the conquest of Siberia and history of the transactions and commerce between Russia and China, London, 1780, 4to. (4 editions published; 2nd, 1780, with maps; 3rd, 1787; 4th considerably enlarged, London, 1804, 8vo. with maps large paper).

CRAWFORD, (J.) Embassy to Siam and Cochin China, London, 1830, 8vo. *

Criminal punishments of the Chinese.

Crisis in the Opium Trade, China, 1839, 8vo.

CULBERTSON, (Rev. M. S.) Darkness in Flowery Land, New York, 1857.

CUNNINGHAM, China, p. 800, 8vo.

CUNYNGHAME, Aide-de-Camp's recollections of service in China, London, 1844, 2 vols., 8vo.—Saunders & Otley.

† CUNYNGHAME, (Arthur.) The Opium War: being Recollections of Service in China. London, 1845—Republished in Philadelphia.

D

D. 'A. (Anna) A. Lady's visit to Manila and Japan, London 1863.

DA CRUZ, (Rev.) A treatise, in which are contained at great length, affairs relative to China, and also some particulars of the kingdom of Ormuz. By the Rev. Gaspar DA CRUZ of the order of San Domingo. Lisbon, 1569. Second Edition, 1829.

Daily Press, Newspaper published at Hongkong.

DANIEL, (Thos. and Wm.) A picturesque voyage to India by way of China, London, 1810—16. imp. oblong, 4to. with 50 colored plates.

DARRELL, (Lieut. C), Sketches of China, India and the Cape.

DAVIES, (E.), Spiritual claims of China.—foolscap.

DAVIS, (Rev. E.) China and her Spiritual Claims. 18mo. pp. 134. London, 1845.

DAVIS, (E.) Memoir of Rev. Samuel Dyer. 18mo. London, 1845.

DAVIS (Sir J. F.), "Fortunate Union," translated from Chinese, London, 1829, 2 vols., 8vo.* This popular tale has probably been read by more persons than any other translation from Chinese literature. The pleasing History published by Bishop Percy was an imperfect version made by a gentleman resident in Canton in 1719; it was however translated into French, and published at Lyons, 1766.

DAVIS, (Sir J. F.) History of China, London, 1836 18mo., 2 vols.

DAVIS, (Sir J. F.) Chinese Romance and tragedy, London, 1829 8vo., 2 vols.

DAVIS, (Sir J. F.) Chinese novels, proverbs &c., London, 1822. 16mo.

DAVIS, (Sir J. F.) China, London, 1857 (new edit.) 2 vols., 8vo.—John Murray.

DAVIS, (Sir J. F.) The Chinese, London, 1849, 2 vols., 12mo.

DAVIS (Sir J. F.), "An heir in his old age" (*Lao sing urh*) a Chinese drama translated from the original Chinese: to which is prefixed a brief view of the Chinese drama and of their theatrical exhibitions, London, 1817, small 8vo., p.p. 164.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

DAVIS (Sir J. F.) On the poetry of the Chinese, (Poeseos Sinensis commentarii) London, 1829 4to. Reprinted with additions. Macao, China, East India Company's press, 1834, 8vo. Contains, *San yu low* or the three dedicated rooms, a late translation from the Chinese, Canton China, 1815 8vo.

DAVIS (Sir J. F.), Chinese Miscellanies.

DEAN, (Rev. Wm.) The China Mission. New York, 1859.

DENNYS, (N. B.), Notes for tourists in the North of China, Hongkong, 1866, 8vo., p.p. 68.

DE QUINCEY, China. Reprinted from "Titan," Edinburgh, James Hogg, London, R. Groombridge, 1857. 8vo.

Digest of despatches on China, London, 1840. 8vo.

DOBELL, (Peter.) Narrative of a residence in China. 2 Vols. 12mo, London, 1823. Only one of these two volumes relate to China, and that is not very valuable. The author was in the service of the E. I. Co.

Doings in China. By Lieut. Alexander Murray.

DOOLITTLE, (Revd. J.), Social life of the Chinese p. 8vo., 2 vols. New York 1865.

DOWNING, (C. Twogood.) The Fanqui in China in 1836-37. 3 Vols. 12mo. London, 1838. Republished, 2 vols., Philadelphia, 1839. The object of this writer was the same as Mr Wood's, in his "Sketches of China" but not having remained in the country so long, found more to write about. The volumes contain a due proportion of truth and error, the writer misunderstanding much that he saw, and misapprehending some things he heard; and yet giving a tolerably good account of life in Canton. See Chi. Rep. Vol. VII, page 328.

DRYDEN, (J.) Life of St Francis Xavier of the Society of Jesus. By Père L. Bohurs. Translated from the French by J. Dryden. 12mo. London.—Vida iconologica del apostol de las Indias, F. Xavier. Por Xuares. Rome, 1798. Bohurs gives his views of the character of a remarkable man; it is not the only, nor perhaps the best account of its subject. See Chi. Rep. Vol. p. 258. Bartoli wrote a life in Italian about 1,700, translated afterwards into Latin. Lucena's life of the Apostle to the Indies, written in 1650, or thereabouts, is the earliest.

DU HALDE, description of China, London, 1738—41. folio, 2 vols. Published in weekly numbers.

DU HALDE, General history of China, containing a Geographical, Historical, Chronological, Political and Physical description of the empire of China, Chinese Tartary, Corea and Tibet, &c., &c. Done from the French of P. Du Halde by J. Brookes, London, 1736 8vo., 4 vols.

DUNNE, Calcutta to Peking, London, 1861.—Low & Sons.

EAST India Company's embassy to Tartar Cham Emperor of China giving sketch of Journey from Canton to Peking. London, 1669 folio. *

EDKINS, (Rev. Joseph.) The Religious Condition of the Chinese, London, 1859.

EDWARDS, (S.) The Chinese Commission to the Great Exhibition.

ELLIS, (H. T.) Journal of Lord AMHERST's embassy to China. London, 1817, 4to.

ELLIS, (H. T.) Tour from Hongkong to Manila in 1856, p. 8vo.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

ELLIS, (H. T.) Journal of proceedings of late embassy to China London 1818, 2 vols. 8vo.
Englishwoman in China, pamphlet, 8vo.
Evening Mail, Daily paper, published at Hongkong, 1855 to 1867; incorporated with China Mail, (daily) Feby. 1, 1867.
EWES, China and Australia, pamphlet, 8vo.

F

FINN, (James), The Jews in China: their synagogue, their scriptures, their history, &c. 12mo. pp. 85. London, 1843. See Chi. Rep. Vol. XIV. page 305.
FISHBOURNE (Capt. R.N.), The present revolution in China, 8vo.
FISHER (Lieut. Col.), Three years service in China.
FLEMING, Travels on horseback in Manchu Tartary, being a Summer's ride beyond the great wall of China, qr. 800, London 1863, Hurst and Blackett.
FONBLANQUE, Niphon and Pechili or two years in Japan and Northern China, London, 1862,
Foochow Advertiser, bi-weekly paper, published at Foochow, commenced in 1866.
FORBES (Major.) Five years in China from 1842 to 1847, with account of the occupation of Labuan and Borneo, London, 1848, 8vo.
FORTUNE, (R.) Three Years' Wanderings in the northern provinces of China. 8vo. pp. 406. London, 1847. Mr Fortune was sent out by the Horticultural Society of London in 1843 to collect new plants for their garden at Chiswick. His report in this volume contains an account of his travels and adventures in pursuance of this object, with particular accounts of the cultivation and preparation of tea, cotton, mulberry, and other branches of agricultural industry. See Chi. Rep. vol. XVI, page 568.
FORTUNE, (R.) Residence among the Chinese, London, 1855, 8 vols., JOHN MURRAY.
FORTUNE, (R.) Tea Countries of China, London, 1853 3d. Edit, 2 vols., JOHN MURRAY.
FORTUNE, (R.) Glance at the Interior of China, obtained during a journey through the silk and tea districts, 1845.
FORTUNE, (R.) Narrative of a journey to the Capitals of China and Japan, London, 1863.
FRAMPTON, J., Discourse of the Navigation which the Portuguese doe make to the realmes and provinces of the East partes of the world and of the knowledge that growes by them of the great devizes which are in the dominions of China. Written by BARNADINE of ESCALANTA, Trans. by J. FRAMPTON, London. F. DAWSON, 1579.
Friend of China. Semi-weekly. Commenced in 1841. Hongkong. (now at Shanghae.)

G

GILBERT, (Thos.), Voyage from New South Wales to Canton in 1788, London, 1789, 4to.
GILBERT, (Sir Humphrey), Discourse of a discoverie for a new passage to Cataia. London 4to. 1576.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

GILLESPIE, Revolutions and Missions in China.
GLADSTONE, (Rt. Hon. W. E.), The China War.
GODDARD, (J.) Remarks on the late lord Napier's mission to Canton, in reference to the present state of our relations with China. 8vo. pp. 21. London, 1836.
GOLOWNIN, (Capt.), Narrative of his captivity in Japan, 1811-12-13.* London, 1818, 8vo. 3 vols.
GORDON, China from a medical point of view, 8vo.
GRANT & GRIFFITHS, (*pub*) Points and Pickings about China and the Chinese; by old Humphrey, London.
GRIFFIN, Baron Gros, embassy to China and Japan in 1867-58, London, 1860.
GROSIER, (Abbé), a general description of China translated from the French. London, 1788, 8vo. 2 vols (with map of China and plates.) A compilation from the accounts furnished by the Missionaries, 2nd edit., 1795.*
GULLEY, (R.), Captivity in China.
GUTZLAFF, (Rev. C.) China Opened. Revised by Rev. A. Reed, D.D., 2 vols. 8vo. pp. 510,570, London, 1838. These volumes were written in some haste, and though they contain some observations of value, they are an unsafe guide to the subjects they discuss, See Chi. Rep. Vol. p. 84.
GUTZLAFF, (Rev. C.), Three voyages along the coasts of China in 1831-32-33, London, 1834, 8vo.
GUTZLAFF, (Rev. C.), A sketch of Chinese history ancient and modern, comprising a retrospect of the foreign intercourse and trade with China, illustr. by a new map of the empire, London, 1834, 2 vols. 8vo. This work was hastily written; it possesses few things of value, and gives such a dry chronicle of events, that few works on China are more tedious. See Chi. Rep., Vol. II, page 331. If history is a record of of the action of causes, and reveals the great forces which affect, and delineates the men and acts which accomplished, the destiny of a nation, then this work is not a history.

H

HABERSHAM, Surveying and exploring expedition in North Pacific, including Coast of China, American edition.
† HALL, (Capt. Basil, R.N.) Voyage to the west coast of Corea and Loochoo, London 1832. Appendix containing charts and vocabulary of the Loochoo language.
HALL, (Capt. Basil, R.N.) Narrative of the Voyages and Services of the Nemesis from 1840 to 1843, and of the naval and military operations in China. From Notes of Commander W. H. Hall by W. D. Bernard, 2 Vols. and 1 Vol. 8vo. An abridgment in one Vol. 12mo. London 1845.
HALL, (Capt. Basil, R.N.,) Narrative of a voyage to Java, China and the great Loochoo island, London 1840, 8vo.
HALL, (W. H., R.N.), the Nemesis in China, p. 8vo.
HALLORAN, Journal to Loochoo and Japan, London 1856, small 8vo.—Longman Brown & Co.
HAMBERG, (F.) Life of the Chief *Hung-siu-tsuen.*
HAMILTON, (Rev. James), China and the Chinese. (Sermons) London, 1847.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

HAMILTON, (Captain, Alexander.) A New Account of the East Indies. 2 Vols 8vo. pp. 400, 320, London, 1744. The author of this book was a sea captain, who spent the best part of his life in trading between the ports of Asia and Europe, and wrote a gossiping narrative of his adventures and observations between St. Helena and China; about 75 pages of the second volume are occupied with notices regarding China.

Hankow Times, tri-weekly paper published at Hankow, commenced in 1866.

HARRIS, Navigantium atque itinerantium Bibliotheca, London 1864, folio, includes*

Travels of two Mahomedans in India and China.
,, of Rabbi Benjamin from Spain to China.
,, of Ruburquis into Tartary and China.
,, of Marco Polo.
CUNNINGHAM'S residence on Chusan.
ADAM'S adventures in Japan, &c., &c., &c.

HAWK, Narrative of the expedition of an American squadron to China and Japan in 1852-53-54, New York 1856.

HEEREN, (H. L.) Historical Researches into the Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of Asiatic nations. 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1840. Only a few pages of this work relate to China; see that portion relating to the Scythians, Vol. II.

History of the Tartars; their wars with and overthrow of the Chinese. From the Spanish of Mendoza, 8vo. London, 1679.

HODGSON, (C. Pemberton.) Residence at Nagasaki and Hakodate, in 1859, 1860, with an account of Japan generally. London, 1861.

HOLMAN, (James R.N.) Travels in China, New Zealand, &c. 8vo. pp. 519, London 1840. The travels of Lieut. Holman in various lands have attracted attention from their being the descriptions of a blind traveler. The chapters on China are chiefly compilations from approved authors.

HOLME, (Samuel) a journal during his attendance as one of the guard on Lord Macartney's embassy to China and Tartary, London 1798, 8vo.

HORSBURGH, Memoirs, comprising navigation to and from China, London 1805, 4to.*

HOZLETT, (W.), China and Tartary, 2 vols., 12mo.

HUC, Chinese Empire, London 1855, 2 vols.—Longman Brown & Co.

HUC, Recollections of a journey through Tartary and Tibet. London, Longman Brown, &c. and Co.

HUC, China, London 1859, 2 vols.—Routledge & Co.

HUC, Christianity, in China 3 vols., 8vo. London, Longman, Brown & Co 1857

I

IDES, (Evert Ysbrandt), Three years travels from Marroco overland to China, London, 1706 4 to. Reprinted in 2d vol. of Harris' collection of voyages and travels. Ides' work partakes partly of the form of a journal, and partly of an official report. See Chi. Rep. Vol. VIII, page 520. Brandt's journal is a scarcer book than that of the ambassador.

Incidents of Missionary Labor, London, 1860.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

Indo-Chinese gleaner 1817 to 1822. Malacca, 8vo., 3 vols. Published in 20 numbers up to April 1822. All that is valuable in this periodical was contributed by Dr Milne and Dr Morrison. Many of its papers have been reprinted in the Repository.

J

Japan and Malaysia, Claims of upon Christendom, exhibited by notes of voyages made by ships *Morrison* and *Himalaya* in 1837, 2 vols. 1839.

Jesuits, Travels of several learned Jesuit missioners into the Archipelago. India, China and America, London, 1714 8vo.

Jeter, (Rev. J. B.) Memoir of Mrs Henrietta Shuck. 18m. pp. 246. Boston, 1846.

Jews, the, at K'ai-fung-foo. Shanghae, 1851.

† Jocelyn (Lord), Six Months with the Chinese Expedition. 12mo pp. 155, London, 1847.

Johnson (James, Surgeon), The oriental voyager, or descriptive sketches and cursory remarks on a voyage to India and China, 1803-6 London 1807.

Jones (Sir W.), Discourses on the Tartars, Chinese, &c. (Works) vol. 1.*

† Journal kept by Mr Gally and Capt. Denham, during a captivity in China in 1842, London, 1844.

K

Kelly, Oriental Meteorology, London, 1822. Royal 8vo.

Kelly, (F.), A letter on the China debate, 8vo.

Kesson, (J.), Christianity in China.

Kidd, (Rev. Samuel), China, or Illustrations of the symbols, philosophy, antiquities, customs, superstitions, laws, government, education, and literature of the Chinese, by Samuel Kidd, 8vo. pp. 403, London, 1841. The author of this work was a missionary at Malacca seven years, from whence he returned to England in 1832, and was afterwards appointed Professor of Chinese in University college, London. His work exhibits considerable reading upon the various topics mentioned in the title page, and has the advantage of presenting the Chinese characters with their sounds; but on the whole it is a scholastic rather than a practical work, meagre in those points where one most desires information, and too much taken up with combating the errors and theories of others.

King, (C. W.) British Intercourse with China. By a Resident in China, 8vo. pp. 58. London, 1836.

Kœmpfer, (Engelbertus,) The History of Japan, &c., its productions, its emperors, its people; with a description of the kingdom of Siam. Folio 2 Vols. pp. 700, London, 1727. One of the most accurate accounts of Japan, even at the present time, and showing how little the people change in their government and customs. In the preface, the author has given a long list of writers on Japan. *

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

L.

LANGDON (W. B.), Descriptive catalogue of Chinese collection at Hyde Park corner, London, 1844, (pamphlet)

Last (the) year in China to the Peace of Nanking. By a Field Officer. London, 1843.

LAY (G. T.) the Chinese as they are; their moral, social, and literary character, &c. by G. T. Lay, 8vo. pp. 342, London, 1841.—Republished in Albany, U. S. A. The reader of this book has one satisfaction, viz, he is not perusing other people's thoughts; Mr Lay gives his own views, feelings, and theories; and though he might have modified them all after further research and reflection, we have the opinions of an independent observer.

LAYLOR (Emily), Chinese Tales, 12 mo.

Le Comte's history of China, London, 1737, 8vo. Memoirs and Remarks, geographical, &c., made in above Ten years travel through the Empire of China. By Louis Le Comte. A new translation, 8vo., pp., 536, London, 1738. Le Comte, like Magaillans, was well acquainted with his subject, and his book has not yet lost its value. See Chi. Rep. Vol. I, page 249.

LEGGE (Rev. J., D.D.), Letters on the name "God" in the Chinese language, 1850.

LEGGE (Rev. J., D.D.), Chinese notions concerning God and Spirits, 8vo.

LEGGE (Rev. J., D.D.), Chinese Classics (trans.) 3 vols. published, 7 in all. Hongkong, 1866, large 8vo.

LINDSAY (M.), Report of proceedings on a voyage to the northern ports of China in the ship *Lord Amherst*, 8vo. pp. 296, London, 1834. This voyage excited considerable notice in England when it was presented to the House of Commons, and did much to attract the attention of English merchants to the new field opened to their trade by the abolition of the Company's monopoly. See Chi. Rep. Vol. II, page 529.

LINDSAY, (H. H.) Is the War with China a just one? London, 1840.

LINDSAY, (H. H.) Letter to the Rt.-Hon. Viscount Palmerston on British relations with China. 3d ed. 8vo. pp. 19. London, 1836.

LINTON, News of the art of navigation and of the mighty empire of Cathaia together with the straight of Aman, London 4to., 1609.

LJUNGSTEDT, A Historical Sketch of the Portuguese settlements in China. By Sir A. Ljungstedt, knt. 8vo. pp. 323, Boston, 1835. Portions of this work were printed in China before the whole was prepared for the press. The author was a Swedish merchant and employe in China for many years, and his work is a valuable collection of historical records relating to Macao. See Chi. Rep. Vol. I, page 391; and Vol. III, page 288.

LOBSCHEID, (Wilhelm), Rise and fall of the Chinese population; translation, Hongkong, A. Shortrede & Co., 1862.

LOBSCHEID, (Wilhelm.) Notes on Formosa. Hongkong, 1863,

† LOCH (Capt. G. G. R.N.) Closing Events of the Campaign in China. 12 mo. pp. 227, London, 1843. 8vo.

LOCKHART, W. M.D., Medical Missionary in China, London, 1861, 8vo. Hurst and Blackett,

LOCKMAN, (John), Travels of the Jesuits into various parts of the world, particularly China and the East Indies. Translated from the Lettres Edifiantes, by John Lockman, 2 vols. Second edit., London, 1762. *

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

LOWRIE, (Red. W. M.) The Land of Sinim, or an Exposition of Is. 49: 12, with a brief account of the Jews and Christians in China. 18mo. pp. 147. Philadelphia, 1846. This is a reprint of the articles under this title in Vol. XIII, of the Repository.

M

MACARTNEY, (Lord), Embassy to China, London, 1793 4to. 2 vols.*

MACLAY, (Rev. R. S., D.D.) Life among the Chinese.

MACLEOD (John), Narrative of a voyage in His Majesty's late ship *Alceste* to the Yellow sea, along the Coast of Corea, and through its numerous hitherto undiscovered islands, London 1817, large 8vo.

† MACKENZIE, (R. S), Narrative of the Second Campaign in China. 12mo. pp. 253, London, 1842

† MACPHEARSON, (D.M. D.) Two Years in China; Narrative of the Chinese Expedition from April 1840 to 1842. 8vo. pp. 254. Appendix of 137 pages, London, 1842. 12mo.

MAGAILLANS, (Gabriel de) Nouvelle Relation de la Chine. 4to., Paris, 1688. A History of China containing a description of the most considerable particulars of that Empire. By G. Magaillans, 12mo. pp. 352, London, 1688. Magaillans was well qualified to speak upon China, and his book, though a posthumous publication, is still valuable. See Chi. Rep. Vol. X, page 641; and page 605, for a notice of his life.

MALAN, Who is God in China? London, 1855.

MALCOM, (Rev. H.) Travels in South Eastern Asia, Boston, 1839, 2 vols.

MALCOM, (Revd. H.), China and Hindustan, 8vo., *p.*

Manners and Customs of the Japanese in the nineteenth century. By Mrs B. 12mo. pp. 222. London, 1841.—Reprinted in N. Y. The whole of this work was transferred to the pages of the Repository at the time of its publication; see Chi. Rep. Vols. IX and X, Notices of Japan.

MARJORIBANKS, (C.) Letter to the Rt.-Hon. Charles Grant, on the present state of British Intercourse with China. 8vo. pp. 66. London, 1833.

MARSDEN, Travels of Marco Polo, (translation), 4to pp. 782 London 1863. It is not necessary to recite the numerous editions of these celebrated travels which have appeared in every European language, the differences and comparative merits of most of them being fully mentioned and illustrated in the prefaces of these two English versions. The edition published in 1824 by the Geographical Society of Paris is probably the most complete of any, but none of the editors or annotators of the Venetian have brought more patient research and varied oriental learning to bear upon his Travels than Mr Marsden.

MARTIN, (R. Montgomery), China, political, commercial and social. An official work by order of Her Majesty's Government. London 1847, 8vo., 2 vols. with 6 maps, statistical tables, &c. This work contains some misstatements, and reads like a piece of patchwork; the geographical information respecting the five ports and Hongkong is the most trustworthy. The author endeavors to show the propriety of retaining Chusan under British power.

MARTINE, History of the war of the Tartars against China, London 12mo. 1655.

MASON, (Geo. Hy), the Costumes of China illustrated by sixty colored engravings with explanations in French and English. London 1800, royal 4to., (vide "Punishments.")

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

MATHESON, (James, of Canton). The present position and prospects of the British Trade with China, together with an outline of some leading occurrences in its past history. 8vo. pp. 135. London, 1836.

McGHEE, (Revd. R. I. L.) How we got to Peking, a narrative of the campaign in China of 1860, with illustrations, 8vo., 1 vol. pp 365, London, 1862, Richard Bentley.

McLEOD, (J.) Narrative of a voyage in H. M. S. Alceste to Corea, Lewchew, &c. 8vo. pp. 288, London, 1817.

MEADOWS, (T.T.), The Chinese and their Rebellions. London 1856.—Smith, Elder & Co., large 8vo.

MEADOWS, (T. T.) Desultory Notes upon China.

MEARES, (John), Voyages made in the years 1788 and 1789 from China to the North West Coast of America &c. including some account of the trade between the N. W. Coast of America and China, and the latter country and Great Britain, London 1790 4to.

MEDHURST, (W. H.), China, its state and prospects. London 1842, 8vo.—John Snow. This work contains a well digested account of the progress of Protestant missions among the Chinese up to the date of its publication, and a journal of the author's voyage up the coast in 1835, See Chi. Rep. Vol. IX, page 74.

MEDHURST, (W. H.), The *Shoo king* or Historical Classic, being the most ancient authentic record of Annals of the Chinese Empire (translation), 1846 Shanghae.

MEDHURST, (W. H.), A dissertation on the theology of the Chinese, Shanghai 1847, 8vo.

MEDHURST, (W. H.), The interior of China, p. 8vo.

MEDHURST, (W. H.), The Chinaman Abroad. Shanghae, 1848.

MEDHURST, (W. H.), The Silk Manufacture, and Cultivation of the Mulberry, Shanghae, 1849.

Memoirs of the life and labors of Robert Morrison, D.D. By his Widow 2 vols, 8vo. pp. 552, 554, London, 1839.

Memoirs of Rev. William Milne. By R. Morrison, 8vo. pp. 231. Malacca, 2824—Memoir of Rev. W. Milne, late missionary at Malacca, 24mo. pp. 36 Dublin, 1825.—Life and Times of Milne. By Robert Philip, 8vo. London, 1838. Republished in New York.

MICHIE, The British world in the East. London, 1846 8vo.—W. H. Allen & Co.

Midshipman in China, or recollections of the Chinese. 18mo. pp. 124. London and Philadelphia, 1843. This volume is intended for Sunday Schools. It contains some strange fancies, such as that the Chinese sometimes have visiting cards 13 *feet* long and 8 *feet* wide, that small footed women walk with crutches, mixed with observations tended to interest children in the spiritual condition of the Chinese.

MILBURN, (Wm.), Oriental commerce, or a guide to the trade of the East Indies and China, London 1813, Royal 8vo., 2 vols.

MILNE, (Revd. W.), Retrospect of first ten years of Protestant missions to China.* Malacca, 1820, 8vo.

MILNE, (Rev. William,) Retrospect of the first Ten Years of the Protestant Mission to China. 8vo. pp. 376. Malacca, 1820. Milne's work has now become very scarce, but much of its contents have been frequently reprinted. He enters very minutely into the history of the operations of himself and Dr Morrison, and interperses his remarks with short essays upon the mythology, literature, and character of the Chinese.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

MILNE, (W. H.), life in China, London 1859.—Routledge & Co.
Minutes of evidence and report on the China trade, London, 1830, 8vo., 2 vols.*
Minutes of evidence on the East India Company's affairs, 1813. 4to. 2 vols.* passim.
Miscellaneous pieces relating to the Chinese, London 1752, 2 vols., 12mo., Rare.
Missionary records in China and Burmah, *p.*
Modern voyages and travels, containing diary of a journey from Hainan to Canton, 1819-20. London, 1822 8vo.*
MONFART, (Henry de), An exact and curious survey of all the East Indies even to Canton all duly performed by land; wherein are also described the huge dominions of the great Magor, London 1615, 4to. Reprinted in the third volume of the Somers collection of tracts.
MONTGOMERY (J.), Journal of voyages of D. Tyermann and G. Bennet in the South sea islands, China, India, &c.; compiled by J. Montgomery, London 1831, 2 vols., 8vo
MORRISON (J.R.) Chinese charms talismans, &c. London 1831, 4to.*
MORRISON, (Rev. J. Robt., D.D.) Memoirs of, by his widow, London, 1839, 2 vols.
MORRISON, (R.) Translation of a singular proclamation issued by the Fooyuen of Canton. 4to London, 1824.
MORRISON, (J. R.) Chinese Commercial Guide, consisting of a collection of details respecting the foreign Trade with China. 8vo. pp. 166. Canton, 1834. 2d ed. 1844. 3d ed. 1847. This compilation is a series of tables and directions respecting the conduct of the trade at Canton and elsewhere in China. The later editions were published after Mr Morrison's death. See Chi. Rep. Vol. III, page 386.
MORRISON, (R.) Notices concerning China and the Port of Canton, the affair of the frigate Topaze, and the fire of Canton. 8vo. pp. 97. Malacca, 1833.
MORRISON, (Rev. J. R.) A Memoir of the principal occurrences during the Embassy from the British government to the court of China in the year 1816. 8 vo. pp. 96. London, 1820.
MOSELEY (W. H.), Protestant missions in China.
MUDIE, (Robert) China, its resources and peculiarities, &c. London 1840, small 8vo.
MUDIE (R.), Resources of China, foolscap.
MURRAY, (Lieut. A.), Personal narrative of an officer engaged in the late Chinese expedition. London 1843, 8vo.
MURRAY (Lieut. A.), Doings in China, gr. 8vo.
MURRAY (Hugh), Historical account of travels and discoveries in Asia* from the earliest ages to the present time. Edinburgh 1820, 8vo. 3 vols.
Murray's Encyclopedia of Geography, Edinburgh, 1836.—These and many similar works on Geography, include in their plan a large amount of information relating to China and its contiguous countries.

N

N. (T.), (Thomas Nicholas), the strange and marveilous newes lately come from the great Kingdome of China, which adioyneth to the East Indya: translated out of the Castlyn tongue to T. N., London, by Thomas Gardiner and Thomas Dawson, 12mo., 1758. [This curious black letter tract consisting of six leaves, is reprinted in the Censura Literaria.]

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

NAVARRETE (R. F. F. Dominick Fernandez), an account of China, with a supplement. In the first and sixth volume of the Churchhill collection of voyages and travels.

NEUMANN (translation), Sec. 1, History of pirates who infested the China sea from 1807 to 1810, London 1831, 8vo. Taing Hái Fan Ki 淸海氛記 or Record of the Pacification of the Seas. Published in the Canton Register, Vol. XI., No. 8 *et seq.* The second of these two translations was made by John Slade, the editor of the Register, and is superior in point of faithfulness to that of Neumann's. See Chi. Rep. Vol III. p. 76.

NEUMANN, The Catechism of the Shamans, or the Laws and Regulations of the presthood of Budha in China. Translated from the Chinese original with notes and illustrations, by Charles F. Neumann, 8vo. pp. 152, London, 1866. Prof. Neumann was sent to Canton in 1830 to collect a library of Chinese books. This translation is not very accurate, and gives in some cases erroneous views of the doctrines of the Shamans or Lamas. See Chi. Rep., Vol. I, page 285.

NEWCOMB (Rev. H.) Cyclopædia of Missions, New York, 1858.

NIEUHOFF, an embassy from the East India Company of the united provinces to China, by M. John Nieuhoff, London 1669 folio, (vide 2nd vol., Churchhill's collection of voyages and travels, and 7th and 14 vols. Pinkerton's collection.)

North China Daily News, paper published at Shanghae.

North China Herald, Weekly paper published at Shanghae.

O

† OCHTERLONY, (Lieut. J.) The Chinese War.

OGILBY (Atlas Chinensis), China and East Tartary. Remarkable passages in two embassies from new Batavia to Kou-chi Emperor of China (translation), London, 1761.

OGILBY, Second part of above. Embassy to Viceroy, and Emperor Kang-si, London, 1761.

OGILBY, Emperors of Japan. Remarkable address to, from East India Company; and giving a description of geography and natural history of the country, &c., &c. London, 1670.

OLIVER & BOYD (*pub.*), Historical and descriptive account of China (by six authors), Edinburgh, 1843, 3 vols. 12 mo.

OLYPHANT, Narrative of Earl of Elgin's mission to China and Japan, London, 1859, 2 vols. Wm. Blackwood and Sons.

OLYPHANT, China—a popular history, London, 1857, 2 vols. 8vo.

Opium Crisis; a letter to Charles Elliot; by an American Merchant, London, 1839.

Oriental Herald, 1824-29 passim.*

Ornithology of N. Japan, published in *Ibis.* 1861.

OSBECK, (PETER) voyage to China and East Indies, London, 1761-71-74, 8vo. 2 vols. Translated from the German by J. R. FORSTER, 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1771. The lively style in which this journal is written renders it rather a favorite book, and as the author chiefly confined himself to describing what he himself saw, his notices give a good idea of the condition of foreigners in Canton a hundred years ago. See Chi. Rep. Vols. I, p. 209, and XVI, page 136.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

OSBORNE (Capt. S., R. N.), British Relations in China. Edinburgh, and London, 1860. W. Blackwood and Sons.

OSBORNE (Capt. S., R. N.), A cruize in Japanese Waters; Edinburgh and London. Blackhead.

OSBORNE (Capt. S., R. N.), Japanese fragments.

P

PALAFOX (Juan y Mendosa de), history of the conquest of China, London 1676, 8vo.

Pamphlets on the China trade, including Urmston's observations, London 1833, 8vo.*

PARKE (R.), the historie of the great and mightie Kingdome of China, and the situation thereof &c., translated out of the Spanish of Joan Gonçales de Mendoça, by R. Parke, London 1588, 4to.

PARKER, (P., M.D.) Journal of an Expedition from Singapore to Japan. 18mo. pp. 75, London, 1838.

PARLEY (Peter), tales about China, London 1843, 16mo.

PAUW, (Cornelius de), philosophical dissertations on the Egyptians and Chinese, translated from the Fr. of M. de Pauw, by Capt. J. Thompson, London 1795, 8vo 2 vols.

PECK (H. N.), Chinese ceremonials.

PEGGS, (James,) a Voice from China and India, relative to the evils of the cultivation and smuggling of opium. 8vo. pp. 90, London, 1846.

Penal Code of China. Translation by Sir G. Staunton, London, 1810.

PENNANT, outline of the Globe; extra Gangem, China and Japan, London 1793-1800, 4 to vol 2.*

People of China, their History, Court, Religion, &c.; with a sketch of Protestant Missions, 18mo. pp. 336, London.—Republished in Philadelphia, 1845. This little book was written for the Religious Tract Society's series of publications by one who was never in China; few books on the subject contain so many errors, and convey so many erroneous impressions.

PERCY, Bishop of Dromore: Miscellaneous pieces relating to the Chinese, London 1762, 12mo. 2 vols.

PERRY, (Commodore,) Narrative of the expedition of an American squadron to China Seas and Japan, performed in the years 1852-54-54. 2 Vols. Royal 8vo.

PETERS, (John R. Jr.,) Chinese Museum in Marlborough Chapel, 8vo. pp. 182, Boston, 1845. The first two of these works are intended to accompany the collection of Chinese curiosities carried to America by Nathan Dunn, formerly a merchant in Canton; the second is compiled with the most knowledge of the subject. Mr Peters' pamphlet delineates the contents of a similar museum, carried to New York in 1845. See Chi. Rep. Vols. VIII, 581; and XII, page 561.

PHILIP, true and perfect description of three strange and wonderful voyages performed by the ships of Holland and Zealand towards the kingdoms of Cathaia and China, translated by Philip, 1609, 4to.

PHIPP, (S. John,) practical treatise on the China and Eastern trade, 8vo. pp. 338. Calcutta 1835 folio.* A compilation made from newspapers and other periodicals, good at the time of its publication, but now of less value.

PIDDINGTON, Hornbook of storms for the Indian and China seas, Calcutta 1807, 8vo.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

Pilot (The China.) 8vo. 4th Edition. London, J. D. Potter, 1864.

PINTO, (Ferdinand Mendez), voyages and adventures of, during his travels for the space of 21 years in the kingdoms of Ethiopia, China, Tartaria, Cochinchina, Calaminham, Siam, Pegu, Japan and a great part of the East Indies, done into English, by H (enry) C (ogan,) gent. London 1663 folio; 3rd edit. 1692 folio.

This work contains the "apologetical defence" of Pinto, consisting of confirmatory references to every Portuguese and Latin work containing notices of matters on which he wrote.

Points about the Chinese, 12mo.

POLO (MARCO) (travels of), translated from Italian, by W. Marsden, London 1818, 4to. (*see* 'Marsden').

POLO (MARCO,) abridged, with notes by Hugh Murray, Edinburgh 1844, 12mo., 2 maps.

POLO (MARCO,) translation of, Marsden. Revised with selection of his notes and an index edited by Thos. Wright, F.S.A., London 1854, 8vo.

The travels of Marco Polo are likewise to be found in Harris and Pinkerton's collections of voyages and travels, and in Bohn's "standard library" series.

POWER, (W. T.), China, pamphlet. 8vo.

PRANDI, (F.) Memoirs of Father Ripa, during thirteen years' residence in the court of Peking. Selected and translated from the Italian by Fortunato Prandi. 18vo. pp. 158, London, 1844.—Reprinted in New York. This pleasant autobiography is condensed from the Italian work called Father Ripa's History of the Chinese College at Naples. See Chi. Rep. Vol. XVI, page 377. There are doubtless many other memoirs of the Romish missionaries in China, but we have not the means of increasing the list.

Punishments of China (the) illustrated by 22 cold. engravings with explanations in English and French, London 1801, Royal 4to. [published by Miller, and generally added to his series of costumes which then make 8 vols.,] see *Mason*.

R.

Rambles of the Emperor Chêng-tê (translation), 2 vols. London, 1843.

RAVENSTEIN, Russians on the Amoor, London 1861.—Trubner & Co.

Remarks on British Relations and Intercourse with China. By an American merchant. London, 1834.

RENAUDOT, (E.) translation of accounts of India and China, by two Mahomedan travellers, who went to those parts in the 9th century. Translated by Eusebius RENAUDOT, 8vo., London, 1733. This was translated from the French edition published in 1718; there has been a new translation from the Arabic lately issued in Paris, better than either of them. See Chi. Rep. Vol. 1, p. 6, 42.

RENNIE, Peking and the Pekingese, London 1865, 2 vols. 8vo.—John Murray.

RENNIE, the British Arms in North China and Japan, 8vo.

Report of proceedings on a voyage to China in the ship *Lord Amherst*, London 1833 8vo.

Report of select committee of trade on China &c., London 1840 folio.*

Reports of Morrison Education Society, 8vo.*

Reports of Medical Missionary Society, 8vo.*

Review of the management of our affairs in China, and the Governmen dispatches from 1836 to 1839. 8vo. pp. 217. London, 1840.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

RHIND (W. S.), China, its past and future, 12mo.
ROBINSON (E. J.), Romanism in China.
ROSS (DANIEL,) survey of the China seas, by Capt. Daniel Ross and Capts. Manghan and Crawford, 1806 to 1822.
Royal Asiatic Society's transactions, London 1827-1835, 4to 3 vols.* (*see* Asiatic.)
Royal Asiatic Society's journal.* (*see* Asiatic).

S

SACHAROFF. Rise and Fall of the Chinese Population. (trans). A. Shortrede & Co., Hongkong, 1863.
SCARTH (J.), Twelve years in China by a British resident, Edinburgh, 1860. Constable & Co.
SCHENCHZER, History and general account of Japan. London, 1727.
SCHUTGER, (Karl.) Expedition of the Austrian Frigate *Novara*. 2 vols.
SCOTT (Edmund), An exact discourse of the East Indians as well Chyneses and Janans, London by W. W. for Walker Burne, 1606, 4to. A copy of this is in the British Museum with a long and quaint title page.
† SCOTT (J. L.), Imprisonment at Ningpo, 12mo.
SEMEDO (F. Alvarez), History of the great and renowned monarchy of China, London, 1655, small folio.*
SETTLE, ELKANAH, Conquest of China by the Tartars, a tragedy, London, 1676, 4to.
Shanghae Recorder, newspaper, 1863-67.
SHUCK (Rev. J. L.), Portfolio Chinensis, or Chinese State Papers. Translated by J. L. Shuck, 8vo. pp. 191, Macao, 1840. The eight papers contained in this collection all refer directly or incidentally to the opium trade. See Chi. Rep., Vol. IX, page 267. Most of them are contained in the pages of the Repository.
SIBELLIUS (Caspar), Of the Conversion of 5,900 East Indians in the isle of Formosa near China to the profession of the true faith of God in Christ. Trans. from Latin by H. Jessie, London, 1650, 4to.
SIGMOND, M.D., (G. G.) Tea; its effects, medicinal and moral. 18 mo. pp. 144, London, 1839.
SINNETT (Mrs), China, Tartary and Tibet by Huc (trans.)
SIRR, (H. C.) China and the Chinese. 2 vols. London, 1849.
SLADE (John), Narrative of late proceedings and events in China, Macao, 1839, 8vo.* p.p., 250.
SLADE, (John) Notices on the British Trade to the Port of Canton, &c. 8vo. pp. 104, London, 1820.
SMITH (Rev. G.), A Narrative of a visit to the Consular Cities of China, &c, on behalf of the Church Missionary Society, in 1854, '45 and '46. By George Smith, 8vo. pp. 532, London, 1847. Reprinted in New York. A pleasant, readable book, conveying a fair view of the lights and shadows of Chinese character and condition, and leaving the impression that the people of this empire are worthy of all the efforts which can be made for their improvement.
SMITH (Bishop of Victoria), Ten weeks in Japan, London, 1861. Longmans.
SMITH (G.), A missionary visit to China.
SMITH, To China and back.
SMITH, Twelve years in China.
SONNERAT (M.), Voyage to the East Indies and China between the years 1744 and 1781. Trans. from the French, by Francis Magners, Calcutta, 1788-89, Royal 8vo. 3 vols.
SPALDING (J. W.), China, &c., 8vo.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

STAPLETON (A. G.), Hostilities at Canton.

STAUNTON, (Sir G. T.) Notes of proceedings and occurrences during the British embassy to Peking in 1816. *Havant Press* printed by H. Skelton, 1824, 8vo. Privately printed for the author's friends.

STAUNTON (Sir. G. T.), Authentic account of embassy from King of Great Britain to China, London, 1797, 2 vols. 4to.

STAUNTON (Sir G. T.), Translation of Chinese ambassador's narrative of the Chinese embassy to the Tourgouth Tartars in the years 1712-13-14-15, London, 1821, 8vo.* This expedition stands alone in the Chinese annals, as an embassy sent through a country under the dominion of Europeans. The envoy Tu-li-shin is the narrator of his own mission, and he has done it in rather an entertaining manner.

STAUNTON (Sir G. T.), Ta Tsing Leu-le ; 大清律例 or the Penal Code of China. Translated by Sir Geo. T. Staunton, bart., 4to. pp. 581. London, 1810. A better rendering of this title would be "Statutes and Ordinances of the Great Pure Dynasty." This valuable work was translated into French by M. Renourd de Sainte-Croix, and published in two volumes 8vo. in 1811. See Chi. Rep., Vol. II, page 10. Few sinologues have excelled Sir George Staunton for accuracy and scholarship, and when we remember that his studies were pursued with the help of only native works, his eminence is still more remarkable.

STAUNTON, (Sir G. T.) Remarks on the British relations with China and the proposed plans for improving them, London, 1830, 8vo. pp. 43.

STAUNTON (Sir G. T.), Miscellaneous notices of China, London, 1822, 8vo.* Part II., 1828.

Corrected speeches on the China trade, London, 1822, 8vo.*

STRUYS (John), Voyage and travels through Muscovia, Tartary, India, &c. Trans. from the Dutch by John Morrison, London, 1683 or 1684, 4to. plates. (Containing notices of a race of men with tails seen in Formosa.)

Supreme Court and Consular Gazette and Law Reporter for the provincial Courts of China and Japan. Published at Shanghae, commenced 1867.

SWINHOE (R.), Notes on the island of Formosa. pp 32. containing notes on Ethnology of Formosa, 16 plates. 1863.

SWINHOE, (R). Narrative of North-China Campaign of 1860, London, 1861 demy 8vo., Smith Elder & Co.

SWINHOE, (R.) Mammals of Formosa. Prov. Govt. Soc. London, 1862.

Birds of China. P. 2-8. L. 1863.

Ornithology of Amoy. *Ibis* 1860.

Ornithology of Formosa. *Ibis* 1863.

Formosa Reptiles. Annals and Magazine of Natural History 1863.

Birds of Hongkong, Macao and Canton. *Ibis* 1861.

List of Formosa Plants. Private publication.

Birds of Talien Bay, (N. China). *Ibis* 1861.

Ornithology of Foochow. *Ibis* 1861 and 1862.

Ornithology between Taku and Peking. *Ibis* 1861.

Voyage round Formosa with notes on Birds. Journal N.C.B. A.S. Shanghae. vol. II., 1858.

Birds and Beasts of Formosa. Journal N.B.C.A.S. Shanghae, 1865.

Various notes on the Birds of China, Japan and Formosa. See Proceedings of Geographical Society; Annals and Magazine of Natural History ; and *Ibis* since 1863.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

T

TAYLOR (B.), China, India and Japan in 1853, 8vo.

The Claims of Japan and Malaysia; Voyages of the Morrison and Himmaleh to those countries, under the direction of their owners. 2 Vols. 12mo. New York, 1839. These unpretending volumes contain the record of one of the most munificent and benevolent private undertakings of modern times; but in themselves they are not a very important contribution to our knowledge of those countries. See Chi. Rep. Vol. VIII, page 359.

† The Last Year in China to the peace of Nanking. By a Field Officer, London, 1813. Reprinted in Philadelphia, 8vo. pp. 58.

The Rupture with China, and its causes. In a letter to Lord Palmerston. By a Resident in China, London, 1840.

THELWELL (A. S.), Opium Trade iniquities.

THIRDWELL, (Rev. C.) the Opium Trade, &c. London, 1839.

THOM, (R.) Lasting Resentment of Miss Wang Keaou-lwan. A Chinese tale, translated by Sloth. Post 4to. pp. 66. Canton, 1839. This story is a tolerable specimen of Chinese tales, and the notes and prefatory remarks of the translator render it more valuable than a mere version would be. See Chi. Rep. Vol. VIII, page 54.

THOMPSON (J.), The war with China.

THOMPSON, Considerations respecting trade with China, London 1835, 8vo.

THOMS (P.P.), The affectionate pair or the History of Sung Kin ; a Chinese tale, translated by P. P. Thoms, London 1820.

THOMS, (P. P.) Hwa Tsien, or Chinese Courtship. In verse. Translated by P. P. Thoms. 8vo. pp. 340, Macao, 1824. The story is accompanied by the text, and though written in heptameters in the original is a very prosaic composition. An appendix of forty pages contains many notices of the revenue of China.

THORNTON (T.), History of China to 1842, vol. 1, 8vo.

THUNBERG, (C. P.) Travels in Europe, Africa, and Asia, in 1770-1779. 4 Vols. 12mo. London, 1795. Thunberg's Travels were translated from Swedish into English, French and German. They are still good authority on matters relating to Japan. A memoir on the coins which have been struck in Japan was published by him in 1779.

TILLEY, (H. A.) Japan, the Amoor, and the Pacific, London, 1861, 8vo.

TIMSKOWSKI's travels of the Russian mission through Mongolia to China and residence in Peking, London 1827, 8vo., 2 vols. *

Ti Ping Tien Kwoh, by Lin-lee, 2 vols. London, Day & Sons, 1866.

Trade, in China, Minutes of evidence on.

TRAIN (G. F.), Letters from China, 8vo. p.

Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, 3 Vols. 4to. from 1823 to 1834. London.

Transactions of the China branch of the Asiatic Society, Hongkong 1847 1859, 7 vols.

Travels of several missionaries of the Society of Jesus into diverse parts of the Archipelago, China, &c., London 1714, 8vo. *

Treaties between the United States of America and China, Japan, Lewchew, Siam, &c. &c., by authority, Hongkong, 1862.

TRONSON, Voyage to Japan, Coast of China, &c., Demy 8vo.

TURNER, (Capt.) an Account of an Embassy to the Court of the Teshoo Lama in 1873. 4to. pp. 473, London, 1806.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

Twelve Years in China, by a British Resident, Edinburgh, 1860.
TYLER (Captain R. E.), China questions, 8vo. *p.*
TYLER, Chinese money and life, 8vo. *p.*

U

URMSTON, Sir J. B. Observations on the China Trade. 8vo. p.p. 149 London, George Woodfall, 1833.
URNICK (W.), Lectures on China. foolscap.
Useful knowledge, report of Society for diffusion of useful knowledge in China, Canton 1837, 8vo.

V

VAN BRAAM, embassy of Dutch E. I. Company to the Emperor of China; London 1798, 8vo. 2 vols. This together with De Guignes' work gives a detailed account of the origin and execution of the embassy planned by Van Braam to do honor to Kienlung. That of De Guignes is one of the best accounts yet written regarding the Chinese, he having resided in China many years as consul of the French government, and going to Peking in quality of interpreter to the embassy; in these capacities he enjoyed unusual opportunities for acquiring information. The annalist of the embassy furnishes a diary of events, from the time it left Canton till its return, in a peculiar strain of gratulation and parade.
Voyage to the East Indies in 1747-48, with an account of China, London, 1762, 8vo.
Voyage of BACKHOFF into China, and of Wagener through a great part of the world, as also in China. These travels form part of Hackluyt's collection, London, 1744.

W

WARREN, (S.) The Opium Question; 2d ed. London, 1840.
WATTS, Translation of Du Halde's General History of China, London, 1736.
WESTON, (Stephen), Chinese chronicle, by Abdalla of Beyza, London, 1820, (Pamphlet).
WESTON, (Stephen), Chinese poems, inscribed on Porcelain, with a translation and notes, London 1816, 8vo.
WESTON (Stephen), the conquest of the Miaotzu, an Imperial poem, by Kien-lung, ent. "A choral song of harmony for the first part of spring," from the Chinese, London 1810, Royal 8vo., p. 58, with 5 plates.
WHITE (John), history of a voyage in the China sea, Boston 1823, 8vo.
WHITTINGHAM, (Capt. B.) Note on the late expedition against the Russian Settlements in Western Siberia. London, 1856.
WILDMAN (R.), the Chinese coalition, 8vo. p.
WILKINSON, (G.) Sketches of Chinese Customs and Manners in 1811-12, with some account of the Ladrones. 8vo. pp. 370, Bath, 1814. A superficial performance, taken up chiefly with the writer's complaints of his treatment on board ship.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

WILLIAMS (Mrs H. Dwight.) A year in China, New York, 1864.

WILLIAMS' (S. W.) The Middle Kingdom; a survey of the Geography, Government, &c. of the Chinese Empire, 2 vols. 8vo. pp. 590, 614. New York, 1848 This work is accompanied by a map of the Chinese Empire, arranged by the divisions and names acknowledged by its government.

WILLIAMS. (S. W.) Commercial Guide to China and Japan, 3rd. Edit., Hongkong, 1863.—A. Shortrede & Co.

WILLIAMSON, (G. R.) Memoir of Rev. David Abeel, D.D. 12mo. pp. 315. New York, 1848.

WILSON (J.), medical notes on China, 8vo.

WINES, (E. C.) a Peep at China, in Mr Dunn's Chinese Collection. 8vo. pp. 193, Philadelphia, 1839. Ten Thousand Things relating to China and the Chinese, by W. B. Langdon, curator of the Collection. 8vo. Plates, London, 1842.

WINTERBOTHAM, (W.) An historical, geographical, and philosophical View of the Chinese Empire. 8vo. pp. 434, London, 1795. A poor compilation made by one who had little knowledge of his subject; it was probably a bookseller's speculation on the return of Macartney's Embassy.

WISE (H.), an analysis of one hundred voyages to and from India, China, &c., performed by ships in the East India Company's service, 1761 to 1838, with remarks and appendix, by H. Wise, London 1839, 8vo.

WOOD, (Lieut. John), Personal Narrative of a Journey to the source of the river Oxus. 8vo. pp. 424. London, 1841. The source of this river lies in the confines of China, and this work in likely to be the best account of its position for a long time. See Chi. Rep. Vol. XI, page 142.

WOOD, (W. W.) Sketches of China. 12mo. pp. 250, Philadelphia, 1830. Mr Wood published a paper in Canton for nearly two years, called the Canton Courier. This work contains such notices of Canton and its vicinity, the trade, and the native and foreign communities, as were most easily gathered up, giving a tolerably good idea of life in Canton as it was under the old régime.

WOOLSEY (Lieut. Col. J.), narrative of the war with China in 1860, by Lieut. Col. G. J. Woolsey, London 1861, 8vo.

Y

YEATES, (T.) Indian Church History, or an Account of the planting of the Gospel in Syria, Mesopotamia, India, and China. 8vo. pp. 208, London, 1818. This work is a brief compilation from Mosheim and other less accessible authorities respecting these subjects. See Chi. Rep. Vol. XVI, pp. 153, 203.

YOUNG (W. C.), the English in China, (foolscap).

YVAN, a year in China, (foolscap).

☞ *Notes on works marked* † These various works all relate to the war of 1840 and following year, and are the performance of officers and other connected with the Expedition. Lord Jocelyn's work is noticed Chi. Rep. Vol. X, page 510—Mr Mackenzie took Lord Jocelyn's place as military secretary in reporting the progress of the war in China, but his narrative is not as readable. See Chi.

Digitized by Google

Catalogue of Books on China and Japan.

Rep. Vol. XI, page 643.—Lieut. Bingham's two volumes go over the same ground, and give one a better idea of the conduct of the war than either of the proceeding. See Vol. XII, page 353.—Doct. McPherson's Two Years contains numerous details respecting the sickness of the troops, and a minute account of the attack on Canton. —The last Year in China details many particulars of the occupation of Ningpo and subsequent operations to Nanking, derived from personal observation, but the position of the writer was not the most favorable for a candid account.—Ochterlony's narrative is, on the whole, the best book to read now, since the novelty has passed away. —Capt. Loch's work continues that of Bingham, and is equally well written. See Vol. XIII, page 57.—The circumstances attending the capture and execution of the crews of the Nerbudda and Ann in Formosa, and the sufferings of those who were saved, form the *materiel* of Mr Gully's journal. See Vols. XII, pp. 113, 235, and Vol. XIV, page 298.—Mr Scott was one of the crew of the Kite transport, and recounts the incidents of his captivity at Ningpo in a pleasant manner.

In addition to the *Lettres* and the *Annales*, which treat exclusively of Romish missions, the publications of the various societies in England and America which have established Protestant missions among the Chinese, should be referred to for details respecting them. These are The Missionary Magazine and Chronicle, the Church Missionary Record, the Missionary Register, and the Missionary Herald (*Baptist*) of England; the Missionary Herald (*Presbyterian*), the Spirit of Missions, the Missionary Chronicle, the Missionary Magazine, and the Foreign Missionary, published in the United States.

The writings of travellers to China from the earliest times are given in Kerr's Collection of Voyages, 26 vols. and in Churchill, Hackluyt, Purchas, and Harris's compilations of voyages in various parts of the world. The account of discoveries in Central Asia in the Edinburgh Cabinet Library by Murray is a well digested narrative, and supplies all that the general reader will desire. A reference to these collections will obviate a recapitulation of the titles and editions of the early voyagers.—*Chi. Rep.*

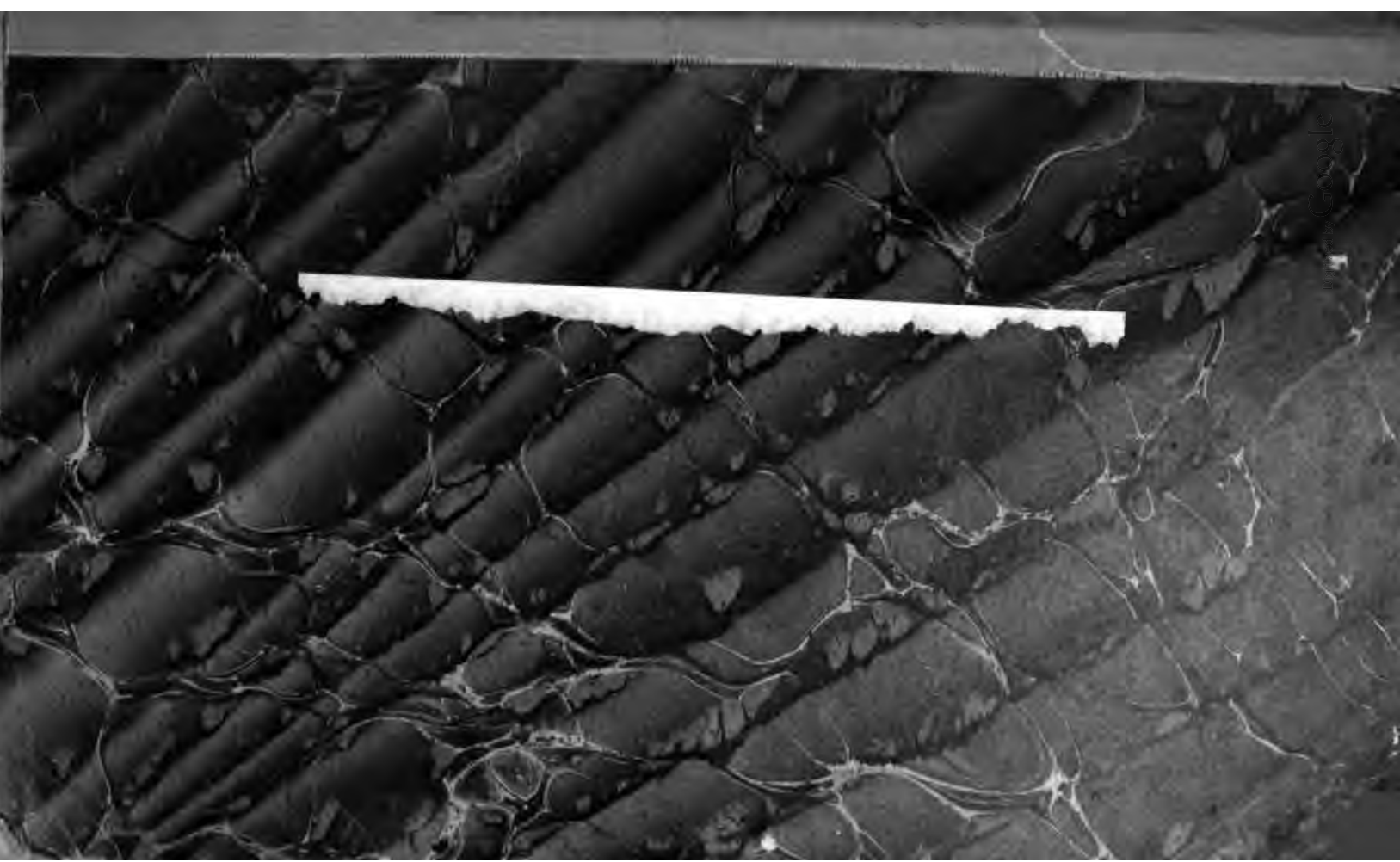
Digitized by Google

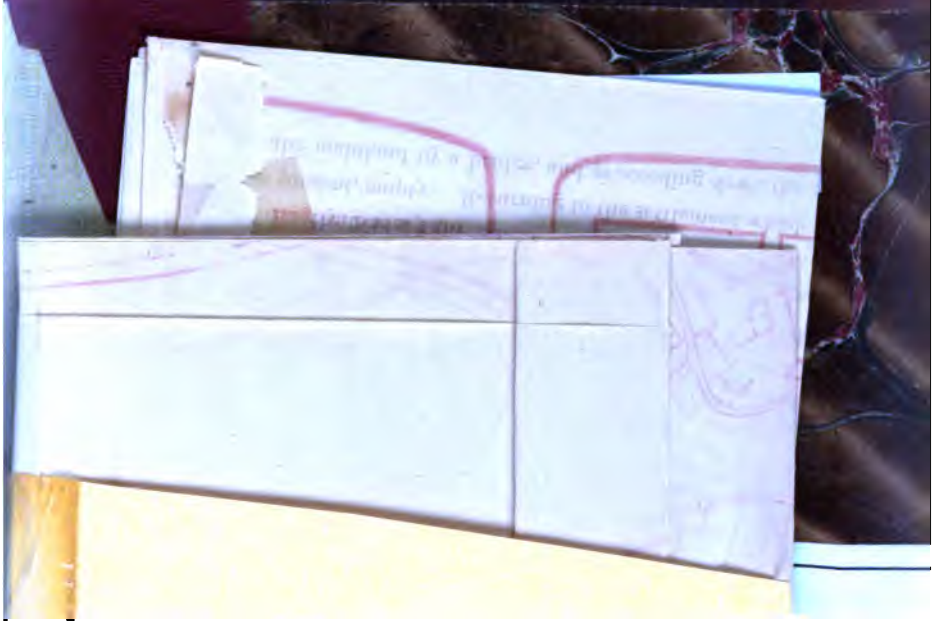
HONGKONG: PRINTED BY A. SHORTREDE AND CO.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



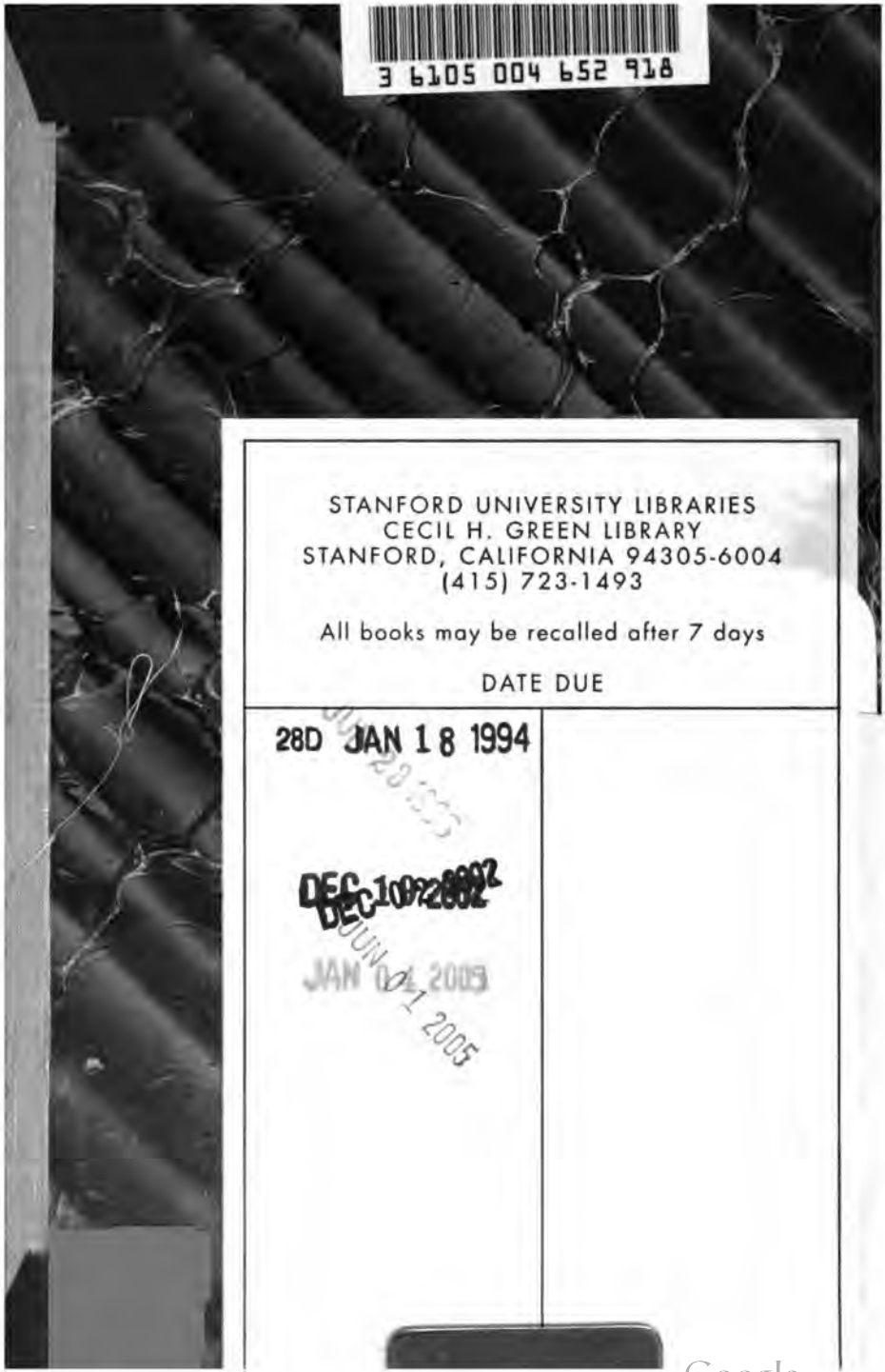


A RIES
r
S-6004

r days

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google
COLUMBIAN NATURAL
UNITED STATES



3 6105 004 652 918

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

28D JAN 18 1994

DEC 10 2002

JAN 04 2005

Digitized by Google